



MS71x, MS81x, & M51xx

Machine Type 4063-2xx, -4xx, -63x, -83x

Service Manual

- **Start diagnostics**
- **Maintenance**
- **Safety and notices**
- **Trademarks**
- **Index**

August 23, 2013

www.lexmark.com

Product information

Product name:

Lexmark MS71x and MS81x Series

Machine type:

4063

Model(s):

2xx, 4xx, 63x, 83x

Edition notice

August 23, 2013

The following paragraph does not apply to any country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: LEXMARK INTERNATIONAL, INC., PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION “AS IS” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions; therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This publication could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in later editions. Improvements or changes in the products or the programs described may be made at any time.

References in this publication to products, programs, or services do not imply that the manufacturer intends to make these available in all countries in which it operates. Any reference to a product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any existing intellectual property right may be used instead. Evaluation and verification of operation in conjunction with other products, programs, or services, except those expressly designated by the manufacturer, are the user's responsibility.

Trademarks

Lexmark and Lexmark with diamond design are trademarks of Lexmark International, Inc., registered in the United States and/or other countries.

PrintCryption is a trademark of Lexmark International, Inc.

Mac and the Mac logo are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

PCL® is a registered trademark of the Hewlett-Packard Company. PCL is Hewlett-Packard Company's designation of a set of printer commands (language) and functions included in its printer products. This printer is intended to be compatible with the PCL language. This means the printer recognizes PCL commands used in various application programs, and that the printer emulates the functions corresponding to the commands.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

© 2012 Lexmark International, Inc.

All rights reserved.

P/N 12G3023

Table of contents

Product information.....	2
Edition notice.....	2
Notices and safety information.....	23
Laser notices.....	23
Safety information.....	26
Preface.....	31
Service manual conventions.....	31
Change history.....	31
General information.....	41
Media guidelines.....	42
Paper guidelines	42
Paper characteristics	42
Unacceptable paper	43
Selecting paper.....	43
Selecting preprinted forms and letterhead	43
Storing paper	44
Using recycled paper and other office papers	44
Using specialty media	45
Tips on using card stock	45
Tips on using envelopes	46
Tips on using labels	46
Tips on using letterhead.....	46
Tips on using transparencies.....	47
Supported paper sizes, types, and weights	47
Paper types and weights supported by the printer.....	47
Paper sizes supported by the printer	48
Paper sizes, types, and weights supported by the optional finishers	49
Data security notice.....	51
Tools required for service.....	51
Diagnostic information.....	53
Troubleshooting overview.....	53
Performing the initial troubleshooting check	53
Power-on Reset (POR) sequence	54
Using Safe Mode.....	54

Fixing print quality issues.....	55
Initial print quality check	55
Gray background on prints	56
Printer is printing blank pages	57
Printer is printing solid black pages	58
Repeating defects	58
Shadow images appear on prints	59
Skewed print.....	59
Streaked horizontal lines appear on prints.....	61
Streaked vertical lines appear on prints	62
Toner rubs off	63
Paper jams.....	63
Understanding jam messages and locations.....	64
200 paper jams	66
[x]-page jam, lift front cover to remove cartridge. [200–201]	66
200 paper jam messages	69
Sensor (input) static jam service check	70
Sensor (input) early arriving jam service check.....	71
Sensor (input) never- or late-arriving jam service check	72
Sensor (input) late-leaving or did-not-clear jam service check	74
Main drive motor control jam service check.....	75
Printhead motor control jam service check	76
Fuser drive motor control jam service check	76
Sensor (input) miscellaneous jam 1 service check	76
Sensor (input) miscellaneous jam 2 service check	77
Sensor (input) miscellaneous jam 3 service check	77
202 paper jams	78
[x]-page jam, open upper rear door. [202]	78
202 paper jam messages	79
Sensor (fuser exit) static jam service check.....	80
Sensor (fuser exit) late-leaving jam service check.....	81
Sensor (fuser exit) late-arriving jam service check.....	82
Sensor (narrow media) late arriving jam service check.....	83
Sensor (narrow media) static jam service check	84
Sensor (fuser exit) miscellaneous jam service check.....	84
Fuser ID chip control jam service check	85
203 paper jams	85
[x]-page jam, remove standard bin jam. [203].....	85
203 paper jam messages	86
Upper redrive motor control jam service check.....	86
23y paper jams	87
[x]-page jam, open upper and lower rear door. [231–234]	87
[x]-page jam, remove tray 1 to clear duplex. [235–239].....	89
23y paper jam messages	90

Sensor (duplex path) static jam service check..... **90**
 Sensor (duplex path) early arriving jam service check **91**
 Sensor (duplex path) never- or late-arriving jam service check..... **92**
 Sensor (duplex path) late leaving jam service check..... **93**
 Duplex control jam service check..... **94**
 Sensor (duplex path) miscellaneous jam service check **94**
 Sensor (input) never-arriving jam (exiting duplex) service check **95**
 24y paper jams **96**
 [x]-page jam, open tray [x]. [24y]..... **96**
 24y paper jam messages **97**
 Media feeder motor control service check **109**
 Media tray 1, tray pulled jam **110**
 Media feeder motor tray lift error service check **111**
 Sensor (input) never-arriving jam from tray 1 service check **111**
 250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check **113**
 HCIT jam service check **115**
 HCIT source jam service check **118**
 250 paper jams **120**
 [x]-page jam, clear manual feeder. [250]..... **120**
 250 paper jam messages **121**
 Sensor (input) never-arriving jam from MPF media tray service check **122**
 4yy paper jams..... **123**
 [x]-page jam, remove paper, open expander rear door. Leave paper in bin. [41y.xx]..... **123**
 [x]-page jam, remove paper, open mailbox rear door. Leave paper in bin. [43y.xx] **124**
 [x]-page jam, remove paper, open finisher rear door. Leave paper in bin. [451] **126**
 [x]-page jam, remove paper, open stapler door. Leave paper in bin. [455–457]..... **127**
 4yy paper jam messages **130**
 Sensor (mailbox pass through) jam service check..... **139**
 Mailbox main motor jam service check..... **142**
 Mailbox diverter plunger jam service check **144**
 Mailbox diverter jam service check..... **145**
 HCOE diverter jam service check..... **148**
 Sensor (HCOE pass through) jam service check **150**
 HCOE media entrance jam service check **153**
 HCOE main motor jam service check **156**
 Sensor (finisher pass through) jam service check **158**
 Finisher left tamper jam service check..... **161**
 Finisher right tamper jam service check..... **163**
 Finisher ejector jam service check **165**
 Finisher main motor jam service check..... **166**
 Finisher diverter jam service check..... **168**
 Finisher tray holder jam service check **170**
 Finisher paddle jam service check..... **171**
 Stapler carriage jam service check **173**
 Sensor (throat media present) jam service check **175**

Finisher (HPU) main motor jam service check **178**

Finisher (HPU) ejector jam service check **179**

Sensor (HPU finisher pass through) jam service check **180**

Finisher (HPU) left tamper jam service check **183**

Finisher (HPU) right tamper jam service check **184**

Finisher (HPU) diverter jam service check..... **186**

Finisher (HPU) paddle jam service check **187**

Finisher (HPU) tray holder jam service check..... **189**

Sensor (HPU throat media present) jam service check **190**

Stapler carriage (HPU) jam service check..... **193**

HPU feed motor jam service check **195**

Sensor (HPU media align) jam service check..... **196**

Sensor (HPU trailing edge) jam service check **197**

Sensor (HPU leading edge) jam service check..... **199**

HPU motor jam service check **200**

HPU communication error jam service check **201**

Output expander main motor service check **202**

Sensor (OE pass through) jam service check **204**

Output expander media entrance jam service check..... **208**

Output expander diverter jam service check **211**

Understanding the printer messages..... **213**

Cartridge, imaging unit mismatch [41.xy]..... **213**

Cartridge low [88.xy]..... **213**

Cartridge nearly low [88.xy]..... **213**

Cartridge very low, [x] estimated pages remain [88.xy] **213**

Change [paper source] to [custom string] load [orientation]..... **213**

Change [paper source] to [custom type name] load [orientation] **214**

Change [paper source] to [paper size] load [orientation] **214**

Change [paper source] to [paper type] [paper size] load [orientation]..... **214**

Check tray [x] connection **214**

Close door or insert cartridge **215**

Close rear door **215**

Complex page, some data may not have printed [39]..... **215**

Configuration change, some held jobs were not restored [57] **215**

Defective flash detected [51]..... **215**

Disk must be formatted for use in this device **215**

Disk near full. Securely clearing disk space..... **216**

Empty the hole punch box..... **216**

Error reading USB drive. Remove USB..... **216**

Error reading USB hub. Remove hub. **216**

Imaging unit low [84.xy] **216**

Imaging unit nearly low [84.xy] **216**

Imaging unit very low, [x] estimated pages remain [84.xy] **216**

Incompatible output bin [x] [59]..... **217**

Incompatible tray [x] [59] **217**

Incorrect paper size, open [paper source] [34] 217

Insert hole punch box 217

Insert staple cartridge..... 217

Insert Tray [x]..... 218

Install bin [x] 218

Install Tray [x] 218

Insufficient memory for Flash Memory Defragment operation [37] 218

Insufficient memory, some Held Jobs were deleted [37] 218

Insufficient memory, some held jobs will not be restored [37]..... 219

Insufficient memory to collate job [37] 219

Insufficient memory to support Resource Save feature [35]..... 219

Load staples 219

Load [paper source] with [custom string] [paper orientation] 219

Load [paper source] with [custom type name] [paper orientation] 220

Load [paper source] with [paper size] [paper orientation]..... 220

Load [paper source] with [paper type] [paper size] [paper orientation] 220

Load manual feeder with [custom string] [paper orientation] 220

Load manual feeder with [custom type name] [paper orientation] 221

Load manual feeder with [paper size] [paper orientation]..... 221

Load manual feeder with [paper type] [paper size] [paper orientation]..... 221

Maintenance kit low [80.xy] 221

Maintenance kit nearly low [80.xy] 221

Maintenance kit very low, [x] estimated pages remain [80.xy]..... 222

Memory full [38] 222

Network [x] software error [54] 222

Non-Lexmark [supply type], see User’s Guide [33.xy] 222

Not enough free space in flash memory for resources [52] 223

PPDS font error [50]..... 223

Paper changes needed..... 223

Parallel port [x] disabled [56]..... 223

Reattach bin [x]..... 224

Reattach bins [x] – [y] 224

Reinstall missing or unresponsive cartridge [31.xy] 225

Reinstall missing or unresponsive fuser [31.xy]..... 225

Reinstall missing or unresponsive imaging unit [31.xy] 225

Remove defective disk [61]..... 225

Remove packaging material, [area name] 225

Remove paper from all bins..... 225

Remove paper from bin [x]..... 226

Remove paper from [linked set bin name] 226

Remove paper from standard output bin..... 226

Replace cartridge, 0 estimated pages remain [88.xy]..... 226

Replace cartridge, printer region mismatch [42.xy] 226

Replace imaging unit, 0 estimated pages remain [84.xy] 227

Replace maintenance kit, 0 estimated pages remain [80.xy] 227

Replace roller kit [81.xx]	227
Replace unsupported cartridge [32.xy]	227
Replace unsupported fuser [32.xy].....	227
Replace unsupported imaging unit [32.xy]	227
Restore held jobs?	228
Serial port [x] disabled [56].....	228
Some held jobs were not restored	228
Standard network software error [54].....	228
Standard USB port disabled [56].....	228
Supply needed to complete job.....	229
Too many bins attached [58]	229
Too many disks installed [58]	229
Too many flash options installed [58].....	229
Too many trays attached [58].....	229
Tray [x] paper size unsupported	229
Unformatted flash detected [53].....	230
Unsupported disk.....	230
Unsupported option in slot [x] [55]	230
USB port [x] disabled [56]	230
User attendance messages.....	230
User attendance messages (0-99.99)	230
Toner level sensing error check	235
Toner cartridge smart chip error service check	236
Imaging unit smart chip service check.....	236
Fuser unit smart chip service check.....	237
Printer hardware errors.....	237
1yy error messages.....	238
Printhead ID service check.....	242
Printhead service check.....	242
Fuser drive motor service check	243
Fuser service check.....	243
LVPS service check.....	244
Toner level sensing service check	244
Main drive motor service check.....	245
Media feeder service check	245
Redrive motor service check.....	246
Duplex motor service check.....	246
Toner add motor service check	247
Main cooling fan service check.....	247
Cartridge cooling fan service check	248
Fuser cooling fan service check	248
9yy error messages.....	248
Steps before starting the 9yy service checks.....	252
System software error service check.....	253

NVRAM mismatch failure service check	258
RAM memory error service check	259
Download emulation cyclic redundancy service check.....	259
Base printer symptoms.....	260
Network service check.....	260
Dead machine service check.....	262
Input/output option hardware errors.....	263
3yy error messages.....	263
250/550-sheet transport motor failure service check.....	270
250/550-sheet media feeder failure service check	271
250/550-sheet controller board failure service check.....	273
HCIT lift drive motor failure service check.....	274
HCIT lift plate failure service check.....	276
HCIT transport motor failure service check	278
HCOE failure service check	280
Mailbox failure service check.....	281
Option tray symptoms	282
250/550-sheet media type error service check	284
250/550-sheet tray undetected service check	286
250/550-sheet option undetected service check	287
HCIT incorrect media error service check.....	287
HCIT media type error service check	289
HCIT undetected service check.....	291
HCIT media low undetected service check	293
Mailbox incorrect bin exit service check.....	295
Mailbox undetected service check	297
Finisher side door error service check	298
Finisher cartridge error service check	300
Finisher undetected service check.....	301
Finisher bin error service check	302
Finisher door undetected service check	304
Stapler carriage failure service check	305
Finisher bin media present error service check.....	307
Stuck media on hole puncher service check.....	308
Missing or misaligned hole punch service check	309
Hole punch box undetected service check	311
Finisher door (HPU) undetected service check.....	312
Output expander error service check	313
Output expander rear door undetected service check.....	314
Output expander undetected service check.....	315
Output expander bin error service check	316
HCOE bin error service check.....	318
HCOE undetected service check	318
HCOE rear door undetected service check	319

Service menus.....	321
Understanding the printer control panel.....	321
Using the printer control panel.....	321
Understanding the colors of the Sleep button and indicator lights.....	322
Updating the printer firmware.....	322
Menus list.....	323
Diagnostics menu.....	323
Entering the Diagnostics menu.....	323
REGISTRATION	324
PRINT TESTS	324
Print Quality Pages (Prt Quality Pgs)	325
HARDWARE TESTS	325
Panel Test	325
Button Test.....	325
DRAM Test.....	326
Serial Wrap Test	326
USB HS Test Mode.....	327
DUPLEX TESTS	327
Quick Test.....	327
Top Margin	328
Sensor Test	328
Motor Test.....	329
Duplex Feed 1.....	329
Duplex Feed 2.....	329
INPUT TRAY TESTS	330
Feed Tests	330
Sensor Tests	330
OUTPUT BIN TESTS	331
Feed Tests	331
Feed To All Bins	331
Sensor Test	331
Diverter Test.....	331
FINISHER TESTS	332
Staple Test.....	332
Hole Punch Test.....	332
Feed Test	332
Finisher Sensor Test	333
BASE SENSOR TEST.....	333
DEVICE TESTS	334
Quick Disk Test	334
Disk Test/Clean.....	334
Flash Test.....	334
PRINTER SETUP	335

Defaults	335
Printed Page Count.....	336
Permanent Page Count (Perm page count).....	336
Processor ID.....	336
Engine Setting [x]	336
Edge to Edge.....	336
Parallel Strobe Adjustment (Par 1 Strobe Adj)	336
EP SETUP	337
EP Defaults	337
Fuser Temperature (Fuser Temp).....	337
Fuser Page Count	337
Warm Up Time	337
Transfer	338
Print Contrast	338
Charge Roll	338
Gap Adjust.....	338
Automatic Darkness Adjust (Auto Dark Adj)	338
REPORTS	339
Menu Settings Page.....	339
Installed Licenses.....	339
EVENT LOG.....	339
Display Log	339
Print Log	340
Clear Log.....	340
Exit Diags.....	340
Configuration menu.....	340
Entering the Configuration menu	341
Roller Kit Counter Value.....	342
Reset Roller Kit Counter.....	342
Print Quality Pages.....	342
Reports	343
Menu Settings Page.....	343
Event Log.....	343
Size sensing.....	343
Panel Menus	344
PPDS Emulation	344
Download Emuls	344
Safe Mode.....	344
Factory Defaults.....	345
Energy Conserve	345
Paper Prompts	345
Envelope Prompts.....	346
Action for Prompts.....	346
Jobs on Disk	347
Disk Encryption	347

Erase All Information on Disk.....	347
Wipe All Settings.....	348
Font Sharpening.....	348
Require Standby.....	348
A5 Loading	348
UI Automation	349
LES Applications	349
Key Repeat Initial Delay	349
Key Repeat Rate.....	350
Wiper Message	350
Clear Supply Usage History	350
Clear Custom Status.....	350
USB Speed.....	350
Automatically Display Error Screens.....	351
USB PnP	351
Entering invalid engine mode.....	351
Entering recovery mode.....	352
Accessing the Network SE menu.....	352
Service Engineer menu.....	352
Accessing the service engineer (SE) menu.....	352
Service engineer (SE) menu	352
Repair information.....	355
Removal precautions.....	355
Handling ESD-sensitive parts	355
Controller board/control panel replacement	356
Restoring the printer configuration after replacing the controller board	357
eSF solutions backup	359
Ribbon cable connectors	360
Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connectors	360
Horizontal top contact connector	361
Horizontal bottom contact connector.....	364
Vertical mount contact connector	367
Horizontal sliding contact connector	370
Low Insertion Force (LIF) connector.....	373
Adjustments.....	374
Media aligner roller adjustment	376
Polygon printhead mechanical registration adjustment	377
Removal procedures.....	380
Front side removals.....	380
Duplex exit diverter removal	381
Front door removal.....	383
Inner guide deflector removal	384

Laser printhead removal.....	386
Left inner cover removal.....	390
Media aligner roller removal	392
Media turn guide removal	394
Media vertical guide removal	395
MPF feeder lift plate removal.....	397
MPF pick roller removal.....	400
MPF solenoid removal	402
MPF tray removal	404
Right inner cover removal	406
Sensor (input) removal	407
Sensor (toner density) removal	408
Transfer roller left arm with cable removal.....	410
Transfer roller right arm removal	411
Transfer roller removal	414
4.3-inch tilting display removal.....	417
7-inch tilting display removal.....	419
Control panel removal (2.4-inch screen)	422
Control panel removal (4.3-inch screen, 7-inch screen).....	428
Control panel board (2.4-inch tilting display) removal	434
Control panel board (4.3-inch tilting display) removal	437
Control panel board (7-inch tilting display) removal (MS812de)	440
Control panel front cover removal	443
Control panel latch removal	445
Control panel left bezel removal	446
Left control panel hinge removal.....	447
Right control panel hinge removal.....	450
Rear side removals.....	453
Rear lower cover removal.....	454
Rear door removal	456
Duplex motor removal.....	457
Fuser removal	459
Fuser access door removal	461
Left frame pivot removal	462
Output bin sensor cover removal	463
Right frame pivot removal	464
Sensor (rear door interlock) removal.....	465
Top side removals.....	465
Top cover removal	466
Sensor (standard bin full) removal	466
Standard bin cover removal.....	467
Upper redrive motor removal.....	469
Upper redrive removal.....	471
Bottom side removals.....	472

Duplex removal.....	473
Duplex front flap removal.....	475
Duplex rear flap removal.....	476
Left frame extension removal.....	477
Media tray removal.....	479
Media size actuator removal.....	480
Pick roller assembly removal.....	482
Right frame extension.....	483
Sensor (duplex path) removal.....	484
Sensor (tray 1 media out) removal.....	485
Separator roller assembly removal.....	487
Left side removals.....	488
Left cover removal.....	489
Controller board removal.....	492
Controller board access cover removal.....	493
Controller board access shield removal.....	494
Fuser drive motor removal.....	494
Main cooling fan removal.....	496
Main drive motor removal.....	497
Media feeder removal.....	498
PCBA housing removal.....	500
Sensor (control panel interlock) removal.....	501
Sensor (pick roller position) removal.....	502
Toner add motor removal.....	503
Right side removals.....	504
Right cover removal.....	505
Cartridge cooling fan removal.....	507
Duplex cooling fan removal.....	508
Fuser cooling fan removal.....	509
HVPS removal.....	510
LVPS removal.....	511
250/550-sheet media tray option removals.....	514
250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal.....	514
Media tray separation roller removal.....	514
Media tray assembly removal.....	515
Media tray front cover removal.....	515
Drawer pick roller removal.....	516
Sensor (pick roll position) removal.....	516
Drawer assembly rear cover removal.....	517
Drawer assembly left cover removal.....	518
Drawer controller PCBA removal.....	519
Drawer upper interface cable removal.....	520
Drawer lower interface cable removal.....	521
Drawer media feeder removal.....	522

Drawer transport motor removal	524
Sensor (pick) removal	525
Sensor (drawer pass through) removal	527
High capacity input tray option removals.....	530
High capacity input tray option removal	530
HCIT removal	531
HCIT drawer assembly removal	531
HCIT separator roller assembly removal.....	532
HCIT media guide removal.....	532
HCIT front cover removal.....	533
HCIT pick roller assembly removal.....	535
HCIT rear cover removal	536
HCIT left cover removal	537
HCIT right cover removal	539
HCIT controller PCBA removal	541
HCIT top cover assembly removal	542
HCIT lift drive motor removal	544
HCIT interface cable removal.....	546
Sensor (HCIT media low) with flag removal.....	547
Sensor (HCIT pick roller position) removal	548
Sensor (HCIT pick) removal.....	550
HCIT media feeder removal	551
Output expander option removals.....	554
Output expander option removal	554
Output expander top cover removal	554
Output expander rear door removal	555
Output expander sensor cover removal	557
Output expander bin full flag removal.....	557
Sensor (media bin full) with flag removal	557
Output expander right cover removal	558
Output expander left cover removal	560
Output expander controller PCBA removal	562
Lower interface cable removal	563
Upper interface cable removal	564
Spring with string removal.....	566
Output expander option latch removal	567
Output expander diverter motor removal.....	568
Output expander diverter plunger assembly removal.....	568
Output expander drive gear removal	570
Output expander main motor removal	571
Sensor (OE rear door interlock) removal	573
Sensor (OE diverter plunger HP) removal.....	575
Output expander diverter spring removal.....	576
Output expander diverter removal.....	577

Output expander drive belt removal 579

Output expander belt tensioner removal 579

Output expander bin removal 580

Sensor (OE pass through) removal 581

High capacity output expander option removals..... 584

 High capacity output expander option removal 584

 HCOE top cover removal..... 584

 HCOE rear door removal..... 585

 HCOE sensor cover removal 586

 HCOE bin full flag removal 587

 Sensor (HCOE media bin full) with flag removal 587

 HCOE right cover removal..... 588

 HCOE left cover removal..... 589

 HCOE controller PCBA removal..... 591

 HCOE lower interface cable removal 593

 HCOE upper interface cable removal..... 594

 HCOE option latch removal..... 594

 HCOE diverter motor removal 595

 Sensor (HCOE tray HP) removal 596

 HCOE tray spring removal..... 597

 HCOE tray pinion removal 598

 Sensor (HCOE rear door interlock) removal..... 599

 HCOE belt tensioner removal 601

 HCOE drive belt removal..... 602

 HCOE diverter plunger assembly removal 604

 HCOE main drive gear assembly removal 605

 HCOE main motor removal 607

 Sensor (HCOE diverter HP) removal..... 609

 HCOE top diverter spring removal 611

 HCOE top diverter removal..... 612

 HCOE tray shaft removal..... 614

 HCOE bin removal..... 615

 Sensor (HCOE pass through) removal 618

Staple finisher option removals..... 621

 Staple finisher option removal 621

 Stapler rear door removal..... 622

 Stapler right cover removal 624

 Stapler door close limit switch removal..... 626

 Sensor (cartridge door interlock) removal..... 627

 Stapler carriage assembly removal 628

 Stapler left cover removal 630

 Stapler cartridge access door removal 632

 Sensor (throat media present) removal 632

 Stapler top cover removal 635

Stapler spring with string removal	637
Stapler option latch removal	638
Stapler tray spring removal.....	639
Stapler tray link assembly removal.....	640
Sensor (stapler rear door interlock) removal.....	642
Sensor (paddle motor HP) removal	643
Media stack flap (right) removal.....	643
Media stack flap (left) removal.....	645
Sensor (right tamper motor HP) removal	647
Sensor (left tamper motor HP) removal	649
Standard output bin LED removal.....	652
Sensor (finisher bin media present) removal.....	653
Tamper assembly removal.....	654
Tamper motor (right) removal.....	656
Tamper motor (left) removal	656
Tamper drive belt removal	657
Stapler output bin LED removal.....	658
Paddle drive motor removal	660
Stapler lower interface cable removal.....	661
Stapler controller PCBA removal	663
Stapler main motor removal.....	664
Stapler diverter motor removal.....	666
Stapler diverter plunger assembly removal.....	667
Stapler drive gear assembly removal.....	668
Sensor (bin full send) removal	669
Sensor (bin full receive) removal	670
Media pusher assembly removal.....	672
Stapler feed roll removal	672
Stapler chute assembly removal.....	674
Sensor (stapler pass through) removal.....	677
Stapler ejector motor assembly removal.....	678
Sensor (stapler ejector HP) removal.....	681
Sensor (media pusher HP) removal	684
Sensor (stapler diverter plunger HP) removal	686
Mailbox option removals.....	688
Mailbox option removal	688
Mailbox top cover removal.....	688
Mailbox rear door removal.....	689
Mailbox right cover removal.....	691
Mailbox top bin cover with bail removal	692
Mailbox spring with string removal	693
Mailbox solenoid removal	694
Mailbox left cover removal.....	696
Mailbox option latch removal.....	697
Sensor (mailbox rear door interlock) removal	697

Mailbox diverter plunger assembly removal	698
Mailbox main drive gear removal	703
Mailbox main motor removal	706
Mailbox controller PCBA removal	707
Sensor (mailbox diverter plunger HP) removal	708
Mailbox lower interface cable removal	710
Mailbox upper interface cable removal	712
Mailbox diverter motor removal	712
Mailbox media bin full flag removal	714
Sensor (mailbox bin full receive) removal	715
Mailbox belt removal	718
Mailbox output bin LED assembly removal	720
Mailbox top diverter removal	723
Mailbox middle diverter removal	728
Mailbox top diverter spring removal	729
Sensor (mailbox pass through) removal	733
Staple, hole punch finisher option removals	738
Staple, hole punch finisher option removal	738
Stapler cartridge access door removal	739
Hole punch box removal	739
Staple, hole punch left cover removal	739
Staple, hole punch right cover removal	741
Sensor (cartridge door interlock) removal	742
Stapler door close limit switch removal	743
Stapler carriage assembly removal	746
Sensor (throat media present) removal	747
Staple, hole punch latch removal	749
Stapler controller PCBA removal	749
Stapler main motor removal	750
Stapler paddle motor removal	751
Sensor (paddle motor HP) removal	752
Stapler diverter motor removal	753
Stapler diverter plunger assembly removal	754
Stapler drive gear assembly removal	755
Sensor (bin full send) removal	756
Sensor (bin full receive) removal	757
Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal	759
Media pusher assembly removal	759
Standard output bin LED removal	760
Sensor (finisher bin media present) removal	761
Staple, hole punch top cover removal	762
Sensor (right tamper motor HP) removal	763
Sensor (left tamper motor HP) removal	765
Stapler tamper assembly removal	767
Tamper motor (right) removal	769

Tamper motor (left) removal.....	770
Tamper drive belt removal	771
Stapler output bin LED removal.....	772
Staple, hole punch tray link tension spring removal.....	774
Staple, hole punch tray link removal	774
Sensor (hole punch box present) removal.....	775
Sensor (HPU rear door interlock) removal.....	776
Component locations.....	779
Exterior locations.....	779
Front view	779
Rear view	781
Connectors.....	782
Controller board	782
Maintenance.....	791
Inspection guide.....	791
Scheduled maintenance.....	793
Fuser maintenance kits.....	793
Replacing fuser maintenance kits	794
Identifying the type of fuser used in the printer	795
Resetting the Roller Kit counter.....	796
Preventive maintenance.....	797
Device-specific preventive maintenance.....	797
Lubrication specification.....	797
Cleaning the printer.....	797
Cleaning the printer	797
Emptying the hole punch box.....	798
Parts catalog.....	800
Legend.....	801
Assembly 1: Covers.....	803
Assembly 2: Paper path.....	807
Assembly 3: Fusers.....	809
Assembly 4: Electronics.....	811
Assembly 5: Drive motors.....	815
Assembly 6: Duplex.....	817
Assembly 7: Frame.....	819
Assembly 8: Control panel.....	821
Assembly 9: Paper tray.....	825

Assembly 10: Input options.....	827
Assembly 11: 250-sheet tray option.....	829
Assembly 12: 550-sheet tray option.....	831
Assembly 13: High capacity input tray option 1.....	833
Assembly 14: High capacity input tray option 2.....	835
Assembly 15: Output options.....	837
Assembly 16: Output expander option 1.....	839
Assembly 17: Output expander option 2.....	841
Assembly 18: Output expander option 3.....	843
Assembly 19: Output expander option 4.....	845
Assembly 20: High capacity output expander option 1.....	847
Assembly 21: High capacity output expander option 2.....	849
Assembly 22: High capacity output expander option 3.....	851
Assembly 23: High capacity output expander option 4.....	853
Assembly 24: Staple finisher option 1.....	855
Assembly 25: Staple finisher option 2.....	857
Assembly 26: Staple finisher option 3.....	859
Assembly 27: Staple finisher option 4.....	861
Assembly 28: Mailbox option 1.....	863
Assembly 29: Mailbox option 2.....	865
Assembly 30: Mailbox option 3.....	867
Assembly 31: Staple, hole punch finisher option 1.....	869
Assembly 32: Staple, hole punch finisher option 2.....	871
Assembly 33: Staple, hole punch finisher option 3.....	873
Assembly 34: Staple, hole punch finisher option 4.....	875
Assembly 35: Power cords.....	877
Assembly 36: Miscellaneous.....	879
Appendix A: Printer specifications.....	881
Power specifications.....	881
Operating clearances.....	882
Acoustics.....	882
Environment.....	882
Processor.....	883
Security reset jumper.....	883

Appendix B: Options and features.....	885
Available internal options.....	885
Input options supported.....	885
Output options supported.....	885
Physical specifications (options).....	886
Options configurations.....	886
Appendix C: Theory of operation.....	887
Models MS81x and MS71x paper path rollers and sensors.....	888
Models MS81x and MS71x sensors.....	889
Media tray assembly.....	889
Media tray.....	889
Rear media guide.....	889
Side media guide.....	889
Media feeder assembly.....	890
Media feeder.....	890
Sensor (media size).....	890
Sensor (pick roller position).....	890
Multi-purpose feeder (MPF).....	890
MPF pick roller.....	891
MPF pick solenoid.....	891
Registration.....	891
Sensor (input).....	892
Duplex.....	892
Sensor (duplex path).....	892
Transfer.....	892
Transfer roller.....	892
Printhead.....	893
Fuser components.....	894
Heat belt (belt fuser).....	895
Heat belt (hot roll fuser).....	895
Pressure roll.....	895
Heater lamp (hot roll fuser).....	895
Thermistor.....	895
Sensor (fuser exit).....	896
Sensor (narrow media) (hot roll fuser only).....	896
Exit.....	896
Sensor (standard bin full).....	896
Drive.....	897
Main drive motor assembly.....	897

Fuser drive motor assembly	897
Toner add motor assembly	897
Redrive motor assembly	897
Sensors.....	898
Electrical components and controller.....	898
Sensor (control panel door interlock)	899
Sensor (rear door interlock).....	899
Main cooling fan	899
Cartridge cooling fan.....	899
Duplex cooling fan	899
Fuser cooling fan (hot roll printer only).....	899
LVPS board assembly	900
HVPS board assembly	900
Controller board	900
Xerographic and print cartridge components.....	900
Output options theory.....	904
Output expander theory.....	904
High capacity output expander theory	905
Mailbox theory.....	906
Staple finisher theory.....	907
Appendix D: Acronyms.....	909
Acronyms.....	909
Index.....	911
Part number index.....	923
Part name index.....	937

Notices and safety information

Laser notices

Laser notice

The printer is certified in the U.S. to conform to the requirements of DHHS 21 CFR, Chapter I, Subchapter J for Class I (1) laser products, and elsewhere is certified as a Class I laser product conforming to the requirements of IEC 60825-1.

Class I laser products are not considered to be hazardous. The printer contains internally a Class IIIb (3b) laser that is nominally a 10 milliwatt gallium arsenide laser operating in the wavelength of 787-800 nanometers. The laser system and printer are designed so there is never any human access to laser radiation above a Class I level during normal operation, user maintenance, or prescribed service condition.

Laser-Hinweis

Der Drucker wurde in den USA zertifiziert und entspricht den DHHS-Vorschriften 21 CFR, Kapitel I, Unterkapitel J für Laserprodukte der Klasse I (1); andernorts ist er als Laserprodukt der Klasse I zertifiziert, das den IEC 60825-1-Anforderungen entspricht.

Laserprodukte der Klasse I werden nicht als gefährlich eingestuft. Der Drucker enthält im Inneren einen Laser der Klasse IIIb (3b), und zwar einen 10-Milliwatt-Gallium-Arsenid-Laser, der im Wellenlängenbereich von 787 bis 800 Nanometern arbeitet. Das Lasersystem und der Drucker sind so konstruiert, dass unter normalen Betriebsbedingungen, bei der Wartung durch den Benutzer oder bei den vorgeschriebenen Wartungsbedingungen Menschen keiner Laserstrahlung ausgesetzt sind, die die Werte für Klasse I überschreitet.

Avis relatif à l'utilisation du laser

L'imprimante est certifiée conforme aux exigences de la réglementation des Etats-Unis relative aux produits laser (DHHS 21 CFR, Chapter I, Subchapter J for Class I (1)). Pour les autres pays, elle est certifiée conforme aux exigences des normes IEC 60825-1 relatives aux produits laser de classe I.

Les produits laser de Classe I ne sont pas considérés comme dangereux. L'imprimante contient un laser de classe IIIb (3b), laser arséniure de gallium 10 milliwatts opérant sur une longueur d'onde de l'ordre de 787 à 800 nanomètres. Le système laser ainsi que l'imprimante ont été conçus de manière à ce que personne ne soit exposé à des rayonnements laser dépassant le niveau de classe I dans le cadre d'un fonctionnement normal, de l'entretien par l'utilisateur ou de la maintenance.

Avvertenze sui prodotti laser

La stampante è certificata negli Stati Uniti come stampante conforme ai requisiti DHHS 21 CFR, Capitolo I, Sottocapitolo J per i prodotti laser di Classe I (1), mentre in altri paesi è certificata come prodotto laser di Classe I conforme ai requisiti IEC 60825-1.

I prodotti laser di Classe I non sono considerati pericolosi. La stampante contiene un laser di Classe IIIb (3b), che è nominalmente un laser ad arseniuro di gallio a 10milliwatt funzionante a una lunghezza d'onda di 787-800 nanometri. Il sistema laser e la stampante sono stati progettati in modo da impedire l'esposizione a radiazioni laser superiori al livello previsto dalla Classe I durante le normali operazioni di stampa, manutenzione o assistenza.

Aviso de láser

Esta impresora se ha certificado en EE. UU. de conformidad con los requisitos de DHHS 21 CFR, capítulo I, subcapítulo J, para los productos láser de Clase I (1), y en otros países está certificada como un producto láser de Clase I de acuerdo con los requisitos de IEC 60825-1.

Los productos láser de Clase I no se consideran peligrosos. La impresora contiene un láser interno de Clase IIIb (3b) que nominalmente es un láser de arseniuro de galio de 10 milivatios que funciona en una longitud de onda de 787-800 nanómetros. El sistema láser y la impresora se han diseñado para que ningún individuo acceda nunca a las radiaciones láser por encima del nivel de Clase I durante su uso normal, ni en tareas de mantenimiento o intervenciones de servicio técnico prescritas.

Aviso sobre laser

A impressora foi certificada nos EUA por estar em conformidade com os requisitos do DHHS 21 CFR, capítulo I, subcapítulo J, para produtos a laser de Classe I (1) e, nos demais países, foi certificada como produto a laser de Classe I em conformidade com os requisitos da IEC 60825-1.

Os produtos a laser de Classe I não são considerados perigosos. A impressora contém, internamente, um laser de Classe IIIb (3b) que é um laser de arsenieto de gálio de 10 miliwatts operando no comprimento de onda de 787-800 nanômetros. O sistema do laser e a impressora foram projetados para que jamais haja acesso humano à radiação do laser acima do nível da Classe I durante a operação normal ou a manutenção pelo usuário ou sob as condições de manutenção prescritas.

Laserinformatie

Deze printer is in de Verenigde Staten gecertificeerd als een product dat voldoet aan de vereisten van DHHS 21 CFR, hoofdstuk 1, paragraaf J voor laserproducten van klasse I (1). Elders is de printer gecertificeerd als een laserproduct van klasse I dat voldoet aan de vereisten van IEC 60825-1.

Laserproducten van klasse I worden geacht geen gevaar op te leveren. De printer bevat intern een laser van klasse IIIb (3b), een galliumarsenide laser met een nominaal vermogen van 10 milliwatt en een golflengtebereik van 787-800 nanometer. Het lasersysteem en de printer zijn zodanig ontworpen dat gebruikers nooit blootstaan aan laserstraling die hoger is dan het toegestane niveau voor klasse I-apparaten, tijdens normaal gebruik, onderhoudswerkzaamheden door de gebruiker of voorgeschreven servicewerkzaamheden.

Lasererklæring

Denne printer er certificeret i USA i henhold til kravene i DHHS 21 CFR, afsnit I, underafsnit J, for Klasse I-laserprodukter (1) og certificeret andetsteds som et Klasse I-laserprodukt i henhold til kravene i IEC 60825-1.

Klasse I-laserprodukter anses ikke for at være farlige. Printerens indeholder internt en klasse IIIb (3b)-laser, der nominelt er en 10 milliwatt galliumarsenid-laser, som fungerer i bølglængdeområdet 787-800 nanometer. Lasersystemet og printerens er udviklet på en sådan måde, at der ikke er en direkte laserstråling, der overskrider Klasse I-niveauet under normal brug, brugers vedligeholdelse eller de foreskrevne servicebetingelser.

Laserilmoitus

Tämä tulostin on sertifioitu Yhdysvalloissa DHHS 21 CFR, Chapter I, Subchapter J -standardin mukaiseksi luokan I (1) -lasertuotteeksi ja muualla IEC 60825-1 -standardin mukaiseksi luokan I lasertuotteeksi.

Luokan I lasertuotteita ei pidetä haitallisina. Tulostimen sisällä on luokan IIIb (3b) laser, joka on nimellistehoaltaan 10 mW:n galliumarsenidilaser ja toimii 787–800 nanometrin aallonpituuksilla. Laserjärjestelmä ja tulostin ovat rakenteeltaan sellaisia, että käyttäjä ei joudu alttiiksi luokkaa 1 suuremmalle säteilylle normaalin käytön, ylläpidon tai huollon aikana.

Lasermeddelande

Skrivaren är certifierad i USA enligt kraven i DHHS 21 CFR, avsnitt I, underavsnitt J för laserprodukter av klass I (1) och i andra länder är den certifierad som en laserprodukt av klass I som uppfyller kraven i IEC 60825-1.

Laserprodukter av klass I anses inte vara skadliga. Skrivaren innehåller en klass IIIb (3b)-laser, vilket är en 10 mW galliumarseniklaser som arbetar inom en våglängd på 787–800 nm. Lasersystemet och skrivaren är utformade så att människor aldrig utsätts för laserstrålning över klass I-nivå under normala förhållanden vid användning, underhåll eller service.

Lasermerknað

Skrivaren er sertifisert i USA for samsvar med kravene i DHHS 21 CFR, kapittel I, underkapittel J for laserprodukter av klasse I (1), og er andre steder sertifisert som et laserprodukt av klasse I som samsvarer med kravene i IEC 60825-1.

Laserprodukter av klasse I anses ikke som helseskadelige. Skriveren inneholder en intern laser av klasse IIIb (3b) som nominelt er en 10 milliwatt galliumarsenid-laser, og som opererer i bølgelengder på 787-800 nanometer. Lasersystemet og skriveren er utformet slik at mennesker ikke utsettes for laserstråling utover nivået i klasse I under normal drift, vedlikehold eller foreskrevet service.

Avís sobre el làser

Als EUA, la impressora està certificada de conformitat amb els requisits del capítol I, apartat J del CFR 21 del Departament de Salut i Serveis Humans per a productes làser de classe I (1) i a la resta de països està certificada com a producte làser de classe I d'acord amb els requisits de la norma IEC 60825-1.

Els productes làser de classe I no es consideren perillosos. A l'interior de la impressora hi ha un làser de classe IIIb (3b) que nominalment es un arsenur de galió de 10 mil·liwatts que funciona a una longitud d'ona de 787-800 nanòmetres. El sistema làser y la impressora s'han dissenyat amb l'objectiu d'impedir l'accés humà de la radiació làser superior al nivell de classe I durant un funcionament normal, el manteniment per part de l'usuari o les condicions de servei prescrites.

レーザーに関する通知

本機は、米国においてクラス I (1) レーザー製品に対する DHHS 21 CFR、Chapter I、Subchapter J の要件に準拠し、その他の国では IEC 60825-1 の要件に準拠するクラス I レーザー製品として認可されています。

クラス I レーザー製品は、危険性がないとみなされています。本機には、クラス IIIb (3b) レーザーが内蔵されています。これは、787 ~ 800 ナノメートルの波長で動作する定格 7 ミリワットのガリウムヒ素レーザーです。レーザーシステムとプリンタは、通常の操作、ユーザーによるメンテナンス、または所定のサービス条件の下で、ユーザーがクラス I レベルを超えるレーザー放射に絶対にさらされないように設計されています。

레이저 관련 공지

이 프린터는 미국에서 DHHS 21 CFR, Chapter I, Subchapter J 의 요구 사항을 준수하는 클래스 I(1) 레이저 제품으로 승인되었으며 이외 지역에서 IEC 60825-1 의 요구 사항을 준수하는 클래스 I 레이저 제품으로 승인되었습니다.

Class I 레이저 제품은 위험한 제품으로 간주되지 않습니다. 프린터에는 655-675 나노미터의 파장 영역에서 작동하는 공칭 7 밀리와트 갈륨 비소 레이저인 클래스 IIIb(3b) 레이저가 내부에 포함되어 있습니다. 레이저 시스템과 프린터는 정상적인 작동, 사용자 유지 관리 또는 사전 설명된 서비스 조건에는 사람에게 클래스 I 수준 이상의 레이저 방사가 노출되지 않도록 설계되었습니다.

激光注意事项

本打印机在美国认证合乎 DHHS 21 CFR Chapter I, Subchapter J 对分类 I (1) 激光产品的标准, 而在其他地区则被认证是合乎 IEC 60825-1 的分类 I 激光产品。

一般认为分类 I 激光产品不具有危险性。本打印机内部含有分类 IIIb (3b) 的激光, 在操作过程中会产生额定 7 毫瓦的砷化镓激光, 其波长范围在 787-800nm 之间。本激光系统及打印机的设计, 在一般操作、使用者维护或规定内的维修情况下, 不会使人体接触分类 I 以上等级的辐射。

雷射聲明

本印表機係經過美國核可, 符合 DHHS 21 CFR, Chapter I, Subchapter J 規定的 I (1) 級雷射產品激光注意事項; 在美國以外的地區, 為符合 IEC 60825-1 規定的 I 級雷射產品。

根據 I 級雷射產品的規定, 這類產品不會對人體造成傷害。本機所採用之 IIIb (3b) 級雷射只會產生 7 百萬分之一瓦特 (milliwatt)、波長 787 至 800 億分之一米 (nanometer) 的鎵砷放射線 (gallium arsenide laser)。使用者只要以正確的方法操作及維護保養, 並依照先前所述之維修方式進行修護, 此印表機與其雷射系統絕不會產生 I 級以上的放射線, 而對人體造成傷害。

Safety information

Safety information

- The safety of this product is based on testing and approvals of the original design and specific components. The manufacturer is not responsible for safety in the event of use of unauthorized replacement parts.
- The maintenance information for this product has been prepared for use by a professional service person and is not intended to be used by others.
- There may be an increased risk of electric shock and personal injury during disassembly and servicing of this product. Professional service personnel should understand this and take necessary precautions.



CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY

The lithium battery in this product is not intended to be replaced. There is a danger of explosion if a lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Do not recharge, disassemble, or incinerate a lithium battery. Discard used lithium batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions and local regulations.

Consignes de sécurité

- La sécurité de ce produit repose sur des tests et des agréments portant sur sa conception d'origine et sur des composants particuliers. Le fabricant n'assume aucune responsabilité concernant la sécurité en cas d'utilisation de pièces de rechange non agréées.
- Les consignes d'entretien et de réparation de ce produit s'adressent uniquement à un personnel de maintenance qualifié.
- Le démontage et l'entretien de ce produit pouvant présenter certains risques électriques, le personnel d'entretien qualifié devra prendre toutes les précautions nécessaires.

**AVERTISSEMENT—RISQUE DE BLESSURE**

La batterie lithium de ce produit n'est pas destinée à être remplacée. Il existe un risque d'explosion si une batterie lithium est placée de façon incorrecte. Ne rechargez pas, ne démontez pas et n'incinerez pas une batterie lithium. Mettez les batteries lithium usagées au rebut selon les instructions du fabricant et les réglementations locales.

Norme di sicurezza

- La sicurezza del prodotto si basa sui test e sull'approvazione del progetto originale e dei componenti specifici. Il produttore non è responsabile per la sicurezza in caso di sostituzione non autorizzata delle parti.
- Le informazioni riguardanti la manutenzione di questo prodotto sono indirizzate soltanto al personale di assistenza autorizzato.
- Durante lo smontaggio e la manutenzione di questo prodotto, il rischio di subire scosse elettriche e danni alla persona è più elevato. Il personale di assistenza autorizzato deve, quindi, adottare le precauzioni necessarie.

**ATTENZIONE — PERICOLO DI LESIONI**

La batteria al litio presente del prodotto non deve essere sostituita. In caso di sostituzione errata della batteria al litio, potrebbe verificarsi un'esplosione. Non ricaricare, smontare o bruciare batterie al litio. Smaltire le batterie al litio usate seguendo le istruzioni del produttore e le norme locali.

Sicherheitshinweise

- Die Sicherheit dieses Produkts basiert auf Tests und Zulassungen des ursprünglichen Modells und bestimmter Bauteile. Bei Verwendung nicht genehmigter Ersatzteile wird vom Hersteller keine Verantwortung oder Haftung für die Sicherheit übernommen.
- Die Wartungsinformationen für dieses Produkt sind ausschließlich für die Verwendung durch einen Wartungsfachmann bestimmt.
- Während des Auseinandernehmens und der Wartung des Geräts besteht ein zusätzliches Risiko eines elektrischen Schlags und körperlicher Verletzung. Das zuständige Fachpersonal sollte entsprechende Vorsichtsmaßnahmen treffen.

**VORSICHT - VERLETZUNGSGEFAHR**

Die Lithiumbatterie in diesem Produkt darf nicht ausgetauscht werden. Wird eine Lithiumbatterie nicht ordnungsgemäß ausgetauscht, besteht Explosionsgefahr. Lithiumbatterien dürfen auf keinen Fall wieder aufgeladen, auseinander genommen oder verbrannt werden. Befolgen Sie zum Entsorgen verbrauchter Lithiumbatterien die Anweisungen des Herstellers und die örtlichen Bestimmungen.

Pautas de Seguridad

- La seguridad de este producto se basa en pruebas y aprobaciones del diseño original y componentes específicos. El fabricante no es responsable de la seguridad en caso de uso de piezas de repuesto no autorizadas.
- La información sobre el mantenimiento de este producto está dirigida exclusivamente al personal cualificado de mantenimiento.
- Existe mayor riesgo de descarga eléctrica y de daños personales durante el desmontaje y la reparación de la máquina. El personal cualificado debe ser consciente de este peligro y tomar las precauciones necesarias.

**PRECAUCIÓN: POSIBLES DAÑOS PERSONALES**

La batería de litio de este producto no debe reemplazarse. Existe riesgo de explosión si se sustituye incorrectamente una batería de litio. No recargue, desmonte ni incinere una batería de litio. Deseche las baterías de litio según las instrucciones del fabricante y las normativas locales.

Informações de Segurança

- A segurança deste produto baseia-se em testes e aprovações do modelo original e de componentes específicos. O fabricante não é responsável pela segurança, no caso de uso de peças de substituição não autorizadas.
- As informações de segurança relativas a este produto destinam-se a profissionais destes serviços e não devem ser utilizadas por outras pessoas.
- Risco de choques eléctricos e ferimentos graves durante a desmontagem e manutenção deste produto. Os profissionais destes serviços devem estar avisados deste facto e tomar os cuidados necessários.



ATENÇÃO — RISCO DE FERIMENTO

A bateria de lítio neste produto não deve ser substituída. Existe o risco de explosão se uma bateria de lítio for substituída incorretamente. Não recarregue, desmonte ou incinere uma bateria de lítio. Descarte as baterias de lítio usadas de acordo com as instruções do fabricante e regulamentos locais.

Informació de Seguretat

- La seguretat d'aquest producte es basa en l'avaluació i aprovació del disseny original i els components específics. El fabricant no es fa responsable de les qüestions de seguretat si s'utilitzen peces de recanvi no autoritzades.
- La informació pel manteniment d'aquest producte està orientada exclusivament a professionals i no està destinada a ningú que no ho sigui.
- El risc de xoc elèctric i de danys personals pot augmentar durant el procés de desmuntatge i de servei d'aquest producte. El personal professional ha d'estar-ne assabentat i prendre les mesures convenients.



ATENCIÓ

La bateria de liti d'aquest producte no ha estat dissenyada perquè es substitueixi. Hi ha perill d'explosió si no es substitueix correctament la bateria de liti. No recarregueu, desmunteu o incinereu una bateria de liti. Desfeu-vos de les bateries de liti usades d'acord amb les instruccions del fabricant i les regulacions locals.

안전 사항

- 본 제품은 원래 설계 및 특정 구성에 대한 테스트 결과로 안정 성이 입증된 것입니다. 따라서 무허가 교체 부품을 사용하는 경우에는 제조업체에서 안전에 대한 책임을 지지 않습니다.
- 본 제품에 관한 유지 보수 설명서는 전문 서비스 기술자 용으로 작성된 것이므로, 비 전문가가 사용할 수 없습니다.
- 본 제품을 해체하거나 정비할 경우, 전기 전 인 충 경 을 받거나 상 처를 입을 위험이 커집니다. 전문 서비스 기술자는 이 사실을 숙지하고, 필요한 예방 조치를 취하도록 하십시오.



주의—부상 위험

이 제품에 들어 있는 리튬 배터리는 교체할 수 없습니다. 리튬 배터리를 잘못 교체하면 폭발할 위험이 있습니다. 리튬 배터리를 재충전하거나, 분해하거나, 태우지 마십시오. 제조업체의 지침과 지역 규정에 따라 다 쓴 리튬 배터리를 폐기하십시오.

安全信息

- 本产品的安全性以原来设计和特定产品的测试结果和认证为基础。万一使用未经许可的替换部件，制造商不对安全性负责。
- 本产品的维护信息仅供专业服务人员使用，并不打算证其他人使用。
- 本产品在拆卸、维修时，遭受电击或人员受伤的危险性会增高，专业服务人员对这点必须有所了触，并采取必要的预防措施。

**当心—可能的伤害：**

本产品中的**锂电池不可更换**。如果不正确**更换锂电池**，可能会有**爆炸危险**。不要再**充电**、**拆解**或**焚烧锂电池**。**丢弃旧的锂电池时应按照制造商的指导及当地法规进行处理。**

Preface

This manual contains maintenance procedures for service personnel.

It is divided into the following chapters:

- **General information** contains a general description of the printer. Special tools and test equipment are discussed.
- **Diagnostic information** contains diagnostic aids you can use to isolate failing FRUs. These diagnostic aids include error code tables, symptom tables, and service checks.
- **Service menus** contains descriptions of the printer interface, the user and service menus.
- **Repair information** provides instructions for making printer adjustments and removing and installing FRUs.
- **Component locations** uses illustrations to identify the basic printer parts.
- **Maintenance** contains the lubrication specifications and recommendations to prevent problems.
- **Parts catalog** contains illustrations and part numbers for individual FRUs.
- **Appendix A: Printer specifications** contains detailed specifications about the product.
- **Appendix B: Options and features** contains the available options and other features of the product.
- **Appendix C: Theory of operation** contains the theory of operation.
- **Appendix D: Acronyms** contains the list of acronyms in the manual and their meanings.

Service manual conventions

Note: A *note* provides additional information.

Warning—Potential Damage: A *warning* identifies something that might damage the product hardware or software.

This service manual uses several different types of caution statements:



CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY: A *caution* identifies something that might cause the service technician harm.



CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: This type of caution indicates a danger from hazardous voltage in the area of the product where you are working. Unplug the product before you start working, or use caution if the product must receive power to perform the task.



CAUTION—HOT SURFACE: This type of caution indicates a hot surface.



CAUTION—TIPPING HAZARD: This type of caution indicates a tipping hazard.

Change history

August 23, 2013

- The list of sensors supported for the Base sensor test was updated.

August 15, 2013

- Topic for restoring the printer configuration after replacing the controller board was added.
- Additional procedure added for the installation note for the controller board removal topic.

- The following Option FRUs were included in the parts catalog:

Output expander option FRUs

- 40X8256—Output expander diverter motor
- 40X8721—Output expander option latch
- 40X8714—Output expander main motor
- 40X7592—Sensor (OE rear door interlock)
- 40X8726—Output expander drive gear
- 40X8722—Output expander diverter plunger assembly
- 40X7592—Sensor (OE diverter plunger HP)
- 40X8732—Output expander drive belt
- 40X8718—Output expander belt tensioner
- 40X8717—Output expander bin
- 40X8729—Sensor (OE pass through)
- 40X2000—Output expander diverter spring
- 40X8713—Output expander diverter
- 40X8715—Output expander sensor cover
- 40X8712—Output expander bin full flag

High capacity output expander option FRUS

- 40X8730—HCOE main motor
- 40X8721—HCOE option latch
- 40X8256—HCOE diverter motor
- 40X8731—HCOE Tray pinion
- 40X8733—HCOE Tray spring
- 40X7592—Sensor (HCOE rear door interlock)
- 40X8728—Sensor (HCOE tray HP)
- 40X8726—HCOE main drive gear assembly
- 40X8722—HCOE diverter plunger assembly
- 40X7592—Sensor (HCOE diverter HP)
- 40X8733—HCOE Tray spring
- 40X8732—HCOE drive belt
- 40X8718—HCOE belt tensioner
- 40X8727—HCOE bin
- 40X8729—Sensor (HCOE pass through)
- 40X2000—HCOE top diverter spring
- 40X8713—HCOE top diverter
- 40X8715—HCOE sensor cover
- 40X8712—HCOE bin full flag

Staple finisher option FRUs

- 40X8740—Media pusher assembly
- 40X8721—Stapler option latch

- 40X8739—Stapler main motor
- 40X8256—Stapler diverter motor
- 40X8722—Stapler diverter plunger assembly
- 40X8744—Stapler tray link assembly
- 40X7592—Sensor (stapler diverter plunger HP)
- 40X7592—Sensor (paddle motor HP)
- 40X8741—Stapler drive gear assembly
- 40X7592—Sensor (stapler rear door interlock)
- 40X8742—Stapler tray spring
- 40X8745—Sensor (stapler ejector HP)
- 40X7592—Sensor (media pusher HP)
- 40X8745—Sensor (throat media present)
- 40X8218—Stapler output bin LED
- 40X8743—Tamper assembly
- 40X7592—Sensor (left tamper motor HP)
- 40X7592—Sensor (right tamper motor HP)
- 40X8738—Stapler ejector motor assembly
- 40X8134—Sensor (stapler pass through)
- 40X8214—Stapler rear door

Mailbox option FRUs

- 40X8739—Mailbox main motor
 - 40X7592—Sensor (mailbox rear door interlock)
 - 40X8721—Mailbox option latch
 - 40X8726—Mailbox main drive gear
 - 40X8722—Mailbox diverter plunger assembly
 - 40X8196—Mailbox top cover
 - 40X8720—Mailbox top bin cover with bail
 - 40X8719—Sensor (mailbox pass through)
 - 40X8725—Mailbox top diverter spring
 - 40X8723—Mailbox top diverter
 - 40X8724—Mailbox middle diverter
- Parts catalog FRU (40X8693—Relocation kit (MX810)) was added.

July 9, 2013

- Added new information to the Fuser maintenance kits topic
- The following Option-related service checks were revised:
 - Finisher diverter jam service check
 - Finisher left tamper jam service check
 - Finisher right tamper jam service check
 - Finisher tray holder jam service check

- Finisher ejector jam service check
- Sensor (throat media present) jam service check
- Finisher (HPU) diverter jam service check
- Finisher (HPU) left tamper jam service check
- Finisher (HPU) right tamper jam service check
- Finisher (HPU) tray holder jam service check
- Finisher (HPU) ejector jam service check
- Finisher (HPU) main motor jam service check
- Sensor (HPU finisher pass through) jam service check

June 27, 2013

- The following Option-related topics were added:

Output option service checks

- Mailbox main motor jam service check
- Mailbox diverter jam service check
- HCOE media entrance jam service check
- HCOE main motor jam service check
- Finisher main motor jam service check
- Finisher (HPU) main motor jam service check
- Finisher (HPU) ejector jam service check
- Sensor (HPU finisher pass through) jam service check
- Finisher (HPU) left tamper jam service check
- Finisher (HPU) right tamper jam service check
- Finisher (HPU) diverter jam service check
- Finisher (HPU) paddle jam service check
- Finisher (HPU) tray holder jam service check
- Sensor (HPU throat media present) jam service check
- Stapler carriage (HPU) jam service check
- HPU feed motor jam service check
- Sensor (HPU media align) jam service check
- Sensor (HPU trailing edge) jam service check
- Sensor (HPU leading edge) jam service check
- HPU motor jam service check
- HPU communication error jam service check
- Output expander main motor service check
- Sensor (OE pass through) jam service check
- Output expander media entrance jam service check
- Output expander diverter jam service check
- Mailbox undetected service check
- Stuck media on hole puncher service check

- Missing or misaligned hole punch service check
- Hole punch box undetected service check
- Finisher door (HPU) undetected service check
- Output expander rear door undetected service check
- Output expander undetected service check
- Output expander bin error service check
- HCOE bin error service check
- HCOE undetected service check
- HCOE rear door undetected service check

Output option removals

- HCOE bin full flag removal
- Output expander drive gear removal
- Staple, hole punch finisher option removal
- Stapler cartridge access door removal
- Hole punch box removal
- Staple, hole punch left cover removal
- Staple, hole punch right cover removal
- Sensor (cartridge door interlock) removal
- Stapler door close limit switch removal
- Stapler carriage assembly removal
- Sensor (throat media present) removal
- Staple, hole punch latch removal
- Stapler controller PCBA removal
- Stapler main motor removal
- Stapler paddle motor removal
- Sensor (paddle motor HP) removal
- Stapler diverter motor removal
- Stapler diverter plunger assembly removal
- Stapler drive gear assembly removal
- Sensor (bin full send) removal
- Sensor (bin full receive) removal
- Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal
- Media pusher assembly removal
- Standard output bin LED removal
- Sensor (finisher bin media present) removal
- Staple, hole punch top cover removal
- Sensor (right tamper motor HP) removal
- Sensor (left tamper motor HP) removal
- Stapler tamper assembly removal
- Tamper motor (right) removal

- Tamper motor (left) removal
- Tamper drive belt removal
- Stapler output bin LED removal
- Staple, hole punch tray link tension spring removal
- Staple, hole punch tray link removal
- Sensor (hole punch box present) removal
- Sensor (HPU rear door interlock) removal

Staple, hole punch finisher parts catalog

- Staple, hole punch finisher option 1
- Staple, hole punch finisher option 2
- Staple, hole punch finisher option 3
- Staple, hole punch finisher option 4
- The following topics were removed:
 - Output expander failure service check
 - Output expander jam service check
- The following topics were revised:
 - 3xx error messages (300-399.99)
 - 4xx error messages (400-499.99)
 - Option tray symptoms
 - Sensor (mailbox pass through) jam service check
 - Mailbox diverter jam service check
 - HCOE diverter jam service check
 - Sensor (HCOE pass through) jam service check
 - Sensor (finisher pass through) jam service check
 - Finisher left tamper jam service check
 - Finisher right tamper jam service check
 - Finisher ejector jam service check
 - Finisher diverter jam service check
 - Finisher paddle jam service check
 - Finisher tray holder jam service check
 - Mailbox incorrect bin exit service check
 - Finisher door undetected service check
 - Stapler carriage failure service check
 - Finisher bin media present error service check
 - Output options
- Added Bin insert (40X8855) to Parts catalog Assembly 1.

May 14, 2013

- Updated the Transfer roll removal procedure.
- The following Option-related topics were added:
 - Output expander diverter removal
 - Output expander bin full flag removal
 - HCOE bin full flag removal
 - HCOE top diverter spring removal
 - HCOE diverter plunger assembly removal

April 29, 2013

- Added the Security reset jumper topic to Appendix A.

April 17, 2013

- Changed Miscellaneous cooling fan service check to Fuser cooling fan service check.
- Added Fuser cooling fan removal procedure.
- Added part numbers 40X8803 and 40X8804 to Duplex parts catalog assembly.
- Updated Japan power cord part number.
- Deleted duplicate and inapplicable entries in Miscellaneous parts catalog assembly.
- The following Option-related topics were added:

Output expander option removals

- Output expander option latch removal
- Output expander diverter motor removal
- Output expander diverter plunger assembly removal
- Output expander main motor removal
- Sensor (OE rear door interlock) removal
- Sensor (OE diverter plunger HP) removal
- Output expander diverter spring removal
- Output expander drive belt removal
- Output expander belt tensioner removal
- Output expander bin removal
- Sensor (OE pass through) removal

High capacity output expander option removals

- HCOE latch removal
- HCOE diverter motor removal
- Sensor (HCOE tray HP) removal
- HCOE tray spring removal
- HCOE tray pinion removal
- Sensor (HCOE rear door interlock) removal
- HCOE drive belt removal
- HCOE belt tensioner removal

- HCOE main drive gear assembly removal
- HCOE main motor removal
- Sensor (HCOE diverter HP) removal
- HCOE top diverter removal
- HCOE tray shaft removal
- HCOE tray removal
- Sensor (pass through) removal

Staple finisher option removals

- Sensor (throat media present) removal
- Stapler option latch removal
- Stapler tray spring removal
- Stapler tray link assembly removal
- Sensor (stapler rear door interlock) removal
- Sensor (paddle motor HP) removal
- Sensor (right tamper motor HP) removal
- Sensor (left tamper motor HP) removal
- Tamper assembly removal
- Stapler output bin LED removal
- Stapler main motor removal
- Stapler diverter motor removal
- Stapler diverter plunger assembly removal
- Stapler drive gear assembly removal
- Media pusher assembly removal
- Stapler feed roll removal
- Stapler chute assembly removal
- Sensor (stapler pass through) removal
- Stapler ejector motor assembly removal
- Sensor (stapler ejector HP) removal
- Sensor (media pusher HP) removal

Mailbox option removals

- Mailbox top bin cover with bail removal
- Mailbox option latch removal
- Sensor (mailbox rear door interlock) removal
- Sensor (mailbox diverter HP) removal
- Mailbox diverter plunger assembly removal
- Mailbox main drive gear removal
- Mailbox main motor removal
- Mailbox top diverter removal
- Mailbox middle diverter removal

- Mailbox top diverter spring removal
- Sensor (mailbox pass through) removal

February 13, 2013

- Added 31.66 and 250.08 error code descriptions.
- Added MPF solenoid removal procedure.

February 4, 2013

- 10.xx and 24x.08 errors were added to the User attendance messages table.
- 24x.08 errors were added to the 24x paper jams and Input option jam error messages tables.
- New topic for updating the firmware was added to the Service menus chapter.
- BSD machines were added to the list of models under the General information chapter.

General information

- **“Media guidelines” on page 42**
- **“Data security notice” on page 51**
- **“Tools required for service” on page 51**

The Lexmark™ M5150, M5160, M5170, MS710, MS711, MS810, MS811, and MS812 printers are network-capable laser printers that print monochrome print jobs. All information in this service manual pertains to all models unless explicitly noted.

The printers are available in the following models:

Model	Configuration	Machine type / model number
MS710dn	Network, duplex printer	4063-832
MS711dn	Network, duplex printer	4063-835
MS810n	Network	4063-210
MS810dn	Network, duplex printer	4063-230
MS810de	Network, 4.3" e-Task touch screen, duplex printer	4063-23E
M5155		4063-29E
M5163		4063-49E
MS811n	Network	4063-410
M5163dn		4063-490
MS811dn	Network, duplex printer	4063-430
MS812dn	Network, duplex printer	4063-630
MS812de	Network, 7" e-Task touch screen, duplex printer	4063-63E

The diagnostic information in this manual leads you to the correct field replaceable unit (FRU) or part. Use the error code charts, symptom index, and service checks to determine the symptom and then repair the failure. After you complete the repair, perform tests as needed to verify the repair.

To begin diagnosing a problem, go to **“Diagnostic information” on page 53**. See **“Repair information” on page 355** for information about removing and reinstalling parts. See **“Parts catalog” on page 800** to help identify parts.

Media guidelines

Paper guidelines

Selecting the correct paper or specialty media reduces printing problems. For the best print quality, try a sample of the paper or specialty media before buying large quantities.

Paper characteristics

The following paper characteristics affect print quality and reliability. Consider these characteristics when evaluating new paper stock.

Weight

The standard printer trays can automatically feed paper weights up to 90-g/m² (24-lb) bond grain long paper. The optional trays can automatically feed paper weights up to 120-g/m² (32-lb) bond grain long paper. The multipurpose feeder can automatically feed paper weights up to 163-g/m² (43-lb) bond grain long paper. Paper lighter than 60 g/m² (16 lb) might not be stiff enough to feed properly, causing jams. For best performance, use 75-g/m² (20-lb) bond grain long paper. For paper smaller than 182 x 257 mm (7.2 x 10.1 inches), it is recommended to use 90 g/m² (24 lb) or heavier paper.

Note: Two-sided printing is supported only for 60–90-g/m² (16–24-lb) bond paper.

Curl

Curl is the tendency for paper to curl at its edges. Excessive curl can cause paper feeding problems. Curl can occur after the paper passes through the printer, where it is exposed to high temperatures. Storing paper unwrapped in hot, humid, cold, or dry conditions, even in the trays, can contribute to paper curling prior to printing and can cause feeding problems.

Smoothness

Paper smoothness directly affects print quality. If paper is too rough, toner cannot fuse to it properly. If paper is too smooth, it can cause paper feeding or print quality issues. Always use paper between 100 and 300 Sheffield points; smoothness between 150–250 Sheffield points produces the best print quality.

Moisture content

The amount of moisture in paper affects both print quality and the ability of the printer to feed the paper correctly. Leave paper in its original wrapper until it is time to use it. This limits the exposure of paper to moisture changes that can degrade its performance.

Condition paper before printing by storing it in its original wrapper in the same environment as the printer for 24–48 hours before printing. Extend the time to several days if the storage or transportation environment is very different from the printer environment. Thick paper may also require a longer conditioning period.

Grain direction

Grain refers to the alignment of the paper fibers in a sheet of paper. Grain is either *grain long*, running the length of the paper, or *grain short*, running the width of the paper.

For 60–90-g/m² (16–24-lb) bond paper, grain long paper is recommended.

Fiber content

Most high-quality xerographic paper is made from 100% chemically treated pulped wood. This content provides the paper with a high degree of stability resulting in fewer paper feeding problems and better print quality. Paper containing fibers such as cotton can negatively affect paper handling.

Unacceptable paper

The following paper types are not recommended for use with the printer:

- Chemically-treated papers used to make copies without carbon paper, also known as carbonless papers, carbonless copy paper (CCP), or no carbon required (NCR) paper
- Preprinted papers with chemicals that may contaminate the printer
- Preprinted papers that can be affected by the temperature in the printer fuser
- Preprinted papers that require a registration (the precise print location on the page) greater than ± 2.4 mm (± 0.9 inch), such as optical character recognition (OCR) forms

In some cases, registration can be adjusted with a software application to successfully print on these forms:

- Coated papers (erasable bond), synthetic papers, thermal papers
- Rough-edged, rough or heavily textured surface papers, or curled papers
- Recycled papers that fail EN12281:2002 (European)
- Paper weighing less than 60 g/m² (16 lb)
- Multiple-part forms or documents

Selecting paper

Using the appropriate paper prevents jams and helps ensure trouble-free printing.

To help avoid paper jams and poor print quality:

- *Always* use new, undamaged paper.
- Before loading paper, know the recommended printable side of the paper. This information is usually indicated on the paper package.
- *Do not* use paper that has been cut or trimmed by hand.
- *Do not* mix paper sizes, types, or weights in the same tray; mixing results in jams.
- *Do not* use coated papers unless they are specifically designed for electrophotographic printing.

Selecting preprinted forms and letterhead

Use these guidelines when selecting preprinted forms and letterhead:

- Use grain long for 60 to 90 g/m² (16 to 24 lb) weight paper.
- Use only forms and letterhead printed using an offset lithographic or engraved printing process.
- Avoid papers with rough or heavily textured surfaces.

Use papers printed with heat-resistant inks designed for use in xerographic copiers. The ink must be able to withstand temperatures up to 190°C (374°F) without melting or releasing hazardous emissions. Use inks that are not affected by the resin in toner. Inks that are oxidation-set or oil-based generally meet these requirements; latex inks might not.

When in doubt, contact the paper supplier.

Preprinted papers such as letterhead must be able to withstand temperatures up to 190°C (374°F) without melting or releasing hazardous emissions.

Storing paper

Use these paper storage guidelines to help avoid jams and uneven print quality:

- For best results, store paper where the temperature is 21°C (70°F) and the relative humidity is 40 percent. Most label manufacturers recommend printing in a temperature range of 18–24°C (65–75°F) with relative humidity between 40 and 60 percent.
- Store paper in cartons, on a pallet or shelf, rather than on the floor.
- Store individual packages on a flat surface.
- Do not store anything on top of individual paper packages.
- Take paper out of the carton or wrapper only when you are ready to load it in the printer. The carton and wrapper help keep the paper clean, dry, and flat.

Using recycled paper and other office papers

As an environmentally conscientious company, Lexmark supports the use of recycled paper produced specifically for use in laser (electrophotographic) printers.

While no blanket statement can be made that all recycled paper will feed well, Lexmark consistently tests papers that represent recycled cut size copier papers available on the global market. This scientific testing is conducted with rigor and discipline. Many factors are taken into consideration both separately and as a whole, including the following:

- Amount of post-consumer waste (Lexmark tests up to 100% post-consumer waste content.)
- Temperature and humidity conditions (Testing chambers simulate climates from all over the world.)
- Moisture content (Business papers should have low moisture: 4–5%.)
- Bending resistance and proper stiffness means optimum feeding through the printer.
- Thickness (impacts how much can be loaded into a tray)
- Surface roughness (measured in Sheffield units, impacts print clarity and how well toner fuses to the paper)
- Surface friction (determines how easily sheets can be separated)
- Grain and formation (impacts curling, which also influences the mechanics of how the paper behaves as it moves through the printer)
- Brightness and texture (look and feel)

Recycled papers are better than ever; however, the amount of recycled content in a paper affects the degree of control over foreign matter. And while recycled papers are one good path to printing in an environmentally responsible manner, they are not perfect. The energy required to de-ink and deal with additives such as colorants and “glue” often generates more carbon emissions than does normal paper production. However, using recycled papers enables better resource management overall.

Lexmark concerns itself with the responsible use of paper in general based on life cycle assessments of its products. To gain a better understanding of the impact of printers on the environment, the company commissioned a number of life cycle assessments and found that paper was identified as the primary contributor (up to 80%) of carbon emissions caused throughout the entire life of a device (from design to end-of-life). This is due to the energy-intensive manufacturing processes required to make paper.

Thus, Lexmark seeks to educate customers and partners on minimizing the impact of paper. Using recycled paper is one way. Eliminating excessive and unnecessary paper consumption is another. Lexmark is well-equipped to help

customers minimize printing and copying waste. In addition, the company encourages purchasing paper from suppliers who demonstrate their commitment to sustainable forestry practices.

Lexmark does not endorse specific suppliers, although a converter's product list for special applications is maintained. However, the following paper choice guidelines will help alleviate the environmental impact of printing:

- 1 Minimize paper consumption.
- 2 Be selective about the origin of wood fiber. Buy from suppliers who carry certifications such as the Forestry Stewardship Council (FSC) or The Program for the Endorsement of Forest Certification (PEFC). These certifications guarantee that the paper manufacturer uses wood pulp from forestry operators that employ environmentally and socially responsible forest management and restoration practices.
- 3 Choose the most appropriate paper for printing needs: normal 75 or 80 g/m² certified paper, lower weight paper, or recycled paper.

Unacceptable paper examples

Test results indicate that the following paper types are at risk for use with laser printers:

- Chemically treated papers used to make copies without carbon paper, also known as *carbonless papers*
- Preprinted papers with chemicals that may contaminate the printer
- Preprinted papers that can be affected by the temperature in the printer fuser
- Preprinted papers that require a registration (the precise location on the page) greater than ± 2.3 mm (± 0.9 in.), such as optical character recognition (OCR) forms. In some cases, registration can be adjusted with a software application to successfully print on these forms.)
- Coated papers (erasable bond), synthetic papers, thermal papers
- Rough-edged, rough or heavily textured surface papers or curled papers
- Recycled papers that fail EN12281:2002 (European testing)
- Paper weighing less than 60 g/m² (16 lb)
- Multiple part forms or documents

For more information about Lexmark, visit www.lexmark.com. General sustainability-related information can be found at the **Environmental Sustainability** link.

Using specialty media

Tips on using card stock

Card stock is heavy, single-ply specialty media. Many of its variable characteristics, such as moisture content, thickness, and texture, can significantly affect print quality.

- From the printer control panel, set the paper size, type, texture, and weight in the Paper menu to match the card stock loaded in the tray.
- Print samples on the card stock being considered for use before buying large quantities.
- Specify the paper texture and weight from the tray settings to match the paper loaded in the tray.
- Preprinting, perforation, and creasing may significantly affect the print quality and cause jams or other paper feed problems.
- Before loading the card stock on the tray, flex and fan the card stock to loosen them. Straighten the edges on a level surface.

Tips on using envelopes

- From the printer control panel, set the paper size, type, texture, and weight in the Paper menu to match the envelopes loaded in the tray.
- Print samples on the envelopes being considered for use before buying large quantities.
- Use envelopes designed specifically for laser printers.
- For best performance, use envelopes made from 90-g/m² (24-lb) paper or 25% cotton.
- Use only new envelopes from undamaged packages.
- To optimize performance and minimize jams, do not use envelopes that:
 - Have excessive curl or twist.
 - Are stuck together or damaged in any way.
 - Have windows, holes, perforations, cutouts, or embossing.
 - Have metal clasps, string ties, or folding bars.
 - Have an interlocking design.
 - Have postage stamps attached.
 - Have any exposed adhesive when the flap is in the sealed or closed position.
 - Have bent corners.
 - Have rough, cockle, or laid finishes.
- Adjust the width guides to fit the width of the envelopes.
- Before loading the envelopes on the tray, flex the stack of envelopes back and forth to loosen them, and then fan them. Straighten the edges on a level surface.

Note: A combination of high humidity (over 60%) and high printing temperature may wrinkle or seal envelopes.

Tips on using labels

- From the printer control panel, set the paper size, type, texture, and weight in the Paper menu to match the labels loaded in the tray.
- Print samples on labels being considered for use before buying large quantities.
- For more information on label printing, characteristics, and design, see the *Card Stock & Label Guide* at <http://support.lexmark.com>.
- Use labels designed specifically for laser printers.
- Do not use labels with slick backing material.
- Use full label sheets. Partial sheets may cause labels to peel off during printing, resulting in a jam. Partial sheets also contaminate the printer and the cartridge with adhesive, and could void the printer and toner cartridge warranties.
- Do not use labels with exposed adhesive.
- Before loading labels on the tray, flex and fan labels to loosen them. Straighten the edges on a level surface.

Tips on using letterhead

- Use letterhead designed specifically for laser printers.
- Print samples on the letterhead being considered for use before buying large quantities.
- Before loading letterhead, flex and fan the sheets to prevent them from sticking together.
- Page orientation is important when printing on letterhead.

Source	Printing	Printable side	Paper orientation
Trays	One-sided	Facedown	Load the sheet with the top edge toward the front of the tray.
Trays	Two-sided	Faceup	Load the sheet with the bottom edge entering the printer first.
Multipurpose feeder	One-sided	Faceup	Load the sheet with the top edge entering the printer first.
Multipurpose feeder	Two-sided	Facedown	Load the sheet with the bottom edge entering the printer first.

Note: Check with the manufacturer or vendor to determine whether the preprinted letterhead is acceptable for laser printers.

Tips on using transparencies

- From the printer control panel, set the paper size, type, texture, and weight in the Paper menu to match the transparencies loaded in the tray.
- Print a test page on the transparencies being considered for use before buying large quantities.
- Use transparencies designed specifically for laser printers.
- Avoid getting fingerprints on the transparencies to prevent print quality problems.
- Before loading transparencies, flex and fan the sheets to prevent them from sticking together.
- When printing on large volumes of transparencies, make sure to print by batches of only up to 20 with an interval of at least three minutes between batches, to prevent the transparencies from sticking together in the bin. You can also remove transparencies from the bin by batches of 20.

Supported paper sizes, types, and weights

The following tables provide information on standard and optional paper sources and the types of paper they support.

Note: For an unlisted paper size, select the closest *larger* listed size.

Paper types and weights supported by the printer

The printer engine supports 60–176-g/m² (16–47-lb) paper weights.

Paper type	250- or 550-sheet trays	2100-sheet tray	Multipurpose feeder	Duplex
Paper	✓	✓	✓	✓
Card stock	✓	x	✓	✓
Paper labels	✓	x	✓	x
Vinyl Labels	✓	x	✓	x

Paper type	250- or 550-sheet trays	2100-sheet tray	Multipurpose feeder	Duplex
Pharmacy labels	✓	x	✓	✓
Transparencies	✓	x	✓	x

Paper sizes supported by the printer

Paper size	Dimensions	Standard or optional 250- or 550-sheet trays	Optional 2100-sheet tray	Multipurpose feeder	Duplex
A4	210 x 297 mm (8.3 x 11.7 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓
A5	148 x 210 mm (5.8 x 8.3 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓
A6	105 x 148 mm (4.1 x 5.8 in.)	✓	x	✓	✓
JIS B5	182 x 257 mm (7.2 x 10.1 in.)	✓	x	✓	✓
Letter	216 x 279 mm (8.5 x 11 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Legal	216 x 356 mm (8.5 x 14 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Executive	184 x 267 mm (7.3 x 10.5 in.)	✓	x	✓	✓
Oficio	216 x 340 mm (8.5 x 13.4 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Folio	216 x 330 mm (8.5 x 13 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Statement	140 x 216 mm (5.5 x 8.5 in.)	✓	x	✓	✓
Universal	105 x 148 mm to 216 x 356 mm (4.13 x 5.83 in. to 8.5 x 14 in.)	✓	x	✓	✓
	70 x 127 mm to 216 x 356 mm (2.76 x 5 to 8.5 x 14 in.)	x	x	✓	x

Paper sizes, types, and weights supported by the optional finishers

Supported paper sizes

Paper size	4-bin mailbox	Offset stacker	Staple finisher	Staple, hole punch finisher
A6	✓	X	X	X
A5	✓	✓	✓ ²	✓ ²
JIS B5	✓	✓	✓ ¹	✓ ¹
Executive	✓	✓	✓ ¹	✓ ¹
Letter	✓	✓	✓	✓
A4	✓	✓	✓	✓
Legal	✓	✓	✓	✓ ³
Folio	✓	✓	✓	✓ ³
Statement	✓	✓	✓ ¹	✓ ¹
Universal	✓	X	✓ ⁴	X

¹ The finisher stacks the paper but does not staple or punch holes in it.

² The finisher staples the paper if it is loaded long edge first.

³ The finisher stacks and staples the paper but does not punch holes in it.

⁴ The finisher staples the paper if its width is between 8.27 and 8.54 inches.

Supported paper types and weights

Paper type	Paper weight	4-bin mailbox	Offset stacker	Staple finisher	Staple, hole punch finisher
Plain paper	90–176 g/m ² (24–47 lb)	X	X	X	X
	60–90 g/m ² (16–24 lb)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Card stock	163 g/m ² (90 lb), grain long	X	✓	✓*	✓*
	199 g/m ² (110 lb), grain short	X	X	X	X
Transparency	146 g/m ² (39 lb)	X	✓	✓*	✓*

* The finisher stacks the paper but does not staple or punch holes in it.

Paper type	Paper weight	4-bin mailbox	Offset stacker	Staple finisher	Staple, hole punch finisher
Recycled	90–176 g/m ² (24–47 lb)	X	X	X	X
	60–90 g/m ² (16–24 lb)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Paper labels	180 g/m ² (48 lb)	X	X	X	X
Vinyl labels	300 g/m ² (92 lb)	X	X	X	X
Dual web and Integrated	180 g/m ² (48 lb)	X	X	X	X
Polyester	220 g/m ² (59 lb)	X	X	X	X
Bond	90–176 g/m ² (24–47 lb)	X	X	X	X
	60–90 g/m ² (16–24 lb)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Envelope	105 g/m ² (28 lb)	X	X	X	X
Letterhead	90–176 g/m ² (24–47 lb)	X	X	X	X
	60–90 g/m ² (16–24 lb)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Preprinted	90–176 g/m ² (24–47 lb)	X	X	X	X
	60–90 g/m ² (16–24 lb)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Colored paper	90–176 g/m ² (24–47 lb)	X	X	X	X
	60–90 g/m ² (16–24 lb)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Light paper	60–90 g/m ² (16–24 lb)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Heavy paper	60–90 g/m ² (16–24 lb)	✓	✓	✓	✓

* The finisher stacks the paper but does not staple or punch holes in it.

Paper type	Paper weight	4-bin mailbox	Offset stacker	Staple finisher	Staple, hole punch finisher
Rough/cotton	60–90 g/m ² (16–24 lb)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Custom type [x]	60–90 g/m ² (16–24 lb)	✓	✓	✓	✓

* The finisher stacks the paper but does not staple or punch holes in it.

Data security notice

1 This printer contains various types of memory that are capable of storing device and network settings, information from embedded solutions, and user data. The types of memory, along with the types of data stored by each, are described below.

- **Volatile memory**—This device utilizes standard Random Access Memory (RAM) to temporarily buffer user data during simple print and copy jobs.
- **Non-volatile memory**—This device may utilize two forms of non-volatile memory: EEPROM and NAND (flash memory). Both types are used to store the operating system, device settings, network information, scanner and bookmark settings, and embedded solutions.
- **Hard disk memory**—Some devices have a hard disk drive installed. The printer hard disk is designed for device-specific functionality and cannot be used for long term storage for data that is not print-related. The hard disk does not provide the capability for users to extract information, create folders, create disk or network file shares, or transfer FTP information directly from a client device. The hard disk can retain buffered user data from complex print jobs, as well as form data and font data.

To erase volatile memory, turn off the printer.

To erase non-volatile memory, see the menu item under **“Configuration menu” on page 340** pertaining to this.

To erase the printer hard disk, see the menu item under **“Configuration menu” on page 340** pertaining to this.

The following parts are capable of storing memory:

- printer control panel
- UICC (User Interface Controller Card)
- controller board
- optional hard drives

Note: The printer control panel and controller board contain NVRAM.

2 After removing the old part, it must be returned to your next level of support.


Tools required for service


- Flat-blade screwdrivers, various sizes
- #1 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic
- #2 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic
- #2 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic short-blade
- 7/32 inch (5.5 mm) open-end wrench


- 7.0 mm nut driver
- Needle-nose pliers
- Diagonal side cutters
- Spring hook
- Feeler gauges
- Analog or digital multimeter
- Parallel wrap plug 1319128
- Twinax/serial debug cable 1381963
- Coax/serial debug cable 1381964
- Flashlight (optional)
- 3 mm hex wrench
- 5.5 mm hex wrench

Diagnostic information

- **“Troubleshooting overview” on page 53**
- **“Fixing print quality issues” on page 55**
- **“Paper jams” on page 63**
- **“Understanding the printer messages” on page 213**
- **“User attendance messages” on page 230**
- **“Printer hardware errors” on page 237**
- **“Input/output option hardware errors” on page 263**

 **CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** If you are accessing the controller board or installing optional hardware or memory devices sometime after setting up the printer, then turn the printer off, and unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet before continuing. If you have any other devices attached to the printer, then turn them off as well, and unplug any cables going into the printer.

 **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** The printer weight is greater than 18 kg (40 lb) and requires two or more trained personnel to lift it safely.

 **CAUTION—HOT SURFACE:** The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching.

Troubleshooting overview

- **“Performing the initial troubleshooting check” on page 53**
- **“Power-on Reset (POR) sequence” on page 54**
- **“Using Safe Mode” on page 54**

Performing the initial troubleshooting check

Before you start the troubleshooting procedures, perform the following checks:

- With the power cord unplugged from the electrical outlet, check that the cord is free from the breakage, short circuits, disconnected wires, or incorrect connections.
- Make sure the printer is properly grounded. Check the power cord ground terminal.
- Make sure the power supply line voltage is within 10% of the rated line voltage.
- Make sure the machine is securely installed on a level surface in a well-ventilated area.
- Make sure the room temperature is between 16 and 32°C (60 and 90°F) and that the relative humidity is between 20 and 80%.
- Avoid sites generating ammonia gas, high temperature, high humidity (near water faucets, kettles, humidifiers), cold spaces, near open flames, and dusty areas.
- Avoid sites exposed to direct sunlight.
- Make sure the paper is the recommended paper for this printer.
- Make a trial print with paper from a newly opened package, and check the result.

Power-on Reset (POR) sequence

When you turn on the printer, it performs a POR sequence.

Check for correct POR functioning of the base printer by observing the following:

- 1 The LED turns on.
- 2 The main fan turns on.
- 3 The operator panel turns on.
- 4 The fuser heater turns on. The fuser takes longer to warm up from a cold start than a warm start.
- 5 The operator panel LED starts blinking.
- 6 A splash screen appears on the display. The following errors or messages may appear:
 - Close Door or Insert Cartridge appear if the front access door is open or the print cartridge is missing
 - Cartridge errors, such as Defective Cartridge or Missing Cartridge
- 7 Ready appears on the display.
- 8 The main drive motor turns on.
- 9 The EP drive assembly drives the developer shaft located in the print cartridge.
- 10 The exit rollers turn.
- 11 The printer may begin calibration.

Using Safe Mode

Safe Mode lets the printer continue to operate in a special limited mode in which it attempts to continue offering as much functionality as possible despite known issues. See **“Safe Mode print behavior” on page 54**.

Warning—Potential Damage: Safe Mode is intended as a short-term workaround and should be used only in the case of a non-critical error when a print job must be completed before service can be arranged to repair the printer. The printer must be returned to standard operating mode before diagnostics can be run or full-function printing can continue.

You can enter Safe Mode in one of the following ways:

- Enter Safe Mode from the Configuration menu, and then POR the printer. See **“Safe Mode” on page 344**.
- For 2.4” display models, press the **Stop** and **Back** keys, and then POR the printer.
- For 4.3” and 7” display touchscreen models, press the **6** and **7** keys, and then POR the printer.
- For LED models, you must contact the next level of technical support for assistance.

Return the printer to standard operating mode to service the printer and return to full-function printing.

Safe Mode print behavior

The following table outlines the behavior for this printer model while in Safe Mode:

Safe Mode engine features	Engine behavior	Control panel behavior
Simplex printing only	Reports that duplex printing is disabled.	Duplex print option is not selectable.
Ignore duplex sensor		

Safe Mode engine features	Engine behavior	Control panel behavior
Ignore standard bin full sensor	Standard bin full messages are not reported.	Standard bin full messages will not occur.
Print at narrow media operating point	Pages are printed slower.	N/A
Ignore all input options	Reports that only Tray 1 is installed.	Only Tray 1 and the MPF are selectable.
Ignore all output options	Does not any report installed finishing options.	No finishing options are selectable.
Ignore rear door sensor	Rear door open messages are not reported.	Rear door open messages do not occur.
Reduce print speed	Pages are printed slower.	N/A
Reduce time to first print	Slower time to first print.	N/A

Fixing print quality issues

- **“Initial print quality check” on page 55**
- **“Gray background on prints” on page 56**
- **“Printer is printing blank pages” on page 57**
- **“Printer is printing solid black pages” on page 58**
- **“Repeating defects” on page 58**
- **“Shadow images appear on prints” on page 59**
- **“Skewed print” on page 59**
- **“Streaked horizontal lines appear on prints” on page 61**
- **“Streaked vertical lines appear on prints” on page 62**
- **“Toner rubs off” on page 63**

The symptoms described in this chapter might require replacement of one or more CRUs (Customer Replaceable Units) designated as supplies or maintenance items, which are the responsibility of the customer. With the customer's permission, you might need to install a developer (toner) cartridge.

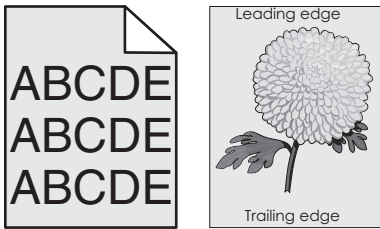
Initial print quality check

Before troubleshooting specific print problems, complete the following initial print quality check:

- The printer must be in a location that follows the recommended operating environment specifications. See **“Environment” on page 882**.
- Check the life status of all supplies. Any supply that is low should be replaced.
- Load 20-lb plain letter or A4 paper. Make sure the paper guides are properly set and locked. From the control panel, set the paper size and type to match the paper loaded in the tray.
- Print a menu settings page. Be sure to keep the original menu settings page to restore the customer's custom settings if needed.

- Verify on the menu settings page if the following are set to their default values:
 - Print resolution: 600 dpi
 - Toner darkness: 8
- Check the transfer roll for damage. Replace if damaged.
- Check the toner cartridge and imaging unit for damage. Replace if damaged.
- Print the print quality pages to see if the problem remains. Use Tray 1 to test print quality problems.
- Print a print quality test page, and then look for variations in the print from what is expected. Verify if the settings under EP Setup are set to their default values. See **“EP Defaults” on page 337**.
- Check to ensure the correct printer driver for the installed software is being used. An incorrect printer driver for the installed software can cause problems. Incorrect characters could print, and the copy may not fit the page correctly.

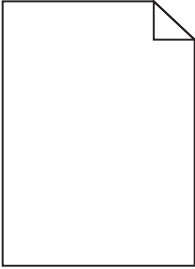
Gray background on prints



Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the toner cartridge has sufficient toner.</p> <p>Does the cartridge have sufficient toner?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the toner cartridge.
<p>Step 2 Remove any contamination from the CTLS contacts, located on the toner level/imaging unit high voltage contact. Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	Problem is solved.
<p>Step 3 Check the CTLS, located on the toner level/imaging unit high voltage contact, for damage.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the toner level/imaging unit high voltage contact.
<p>Step 4 Check the transfer roller for surface contamination or excessive wear.</p> <p>Is it free of contamination and wear?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the transfer roller.

Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 5 Check the transfer roller left contact spring, located on the transfer roller left arm, for damage.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Contact the next highest level of support.	Replace the transfer roller left arm. See “Transfer roller left arm with cable removal” on page 410.

Printer is printing blank pages



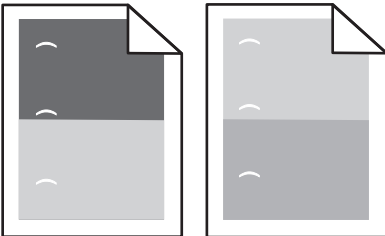
Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the toner cartridge level.</p> <p>Is the toner level low?</p>	Replace the toner cartridge.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Check the imaging unit for wear or damage.</p> <p>Is it free of wear or damage?</p>	Go to step 3.	Replace the imaging unit.
<p>Step 3 Check the transfer roller for surface contamination or excessive wear.</p> <p>Is it free of contamination and wear?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the transfer roller.
<p>Step 4 Check the transfer roller left contact spring, located on the transfer roller left arm, for damage.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the transfer roller left arm with cable. See “Transfer roller left arm with cable removal” on page 410.
<p>Step 5 Reseat the cables on the HVPS.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Replace the HVPS. See “HVPS removal” on page 510.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6 Reseat the cables J101 (video) and "MIR MTR" on the controller board.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Replace the laser printhead. See “Laser printhead removal” on page 386.	Contact the next level of support.

Printer is printing solid black pages



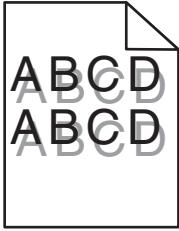
Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the imaging unit for damage.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the imaging unit.
<p>Step 2 Remove any contamination from the imaging unit contacts.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	Problem is solved.
<p>Step 3 Check the cables on the HVPS.</p> <p>Are the above cables properly connected?</p>	Replace the HVPS. See “HVPS removal” on page 510.	Reconnect the cables.

Repeating defects



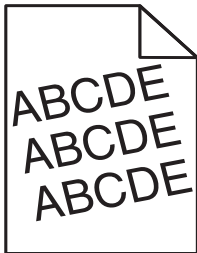
Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Measure the distance between defects. Is the distance between defects equal to any of the following?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3.81 in. (96.8 mm) • 1.88 in. (47.8 mm) • 1.12 in. (28.5 mm) 	Replace the imaging unit.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Is the distance between defects equal to 3.71 in. (94.25 mm) or 3.75 in. (95.2 mm)?</p>	Replace the fuser.	Contact the next highest level of support.

Shadow images appear on prints



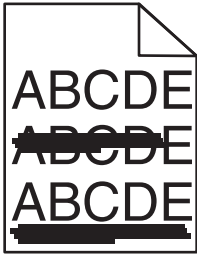
Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Does the shadow image appear every two pages?</p>	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 2 Check the upper redrive for wear or damage. Is it free of wear or damage?</p>	Go to step 3.	Replace the upper redrive. See “Upper redrive removal” on page 471.
<p>Step 3 Check the transfer roller for surface contamination or excessive wear. Is it free of contamination and wear?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the transfer roller. See “Transfer roller removal” on page 414.
<p>Step 4 Check the following fuser components for wear or damage:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gears • Exit rollers • Heat belt or hot roller <p>Are they free of damage?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 459.
<p>Step 5 Reseat the connections on the LVPS. Does the problem remain?</p>	Replace the LVPS. See “LVPS removal” on page 511.	Problem solved.

Skewed print




Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a Perform a print test: Diagnostics menu > PRINT TESTS > Tray 1</p> <p>b Adjust the margins if necessary: Diagnostics menu > REGISTRATION</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>a Check the media source.</p> <p>b If the media is from tray 1, go to step 3. If the media is from the MPF, go to step 5.</p>		
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Make sure the pick roller tires are free of debris. Check for wear or damage.</p> <p>Are they free of wear or damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the pick roller. See “Pick roller assembly removal” on page 482.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the lift plate on the media tray for damage.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 11.	Replace the media tray.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Make sure the MPF pick roller and separator pad are free of debris. Check for wear or damage.</p> <p>Are they free of wear or damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the MPF pick roller/separator pad. See “MPF pick roller removal” on page 400.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Perform the media skew adjustment. See “Media aligner roller adjustment” on page 376.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	Problem solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Make sure the input roller/deskew assembly is free of debris. Check for wear or damage.</p> <p>Are they free of wear or damage?</p>	Problem solved.	Replace the printer.

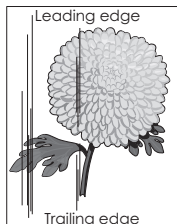
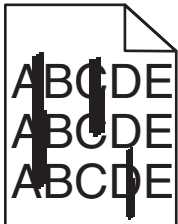
Streaked horizontal lines appear on prints



Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Select another tray or feeder and then resend the print job. Specify the paper tray before sending the print job.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For Windows users, specify the type and weight from Print Properties. • For Macintosh users, specify the type and weight from the Print dialog. <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2 From the Paper menu on the printer control panel, check the paper type and paper weight settings.</p> <p>Do the paper type and paper weight settings match the paper in the tray?</p>	Go to step 3.	Change the paper type and weight settings to match the paper in the tray.
<p>Step 3 Load paper from a fresh package. Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you use it.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4 Make sure the imaging unit or toner cartridge is not damaged.</p> <p>a Remove the print or toner cartridge.</p> <p>Warning—Potential Damage: Be careful not to touch the photoconductor drum or imaging unit. Doing so may affect the print quality of future print jobs.</p> <p>b Reinstall the print or toner cartridge.</p> <p>Note: For some printer models, you may need to check all printer or toner cartridges.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5 Replace the imaging unit or toner cartridge.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

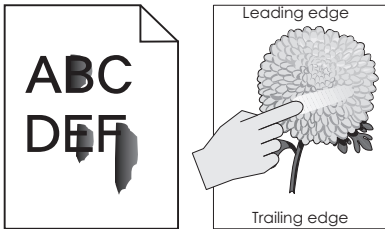
Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 6</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Check the media condition. b Load new, dry, recommended media. c Reprint the defective image. <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 7.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 7</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Check the media transfer route. b Check the media route for contamination or obstacles. <p>Are there obstacles in the route?</p>	<p>Go to step 8.</p>	<p>Remove obstacles or contamination.</p>
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Check the imaging unit for proper installation.</p> <p>Is the above component properly installed?</p>	<p>Go to step 9.</p>	<p>Inspect, clean, and reinstall or replace the imaging unit.</p>
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Check the transfer roller assembly for contamination and wear.</p> <p>Is the above component free of excess wear and contamination?</p>	<p>Go to step 10.</p>	<p>Replace the transfer roller. See “Transfer roller removal” on page 414.</p>
<p>Step 10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Check the heat belt and hot roller in the fuser. b Remove the fuser unit assembly. <p> CAUTION—HOT SURFACE: The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching.</p> <p>Is there contamination or cracks on the heat roll and/or pressure roll?</p>	<p>Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 459.</p>	<p>Go to step 11.</p>
<p>Step 11</p> <p>Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	<p>Contact your next level of support.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Streaked vertical lines appear on prints



Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the transfer roll for contamination or excessive wear.</p> <p>Is it free of contamination or wear?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the transfer roll.
<p>Step 2 Remove the fuser, and check for damage or debris on the rollers and belts.</p> <p>Is it free of damage and debris?</p>		Replace the fuser.

Toner rubs off



Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check if the fuser screws are tightly fastened.</p> <p>Are they tightly fastened?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the fuser, and tighten the screws.
<p>Step 2 Check the following fuser components for wear or damage:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gears • Exit rollers • Heat belt or hot roller <p>Are they free of damage?</p>	Go to step 3.	Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 459.
<p>Step 3 Check the cables on the LVPS.</p> <p>Are the connections on the above component properly connected?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	Replace the LVPS. See “LVPS removal” on page 511.

Paper jams

- **“Understanding jam messages and locations” on page 64**
- **“200 paper jams” on page 66**
- **“202 paper jams” on page 78**
- **“203 paper jams” on page 85**
- **“23y paper jams” on page 87**

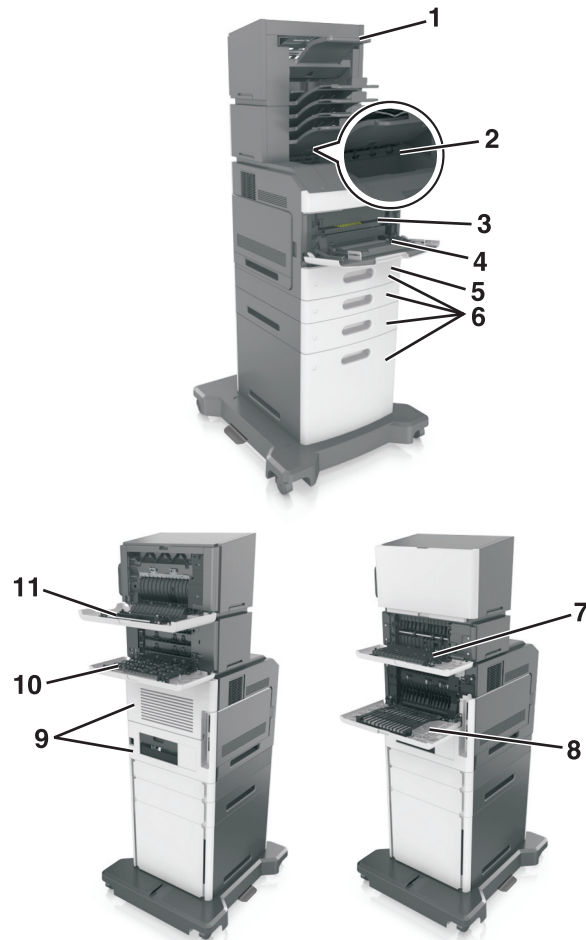
- “24y paper jams” on page 96
- “250 paper jams” on page 120
- “4yy paper jams” on page 123

Understanding jam messages and locations

When a jam occurs, a message indicating the jam location and information to clear the jam appears on the printer display. Open the doors, covers, and trays indicated on the display to remove the jam.

Notes:


- When Jam Assist is set to On, **Discarding pages** appears on the display and the printer flushes blank or pages with partial prints to the standard bin after a jammed page is cleared. Check your printed output for blank pages.
- When Jam Recovery is set to On or Auto, the printer reprints jammed pages. However, the Auto setting reprints jammed pages if adequate printer memory is available.



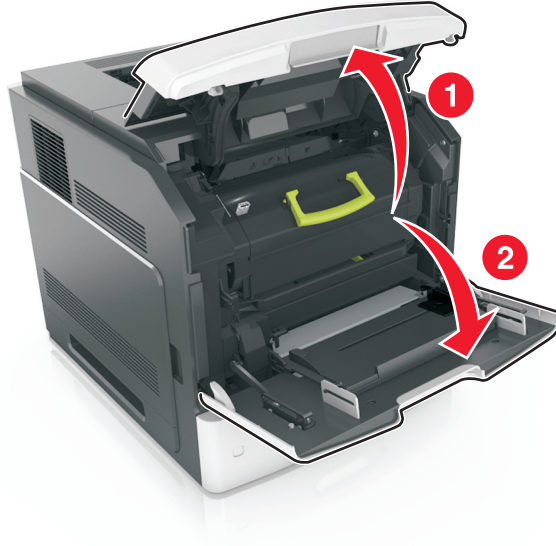
	Jam location	Printer message	What to do
1	Staple finisher	[x]-page jam, remove paper, open stapler door. Leave paper in bin. [455–457]	Remove paper from the stapler bin, open the stapler door, then remove the staple cartridge, and then remove the jammed staples.
2	Standard bin	[x]-page jam, remove standard bin jam. [203]	Remove jammed paper from the standard bin.
3	Inside the printer	[x]-page jam, lift front cover to remove cartridge. [200–201]	Open the front cover and the multipurpose feeder, then remove the toner cartridge and the imaging unit, and then remove the jammed paper.
4	Multipurpose feeder	[x]-page jam, clear manual feeder. [250]	Remove all paper from the multipurpose feeder, and then remove the jammed paper.
5	Duplex area	[x]-page jam, remove tray 1 to clear duplex. [235–239]	Pull out tray 1 completely, then push down the front duplex flap, and then remove the jammed paper.
6	Trays	[x]-page jam, open tray [x]. [24x]	Pull out the indicated tray, and then remove the jammed paper.
7	Output expander	[x]-page jam, remove paper, open expander rear door. Leave paper in bin. [41y.xx]	Open the rear door of the output expander, and then remove the jammed paper.
8	Upper rear door	[x]-page jam, open upper rear door. [202]	Open the rear door of the printer, and then remove the jammed paper.
9	Upper door and rear duplex area	[x]-page jam, open upper and lower rear door. [231–234]	Open the rear door of the printer and the rear duplex area, and then remove the jammed paper.
10	Mailbox	[x]-page jam, remove paper, open mailbox rear door. Leave paper in bin. [43y.xx]	Open the rear door of the mailbox, and then remove the jammed paper.
11	Staple finisher rear door	[x]-page jam, remove paper, open finisher rear door. Leave paper in bin. [451]	Open the rear door of the staple finisher, and then remove the jammed paper.

200 paper jams

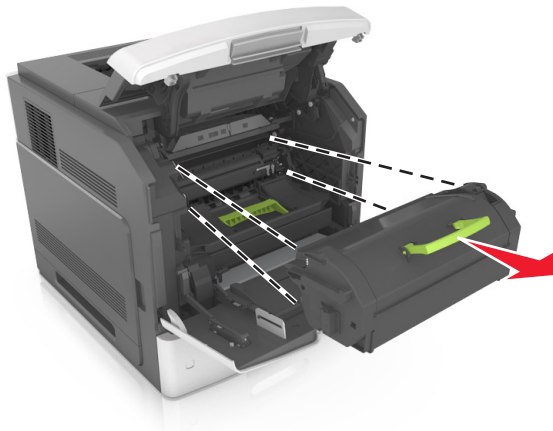
[x]-page jam, lift front cover to remove cartridge. [200–201]

 **CAUTION—HOT SURFACE:** The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching.

- 1 Lift the front cover, and then pull down the multipurpose feeder door.

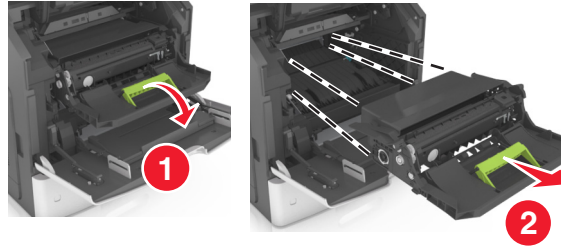


- 2 Lift the green handle, and then pull the toner cartridge out of the printer.



- 3 Place the cartridge aside.

- 4 Lift the green handle, and then pull the imaging unit out of the printer.

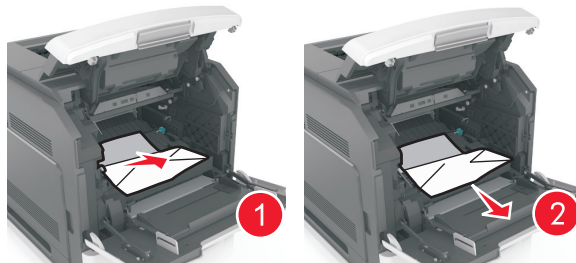


- 5 Place the imaging unit aside on a flat, smooth surface.

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not expose the imaging unit to direct light for more than 10 minutes. Extended exposure to light may cause print quality problems.

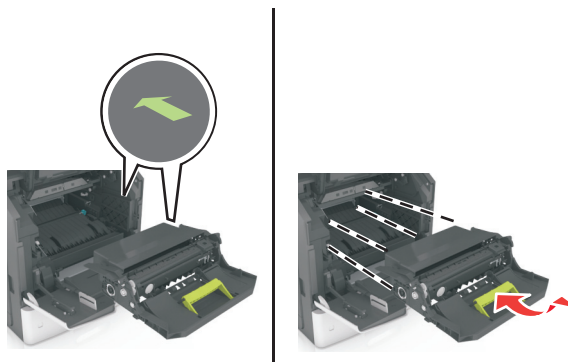
- 6 Pull the jammed paper gently to the right, and then remove it from the printer.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



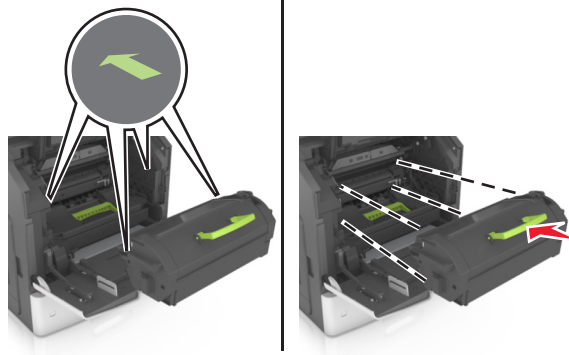
Warning—Potential Damage: The jammed paper may be covered with toner, which can stain garments and skin.

- 7 Install the imaging unit.



Note: Use the arrows on the side of the printer as a guide.

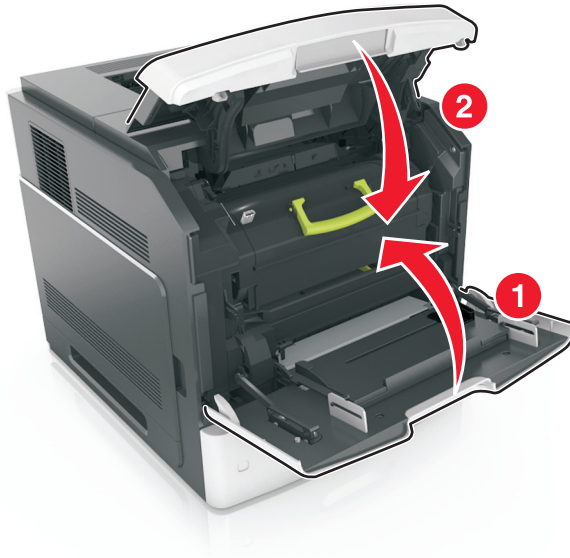
8 Insert the cartridge into the printer, and then push the green handle back into place.






Notes:

- Align the arrows on the guides of the toner cartridge with the arrows in the printer.
- Make sure the cartridge is fully pushed in.

9 Close the multipurpose feeder door and the front cover.



10 Do either of the following to clear the message and continue printing:

- For touch-screen printer models, touch  or **Done**.
- For non-touch-screen printer models, select **Next** >  > **Clear the jam, press OK** > .

200 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
200.01	Media remains on the sensor (input) during the warm-up sequence.	Go to “Sensor (input) static jam service check” on page 70.
200.02	Media reached the sensor (input) sooner than the specified time. The wrong config ID causes the engine to assume a 550 paper path on a 250 model.	Go to “Sensor (input) early arriving jam service check” on page 71.
200.03	Media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time.	Go to “Sensor (input) never- or late-arriving jam service check” on page 72.
200.05	Media reached the sensor (input) but did not clear it within the specified time. (Media source = MPF tray)	Go to “Sensor (input) late-leaving or did-not-clear jam service check” on page 74.
200.07	Media reached the sensor (input) but did not clear it within the specified time.	Go to “Sensor (input) late-leaving or did-not-clear jam service check” on page 74.
200.08	Media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time.	Go to “Sensor (input) never- or late-arriving jam service check” on page 72.
200.09	The proper main motor feedback to start laser servo was not received.	Go to “Main drive motor control jam service check” on page 75.
200.10	Printhead motor was not locked when page reached the sensor (input).	Go to “Printhead motor control jam service check” on page 76.
200.11	Printhead motor fell out of lock after the page reached the sensor (input).	Go to “Printhead motor control jam service check” on page 76.
200.12	Printhead was not ready for the page when the sensor (input) was reached.	Go to “Printhead motor control jam service check” on page 76.
200.13	The page at the sensor (input) is not the next page to be imaged.	Go to “Sensor (input) miscellaneous jam 1 service check” on page 76.
200.14	Proper main motor feedback to start laser servo was not received.	Go to “Main drive motor control jam service check” on page 75.
200.15	Media reached the sensor (input) but did not clear it within the specified time. (Media source = Tray 1)	Go to “Sensor (input) late-leaving or did-not-clear jam service check” on page 74.
200.16	Main drive motor stalled.	Go to “Main drive motor control jam service check” on page 75.
200.17	Fuser motor stalled.	Go to “Fuser drive motor control jam service check” on page 76.
200.19	Paper never reached the sensor (input), but it was successfully picked from the source.	Go to “Sensor (input) miscellaneous jam 1 service check” on page 76.
200.25	Media reached the sensor (input) but did not clear it within the specified time. (Media source = Tray 2)	Go to “Sensor (input) late-leaving or did-not-clear jam service check” on page 74.
200.32	Detected sensor (control panel interlock) bounce.	Go to “Sensor (input) miscellaneous jam 2 service check” on page 77.

Error code	Description	Action
200.33	Printhead was not ready for page when sensor (input) was reached.	Go to “Printhead motor control jam service check” on page 76.
200.34	Short media detected.	Go to “Sensor (input) miscellaneous jam 3 service check” on page 77.
200.35	Media reached the sensor (input) but did not clear it within the specified time. (Media source = Tray 3)	Go to “Sensor (input) late-leaving or did-not-clear jam service check” on page 74.
200.45	Media reached the sensor (input), but did not clear it within the specified time. (Media source = Tray 4)	Go to “Sensor (input) late-leaving or did-not-clear jam service check” on page 74.

Sensor (input) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media path for partially fed or jammed media.</p> <p>Is the media path free from partially fed or jammed media?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove any pre-staged or jammed media.
<p>Step 2 Check the sensor (input) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Base sensor test. c Observe the line item input. <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the Sensor (input). See “Sensor (input) removal” on page 407. Go to step 4.	Reseat the connection. Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of tech support.	Problem resolved.

Sensor (input) early arriving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check media origination.</p> <p>Did the media originate from the MPF?</p>	Go to step 2.	Go to step 5 .
<p>Step 2 Check the MPF pick roller.</p> <p>Is the MPF pick roller free of excess wear and contamination?</p>	Go to step 3.	Clean or replace the MPF pick roller. See “MPF pick roller removal” on page 400 .
<p>Step 3 Perform a MPF print test and check the MPF pick solenoid for proper operation.</p> <p>Does the above component operate properly?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the MPF pick solenoid.
<p>Step 4 Check the MPF feeder lift plate assembly for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component free from damage?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the MPF feeder lift plate. See “MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 397 .
<p>Step 5 Check all the media trays for proper media installation.</p> <p>Is the media properly installed in all the media trays?</p>	Go to step 6.	Remove and properly reinstall the media.
<p>Step 6 Check all of the media trays and the media path for partially fed media.</p> <p>Are the media trays and the media path free from any partially fed pieces of media?</p>	Go to step 7.	Remove any pre-staged or jammed media.
<p>Step 7 Check the sensor (input) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Base sensor test. c Observe the line item input.</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 9 .	Go to step 8.
<p>Step 8 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the Sensor (input). See “Sensor (input) removal” on page 407 . Go to step 9.	Replace the connection. Go to step 9.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 9 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (input) never- or late-arriving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media size setup and tray guides for all media trays.</p> <p>Does the media size, in use, match the size set for all media trays?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media, or change the media size setup.
<p>Step 2 Check the media trays for overfilling.</p> <p>Are any of the media trays overfilled?</p>	Remove any excess new media.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the media condition in all media trays.</p> <p>Is any of the media in any of the media trays crumpled or damaged?</p>	Replace the damaged media.	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Check media origination.</p> <p>Did the media originate from the MPF?</p>	Go to step 5.	Go to step 7 .
<p>Step 5 Check the MPF pick roll assembly.</p> <p>Is the above component free of excess wear and contamination?</p>	Go to step 6.	Clean or replace the MPF pick roller. See “MPF pick roller removal” on page 400 .
<p>Step 6 Perform a MPF print test, and check the MPF pick solenoid for proper operation.</p> <p>Does the above component operate properly?</p>	Go to step 9 .	Replace the MPF pick solenoid.
<p>Step 7 Check the pick roller assembly in the media tray being picked from.</p> <p>Is the pick roller assembly free of excess wear and contamination?</p>	Go to step 8.	Clean or replace the pick roller assembly. See “Pick roller assembly removal” on page 482 .

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Check the pick roller assembly for proper installation. Fully press the pick roller assembly toward the sensor to make sure the mounting latches are properly engaging the slot in the shaft.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Check the aligner assembly for obstructions.</p> <p>Is the above component free from obstructions?</p>	Go to step 10.	Remove obstructions.
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Check the sensor (input) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Base sensor test. c Observe the line item input. <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 12 .	Go to step 11.
<p>Step 11</p> <p>Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the Sensor (input). See “Sensor (input) removal” on page 407 .	Replace the connection.
<p>Step 12</p> <p>Perform a print test, and check the appropriate media feeder.</p> <p>Is the media properly picked and advanced out of the appropriate media tray?</p>	Go to step 13.	Replace the appropriate media feeder. See “Media feeder removal” on page 498 .
<p>Step 13</p> <p>Perform a print test, and check the main motor assembly.</p> <p>Is the media properly transported and able to reach the sensor (input)?</p>	Go to step 14.	Replace the main drive motor. See “Main drive motor removal” on page 497 .
<p>Step 14</p> <p>Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (input) late-leaving or did-not-clear jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media size setup and tray guides for all media trays.</p> <p>Does the media size, in use, match the size set for all media trays?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media, or change the media size setup.
<p>Step 2 Check the media trays for overfilling.</p> <p>Are any of the media trays overfilled?</p>	Remove any excess new media.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the media condition in all media trays.</p> <p>Is any of the media in any of the media trays crumpled or damaged?</p>	Replace the damaged media.	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Check media origination.</p> <p>Did the media originate from the MPF?</p>	Go to step 5.	Go to step 7 .
<p>Step 5 Check the MPF pick roll assembly.</p> <p>Is the above component free of excess wear and contamination?</p>	Go to step 6.	Clean or replace the MPF pick roller. See “MPF pick roller removal” on page 400 .
<p>Step 6 Perform a MPF print test, and check the MPF pick solenoid for proper operation.</p> <p>Does the above component operate properly?</p>	Go to step 9 .	Replace the MPF pick solenoid.
<p>Step 7 Check the pick roller in the media tray being picked from.</p> <p>Is the pick roller free of excess wear and contamination?</p>	Go to step 8.	Clean or replace the pick roller. See “Pick roller assembly removal” on page 482 .
<p>Step 8 Check the aligner assembly for obstructions.</p> <p>Is the above component free from obstructions?</p>	Go to step 9.	Remove obstructions.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Check the sensor (input) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Base sensor test. c Observe the line item input. <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 11 .	Go to step 10.
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the Sensor (input). See “Sensor (input) removal” on page 407 .	Replace the connection.
<p>Step 11</p> <p>Perform a print test, and check the appropriate media feeder.</p> <p>Is the media properly picked and advanced out of the appropriate media tray?</p>	Go to step 12.	Replace the appropriate media feeder. See “Media feeder removal” on page 498 .
<p>Step 12</p> <p>Perform a print test, and check the main motor assembly.</p> <p>Is the media properly transported and able to reach the sensor (input)?</p>	Go to step 13 .	Replace the main drive motor. See “Main drive motor removal” on page 497 .
<p>Step 13</p> <p>Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Main drive motor control jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check the main drive motor and the socket “TRANSPORT MTR” on the controller board for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the main drive motor properly connected?</p>	Replace the main drive motor. See “Main drive motor removal” on page 497 .	Reseat the connection. Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 492 .	Problem solved.

Printhead motor control jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the cables for sockets "MIR MTR" and "VIDEO" on the controller card are properly connected and not damaged.</p> <p>Are the cables connected and undamaged?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connections. Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the printhead. See " Laser printhead removal " on page 386.	Problem solved.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See " Controller board removal " on page 492.	Problem solved.

Fuser drive motor control jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the fuser drive motor and the socket "J24" on the controller board for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the main drive motor properly connected?</p>	Replace the fuser drive motor. See " Fuser drive motor removal " on page 494. Go to step 2.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See " Controller board removal " on page 492.	Problem solved.

Sensor (input) miscellaneous jam 1 service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the appropriate media tray sensor (pass through) in the appropriate input option for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Input tray tests. c Select Sensor test. d Select the appropriate input tray. <p>Observe the line item "pass through" for the appropriate media tray.</p> <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 3 .	Go to step 2.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 2 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the sensor (pass through). See “Sensor (drawer pass through) removal” on page 527.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 3 Perform a print test using the appropriate input tray.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the input option.	Problem solved.

Sensor (input) miscellaneous jam 2 service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the sensor (input) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Base sensor test. c Observe the line item control panel door interlock. <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 3 .	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the sensor (control panel door interlock). Go to step 3.	Replace the connection. Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 492.	Problem solved.


Sensor (input) miscellaneous jam 3 service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media size setup and tray guides for all media trays.</p> <p>Does the media size in use match the size set for all media trays?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media, or change the media size setup.
<p>Step 2 Check the media condition in all media trays.</p> <p>Is any of the media in any of the media trays crumpled or damaged?</p>	Replace the damaged media.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Reset the machine. Does the error continue?	Contact the next level of technical support.	Problem solved.

202 paper jams

[x]-page jam, open upper rear door. [202]

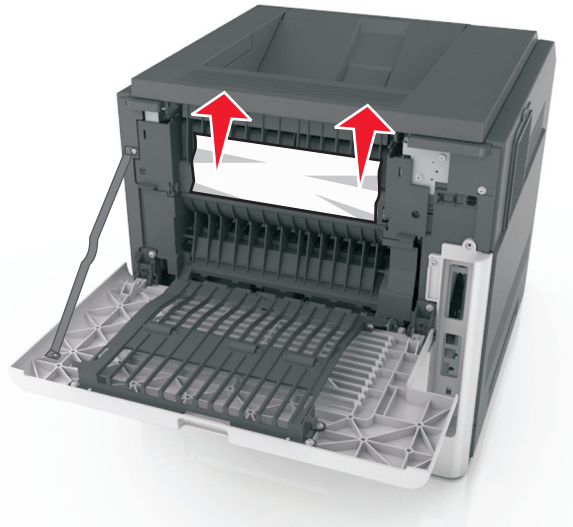
 **CAUTION—HOT SURFACE:** The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching.

- 1 Pull down the rear door.






- 2 Firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



3 Close the rear door.

4 Do either of the following to clear the message and continue printing:

- For touch-screen printer models, touch  or **Done**.
- For non-touch-screen printer models, select **Next** >  > **Clear the jam, press OK** > .

202 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
202.01	Media remains on the sensor (narrow media) during the warm-up sequence (MS71x)	Go to “Sensor (narrow media) static jam service check” on page 84.
202.01	Media remains on the sensor (fuser exit) during the warm-up sequence	Go to “Sensor (fuser exit) static jam service check” on page 80.
202.03	The media is late reaching the sensor (fuser exit) within the specified time	Go to “Sensor (fuser exit) late-arriving jam service check” on page 82.
202.05	The media reached the sensor (fuser exit) but did not clear it within the specified time	Go to “Sensor (fuser exit) late-leaving jam service check” on page 81.
202.07	The media reached the sensor (fuser exit) but did not clear it within the specified time	Go to “Sensor (fuser exit) late-leaving jam service check” on page 81.
202.13	The media is late reaching the sensor (fuser exit) within the specified time	Go to “Sensor (fuser exit) late-arriving jam service check” on page 82.
202.14	Expected banner sheet (assumed wide) not detected by narrow media sensor—possible accordion jam, unsupported narrow banner media, or missing signal	Go to “Sensor (narrow media) late arriving jam service check” on page 83.
202.16	Page at fuser nip before fuser started ramping toward desired area. Indicates code may be receiving more hall interrupts than intended	Go to “Fuser drive motor control jam service check” on page 76.

Error code	Description	Action
202.17	Page at fuser nip before fuser reached acceptable operating temperature. Page arrived at fuser earlier than expected, so it was probably staged	Go to “Fuser drive motor control jam service check” on page 76.
202.22	Cartridge Motor—Motor under-speed error. Motor made it to closed loop at a steady state, but then detected speed was below threshold	Go to “Fuser drive motor control jam service check” on page 76.
202.28	The sensor (fuser exit) rebounded upon being released by the trailing edge of the media	Go to “Sensor (fuser exit) miscellaneous jam service check” on page 84.
202.31	Media remains on the sensor (narrow media) during the warm-up sequence	Go to “Sensor (narrow media) static jam service check” on page 84.
202.32	The media reached the sensor (fuser exit) but did not clear it within the specified time	Go to “Sensor (fuser exit) late-leaving jam service check” on page 81.
202.33	Expected wide page not detected by sensor (narrow media), possible accordion jam or missing signal	Go to “Sensor (narrow media) late arriving jam service check” on page 83.
202.43	The media is late reaching the sensor (fuser exit) within the specified time	Go to “Sensor (fuser exit) late-arriving jam service check” on page 82.
202.45	Media remains on the sensor (fuser exit) during the warm-up sequence	Go to “Sensor (fuser exit) static jam service check” on page 80.
202.49	Fuser info chip error	Go to “Fuser ID chip control jam service check” on page 85.

Sensor (fuser exit) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the media size setup and tray guides for all media trays. Does the media size, in use, match the size set for all media trays?	Go to step 2.	Replace the media, or change the media size setup.
Step 2 Check the media condition in all media trays. Is any of the media in any of the media trays crumpled or damaged?	Replace the damaged media with new media.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Reset the machine. Does the error continue?	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (fuser exit) late-leaving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the rear door.</p> <p>Is the rear door free of damage and properly closed?</p>	Go to step 2.	Close or replace the rear door. See “Rear door removal” on page 456.
<p>Step 2 Check the fuser unit assembly for damage and life expiration.</p> <p>Is the above component damaged or has it exceeded life?</p>	Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 459.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the sensor (fuser output) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Base sensor tests. c Observe the line item fuser exit. <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 459.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 5 Check the upper redrive for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component free from damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the upper redrive. See “Upper redrive removal” on page 471.
<p>Step 6 Perform a print test, and check the upper redrive motor for proper operation.</p> <p>Does the above component operate properly?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the upper redrive motor. See “Upper redrive motor removal” on page 469.
<p>Step 7 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (fuser exit) late-arriving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the fuser unit assembly for damage and life expiration.</p> <p>Is the above component damaged or has it exceeded life?</p>	Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 459.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Check the fuser unit assembly for obstructions.</p> <p>Is the above component free from obstructions?</p>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the sensor (fuser output) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Base sensor tests. c Observe the line item output. <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 5 .	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 459.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 5 Check the transfer roller for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component free from damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the transfer roller. See “Transfer roller removal” on page 414.
<p>Step 6 Check the media aligner roller for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component free from damage?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the media aligner roller. See “Media aligner roller removal” on page 392.
<p>Step 7 Perform a print test, and check the main motor assembly for proper operation.</p> <p>Is the media properly transported and able to reach the sensor (fuser exit)?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the upper fuser drive motor. See “Fuser drive motor removal” on page 494.
<p>Step 8 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (narrow media) late arriving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media size setup and tray guides for all media trays.</p> <p>Does the media size, in use, match the size set for all media trays?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media, or change the media size setup.
<p>Step 2 Check all the media trays for proper media installation.</p> <p>Is the media properly installed in all the media trays?</p>	Go to step 3.	Remove and properly reinstall the media.
<p>Step 3 Check the rear door.</p> <p>Is the rear door free of damage and properly closed?</p>	Go to step 4.	Close or replace the rear door. See “Rear door removal” on page 456.
<p>Step 4 Check the fuser unit assembly for damage and life expiration.</p> <p>Is the above component damaged, or has it exceeded life?</p>	Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 459.	Go to step 5.
<p>Step 5 Check the sensor (narrow media) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Base sensor test. c Observe the line item input. <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 7 .	Go to step 6.
<p>Step 6 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 459.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 7 Check the upper redrive for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component free from damage?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the upper redrive. See “Upper redrive removal” on page 471.
<p>Step 8 Perform a print test, and check the upper redrive motor for proper operation.</p> <p>Does the above component operate properly?</p>	Go to step 9.	Replace the upper redrive motor. See “Upper redrive motor removal” on page 469.
<p>Step 9 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (narrow media) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the fuser for jammed media.</p> <p>Is the fuser path free from jammed media?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove any jammed media.
<p>Step 2 Check the sensor (fuser exit) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Base sensor test. c Observe the line item fuser exit.</p> <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 4 .	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the fuser. See "Fuser removal" on page 459 . Go to step 4.	Reseat the connection. Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (fuser exit) miscellaneous jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the sensor (fuser exit) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Base sensor test. c Observe the line item fuser exit.</p> <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 3 .	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the fuser. See "Fuser removal" on page 459 .	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 3 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Fuser ID chip control jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Ensure the fuser is properly installed. Is the fuser properly installed?	Go to step 2.	Reinstall the fuser.
Step 2 Remove the existing fuser, and install a different fuser. Does the error remain?	Replace the fuser. See "Fuser removal" on page 459. Go to step 3.	Problem solved.
Step 3 Ensure the cable for socket "J27" on the controller board is properly connected. Is the above connection properly connected?	Go to step 4.	Reseat the connection.
Step 4 Ensure the LVPS connections are properly connected. Are the above connections properly connected?	Go to step 5.	Reseat the connections.
Step 5 Reset the machine. Does the error continue?	Replace the LVPS. Go to "LVPS removal" on page 511. Go to step 6.	Problem solved.
Step 6 Reset the machine. Does the error continue?	Replace the controller board. See "Controller board removal" on page 492.	Problem solved.

203 paper jams




[x]-page jam, remove standard bin jam. [203]

- 1 Firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



2 Do either of the following to clear the message and continue printing:

- For touch-screen printer models, touch  or **Done**.
- For non-touch-screen printer models, select **Next** >  > **Clear the jam, press OK** > .

203 paper jam messages


Error code	Description	Action
203.20	Took too long to ramp up upper redrive motor	Go to “Upper redrive motor control jam service check” on page 86.
203.21	Upper redrive motor stopped after successful start up	Go to “Upper redrive motor control jam service check” on page 86.
203.22	Upper redrive motor under-speed error	Go to “Upper redrive motor control jam service check” on page 86.
203.30	Upper redrive motor failed to stop the sheet at the duplex reverse point within the specified time	Go to “Upper redrive motor control jam service check” on page 86.

Upper redrive motor control jam service check

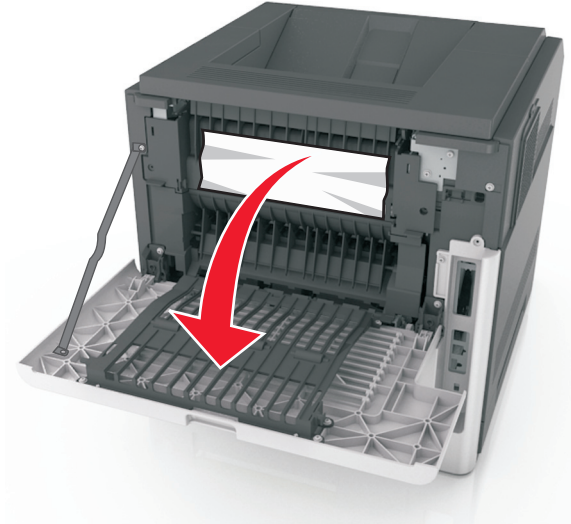
Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Ensure the upper redrive area is free of media jams. Is the upper redrive area free from media jams?	Go to step 2.	Remove media jams. Go to step 2.
Step 2 Check the upper redrive for damage. Is the upper redrive free from damage?	Go to step 3.	Replace the upper redrive. See “Upper redrive removal” on page 471.
Step 3 Ensure the upper redrive motor cable and the socket "REDRIVE" on the controller board is properly connected. Is the above cable properly connected?	Go to step 4.	Reseat the connection.
Step 4 Reset the machine. Does the error continue?	Replace the upper redrive motor. See “Upper redrive motor removal” on page 469. Go to step 5.	Problem solved.
Step 5 Reset the machine. Does the error continue?	Replace the controller card. See “Controller board removal” on page 492.	Problem solved.

23y paper jams

[x]-page jam, open upper and lower rear door. [231–234]

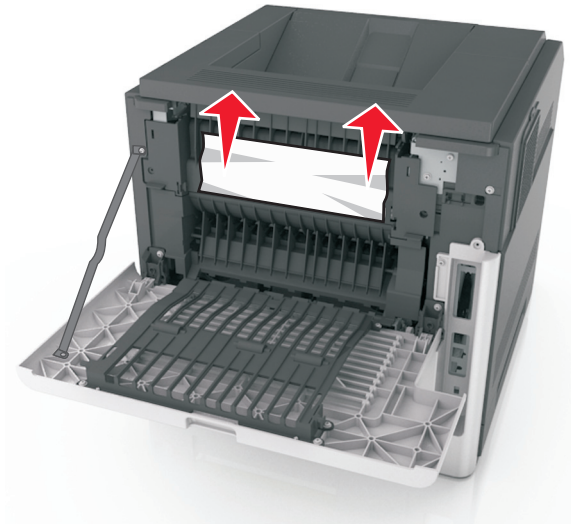
 **CAUTION—HOT SURFACE:** The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching.

- 1 Pull down the rear door.



- 2 Firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



- 3 Close the rear door.

4 Push the back of the standard tray.






5 Press down the rear duplex flap, then firmly grasp the jammed paper, and then gently pull the paper out.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



6 Insert the standard tray.

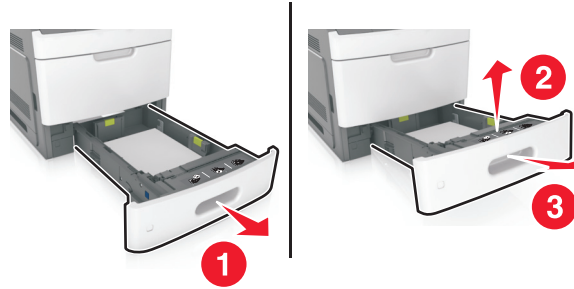
7 Do either of the following to clear the message and continue printing:

- For touch-screen printer models, touch  or **Done**.
- For non-touch-screen printer models, select **Next** >  > **Clear the jam, press OK** > .

[x]-page jam, remove tray 1 to clear duplex. [235–239]

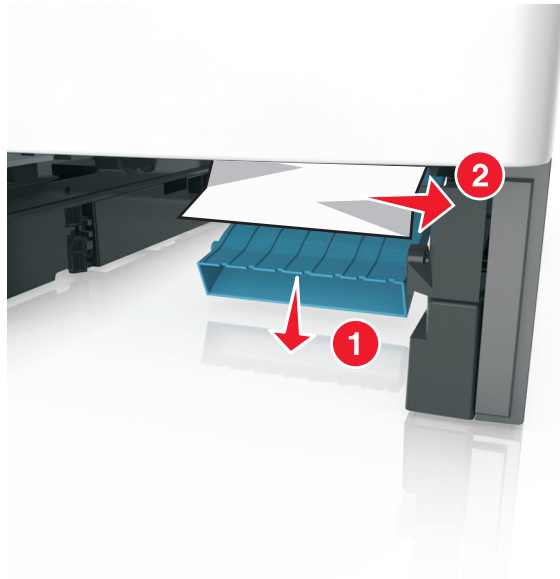
1 Pull out the tray completely.

Note: Lift the tray slightly and pull it out.






2 Push down the front duplex flap, then firmly grasp the jammed paper, and then gently pull the paper to the right and out of the printer.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



3 Insert the tray.

4 Do either of the following to clear the message and continue printing:

- For touch-screen printer models, touch  or **Done**.
- For non-touch-screen printer models, select **Next** >  > **Clear the jam, press OK** > .

23y paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
230.01	Media remains on the sensor (duplex path) during the warm up sequence	Go to “Sensor (duplex path) static jam service check” on page 90.
230.02	The media reached the sensor (duplex path) sooner than the specified time	Go to “Sensor (duplex path) early arriving jam service check” on page 91.
230.03	The media is late reaching the sensor (duplex path) within the specified time	Go to “Sensor (duplex path) never- or late-arriving jam service check” on page 92.
232.03	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time when exiting the duplex	Go to “Sensor (input) never-arriving jam (exiting duplex) service check” on page 95.
230.05	The media reached the sensor (duplex path) but did not clear it within the specified time	Go to “Sensor (duplex path) late leaving jam service check” on page 93.
230.07	The media reached the sensor (duplex path) but did not clear it within the specified time	Go to “Sensor (duplex path) late leaving jam service check” on page 93.
230.20	Took too long to ramp up duplex motor	Go to “Duplex control jam service check” on page 94.
230.21	Duplex motor stopped after successful start up	Go to “Duplex control jam service check” on page 94.
230.22	Duplex motor under-speed error	Go to “Duplex control jam service check” on page 94.
230.28	The sensor (duplex path) rebounded upon being released by the trailing edge of the media	Go to “Sensor (duplex path) miscellaneous jam service check” on page 94.

Sensor (duplex path) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check the duplex path for jammed media.</p> <p>Is the duplex path free from jammed media?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove any jammed media.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the sensor (duplex path) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the diagnostic mode.</p> <p>b Select duplex tests.</p> <p>c Select sensor test.</p> <p>d Observe the line item sensor.</p> <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 4 .	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (duplex path). See “Sensor (duplex path) removal” on page 484.</p> <p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>Reseat the connection.</p> <p>Go to step 4.</p>
<p>Step 4 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	<p>Contact the next level of technical support.</p>	<p>Problem solved.</p>

Sensor (duplex path) early arriving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the duplex path for jammed media and obstructions.</p> <p>Is the duplex path free from jammed media and obstructions?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>Remove any jammed media or obstructions.</p>
<p>Step 2 Check the sensor (duplex path) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the diagnostic mode.</p> <p>b Select duplex tests.</p> <p>c Select sensor test.</p> <p>d Observe the line item sensor.</p> <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>
<p>Step 3 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (duplex path). See “Sensor (duplex path) removal” on page 484.</p>	<p>Reseat the connection.</p>
<p>Step 4 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	<p>Contact the next highest level of technical support.</p>	<p>Problem solved.</p>

Sensor (duplex path) never- or late-arriving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the fuser access door area for media jams and obstructions.</p> <p>Is the fuser access door area free from jammed media and obstructions?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove any jammed media or obstructions.
<p>Step 2 Check the fuser access door area and the attached diverter for damage.</p> <p>Is the fuser access door and diverter free from damage?</p>	Go to step 3.	Replace the fuser access door. See “Fuser access door removal” on page 461.
<p>Step 3 Check the duplex path for jammed media and obstructions.</p> <p>Is the duplex path free from jammed media and obstructions?</p>	Go to step 4.	Remove any jammed media or obstructions.
<p>Step 4 Check the sensor (duplex path) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select duplex tests. c Select sensor test. d Observe the line item sensor. <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 6 .	Go to step 5.
<p>Step 5 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the sensor (duplex path). See “Sensor (duplex path) removal” on page 484.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 6 Ensure the duplex motor cable is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above cable properly connected?</p>	Go to step 7.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 7 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the duplex motor. See “Duplex motor removal” on page 457.	Problem solved.
<p>Step 8 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller card. See “Controller board removal” on page 492.	Problem solved.

Sensor (duplex path) late leaving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the duplex path for media jams and obstructions.</p> <p>Is the duplex path free from media jams and obstructions?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove media jams and obstructions.
<p>Step 2 Check the duplex front flap for damage.</p> <p>Is the duplex front flap free from damage?</p>	Go to step 3.	Replace the duplex front flap. See “Duplex front flap removal” on page 475.
<p>Step 3 Check the sensor (duplex path) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select duplex tests. c Select sensor test. d Observe the line item sensor. <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 5 .	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the sensor (duplex path) See “Sensor (duplex path) removal” on page 484.	Reseat the connection
<p>Step 5 Check the upper redrive for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component free from damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the upper redrive. See “Upper redrive removal” on page 471.
<p>Step 6 Perform a print test and check the upper redrive motor for proper operation.</p> <p>Does the above component operate properly?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the upper redrive motor. See “Upper redrive motor removal” on page 469.
<p>Step 7 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Duplex control jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the duplex path for media jams and obstructions.</p> <p>Is the duplex path free from media jams and obstructions?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove media jams and obstructions.
<p>Step 2 Ensure the duplex motor cable and the socket "DUPLEX MTR" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above cable properly connected?</p>	Go to step 3.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the duplex motor. See "Duplex motor removal" on page 457. Go to step 4.	Problem solved.
<p>Step 4 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See "Controller board removal" on page 492.	Problem solved.

Sensor (duplex path) miscellaneous jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the sensor (duplex path) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select duplex tests. c Select sensor test. d Observe the line item sensor. <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the sensor (duplex path) See "Sensor (duplex path) removal" on page 484.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 3 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (input) never-arriving jam (exiting duplex) service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the duplex path for media jams and obstructions.</p> <p>Is the duplex path free from media jams and obstructions?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove media jams and obstructions.
<p>Step 2 Check the sensor (input) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Base sensor test. c Observe the line item input. <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the sensor (input). See “Sensor (input) removal” on page 407.	Replace the connection.
<p>Step 4 Ensure the duplex motor cable and the socket "DUPLEX MTR" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above cable properly connected?</p>	Go to step 5.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 5 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Replace the duplex motor. See “Duplex motor removal” on page 457.	Problem solved.
<p>Step 6 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

24y paper jams

[x]-page jam, open tray [x]. [24y]

- 1 Check which tray is indicated on the printer display, and then pull the tray.






- 2 Firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



- 3 Insert the tray.

4 Do either of the following to clear the message and continue printing:

- For touch-screen printer models, touch  or **Done**.
- For non-touch-screen printer models, select **Next** >  > **Clear the jam, press OK** > .

24y paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
241.02	Sensor (input) early arriving jam	Go to “Sensor (input) early arriving jam service check” on page 71.
241.06	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time from tray 1	Go to “Sensor (input) never- or late-arriving jam service check” on page 72.
241.08	A misfeed occurred due to shingling. The misfed media is flushed to the output bin.	Press Continue to print using the next available media.
241.10	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time from tray 1	Go to “Sensor (input) never- or late-arriving jam service check” on page 72.
241.13	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time from tray 1	Go to “Sensor (input) never- or late-arriving jam service check” on page 72.
241.14	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time from tray 1	Go to “Sensor (input) never- or late-arriving jam service check” on page 72.
241.15	Media tray 1, tray pulled jam	Go to “Media tray 1, tray pulled jam” on page 110.
241.20	Took too long to ramp up media feeder motor in tray 1	Go to “Media feeder motor control service check” on page 109.
241.21	Media feeder motor stall in tray 1	Go to “Media feeder motor control service check” on page 109.
241.22	Media feeder motor pick motor under-speed in tray 1	Go to “Media feeder motor control service check” on page 109.
241.24	Media feeder motor stalled on the last pick attempt in tray 1	Go to “Media feeder motor control service check” on page 109.
241.29	Media feeder motor did not turn off when lifting the tray	Go to “Media feeder motor tray lift error service check” on page 111.
241.32	Media tray not ready	Go to “Media tray 1, tray pulled jam” on page 110.
241.33	The media tray was pulled during the media pick process	Go to “Media tray 1, tray pulled jam” on page 110.
242.01	250/550-sheet tray: Media remains detected by the tray 2 sensor (pass through) after power on.	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
242.01	HCIT: Media remains detected by the tray 2 sensor (pass through) after power on.	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
242.02	250/550-sheet tray: The media is late reaching the sensor (input) when feeding from tray 2.	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.

Error code	Description	Action
242.02	HCIT: The media is late reaching the sensor (input) when feeding from tray 2.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.03	250/550-sheet tray: The media fed from tray 3 did not reach the tray 2 sensor (pass through).	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.03	HCIT: The media fed from tray 3 did not reach the tray 2 sensor (pass through).	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.06	250/550-sheet tray: Failure to feed from tray 2—media remains in tray 2	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.06	HCIT: Failure to feed from tray 2—media remains in tray 2	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.07	250/550-sheet tray: The media while feeding from tray 3 remains detected by the tray 2 sensor (pass through).	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.07	HCIT: The media while feeding from tray 3 remains detected by the tray 2 sensor (pass through).	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.08	250/550-sheet tray: A misfeed occurred due to shingling. The misfed media is flushed to the output bin. Press Continue to print using the next available media.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.08	HCIT: A misfeed occurred due to shingling. The misfed media is flushed to the output bin. Press Continue to print using the next available media.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.09	250/550-sheet tray: Tray 2 pick motor lost encoder error	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.09	HCIT: Tray 2 pick motor lost encoder error	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.10	250/550-sheet tray: Failure to feed from tray 2	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.10	HCIT: Failure to feed from tray 2	Go to "HCIT source jam service check" on page 118.
242.11	250/550-sheet tray: Pick/lift motor encoder not detected in tray 2.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.11	HCIT: Pick/lift motor encoder not detected in tray 2.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.12	250/550-sheet tray: Motor ramp up error in tray 2.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.12	HCIT: Motor ramp up error in tray 2.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.13	250/550-sheet tray: Page to be stapled failed to feed from tray 2.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.13	HCIT: Page to be stapled failed to feed from tray 2.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.

Error code	Description	Action
242.14	250/550-sheet tray: Media flushed from media path either due to feed error or cartridge error	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.14	HCIT: Media flushed from media path either due to feed error or cartridge error	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.15	250/550-sheet tray: One or more trays located above the source (tray 2) has been pulled.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.15	HCIT: One or more trays located above the source (tray 2) has been pulled.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.16	250/550-sheet tray: Tray 2 not ready	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.16	HCIT: Tray 2 not ready	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.17	250/550-sheet tray: Media was not properly picked from tray 2. Tray did not exhaust all pick retry attempts because of media committed to the media path from the tray below.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.17	HCIT: Media was not properly picked from tray 2. Tray did not exhaust all pick retry attempts because of media committed to the media path from the tray below.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.18	250/550-sheet tray: Failed to feed from tray 2—exhausted pick retries, media committed to paper path.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.18	HCIT: Failed to feed from tray 2—exhausted pick retries, media committed to paper path.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.19	250/550-sheet tray: Failed to feed from tray 2—the leading edge of the media was not detected.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.19	HCIT: Failed to feed from tray 2—the leading edge of the media was not detected.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.20	250/550-sheet tray: Took too long to ramp up media feeder motor in tray 2	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.20	HCIT: Took too long to ramp up media feeder motor in tray 2	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.21	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor stall in tray 2.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.21	HCIT: Media feeder motor stall in tray 2.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.22	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor pick motor under-speed in tray 2.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.22	HCIT: Media feeder motor pick motor under-speed in tray 2.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.

Error code	Description	Action
242.24	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor stalled on the last pick attempt in tray 2.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.24	HCIT: Media feeder motor stalled on the last pick attempt in tray 2.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.29	Media feeder motor did not turn off when lifting the tray	Go to "Media feeder motor tray lift error service check" on page 111.
242.32	250/550-sheet tray: Tray 2 not ready	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.32	HCIT: Tray 2 not ready	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.33	250/550-sheet tray: The media tray was pulled during the media pick process.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.33	HCIT: The media tray was pulled during the media pick process.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.41	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor stall in tray 2	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.41	HCIT: Media feeder motor stall in tray 2	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.42	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor under-speed in tray 2	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.42	HCIT: Media feeder motor under-speed in tray 2	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.43	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor did not reach the required speed	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.43	HCIT: Media feeder motor did not reach the required speed	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.44	250/550-sheet tray: Separator pass through motor stall in tray 2	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.44	HCIT: Separator pass through motor stall in tray 2	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.45	250/550-sheet tray: Separator pass through motor under-speed in tray 2	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.45	HCIT: Separator pass through motor under-speed in tray 2	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
242.46	250/550-sheet tray: Separator pass through motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
242.46	HCIT: Separator pass through motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
243.01	250/550-sheet tray: Media remains detected by the tray 3 sensor (pass through) after power on.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
243.01	HCIT: Media remains detected by the tray 3 sensor (pass through) after power on.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.

Error code	Description	Action
243.02	250/550-sheet tray: The media is late reaching the sensor (input) when feeding from tray 3.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
243.02	HCIT: The media is late reaching the sensor (input) when feeding from tray 3.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
243.03	250/550-sheet tray: The media fed from tray 4 did not reach the tray 3 sensor (pass through).	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
243.03	HCIT: The media fed from tray 4 did not reach the tray 3 sensor (pass through).	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
243.06	250/550-sheet tray: Failure to feed from tray 3—media remains in tray 3	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
243.06	HCIT: Failure to feed from tray 3—media remains in tray 3	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
243.07	250/550-sheet tray: The media while feeding from tray 4, remains detected by the tray 3 sensor (pass through).	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
243.07	HCIT: The media while feeding from tray 4, remains detected by the tray 3 sensor (pass through).	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
243.08	250/550-sheet tray: A misfeed occurred due to shingling. The misfed media is flushed to the output bin. Press Continue to print using the next available media.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
243.08	HCIT: A misfeed occurred due to shingling. The misfed media is flushed to the output bin. Press Continue to print using the next available media.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
243.09	250/550-sheet tray: Tray 3 pick motor lost encoder error	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
243.09	HCIT: Tray 3 pick motor lost encoder error	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
243.10	250/550-sheet tray: Failure to feed from tray 3	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
243.10	HCIT: Failure to feed from tray 3	Go to "HCIT source jam service check" on page 118.
243.11	250/550-sheet tray: Pick/lift motor encoder not detected in tray 3.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
243.11	HCIT: Pick/lift motor encoder not detected in tray 3.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
243.12	250/550-sheet tray: Motor ramp up error in tray 3.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
243.12	HCIT: Motor ramp up error in tray 3.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
243.13	250/550-sheet tray: Page to be stapled failed to feed from tray 3.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.

Error code	Description	Action
243.13	HCIT: Page to be stapled failed to feed from tray 3.	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
243.14	250/550-sheet tray: Media flushed from media path either due to feed error or cartridge error	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
243.14	HCIT: Media flushed from media path either due to feed error or cartridge error	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
243.15	250/550-sheet tray: One or more trays located above the source (tray 3) has been pulled.	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
243.15	HCIT: One or more trays located above the source (tray 3) has been pulled.	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
243.16	250/550-sheet tray: Tray 3 not ready	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
243.16	HCIT: Tray 3 not ready	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
243.17	250/550-sheet tray: Media was not properly picked from tray 3. Tray did not exhaust all pick retry attempts because of media committed to the media path from the tray below.	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
243.17	HCIT: Media was not properly picked from tray 3. Tray did not exhaust all pick retry attempts because of media committed to the media path from the tray below.	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
243.19	250/550-sheet tray: Failed to feed from tray 3—the leading edge of the media was not detected.	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
243.19	HCIT: Failed to feed from tray 3—the leading edge of the media was not detected.	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
243.20	250/550-sheet tray: Took too long to ramp up media feeder motor in tray 3	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
243.20	HCIT: Took too long to ramp up media feeder motor in tray 3	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
243.21	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor stall in tray 3.	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
243.21	HCIT: Media feeder motor stall in tray 3.	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
243.22	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor pick motor under-speed in tray 3.	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
243.22	HCIT: Media feeder motor pick motor under-speed in tray 3.	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
243.24	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor stalled on the last pick attempt in tray 3.	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.

Error code	Description	Action
243.24	HCIT: Media feeder motor stalled on the last pick attempt in tray 3.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
243.29	Media feeder motor did not turn off when lifting the tray	Go to "Media feeder motor tray lift error service check" on page 111.
243.32	250/550-sheet tray: Tray 3 not ready	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
243.32	HCIT: Tray 3 not ready	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
243.33	250/550-sheet tray: The media tray was pulled during the media pick process.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
243.33	HCIT: The media tray was pulled during the media pick process.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
243.41	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor stall in tray 3	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
243.41	HCIT: Media feeder motor stall in tray 3	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
243.42	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor under-speed in tray 3	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
243.42	HCIT: Media feeder motor under-speed in tray 3	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
243.43	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor did not reach the required speed	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
243.43	HCIT: Media feeder motor did not reach the required speed	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
243.44	250/550-sheet tray: Separator pass through motor stall in tray 3	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
243.44	HCIT: Separator pass through motor stall in tray 3	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
243.45	250/550-sheet tray: Separator pass through motor under-speed in tray 3	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
243.45	HCIT: Separator pass through motor under-speed in tray 3	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
243.46	250/550-sheet tray: Separator pass through motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
243.46	HCIT: Separator pass through motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
244.01	250/550-sheet tray: Media remains detected by the tray 4 sensor (pass through) after power on.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
244.01	HCIT: Media remains detected by the tray 4 sensor (pass through) after power on.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
244.02	250/550-sheet tray: The media is late reaching the sensor (input) when feeding from tray 4.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.

Error code	Description	Action
244.02	HCIT: The media is late reaching the sensor (input) when feeding from tray 4.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
244.03	250/550-sheet tray: The media fed from tray 5 did not reach the tray 4 sensor (pass through).	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
244.03	HCIT: The media fed from tray 5 did not reach the tray 4 sensor (pass through).	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
244.06	250/550-sheet tray: Failure to feed from tray 4—media remains in tray 4	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
244.06	HCIT: Failure to feed from tray 4—media remains in tray 4	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
244.07	250/550-sheet tray: The media while feeding from tray 5 remains detected by the tray 4 sensor (pass through).	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
244.07	HCIT: The media while feeding from tray 5 remains detected by the tray 4 sensor (pass through).	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
244.08	250/550-sheet tray: A misfeed occurred due to shingling. The misfed media is flushed to the output bin. Press Continue to print using the next available media.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
244.08	HCIT: A misfeed occurred due to shingling. The misfed media is flushed to the output bin. Press Continue to print using the next available media.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
244.09	250/550-sheet tray: Tray 4 pick motor lost encoder error	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
244.09	HCIT: Tray 4 pick motor lost encoder error	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
244.10	250/550-sheet tray: Failure to feed from tray 4	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
244.10	HCIT: Failure to feed from tray 4	Go to "HCIT source jam service check" on page 118.
244.11	250/550-sheet tray: Pick/lift motor encoder not detected in tray 4.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
244.11	HCIT: Pick/lift motor encoder not detected in tray 4.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
244.12	250/550-sheet tray: Motor ramp up error in tray 4.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
244.12	HCIT: Motor ramp up error in tray 4.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
244.13	250/550-sheet tray: Page to be stapled failed to feed from tray 4.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
244.13	HCIT: Page to be stapled failed to feed from tray 4.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.

Error code	Description	Action
244.14	250/550-sheet tray: Media flushed from media path either due to feed error or cartridge error	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
244.14	HCIT: Media flushed from media path either due to feed error or cartridge error	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
244.15	250/550-sheet tray: One or more trays located above the source (tray 4) has been pulled.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
244.15	HCIT: One or more trays located above the source (tray 4) has been pulled.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
244.16	250/550-sheet tray: Tray 4 not ready	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
244.16	HCIT: Tray 4 not ready	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
244.17	250/550-sheet tray: Media was not properly picked from tray 4. Tray did not exhaust all pick retry attempts because of media committed to the media path from the tray below.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
244.17	HCIT: Media was not properly picked from tray 4. Tray did not exhaust all pick retry attempts because of media committed to the media path from the tray below.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
244.19	250/550-sheet tray: Failed to feed from tray 4—the leading edge of the media was not detected.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
244.19	HCIT: Failed to feed from tray 4—the leading edge of the media was not detected.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
244.20	250/550-sheet tray: Took too long to ramp up media feeder motor in tray 4	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
244.20	HCIT: Took too long to ramp up media feeder motor in tray 4	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
244.21	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor stall in tray 4.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
244.21	HCIT: Media feeder motor stall in tray 4.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
244.22	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor pick motor under-speed in tray 4.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
244.22	HCIT: Media feeder motor pick motor under-speed in tray 4.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
244.24	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor stalled on the last pick attempt in tray 4.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
244.24	HCIT: Media feeder motor stalled on the last pick attempt in tray 4.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.

Error code	Description	Action
244.29	Media feeder motor did not turn off when lifting the tray	Go to “Media feeder motor tray lift error service check” on page 111.
244.32	250/550-sheet tray: Tray 4 not ready	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
244.32	HCIT: Tray 4 not ready	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
244.33	250/550-sheet tray: The media tray was pulled during the media pick process.	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
244.33	HCIT: The media tray was pulled during the media pick process.	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
244.41	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor stall in tray 4	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
244.41	HCIT: Media feeder motor stall in tray 4	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
244.42	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor under-speed in tray 4	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
244.42	HCIT: Media feeder motor under-speed in tray 4	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
244.43	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor did not reach the required speed	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
244.43	HCIT: Media feeder motor did not reach the required speed	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
244.44	250/550-sheet tray: Separator pass through motor stall in tray 4	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
244.44	HCIT: Separator pass through motor stall in tray 4	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
244.45	250/550-sheet tray: Separator pass through motor under-speed in tray 4	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
244.45	HCIT: Separator pass through motor under-speed in tray 4	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
244.46	250/550-sheet tray: Separator pass through motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
244.46	HCIT: Separator pass through motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
245.01	250/550-sheet tray: Media remains detected by the tray 5 sensor (pass through) after power on.	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
245.01	HCIT: Media remains detected by the tray 5 sensor (pass through) after power on.	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
245.02	250/550-sheet tray: The media is late reaching the sensor (input) when feeding from tray 6.	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
245.02	HCIT: The media is late reaching the sensor (input) when feeding from tray 6.	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.

Error code	Description	Action
245.03	250/550-sheet tray: The media fed from tray 6 did not reach the tray 5 sensor (pass through).	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
245.03	HCIT: The media fed from tray 6 did not reach the tray 5 sensor (pass through).	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
245.06	250/550-sheet tray: Failure to feed from tray 5—media remains in tray 5	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
245.06	HCIT: Failure to feed from tray 5—media remains in tray 5	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
245.07	250/550-sheet tray: The media while feeding from tray 6 remains detected by the tray 5 sensor (pass through).	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
245.07	HCIT: The media while feeding from tray 6 remains detected by the tray 5 sensor (pass through).	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
245.08	250/550-sheet tray: A misfeed occurred due to shingling. The misfed media is flushed to the output bin. Press Continue to print using the next available media.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
245.08	HCIT: A misfeed occurred due to shingling. The misfed media is flushed to the output bin. Press Continue to print using the next available media.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
245.09	250/550-sheet tray: Tray 5 pick motor lost encoder error	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
245.09	HCIT: Tray 5 pick motor lost encoder error	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
245.10	250/550-sheet tray: Failure to feed from tray 5	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
245.10	HCIT: Failure to feed from tray 5	Go to "HCIT source jam service check" on page 118.
245.11	250/550-sheet tray: Pick/lift motor encoder not detected in tray 5.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
245.11	HCIT: Pick/lift motor encoder not detected in tray 5.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
245.12	250/550-sheet tray: Motor ramp up error in tray 5.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
245.12	HCIT: Motor ramp up error in tray 5.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
245.13	250/550-sheet tray: Page to be stapled failed to feed from tray 5.	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.
245.13	HCIT: Page to be stapled failed to feed from tray 5.	Go to "HCIT jam service check" on page 115.
245.14	250/550-sheet tray: Media flushed from media path either due to feed error or cartridge error	Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check" on page 113.

Error code	Description	Action
245.14	HCIT: Media flushed from media path either due to feed error or cartridge error	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
245.15	250/550-sheet tray: One or more trays located above the source (tray 5) has been pulled.	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
245.15	HCIT: One or more trays located above the source (tray 5) has been pulled.	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
245.16	250/550-sheet tray: Tray 5 not ready	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
245.16	HCIT: Tray 5 not ready	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
245.17	250/550-sheet tray: Media was not properly picked from tray 5. Tray did not exhaust all pick retry attempts because of media committed to the media path from the tray below.	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
245.17	HCIT: Media was not properly picked from tray 5. Tray did not exhaust all pick retry attempts because of media committed to the media path from the tray below.	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
245.19	250/550-sheet tray: Failed to feed from tray 5—the leading edge of the media was not detected.	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
245.19	HCIT: Failed to feed from tray 5—the leading edge of the media was not detected.	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
245.20	250/550-sheet tray: Took too long to ramp up media feeder motor in tray 5	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
245.20	HCIT: Took too long to ramp up media feeder motor in tray 5	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
245.21	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor stall in tray 5.	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
245.21	HCIT: Media feeder motor stall in tray 5.	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
245.22	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor pick motor under-speed in tray 5.	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
245.22	HCIT: Media feeder motor pick motor under-speed in tray 5.	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
245.24	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor stalled on the last pick attempt in tray 5.	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
245.24	HCIT: Media feeder motor stalled on the last pick attempt in tray 5.	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
245.29	Media feeder motor did not turn off when lifting the tray	Go to “Media feeder motor tray lift error service check” on page 111.
245.32	250/550-sheet tray: Tray 5 not ready	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.

Error code	Description	Action
245.32	HCIT: Tray 5 not ready	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
245.33	250/550-sheet tray: The media tray was pulled during the media pick process.	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
245.33	HCIT: The media tray was pulled during the media pick process.	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
245.41	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor stall in tray 5	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
245.41	HCIT: Media feeder motor stall in tray 5	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
245.42	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor under-speed in tray 5	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
245.42	HCIT: Media feeder motor under-speed in tray 5	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
245.43	250/550-sheet tray: Media feeder motor did not reach the required speed	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
245.43	HCIT: Media feeder motor did not reach the required speed	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
245.44	250/550-sheet tray: Separator pass through motor stall in tray 5	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
245.44	HCIT: Separator pass through motor stall in tray 5	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
245.45	250/550-sheet tray: Separator pass through motor under-speed in tray 5	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
245.45	HCIT: Separator pass through motor under-speed in tray 5	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.
245.46	250/550-sheet tray: Separator pass through motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 113.
245.46	HCIT: Separator pass through motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 115.

Media feeder motor control service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check the media size setup and tray guides for media tray 1.</p> <p>Does the media size in use match the size set for media tray 1?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media, or change the media size setup in media tray 1.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the media trays for overfilling.</p> <p>Are any of the media trays overfilled?</p>	Remove any excess new media.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3 Check the media condition in media tray 1.</p> <p>Is any of the media in media tray 1 crumpled or damaged?</p>	Replace the damaged media.	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Ensure the pick roller is properly installed.</p> <p>Is the pick roller properly installed?</p>	Go to step 5.	Remove and reinstall the pick roller. See “Pick roller assembly removal” on page 482.
<p>Step 5 Ensure the cable for socket “INDEX/PAP OUT/PICK MTR” on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 6.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 6 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the media feeder. See “Media feeder removal” on page 498. Go to step 7.	Problem solved.
<p>Step 7 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 492.	Problem solved.

Media tray 1, tray pulled jam

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Remove all media jams from the media tray and printer.</p> <p>Are all of the media jams removed?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove all media jams.
<p>Step 2 Ensure the media tray is properly inserted into the printer.</p> <p>Is the media tray properly inserted?</p>	Go to step 3.	Insert the media tray.
<p>Step 3 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Replace the media tray with a new media tray.	Problem solved.

Media feeder motor tray lift error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the pick roller is properly installed.</p> <p>Is the pick roller properly installed?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove and reinstall the pick roller. See “Pick roller assembly removal” on page 482.
<p>Step 2 Ensure the cable for socket “INDEX/PAP OUT/PICK MTR” on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 3.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	<p>Replace the media feeder. See “Media feeder removal” on page 498.</p> <p>Go to step 4.</p>	Problem solved.
<p>Step 4 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 492.	Problem solved.

Sensor (input) never-arriving jam from tray 1 service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media size setup and tray guides for media tray 1.</p> <p>Does the media size, in use, match the size set for media tray 1?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media, or change the media size setup in media tray 1.
<p>Step 2 Check the media tray 1 for overfilling.</p> <p>Is media tray 1 overfilled?</p>	Remove any excess new media.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the media condition in media tray 1.</p> <p>Is any of the media in media tray 1 crumpled or damaged?</p>	Replace the damaged media with new.	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Check the pick roller in the media tray being picked from.</p> <p>Is the pick roller free of excess wear and contamination?</p>	Go to step 5.	Clean or replace the pick roller. See “Pick roller assembly removal” on page 482.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5 Check the aligner assembly for obstructions.</p> <p>Is the above component free from obstructions?</p>	Go to step 6.	Remove obstructions.
<p>Step 6 Check the sensor (input) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Base sensor test. c Observe the line item input.</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel, change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
<p>Step 7 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the Sensor (input). See “Sensor (input) removal” on page 407 .	Replace the connection.
<p>Step 8 Perform a print test and check the tray 1 media feeder.</p> <p>Is the media properly picked and advanced out of the media tray?</p>	Go to step 9.	Replace the media feeder. See “Media feeder removal” on page 498 .
<p>Step 9 Perform a print test and check the main motor assembly.</p> <p>Is the media properly transported and able to reach the sensor (input)?</p>	Go to step 10.	Replace the main drive motor. See “Main drive motor removal” on page 497 .
<p>Step 10 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a POR the printer.</p> <p>b Open the media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path.</p> <p>Note: For 242.10, 243.10, 244.10, and 245.10 errors, perform also the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Remove the toner cartridge and the imaging unit. Make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 2 Open the rear door, and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 3 Check all output bins. Make sure there are no obstructions on the media path <p>c Check the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the size of the media loaded is within specifications. • Make sure the tray guides are not set too tight. • Make sure the tray is not overfilled. <p>d If only one option is installed, re-seat the option tray. If there are multiple options installed, swap the current option with another matching media tray to determine the source of the error.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the pick roller assembly for proper installation. Fully press the pick roller assembly toward the sensor to make sure the mounting latches are properly engaging the slot in the shaft.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the pick roller assembly to make sure that the rollers are free from contamination and paper dust.</p> <p>Is the pick roller assembly free of wear or damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the pick roller assembly. See “Drawer pick roller removal” on page 516.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the separator roller tires and gears:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • make sure that the rollers are free from contamination • manually turn the gears and check if it causes the rollers to turn <p>Is it free of wear or damage?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the separator roller. See “Media tray separation roller removal” on page 514.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the sensor (pass through) for proper operation. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>INPUT TRAY TESTS > Sensor Test >Tray [x]</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensors are interrupted or blocked?</p>	See step 7 .	Go to step 6.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the sensor (pass through):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • make sure that the sensor is properly installed and seated • check if the sensor is in good condition. If damaged, then replace the sensor (pass through). Go to “Sensor (drawer pass through) removal” on page 527. <p>Re-seat the connector J7 on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the sensor (pick):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • make sure that the sensor is properly installed and seated • check if the sensor is in good condition. If damaged, then replace the sensor (pick). See “Sensor (pick) removal” on page 525. <p>Re-seat the connector J8 on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Re-seat the connectors J4, J8 and J7 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Remove the media tray. Manually turn the lift plate drive gear and observe the lift plate. If the lift plate doesn't move upward, then replace the media tray. Go to “Media tray assembly removal” on page 515.</p> <p>With the printer turned on, insert the media tray into the drawer. Viewing from the rear side of the option, observe the lift plate if it moves up during the insertion.</p> <p>Does the lift plate automatically move up?</p>	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Open the left cover. Do a feed test, enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>INPUT TRAY TESTS > Feed Test >Tray [x]</p> <p>Observe the pick/feed motor and the transport motor.</p> <p>Do the motors run?</p>	<p>Go to step 11.</p>	<p>If the pick motor doesn't run, then replace the media feeder. See “Drawer media feeder removal” on page 522.</p> <p>If the transport motor doesn't run, then replace the transport motor. See “Drawer transport motor removal” on page 524.</p>
<p>Step 11</p> <p>Re-seat all connectors on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 519.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the option tray. See “250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal” on page 514</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

HCIT jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a POR the printer.</p> <p>b Open the media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path.</p> <p>c Check the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the size of the media loaded is within specifications. • Make sure the tray guides are not set too tight. • Make sure the tray is not overfilled. <p>d If only one option is installed, re-seat the option tray. If there are multiple options installed, swap the current option with another matching media tray to determine the source of the error.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Push down on the lift plate and check if the spring works. • Open and close the tray, then check if the HCIT closes properly. <p>Is the tray functioning properly?</p>	Go to step 3.	Replace the HCIT. See “High capacity input tray option removal” on page 530.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Check the separator roller tires and gears:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure that the rollers are free from contamination • Manually turn the gears and check if it causes the rollers to turn. <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the separator roller. See “HCIT separator roller assembly removal” on page 532.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the sensor (trailing edge):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure that the sensor is properly installed and seated. • Check if the sensor is in good condition. If damaged, then replace the sensor. See “Sensor (HCIT pick) removal” on page 550. <p>Reseat the connector J8 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the pick roller assembly for proper installation. Fully press the pick roller assembly toward the sensor to make sure the mounting latches are properly engaging the slot in the shaft.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the pick roller assembly to make sure that the rollers are free from contamination and paper dust.</p> <p>Is the pick roller assembly free of wear or damage?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the pick roller assembly. See “Drawer pick roller removal” on page 516.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Reseat the connectors J4, J8 and J7 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Open the rear cover. Do a feed test, enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>INPUT TRAY TESTS > Feed Test > Tray [x]</p> <p>Viewing from the holes at the rear side, observe the pick/feed motor.</p> <p>Does the feed motor run?</p>	Go to step 9.	Replace the media feeder. See “HCIT media feeder removal” on page 551.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Check the sensor (HCIT roller position) and make sure that it is properly installed. If damaged, then replace the sensor. Go to “Sensor (HCIT pick roller position) removal” on page 548.</p> <p>Reseat the sensor connector on the controller PCBA and reseat also on the other end of the sensor. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Open the right cover. Reseat the cable attached to the lift motor.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 11</p> <p>Open the right cover. Do a feed test, enter Diagnostics mode and navigate to:</p> <p>INPUT TRAY TESTS > Feed Test > Tray [x]</p> <p>Does the lift motor run?</p>	Go to step 12.	Replace the lift motor. See “HCIT lift drive motor removal” on page 544.
<p>Step 12</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the controller PCBA. See “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 541.	The problem is solved.

HCIT source jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a POR the printer.</p> <p>b Check the media paths:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Open the media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 2 Remove the toner cartridge and the imaging unit. Make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 3 Open the rear door, and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 4 Check all output bins. Make sure there are no obstructions on the media path <p>c Check the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the size of the media loaded is within specifications. • Make sure the tray guides are not set too tight. • Make sure the tray is not overfilled. <p>d If only one option is installed, re-seat the option tray. If there are multiple options installed, swap the current option with another matching media tray to determine the source of the error.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove all media and check the paper guides for damage. Move the paper guide and verify if it can move freely from one position to another. • Check the media size finger flag for damage. • Check the elevator plate. Manually lower down the elevator plate and check if it springs back to its original position. • Check the elevator tension cables if there are problems. • Check the elevator gears for damage. • Manually turn the drive gear and check if the other gears engaged to it will also turn. • Check if the tray can be inserted properly into the HCIT option. <p>Are the components functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 3.	Replace the media tray. See “HCIT removal” on page 531.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Open the media tray and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the separator roller is properly installed. • Manually turn the separator roller drive gears and check if the separator rollers would also turn. • Check the separator roller gears for damage and obstructions. <p>Is the separator functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the separator roll. See “HCIT separator roller assembly removal” on page 532

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Remove the left cover and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lower down the media pick actuator and then release. Check if the actuator would spring back to its original position. • Manually move the media pick actuator, then check if the paper sensor flag moves along with it. Check also for damage. • Manually turn the media feeder motor encoders gently, and check if it causes the pick tires to turn. • Make sure the sensor connections on the media feeder sensors are secure. <p>If there are problems with the above components, then replace the HCIT media feeder. See “HCIT media feeder removal” on page 551.</p> <p>Reseat the connector J11 on the controller board.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if there is no problem moving the tray input guides. • Manually push the media size sensor flags and check if it would spring back to its original position. • Check the sensor (HCIT media guide) for damage. Make sure all obstructions are removed. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the HCIT drawer assembly. See “HCIT drawer assembly removal” on page 531.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Separate the HCIT from the printer. Remove also the remaining input options. Check the HCIT interface cable. If damaged, then replace the cable. See “HCIT interface cable removal” on page 546.</p> <p>Open the left cover, and reseat the connector J1 on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Remove all other options and install only the HCIT option.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component still ok?</p>	Go to step 9.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.

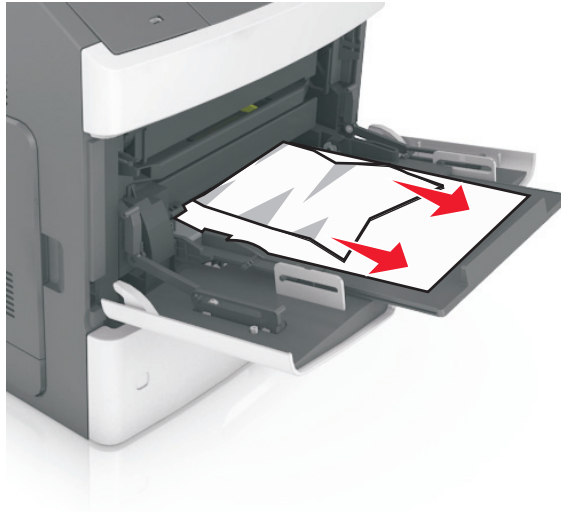
Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 9 Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 541. Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. See “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 541. If the error remains, then go to step 10.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 10 Replace the tray.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 11.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 11 Replace the drawer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Contact the next level of support.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

250 paper jams

[x]-page jam, clear manual feeder. [250]

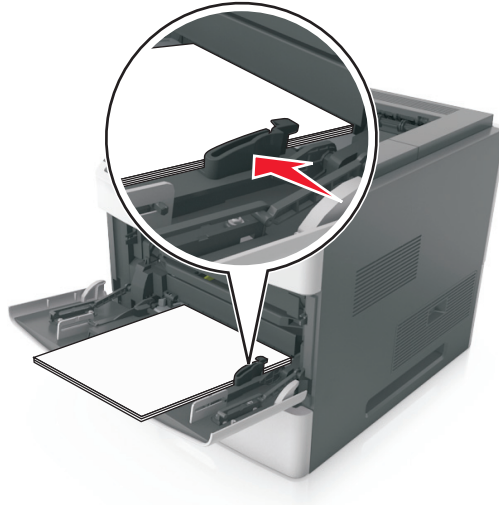
- 1 From the multipurpose feeder, firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.






- 2 Flex the sheets of paper back and forth to loosen them. Do not fold or crease the paper. Straighten the edges on a level surface.
- 3 Reload paper into the multipurpose feeder.

4 Slide the paper guide until it lightly rests against the edge of the paper.



5 Do either of the following to clear the message and continue printing:

- For touch-screen printer models, touch  or **Done**.
- For non-touch-screen printer models, select **Next** >  > **Clear the jam, press OK** > .

250 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
250.02	The input sensor detected a late feed during a pick retry from the MPF media tray	Go to “Sensor (input) early arriving jam service check” on page 71.
250.06	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time from the MPF media tray	Go to “Sensor (input) never-arriving jam from MPF media tray service check” on page 122.
250.08	Multifeed detected from MPF, excess media flushed	Press Continue to print using the next available media.
250.10	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time from the MPF media tray	Go to “Sensor (input) never-arriving jam from MPF media tray service check” on page 122.
250.13	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time from the MPF media tray	Go to “Sensor (input) never-arriving jam from MPF media tray service check” on page 122.
250.14	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time from the MPF media tray	Go to “Sensor (input) never-arriving jam from MPF media tray service check” on page 122.
250.17	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time from the MPF media tray	Go to “Sensor (input) never-arriving jam from MPF media tray service check” on page 122.
250.18	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time from the MPF media tray	Go to “Sensor (input) never-arriving jam from MPF media tray service check” on page 122.

Sensor (input) never-arriving jam from MPF media tray service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media size setup and tray guides for the MPF tray.</p> <p>Does the media size, in use, match the size set for the MPF tray?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media, or change the media size setup.
<p>Step 2 Check the MPF tray for overfilling.</p> <p>Is the MPF tray overfilled?</p>	Remove any excess new media.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the media condition in the MPF tray.</p> <p>Is any of the media in any of the MPF media tray crumpled or damaged?</p>	Replace the damaged media with new.	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Check the MPF pick roll assembly.</p> <p>Is the above component free of excess wear and contamination?</p>	Go to step 5.	Clean or replace the MPF pick roller. See “MPF pick roller removal” on page 400.
<p>Step 5 Perform a MPF print test and check the MPF pick solenoid for proper operation.</p> <p>Does the above component operate properly?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the MPF pick solenoid.
<p>Step 6 Check the aligner assembly for obstructions.</p> <p>Is the above component free from obstructions?</p>	Go to step 7.	Remove obstructions.
<p>Step 7 Check the sensor (input) for proper operation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the diagnostic mode b Select Base sensor test. c Observe the line item “input”. <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
<p>Step 8 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the Sensor (input). See “Sensor (input) removal” on page 407.	Replace the connection.
<p>Step 9 Perform a print test and check the MPF feeder lift plate.</p> <p>Is the media properly picked and advanced out of the MPF feeder lift plate?</p>	Go to step 10.	Replace the MPF feeder lift plate. See “MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 397.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 10 Perform a print test and check the main motor assembly.</p> <p>Is the media properly transported and able to reach the sensor (input)?</p>	Go to step 11.	Replace the main drive motor. See “Main drive motor removal” on page 497.
<p>Step 11 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

4yy paper jams

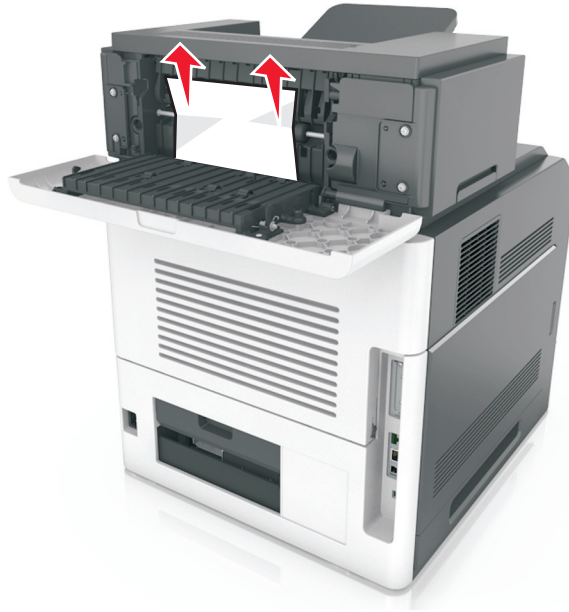
[x]-page jam, remove paper, open expander rear door. Leave paper in bin. [41y.xx]

- 1 Open the rear output expander door.






- 2 Firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



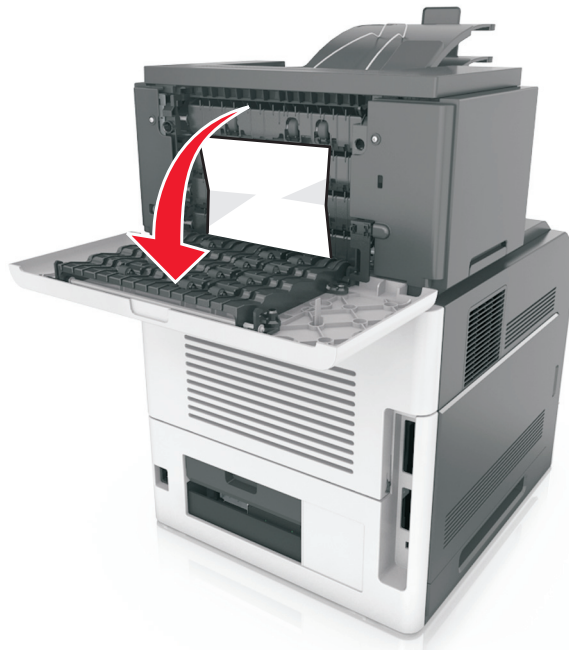
3 Close the rear output expander door.

4 Do either of the following to clear the message and continue printing:

- For touch-screen printer models, touch  or **Done**.
- For non-touch-screen printer models, select **Next** >  > **Clear the jam, press OK** > .

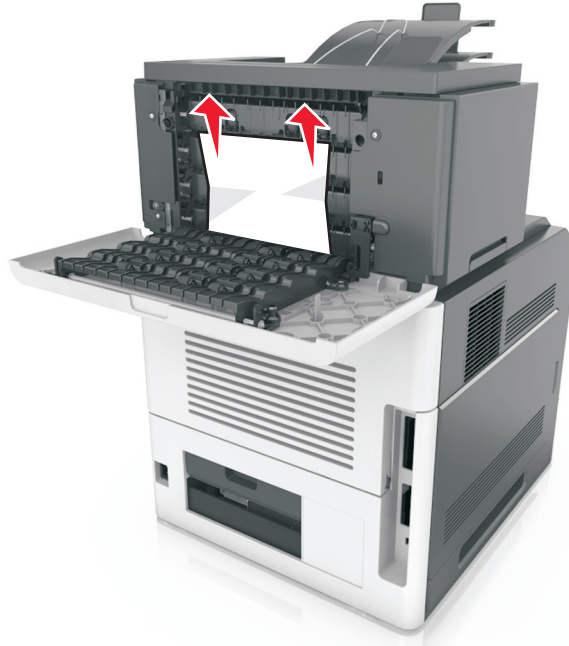
[x]-page jam, remove paper, open mailbox rear door. Leave paper in bin. [43y.xx]

1 Open the rear mailbox door.



2 Firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

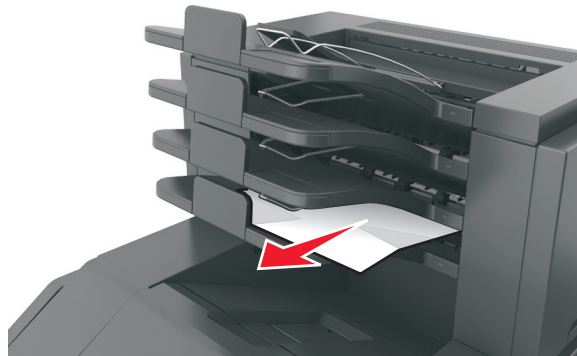
Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.






3 Close the rear mailbox door.

4 If the jam is in the mailbox bin, then firmly grasp the jammed paper, and then gently pull it out.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



5 Do either of the following to clear the message and continue printing:

- For touch-screen printer models, touch  or **Done**.
- For non-touch-screen printer models, select **Next** >  > **Clear the jam, press OK** > .

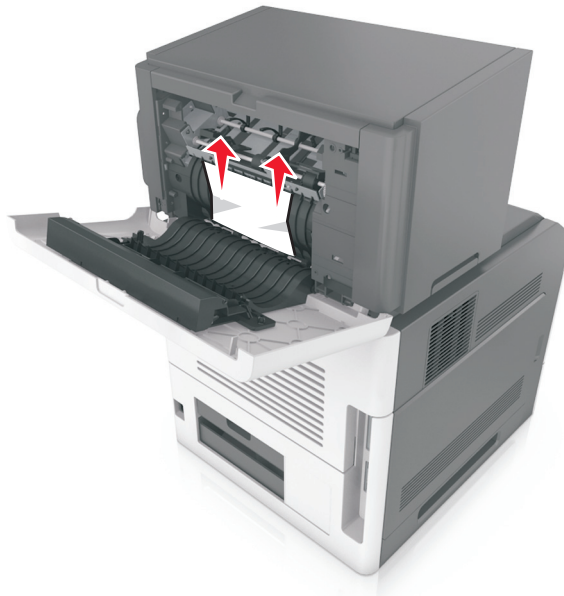
[x]-page jam, remove paper, open finisher rear door. Leave paper in bin. [451]

- 1 Open the rear staple finisher door.






- 2 Firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



- 3 Close the staple finisher door.

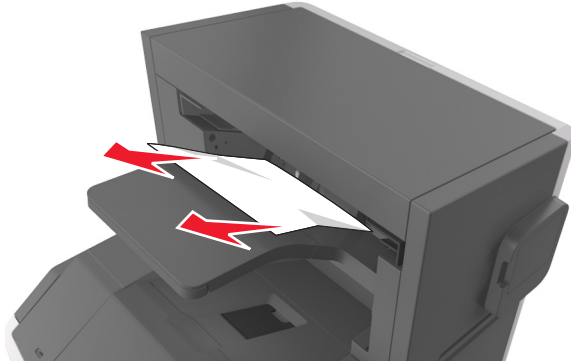
- 4 Do either of the following to clear the message and continue printing:

- For touch-screen printer models, touch  or **Done**.
- For non-touch-screen printer models, select **Next** >  > **Clear the jam, press OK** > .

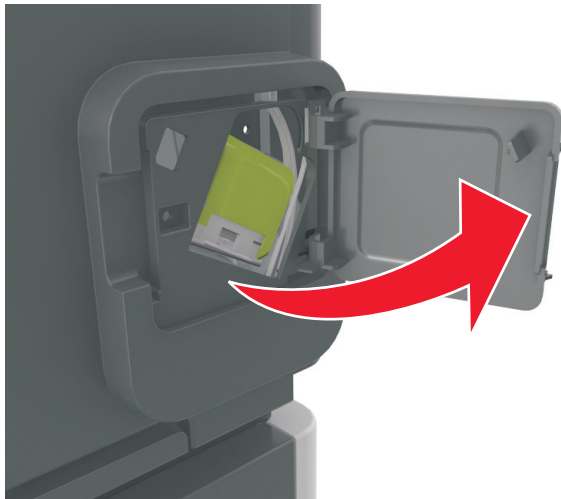
[x]-page jam, remove paper, open stapler door. Leave paper in bin. [455–457]

- 1 From the stapler bin, firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

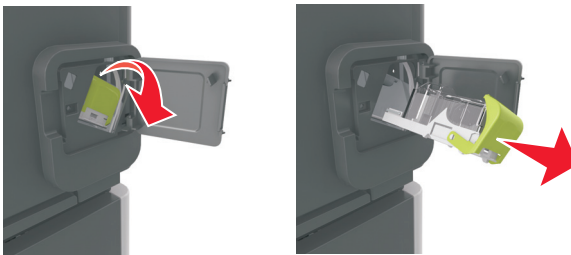
Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



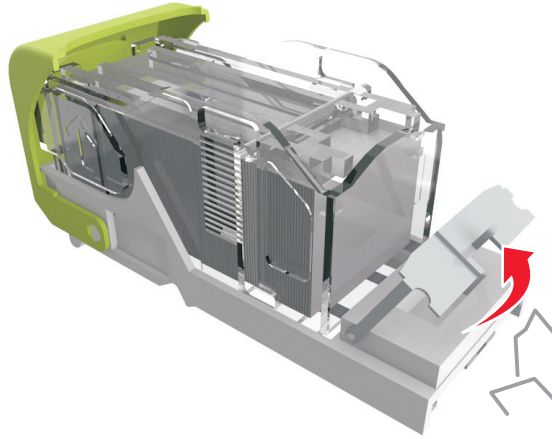
- 2 Open the stapler door.



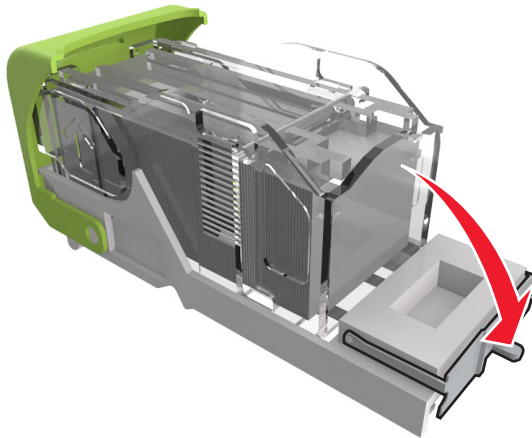
- 3 Pull down the latch of the staple cartridge holder, and then pull the holder out of the printer.



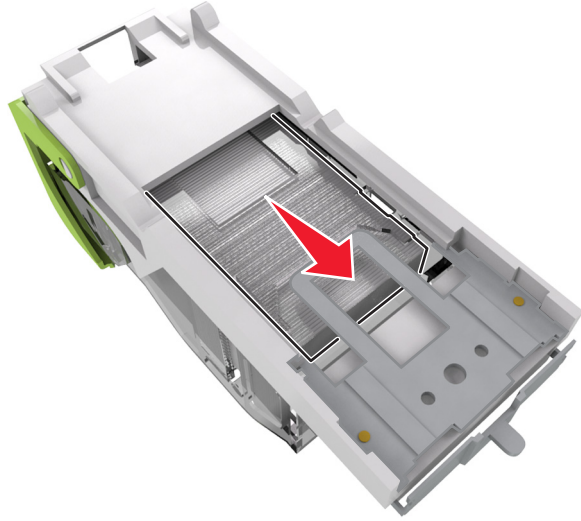
- 4 Use the metal tab to lift the staple guard, and then remove any loose staples.



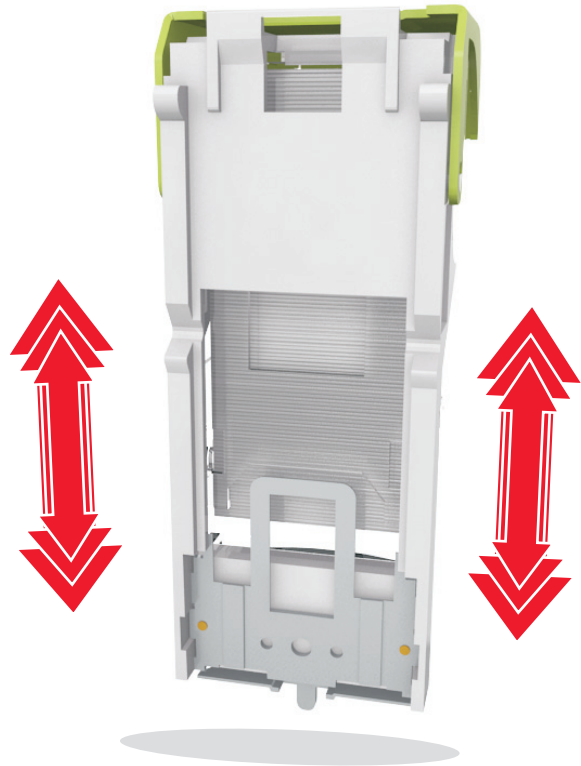
- 5 Press down the staple guard until it *clicks* into place.



6 Press the staples against the metal bracket.






Note: If the staples are at the rear of the cartridge, then shake the cartridge downward to bring the staples near the metal bracket.



7 Push the cartridge holder firmly back into the stapler unit until the cartridge holder *clicks* into place.

8 Close the stapler door.

9 Do either of the following to clear the message and continue printing:

- For touch-screen printer models, touch  or **Done**.
- For non-touch-screen printer models, select **Next** >  > **Clear the jam, press OK** > .

4yy paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
400.xx	Invalid parameters during output option paper jam	
411.01	Media remains detected by the output option 1/output expander sensor (pass through) after power on.	Go to “Sensor (OE pass through) jam service check” on page 204.
411.03	The media fed did not reach the output option 1/output expander sensor (pass through).	Go to “Output expander media entrance jam service check” on page 208.
411.05	The media while feeding remains detected by the output option 1/output expander sensor (pass through).	Go to “Sensor (OE pass through) jam service check” on page 204.
411.09	Never received Page In Output from output option 1/output expander	Go to “Output expander media entrance jam service check” on page 208.
411.10	Invalid Page ID returned by output option 1/output expander	Go to “Output expander media entrance jam service check” on page 208.
411.41	Output option 1/output expander main/interface motor stalled	Go to “Output expander main motor service check” on page 202.
411.42	Output option 1/output expander main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “Output expander main motor service check” on page 202.
411.43	Took too long to ramp up main/interface motor in output option 1/output expander	Go to “Output expander main motor service check” on page 202.
411.53	Output option 1/output expander main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “Output expander main motor service check” on page 202.
411.71	Diverter failed to leave its home position on the output option 1/output expander	Go to “Output expander diverter jam service check” on page 211.
411.72	Diverter failed to reach its home position on the output option 1/output expander	Go to “Output expander diverter jam service check” on page 211.
414.01	Media remains detected by the output option 2/output expander sensor (pass through) after power on.	Go to “Sensor (OE pass through) jam service check” on page 204.
414.03	The media fed did not reach the output option 2/output expander sensor (pass through).	Go to “Output expander media entrance jam service check” on page 208.
414.05	The media while feeding remains detected by the output option 2/output expander sensor (pass through).	Go to “Sensor (OE pass through) jam service check” on page 204.
414.09	Never received Page In Output from output option 2/output expander	Go to “Output expander media entrance jam service check” on page 208.

Error code	Description	Action
414.10	Invalid Page ID returned by output option 2/output expander	Go to “Output expander media entrance jam service check” on page 208.
414.41	Output option 2/output expander main/interface motor stalled	Go to “Output expander main motor service check” on page 202.
414.42	Output option 2/output expander main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “Output expander main motor service check” on page 202.
414.43	Took too long to ramp up main/interface motor in output option 2/output expander	Go to “Output expander main motor service check” on page 202.
414.53	Output option 2/output expander main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “Output expander main motor service check” on page 202.
414.71	Diverter failed to leave its home position on the output option 2/output expander	Go to “Output expander diverter jam service check” on page 211.
414.72	Diverter failed to reach its home position on the output option 2/output expander	Go to “Output expander diverter jam service check” on page 211.
417.01	Media remains detected by the output option 3/output expander sensor (pass through) after power on.	Go to “Sensor (OE pass through) jam service check” on page 204.
417.03	The media fed did not reach the output option 3/output expander sensor (pass through).	Go to “Output expander media entrance jam service check” on page 208.
417.05	The media while feeding remains detected by the output option 3/output expander sensor (pass through).	Go to “Sensor (OE pass through) jam service check” on page 204.
417.09	Never received Page In Output from output option 3/output expander	Go to “Output expander media entrance jam service check” on page 208.
417.10	Invalid Page ID returned by output option 3/output expander	Go to “Output expander media entrance jam service check” on page 208.
417.41	Output option 3/output expander main/interface motor stalled	Go to “Output expander main motor service check” on page 202.
417.42	Output option 3/output expander main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “Output expander main motor service check” on page 202.
417.43	Took too long to ramp up main/interface motor in output option 3/output expander	Go to “Output expander main motor service check” on page 202.
417.53	Output option 3/output expander main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “Output expander main motor service check” on page 202.
417.71	Diverter failed to leave its home position on the output option 3/output expander	Go to “Output expander diverter jam service check” on page 211.
417.72	Diverter failed to reach its home position on the output option 3/output expander	Go to “Output expander diverter jam service check” on page 211.
424.01	Media remains detected by the output option 1/high capacity output expander sensor (pass through) after power on.	Go to “Sensor (HCOE pass through) jam service check” on page 150.

Error code	Description	Action
424.03	The media fed did not reach the output option 1/high capacity output expander sensor (pass through).	Go to “HCOE media entrance jam service check” on page 153.
424.05	The media while feeding remains detected by the output option 1/high capacity output expander sensor (pass through).	Go to “Sensor (HCOE pass through) jam service check” on page 150.
424.09	Never received Page In Output from output option 1/high capacity output expander	Go to “HCOE media entrance jam service check” on page 153.
424.10	Invalid Page ID returned by output option 1/high capacity output expander	Go to “HCOE media entrance jam service check” on page 153.
424.41	Output option 1/high capacity output expander main/interface motor stalled	Go to “HCOE main motor jam service check” on page 156.
424.42	Output option 1/high capacity output expander main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “HCOE main motor jam service check” on page 156.
424.43	Took too long to ramp up main/interface motor in output option 1/high capacity output expander	Go to “HCOE main motor jam service check” on page 156.
424.53	Output option 1/high capacity output expander main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “HCOE main motor jam service check” on page 156.
424.71	Diverter failed to leave its home position on the output option 1/high capacity output expander	Go to “HCOE diverter jam service check” on page 148.
424.72	Diverter failed to reach its home position on the output option 1/high capacity output expander	Go to “HCOE diverter jam service check” on page 148.
427.01	Media remains detected by the output option 2/high capacity output expander sensor (pass through) after power on.	Go to “Sensor (HCOE pass through) jam service check” on page 150.
427.03	The media fed did not reach the output option 2/high capacity output expander sensor (pass through).	Go to “HCOE media entrance jam service check” on page 153.
427.05	The media while feeding remains detected by the output option 2/high capacity output expander sensor (pass through).	Go to “Sensor (HCOE pass through) jam service check” on page 150.
427.09	Never received Page In Output from output option 2/high capacity output expander	Go to “HCOE media entrance jam service check” on page 153.
427.10	Invalid Page ID returned by output option 2/high capacity output expander	Go to “HCOE media entrance jam service check” on page 153.
427.41	Output option 2/high capacity output expander main/interface motor stalled	Go to “HCOE main motor jam service check” on page 156.
427.42	Output option 2/high capacity output expander main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “HCOE main motor jam service check” on page 156.
427.43	Took too long to ramp up main/interface motor in output option 2/high capacity output expander	Go to “HCOE main motor jam service check” on page 156.

Error code	Description	Action
427.53	Output option 2/high capacity output expander main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “HCOE main motor jam service check” on page 156.
427.71	Diverter failed to leave its home position on the output option 2/high capacity output expander	Go to “HCOE diverter jam service check” on page 148.
427.72	Diverter failed to reach its home position on the output option 2/high capacity output expander	Go to “HCOE diverter jam service check” on page 148.
431.01	Media remains detected by the output option 1/mailbox sensor (pass through) after power on.	Go to “Sensor (mailbox pass through) jam service check” on page 139.
431.03	The media fed did not reach the output option 1/mailbox sensor (pass through).	Go to “Sensor (mailbox pass through) jam service check” on page 139.
431.05	The media while feeding remains detected by the output option 1/mailbox sensor (pass through).	Go to “Sensor (mailbox pass through) jam service check” on page 139.
431.09	Never received Page In Output from output option 1/mailbox	Go to “Sensor (mailbox pass through) jam service check” on page 139.
431.10	Invalid Page ID returned by output option 1/mailbox	Go to “Sensor (mailbox pass through) jam service check” on page 139.
431.41	Output option 1/mailbox main/interface motor stalled	Go to “Mailbox main motor jam service check” on page 142.
431.42	Output option 1/mailbox main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “Mailbox main motor jam service check” on page 142.
431.43	Took too long to ramp up main/interface motor in output option 1/mailbox	Go to “Mailbox main motor jam service check” on page 142.
431.53	Output option 1/mailbox main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “Mailbox main motor jam service check” on page 142.
431.71	Diverter failed to leave its home position on the output option 1/mailbox	Go to “Mailbox diverter jam service check” on page 145.
431.72	Diverter failed to reach its home position on the output option 1/mailbox	Go to “Mailbox diverter jam service check” on page 145.
436.01	Media remains detected by the output option 2/mailbox sensor (pass through) after power on.	Go to “Sensor (mailbox pass through) jam service check” on page 139.
436.03	The media fed did not reach the output option 2/mailbox sensor (pass through).	Go to “Sensor (mailbox pass through) jam service check” on page 139.
436.05	The media while feeding remains detected by the output option 2/mailbox sensor (pass through).	Go to “Sensor (mailbox pass through) jam service check” on page 139.
436.09	Never received Page In Output from output option 2/mailbox	Go to “Sensor (mailbox pass through) jam service check” on page 139.
436.10	Invalid Page ID returned by output option 2/mailbox	Go to “Sensor (mailbox pass through) jam service check” on page 139.
436.41	Output option 2/mailbox main/interface motor stalled	Go to “Mailbox main motor jam service check” on page 142.

Error code	Description	Action
436.42	Output option 2/mailbox main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “Mailbox main motor jam service check” on page 142.
436.43	Took too long to ramp up main/interface motor in output option 2/mailbox	Go to “Mailbox main motor jam service check” on page 142.
436.53	Output option 2/mailbox main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “Mailbox main motor jam service check” on page 142.
436.71	Diverter failed to leave its home position on the output option 2/mailbox	Go to “Mailbox diverter plunger jam service check” on page 144.
436.72	Diverter failed to reach its home position on the output option 2/mailbox	Go to “Mailbox diverter plunger jam service check” on page 144.
441.01	Media remains detected by the output option 3/mailbox sensor (pass through) after power on.	Go to “Sensor (mailbox pass through) jam service check” on page 139.
441.03	The media fed did not reach the output option 3/mailbox sensor (pass through).	Go to “Sensor (mailbox pass through) jam service check” on page 139.
441.05	The media while feeding remains detected by the output option 3/mailbox sensor (pass through).	Go to “Sensor (mailbox pass through) jam service check” on page 139.
441.09	Never received Page In Output from output option 3/mailbox	Go to “Sensor (mailbox pass through) jam service check” on page 139.
441.10	Invalid Page ID returned by output option 3/mailbox	Go to “Sensor (mailbox pass through) jam service check” on page 139.
441.41	Output option 3/mailbox main/interface motor stalled	Go to “Mailbox main motor jam service check” on page 142.
441.42	Output option 3/mailbox main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “Mailbox main motor jam service check” on page 142.
441.43	Took too long to ramp up main/interface motor in output option 3/mailbox	Go to “Mailbox main motor jam service check” on page 142.
441.53	Output option 3/mailbox main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “Mailbox main motor jam service check” on page 142.
441.71	Diverter failed to leave its home position on the output option 3/mailbox	Go to “Mailbox diverter plunger jam service check” on page 144.
441.72	Diverter failed to reach its home position on the output option 3/mailbox	Go to “Mailbox diverter plunger jam service check” on page 144.
451.01	Finisher/offset stacker: Media remains detected by the sensor (pass through) after power on.	Go to “Sensor (finisher pass through) jam service check” on page 158.
451.01	Staple, hole punch finisher: Media remains detected by the sensor (pass through) after power on.	Go to “Sensor (HPU finisher pass through) jam service check” on page 180.
451.03	Finisher/offset stacker: The media fed did not reach the sensor (pass through).	Go to “Sensor (finisher pass through) jam service check” on page 158.
451.03	Staple, hole punch finisher: The media fed did not reach the sensor (pass through).	Go to “Sensor (HPU finisher pass through) jam service check” on page 180.
451.05	Finisher/offset stacker: The media while feeding remains detected by the sensor (pass through).	Go to “Sensor (finisher pass through) jam service check” on page 158.

Error code	Description	Action
451.05	Staple, hole punch finisher: The media while feeding remains detected by the sensor (pass through).	Go to “Sensor (HPU finisher pass through) jam service check” on page 180.
451.09	Never received Page In Output from the finisher/offset stacker	
451.10	Invalid Page ID returned by the finisher/offset stacker	
451.41	Finisher/offset stacker: Main/interface motor stalled	Go to “Finisher main motor jam service check” on page 166.
451.41	Staple, hole punch finisher: Main/interface motor stalled	Go to “Finisher (HPU) main motor jam service check” on page 178.
451.42	Finisher/offset stacker: Main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “Finisher main motor jam service check” on page 166.
451.42	Staple, hole punch finisher: Main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “Finisher (HPU) main motor jam service check” on page 178.
451.43	Finisher/offset stacker: Took too long to ramp up main/interface motor	Go to “Finisher main motor jam service check” on page 166.
451.43	Staple, hole punch finisher: Took too long to ramp up main/interface motor	Go to “Finisher (HPU) main motor jam service check” on page 178.
452.73	Finisher/offset stacker: left tamper failed to leave its home position	Go to “Finisher left tamper jam service check” on page 161.
452.73	Staple, hole punch finisher: left tamper failed to leave its home position	Go to “Finisher (HPU) left tamper jam service check” on page 183.
452.74	Finisher/offset stacker: left tamper failed to reach its home position	Go to “Finisher left tamper jam service check” on page 161.
452.74	Staple, hole punch finisher: left tamper failed to reach its home position	Go to “Finisher (HPU) left tamper jam service check” on page 183.
453.75	Finisher/offset stacker: right tamper failed to leave its home position	Go to “Finisher right tamper jam service check” on page 163.
453.75	Staple, hole punch finisher: right tamper failed to leave its home position	Go to “Finisher (HPU) right tamper jam service check” on page 184.
453.76	Finisher/offset stacker: right tamper failed to reach its home position	Go to “Finisher right tamper jam service check” on page 163.
453.76	Staple, hole punch finisher: right tamper failed to reach its home position	Go to “Finisher (HPU) right tamper jam service check” on page 184.
454.41	Finisher/offset stacker: ejector motor stalled	Go to “Finisher ejector jam service check” on page 165.
454.41	Staple, hole punch finisher: ejector motor stalled	Go to “Finisher (HPU) ejector jam service check” on page 179.
454.42	Finisher/offset stacker: ejector motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “Finisher ejector jam service check” on page 165.
454.42	Staple, hole punch finisher: ejector motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “Finisher (HPU) ejector jam service check” on page 179.

Error code	Description	Action
454.43	Finisher/offset stacker: Took too long to ramp up ejector motor	Go to “Finisher ejector jam service check” on page 165.
454.43	Staple, hole punch finisher: Took too long to ramp up ejector motor	Go to “Finisher (HPU) ejector jam service check” on page 179.
454.53	Finisher/offset stacker ejector motor went over the normal speed.	Go to “Finisher ejector jam service check” on page 165.
454.53	Staple, hole punch finisher: ejector motor went over the normal speed.	Go to “Finisher (HPU) ejector jam service check” on page 179.
454.77	Finisher/offset stacker: ejector failed to leave its home position	Go to “Finisher ejector jam service check” on page 165.
454.77	Staple, hole punch finisher: ejector failed to leave its home position	Go to “Finisher (HPU) ejector jam service check” on page 179.
454.78	Finisher/offset stacker: ejector failed to reach its home position	Go to “Finisher ejector jam service check” on page 165.
454.78	Staple, hole punch finisher: ejector failed to reach its home position	Go to “Finisher (HPU) ejector jam service check” on page 179.
455.71	Finisher/offset stacker: diverter failed to leave its home position	Go to “Finisher diverter jam service check” on page 168.
455.71	Staple, hole punch finisher: diverter failed to leave its home position	Go to “Finisher (HPU) diverter jam service check” on page 186.
455.72	Finisher/offset stacker diverter failed to reach its home position	Go to “Finisher diverter jam service check” on page 168.
455.72	Staple, hole punch finisher: diverter failed to reach its home position	Go to “Finisher (HPU) diverter jam service check” on page 186.
455.79	Finisher/offset stacker: paddle failed to leave its home position	Go to “Finisher paddle jam service check” on page 171.
455.79	Staple, hole punch finisher: paddle failed to leave its home position	Go to “Finisher (HPU) paddle jam service check” on page 187.
455.80	Finisher/offset stacker: paddle failed to reach its home position	Go to “Finisher paddle jam service check” on page 171.
455.80	Staple, hole punch finisher: paddle failed to reach its home position	Go to “Finisher (HPU) paddle jam service check” on page 187.
455.81	Finisher/offset stacker: tray holder failed to leave its home position	Go to “Finisher tray holder jam service check” on page 170.
455.81	Staple, hole punch finisher: tray holder failed to leave its home position	Go to “Finisher (HPU) tray holder jam service check” on page 189.
455.82	Finisher/offset stacker: tray holder failed to reach its home position	Go to “Finisher tray holder jam service check” on page 170.
455.82	Staple, hole punch finisher: tray holder failed to reach its home position	Go to “Finisher (HPU) tray holder jam service check” on page 189.
456.03	Staple finisher: failed to staple—media did not reach the stapler throat	Go to “Sensor (throat media present) jam service check” on page 175.

Error code	Description	Action
456.03	Staple, hole punch finisher: failed to staple—media did not reach the stapler throat	Go to “Sensor (HPU throat media present) jam service check” on page 190.
456.07	Staple finisher: Paper Jam—media remains detected in the stapler throat	Go to “Sensor (throat media present) jam service check” on page 175.
456.07	Staple, hole punch finisher: Paper Jam—media remains detected in the stapler throat	Go to “Sensor (HPU throat media present) jam service check” on page 190.
456.31	Finisher/offset stacker: SOD command received while finishing operation not yet complete—media is detected at the finisher sensor (pass through) while the stapler is still processing	For staple finisher or offset stacker—go to “Stapler carriage jam service check” on page 173.
456.31	Staple, hole punch finisher: SOD command received while finishing operation not yet complete—media is detected at the finisher sensor (pass through) while the stapler is still processing	Go to “Stapler carriage (HPU) jam service check” on page 193.
456.32	Finisher/offset stacker: DOC handler timeout error—stapler did not staple within the required period	For staple finisher or offset stacker—go to “Stapler carriage jam service check” on page 173.
456.32	Staple, hole punch finisher: DOC handler timeout error—stapler did not staple within the required period	Go to “Stapler carriage (HPU) jam service check” on page 193.
456.33	Finisher/offset stacker: not ready to perform stapling operation	For staple finisher or offset stacker—go to “Stapler carriage jam service check” on page 173.
456.33	Staple, hole punch finisher: not ready to perform stapling operation	Go to “Stapler carriage (HPU) jam service check” on page 193.
456.34	Finisher/offset stacker: not ready to perform priming operation	For staple finisher or offset stacker—go to “Stapler carriage jam service check” on page 173.
456.34	Staple, hole punch finisher: not ready to perform priming operation	Go to “Stapler carriage (HPU) jam service check” on page 193.
456.35	Finisher/offset stacker: not ready to perform homing operation	For staple finisher or offset stacker—go to “Stapler carriage jam service check” on page 173.
456.35	Staple, hole punch finisher: not ready to perform homing operation	Go to “Stapler carriage (HPU) jam service check” on page 193.
456.83	Finisher/offset stacker: Stapler unit homing failure	Go to “Stapler carriage jam service check” on page 173.
456.83	Staple, hole punch finisher: Stapler unit homing failure	Go to “Stapler carriage (HPU) jam service check” on page 193.
456.84	Finisher/offset stacker: Stapler unit jam while stapling—media remains detected by the home position sensor	Go to “Stapler carriage jam service check” on page 173.
456.84	Staple, hole punch finisher: Stapler unit jam while stapling—media remains detected by the home position sensor	Go to “Stapler carriage (HPU) jam service check” on page 193.
456.85	Finisher/offset stacker: Stapler unit jam while stapling—unable to return to home position	Go to “Stapler carriage jam service check” on page 173.

Error code	Description	Action
456.85	Staple, hole punch finisher: Stapler unit jam while stapling—unable to return to home position	Go to “Stapler carriage (HPU) jam service check” on page 193.
456.86	Finisher/offset stacker: Stapler cartridge empty—unable to staple	Go to “Stapler carriage jam service check” on page 173.
456.86	Staple, hole punch finisher: Stapler cartridge empty—unable to staple	Go to “Stapler carriage (HPU) jam service check” on page 193.
457.34	Finisher/offset stacker: Stapler not ready to perform priming operation	Go to “Stapler carriage jam service check” on page 173.
457.34	Staple, hole punch finisher: Stapler not ready to perform priming operation	Go to “Stapler carriage (HPU) jam service check” on page 193.
457.87	Finisher/offset stacker: Stapler failed to prime the staple wire after a stapling operation	Go to “Stapler carriage jam service check” on page 173.
457.87	Staple, hole punch finisher: Stapler failed to prime the staple wire after a stapling operation	Go to “Stapler carriage (HPU) jam service check” on page 193.
457.88	Finisher/offset stacker: Stapler failed to prime the staple wire after a homing operation	Go to “Stapler carriage jam service check” on page 173.
457.88	Staple, hole punch finisher: Stapler failed to prime the staple wire after a homing operation	Go to “Stapler carriage (HPU) jam service check” on page 193.
457.89	Finisher/offset stacker: Stapler failed to prime after a stapling operation	Go to “Stapler carriage jam service check” on page 173.
457.89	Staple, hole punch finisher: Stapler failed to prime after a stapling operation	Go to “Stapler carriage (HPU) jam service check” on page 193.
457.90	Finisher/offset stacker: Stapler failed to prime before a stapling operation	Go to “Stapler carriage jam service check” on page 173.
457.90	Staple, hole punch finisher: Stapler failed to prime before a stapling operation	Go to “Stapler carriage (HPU) jam service check” on page 193.
458.41	HPU motor stalled.	Go to “HPU motor jam service check” on page 200.
458.42	HPU motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “HPU motor jam service check” on page 200.
458.43	Took too long to ramp up HPU motor.	Go to “HPU motor jam service check” on page 200.
458.53	HPU motor went over the required speed.	Go to “HPU motor jam service check” on page 200.
459.42	HPU feed motor did not reach the required speed.	Go to “HPU feed motor jam service check” on page 195.
459.43	Took too long to ramp up HPU feed motor.	Go to “HPU feed motor jam service check” on page 195.
459.53	HPU feed motor went over the required speed.	Go to “HPU feed motor jam service check” on page 195.
459.71	HPU motor failed to return to its home position.	Go to “HPU motor jam service check” on page 200.

Error code	Description	Action
459.72	HPU home position sensor was not detected.	Go to “HPU motor jam service check” on page 200.
459.75	A communication error occurred between the HPU and the stapler.	Go to “HPU communication error jam service check” on page 201
459.81	HPU motor jammed.	Go to “HPU motor jam service check” on page 200.
459.84	Sensor (HPU media align) was blocked.	Go to “Sensor (HPU media align) jam service check” on page 196.
459.85	Media remains detected by the sensor (HPU trailing edge).	Go to “Sensor (HPU trailing edge) jam service check” on page 197.
459.86	Media remains detected by the sensor (HPU media align).	Go to “Sensor (HPU media align) jam service check” on page 196.
459.87	Media fed did not reach the sensor (HPU trailing edge) on time.	Go to “Sensor (HPU trailing edge) jam service check” on page 197.
459.89	The leading edge of the fed media did not reach the sensor (HPU media align) on time after DMID.	Go to “HPU communication error jam service check” on page 201.
459.90	The leading edge of the fed media did not reach the sensor (HPU media align) on time.	Go to “Sensor (HPU media align) jam service check” on page 196.
459.91	Media fed did not leave the sensor (HPU media align) on time.	Go to “HPU communication error jam service check” on page 201.
459.92	Media fed did not leave the sensor (HPU leading edge) on time.	Go to “HPU communication error jam service check” on page 201.
459.94	Media remains detected by the sensor (HPU leading edge).	Go to “HPU communication error jam service check” on page 201.
459.93	Media fed did not leave the sensor (HPU trailing edge) on time.	Go to “Sensor (HPU trailing edge) jam service check” on page 197.

Sensor (mailbox pass through) jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a POR the printer. b Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. c Clear obstructions along the paper path. d Close the rear door properly. Does the error remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Is the mailbox the only output option installed?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the mailbox. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the mailbox.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Replace the damaged upper interface cable of the output option previously installed under the mailbox.</p>
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, replace the lower interface cable. See “Mailbox lower interface cable removal” on page 710.</p> <p>Re-seat the connector J1A on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 6.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Open the rear door and check the two sensors (pass through) for proper operation. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>Output bin tests > Sensor test</p> <p>Select the output bin assigned to the mailbox option.</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensors are interrupted or blocked?</p>	<p>Go to step 8.</p>	<p>Go to step 7.</p>
<p>Step 7</p> <p>a Open the rear door and check the sensors (pass through):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the sensor is aligned and seated properly. • Check the sensor and sensor flag for damage. If damaged, then replace the sensor. See “Sensor (mailbox pass through) removal” on page 733. <p>b Re-seat the sensor connections (J3T and J3B) on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 8.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Open the rear door and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • check the rear door for damage • manually turn the rear door rollers and check if they are ok • check if the rear door opens and closes properly <p>Is the rear door functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 9.	Replace the mailbox rear door. See “Mailbox rear door removal” on page 689.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Check the diverter plunger assembly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the diverter plunger for damage. • Check the diverter cam for damage. • Check if the plunger moves up or down when the cam is rotated. <p>Is the diverter plunger assembly functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 10.	Replace the mailbox diverter plunger assembly. See “Mailbox diverter plunger assembly removal” on page 698.
<p>Step 10</p> <p>a Re-seat the divert motor connector J7 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>b Remove the two screws from the diverter motor. Pull away the motor, and then check it for damage.</p> <p>c Do a feed test and check if the diverter motor runs. Enter Diagnostics menu and navigate to:</p> <p>OUTPUT BIN TESTS > Feed Tests</p> <p>Select the output bin assigned as the mailbox option, and then select Single.</p> <p>Is the diverter motor functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 11.	Replace the diverter motor. See “Mailbox diverter motor removal” on page 712.
<p>Step 11</p> <p>a Make sure the sensor (mailbox diverter plunger HP) is aligned and properly seated.</p> <p>b Reseat the sensor cable on the sensor side. Reseat also the sensor connector J8 on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (mailbox diverter plunger HP). See “Sensor (mailbox diverter plunger HP) removal” on page 708.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 12.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 12</p> <p>Re-seat all the connectors on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Mailbox controller PCBA removal” on page 707.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the mailbox assembly. See “Mailbox option removal” on page 688.</p>	The problem is solved.

Mailbox main motor jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a POR the machine.</p> <p>b Reseat the output option on the printer.</p> <p>c Open the rear door and clear obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Is the mailbox the only output option installed?</p>	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the mailbox.</p> <p>Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the mailbox.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the damaged upper interface cable.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Mailbox lower interface cable removal” on page 710.</p> <p>Reseat the connector J1 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Open the left cover. Reseat the main motor cable J6 on the controller PCBA, and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Note: The sensor (mailbox rear door interlock) should be disabled by blocking the sensor.</p> <p>Open the mailbox rear door. Do a feed test. Enter Diagnostics menu and navigate to:</p> <p>Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Check if the mailbox transport rollers rotate when the test is performed.</p> <p>Does the main motor make the transport rollers rotate?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the mailbox main motor. See “Mailbox main motor removal” on page 706.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Open the mailbox left cover. Check the main drive gear for damage and obstructions.</p> <p>Note: To access the main drive gear, see “Mailbox main drive gear removal” on page 703.</p> <p>Is the main drive gear free of damage?</p>	Go to step 9.	Replace the mailbox main drive gear. See “Mailbox main drive gear removal” on page 703.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Open the rear door and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • check the rear door for damage • manually turn the rear door rollers and check if they are ok • check if the rear door opens and closes properly <p>Is the rear door functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 10.	Replace the mailbox rear door. See “Mailbox rear door removal” on page 689.
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Mailbox controller PCBA removal” on page 707.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the mailbox option. See “Mailbox option removal” on page 688.</p>	The problem is solved.

Mailbox diverter plunger jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a POR the printer. b Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. c Clear obstructions along the paper path. d Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions. e Close the rear door properly. <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Is the mailbox the only output option installed?</p>	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the mailbox. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the printer below the mailbox.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the upper interface cable of the printer.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Mailbox lower interface cable removal” on page 710.</p> <p>Re-seat the connector J1A on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Re-seat the divert motor connector J7 on the controller PCBA. b Remove the two screws from the diverter motor. Pull away the motor, and then check it for damage. c Do a feed test and check if the diverter motor runs. Enter Diagnostics menu and navigate to: OUTPUT BIN TESTS > Feed Tests Select the output bin assigned as the mailbox option, and then select Single. <p>Is the diverter motor functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the diverter motor. See “Mailbox diverter motor removal” on page 712.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the diverter plunger assembly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the diverter plunger for damage. • Check the diverter cam for damage. • Check if the plunger moves up or down when the cam is rotated. <p>Is the diverter plunger assembly functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the mailbox diverter plunger assembly. See “Mailbox diverter plunger assembly removal” on page 698.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>a Make sure the sensor (mailbox diverter plunger HP) is aligned and properly seated.</p> <p>b Reseat the sensor cable on the sensor side. Reseat also the sensor connector J8 on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (mailbox diverter plunger HP). See “Sensor (mailbox diverter plunger HP) removal” on page 708.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 9.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Re-seat all the connectors on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Mailbox controller PCBA removal” on page 707.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the mailbox assembly. See “Mailbox option removal” on page 688.</p>	The problem is solved.

Mailbox diverter jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a POR the printer.</p> <p>b Reseat all the installed output options on the printer.</p> <p>c Clear obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>d Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions.</p> <p>e Close the rear door properly.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Is the mailbox the only output option installed?</p>	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the mailbox. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the mailbox.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Replace the damaged upper interface cable of the output option previously installed under the mailbox.</p>
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, replace the lower interface cable. See “Mailbox lower interface cable removal” on page 710.</p> <p>Re-seat the connector J1A on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 6.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Open the rear door and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • check the rear door for damage • manually turn the rear door rollers and check if they are ok • check if the rear door opens and closes properly <p>Is the rear door functional and free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 7.</p>	<p>Replace the mailbox rear door. See “Mailbox rear door removal” on page 689.</p>
<p>Step 7</p> <p>a Open the rear door and check the three middle diverters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the diverters for damage. • Move the diverters and check if the spring makes them retract to their default positions. • Make sure the diverter springs are aligned and properly installed. <p>b Do a feed test. Enter Diagnostics menu and navigate to:</p> <p>Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Check if the three bins connected to the three diverters are being fed.</p> <p>Are all the middle diverters functional and free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 8.</p>	<p>Replace the defective mailbox middle diverter. See “Mailbox middle diverter removal” on page 728.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 8</p> <p>a Check the top diverter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the diverter for damage. • Move the diverter and check if the spring makes it retract to its default position. • Make sure the diverter springs are aligned and properly installed. <p>b Do a feed test. Enter Diagnostics menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Feed to all bins Check if the uppermost bin is being fed.</p> <p>Is the top diverter functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 9.	Replace the defective mailbox top diverter. See “Mailbox top diverter removal” on page 723.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Open the rear door and check the two sensors (pass through) for proper operation. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Sensor test Select the output bin assigned to the mailbox option.</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensors are interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
<p>Step 10</p> <p>a Open the rear door and check the sensors (pass through):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the sensor is aligned and seated properly. • Check the sensor and sensor flag for damage. If damaged, then replace the sensor. See “Sensor (mailbox pass through) removal” on page 733. <p>b Re-seat the sensor connections (J3T and J3B) on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 11</p> <p>a Re-seat the divert motor connector J7 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>b Remove the two screws from the diverter motor. Pull away the motor, and then check it for damage.</p> <p>c Do a feed test and check if the diverter motor runs. Enter Diagnostics menu and navigate to: OUTPUT BIN TESTS > Feed Tests Select the output bin assigned as the mailbox option, and then select Single.</p> <p>Is the diverter motor functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 12.	Replace the diverter motor. See “Mailbox diverter motor removal” on page 712.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 12</p> <p>Check the diverter plunger assembly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the diverter plunger for damage. • Check the diverter cam for damage. • Check if the plunger moves up or down when the cam is rotated. <p>Is the diverter plunger assembly functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 13.	Replace the mailbox diverter plunger assembly. See “Mailbox diverter plunger assembly removal” on page 698.
<p>Step 13</p> <p>Open the mailbox left cover. Check the main drive gear for damage and obstructions.</p> <p>Note: To access the main drive gear, see “Mailbox main drive gear removal” on page 703.</p> <p>Is the main drive gear free of damage?</p>	Go to step 14.	Replace the mailbox main drive gear. See “Mailbox main drive gear removal” on page 703.
<p>Step 14</p> <p>Re-seat all the connectors on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Mailbox controller PCBA removal” on page 707.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the mailbox assembly. See “Mailbox option removal” on page 688.</p>	The problem is solved.

HCOE diverter jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a POR the printer.</p> <p>b Reseat all the installed output options on the printer.</p> <p>c Clear obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>d Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions.</p> <p>e Close the rear door properly.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Is the high capacity output expander the only output option installed?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the high capacity output expander.</p> <p>Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “HCOE lower interface cable removal” on page 593.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J1 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the printer underneath the option.</p> <p>Is it free of damage or obstructions?</p>	<p>Go to step 6.</p>	<p>Replace the upper interface cable of the base printer.</p>
<p>Step 6</p> <p>a Open the left cover. Reseat the diverter motor cable J6 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>b Remove the two screws from the diverter motor. Pull away the motor, and then check the pinion gear for damage.</p> <p>c Do a feed test and check if the diverter motor runs. Enter Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</p> <p>OUTPUT BIN TESTS > Feed Tests</p> <p>Select the output bin assigned as the HCOE option, and then select Single.</p> <p>Is the diverter motor functional and free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 7.</p>	<p>Replace the HCOE diverter motor. See “HCOE diverter motor removal” on page 595.</p>
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the diverter plunger assembly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the plunger for damage. • Check the cam for damage. • Check if the plunger moves up or down when the cam is rotated. <p>Is the diverter plunger assembly functional and free of damage?</p>	<p>If the error persists, then go to step 8.</p>	<p>Replace the HCOE diverter plunger assembly. See “HCOE diverter plunger assembly removal” on page 604.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 8</p> <p>a Reseat the connector of the sensor (HCOE diverter plunger HP). To access the sensor, see “Sensor (HCOE diverter HP) removal” on page 609.</p> <p>b Reseat the same sensor cable J14 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>c POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (HCOE diverter plunger HP). See “Sensor (HCOE diverter HP) removal” on page 609.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 9.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “HCOE controller PCBA removal” on page 591.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the HCOE. See “High capacity output expander option removal” on page 584.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Sensor (HCOE pass through) jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a POR the printer.</p> <p>b Reseat all the installed output options on the printer.</p> <p>c Clear obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>d Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions.</p> <p>e Close the rear door properly.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Is the high capacity output expander the only output option installed?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the high capacity output expander.</p> <p>Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “HCOE lower interface cable removal” on page 593.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J1) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the printer underneath the option.</p> <p>Is it free of damage or obstructions?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the upper interface cable of the base printer.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the rear door for damage. Open the rear door, and then check if it closes properly. • Check the rear door rollers for damage. Turn the rear door rollers and check if they have no problem moving. <p>Are the rear door components functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the HCOE rear door. See “HCOE rear door removal” on page 585.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Open the rear door and do the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a Check the sensor (HCOE pass through) for damage. If damaged, then replace the sensor. See “Sensor (HCOE pass through) removal” on page 618. b Make sure the sensor (HCOE pass through) is aligned and properly seated. c Do a sensor test. Enter Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: FINISHER TESTS > Finisher Sensor Test > Pass and Media <p>Does the status on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the sensor tested is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the sensor (HCOE pass through). See “Sensor (HCOE pass through) removal” on page 618.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Check the HCOE bin full flag:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a Check the bin full flags for damage. Check if there is no problem moving the flag. Note: Lifting the right bin full flag causes the middle and left bin full flags to raise too. b Make sure the bin full flag is installed properly. <p>Is the bin full flag functional and free of damage?</p>	If the error persists, then go to step 9.	Replace the HCOE bin full flag. See “HCOE bin full flag removal” on page 587

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 9</p> <p>a Open the sensor cover. Reseat the sensor (HCOE media bin full) connector.</p> <p>b Make sure the sensor (HCOE media bin full) is aligned and properly seated.</p> <p>c Remove all obstructions along the flag mechanism. Check if the sensor flag has no problem moving.</p> <p>d Check the sensor flag for damage. If damaged, then replace the sensor. See “Sensor (HCOE media bin full) with flag removal” on page 587.</p> <p>e Reseat the sensor cable J5 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Open the rear door and check the HCOE top diverter:</p> <p>a Check the diverter for damage. Check if there is no problem moving the diverter.</p> <p>b Make sure the diverter spring is properly installed.</p> <p>Is the diverter functional and free of damage?</p>	If the error persists, then go to step 11.	Replace the HCOE top diverter. See “HCOE top diverter removal” on page 612.
<p>Step 11</p> <p>Open the left cover. Reseat the main motor cable J4 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 12</p> <p>Note: The sensor (HCOE rear door interlock) should be disabled by blocking the sensor.</p> <p>Open the rear door. Do a feed test. Enter Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</p> <p>OUTPUT BIN TESTS > Feed to All Bins</p> <p>Check if the transport rollers rotate when the test is performed.</p> <p>Does the main motor make the transport rollers rotate?</p>	Go to step 13.	Replace the HCOE main motor. See “HCOE main motor removal” on page 607.
<p>Step 13</p> <p>Check the drive gear for damage. Turn the gear and check if it has no problem moving.</p> <p>Note: To access the drive gear, see “HCOE main drive gear assembly removal” on page 605.</p> <p>Is the drive gear functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 14.	Replace the HCOE drive gear. See “HCOE main drive gear assembly removal” on page 605.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 14 Open the right cover, and then do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Check the drive belt for damage. b Make sure the drive belt is aligned and properly seated. c Check if there is no problem with the tension of the drive belt. d Turn the gears. Check if the other gears engaged to the belt would also turn. <p>Is the drive belt functional and free of damage?</p>	<p>If the error persists, then go to step 15.</p>	<p>Replace the HCOE drive belt. See “HCOE main drive gear assembly removal” on page 605.</p>
<p>Step 15 a Check the belt tensioner for damage. b Make sure the tensioner spring is aligned and properly seated. c Check if there is no problem with the tension of the spring.</p> <p>Is the belt tensioner functional and free of damage?</p>	<p>If the error persists, then go to step 16.</p>	<p>Replace the HCOE belt tensioner. See “HCOE belt tensioner removal” on page 601.</p>
<p>Step 16 Reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “HCOE controller PCBA removal” on page 591.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the HCOE. See “High capacity output expander option removal” on page 584.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

HCOE media entrance jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Is the high capacity output expander the only output option installed?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>
<p>Step 2 Remove all output options and re-install only the high capacity output expander. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “HCOE lower interface cable removal” on page 593.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J1 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the printer underneath the option.</p> <p>Is it free of damage or obstructions?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the upper interface cable of the base printer.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the rear door for damage. Open the rear door, and then check if it closes properly. • Check the rear door rollers for damage. Turn the rear door rollers and check if they have no problem moving. <p>Are the rear door components functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the HCOE rear door. See “HCOE rear door removal” on page 585.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>a Reseat the connector of the sensor (HCOE rear door interlock). To access the sensor, see “Sensor (HCOE rear door interlock) removal” on page 599.</p> <p>b Reseat the same sensor cable J14 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>c POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (HCOE rear door interlock). See “Sensor (HCOE rear door interlock) removal” on page 599.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 7.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>a Open the left cover. Reseat the diverter motor cable J6 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>b Remove the two screws from the diverter motor. Pull away the motor, and then check the pinion gear for damage.</p> <p>c Do a feed test and check if the diverter motor runs. Enter Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</p> <p>OUTPUT BIN TESTS > Feed Tests</p> <p>Select the output bin assigned as the HCOE option, and then select Single.</p> <p>Is the diverter motor functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the HCOE diverter motor. See “HCOE diverter motor removal” on page 595.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Open the left cover. Reseat the main motor cable J4 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Note: The sensor (HCOE rear door interlock) should be disabled by blocking the sensor.</p> <p>Open the rear door. Do a feed test. Enter Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</p> <p>OUTPUT BIN TESTS > Feed to All Bins</p> <p>Check if the transport rollers rotate when the test is performed.</p> <p>Does the main motor make the transport rollers rotate?</p>	Go to step 10.	Replace the HCOE main motor. See “HCOE main motor removal” on page 607.
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Check the diverter plunger assembly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the plunger for damage. • Check the cam for damage. • Check if the plunger moves up or down when the cam is rotated. <p>Is the diverter plunger assembly functional and free of damage?</p>	If the error persists, then go to step 11.	Replace the HCOE diverter plunger assembly. See “HCOE diverter plunger assembly removal” on page 604.
<p>Step 11</p> <p>a Reseat the connector of the sensor (HCOE diverter plunger HP). To access the sensor, see “Sensor (HCOE diverter HP) removal” on page 609.</p> <p>b Reseat the same sensor cable J14 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>c POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (HCOE diverter plunger HP). See “Sensor (HCOE diverter HP) removal” on page 609.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 12.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 12</p> <p>Check the drive gear for damage. Turn the gear and check if it has no problem moving.</p> <p>Note: To access the drive gear, see “HCOE main drive gear assembly removal” on page 605.</p> <p>Is the drive gear functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 13.	Replace the HCOE drive gear. See “HCOE main drive gear assembly removal” on page 605.
<p>Step 13</p> <p>Open the right cover, and then do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Check the drive belt for damage. b Make sure the drive belt is aligned and properly seated. c Check if there is no problem with the tension of the drive belt. d Turn the gears. Check if the other gears engaged to the belt would also turn. <p>Is the drive belt functional and free of damage?</p>	If the error persists, then go to step 14.	Replace the HCOE drive belt. See “HCOE main drive gear assembly removal” on page 605.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 14</p> <p>a Check the belt tensioner for damage.</p> <p>b Make sure the tensioner spring is aligned and properly seated.</p> <p>c Check if there is no problem with the tension of the spring.</p> <p>Is the belt tensioner functional and free of damage?</p>	<p>If the error persists, then go to step 15.</p>	<p>Replace the HCOE belt tensioner. See “HCOE belt tensioner removal” on page 601.</p>
<p>Step 15</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “HCOE controller PCBA removal” on page 591.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the HCOE. See “High capacity output expander option removal” on page 584.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

HCOE main motor jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a POR the machine.</p> <p>b Reseat the output option on the printer.</p> <p>c Clear obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>d Make sure the sensors (pass through) are free from obstruction.</p> <p>e Close the rear door properly.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Is the high capacity output expander the only output option installed?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the high capacity output expander.</p> <p>Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “HCOE lower interface cable removal” on page 593.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J1 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the printer underneath the option.</p> <p>Is it free of damage or obstructions?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the upper interface cable of the base printer.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Open the left cover. Reseat the main motor cable J4 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Note: The sensor (HCOE rear door interlock) should be disabled by blocking the sensor.</p> <p>Open the rear door. Do a feed test. Enter Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</p> <p>OUTPUT BIN TESTS > Feed to All Bins</p> <p>Check if the transport rollers rotate when the test is performed.</p> <p>Does the main motor make the transport rollers rotate?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the HCOE main motor. See “HCOE main motor removal” on page 607.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Check the drive gear for damage. Turn the gear and check if it has no problem moving.</p> <p>Note: To access the drive gear, see “HCOE main drive gear assembly removal” on page 605.</p> <p>Is the drive gear functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 9.	Replace the HCOE drive gear. See “HCOE main drive gear assembly removal” on page 605.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Check the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the rear door for damage. Open the rear door, and then check if it closes properly. • Check the rear door rollers for damage. Turn the rear door rollers and check if they have no problem moving. <p>Are the rear door components functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 10.	Replace the HCOE rear door. See “HCOE rear door removal” on page 585.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 10 Open the right cover, and then do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Check the drive belt for damage. b Make sure the drive belt is aligned and properly seated. c Check if there is no problem with the tension of the drive belt. d Turn the gears. Check if the other gears engaged to the belt would also turn. <p>Is the drive belt functional and free of damage?</p>	If the error persists, then go to step 11.	Replace the HCOE drive belt. See “HCOE main drive gear assembly removal” on page 605.
<p>Step 11</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Check the belt tensioner for damage. b Make sure the tensioner spring is aligned and properly seated. c Check if there is no problem with the tension of the spring. <p>Is the belt tensioner functional and free of damage?</p>	If the error persists, then go to step 12.	Replace the HCOE belt tensioner. See “HCOE belt tensioner removal” on page 601.
<p>Step 12 Reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “HCOE controller PCBA removal” on page 591.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the HCOE. See “High capacity output expander option removal” on page 584.</p>	The problem is solved.

Sensor (finisher pass through) jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a POR the printer. b Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. c Clear obstructions along the paper path. d Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions. e Close the rear door properly. <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2 Is the staple finisher the only output option installed?</p>	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3 Remove all output options and re-install only the staple finisher. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>
<p>Step 4 Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Replace the upper interface cable of the output option previously installed under the staple finisher.</p>
<p>Step 5 Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Stapler lower interface cable removal” on page 661.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 6.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 6</p> <p>a Open the rear door and check the sensor (pass through):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the sensor flag for damage. If damaged, then replace the sensor. See “Sensor (stapler pass through) removal” on page 677. • Make sure the sensor is aligned and properly seated. <p>b Do a sensor test. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to : FINISHER TESTS > Finisher Sensor Test > Pass and Media</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the sensor tested is interrupted or blocked?</p>	<p>Go to step 7.</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (pass through). See “Sensor (stapler pass through) removal” on page 677.</p>
<p>Step 7 Reseat the connector J13 on the controller PCBA, and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 8.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Open the rear door, and check:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • if the rear door opens and closes properly • the rollers for damage <p>Are the rear door components functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 9.	Replace the rear door. See “Stapler rear door removal” on page 622
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Check the drive gear assembly mechanism:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove the finisher option from the printer. From the bottom of the option, turn the lowermost drive gear clockwise. Make sure the rollers engaged to the lowermost gear will also turn. • Check the drive gear assembly for damage. <p>Is the drive gear assembly functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 10.	Replace the stapler drive gear assembly. See “Stapler drive gear assembly removal” on page 668.
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Check the main motor connections. Reseat the motor cable J3 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 11</p> <p>Remove the three screws securing the main motor. POR the machine and check if the main motor runs.</p> <p>Does the main motor run?</p>	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
<p>Step 12</p> <p>Do a feed test. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: FINISHER TESTS > Feed test</p> <p>Does the main motor run?</p>	Go to step 13.	Replace the stapler main motor. See “Stapler main motor removal” on page 664
<p>Step 13</p> <p>Open the top cover, check the left media stack flap:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • for damage • if it is not dislodged from its original position • if it has no problem moving when manually actuated <p>Is the above component ok?</p>	Go to step 14.	Replace the left media stack flap. See “Media stack flap (left) removal” on page 645.
<p>Step 14</p> <p>Check the right media stack flap:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • for damage • if it is not dislodged from its original position • if it has no problem moving when manually actuated <p>Is the above component ok?</p>	Go to step 15.	Replace the right media stack flap. See “Media stack flap (right) removal” on page 643.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 15</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 663.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher option. See “Staple finisher option removal” on page 621.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Finisher left tamper jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a POR the printer.</p> <p>b Reseat all the installed output options on the printer.</p> <p>c Clear obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>d Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions.</p> <p>e Close the rear door properly.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Is the staple finisher the only output option installed?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the staple finisher.</p> <p>Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Replace the upper interface cable of the output option previously installed under the staple finisher.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Stapler lower interface cable removal” on page 661.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>a Make sure the following components are properly installed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sensor (right tamper motor HP) • sensor (left tamper motor HP) • tamper motor (right) • tamper motor (left) <p>b Check the tamper assembly components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the tampers can be adjusted. Move the right and left tampers to the middle, and then back to its original position. • Check the tamper assembly mechanism and home position sensor flags for damage. <p>c Reseat the tamper assembly connectors on the stapler controller PCBA.</p> <p>Are the tamper assembly components functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the tamper assembly. See “Tamper assembly removal” on page 654.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the tamper drive belt.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the tamper drive belt. See “Tamper drive belt removal” on page 657.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>a Reseat the cable J11 on the controller PCBA. Reseat the same cable on the sensor (right tamper motor HP) and sensor (left tamper motor HP) end.</p> <p>b Swap the sensor (left tamper motor HP) and sensor (right tamper motor HP).</p> <p>Does the same error occur?</p>	Go to step 9.	If a 453.75 or 453.76 error occurs, then replace the sensor (right tamper motor HP). See “Sensor (right tamper motor HP) removal” on page 647.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>a Reseat the cable J4 on the controller PCBA, then reseat the same cable on the tamper motor end.</p> <p>b Swap the left and right tamper motors and take note of the error code.</p> <p>Does the same error occur?</p>	Go to step 10.	If a 453.75 or 453.76 error occurs, then replace the right tamper motor. See “Tamper motor (right) removal” on page 656.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 663.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher option. See “Staple finisher option removal” on page 621.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Finisher right tamper jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a POR the printer.</p> <p>b Reseat all the installed output options on the printer.</p> <p>c Clear obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>d Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions.</p> <p>e Close the rear door properly.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Is the staple finisher the only output option installed?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the staple finisher.</p> <p>Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Replace the upper interface cable of the output option previously installed under the staple finisher.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Stapler lower interface cable removal” on page 661.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>a Make sure the following components are properly installed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sensor (right tamper motor HP) • sensor (left tamper motor HP) • tamper motor (right) • tamper motor (left) <p>b Check the tamper assembly components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the tampers can be adjusted. Move the right and left tampers to the middle, and then back to its original position. • Check the tamper assembly mechanism and home position sensor flags for damage. <p>Are the tamper assembly components functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the tamper assembly. See “Tamper assembly removal” on page 654.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the tamper drive belt.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the tamper drive belt. See “Tamper drive belt removal” on page 657.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>a Reseat the cable J11 on the controller PCBA. Reseat the same cable on the sensor (right tamper motor HP) and sensor (left tamper motor HP) end.</p> <p>b Swap the sensor (right tamper motor HP) and sensor (left tamper motor HP).</p> <p>Does the same error occur?</p>	Go to step 9.	If a 452.73 or 452.74 error occurs, then replace the sensor (left tamper HP). See “Sensor (left tamper motor HP) removal” on page 649.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>a Reseat the cable J6 on the controller PCBA, then reseat the same cable on the tamper motor end.</p> <p>b Swap the left and right tamper motors and take note of the error code.</p> <p>Does the same error occur?</p>	Go to step 10.	If a 452.73 or 452.74 error occurs, then replace the left tamper motor. See “Tamper motor (left) removal” on page 656.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 10 Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 663.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher option. See “Staple finisher option removal” on page 621.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Finisher ejector jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a POR the printer. b Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. c Clear obstructions along the paper path. d Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions. e Close the rear door properly. <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Is the staple finisher the only output option installed?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the staple finisher. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Replace the upper interface cable of the output option previously installed under the staple finisher.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Stapler lower interface cable removal” on page 661.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>a Make sure the three ejector belt paddles align and fit properly.</p> <p>Note: The paddles are located behind the output bin.</p> <p>b Reseat the ejector motor assembly cables J2, J8, J22, and J24 on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the ejector belt and output bin initialize during startup?</p>	Go to step 7.	Go to step 7.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 663.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the sensor (stapler ejector HP). See “Sensor (stapler ejector HP) removal” on page 681.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 663.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the stapler ejector motor assembly. See “Stapler ejector motor assembly removal” on page 678.	The problem is solved.

Finisher main motor jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Is the staple finisher the only output option installed?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the staple finisher.</p> <p>Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the upper interface cable of the output option previously installed under the staple finisher.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Stapler lower interface cable removal” on page 661.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the main motor connections. Reseat the motor cable J3 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Remove the three screws securing the main motor.</p> <p>Note: No need to disconnect the motor cable. Just pull away the motor to see its pinion gear.</p> <p>POR the machine and check if the main motor runs.</p> <p>Does the main motor run?</p>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Do a feed test. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: FINISHER TESTS > Feed test</p> <p>Does the main motor run?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the stapler main motor. See “Stapler main motor removal” on page 664
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Check the drive gear assembly mechanism:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove the finisher option from the printer. From the bottom of the option, turn the lowermost drive gear clockwise. Make sure the rollers engaged to the lowermost gear will also turn. Check the drive gear assembly for damage. <p>Is the drive gear assembly functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 9.	Replace the stapler drive gear assembly. See “Stapler drive gear assembly removal” on page 668.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 9 Reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 663.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher. See “Staple finisher option removal” on page 621.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Finisher diverter jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a POR the printer. b Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. c Clear obstructions along the paper path. d Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions. e Close the rear door properly. <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Is the staple finisher the only output option installed?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the staple finisher. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Replace the upper interface cable of the output option previously installed under the staple finisher.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Stapler lower interface cable removal” on page 661.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>a Reseat the cable J14 on the controller PCBA, then reseat the same cable on the motor end.</p> <p>b Remove the two screws securing the stapler diverter motor to the option. Pull away the motor to view its rotation later during the feed test.</p> <p>c Do a feed test. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to : FINISHER TESTS > Feed Test</p> <p>Does the diverter motor run?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the diverter motor. See “Stapler diverter motor removal” on page 666.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the diverter plunger assembly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rotate the diverter cam and check if the diverter plunger moves up and down. • Check the diverter plunger and cam for damage. See “Stapler diverter plunger assembly removal” on page 667. <p>Reseat the cable J8 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Are the diverter plunger assembly components functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the diverter plunger assembly. See “Stapler diverter plunger assembly removal” on page 667.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>a Make sure the sensor (stapler diverter plunger HP) is properly seated.</p> <p>b Reseat the cable J8 on the controller PCBA. Reseat the same cable on the sensor (stapler diverter plunger HP) end. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (stapler diverter plunger HP). See “Sensor (stapler diverter plunger HP) removal” on page 686.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 9.</p>	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 9 Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 663.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher. See “Staple finisher option removal” on page 621.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Finisher tray holder jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a POR the printer. b Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. c Clear obstructions along the paper path. d Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions. e Close the rear door properly. <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Is the staple finisher the only output option installed?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the staple finisher. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	<p>Perform step 3 again using the other remaining output bins. The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Replace the upper interface cable of the output option previously installed under the staple finisher.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Stapler lower interface cable removal” on page 661.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>a Make sure the three ejector belt paddles align and fit properly.</p> <p>Note: The paddles are located behind the output bin.</p> <p>b Reseat the ejector motor assembly cables J2, J8, J22, and J24 on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the ejector initialize during startup?</p>	Go to step 7.	Go to step 8.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 663.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the sensor (stapler ejector HP). See “Sensor (stapler ejector HP) removal” on page 681.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 663.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the stapler ejector motor assembly. See “Stapler ejector motor assembly removal” on page 678.	The problem is solved.

Finisher paddle jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a POR the printer.</p> <p>b Reseat all the installed output options on the printer.</p> <p>c Clear obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>d Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions.</p> <p>e Close the rear door properly.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Is the staple finisher the only output option installed?</p>	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the staple finisher.</p> <p>Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Replace the upper interface cable of the output option previously installed under the staple finisher.</p>
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Stapler lower interface cable removal” on page 661.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 6.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J11 on the controller PCBA, then reseat the same cable on the sensor (paddle motor HP) end. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (paddle motor HP). See “Sensor (paddle motor HP) removal” on page 643.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 7.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Reseat the cable J5 on the controller PCBA, then reseat the same cable on the motor end. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 8.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Check the paddle motor. If damaged, then replace the paddle motor. See “Paddle drive motor removal” on page 660.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 9.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Check the paddle assembly gear box:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the gears for damage • Check the sensor flag for damage <p>Is the paddle assembly gear box functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 10.	Replace the staple finisher option. See “Staple finisher option removal” on page 621.
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 663.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher. See “Staple finisher option removal” on page 621.</p>	The problem is solved.

Stapler carriage jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a POR the printer.</p> <p>b Reseat all the installed output options on the printer.</p> <p>c Clear obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>d Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions.</p> <p>e Close the rear door properly.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Is the staple finisher the only output option installed?</p>	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the staple finisher.</p> <p>Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.	Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the upper interface cable of the output option previously installed under the staple finisher.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Stapler lower interface cable removal” on page 661.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J7 on the controller PCBA then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Remove the right cover. Reseat the two cables on the stapler carriage, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Check the stapler carriage cable J7 from the controller PCBA to the stapler end.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 9.	<p>Replace the door limit switch with cable. Go to “Stapler door close limit switch removal” on page 626.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the stapler carriage. See “Stapler carriage assembly removal” on page 628.</p>
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Remove the stapler carriage. Manually turn the gears to open the stapling mechanism. While open, check the area inside the stapling mechanism and make sure it is free from obstructions.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 10.	Replace the stapler carriage. See “Stapler carriage assembly removal” on page 628.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 663.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher. See “Staple finisher option removal” on page 621.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Sensor (throat media present) jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a POR the printer.</p> <p>b Reseat all the installed output options on the printer.</p> <p>c Clear obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>d Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions.</p> <p>e Close the rear door properly.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Is the staple finisher the only output option installed?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the staple finisher.</p> <p>Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Replace the upper interface cable of the output option under the staple finisher.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Stapler lower interface cable removal” on page 661.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the stapler rear door:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open the rear door, and check if it closes properly. • Check the rear door rollers and locking mechanism for damage. <p>Is the stapler rear door functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the stapler rear door assembly. See “Stapler rear door removal” on page 622.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Open the stapler rear door. Remove all obstructions along the paper path and roller assembly.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Open the left and right cover, then do the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the sensor flag (throat media present) for damage. Toggle the sensor flag and check if it has no problem moving. Reseat the cable J8 on the controller PCBA. Do a staple test. Enter Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: FINISHER TESTS > Staple Test <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (throat media present). See “Sensor (throat media present) removal” on page 632.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 9.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Check the media pusher assembly mechanism:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the media pusher assembly, media pusher arm, and sensor flag for damage. • Pull the media pusher and check if it retracts • Make sure that obstructions to the media pusher arm are removed. • Check if the media pusher sensor flag engages properly with the sensor (media pusher HP). <p>Open the left cover, reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Is the media pusher assembly functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 10.	Replace the media pusher assembly. See “Media pusher assembly removal” on page 672.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 10</p> <p>a Make sure the following components are properly installed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sensor (right tamper motor HP) • sensor (left tamper motor HP) • tamper motor (right) • tamper motor (left) <p>b Check the tamper assembly components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the tampers can be adjusted. Move the right and left tampers to the middle, and then back to its original position. • Check the tamper assembly mechanism and home position sensor flags for damage. <p>Are the tamper assembly components functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 11.	Replace the tamper assembly. See “Tamper assembly removal” on page 654.
<p>Step 11</p> <p>Check the tamper drive belt.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 12.	Replace the tamper drive belt. See “Tamper drive belt removal” on page 657.
<p>Step 12</p> <p>Check the drive gear assembly mechanism:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove the finisher option from the printer. From the bottom of the option, turn the lowermost drive gear clockwise. Make sure the rollers engaged to the lowermost gear will also turn. • Check the drive gear assembly for damage. <p>Is the drive gear assembly functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 13.	Replace the stapler drive gear assembly. See “Stapler drive gear assembly removal” on page 668.
<p>Step 13</p> <p>Check the main motor connections. Reseat the motor cable J3 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 14</p> <p>Remove the three screws securing the main motor.</p> <p>Note: No need to disconnect the motor cable. Just pull away the motor to see its pinion gear.</p> <p>POR the machine and check if the main motor runs.</p> <p>Does the main motor run?</p>	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
<p>Step 15</p> <p>Do a feed test. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>FINISHER TESTS > Feed test</p> <p>Does the main motor run?</p>	Go to step 16.	Replace the stapler main motor. See “Stapler main motor removal” on page 664

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 16</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 663.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher assembly. See “Staple finisher option removal” on page 621.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Finisher (HPU) main motor jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal” on page 759.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the machine below the finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>Replace the upper interface cable of the machine under the finisher.</p>
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the main motor connections. Reseat the motor cable J3 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Remove the three screws securing the main motor.</p> <p>Note: No need to disconnect the motor cable. Just pull away the motor to see its pinion gear.</p> <p>POR the machine and check if the main motor runs.</p> <p>Does the main motor run?</p>	<p>Go to step 6.</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Do a feed test. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>FINISHER TESTS > Feed test</p> <p>Does the main motor run?</p>	<p>Go to step 6.</p>	<p>Replace the stapler main motor. See “Stapler main motor removal” on page 750</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the drive gear assembly mechanism:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove the finisher option from the printer. From the bottom of the option, turn the lowermost drive gear clockwise. Make sure the rollers engaged to the lowermost gear will also turn. Check the drive gear assembly for damage. <p>Is the drive gear assembly functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the stapler drive gear assembly. See “Stapler drive gear assembly removal” on page 755.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the stapler controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the stapler controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 749.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the finisher. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p>	The problem is solved.

Finisher (HPU) ejector jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> POR the printer. Reseat the installed output option on the printer. Clear obstructions along the paper path. Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions. Close the rear door properly. <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal” on page 759.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the machine below the finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the upper interface cable of the machine under the finisher.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <p>a Make sure the three ejector belt paddles align and fit properly. Note: The paddles are located behind the output bin.</p> <p>b Check the ejector belts. If damaged, then replace the finisher. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p> <p>c Reseat the ejector motor assembly cables J2, J8, J22 and J24 on the stapler controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the ejector belt and output bin initialize during startup?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the finisher. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the stapler controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 749.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the finisher. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p>	The problem is solved.

Sensor (HPU finisher pass through) jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a POR the printer.</p> <p>b Reseat the installed output option on the printer.</p> <p>c Clear obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>d Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions.</p> <p>e Close the rear door properly.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal” on page 759.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the machine below the finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the upper interface cable of the machine under the finisher.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <p>a Open the rear door and check the sensor (trailing edge) and sensor (leading edge):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the sensor flag for damage. If damaged, then replace the finisher. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738. • Make sure the sensor is aligned and properly seated. <p>b Do a sensor test. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to : FINISHER TESTS > Finisher Sensor Test > Pass and Media</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the sensor tested is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the finisher. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Open the rear door, and check:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • if the rear door opens and closes properly • the rollers for damage <p>Are the rear door components functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the finisher. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738
<p>Step 6</p> <p>a Open the rear door. Check the upper and lower rollers on the finisher side for damage.</p> <p>b Open the left cover. Reseat the cable J22 on the HPU controller PCBA.</p> <p>c Check the paper path gears for damage.</p> <p>Note: To access the gears, remove the four screws from the HPU controller PCBA (no need to remove the PCBA, just move it out of the way), and then remove the screws securing the grounding plate. The gears are found under the grounding plate.</p> <p>Are the paper path components free of damage?</p>	If the error persists, then go to step 6.	Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the drive gear assembly mechanism:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove the finisher option from the printer. From the bottom of the option, turn the lowermost drive gear clockwise. Make sure the rollers engaged to the lowermost gear will also turn. • Check the drive gear assembly for damage. <p>Is the drive gear assembly functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the stapler drive gear assembly. See “Stapler drive gear assembly removal” on page 755.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Check the main motor connections. Reseat the motor cable J3 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 9 Remove the three screws securing the main motor. POR the machine and check if the main motor runs.</p> <p>Does the main motor run?</p>	Go to step 13.	Go to step 10.
<p>Step 10 Do a feed test. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: FINISHER TESTS > Feed test</p> <p>Does the main motor run?</p>	Go to step 11.	Replace the stapler main motor. See “Stapler main motor removal” on page 750
<p>Step 11 Open the top cover and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Check the left media stack flap for damage. b Make sure the left media stack flap is properly seated and aligned. c Check if the left media stack flap has no problem moving. <p>Is the left media stack flap functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 12.	Replace the finisher. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.
<p>Step 12 Open the top cover and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Check the right media stack flap for damage. b Make sure the right media stack flap is properly seated and aligned. c Check if the right media stack flap has no problem moving. <p>Is the right media stack flap functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 13.	Replace the finisher. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.
<p>Step 13 Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the stapler controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the stapler controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 749. If the error persists, then go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 14 Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the HPU controller PCBA, and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.	The problem is solved.

Finisher (HPU) left tamper jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a POR the printer.</p> <p>b Reseat all the installed output options on the printer.</p> <p>c Clear obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>d Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions.</p> <p>e Close the rear door properly.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal” on page 759.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the machine below the finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the upper interface cable of the machine under the finisher.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>a Make sure the following components are properly installed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sensor (right tamper motor HP) • sensor (left tamper motor HP) • tamper motor (right) • tamper motor (left) <p>b Check the tamper assembly components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the tampers can be adjusted. Move the right and left tampers to the middle, and then back to its original position. • Check the tamper assembly mechanism and home position sensor flags for damage. <p>c Reseat the tamper assembly connectors on the stapler controller PCBA.</p> <p>Are the tamper assembly components functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the tamper assembly. See “Stapler tamper assembly removal” on page 767.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the tamper drive belt.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the tamper drive belt. See “Tamper drive belt removal” on page 771.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6</p> <p>a Reseat the cable J11 on the controller PCBA. Reseat the same cable on the sensor (right tamper motor HP) and sensor (left tamper motor HP) end.</p> <p>b Swap the sensor (left tamper motor HP) and sensor (right tamper motor HP).</p> <p>Does the same error occur?</p>	Go to step 7.	If a 453.75 or 453.76 error occurs, then replace the sensor (right tamper motor HP). See “Sensor (right tamper motor HP) removal” on page 647.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>a Reseat the cable J4 on the stapler controller PCBA, then reseat the same cable on the tamper motor end.</p> <p>b Swap the left and right tamper motors and take note of the error code.</p> <p>Does the same error occur?</p>	Go to step 8.	If a 453.75 or 453.76 error occurs, then replace the right tamper motor. See “Tamper motor (right) removal” on page 769.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the stapler controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the stapler controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 749.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the finisher. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p>	The problem is solved.

Finisher (HPU) right tamper jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a POR the printer.</p> <p>b Reseat all the installed output options on the printer.</p> <p>c Clear obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>d Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal” on page 759.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the machine below the finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the upper interface cable of the machine under the finisher.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>a Make sure the following components are properly installed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sensor (right tamper motor HP) • sensor (left tamper motor HP) • tamper motor (right) • tamper motor (left) <p>b Check the tamper assembly components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the tampers can be adjusted. Move the right and left tampers to the middle, and then back to its original position. • Check the tamper assembly mechanism and home position sensor flags for damage. <p>c Reseat the tamper assembly connectors on the stapler controller PCBA.</p> <p>Are the tamper assembly components functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the tamper assembly. See “Stapler tamper assembly removal” on page 767.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the tamper drive belt.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the tamper drive belt. See “Tamper drive belt removal” on page 771.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>a Reseat the cable J11 on the controller PCBA. Reseat the same cable on the sensor (right tamper motor HP) and sensor (left tamper motor HP) end.</p> <p>b Swap the sensor (right tamper motor HP) and sensor (left tamper motor HP).</p> <p>Does the same error occur?</p>	Go to step 7.	If a 452.73 or 452.74 error occurs, then replace the sensor (left tamper HP). See “Sensor (left tamper motor HP) removal” on page 765.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>a Reseat the cable J6 on the stapler controller PCBA, then reseat the same cable on the tamper motor end.</p> <p>b Swap the left and right tamper motors and take note of the error code.</p> <p>Does the same error occur?</p>	Go to step 8.	If a 452.73 or 452.74 error occurs, then replace the left tamper motor. See “Tamper motor (left) removal” on page 770.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the stapler controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the stapler controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 749.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the finisher. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Finisher (HPU) diverter jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a POR the printer.</p> <p>b Reseat the installed output option on the printer.</p> <p>c Clear obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>d Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions.</p> <p>e Close the rear door properly.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal” on page 759.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the stapler controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the machine below the finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>Replace the upper interface cable of the machine under the finisher.</p>
<p>Step 4</p> <p>a Reseat the cable J14 on the stapler controller PCBA, then reseat the same cable on the motor end.</p> <p>b Remove the two screws securing the stapler diverter motor to the option. Pull away the motor to view its rotation later during the feed test.</p> <p>c Do a feed test. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to : FINISHER TESTS > Feed Test</p> <p>Does the diverter motor run?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Replace the diverter motor. See “Stapler diverter motor removal” on page 753.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the diverter plunger assembly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rotate the diverter cam and check if the diverter plunger moves up and down. • Check the diverter plunger and cam for damage. See “Stapler diverter plunger assembly removal” on page 754. <p>Reseat the cable J8 on the stapler controller PCBA, and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Are the diverter plunger assembly components functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the diverter plunger assembly. See “Stapler diverter plunger assembly removal” on page 754.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>a Make sure the sensor (stapler diverter plunger HP) is properly seated.</p> <p>b Reseat the cable J8 on the controller PCBA. Reseat the same cable on the sensor (stapler diverter plunger HP) end. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the stapler controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the stapler controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 749.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the finisher. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p>	The problem is solved.

Finisher (HPU) paddle jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a POR the printer.</p> <p>b Reseat the installed output option on the printer.</p> <p>c Clear obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>d Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions.</p> <p>e Close the rear door properly.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal” on page 759.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the machine below the finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the upper interface cable of the machine under the finisher.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J11 on the controller PCBA, then reseat the same cable on the sensor (paddle motor HP) end. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (paddle motor HP). See “Sensor (paddle motor HP) removal” on page 752.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 5.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Reseat the cable J5 on the controller PCBA, then reseat the same cable on the motor end. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the paddle motor. If damaged, then replace the paddle motor. See “Stapler paddle motor removal” on page 751.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the paddle assembly gear box:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the gears for damage • Check the sensor flag for damage <p>Is the paddle assembly gear box functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the finisher. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the stapler controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the stapler controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 749.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the finisher. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Finisher (HPU) tray holder jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a POR the printer.</p> <p>b Reseat the installed output option on the printer.</p> <p>c Clear obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>d Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions.</p> <p>e Close the rear door properly.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal” on page 759.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the machine below the finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>Replace the upper interface cable of the machine under the finisher.</p>
<p>Step 4</p> <p>a Make sure the three ejector belt paddles align and fit properly.</p> <p>Note: The paddles are located behind the output bin.</p> <p>b Reseat the ejector motor assembly cables J2, J8, J22, and J24 on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the ejector belt initialize during startup?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Is the ejector free of damage?</p>	If the error persists, then go to step 6.	Replace the finisher. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the stapler controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the stapler controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 749.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the finisher. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p>	The problem is solved.

Sensor (HPU throat media present) jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a POR the printer.</p> <p>b Reseat the installed output option on the printer.</p> <p>c Clear obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>d Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions.</p> <p>e Close the rear door properly.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal” on page 759.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the machine below the finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the upper interface cable of the machine under the finisher.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the rear door:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open the rear door, and check if it closes properly. • Check the rear door rollers and locking mechanism for damage. <p>Is the rear door functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the finisher. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>a Open the rear door. Check the upper and lower rollers on the finisher side for damage.</p> <p>b Open the left cover. Reseat the cable J22 on the HPU controller PCBA.</p> <p>c Check the paper path gears for damage.</p> <p>Note: To access the gears, remove the four screws from the HPU controller PCBA (no need to remove the PCBA, just move it out of the way), and then remove the screws securing the grounding plate. The gears are found under the grounding plate.</p> <p>Are the paper path components free of damage?</p>	If the error persists, then go to step 6.	Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Open the left and right cover, then do the following:</p> <p>a Check the sensor flag (throat media present) for damage. Toggle the sensor flag and check if it has no problem moving.</p> <p>b Reseat the cable J8 on the stapler controller PCBA. Do a staple test. Enter Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</p> <p>FINISHER TESTS > Staple Test</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (throat media present). See “Sensor (throat media present) removal” on page 747.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 7.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Open the top cover and do the following:</p> <p>a Check the left media stack flap for damage.</p> <p>b Make sure the left media stack flap is properly seated and aligned.</p> <p>c Check if the left media stack flap has no problem moving.</p> <p>Is the left media stack flap functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the finisher. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Open the top cover and do the following:</p> <p>a Check the right media stack flap for damage.</p> <p>b Make sure the right media stack flap is properly seated and aligned.</p> <p>c Check if the right media stack flap has no problem moving.</p> <p>Is the right media stack flap functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 9.	Replace the finisher. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 9</p> <p>a Make sure the following components are properly installed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sensor (right tamper motor HP) • sensor (left tamper motor HP) • tamper motor (right) • tamper motor (left) <p>b Check the tamper assembly components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the tampers can be adjusted. Move the right and left tampers to the middle, and then back to its original position. • Check the tamper assembly mechanism and home position sensor flags for damage. <p>c Reseat the tamper assembly connectors on the stapler controller PCBA.</p> <p>Are the tamper assembly components functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 10.	Replace the tamper assembly. See “Stapler tamper assembly removal” on page 767.
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Check the drive gear assembly mechanism:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove the finisher option from the printer. From the bottom of the option, turn the lowermost drive gear clockwise. Make sure the rollers engaged to the lowermost gear will also turn. • Check the drive gear assembly for damage. <p>Is the drive gear assembly functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 11.	Replace the stapler drive gear assembly. See “Stapler drive gear assembly removal” on page 755.
<p>Step 11</p> <p>Check the main motor connections. Reseat the motor cable J3 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 12</p> <p>Remove the three screws securing the main motor.</p> <p>Note: No need to disconnect the motor cable. Just pull away the motor to see its pinion gear.</p> <p>POR the machine and check if the main motor runs.</p> <p>Does the main motor run?</p>	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
<p>Step 13</p> <p>Do a feed test. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: FINISHER TESTS > Feed test</p> <p>Does the main motor run?</p>	Go to step 14.	Replace the stapler main motor. See “Stapler main motor removal” on page 750

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 14</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the stapler controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the stapler controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 749.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Stapler carriage (HPU) jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a POR the printer.</p> <p>b Reseat the installed output option on the printer.</p> <p>c Clear obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>d Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions.</p> <p>e Close the rear door properly.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal” on page 759.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the machine below the finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>Replace the upper interface cable of the machine under the finisher.</p>
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J7 on the stapler controller PCBA, and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Remove the right cover. Reseat the two cables on the stapler carriage, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the stapler carriage cable J7 from the controller PCBA to the stapler end.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 7.	<p>Replace the door limit switch with cable. See “Stapler door close limit switch removal” on page 743.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the stapler carriage. See “Stapler carriage assembly removal” on page 746.</p>
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Remove the stapler carriage. Manually turn the gears to open the stapling mechanism. While open, check the area inside the stapling mechanism and make sure it is free from obstructions.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the stapler carriage. See “Stapler carriage assembly removal” on page 746.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the stapler controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the stapler controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 749.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the finisher. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p>	The problem is solved.

HPU feed motor jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal” on page 759.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>a Open the rear door. Check the upper and lower rollers on the finisher side for damage.</p> <p>b Open the left cover. Reseat the cable J22 on the HPU controller PCBA.</p> <p>c Check the paper path gears for damage.</p> <p>Note: To access the gears, remove the four screws from the HPU controller PCBA (no need to remove the PCBA, just move it out of the way), and then remove the screws securing the grounding plate. The gears are found under the grounding plate.</p> <p>Are the paper path components free of damage?</p>	If the error persists, then go to step 3.	Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>a Reseat all cables on the HPU controller PCBA.</p> <p>b Reseat the cables J27, J19, and J13 on the stapler controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 4.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseat all connectors on the stapler controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the stapler controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 749.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p>	The problem is solved.

Sensor (HPU media align) jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal” on page 759.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open, and then close the rear door. Check if the rear door closes properly. • Check the rear door rollers for damage. • Remove all obstructions along the paper path. <p>Is the rear door functional and free of damage?</p>	If the error persists, then go to step 3.	Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>a Open the rear door. Remove all obstructions and media fragments on the sensor (HPU media align).</p> <p>b Open the left cover, and then reseat the sensor cables J3 and J18 on the HPU controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>a Open the rear door. Check the upper and lower rollers on the finisher side for damage.</p> <p>b Open the left cover. Reseat the cable J22 on the HPU controller PCBA.</p> <p>c Check the paper path gears for damage.</p> <p>Note: To access the gears, remove the four screws from the HPU controller PCBA (no need to remove the PCBA, just move it out of the way), and then remove the screws securing the grounding plate. The gears are found under the grounding plate.</p> <p>Are the paper path components free of damage?</p>	If the error persists, then go to step 5.	Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>a Reseat all cables on the HPU controller PCBA.</p> <p>b Reseat the cables J27, J19, and J13 on the stapler controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 6.</p>	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the stapler controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the stapler controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 749.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Sensor (HPU trailing edge) jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a Reseat the finisher option on the printer.</p> <p>b Clear obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>c Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions.</p> <p>d Close the rear door properly.</p> <p>e POR the printer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal” on page 759.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Open the rear door and do the following:</p> <p>a Remove all obstructions along the hole punch area and paper path.</p> <p>b Reseat the sensor cable J16 on the HPU controller PCBA.</p> <p>c Do a sensor test. Enter Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: FINISHER TESTS > Finisher Sensor Test > Pass and Media</p> <p>Check if the sensor status on the control panel changes when the sensor flag (HPU trailing edge) is toggled.</p> <p>Is the sensor (HPU trailing edge) functional and free of damage?</p>	<p>If the error persists, then go to step 4.</p>	<p>Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open, and then close the rear door. Check if the rear door closes properly. • Check the rear door rollers for damage. • Remove all obstructions along the paper path. <p>Is the rear door functional and free of damage?</p>	<p>If the error persists, then go to step 5.</p>	<p>Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p>
<p>Step 5</p> <p>a Open the rear door. Check the upper and lower rollers on the finisher side for damage.</p> <p>b Open the left cover. Reseat the cable J22 on the HPU controller PCBA.</p> <p>c Check the paper path gears for damage.</p> <p>Note: To access the gears, remove the four screws from the HPU controller PCBA (no need to remove the PCBA, just move it out of the way), and then remove the screws securing the grounding plate. The gears are found under the grounding plate.</p> <p>Are the paper path components free of damage?</p>	<p>If the error persists, then go to step 6.</p>	<p>Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p>
<p>Step 6</p> <p>a Reseat all cables on the HPU controller PCBA.</p> <p>b Reseat the cables J27, J19, and J13 on the stapler controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 7.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseat all connectors on the stapler controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the stapler controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 749.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Sensor (HPU leading edge) jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal” on page 759.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open, and then close the rear door. Check if the rear door closes properly. • Check the rear door rollers for damage. • Remove all obstructions along the paper path. <p>Is the rear door functional and free of damage?</p>	If the error persists, then go to step 3.	Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>a Open the rear door. Check the sensor (HPU leading edge) for damage. Move the sensor flag and check if the sensor toggles properly.</p> <p>b Open the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the HPU controller PCBA.</p> <p>Is the sensor functional and free of damage?</p>	If the error persists, then go to step 4.	Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>a Open the rear door. Check the upper and lower rollers on the finisher side for damage.</p> <p>b Open the left cover. Reseat the cable J22 on the HPU controller PCBA.</p> <p>c Check the paper path gears for damage.</p> <p>Note: To access the gears, remove the four screws from the HPU controller PCBA (no need to remove the PCBA, just move it out of the way), and then remove the screws securing the grounding plate. The gears are found under the grounding plate.</p> <p>Are the paper path components free of damage?</p>	If the error persists, then go to step 5.	Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>a Reseat all cables on the HPU controller PCBA.</p> <p>b Reseat the cables J27, J19, and J13 on the stapler controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 6.</p>	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the stapler controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the stapler controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 749.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

HPU motor jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a Reseat the finisher option on the printer.</p> <p>b Clear obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>c Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions.</p> <p>d Close the rear door properly.</p> <p>e POR the printer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal” on page 759.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 3</p> <p>a Open the rear door. Clear all obstructions on the hole punching area. Rotate the gear engaged to the hole puncher to release stuck media fragments.</p> <p>b Open the left and right cover. Reseat the cables J23, J19, and J17 on the HPU controller PCBA. Reseat the same cables on their sensor and motor end.</p> <p>c Do a Hole punch test. Enter Diagnostics menu, and navigate to: FINISHER TESTS > Hole Punch Test</p> <p>Is the hole puncher functional?</p>	<p>If the error persists, then go to step 4.</p>	<p>Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <p>a Reseat all cables on the HPU controller PCBA.</p> <p>b Reseat the cables J27, J19, and J13 on the stapler controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 5.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseat all connectors on the stapler controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the stapler controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 749.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

HPU communication error jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal” on page 759.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>a Reseat all cables on the HPU controller PCBA.</p> <p>b Reseat the cables J27, J19, and J13 on the stapler controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 3.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3 Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the stapler controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the stapler controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 749.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Output expander main motor service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 a POR the machine. b Reseat the output option on the printer. c Open the rear door and clear obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 2 Is the output expander the only output option installed?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>
<p>Step 3 Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Lower interface cable removal” on page 563. Reseat the cable J1 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 4 Check the auto connector end of the option below the expander.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Replace the upper interface cable of the output option under the expander.</p>
<p>Step 5 Remove all output options and re-install only the expander. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: OUTPUT BIN TESTS >Feed Tests >Output Bin 1 Select Single.</p> <p>Does the output option feed normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 6.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Open the left cover. Reseat the main motor cable J4 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Note: The sensor (OE rear door interlock) should be disabled by blocking the sensor.</p> <p>Open the rear door. Do a feed test. Enter Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</p> <p>OUTPUT BIN TESTS > Feed to All Bins</p> <p>Check if the transport rollers rotate when the test is performed.</p> <p>Does the main motor make the transport rollers rotate?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the output expander main motor. See “Output expander main motor removal” on page 571.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Check the drive gear for damage. Turn the gear and check if it has no problem moving.</p> <p>Note: To access the drive gear, see “Output expander drive gear removal” on page 570.</p> <p>Is the drive gear functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 9.	Replace the output expander drive gear. See “Output expander drive gear removal” on page 570.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Check the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the rear door for damage. Open the rear door, and then check if it closes properly. • Check the rear door rollers for damage. Turn the rear door rollers and check if they have no problem moving. <p>Are the rear door components functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 10.	Replace the output expander rear door. See “Output expander rear door removal” on page 555.
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Open the right cover, and then do the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a Check the drive belt for damage. b Make sure the drive belt is aligned and properly seated. c Check if there is no problem with the tension of the drive belt. d Turn the gears. Check if the other gears engaged to the belt would also turn. <p>Is the drive belt functional and free of damage?</p>	If the error persists, then go to step 11.	Replace the output expander drive belt. See “Output expander drive belt removal” on page 579.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 11</p> <p>a Check the belt tensioner for damage.</p> <p>b Make sure the tensioner spring is aligned and properly seated.</p> <p>c Check if there is no problem with the tension of the spring.</p> <p>Is the belt tensioner functional and free of damage?</p>	<p>If the error persists, then go to step 12.</p>	<p>Replace the output expander belt tensioner. See “Output expander belt tensioner removal” on page 579.</p>
<p>Step 12</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Output expander controller PCBA removal” on page 562.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the output expander option. See “Output expander controller PCBA removal” on page 562.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Sensor (OE pass through) jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a Reseat all the installed output options on the printer.</p> <p>b Open the rear door and clear obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>c Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Is the output expander the only output option installed?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Lower interface cable removal” on page 563.</p> <p>Reseat the cable J1 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the option below the expander.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Replace the upper interface cable of the output option under the expander.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the expander. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>OUTPUT BIN TESTS >Feed Tests >Output Bin 1</p> <p>Select Single.</p> <p>Does the output option feed normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 6.</p>
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the rear door for damage. Open the rear door, and then check if it closes properly. • Check the rear door rollers for damage. Turn the rear door rollers and check if they have no problem moving. <p>Are the rear door components functional and free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 7.</p>	<p>Replace the output expander rear door. See “Output expander rear door removal” on page 555.</p>
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Open the rear door and do the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the sensor (OE pass through) for damage. If damaged, then replace the sensor. See “Sensor (OE pass through) removal” on page 581. Make sure the sensor (OE pass through) is aligned and properly seated. Do a sensor test. Enter Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: FINISHER TESTS > Finisher Sensor Test > Pass and Media <p>Does the status on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the sensor tested is interrupted or blocked?</p>	<p>Go to step 8.</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (OE pass through). See “Sensor (OE pass through) removal” on page 581.</p>
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Check the output expander bin full flag:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the bin full flags for damage. Check if there is no problem moving the flag. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Note: Lifting the right bin full flag causes the middle and left bin full flags to raise too. Make sure the bin full flag is installed properly. <p>Is the bin full flag functional and free of damage?</p>	<p>If the error persists, then go to step 9.</p>	<p>Replace the output expander bin full flag. See “Output expander bin full flag removal” on page 557</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 9</p> <p>a Open the output expander sensor cover. Reseat the sensor (media bin full) connector.</p> <p>b Make sure the sensor (media bin full) is aligned and properly seated.</p> <p>c Remove all obstructions along the flag mechanism. Check if the sensor flag has no problem moving.</p> <p>d Check the sensor flag for damage. If damaged, then replace the sensor. See “Sensor (media bin full) with flag removal” on page 557.</p> <p>e Reseat the sensor cable J5 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Open the rear door and check the output expander diverter:</p> <p>a Check the output expander diverter for damage. Check if there is no problem moving the diverter.</p> <p>b Make sure the diverter spring is properly installed.</p> <p>Is the diverter functional and free of damage?</p>	If the error persists, then go to step 11.	Replace the output expander diverter. See “Output expander diverter removal” on page 577.
<p>Step 11</p> <p>Open the left cover. Reseat the main motor cable J4 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 12</p> <p>Note: The sensor (OE rear door interlock) should be disabled by blocking the sensor.</p> <p>Open the rear door. Do a feed test. Enter Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</p> <p>OUTPUT BIN TESTS > Feed to All Bins</p> <p>Check if the transport rollers rotate when the test is performed.</p> <p>Does the main motor make the transport rollers rotate?</p>	Go to step 13.	Replace the output expander main motor. See “Output expander main motor removal” on page 571.
<p>Step 13</p> <p>a Open the left cover. Reseat the diverter motor cable J6 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>b Remove the two screws from the diverter motor. Pull away the motor, and then check the pinion gear for damage.</p> <p>c Do a feed test and check if the diverter motor runs. Enter Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</p> <p>OUTPUT BIN TESTS > Feed Tests</p> <p>Select the output bin assigned as the output expander option, and then select Single.</p> <p>Is the diverter motor functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 14.	Replace the output expander diverter motor. See “Output expander diverter motor removal” on page 568.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 14</p> <p>Check the diverter plunger assembly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the plunger for damage. • Check the cam for damage. • Check if the plunger moves up or down when the cam is rotated. <p>Is the diverter plunger assembly functional and free of damage?</p>	<p>If the error persists, then go to step 15.</p>	<p>Replace the output expander diverter plunger assembly. See “Output expander diverter plunger assembly removal” on page 568.</p>
<p>Step 15</p> <p>a Reseat the connector of the sensor (OE diverter plunger HP). To access the sensor, see “Sensor (OE diverter plunger HP) removal” on page 575.</p> <p>b Reseat the same sensor cable J14 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>c POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (OE diverter plunger HP). See “Sensor (OE diverter plunger HP) removal” on page 575.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 16.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 16</p> <p>Check the drive gear for damage. Turn the gear and check if it has no problem moving.</p> <p>Note: To access the drive gear, see “Output expander drive gear removal” on page 570.</p> <p>Is the drive gear functional and free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 17.</p>	<p>Replace the output expander drive gear. See “Output expander drive gear removal” on page 570.</p>
<p>Step 17</p> <p>Open the right cover, and then do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Check the drive belt for damage. b Make sure the drive belt is aligned and properly seated. c Check if there is no problem with the tension of the drive belt. d Turn the gears. Check if the other gears engaged to the belt would also turn. <p>Is the drive belt functional and free of damage?</p>	<p>If the error persists, then go to step 18.</p>	<p>Replace the output expander drive belt. See “Output expander drive belt removal” on page 579.</p>
<p>Step 18</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Check the belt tensioner for damage. b Make sure the tensioner spring is aligned and properly seated. c Check if there is no problem with the tension of the spring. <p>Is the belt tensioner functional and free of damage?</p>	<p>If the error persists, then go to step 19.</p>	<p>Replace the output expander belt tensioner. See “Output expander belt tensioner removal” on page 579.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 19 Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Output expander controller PCBA removal” on page 562.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the output expander option. See “Output expander controller PCBA removal” on page 562.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Output expander media entrance jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 a Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. b Open the rear door and clear obstructions along the paper path. c Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 2 Is the output expander the only output option installed?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>
<p>Step 3 Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Lower interface cable removal” on page 563. Reseat the cable J1 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 4 Check the auto connector end of the option below the expander.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Replace the upper interface cable of the output option under the expander.</p>
<p>Step 5 Remove all output options and re-install only the expander. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: OUTPUT BIN TESTS >Feed Tests >Output Bin 1 Select Single.</p> <p>Does the output option feed normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 6.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the rear door for damage. Open the rear door, and then check if it closes properly. • Check the rear door rollers for damage. Turn the rear door rollers and check if they have no problem moving. <p>Are the rear door components functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the output expander rear door. See “Output expander rear door removal” on page 555.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>a Reseat the connector of the sensor (OE rear door interlock). To access the sensor, see “Sensor (OE rear door interlock) removal” on page 573.</p> <p>b Reseat the same sensor cable J14 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>c POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (OE rear door interlock). See “Sensor (OE rear door interlock) removal” on page 573.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 8.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>a Open the left cover. Reseat the diverter motor cable J6 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>b Remove the two screws from the diverter motor. Pull away the motor, and then check the pinion gear for damage.</p> <p>c Do a feed test and check if the diverter motor runs. Enter Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</p> <p>OUTPUT BIN TESTS > Feed Tests</p> <p>Select the output bin assigned as the output expander option, and then select Single.</p> <p>Is the diverter motor functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 9.	Replace the output expander diverter motor. See “Output expander diverter motor removal” on page 568.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Open the left cover. Reseat the main motor cable J4 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Note: The sensor (OE rear door interlock) should be disabled by blocking the sensor.</p> <p>Open the rear door. Do a feed test. Enter Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</p> <p>OUTPUT BIN TESTS > Feed to All Bins</p> <p>Check if the transport rollers rotate when the test is performed.</p> <p>Does the main motor make the transport rollers rotate?</p>	Go to step 11.	Replace the output expander main motor. See “Output expander main motor removal” on page 571.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 11</p> <p>Check the diverter plunger assembly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the plunger for damage. • Check the cam for damage. • Check if the plunger moves up or down when the cam is rotated. <p>Is the diverter plunger assembly functional and free of damage?</p>	<p>If the error persists, then go to step 12.</p>	<p>Replace the output expander diverter plunger assembly. See “Output expander diverter plunger assembly removal” on page 568.</p>
<p>Step 12</p> <p>a Reseat the connector of the sensor (OE diverter plunger HP). To access the sensor, see “Sensor (OE diverter plunger HP) removal” on page 575.</p> <p>b Reseat the same sensor cable J14 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>c POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (OE diverter plunger HP). See “Sensor (OE diverter plunger HP) removal” on page 575.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 13.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 13</p> <p>Check the drive gear for damage. Turn the gear and check if it has no problem moving.</p> <p>Note: To access the drive gear, see “Output expander drive gear removal” on page 570.</p> <p>Is the drive gear functional and free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 14.</p>	<p>Replace the output expander drive gear. See “Output expander drive gear removal” on page 570.</p>
<p>Step 14</p> <p>Open the right cover, and then do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Check the drive belt for damage. b Make sure the drive belt is aligned and properly seated. c Check if there is no problem with the tension of the drive belt. d Turn the gears. Check if the other gears engaged to the belt would also turn. <p>Is the drive belt functional and free of damage?</p>	<p>If the error persists, then go to step 15.</p>	<p>Replace the output expander drive belt. See “Output expander drive belt removal” on page 579.</p>
<p>Step 15</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Check the belt tensioner for damage. b Make sure the tensioner spring is aligned and properly seated. c Check if there is no problem with the tension of the spring. <p>Is the belt tensioner functional and free of damage?</p>	<p>If the error persists, then go to step 16.</p>	<p>Replace the output expander belt tensioner. See “Output expander belt tensioner removal” on page 579.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 16 Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Output expander controller PCBA removal” on page 562.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the output expander option. See “Output expander controller PCBA removal” on page 562.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Output expander diverter jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 a Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. b Open the rear door and clear obstructions along the paper path. c Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>The problem is resolved.</p>
<p>Step 2 Is the output expander the only output option installed?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>
<p>Step 3 Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Lower interface cable removal” on page 563. Reseat the cable J1 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 4 Check the auto connector end of the option below the expander.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Replace the upper interface cable of the output option under the expander.</p>
<p>Step 5 Remove all output options and re-install only the expander. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: OUTPUT BIN TESTS >Feed Tests >Output Bin 1 Select Single.</p> <p>Does the output option feed normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 6.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6</p> <p>a Open the left cover. Reseat the diverter motor cable J6 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>b Remove the two screws from the diverter motor. Pull away the motor, and then check the pinion gear for damage.</p> <p>c Do a feed test and check if the diverter motor runs. Enter Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</p> <p>OUTPUT BIN TESTS > Feed Tests</p> <p>Select the output bin assigned as the output expander option, and then select Single.</p> <p>Is the diverter motor functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the output expander diverter motor. See “Output expander diverter motor removal” on page 568 .
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the diverter plunger assembly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the plunger for damage. • Check the cam for damage. • Check if the plunger moves up or down when the cam is rotated. <p>Is the diverter plunger assembly functional and free of damage?</p>	If the error persists, then go to step 8.	Replace the output expander diverter plunger assembly. See “Output expander diverter plunger assembly removal” on page 568 .
<p>Step 8</p> <p>a Reseat the connector of the sensor (OE diverter plunger HP). To access the sensor, see “Sensor (OE diverter plunger HP) removal” on page 575.</p> <p>b Reseat the same sensor cable J14 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>c POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (OE diverter plunger HP). See “Sensor (OE diverter plunger HP) removal” on page 575.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 9.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Output expander controller PCBA removal” on page 562.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the output expander option. See “Output expander controller PCBA removal” on page 562.</p>	The problem is solved.

Understanding the printer messages

Cartridge, imaging unit mismatch [41.xy]

- 1 Check if both the toner cartridge and imaging unit are *MICR* (Magnetic Ink Character Recognition) or non-MICR supplies.


Note: For a list of supported supplies, see the “Ordering supplies” section of the *User’s Guide* or visit www.lexmark.com.

- 2 Change the toner cartridge or imaging unit so that both are MICR or non-MICR supplies.


Notes:

- Use a MICR toner cartridge and imaging unit for printing checks and other similar documents.
- Use a non-MICR toner cartridge and imaging unit for regular print jobs.

Cartridge low [88.xy]


You may need to order a toner cartridge. If necessary, select **Continue** on the printer control panel to clear the message and continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.

Cartridge nearly low [88.xy]

If necessary, select **Continue** on the printer control panel to clear the message and continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.


Cartridge very low, [x] estimated pages remain [88.xy]

You may need to replace the toner cartridge very soon. For more information, see the “Replacing supplies” section of the *User’s Guide*.

If necessary, select **Continue** on the printer control panel to clear the message and continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.


Change [paper source] to [custom string] load [orientation]

Try one or more of the following:

- Load the correct paper size and type in the tray, verify the paper size and type settings are specified in the Paper menu on the printer control panel, and then select **Finished changing paper**. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
- Touch **Cancel job** to cancel the print job.


Change [paper source] to [custom type name] load [orientation]

Try one or more of the following

- Load the correct paper size and type in the tray, verify the paper size and type settings are specified in the Paper menu on the printer control panel, and then select **Finished changing paper**. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
- Cancel the print job.


Change [paper source] to [paper size] load [orientation]

Try one or more of the following:

- Load the correct paper size and type in the tray, verify the paper size and type settings are specified in the Paper menu on the printer control panel, and then select **Finished changing paper**. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
- Cancel the print job.

Change [paper source] to [paper type] [paper size] load [orientation]

Try one or more of the following:

- Load the correct paper size and type in the tray, verify the paper size and type settings are specified in the Paper menu on the printer control panel, and then select **Finished changing paper**. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
- Cancel the print job.

Check tray [x] connection

Try one or more of the following:


- Turn off the printer, and then turn it back on.

If the error occurs a second time, then:

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
- 3 Remove the specified tray.
- 4 Reattach the tray.
- 5 Connect the power cord to a properly grounded electrical outlet.
- 6 Turn the printer back on.

If the error occurs again, then:

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
- 3 Remove the tray.
- 4 Contact customer support.

- To clear the message and resume the job, select **Continue** on the printer control panel. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.

Close door or insert cartridge



The toner cartridge is missing or not installed properly. Insert the cartridge, and then close all doors and covers.

Close rear door

Close the rear door of the printer.

Complex page, some data may not have printed [39]


Try one or more of the following:

- From the printer control panel, select **Continue** to ignore the message and continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
- Cancel the current print job. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
- Install additional printer memory.

Configuration change, some held jobs were not restored [57]


Held jobs are invalidated because of any of the following possible changes in the printer:

- The printer firmware has been updated.
- The tray for the print job is removed.
- The print job is sent from a flash drive that is no longer attached to the USB port.
- The printer hard disk contains print jobs that were stored when the hard disk was installed in a different printer model.

From the printer control panel, select **Continue** to clear the message. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.

Defective flash detected [51]

Try one or more of the following:

- Replace the defective flash memory card.
- From the printer control panel, select **Continue** to ignore the message and continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
- Cancel the current print job.


Disk must be formatted for use in this device

From the printer control panel, select **Format disk** to format the printer hard disk and clear the message.

Note: Formatting deletes all the files stored in the printer hard disk.

Disk near full. Securely clearing disk space.

Try one or more of the following:

- Select **Continue** to clear the message. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
- Delete fonts, macros, and other data stored in the printer hard disk.
- Install a hard disk with higher capacity.

Empty the hole punch box

Try one or more of the following:

- Empty the hole punch box.
- Select **Continue** on the printer control panel to clear the message and continue printing.
- Cancel the print job.


Error reading USB drive. Remove USB.

An unsupported USB device is inserted. Remove the USB device, and then insert a supported one.


Error reading USB hub. Remove hub.

An unsupported USB hub has been inserted. Remove the USB hub, and then install a supported one.

Imaging unit low [84.xy]


You may need to order an imaging unit. If necessary, select **Continue** on the printer control panel to clear the message and continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.

Imaging unit nearly low [84.xy]

If necessary, select **Continue** on the printer control panel to clear the message and continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.


Imaging unit very low, [x] estimated pages remain [84.xy]

You may need to replace the imaging unit very soon. For more information, see the "Replacing supplies" section of the *User's Guide*.

If necessary, select **Continue** on the printer control panel to clear the message and continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.


Incompatible output bin [x] [59]

Try one or more of the following:

- Remove the indicated bin.
- Select **Continue** on the printer control panel to clear the message and continue printing without using the specified bin. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.

Incompatible tray [x] [59]


Try one or more of the following:

- Remove the specified tray.
- From the printer control panel, select **Continue** to clear the message and continue printing without using the specified tray. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.

Incorrect paper size, open [paper source] [34]


Note: The paper source can be a tray or a feeder.

Try one or more of the following:

- Load the correct size of paper in the paper source.
- From the printer control panel, select **Continue** to clear the message and print using a different paper source. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
- Check the length and width guides of the paper source and make sure the paper is loaded properly.
- Make sure the correct paper size and type are specified in the Printing Preferences or in the Print dialog.
- Make sure the paper size and type are specified in the Paper menu on the printer control panel.
- Make sure that the paper size is correctly set. For example, if Multipurpose Feeder Size or MP Feeder Size is set to Universal, then make sure the paper is large enough for the data being printed.
- Cancel the print job.


Insert hole punch box

Insert the hole punch box into the finisher, and then select **Continue** on the printer control panel to clear the message.

For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.

Insert staple cartridge

Try one or more of the following:

- Insert a staple cartridge. For more information, see the instruction sheet that came with the supply.
- Select **Continue** to clear the message and print without using the staple finisher. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.

Insert Tray [x]

Try one or more of the following:

- Insert the specified tray into the printer.
- Cancel the print job.
- Reset the active bin for a linked set of bins by selecting **Reset active bin** on the printer control panel.

Install bin [x]

Try one or more of the following:

- Install the specified bin:
 - 1 Turn off the printer.
 - 2 Unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
 - 3 Install the specified bin.
 - 4 Connect the power cord to a properly grounded electrical outlet.
 - 5 Turn the printer back on.
- Cancel the print job.
- Reset active bin


Install Tray [x]

Try one or more of the following:

- Install the specified tray:
 - 1 Turn off the printer.
 - 2 Unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
 - 3 Install the specified tray.
 - 4 Connect the power cord to a properly grounded electrical outlet.
 - 5 Turn the printer back on.
- Cancel the print job.
- Reset the active bin.


Insufficient memory for Flash Memory Defragment operation [37]

Try one or more of the following:

- From the printer control panel, select **Continue** to stop the defragmentation and continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
- Delete fonts, macros, and other data from the printer memory.
- Install additional printer memory.


Insufficient memory, some Held Jobs were deleted [37]

The printer deleted some held jobs in order to process current jobs.

Select **Continue** to clear the message. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.


Insufficient memory, some held jobs will not be restored [37]

Try one or more of the following:


- From the printer control panel, select **Continue** to clear the message. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
- Delete other held jobs to free up additional printer memory.

Insufficient memory to collate job [37]

Try one or more of the following:

- From the printer control panel, select **Continue** to print the part of the job already stored and begin collating the rest of the print job. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
- Cancel the current print job.

Insufficient memory to support Resource Save feature [35]

Install additional printer memory or select **Continue** on the printer control panel to disable Resource Save, clear the message, and continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.

Load staples


Try one or more of the following:

- Replace or insert the specified staple cartridge in the finisher.
- Select **Continue** to clear the message and continue printing.
- Cancel the print job.

Load [paper source] with [custom string] [paper orientation]

Try one or more of the following:

- Load the tray or feeder with the correct size and type of paper.
- To use the tray that has the correct size or type of paper, select **Finished loading paper** on the printer control panel.

For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.


Note: If the printer finds a tray that has the correct size and type of paper, then it feeds from that tray. If the printer cannot find a tray that has the correct size and type of paper, then it prints from the default paper source.

- Cancel the current job.

Load [paper source] with [custom type name] [paper orientation]

Try one or more of the following:

- Load the tray or feeder with the correct size and type of paper.
- To use the tray that has the correct size or type of paper, select **Finished loading paper** on the printer control panel.


For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.

Note: If the printer finds a tray that has the correct size and type of paper, then it feeds from that tray. If the printer cannot find a tray that has the correct size and type of paper, then it prints from the default paper source.

- Cancel the current job.

Load [paper source] with [paper size] [paper orientation]

Try one or more of the following:


- Load the tray or feeder with the correct size of paper.
- To use the tray or feeder that has the correct size of paper, select **Finished loading paper** on the printer control panel. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.

Note: If the printer finds a tray that has the correct size and type of paper, then it feeds from that tray. If the printer cannot find a tray that has the correct size and type of paper, then it prints from the default paper source.

- Cancel the current job.

Load [paper source] with [paper type] [paper size] [paper orientation]

Try one or more of the following:


- Load the tray or feeder with the correct size and type of paper.
- To use the tray or feeder that has the correct size and type of paper, select **Finished loading paper** on the printer control panel. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.


Note: If the printer finds a tray that has the correct size and type of paper, then it feeds from that tray. If the printer cannot find a tray that has the correct size and type of paper, then it prints from the default paper source.

- Cancel the current job.

Load manual feeder with [custom string] [paper orientation]

Try one or more of the following:


- Load the feeder with the correct size and type of paper.
- Depending on your printer model, touch **Continue** or press  to clear the message and continue printing.


Note: If no paper is loaded in the feeder when **Continue** or  is selected, then the printer automatically overrides the request, and then prints from an automatically selected tray.

- Cancel the current job.

Load manual feeder with [custom type name] [paper orientation]

Try one or more of the following:


- Load the multipurpose feeder with the correct size and type of paper.
- Depending on your printer model, touch **Continue** or press  to clear the message and continue printing.


Note: If no paper is loaded in the feeder when **Continue** or  is selected, then the printer manually overrides the request, and then prints from an automatically selected tray.

- Cancel the current job.

Load manual feeder with [paper size] [paper orientation]

Try one or more of the following:


- Load the multipurpose feeder with the correct size of paper.
- Depending on your printer model, touch **Continue** or press  to clear the message and continue printing.


Note: If no paper is loaded in the feeder when **Continue** or  is selected, then the printer manually overrides the request, and then prints from an automatically selected tray.

- Cancel the current job.

Load manual feeder with [paper type] [paper size] [paper orientation]

Try one or more of the following:


- Load the multipurpose feeder with the correct size and type of paper.
- Depending on your printer model, touch **Continue** or press  to clear the message and continue printing.

Note: If no paper is loaded in the feeder when **Continue** or  is selected, then the printer manually overrides the request, and then prints from an automatically selected tray.

- Cancel the current job.


Maintenance kit low [80.xy]

You may need to order a maintenance kit. For more information, visit the Lexmark support Web site at <http://support.lexmark.com> or contact customer support, and then report the message.

If necessary, select **Continue** to clear the message and continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.


Maintenance kit nearly low [80.xy]

For more information, visit the Lexmark support Web site at <http://support.lexmark.com> or contact customer support, and then report the message.

If necessary, select **Continue** to clear the message and continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.


Maintenance kit very low, [x] estimated pages remain [80.xy]

You may need to replace the maintenance kit very soon. For more information, visit the Lexmark support Web site at <http://support.lexmark.com> or contact customer support, and then report the message.

If necessary, select **Continue** on the printer control panel to clear the message and continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.


Memory full [38]

Try one or more of the following:

- From the printer control panel, select **Cancel job** to clear the message. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
- Install additional printer memory.

Network [x] software error [54]

Try one or more of the following:

- From the printer control panel, select **Continue** to continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
- Turn off the printer, wait for about 10 seconds, and then turn the printer back on.
- Update the network firmware in the printer or print server. For more information, visit the Lexmark support Web site at <http://support.lexmark.com>.

Non-Lexmark [supply type], see User's Guide [33.xy]


Note: The supply type can be toner cartridge or imaging unit.


The printer has detected a non-Lexmark supply or part installed in the printer.

Your Lexmark printer is designed to function best with genuine Lexmark supplies and parts. Use of third-party supplies or parts may affect the performance, reliability, or life of the printer and its imaging components.

All life indicators are designed to function with Lexmark supplies and parts and may deliver unpredictable results if third-party supplies or parts are used. Imaging component usage beyond the intended life may damage your Lexmark printer or associated components.

Warning—Potential Damage: Use of third-party supplies or parts can affect warranty coverage. Damage caused by the use of third-party supplies or parts may not be covered by the warranty.

To accept any and all of these risks and to proceed with the use of non-genuine supplies or parts in your printer, press and hold  and the # button on the printer control panel simultaneously for 15 seconds.


For non-touch-screen printer models, press  and  on the printer control panel simultaneously for 15 seconds to clear the message and continue printing.

If you do not wish to accept these risks, then remove the third-party supply or part from your printer, and then install a genuine Lexmark supply or part.

Note: For a list of supported supplies, see the “Ordering supplies” section of the *User's Guide* or visit www.lexmark.com.

Not enough free space in flash memory for resources [52]


Try one or more of the following:

- From the printer control panel, select **Continue** to clear the message and continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
- Delete fonts, macros, and other data stored in the flash memory.
- Upgrade to a larger capacity flash memory card.

Note: Downloaded fonts and macros that are not previously stored in the flash memory are deleted.


PPDS font error [50]

Try one or more of the following:

- From the printer control panel, select **Continue** to clear the message and continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
- If the printer cannot find the requested font, then from the printer control panel, navigate to:
PPDS menu > Best Fit > On
The printer will find a similar font and reformat the affected text.
- Cancel the current print job.


Paper changes needed

Try one or more of the following:

- Select **Use current supplies** on the printer control panel to clear the message and continue printing.
For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
- Cancel the current print job.


Parallel port [x] disabled [56]

Try one or more of the following:

- Select **Continue** to clear the message. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
The printer discards any data received through the parallel port.
- Select **Reset active bin** to reset the bin for a linked set of bins.


Reattach bin [x]

Try one or more of the following:

- Turn off the printer, and then turn it back on.
- Reattach the specified bin.
 - 1 Turn off the printer.
 - 2 Unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
 - 3 Remove the specified bin.
 - 4 Reattach the bin.
 - 5 Connect the power cord to a properly grounded electrical outlet.
 - 6 Turn the printer back on.
- Remove the specified bin:
 - 1 Turn off the printer.
 - 2 Unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
 - 3 Remove the specified bin.
 - 4 Contact customer support.
- Select **Continue** on the printer control panel to clear the message and print without using the specified bin. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.

Reattach bins [x] – [y]

Try one or more of the following:

- Turn off the printer, and then turn it back on.
 - Reattach the specified bins:
 - 1 Turn off the printer.
 - 2 Unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
 - 3 Remove the specified bins.
 - 4 Reattach the bins.
 - 5 Connect the power cord to a properly grounded electrical outlet.
 - 6 Turn the printer back on.
 - Remove the specified bins:
 - 1 Turn off the printer.
 - 2 Unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
 - 3 Remove the specified bins.
 - 4 Contact customer support.
- Select **Continue** on the printer control panel to clear the message and print without using the specified bins. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.

Reinstall missing or unresponsive cartridge [31.xy]

Try one or more of the following:

- Check if the toner cartridge is missing. If missing, install the toner cartridge.
For information on installing the cartridge, see the “Replacing supplies” section of the *User’s Guide*.
- If the toner cartridge is installed, then remove the unresponsive toner cartridge, and then reinstall it.
Note: If the message appears after reinstalling the supply, then the cartridge is defective. Replace the toner cartridge.

Reinstall missing or unresponsive fuser [31.xy]

Try one or more of the following:

- Remove the unresponsive fuser, and then reinstall it.
Note: If the message appears after reinstalling the supply, then the fuser is defective. Replace the fuser.
- Install the missing fuser.
For more information on installing the fuser, see the instruction sheet that came with the part.

Reinstall missing or unresponsive imaging unit [31.xy]


Try one or more of the following:

- Check if the imaging unit is missing. If missing, install the imaging unit.
For information on installing the imaging unit, see the “Replacing supplies” section of the *User’s Guide*.
- If the imaging unit is installed, then remove the unresponsive imaging unit, and then reinstall it.
Note: If the message appears after reinstalling the supply, then the imaging unit is defective. Replace the imaging unit.

Remove defective disk [61]


Remove and replace the defective printer hard disk.

Remove packaging material, [area name]

- 1 Remove any remaining packaging material from the specified location.
- 2 Select **Continue** to clear the message and continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.


Remove paper from all bins

Bins have reached their capacity. Remove paper from all bins to clear the message and continue printing.

If removing the paper does not clear the message, then select **Continue** on the printer control panel. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.


Remove paper from bin [x]

Remove paper from the specified bin. The printer automatically detects paper removal and resumes printing.

If removing the paper does not clear the message, then select **Continue** on the printer control panel. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.


Remove paper from [linked set bin name]

Remove paper from the specified bin. The printer automatically detects paper removal and resumes printing.

If removing the paper does not clear the message, then select **Continue** on the printer control panel. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.

Remove paper from standard output bin

Remove the paper stack from the standard bin. The printer automatically detects paper removal and resumes printing.

If removing the paper does not clear the message, then select **Continue** on the printer control panel. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.

Replace cartridge, 0 estimated pages remain [88.xy]

Replace the toner cartridge to clear the message and continue printing. For more information, see the instruction sheet that came with the supply or see the “Replacing supplies” section of the *User’s Guide*.

Note: If you do not have a replacement cartridge, then see the “Ordering supplies” section of the *User’s Guide* or visit www.lexmark.com.

Replace cartridge, printer region mismatch [42.xy]

Install a toner cartridge that matches the region number of the printer. *x* indicates the value of the printer region. *y* indicates the value of the cartridge region. *x* and *y* can have the following values:

List of printer and toner cartridge regions

Region number	Region
0	Global
1	United States, Canada
2	European Economic Area (EEA), Switzerland
3	Asia Pacific, Australia, New Zealand
4	Latin America
5	Africa, Middle East, rest of Europe
9	Invalid

Notes:

- The x and y values are the .xy of the error code shown on the printer control panel.
- The x and y values must match for printing to continue.

Replace imaging unit, 0 estimated pages remain [84.xy]


Replace the imaging unit to clear the message and continue printing. For more information, see the instruction sheet that came with the supply or see the “Replacing supplies” section of the *User’s Guide*.

Note: If you do not have a replacement imaging unit, then see the “Ordering supplies” section of the *User’s Guide* or visit www.lexmark.com.

Replace maintenance kit, 0 estimated pages remain [80.xy]

The printer is scheduled for maintenance. For more information, visit the Lexmark support Web site at <http://support.lexmark.com> or contact your service representative, and then report the message.

Replace roller kit [81.xx]

- 1 Replace the roller kit. For more information, see the instruction sheet that came with the part.
- 2 Press  to clear the message and continue printing.

Replace unsupported cartridge [32.xy]

Remove the toner cartridge, and then install a supported one to clear the message and continue printing. For more information, see the instruction sheet that came with the supply or see the “Replacing supplies” section of the *User’s Guide*.

Note: If you do not have a replacement cartridge, then see the “Ordering supplies” section of the *User’s Guide* or visit www.lexmark.com.

Replace unsupported fuser [32.xy]

Remove the fuser, and then install a supported one. For more information, see the instruction sheet that came with the part.



Replace unsupported imaging unit [32.xy]

Remove the imaging unit, and then install a supported one to clear the message and continue printing. For more information, see the instruction sheet that came with the supply or see the “Replacing supplies” section of the *User’s Guide*.

Note: If you do not have a replacement imaging unit, then see the “Ordering supplies” section of the *User’s Guide* or visit www.lexmark.com.


Restore held jobs?

Try one or more of the following:


- Select **Restore** on the printer control panel to restore all held jobs stored in the printer hard disk. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
- Select **Do not restore** if you do not want any print jobs to be restored. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.

Serial port [x] disabled [56]

Try one or more of the following:

- Select **Continue** to clear the message. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm. The printer discards any data received through the specified serial port.
- Select **Reset active bin** to reset the active bin for a linked set of bins.
- Make sure the Serial Buffer menu is set to Enabled.


Some held jobs were not restored

Select **Continue** to clear the message. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.


Note: Held jobs that are not restored remain in the printer hard disk and are inaccessible.

Standard network software error [54]

Try one or more of the following:

- From the printer control panel, select **Continue** to continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
- Turn off the printer and then turn it back on.
- Update the network firmware in the printer or print server. For more information, visit the Lexmark support Web site at <http://support.lexmark.com>.

Standard USB port disabled [56]

From the printer control panel, select **Continue** to clear the message. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.

Notes:

- The printer discards any data received through the USB port.
- Make sure the USB Buffer menu is not set to Disabled.

Supply needed to complete job

A supply needed to complete the job is missing. Cancel the current job.

Too many bins attached [58]

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
- 3 Remove the extra bins.
- 4 Connect the power cord to a properly grounded electrical outlet.
- 5 Turn the printer back on.

Too many disks installed [58]

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
- 3 Remove the extra printer hard disks.
- 4 Connect the power cord to a properly grounded electrical outlet.
- 5 Turn the printer back on.

Too many flash options installed [58]

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
- 3 Remove the extra flash memory.
- 4 Connect the power cord to a properly grounded electrical outlet.
- 5 Turn the printer back on.

Too many trays attached [58]


- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
- 3 Remove the extra trays.
- 4 Connect the power cord to a properly grounded electrical outlet.
- 5 Turn the printer back on.

Tray [x] paper size unsupported

The paper size in the specified tray is unsupported. Replace it with a supported paper size.


Unformatted flash detected [53]

Try one or more of the following:

- From the printer control, select **Continue** to stop the defragmentation and continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
- Format the flash memory.

Note: If the error message remains, then the flash memory may be defective and need to be replaced.

Unsupported disk


- 1 Remove the unsupported disk, and then install a supported one.
- 2 Select **Continue** to clear the message and continue printing. For non-touch screen printer models, press  to confirm.

Unsupported option in slot [x] [55]

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Unplug the power cord from the wall outlet.
- 3 Remove the unsupported option card from the printer controller board, and then replace it with a supported card.
- 4 Connect the power cord to a properly grounded electrical outlet.
- 5 Turn the printer back on.

USB port [x] disabled [56]

Try one or more of the following:

- Select **Continue** to clear the message. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
The printer discards any data received through the specified serial port.
- Select **Reset active bin** to reset the active bin for a linked set of bins.
- Make sure the USB Buffer menu is enabled.

User attendance messages

User attendance messages (0-99.99)

Error code	Description	Action
10.xx	Too many vinyl labels printed successively.	Reduce the vinyl labels printed. Print less than 50 vinyl labels in a row, or print at least one vinyl label per six plain paper pages.
30.xx	Toner cartridge missing	Make sure all cartridges are installed properly.

Error code	Description	Action
31.21	Toner Level Sensing reading out of range	Go to “Toner level sensing error check” on page 235.
31.22	Excessive toner sensing line noise	Go to “Toner level sensing error check” on page 235.
31.23	Abrupt change detected in toner sensing reading	Go to “Toner level sensing error check” on page 235.
31.25	Toner level sensing calibration capacitor reading too low	Go to “Toner level sensing error check” on page 235.
31.40	Toner cartridge smart chip error	Go to “Toner cartridge smart chip error service check” on page 236.
31.41	Toner cartridge I2C packet time-out	Go to “Toner cartridge smart chip error service check” on page 236.
31.42	Toner cartridge I2C packet has been sent but code timed-out on receiving the data (callback)	Go to “Toner cartridge smart chip error service check” on page 236.
31.43	Toner cartridge security error in the send challenge sequence	Go to “Toner cartridge smart chip error service check” on page 236.
31.44	Toner cartridge ROM signature error	Go to “Toner cartridge smart chip error service check” on page 236.
31.45	Toner cartridge stuck or busy; status register and/or CRI Arbiter register report busy	Go to “Toner cartridge smart chip error service check” on page 236.
31.60	Imaging unit smart chip error	Go to “Imaging unit smart chip service check” on page 236.
31.61	Imaging unit I2C packet time-out	Go to “Imaging unit smart chip service check” on page 236.
31.62	Imaging unit I2C packet has been sent, but code timed-out on receiving the data (callback)	Go to “Imaging unit smart chip service check” on page 236.
31.63	Imaging unit security error in the send challenge sequence	Go to “Imaging unit smart chip service check” on page 236.
31.64	Imaging unit ROM signature error	Go to “Imaging unit smart chip service check” on page 236.
31.65	Imaging unit stuck or busy; status register and/or CRI Arbiter register report busy)	Go to “Imaging unit smart chip service check” on page 236.
31.66	Toner failed to replenish imaging unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Ensure the toner cartridge and the imaging unit are properly installed. 2 Ensure the toner cartridge contains toner. Replace if necessary.
31.80	Fuser smart chip error	Go to “Fuser unit smart chip service check” on page 237.
31.81	Fuser I2C packet time-out	Go to “Fuser unit smart chip service check” on page 237.

Error code	Description	Action
31.82	Fuser I2C packet has been sent but code timed out on receiving the data (callback)	Go to “Fuser unit smart chip service check” on page 237.
31.83	Fuser security error in the send challenge sequence	Go to “Fuser unit smart chip service check” on page 237.
31.84	Fuser ROM signature error	Go to “Fuser unit smart chip service check” on page 237.
31.85	Fuser smart chip stuck or busy; status register and/or CRI Arbiter register report busy)	Go to “Fuser unit smart chip service check” on page 237.
32.10	Toner cartridge smart chip compatibility error	Replace the toner cartridge.
32.11	Imaging unit smart chip compatibility error	Replace the imaging unit.
32.12	Fuser smart chip compatibility error	Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 459.
33.xx	Non-license return program (NLRP) supply installers	Replace non-licensed supply with properly licensed supply.
34.xx	Media size mismatch—the printer detects the media as too short or too narrow	Do the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure that the media loaded is in the proper size. The print job settings must also coincide with the size of the media being printed on. • Make sure that the media tray guides are properly set.
35.xx	Res save off deficient memory—the printer lacks sufficient memory to enable Resource Save	Try one or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From the printer control panel, press Continue to disable Resource Save, clear the message, and continue printing. • Install additional memory.
37.xx	Insufficient collation area	Try one or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From the printer control panel, select Continue to stop the defragmentation and continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to confirm. • Delete fonts, macros, and other data from the printer memory. • Install additional printer memory.
38.xx	Memory full	Try one or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From the printer control panel, press Continue to disable Resource Save, clear the message, and continue printing. • Install additional memory.

Error code	Description	Action
39	Complex page—the page is too complex to print	Try one or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From the printer control panel, press Continue to clear the message. • Decrease the resolution setting. • Install additional printer memory.
41	Cartridge/imaging unit type mismatch	Install properly regioned supply.
42.xy	Printer/cartridge mismatch	Install a toner cartridge that matches the region number of the printer. The .xy error code value represents the required region number, where x indicates the printer's region number and y for the cartridge's region number: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0—Global • 1—United States, Canada • 2—European Economic Area (EEA), Switzerland • 3—Asia Pacific, Australia, New Zealand • 4—Latin America • 5—Africa, Middle East, rest of Europe • 9—Invalid
50	The PPDS interpreter has encountered a font error	Press Continue to clear the message and continue processing the job.
51	Defective flash—this error may occur at power on, or during flash format and write operations	Try one or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the defective flash memory card. • From the printer control panel, press Continue to ignore the message and continue printing. • Cancel the current print job.
52	Flash full	Try one or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From the printer control panel, touch Continue to ignore the message and continue printing. • Delete fonts, macros, and other data stored in the flash memory. • Install a flash memory card with larger capacity. <p>Note: Downloaded fonts and macros not previously stored in the flash memory are deleted.</p>

Error code	Description	Action
53	Unformatted flash	<p>Try one or more of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> From the printer control panel, press Continue to stop the defragmentation and continue printing. Format the flash memory device. <p>Note: If the error message remains, then the flash memory device may be defective and need to be replaced.</p>
54	Network error—communication failure between the controller board and the network port	<p>Try one or more of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> From the printer control panel, press Continue to confirm. Unplug the router, then wait for 30 seconds, and then plug it back again. POR the machine. Update the network firmware in the printer or print server.
55	Unsupported option card detected	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the printer. Unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet. Remove the unsupported option card from the printer controller board, and then replace it with a supported card. Re-connect the power cord, and then turn the machine on.
56	USB port disabled	<p>Do either of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> From the printer control panel, select Continue to clear the message and continue printing without using the specified bin/tray. Select Reset active bin to reset the bin for a linked set of bins.
59	Incompatible output bin/tray	<p>Do either of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove the specified bin. From the printer control panel, press Continue to clear the message and continue printing without using the specified bin/tray.
80	Maintenance kit—end of life	Install maintenance kit.
80	Maintenance kit—late warning	Install maintenance kit.
80	Maintenance kit—low	Install maintenance kit.
80	Maintenance kit—nearly low	Maintenance kit is near the end of its life.
81	Roller kit—end of life	Install a roller kit.

Error code	Description	Action
84	Imaging unit—nearly low	
84	Imaging unit—middle warning	
84	Imaging unit—late warning	
84	Imaging unit—end of life	Replace the imaging unit.
88	Toner cartridge low	Replace the toner cartridge.

Toner level sensing error check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure that the toner cartridge is installed properly.</p> <p>Is the toner cartridge properly installed?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reinstall the toner cartridge properly.
<p>Step 2 Remove the existing toner cartridge and install a different cartridge.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Ensure the cable for socket “JCTLS” on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 4.	Reseat the connection or replace the cable. Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Ensure the toner low / imaging unit high voltage contact is free from damage.</p> <p>Is the toner low / imaging unit high voltage contact free from damage?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the toner low / imaging unit high voltage contact.
<p>Step 5 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 492.	Problem resolved.

Toner cartridge smart chip error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure that the toner cartridge is installed properly.</p> <p>Is the toner cartridge properly installed?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reinstall the toner cartridge properly.
<p>Step 2 Remove the existing toner cartridge and install a different cartridge.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Ensure the cable for socket "TONER UNIT" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above cable properly connected?</p>	Go to step 4.	Reseat the connection or replace the cable. Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Ensure the toner cartridge smart chip contact with cable is free from damage.</p> <p>Is the toner cartridge smart chip contact with cable free from damage?</p>	Go to step 5.	Reseat the connection or replace the cable. Go to step 5.
<p>Step 5 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See "Controller board removal" on page 492	Problem resolved.

Imaging unit smart chip service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure that the imaging unit is installed properly.</p> <p>Is the imaging unit properly installed?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reinstall the imaging unit properly.
<p>Step 2 Remove the imaging unit and install a different unit.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Ensure the cable for socket "IMAG UNIT" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above cable properly connected?</p>	Go to step 4.	Reseat the connection or replace the cable. Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Ensure the imaging unit smart chip contact with cable is free from damage. Is the imaging unit smart chip contact with cable free from damage?	Go to step 5.	Replace the imaging unit smart chip contact with cable. Go to step 5.
Step 5 Reset the machine. Does the error continue?	Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 492.	Problem resolved.

Fuser unit smart chip service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Ensure that the fuser is installed properly. Is the fuser properly installed?	Go to step 2.	Reinstall the fuser properly.
Step 2 Remove the fuser and install a different fuser. Does the error remain?	Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
Step 3 Ensure the cable for socket "J27" on the controller board is properly connected. Is the above component properly connected?	Go to step 4.	Reseat the connection or replace the cable. Go to step 4.
Step 4 Reset the machine. Does the error continue?	Replace the controller board. Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.	Problem resolved.

Printer hardware errors

- **“1yy error messages” on page 238**
- **“Printhead ID service check” on page 242**
- **“Printhead service check” on page 242**
- **“Fuser drive motor service check” on page 243**
- **“Fuser service check” on page 243**
- **“LVPS service check” on page 244**
- **“Toner level sensing service check” on page 244**
- **“Main drive motor service check” on page 245**
- **“Media feeder service check” on page 245**

- **“Redrive motor service check” on page 246**
- **“Duplex motor service check” on page 246**
- **“Toner add motor service check” on page 247**
- **“Main cooling fan service check” on page 247**
- **“Cartridge cooling fan service check” on page 248**
- **“Fuser cooling fan service check” on page 248**
- **“9yy error messages” on page 248**
- **“Steps before starting the 9yy service checks” on page 252**
- **“System software error service check” on page 253**
- **“NVRAM mismatch failure service check” on page 258**
- **“RAM memory error service check” on page 259**
- **“Download emulation cyclic redundancy service check” on page 259**
- **“Base printer symptoms” on page 260**
- **“Network service check” on page 260**
- **“Dead machine service check” on page 262**

1yy error messages

Error code	Description	Action
111.30	Printhead ID error	Go to “Printhead ID service check” on page 242.
111.31	Printhead no first HSYNC error	Go to “Printhead service check” on page 242.
111.32	Printhead loss of HSYNC error	Go to “Printhead service check” on page 242.
111.33	Printhead loss of HSYNC during servo	Go to “Printhead service check” on page 242.
111.34	Printhead mirror motor loss of lock	Go to “Printhead service check” on page 242.
111.35	Printhead mirror motor initial lock	Go to “Printhead service check” on page 242.
111.36	Printhead mirror motor stabilization error	Go to “Printhead service check” on page 242.
111.37	Page reached input sensor but the mirror motor was not locked	Go to “Printhead service check” on page 242.
111.38	Page reached input sensor but the printhead startup was not complete	Go to “Printhead service check” on page 242.
111.90	Printhead video cable not plugged in	See “Printhead service check” on page 242.
120.10	Fuser drive Motor Halls detection error	See “Fuser drive motor service check” on page 243.
120.20	Fuser drive Motor took too long to stop	See “Fuser drive motor service check” on page 243.
120.30	Fuser drive Motor Unable To Lock (before motor ID)	See “Fuser drive motor service check” on page 243.
120.40	Fuser drive motor over-speed error	Go to “Fuser drive motor service check” on page 243.
120.60	Fuser drive motor unable to lock (after motor ID)	Go to “Fuser drive motor service check” on page 243.
120.70	Fuser drive motor out of lock	Go to “Fuser drive motor service check” on page 243.

Error code	Description	Action
120.80	Fuser drive motor excessive PWM / over temperature	Go to “Fuser drive motor service check” on page 243.
121.07	Fuser has been on for more than allowed after a gap blowout, and the temperature is still too cold	Go to “Fuser service check” on page 243.
121.08	Fuser was under temperature when page was in fuser	Go to “Fuser service check” on page 243.
121.20	Fuser undertemp during steady state control	Go to “Fuser service check” on page 243.
121.22	Fuser did not warm enough to start line voltage detection	Go to “Fuser service check” on page 243.
121.23	Fuser took too long to heat to line detection temperature	Go to “Fuser service check” on page 243.
121.24	Fuser never reached fuser detection temperature	Go to “Fuser service check” on page 243.
121.25	After line voltage detection, control did not roll over to steady state control in time If the problem remains, replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
121.26	Fuser failed to reach temperature during warm up	Go to “Fuser service check” on page 243.
121.28	Fuser failed to reach EP warm-up temperature in time	Go to “Fuser service check” on page 243.
121.29	Fuser failed to reach preheat temperature for motor start during warm up	Go to “Fuser service check” on page 243.
121.30	Fuser failed to reach printing temperature by the time a page got to the fuser	Go to “Fuser service check” on page 243.
121.31	Fuser has gotten too hot	Go to “Fuser service check” on page 243.
121.35	Attempting to reset the printer after receiving a 121.34 If the problem remains, replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
121.36	Fuser did not heat to allow compression jog	Go to “Fuser service check” on page 243.
121.32	Open fuser main thermistor If the problem remains, replace the fuser.	Go to “Fuser removal” on page 459.
121.33	Open fuser edge thermistor If the problem remains, replace the fuser.	Go to “Fuser removal” on page 459.
121.34	Open fuser backup roll thermistor If the problem remains, replace the fuser.	Go to “Fuser removal” on page 459.

Error code	Description	Action
121.37	Fuser heated faster than allowed during line voltage detection (115V fuser in 220V machine) If the problem remains, replace the fuser.	Go to “Fuser removal” on page 459.
121.48	Fuser Hardware type does not match fuser driver loaded (for example, lamp hardware or belt firmware) If the problem remains, replace the fuser.	Go to “Fuser removal” on page 459.
121.49	Fuser backup roll too hot while printing non-wide media If the problem remains, replace the fuser.	Go to “Fuser removal” on page 459.
126.01	Line Frequency outside operating range of device	Go to “LVPS service check” on page 244.
126.02	No line frequency detected	Go to “LVPS service check” on page 244.
130.01	Transfer servo error	Reset the machine. If the error remains, replace the imaging unit.
133.05	Toner Level Sensing reading above maximum expected value	Go to “Toner level sensing service check” on page 244.
133.06	Toner Level Sensing reading below minimum expected value	Go to “Toner level sensing service check” on page 244.
133.07	Toner failed to replenish into the Imaging Unit	Go to “Toner level sensing service check” on page 244.
133.08	Excessive toner level sensing noise	Go to “Toner level sensing service check” on page 244.
140.10	Main drive motor halls not detected	Go to “Main drive motor service check” on page 245.
140.20	Main drive motor took too long to stop	Go to “Main drive motor service check” on page 245.
140.30	Main drive motor unable To lock (before motor ID)	Go to “Main drive motor service check” on page 245.
140.40	Main drive motor over speed detected	Go to “Main drive motor service check” on page 245.
140.60	Main drive motor unable to lock (after motor ID)	Go to “Main drive motor service check” on page 245.
140.70	Main drive motor out of lock Detected	Go to “Main drive motor service check” on page 245.
140.80	Main drive motor excessive PWM / Overtemp	Go to “Main drive motor service check” on page 245.
146.00	Media feeder encoder never detected in tray 1	Go to “Media feeder service check” on page 245.
149.00	Redrive motor encoder never detected	Go to “Redrive motor service check” on page 246.
150.00	Duplex motor encoder never detected	Go to “Duplex motor service check” on page 246.
155.00	Toner add motor encoder never detected	Go to “Toner add motor service check” on page 247.
171.03	Main cooling fan error; error took too long to ramp up	Go to “Main cooling fan service check” on page 247.

Error code	Description	Action
171.04	Main cooling fan error; error under speed or stalled during speed adjustment state	Go to “Main cooling fan service check” on page 247.
171.05	Main cooling fan error; error over speed during speed adjustment state	Go to “Main cooling fan service check” on page 247.
171.06	Main cooling fan error; error capture data is invalid and speed control is at maximum in fan control idle state	Go to “Main cooling fan service check” on page 247.
171.07	Main cooling fan error; error capture data is invalid and speed control is at maximum in fan control adjustment state	Go to “Main cooling fan service check” on page 247.
172.03	Cartridge cooling fan took too long to ramp up	Go to “Cartridge cooling fan service check” on page 248.
172.04	Cartridge cooling fan under speed or stalled during speed adjustment state	Go to “Cartridge cooling fan service check” on page 248.
172.05	Cartridge cooling fan over speed during speed adjustment state	Go to “Cartridge cooling fan service check” on page 248.
172.06	Cartridge cooling fan capture data is invalid and speed control is at maximum in fan control idle state	Go to “Cartridge cooling fan service check” on page 248.
172.07	Cartridge cooling fan capture data is invalid and speed control is at maximum in fan control adjustment state	Go to “Cartridge cooling fan service check” on page 248.
175.03	Miscellaneous cooling fan took too long to ramp up	Go to “Fuser cooling fan service check” on page 248.
175.04	Miscellaneous cooling fan under speed or stalled during speed adjustment state	Go to “Fuser cooling fan service check” on page 248.
175.05	Miscellaneous cooling fan over speed during speed adjustment state	Go to “Fuser cooling fan service check” on page 248.
175.06	Miscellaneous cooling fan capture data is invalid and speed control is at maximum in fan control idle state	Go to “Fuser cooling fan service check” on page 248.
175.07	Miscellaneous cooling fan capture data is invalid and speed control is at maximum in fan control adjustment state	Go to “Fuser cooling fan service check” on page 248.

Printhead ID service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the correct laser printhead is installed.</p> <p>Is the proper laser printhead installed?</p>	Go to step 2.	Install the correct laser printhead. Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Ensure the cables for sockets "MIR MTR" and "VIDEO" on the controller card are properly connected and not damaged.</p> <p>Are the above cables properly connected and undamaged?</p>	Go to step 3.	Reseat the connections. Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See " Controller board removal " on page 492.	Problem resolved.

Printhead service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the cables for sockets "MIR MTR" and "VIDEO" on the controller card are properly connected and not damaged.</p> <p>Are the above cables properly connected and undamaged?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connections. Go to the next step.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See " Controller board removal " on page 492.	Problem resolved.

Fuser drive motor service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the cable for socket "J24" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connections. Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the fuser drive motor. See " Fuser drive motor removal " on page 494. Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See " Controller board removal " on page 492.	Problem resolved.

Fuser service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the fuser is properly installed.</p> <p>Is the fuser properly installed?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connections. Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Remove the existing fuser and install a different fuser.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the fuser. See " Fuser removal " on page 459. Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Ensure the cable for socket "J27" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 4.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 4 Ensure the LVPS connections are properly connected.</p> <p>Are the above connections properly connected?</p>	Go to step 5.	Reseat the connections.
<p>Step 5 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the LVPS. See " LVPS removal " on page 511. Go to step 6.	Problem resolved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 492.</p>	<p>Problem resolved.</p>

LVPS service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the LVPS. See “LVPS removal” on page 511. Go to step 2.</p>	<p>Problem resolved.</p>
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 492.</p>	<p>Problem resolved.</p>

Toner level sensing service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure that the toner cartridge is installed properly.</p> <p>Is the toner cartridge properly installed?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>Reinstall the toner cartridge properly.</p>
<p>Step 2 Remove the existing toner cartridge and install a different cartridge.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>Problem resolved.</p>
<p>Step 3 Ensure the cable for socket “JCTLS” on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>Reseat the connection or replace the cable. Go to the next step.</p>
<p>Step 4 Ensure the toner low / imaging unit high voltage contact is free from damage.</p> <p>Is the toner low / imaging unit high voltage contact free from damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Replace the toner low / imaging unit high voltage contact. Go to step 5.</p>
<p>Step 5 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 492.</p>	<p>Problem resolved.</p>

Main drive motor service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the cable for socket "TRANSPORT MTR" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connections. Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the main drive motor. See " Main drive motor removal " on page 497. Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See " Controller board removal " on page 492.	Problem resolved.

Media feeder service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the pick roller is properly installed.</p> <p>Is the pick roller properly installed?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove and reinstall the pick roller. See " Pick roller assembly removal " on page 482.
<p>Step 2 Ensure the cable for socket "INDEX / PAP OUT/ PICK MTR" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 3.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the media feeder. See " Media feeder removal " on page 498. Go to step 4.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 4 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See " Controller board removal " on page 492.	Problem resolved.

Redrive motor service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the cable for socket "REDRIVE" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the upper redrive. See " Upper redrive removal " on page 471 . Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See " Controller board removal " on page 492 .	Problem resolved.

Duplex motor service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the cable for socket "DUPLEX MTR" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the duplex motor. See " Duplex motor removal " on page 457 . Go to step 3 .	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See " Controller board removal " on page 492 .	Problem resolved.

Toner add motor service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the cable for socket "TONER AUG MTR" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the toner add motor. See "Toner add motor removal" on page 503. Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See "Controller board removal" on page 492.	Problem resolved.

Main cooling fan service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the cable for socket "M FAN" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the duplex motor. See "Duplex motor removal" on page 457.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See "Controller board removal" on page 492.	Problem resolved.

Cartridge cooling fan service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the cable for socket "HVPS" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the cartridge cooling fan with cable. See " Cartridge cooling fan removal " on page 507. Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See " Controller board removal " on page 492.	Problem resolved.

Fuser cooling fan service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the fuser cooling fan cable is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the fuser fan. Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See " Controller board removal " on page 492.	Problem resolved.

9yy error messages

Error code	Description	Action
900.xx	RIP firmware errors	Go to " System software error service check " on page 253.
912.xx	Unrecoverable Engine firmware error POR the machine. If the error re-occurs, then update the firmware. If the error continues occurring, then replace the controller board.	Go to " Controller board removal " on page 492.

Error code	Description	Action
940.xx	RIP to engine communication failure—the zero crossing signal used for fuser control in the low voltage (LV) power supply has failed, or the wrong low voltage power supply has been installed.	Go to “LVPS service check” on page 244.
948.xx	Failed engine card—pel clock check failed. Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
949.xx	Failed engine card—delay line calibration failure. Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
950.xx	NVRAM mismatch failure—mismatch between controller board EEPROM and control panel mirror. ".xx" codes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 00-29— mismatch between system and mirror • 30-60—mismatch between secure and system 	Go to “NVRAM mismatch failure service check” on page 258.
952.xx	A recoverable NVRAM Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) error occurred—n is the offset at which the error occurred.	POR the printer.
953.xx	NVRAM chip failure with mirror part Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
954.xx	NVRAM chip failure with system part Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
955.xx	The Code ROM or NAND flash failed the Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) or the NAND experienced an uncorrectable multi-bit failure. Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
956.xx	RIP card failure—processor failure Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
956.01	Processor Overtemp Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
957.xx	RIP card failure—ASIC failure Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
958.xx	Controller Board NAND Failure—printer has performed more than 100 shift and reflash operations as a result of ECC bit corrections. Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
959.01	Controller verification failure of smart chip boot code Upgrade firmware. If that fails, replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
959.02	Failure to authenticate Signature Verification Code Upgrade firmware. If that fails, replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.

Error code	Description	Action
959.03	Signature Verification Code failed to authenticate a code partition	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
959.04	Jump to unverified address Upgrade firmware. If that fails, replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
959.05	Unknown Boot Failure Upgrade firmware. If that fails, replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
959.20	Smart chip hardware failure Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
959.21	Smart chip did not respond to command request Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
959.22	Challenge Secret Failure Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
959.23	Smart chip self test failed during initialization Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
959.24	EEPROM Retention Error (Write failure) Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
959.25	Insufficient device space during HW prog Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
959.26	Incremental counter reset exceeds maximum value Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
959.27	Increment count failed due to maximum value limit Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
959.28	Invalid SP Memory Configuration Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
959.30	Smart chip library flagged an invalid argument(s) Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
959.31	Smart chip library flagged an invalid device address Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
959.32	Failure to initialize physical interface Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
959.33	Unknown/unexpected Error Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
959.34	System smart chip Bus Busy Error Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
959.35	Transmission Error Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.

Error code	Description	Action
959.36	Smart chip command is invalid due to unlocked device status Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
959.37	Smart chip command is invalid due to locked device status Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
959.38	Incremental counter id(s) are invalid Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
959.39	Invalid NV address Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
959.40	Invalid smart chip command Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
960.xx	RAM Memory Error—RAM soldered on the card is bad Replace the controller board.	Go to “Controller board removal” on page 492.
961.xx	RAM Memory Error—optional DRAM is bad	Go to “RAM memory error service check” on page 259.
964.xx	Download Emulation Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Error—checksum failure detected in the emulation header or emulation file.	Go to “Download emulation cyclic redundancy service check” on page 259.
975.xx	Network Error—unrecognizable network port	Call the next level of support.
976.xx	Network Error—unrecoverable software error in network port	Call the next level of support.
978.xx	Network Error—bad checksum while programming network port	Call the next level of support.
979.xx	Network Error—flash parts failed while programming network port	Call the next level of support.
980.xx	Engine experiencing unreliable communication with the specified device	Call the next level of support.
981.xx	Engine protocol violation detected by the specified device	Call the next level of support.
982.xx	Communications error detected by the specified device—device can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engine, Duplex, Tray x, Envelope Feeder • Output Bin x (Note: Used for single bin devices) • Bins x to y (Note: Used for multiple bin devices) 	Call the next level of support.
983.xx	Invalid command received by the specified device	Call the next level of support.
984.xx	Invalid command parameter received by the specified device	Call the next level of support.

Error code	Description	Action
990.xx	An equipment check condition has occurred in the specified device, but the device is unable to identify the exact component failure—device can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engine, Duplex, Tray x, Envelope Feeder • Output Bin x (Note: Used for single bin devices) • Bins x to y (Note: Used for multiple bin devices) 	Call the next level of support.
991.xx	The specified device has detected an equipment check in its controller board—device can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engine, Duplex, Tray x, Envelope Feeder • Output Bin x (Note: Used for single bin devices) • Bins x to y (Note: Used for multiple bin devices) 	Call the next level of support.

Steps before starting the 9yy service checks

Before starting the service checks in this section, you will need to retrieve certain information. This will aid your next level of support in diagnosing the problem before replacing the controller board.

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not replace the controller board unless directed by your next level of support.

- 1 Collect the history information and firmware logs (Fwdebug and logs.tar.gz) from the SE menu.
- 2 Collect the settings from the menu settings page.
- 3 Collect information from the user.

Note: Not all of the items can be retrieved from the printer you are working on.

A. Collecting the history information from the SE menu

Note: Make sure your printer is connected to a network or to a print server.

- 1 From a Web browser, type `http://printer_IP_address/se`, and then press **Enter**.

Notes:

- `printer_IP_address` is the TCP/IP address of the printer
- `se` is required to access the printer diagnostic information

- 2 Click **History Information**, copy all information, and then save it as a text file.
- 3 E-mail the text file to your next level of support.

B. Collecting the firmware logs (Fwdebug and logs.tar.gz) from the SE menu

Notes:

- Make sure your printer is connected to a network or to a print server.
- Some printers are designed to restart automatically after a 9yy error. On these printers, you can retrieve the secondary crash code information using the SE menu.

- Fwdebugs can also be referred to as LBtrace. If FWEdebugs does not appear in the list, then look for LBtrace. Multiple LBtrace logs can appear in the list of links referred to in step 2.

- 1 From a Web browser, type `http://printer_IP_address/se`, and then press **Enter**.
- 2 Click **List Fwdebugs captured during reboots**. This will provide you a list of the secondary crash codes retrieved from prior reboots.

Note: If there are Fwdebugs listed, click **Dump Fwdebug log0**, **Dump Fwdebug log1**, and **Dump Fwdebug log2**. Clicking these links will dump the debug logs to the computer. Take note of the destination folder where the logs are saved.

- 3 E-mail the logs to your next level of support.

Note: Some machine SE menus give you the option of clicking **Logs Gzip Compressed**. If this option is shown in the menu, then click it and retrieve the compressed log file. Take note of the destination folder where the log file is saved.

C. Collecting the settings from the menu settings page

Note: The menu settings page is different for each printer. For more information see the *User's Guide*. Your next level of support will tell you which page they want to see.

Copying the menu settings page from the Embedded Web Server (EWS)

Note: Make sure your printer is connected to a network or to a print server.

- 1 From a Web browser, type `http://printer_IP_address`, and then press **Enter**.
- 2 Click **Settings**, and then select one of the settings page from the links shown on the page.
- 3 Copy all information, and then save it as a text file.
- 4 E-mail the text file to your next level of support.

Printing the menu settings page

- 1 From the home screen, navigate to **Reports > Menu Settings Page**.
- 2 Print the menu settings page, and then use Scan to E-mail to send it to your next level of support.

D. Collecting information from the user

Ask the user for information about the following:

- Print job being run
- Operating system used
- Print driver used
- Other information on what was happening when the 9yy error occurred.

System software error service check

There are different types of 900.xx errors that can occur. There may be a communication problem (bad cable, network connection, and so on) software issue, or a hardware problem with the controller board, or ISP (internal solutions port). The communication and software aspects should be checked first. Determine if the problem is constant or intermittent. Use the troubleshooting procedure below to isolate the issue. Take any notes as instructed. You will need that information in the event you need to contact your next level of support.

Before troubleshooting:

- 1 Perform the **“Steps before starting the 9yy service checks” on page 252.**
- 2 Determine the operating system used when the error occurred. If possible determine whether a PostScript or PCL file was sent to the device when the error occurred. Ask the customer which Lexmark Solutions applications are installed on the device.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 POR the printer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Write down the exact 900.xx error code displayed on the device. b Turn off the printer. c Clear the print queues. d Disconnect all communication cables, and remove all memory options. e Remove any installed ISP. f POR the printer into the Diagnostics menu. <p>Does the error remain during startup?</p>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 6.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check all the cables connected to the controller board for proper connectivity.</p> <p>Are the cables properly connected?</p>	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Properly connect the cables to the controller board. b POR the printer into the Diagnostics menu. <p>Does the error remain during startup?</p>	Go to step 5.	Go to step 6.
<p>Step 5</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Replace the controller board. b POR the printer. <p>Does the error remain during startup?</p> <p>Note: If an error different from the original 900.xx is displayed, consult the service check for that error.</p>	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Print the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Error log • Menu settings page • Network settings page <p>Does the error remain while these pages were printing?</p>	Go to step 31.	Go to step 7.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Note: Before performing this step, write down the following information about the file being sent to the printer:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Application used • Operating system • Driver type • File type (PCL, PostScript, XPS, etc.) <p>a Reattach the communications cable.</p> <p>b POR the printer.</p> <p>c Send the printer a print job.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 10.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>a POR the printer.</p> <p>b Send a different print job to the printer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>a Upgrade the firmware.</p> <p>Note: Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use.</p> <p>b POR the printer.</p> <p>c Send the printer a print job.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 31.	Go to step 10.
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Is the device an MFP?</p>	Go to step 11.	Go to step 13.
<p>Step 11</p> <p>Run a copy job.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 31.	Go to step 12.
<p>Step 12</p> <p>Run a scan to PC job.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 31.	Go to step 13.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 Is there optional memory installed?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 16.
Step 14 a Reinstall the memory. b Send a print job to the printer. Does the error remain?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 16.
Step 15 a Install a Lexmark recommended memory option. b Send a print job to the printer. Does the error remain?	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Is there a modem installed?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 21.
Step 17 a Reinstall the modem. b POR the printer. Does the error remain?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 20.
Step 18 a Upgrade the firmware if it was not upgraded in a previous step. Note: Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. b POR the printer. c Send the printer a print job. Does the error remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 a Replace the modem. b POR the printer. Does the error remain?	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Run a fax job. Does the error remain?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Is there an ISP option installed?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 22</p> <p>a Reinstall the first ISP option. b POR the printer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 24.	Go to step 23.
<p>Step 23</p> <p>Run a job to test the option.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 24.	Go to step 26.
<p>Step 24</p> <p>a Upgrade the firmware if it was not upgraded in a previous step. Note: Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. b POR the printer. c Send the printer a print job.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 25.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 25</p> <p>a Replace the faulty ISP option. b POR the printer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 31.	Go to step 26.
<p>Step 26</p> <p>Are there any more ISP options to install?</p>	Go to step 27.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 27</p> <p>a Install the next ISP option. b POR the printer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 29.	Go to step 28.
<p>Step 28</p> <p>Run a job to test the option.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 29.	Go to step 26.
<p>Step 29</p> <p>a Upgrade the firmware if it was not upgraded in a previous step. Note: Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. b POR the printer. c Send the printer a print job.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 30.	Go to step 26.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 30</p> <p>a Replace the faulty ISP option.</p> <p>b POR the printer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 31.	Go to step 26.
<p>Step 31</p> <p>Contact your next level of support. You will need the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exact 900.xx error digits and complete error message • Printed menu settings page • Printed network settings page • Device error log • A sample print file if the error appears to be isolated to a single file • File/Application used if the error is related to specific print file • Device operating system • Driver used (PCL/PS) • Frequency of the occurrence of the error 		

NVRAM mismatch failure service check

Warning—Potential Damage: When replacing any of the following components:

- Control panel assembly
- Controller board assembly

Replace only one component at a time. Replace the required component and perform a POR before replacing a second component listed above. If this procedure is not followed, the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never replace two or more of the components listed above without a POR after installing each one or the printer will be rendered inoperable.

Warning—Potential Damage: These components can be used as a method of troubleshooting as long as the machine is booted into diagnostic mode or is operating in diagnostic mode. Once a component has been installed in a machine and powered up into user mode, it cannot be used in another machine. It must be returned to the manufacturer.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check the control panel assembly.</p> <p>Was the control panel assembly recently replaced?</p>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the controller board assembly.</p> <p>Was the controller board assembly recently replaced?</p>	Go to step 4.	Contact next level of support.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3 Replace the current control panel assembly with the control panel assembly.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4 Replace the current controller board assembly with the original controller board assembly. See “Controller board removal” on page 492.</p> <p>Does the problem continue?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5 Replace the original control panel assembly with a new and not previously installed control panel assembly.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6 Replace the original control panel assembly with a new and not previously installed control panel door assembly.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

RAM memory error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Replace the bad memory card.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Download emulation cyclic redundancy service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Disable the download emulation, and then program the download emulation into the firmware card again.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2 Replace the firmware card and download the emulation to the new card.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Base printer symptoms

Symptom	Action
Network issues	Go to “Network service check” on page 260.
Dead machine	Go to “Dead machine service check” on page 262.

Network service check

Note: Before starting this service check, print out the network setup page. This page is found under **Menu>Reports>Network Settings**. Consult the network administrator to verify that the physical and wireless network settings displayed on the network settings page for the device are properly configured. If a wireless network is used, then verify that the printer is in range of the host computer or wireless access point, and there is no electronic interference. Have the network administrator verify that the device is using the correct SSID, and wireless security protocols. For more network troubleshooting information, consult the Lexmark Network Setup Guide.

Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 If the device is physically connected to the network, verify that the ethernet cable is properly connected on both ends.</p> <p>Is the cable properly connected?</p>	Go to step 3. If the network is wireless, then go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Connect the ethernet cable.</p> <p>Does this fix the problem?</p>	Problem solved.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the printer’s online status under Printers and Faxes on the host computer. Delete all print jobs in the print queue.</p> <p>Is the printer online and in a Ready state?</p>	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Change the printer status to online.</p> <p>Did this fix the issue?</p>	Problem resolved.	Go to step 5.
<p>Step 5 Does the IP address displayed on the network settings page match the IP address in the port of the drivers using the printer?</p>	Go to step 10.	Go to step 6.
<p>Step 6 Does the LAN use DHCP? Note: A printer should use a static IP address on a network.</p>	Go to step 7.	Go to step 9.
<p>Step 7 Are the first two segments of the IP address 169.254?</p>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.

Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 8 POR the printer.</p> <p>Did this resolve the issue?</p>	Problem resolved.	Go to step 10.
<p>Step 9 Reset the address on the printer to match the IP address on the driver.</p> <p>Did this resolve the issue?</p>	Problem fixed.	Go to step 10.
<p>Step 10 Have the network administrator verify that the printer and PC's IP address have identical subnet addresses.</p> <p>Are the subnet addresses the same?</p>	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
<p>Step 11 Using the subnet address supplied by the network administrator, assign a unique IP address to the printer.</p> <p>Note: The printer IP address should match the IP address on the printer driver.</p> <p>Did this fix the problem?</p>	Problem resolved.	Go to step 12.
<p>Step 12 Is the device physically connected (ethernet cable) to the network?</p>	Go to step 13.	Go to step 15.
<p>Step 13 Try using a different ethernet cable.</p> <p>Did this fix the problem?</p>	Problem solved.	Go to step 14.
<p>Step 14 Have the network administrator check the network drop for activity.</p> <p>Is the network drop functioning properly?</p>	Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 492.	Contact the network administrator.
<p>Step 15 Is the printer on the same wireless network as the other devices?</p>	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
<p>Step 16 Assign the correct wireless network to the printer.</p> <p>Did this fix the problem?</p>	Problem resolved.	Go to step 17.
<p>Step 17 Are the other devices on the wireless network communicating properly?</p>	Go to step 18.	Contact the network administrator.
<p>Step 18 Verify that the wireless card is properly seated on the controller board.</p> <p>Is the wireless card seated correctly?</p>	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.

Actions	Yes	No
Step 19 Properly reseal the wireless card. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 If there is an attached antenna, is the antenna damaged?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Replace the antenna. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Verify that the antenna is properly connected to the wireless card. Is it connected correctly?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 24.
Step 23 Properly connect the antenna. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 24.
Step 24 Replace the wireless card. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 492. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Contact your next level of support.

Dead machine service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Is the machine plugged in?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Plug the machine in. Did this fix the problem?	The problem is solved.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Check the power cord for continuity. Is there continuity?	Go to step 4.	Replace the power cord.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the AC line voltage to the machine. The voltage should be within the following limits:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • for 110 machines—100 to 127 V ac • for 220 V machines—200 to 240 V ac <p>Is the voltage within the limits?</p>	Go to step 5.	Try a different outlet.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the voltages on the LVPS card.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • +5V at pin? • +24V at pin? <p>Are the voltages correct?</p>	Contact the next highest level of support.	Replace the LVPS. Go to “LVPS removal” on page 511.

Input/output option hardware errors

3yy error messages

User attendance messages

Error code	Description	Action
321.51	No encoder feedback detected from the tray 2 pick/lift motor.	Go to “250/550-sheet media feeder failure service check” on page 271.
321.52	Motor stop error—the tray 2 pick/lift motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “250/550-sheet media feeder failure service check” on page 271.
321.53	The tray 2 pick/lift motor went over the normal speed	Go to “250/550-sheet media feeder failure service check” on page 271.
322.54	250/550-sheet trays: No encoder feedback detected from the tray 2 transport motor.	Go to “250/550-sheet transport motor failure service check” on page 270.
322.54	HCIT: No encoder feedback detected from the tray 2 transport motor.	Go to “HCIT transport motor failure service check” on page 278.
322.55	250/550-sheet trays: Motor stop error—the tray 2 transport motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “250/550-sheet transport motor failure service check” on page 270.
322.55	HCIT: Motor stop error—the tray 2 transport motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “HCIT transport motor failure service check” on page 278.
322.56	250/550-sheet trays: The tray 2 transport motor went over the normal speed	Go to “250/550-sheet transport motor failure service check” on page 270.
322.56	HCIT: The tray 2 transport motor went over the normal speed	Go to “HCIT transport motor failure service check” on page 278.

Error code	Description	Action
324.57	No encoder feedback detected from the tray 2 (HCIT) lift motor.	Go to “HCIT lift drive motor failure service check” on page 274.
324.58	Motor stop error—the tray 2 (HCIT) lift motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “HCIT lift drive motor failure service check” on page 274.
324.59	The tray 2 (HCIT) lift motor went over the normal speed	Go to “HCIT lift drive motor failure service check” on page 274.
325.60	Hardware Error—tray 2 board ID unknown	Go to “250/550-sheet controller board failure service check” on page 273.
325.61	Hardware Error—tray 2 option type unknown	Go to “250/550-sheet controller board failure service check” on page 273.
325.62	Hardware Error—tray 2 product ID unknown)	Go to “250/550-sheet controller board failure service check” on page 273.
325.63	Hardware Error—tray 2 sensors are not plugged on the board	Go to “250/550-sheet controller board failure service check” on page 273.
325.64	Hardware Error—tray 2 lift plate failed to reach its home position	Go to “HCIT lift plate failure service check” on page 276.
331.51	No encoder feedback detected from the tray 3 pick/lift motor.	Go to “250/550-sheet media feeder failure service check” on page 271.
331.52	Motor stop error—the tray 3 pick/lift motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “250/550-sheet media feeder failure service check” on page 271.
331.53	The tray 3 pick/lift motor went over the normal speed	Go to “250/550-sheet media feeder failure service check” on page 271.
332.54	250/550-sheet trays: No encoder feedback detected from the tray 3 transport motor.	Go to “250/550-sheet transport motor failure service check” on page 270.
332.54	HCIT: No encoder feedback detected from the tray 3 transport motor.	Go to “HCIT transport motor failure service check” on page 278.
332.55	250/550-sheet trays: Motor stop error—the tray 3 transport motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “250/550-sheet transport motor failure service check” on page 270.
332.55	HCIT: Motor stop error—the tray 3 transport motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “HCIT transport motor failure service check” on page 278.
332.56	250/550-sheet trays: The tray 3 transport motor went over the normal speed.	Go to “250/550-sheet transport motor failure service check” on page 270.
332.56	HCIT: The tray 3 transport motor went over the normal speed.	Go to “HCIT transport motor failure service check” on page 278.
334.57	No encoder feedback detected from the tray 3 (HCIT) lift motor.	Go to “HCIT lift drive motor failure service check” on page 274.
334.58	Motor stop error—the tray 3 (HCIT) lift motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “HCIT lift drive motor failure service check” on page 274.

Error code	Description	Action
334.59	The tray 3 (HCIT) lift motor went over the normal speed	Go to “HCIT lift drive motor failure service check” on page 274.
335.60	Hardware Error—tray 3 board ID unknown	Go to “250/550-sheet controller board failure service check” on page 273.
335.61	Hardware Error—tray 3 option type unknown	Go to “250/550-sheet controller board failure service check” on page 273.
335.62	Hardware Error—tray 3 product ID unknown	Go to “250/550-sheet controller board failure service check” on page 273.
335.63	Hardware Error—tray 3 sensors are not plugged on the board	Go to “250/550-sheet controller board failure service check” on page 273.
335.64	Hardware Error—tray 3 lift plate failed to reach its home position	Go to “HCIT lift plate failure service check” on page 276.
341.51	No encoder feedback detected from the tray 4 pick/lift motor.	Go to “250/550-sheet media feeder failure service check” on page 271.
341.52	Motor stop error—the tray 4 pick/lift motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “250/550-sheet media feeder failure service check” on page 271.
341.53	The tray 4 pick/lift motor went over the normal speed	Go to “250/550-sheet media feeder failure service check” on page 271.
342.54	250/550-sheet trays: No encoder feedback detected from the tray 4 transport motor.	Go to “250/550-sheet transport motor failure service check” on page 270.
342.54	HCIT: No encoder feedback detected from the tray 4 transport motor.	Go to “HCIT transport motor failure service check” on page 278.
342.55	250/550-sheet trays: Motor stop error—the tray 4 transport motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “250/550-sheet transport motor failure service check” on page 270.
342.55	HCIT: Motor stop error—the tray 4 transport motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “HCIT transport motor failure service check” on page 278.
342.56	250/550-sheet trays: The tray 4 transport motor went over the normal speed.	Go to “250/550-sheet transport motor failure service check” on page 270.
342.56	HCIT: The tray 4 transport motor went over the normal speed.	Go to “HCIT transport motor failure service check” on page 278.
344.57	No encoder feedback detected from the tray 4 (HCIT) lift motor.	Go to “HCIT lift drive motor failure service check” on page 274.
344.58	Motor stop error—the tray 4 (HCIT) lift motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “HCIT lift drive motor failure service check” on page 274.
344.59	The tray 4 (HCIT) lift motor went over the normal speed	Go to “HCIT lift drive motor failure service check” on page 274.
345.60	Hardware Error—tray 4 board ID unknown	Go to “250/550-sheet controller board failure service check” on page 273.

Error code	Description	Action
345.61	Hardware Error—tray 4 option type unknown	Go to “250/550-sheet controller board failure service check” on page 273.
345.62	Hardware Error—tray 4 product ID unknown	Go to “250/550-sheet controller board failure service check” on page 273.
345.63	Hardware Error—tray 4 sensors are not plugged on the board	Go to “250/550-sheet controller board failure service check” on page 273.
345.64	Hardware Error—tray 4 lift plate failed to reach its home position	Go to “HCIT lift plate failure service check” on page 276.
371.51	No encoder feedback detected from the output option 1/output expander main/interface motor.	Go to “Output expander main motor service check” on page 202.
371.52	Motor stop error—the output option 1/output expander main/interface motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “Output expander main motor service check” on page 202.
372.51	No encoder feedback detected from the output option 2/output expander main/interface motor.	Go to “Output expander main motor service check” on page 202.
372.52	Motor stop error—the output option 2/output expander main/interface motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “Output expander main motor service check” on page 202.
373.51	No encoder feedback detected from the output option 3/output expander main/interface motor.	Go to “Output expander main motor service check” on page 202.
373.52	Motor stop error—the output option 3/output expander main/interface motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “Output expander main motor service check” on page 202.
375.51	No encoder feedback detected from the output option 1/high capacity output expander main/interface motor.	Go to “HCOE main motor jam service check” on page 156.
375.52	Motor stop error—the the output option 1/high capacity output expander main/interface motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “HCOE main motor jam service check” on page 156.
376.51	No encoder feedback detected from the output option 2/high capacity output expander main/interface motor.	Go to “HCOE main motor jam service check” on page 156.
376.52	Motor stop error—the output option 3/output expander main/interface motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “HCOE main motor jam service check” on page 156.
377.51	No encoder feedback detected from the output option 1/mailbox main/interface motor.	Go to “Mailbox failure service check” on page 281.

Error code	Description	Action
377.52	Motor stop error—the output option 1/mailbox main/interface motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “Mailbox failure service check” on page 281.
378.51	No encoder feedback detected from the output option 2/mailbox main/interface motor.	Go to “Mailbox failure service check” on page 281.
378.52	Motor stop error—the output option 2/mailbox main/interface motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “Mailbox failure service check” on page 281.
379.51	No encoder feedback detected from the output option 3/mailbox main/interface motor.	Go to “Mailbox failure service check” on page 281.
379.52	Motor stop error—the output option 3/mailbox main/interface motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “Mailbox failure service check” on page 281.
381.51	Staple finisher/offset stacker: No encoder feedback detected from the output option 1/finisher/offset stacker ejector motor.	Go to “Finisher ejector jam service check” on page 165.
381.51	Staple, hole punch finisher: No encoder feedback detected from the output option 1/finisher/offset stacker ejector motor.	Go to “Finisher (HPU) ejector jam service check” on page 179.
381.52	Staple finisher/offset stacker: Motor stop error—the output option 1/finisher/offset stacker ejector motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “Finisher ejector jam service check” on page 165.
381.52	Staple, hole punch finisher: Motor stop error—the output option 1/finisher/offset stacker ejector motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “Finisher (HPU) ejector jam service check” on page 179.
381.54	Staple finisher/offset stacker: No encoder feedback detected from the output option 1/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor.	Go to “Finisher main motor jam service check” on page 166.
381.54	Staple, hole punch finisher: No encoder feedback detected from the output option 1/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor.	Go to “Finisher (HPU) main motor jam service check” on page 178.
381.55	Staple finisher/offset stacker: Motor stop error—the output option 1/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “Finisher main motor jam service check” on page 166.
381.55	Staple, hole punch finisher: Motor stop error—the output option 1/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “Finisher (HPU) main motor jam service check” on page 178.
381.56	Staple finisher/offset stacker: The output option 1/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor went over the normal speed	Go to “Finisher main motor jam service check” on page 166.

Error code	Description	Action
381.56	Staple, hole punch finisher: The output option 1/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor went over the normal speed	Go to “Finisher (HPU) main motor jam service check” on page 178.
382.51	Staple finisher/offset stacker: No encoder feedback detected from the output option 2/finisher/offset stacker ejector motor.	Go to “Finisher ejector jam service check” on page 165.
382.51	Staple, hole punch finisher: No encoder feedback detected from the output option 2/finisher/offset stacker ejector motor.	Go to “Finisher (HPU) ejector jam service check” on page 179.
382.52	Staple finisher/offset stacker: Motor stop error—the output option 2/finisher/offset stacker ejector motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “Finisher ejector jam service check” on page 165.
382.52	Staple, hole punch finisher: Motor stop error—the output option 2/finisher/offset stacker ejector motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “Finisher (HPU) ejector jam service check” on page 179.
382.54	Staple finisher/offset stacker: No encoder feedback detected from the output option 2/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor.	Go to “Finisher main motor jam service check” on page 166.
382.54	Staple, hole punch finisher: No encoder feedback detected from the output option 2/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor.	Go to “Finisher (HPU) main motor jam service check” on page 178.
382.55	Staple finisher/offset stacker: Motor stop error—the output option 2/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “Finisher main motor jam service check” on page 166.
382.55	Staple, hole punch finisher: Motor stop error—the output option 2/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “Finisher (HPU) main motor jam service check” on page 178.
382.56	Staple finisher/offset stacker: The output option 2/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor went over the normal speed	Go to “Finisher main motor jam service check” on page 166.
382.56	Staple, hole punch finisher: The output option 2/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor went over the normal speed	Go to “Finisher (HPU) main motor jam service check” on page 178.
383.51	Staple finisher/offset stacker: No encoder feedback detected from the output option 3/finisher/offset stacker ejector motor.	Go to “Finisher ejector jam service check” on page 165.
383.51	Staple, hole punch finisher: No encoder feedback detected from the output option 3/finisher/offset stacker ejector motor.	Go to “Finisher (HPU) ejector jam service check” on page 179.

Error code	Description	Action
383.52	Staple finisher/offset stacker: Motor stop error—the output option 3/finisher/offset stacker ejector motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “Finisher ejector jam service check” on page 165.
383.52	Staple, hole punch finisher: Motor stop error—the output option 3/finisher/offset stacker ejector motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “Finisher (HPU) ejector jam service check” on page 179.
383.54	Staple finisher/offset stacker: No encoder feedback detected from the output option 3/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor.	Go to “Finisher main motor jam service check” on page 166.
383.54	Staple, hole punch finisher: No encoder feedback detected from the output option 3/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor.	Go to “Finisher (HPU) main motor jam service check” on page 178.
383.55	Staple finisher/offset stacker: Motor stop error—the output option 3/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “Finisher main motor jam service check” on page 166.
383.55	Staple, hole punch finisher: Motor stop error—the output option 3/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	Go to “Finisher (HPU) main motor jam service check” on page 178.
383.56	Staple finisher/offset stacker: The output option 3/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor went over the normal speed	Go to “Finisher main motor jam service check” on page 166.
383.56	Staple, hole punch finisher: The output option 3/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor went over the normal speed	Go to “Finisher (HPU) main motor jam service check” on page 178.

250/550-sheet transport motor failure service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Open the media tray, and make sure to remove all obstructions.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2 Remove all input options and re-install only the suspected 250/550-sheet tray option. POR into diagnostics mode and navigate to: INPUT TRAY TESTS > Feed tests > Tray 2</p> <p>Does the input option feed normally?</p>	The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining input options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the input option being tested.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Remove the tray from the drawer and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the paper guides for damage. Move the paper guide and verify if it can move freely from one position to another. • Check the media size finger flag for damage. • Check the lift plate gear for damage. Manually turn the lift plate gear and check if it causes the lift plate to move upward. • Check the separator gears for damage. Manually turn the gear and check if the gears function properly. <p>Are the components functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the media tray. See “Media tray assembly removal” on page 515.
<p>Step 4 Open the left cover and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reseat the connector J10 on the controller board. • Check the motor cables. If damaged, then replace the transport motor. See “Drawer transport motor removal” on page 524. • Remove the media tray. Manually turn the transport motor encoders, and check if it causes the transport and separator gears to turn. If there is a problem with the gears, then replace the input option. See “250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal” on page 514. <p>Replace the transport motor. See “Drawer transport motor removal” on page 524.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the input option. See “250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal” on page 514.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 5.</p>	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Remove the 250/550-sheet input option and check the upper interface cable. If damaged, then replace the upper interface cable.</p> <p>Re-seat the connector J1 on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component still ok?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 519.</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. See “Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 519.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 8.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>If the 250/550-sheet tray option is the only input option installed, then replace the 250/550-sheet tray option. See “250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal” on page 514.</p> <p>If there are multiple input options, then remove the suspected input option and install it as Tray 2. Run a print test, navigate to:</p> <p>Reports > Device Statistics</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the input tray option. See “250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal” on page 514.	The problem is solved.

250/550-sheet media feeder failure service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Remove the tray from the drawer and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the paper guides for damage. Move the paper guide and verify if it can move freely from one position to another. • Check the media size finger flag for damage. • Check the lift plate gear for damage. Manually turn the lift plate gear and check if it causes the lift plate to move upward. • Check the separator gears for damage. Manually turn the gear and check if the gears function properly. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media tray. Go to “Media tray assembly removal” on page 515.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove the tray from the drawer and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the pick roller's position. The pick roller should not hang vertically; it should lean horizontally underneath the top cover of the drawer. • Make sure the pick roller is installed correctly. If not, then re-install the pick roller. • Lower down the pick roller and then release. Check if the pick roller would spring back to its original position. • Check the pick roller for damage. Check for wear on the pick tires. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 3.	Replace the pick roller. Go to “Drawer pick roller removal” on page 516.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Open the left cover and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reseat the connector (J10) on the controller board. • Check the motor cables. If damaged, then replace the transport motor. See “Drawer transport motor removal” on page 524. • Remove the media tray. Manually turn the transport motor encoders, and check if it causes the transport and separator gears to turn. If there is a problem with the gears, then replace the input option. See “250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal” on page 514. • Replace the transport motor. See “Drawer transport motor removal” on page 524. <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the input option. Go to “250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal” on page 514.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 4.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Open the media tray and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the separator roller is properly installed. • Manually turn the separator roller drive gears and check if the separator rollers would also turn. • Check the separator roller gears for damage and obstructions. <p>Is the separator roll still ok?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the separator roll.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Remove the input option from the printer. Check the upper interface cable. If damaged, then replace the upper interface cable. See “Drawer upper interface cable removal” on page 520.</p> <p>Open the left cover and reseat the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component in good condition?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 519.</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. Go to “Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 519.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 8.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>If the 250/550-sheet tray option is the only input option installed, then replace the 250/550-sheet tray option. See “250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal” on page 514.</p> <p>If there are multiple input options, then remove the suspected input option and install it as Tray 2. Run a print test, navigate to:</p> <p>Reports > Device Statistics</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the input tray option. Go to “250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal” on page 514.</p>	The problem is solved.

250/550-sheet controller board failure service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Remove all input options and re-install only the suspected 250/550-sheet tray option. POR into diagnostics mode and navigate to:</p> <p>INPUT TRAY TESTS > Feed tests > Tray 2</p> <p>Does the input option feed normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining input options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the input option being tested.</p>	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove the input option from the printer. Check the upper interface cable. If damaged, then replace the upper interface cable. See “Drawer upper interface cable removal” on page 520.</p> <p>Open the left cover and reseat the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component in good condition?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 519.</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. Go to “Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 519.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 5.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>If the 250/550-sheet tray option is the only input option installed, then replace the 250/550-sheet tray option. See “250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal” on page 514.</p> <p>If there are multiple input options, then remove the suspected input option and install it as Tray 2. Run a print test, navigate to:</p> <p>Reports > Device Statistics</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the input tray option. Go to “250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal” on page 514.</p>	The problem is solved.

HCIT lift drive motor failure service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove all media and check the paper guides for damage. Move the paper guide and verify if it can move freely from one position to another. Check the media size finger flag for damage. Check the elevator plate. Manually lower down the elevator plate and check if it springs back to its original position. Check the elevator tension cables if there are problems. Check the elevator gears for damage. Manually turn the drive gear and check if the other gears engaged to it will also turn. Check if the tray can be inserted properly into the HCIT option. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media tray. Go to “HCIT removal” on page 531.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove the media tray and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the lift drive gears for damage. Manually turn the gears, and check if it causes the lift drive motor encoder to turn. • Open the right cover and check the motor connections. Check the motor cables for damage. <p>If there is a problem with the lift drive motor, then replace it. See “HCIT lift drive motor removal” on page 544.</p> <p>Remove the left cover, and reseal the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Separate the HCIT from the printer. Remove also the remaining input options. Check the HCIT interface cable. If damaged, then replace the cable. See “HCIT interface cable removal” on page 546.</p> <p>Open the left cover, and reseal the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Remove all other options and install only the HCIT option.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component still ok?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 541.</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. Go to “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 541.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 7.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if there is no problem moving the tray input guides. • Manually push the media size sensor flags and check if it would spring back to its original position. • Check the sensor (HCIT media guide) for damage. Make sure all obstructions are removed. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the HCIT drawer assembly. Go to “HCIT drawer assembly removal” on page 531.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 8 Replace the tray.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 9 Replace the drawer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

HCIT lift plate failure service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove all media and check the paper guides for damage. Move the paper guide and verify if it can move freely from one position to another. Check the media size finger flag for damage. Check the elevator plate. Manually lower down the elevator plate and check if it springs back to its original position. Check the elevator tension cables if there are problems. Check the elevator gears for damage. Manually turn the drive gear and check if the other gears engaged to it will also turn. *Check if the tray can be inserted properly into the HCIT option. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media tray. Go to “HCIT removal” on page 531.
<p>Step 2 Remove the media tray and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the lift drive gears for damage. Manually turn the gears, and check if it causes the lift drive motor encoder to turn. Open the right cover and check the motor connections. Check the motor cables for damage. If there is a problem with the lift drive motor, then replace it. See “HCIT lift drive motor removal” on page 544. <p>Remove the left cover, and reseal the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if there is no problem moving the tray input guides. • Manually push the media size sensor flags and check if it would spring back to its original position. • Check the sensor (HCIT media guide) for damage. Make sure all obstructions are removed. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the HCIT drawer assembly. Go to “HCIT drawer assembly removal” on page 531.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Separate the HCIT from the printer. Remove also the remaining input options. Check the HCIT interface cable. If damaged, then replace the cable. See “HCIT interface cable removal” on page 546.</p> <p>Open the left cover, and reseal the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Remove all other options and install only the HCIT option.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component still ok?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 541.</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. Go to “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 541.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 8.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Replace the tray.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Replace the drawer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

HCIT transport motor failure service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Open the media tray, and make sure to remove all obstructions.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2 Remove all input options and re-install only the HCIT option. POR into diagnostics mode and navigate to: INPUT TRAY TESTS > Feed tests > Tray 2</p> <p>Does the input option feed normally?</p>	The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining input options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the input option being tested.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Open the media tray and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the separator roller is properly installed. • Manually turn the separator roller drive gears and check if the separator rollers would also turn. • Check the separator roller gears for damage and obstructions. <p>Is the separator roll functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the separator roll.
<p>Step 4 Remove the media tray and check the transport drive gears for damage. Manually turn the gears, and check if it causes the transport rollers to turn. If there is a problem, then replace the HCIT drawer. See “HCIT drawer assembly removal” on page 531.</p> <p>Remove the left cover, and reseal the connector J1 on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5 Separate the HCIT from the printer. Remove also the remaining input options. Check the HCIT interface cable. If damaged, then replace the cable. See “HCIT interface cable removal” on page 546.</p> <p>Open the left cover, and reseal the connector J1 on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6 Remove all other options and install only the HCIT option.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
<p>Step 7 Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the cable free of damage?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.
<p>Step 8 Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 541.</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. See “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 541.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 9.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 9 Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if there is no problem moving the tray input guides. • Manually push the media size sensor flags and check if it would spring back to its original position. • Check the sensor (HCIT media guide) for damage. Make sure all obstructions are removed. <p>Are the components functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 10.	Replace the HCIT drawer assembly. See “HCIT drawer assembly removal” on page 531.
<p>Step 10 Replace the tray.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 11 Replace the drawer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

HCOE failure service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Is the high capacity output expander the only output option installed?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the high capacity output expander.</p> <p>Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>Output bin tests > Feed to all bins.</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the printer below the HCOE.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the upper interface cable of the printer under the high capacity output expander.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “HCOE lower interface cable removal” on page 593.</p> <p>Reseat the connector (J1) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Open the rear door, and check:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the gears for damage • the gears and shafts for obstruction • the rollers, if they can be manually turned <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 6.	<p>If the issue found is on the rear door side, then replace the rear door. Go to “HCOE rear door removal” on page 585.</p> <p>If the issue found is on the printer side, then replace the high capacity output expander. Go to “High capacity output expander option removal” on page 584.</p>
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the connector (J4) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 7 Reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “HCOE controller PCBA removal” on page 591.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Mailbox failure service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a POR the machine. b Reseat the output option on the printer. c Open the rear door and clear obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Is the mailbox the only output option installed?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the mailbox. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the mailbox.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Replace the damaged upper interface cable.</p>
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Mailbox lower interface cable removal” on page 710.</p> <p>Reseat the connector J1 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 6.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Open the left cover. Reseat the main motor cable J6 on the controller PCBA, and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Note: The sensor (mailbox rear door interlock) should be disabled by blocking the sensor.</p> <p>Open the mailbox rear door. Do a feed test. Enter Diagnostics menu and navigate to:</p> <p>Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Check if the mailbox transport rollers rotate when the test is performed.</p> <p>Does the main motor make the transport rollers rotate?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the mailbox main motor. See “Mailbox main motor removal” on page 706.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Open the mailbox left cover. Check the main drive gear for damage and obstructions.</p> <p>Note: To access the main drive gear, see “Mailbox main drive gear removal” on page 703.</p> <p>Is the main drive gear free of damage?</p>	Go to step 9.	Replace the mailbox main drive gear. See “Mailbox main drive gear removal” on page 703.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Mailbox controller PCBA removal” on page 707.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the mailbox option. See “Mailbox option removal” on page 688.</p>	The problem is solved.

Option tray symptoms

Symptom	Action
Recurring media type error detected on the 250/550-sheet tray option.	Go to “250/550-sheet media type error service check” on page 284.
The 250/550-sheet tray is not detected or recognized.	Go to “250/550-sheet tray undetected service check” on page 286.
The 250/550-sheet option is not detected or recognized.	Go to “250/550-sheet option undetected service check” on page 287.
Recurring media type error detected on the HCIT option.	Go to “HCIT media type error service check” on page 289.

Symptom	Action
The HCIT does not detect when the media level is low.	Go to "HCIT media low undetected service check" on page 293.
The HCIT is not detected or recognized.	Go to "HCIT undetected service check" on page 291.
Incorrect media is detected on the HCIT.	Go to "HCIT incorrect media error service check" on page 287.
The finisher detects the side door as open even when it is closed.	Go to "Finisher side door error service check" on page 298.
Media doesn't exit at the assigned mailbox bin.	Go to "Mailbox incorrect bin exit service check" on page 295.
The stapler unit does not detect the staple cartridge.	Go to "Finisher cartridge error service check" on page 300.
The staple finisher option is not detected or recognized.	Go to "Finisher undetected service check" on page 301.
The staple finisher detects media even when the bin is cleared.	Go to "Finisher bin error service check" on page 302.
The finisher detects the rear door as open even when it is closed.	Go to "Finisher door undetected service check" on page 304.
The stapler unit won't staple.	Go to "Stapler carriage failure service check" on page 305.
The stapler bin LED doesn't light up, media isn't detected on the output bin.	Go to "Finisher bin media present error service check" on page 307.
The HPU finisher does not detect the hole punch box.	Go to "Hole punch box undetected service check" on page 311.
The HPU finisher detects the rear door as open even when it is closed.	Go to "Finisher door (HPU) undetected service check" on page 312.
Holes punched are missing or misaligned.	Go to "Missing or misaligned hole punch service check" on page 309.
Media is stuck on the hole puncher.	Go to "Stuck media on hole puncher service check" on page 308.
The output expander detects the rear door as open even when it is closed.	Go to "Output expander rear door undetected service check" on page 314.
The output expander option is not detected or recognized.	Go to "Output expander undetected service check" on page 315.
The output expander detects the bin as full even when it is not.	Go to "Output expander bin error service check" on page 316.
The HCOE detects the bin as full even when it is not.	Go to "HCOE bin error service check" on page 318.
The HCOE bin can't move up or down.	Go to "HCOE bin error service check" on page 318.
The HCOE is not detected or recognized.	Go to "HCOE undetected service check" on page 318.

Symptom	Action
The HCOE detects the rear door as open even when it is closed.	Go to “HCOE rear door undetected service check” on page 319.

250/550-sheet media type error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Remove all input options and re-install only the suspected 250/550-sheet tray option. POR into diagnostics mode and navigate to:</p> <p>INPUT TRAY TESTS > Feed tests > Tray 2</p> <p>Does the input option feed normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining input options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the input option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove the tray from the drawer and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the paper guides for damage. Move the paper guide and verify if it can move freely from one position to another. • Check the media size finger flag for damage. • Check the lift plate gear for damage. Manually turn the lift plate gear and check if it causes the lift plate to move upward. • Check the separator gears for damage. Manually turn the gear and check if the gears function properly. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>Replace the media tray. Go to “250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal” on page 514.</p>
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove the tray from the drawer and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the pick roller's position. The pick roller should not hang vertically; it should lean horizontally underneath the top cover of the drawer. • Make sure the pick roller is installed correctly. If not, then re-install the pick roller. • Lower down the pick roller and then release. Check if the pick roller would spring back to its original position. • Check the pick roller for damage. Check for wear on the pick tires. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>Replace the pick roller. Go to “Drawer pick roller removal” on page 516.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Remove the left cover and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lower down the media pick actuator and then release. Check if the actuator would spring back to its original position. • Manually move the media pick actuator, then check if the paper sensor flag moves along with it. Check also for damage. • On the left side of the option, manually turn the media feeder motor encoders, and check if it causes the pick tires to turn. • Make sure the sensor connections on the media feeder sensors are secure. • Check the media level sensor on the left side of the option including the sensor flag for damage. <p>If there problems with the above components, then replace the media feeder. See “Drawer media feeder removal” on page 522.</p> <p>Reseat the connector (J11) on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Remove the input option from the printer. Check the upper interface cable. If damaged, then replace the upper interface cable. See “Drawer upper interface cable removal” on page 520.</p> <p>Open the left cover and reseat the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component in good condition?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 519.</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. Go to “Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 519.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 8.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>If the 250/550-sheet tray option is the only input option installed, then replace the 250/550-sheet tray option. See “250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal” on page 514.</p> <p>If there are multiple input options, then remove the suspected input option and install it as Tray 2. Run a print test, navigate to:</p> <p>Reports > Device Statistics</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the input tray option. Go to “250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal” on page 514.	The problem is solved.

250/550-sheet tray undetected service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Remove the tray from the drawer and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the paper guides for damage. Move the paper guide and verify if it can move freely from one position to another. • Check the media size finger flag for damage. • Check the lift plate gear for damage. Manually turn the lift plate gear and check if it causes the lift plate to move upward. • Check the separator gears for damage. Manually turn the gear and check if the gears function properly. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media tray. Go to “Media tray assembly removal” on page 515.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Manually push the media size sensor flags and check if it would spring back to its original position. If problems are found with the media size sensor, then replace the input option. See “250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal” on page 514.</p> <p>Open the left cover, and reseal the connector (J3) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove the input option from the printer. Check the upper interface cable. If damaged, then replace the upper interface cable. See “Drawer upper interface cable removal” on page 520.</p> <p>Open the left cover and reseal the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component still ok?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 519.</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. Go to “Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 519.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 6.</p>	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6</p> <p>If the 250/550-sheet tray option is the only input option installed, then replace the 250/550-sheet tray option. See “250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal” on page 514.</p> <p>If there are multiple input options, then remove the suspected input option and install it as Tray 2. Run a print test, navigate to: Reports > Device Statistics</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the input tray option. Go to “250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal” on page 514.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

250/550-sheet option undetected service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>a POR the machine.</p> <p>b Reseat the input options.</p> <p>c Check the upper interface cable and lower interface cable for damage.</p> <p>Are the interface cables free of damage?</p>	<p>If the error remains, then contact the next level of support.</p>	<p>Replace the damaged interface cable. See “Drawer upper interface cable removal” on page 520 or “Drawer lower interface cable removal” on page 521.</p>

HCIT incorrect media error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove all media and check the paper guides for damage. Move the paper guide and verify if it can move freely from one position to another. Check the media size finger flag for damage. Check the elevator plate. Manually lower down the elevator plate and check if it springs back to its original position. Check the elevator tension cables if there are problems. Check the elevator gears for damage. Manually turn the drive gear and check if the other gears engaged to it will also turn. Check if the tray can be inserted properly into the HCIT option. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>Replace the media tray. Go to “HCIT removal” on page 531.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if there is no problem moving the tray input guides. • Manually push the media size sensor flags and check if it would spring back to its original position. • Check the sensor (HCIT media guide) for damage. Make sure all obstructions are removed. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 3.	Replace the HCIT drawer assembly. Go to “HCIT drawer assembly removal” on page 531.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the HCIT media guide for damage. Check if the spring of the media guide functions properly when the guide is released.</p> <p>Is the above component ok?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the HCIT media guide. Go to “HCIT media guide removal” on page 532.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Separate the HCIT from the printer. Remove also the remaining input options. Check the HCIT interface cable. If damaged, then replace the cable. See “HCIT interface cable removal” on page 546.</p> <p>Open the left cover, and reseal the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Remove all other options and install only the HCIT option.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component still ok?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 541.</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. Go to “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 541.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 8.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Replace the tray.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 9 Replace the drawer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

HCIT media type error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove all media and check the paper guides for damage. Move the paper guide and verify if it can move freely from one position to another. • Check the media size finger flag for damage. • Check the elevator plate. Manually lower down the elevator plate and check if it springs back to its original position. • Check the elevator tension cables if there are problems. • Check the elevator gears for damage. • Manually turn the drive gear and check if the other gears engaged to it will also turn. • Check if the tray can be inserted properly into the HCIT option. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media tray. Go to “HCIT removal” on page 531.
<p>Step 2 Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the pick roller's position. The pick roller should not hang vertically; it should lean horizontally underneath the top cover of the drawer. • Make sure the pick roller is installed correctly. If not, then re-install the pick roller. • Lower down the pick roller and then release. Check if the pick roller would spring back to its original position. • Check the pick roller for damage. Check for wear on the pick tires. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 3.	Replace the pick roller. Go to “HCIT pick roller assembly removal” on page 535.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove the left cover and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lower down the media pick actuator and then release. Check if the actuator would spring back to its original position. • Manually move the media pick actuator, then check if the paper sensor flag moves along with it. Check also for damage. • Manually turn the media feeder motor encoders gently, and check if it causes the pick tires to turn. • Make sure the sensor connections on the media feeder sensors are secure. <p>If there problems with the above components, then replace the HCIT media feeder. See “HCIT media feeder removal” on page 551.</p> <p>Reseat the connector (J11) on the controller board.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if there is no problem moving the tray input guides. • Manually push the media size sensor flags and check if it would spring back to its original position. • Check the sensor (HCIT media guide) for damage. Make sure all obstructions are removed. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the HCIT drawer assembly. Go to “HCIT drawer assembly removal” on page 531.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Separate the HCIT from the printer. Remove also the remaining input options. Check the HCIT interface cable. If damaged, then replace the cable. See “HCIT interface cable removal” on page 546.</p> <p>Open the left cover, and reseat the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Remove all other options and install only the HCIT option.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component still ok?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 541. Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. Go to “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 541.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 9.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Replace the tray.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 10.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Replace the drawer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Contact the next level of support.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

HCIT undetected service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove all media and check the paper guides for damage. Move the paper guide and verify if it can move freely from one position to another. Check the media size finger flag for damage. Check the elevator plate. Manually lower down the elevator plate and check if it springs back to its original position. Check the elevator tension cables if there are problems. Check the elevator gears for damage. Manually turn the drive gear and check if the other gears engaged to it will also turn. Check if the tray can be inserted properly into the HCIT option. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>Replace the media tray. Go to “HCIT removal” on page 531.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if there is no problem moving the tray input guides. Manually push the media size sensor flags and check if it would spring back to its original position. Check the sensor (HCIT media guide) for damage. Make sure all obstructions are removed. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>Replace the HCIT drawer assembly. Go to “HCIT drawer assembly removal” on page 531.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Separate the HCIT from the printer. Remove also the remaining input options. Check the HCIT interface cable. If damaged, then replace the cable. See “HCIT interface cable removal” on page 546.</p> <p>Open the left cover, and reseal the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Remove all other options and install only the HCIT option.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component still ok?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 541.</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. Go to “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 541.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 7.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Replace the tray.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Replace the drawer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

HCIT media low undetected service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove all media and check the paper guides for damage. Move the paper guide and verify if it can move freely from one position to another. • Check the media size finger flag for damage. • Check the elevator plate. Manually lower down the elevator plate and check if it springs back to its original position. • Check the elevator tension cables if there are problems. • Check the elevator gears for damage. • Manually turn the drive gear and check if the other gears engaged to it will also turn. • Check if the tray can be inserted properly into the HCIT option. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media tray. Go to “HCIT removal” on page 531.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the sensor (HCIT media low) for damage. Make sure the sensor is properly installed. • Check also the sensor flag for damage. Manually trigger the flag and check if it springs back to its original position. If there are problems with the sensor, then replace it. Go to “Sensor (HCIT media low) with flag removal” on page 547. <p>Open the left cover, and reseal the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Separate the HCIT from the printer. Remove also the remaining input options. Check the HCIT interface cable. If damaged, then replace the cable. See “HCIT interface cable removal” on page 546.</p> <p>Open the left cover, and reseal the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if there is no problem moving the tray input guides. • Manually push the media size sensor flags and check if it would spring back to its original position. • Check the sensor (HCIT media guide) for damage. Make sure all obstructions are removed. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the HCIT drawer assembly. Go to “HCIT drawer assembly removal” on page 531.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Remove all other options and install only the HCIT option.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component still ok?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 541. Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. Go to “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 541.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 8.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Replace the tray.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Replace the drawer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Mailbox incorrect bin exit service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Is the mailbox the only output option installed?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the mailbox. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Feed to all bins.</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the mailbox.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the upper interface cable of the output option previously installed under the mailbox.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, replace the lower interface cable. See “Mailbox lower interface cable removal” on page 710. Re-seat the connector (J1A) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>a Open the rear door and check the three middle diverters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the diverters for damage. • Move the diverters and check if the spring makes them retract to their default positions. • Make sure the diverter springs are aligned and properly installed. <p>b Do a feed test. Enter Diagnostics menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Feed to all bins Check if the three bins connected to the three diverters are being fed.</p> <p>Are all the middle diverters functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the defective mailbox middle diverter. See “Mailbox middle diverter removal” on page 728.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6</p> <p>a Check the top diverter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the diverter for damage. • Move the diverter and check if the spring makes it retract to its default position. • Make sure the diverter springs are aligned and properly installed. <p>b Do a feed test. Enter Diagnostics menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Feed to all bins Check if the uppermost bin is being fed.</p> <p>Is the top diverter functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the defective mailbox top diverter. See “Mailbox top diverter removal” on page 723.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Open the rear door and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the rear door for damage. • Manually turn the rear door rollers and check if they are ok. • Check if the rear door opens and closes properly. <p>Is the rear door functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the mailbox rear door. See “Mailbox rear door removal” on page 689.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Open the rear door and check the two sensors (pass through) for proper operation. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Sensor test Select the output bin assigned to the mailbox option.</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensors are interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>a Open the rear door and check the sensors (pass through):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the sensor is aligned and seated properly. • Check the sensor and sensor flag for damage. If damaged, then replace the sensor. See “Sensor (mailbox pass through) removal” on page 733. <p>b Re-seat the sensor connections (J3T and J3B) on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 10 Reseat all the connectors on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Mailbox controller PCBA removal” on page 707.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the mailbox. See “Mailbox option removal” on page 688.</p>	The problem is solved.

Mailbox undetected service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Is the mailbox the only output option installed?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Remove all output options and re-install only the mailbox. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Feed to all bins.</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the mailbox.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the upper interface cable of the output option previously installed under the mailbox.
<p>Step 4 Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, replace the lower interface cable. See “Mailbox lower interface cable removal” on page 710. Re-seat the connector (J1A) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5 Reseat all the connectors on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Mailbox controller PCBA removal” on page 707.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the mailbox. See “Mailbox option removal” on page 688.</p>	The problem is solved.

Finisher side door error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Is the staple finisher the only output option installed?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Remove all output options and re-install only the staple finisher. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the upper interface cable of the output option previously installed under the staple finisher.
<p>Step 4 Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Stapler lower interface cable removal” on page 661.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5 Check if the stapler cartridge access door closes properly. Make sure that obstructions are cleared and that the access door is correctly installed.</p> <p>Is the above component functioning properly?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the stapler cartridge access door. Go to “Stapler cartridge access door removal” on page 632 .

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the sensor (cartridge door interlock). Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>FINISHER TESTS > Sensor Test > Cover and Door</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J20) on the controller PCBA then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Check the sensor (cartridge door interlock). Make sure the sensor is stable and properly installed.</p> <p>Swap the sensor with another common sensor. Reseat the cable on the sensor side, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	If the same error occurs, then go to step 9. If another error occurs, then the sensor needs to be replaced. Go to “Sensor (cartridge door interlock) removal” on page 627.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Check the limit switch (door close). Make sure the switch is stable and properly installed. Do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • check if the switch toggles properly • check for damage <p>Is the above component ok?</p>	Go to step 10.	Replace the limit switch. Go to “Stapler door close limit switch removal” on page 626.
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 663. If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher. Go to “Staple finisher option removal” on page 621.	The problem is solved.

Finisher cartridge error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Is the staple finisher the only output option installed?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the staple finisher. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the upper interface cable of the output option previously installed under the staple finisher.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Stapler lower interface cable removal” on page 661.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Remove the stapler cartridge. Check the stapler cartridge and make sure obstructions are removed.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the stapler cartridge.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J7) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Remove the right cover. Reseat the two cables on the stapler cartridge end, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 8 Remove the stapler cartridge. Using a flashlight, check the sensor (cartridge present) inside the stapler cartridge assembly. Manually actuate the sensor flag, and check if it toggles properly.</p> <p>Is the sensor functioning properly?</p>	Go to step 9.	Replace the staple finisher assembly. Go to “Staple finisher option removal” on page 621.
<p>Step 9 Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 663.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher assembly. Go to “Staple finisher option removal” on page 621.</p>	The problem is solved.

Finisher undetected service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Is the staple finisher the only output option installed?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Remove all output options and re-install only the staple finisher. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the upper interface cable of the output option previously installed under the staple finisher.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4 Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Stapler lower interface cable removal” on page 661.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5 Open the left cover. Reseat the cables (J18 and J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6 Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Staple finisher option removal” on page 621.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher. Go to “Staple finisher option removal” on page 621.</p>	The problem is solved.

Finisher bin error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Is the staple finisher the only output option installed?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Remove all output options and re-install only the staple finisher. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	Perform step 2 again using the other remaining output bins.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the upper interface cable of the output option previously installed under the staple finisher.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Stapler lower interface cable removal” on page 661.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the path between the sensor (bin full receive) and the sensor (bin full send).</p> <p>Is it free of obstructions?</p>	Go to step 6.	Clear the obstructions between the two sensors. Remove dirt on the sensor covers. Make sure the sensor covers are stable and properly installed; both sensors should be visible when viewed through the sensor covers.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Open the left cover. Without disconnecting the cables, remove the controller PCBA to access the sensor underneath. Reseat the cable (J9) on the controller PCBA and reseat the connector on the sensor end. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the sensor (bin full receive) and sensor (bin full send). Re-install the sensors and make sure they are correctly aligned.</p> <p>Are the sensors free of damage?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the sensor (bin full receive) and the sensor (bin full send). Go to “Sensor (bin full receive) removal” on page 670 and “Sensor (bin full send) removal” on page 669.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Check the output bin elevator:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> manually push the elevator down and check if it goes back to its home position when released check the elevator springs if they are not dislodged or misaligned <p>Is the above component ok?</p>	Go to step 9.	Replace the staple finisher assembly. Go to “Staple finisher option removal” on page 621.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 9 Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 663.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher. Go to “Staple finisher option removal” on page 621.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Finisher door undetected service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Is the staple finisher the only output option installed?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Remove all output options and re-install only the staple finisher. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	Perform step 2 again using the other remaining output bins.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the upper interface cable of the output option previously installed under the staple finisher.
<p>Step 4 Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Stapler lower interface cable removal” on page 661.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5 Open the rear door and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • check if the rear door closes properly • check the rear door rollers for damage • check the locking mechanism for damage • check the rear door for damage <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the rear door. See “Stapler rear door removal” on page 622 .

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Open the left cover, and check the sensor (rear door interlock) including its cable. If damaged, then replace the sensor. See “Sensor (stapler rear door interlock) removal” on page 642.</p> <p>Reseat the cable (J26) on the controller PCBA and reseat the connector on the sensor end. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 663.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the finisher. See “Staple finisher option removal” on page 621</p>	The problem is solved.

Stapler carriage failure service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Is the staple finisher the only output option installed?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the staple finisher.</p> <p>Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the upper interface cable of the output option previously installed under the staple finisher.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Stapler lower interface cable removal” on page 661.</p> <p>Reseat the connector (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Open the staple cartridge access cover. Remove the staple cartridge, and then do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the cartridge for damage. • Make sure the stapler carriage mechanism is free from obstruction. Remove excess staple wire and media fragments. <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the stapler cartridge.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 6.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Open the left cover. Reseat the cables (J17 and J11) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Remove the stapler carriage. Manually turn the gears to open the stapling mechanism. While open, check the area under the stapling mechanism and make sure it is free from obstructions.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the stapler carriage assembly. Go to “Stapler carriage assembly removal” on page 628.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 663.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher. See “Staple finisher option removal” on page 621.</p>	The problem is solved.

Finisher bin media present error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Is the staple finisher the only output option installed?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the staple finisher. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the upper interface cable of the output option previously installed under the staple finisher.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Stapler lower interface cable removal” on page 661.</p> <p>Reseat the cable (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Open the left and top covers. Check the stapler output bin LED. If damaged, then replace the bin LED. See “Stapler output bin LED removal” on page 658.</p> <p>Reseat the cable (J21) on the controller PCBA and reseat the connector on the bin LED end. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Reseat the cable (J12) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the sensor (finisher bin media present) and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check for damage. • Move the sensor flag and check if it toggles properly. <p>Is the sensor functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the sensor (finisher bin media present). See “Sensor (finisher bin media present) removal” on page 653.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 663.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher. See “Staple finisher option removal” on page 621.</p>	The problem is solved.

Stuck media on hole puncher service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal” on page 759.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>a Open the rear door. Clear all obstructions on the hole punching area. Rotate the gear engaged to the hole puncher to release stuck media fragments.</p> <p>b Open the left and right cover. Reseat the cables J23, J19, and J17 on the HPU controller PCBA. Reseat the same cables on their sensor and motor end.</p> <p>c Do a Hole punch test. Enter Diagnostics menu, and navigate to: FINISHER TESTS > Hole Punch Test</p> <p>Is the hole puncher functional?</p>	If the error persists, then go to step 3.	Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.	The problem is solved.

Missing or misaligned hole punch service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a Open the rear door, and then remove all obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>b POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal” on page 759.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open, and then close the rear door. Check if the rear door closes properly. • Check the rear door rollers for damage. • Remove all obstructions along the paper path. <p>Is the rear door functional and free of damage?</p>	If the error persists, then go to step 4.	Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>a Open the rear door. Clear all obstructions on the hole punching area. Rotate the gear engaged to the hole puncher to release stuck media fragments.</p> <p>b Open the left and right cover. Reseat the cables J23, J19, and J17 on the HPU controller PCBA. Reseat the same cables on their sensor and motor end.</p> <p>c Do a Hole punch test. Enter Diagnostics menu, and navigate to: FINISHER TESTS > Hole Punch Test</p> <p>Is the hole puncher functional?</p>	If the error persists, then go to step 5.	Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5</p> <p>a Open the rear door. Check the upper and lower rollers on the finisher side for damage.</p> <p>b Open the left cover. Reseat the cable J22 on the HPU controller PCBA.</p> <p>c Check the paper path gears for damage.</p> <p>Note: To access the gears, remove the four screws from the HPU controller PCBA (no need to remove the PCBA, just move it out of the way), and then remove the screws securing the grounding plate. The gears are found under the grounding plate.</p> <p>Are the paper path components free of damage?</p>	<p>If the error persists, then go to step 6.</p>	<p>Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p>
<p>Step 6</p> <p>a Open the rear door. Remove all obstructions and media fragments on the sensor (HPU media align).</p> <p>b Open the left cover, and then reseat the sensor cables J3 and J18 on the HPU controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 7.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 7</p> <p>a Reseat all cables on the HPU controller PCBA.</p> <p>b Reseat the cables J27, J19, and J13 on the stapler controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 8.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseat all connectors on the stapler controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the stapler controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 749.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Hole punch box undetected service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Empty the hole punch box. b Properly re-insert the hole punch box to the finisher. c POR the machine. <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal” on page 759.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Remove the hole punch box. Make sure the sensor (hole punch box present) is aligned and seated properly. b Open the left cover. Reseat the sensor cable J1 on the HPU controller PCBA. <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (hole punch box present). See “Sensor (hole punch box present) removal” on page 775.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 4.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Reseat all cables on the HPU controller PCBA. b Reseat the cables J27, J19, and J13 on the stapler controller PCBA. <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 5.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseat all connectors on the stapler controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the stapler controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 749.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p>	The problem is solved.

Finisher door (HPU) undetected service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a POR the machine.</p> <p>b Open the rear door, and then remove all obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>c Properly close the rear door.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal” on page 759.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable J15 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open, and then close the rear door. Check if the rear door closes properly. • Check the rear door rollers for damage. • Remove all obstructions along the paper path. <p>Is the rear door functional and free of damage?</p>	If the error persists, then go to step 4.	Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>a Open the rear door and the left cover. Make sure the sensor (HPU rear door interlock) is properly aligned and seated.</p> <p>b Reseat the sensor cable J4 on the HPU controller PCBA. Reseat the same cable on its sensor end.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (HPU rear door interlock). See “Sensor (HPU rear door interlock) removal” on page 776.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 5.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>a Reseat all cables on the HPU controller PCBA.</p> <p>b Reseat the cables J27, J19, and J13 on the stapler controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 6.</p>	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6 Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the stapler controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the stapler controller PCBA. See “Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 749.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the finisher option. See “Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738.</p>	The problem is solved.

Output expander error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Is the output expander the only output option installed?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Remove all output options and re-install only the expander. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Feed Tests > Output Bin 1 Select Single.</p> <p>Does the output option feed normally?</p>	The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the expander.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the upper interface cable of the output option previously installed under the expander.
<p>Step 4 Check the upper interface cable. If damaged, then replace the upper interface cable. Go to “Upper interface cable removal” on page 564. Remove the left cover. Reseat the upper interface cable on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5 Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA. POR the machine and perform a Print test.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Output expander controller PCBA removal” on page 562.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the output expander. Go to “Output expander option removal” on page 554.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Output expander rear door undetected service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Is the output expander the only output option installed?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Lower interface cable removal” on page 563. Reseat the cable J1 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3 Check the auto connector end of the option below the expander.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the upper interface cable of the output option under the expander.
<p>Step 4 Remove all output options and re-install only the expander. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: OUTPUT BIN TESTS >Feed Tests >Output Bin 1 Select Single.</p> <p>Does the output option feed normally?</p>	The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.	Go to step 5.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the rear door for damage. Open the rear door, and then check if it closes properly. • Check the rear door rollers for damage. Turn the rear door rollers and check if they have no problem moving. <p>Are the rear door components functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the output expander rear door. See “Output expander rear door removal” on page 555.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>a Reseat the connector of the sensor (OE rear door interlock). To access the sensor, see “Sensor (OE rear door interlock) removal” on page 573.</p> <p>b Reseat the same sensor cable J14 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>c POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (OE rear door interlock). See “Sensor (OE rear door interlock) removal” on page 573.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 7.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Output expander controller PCBA removal” on page 562.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the output expander option. See “Output expander controller PCBA removal” on page 562.</p>	The problem is solved.

Output expander undetected service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Is the output expander the only output option installed?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Lower interface cable removal” on page 563.</p> <p>Reseat the cable J1 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the option below the expander.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the upper interface cable of the output option under the expander.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4 Remove all output options and re-install only the expander. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: OUTPUT BIN TESTS >Feed Tests >Output Bin 1 Select Single.</p> <p>Does the output option feed normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>
<p>Step 5 Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Output expander controller PCBA removal” on page 562. If the error persists, then replace the output expander option. See “Output expander controller PCBA removal” on page 562.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Output expander bin error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Is the output expander the only output option installed?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>
<p>Step 2 Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. See “Lower interface cable removal” on page 563. Reseat the cable J1 on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 3 Check the auto connector end of the option below the expander.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>Replace the upper interface cable of the output option under the expander.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the expander. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>OUTPUT BIN TESTS >Feed Tests >Output Bin 1</p> <p>Select Single.</p> <p>Does the output option feed normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>
<p>Step 5</p> <p>a Open the output expander sensor cover. Reseat the sensor (media bin full) connector.</p> <p>b Make sure the sensor (media bin full) is aligned and properly seated.</p> <p>c Remove all obstructions along the flag mechanism. Check if the sensor flag has no problem moving.</p> <p>d Check the sensor flag for damage. If damaged, then replace the sensor. See “Sensor (media bin full) with flag removal” on page 557.</p> <p>e Reseat the sensor cable J5 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 6.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the output expander bin full flag:</p> <p>a Check the bin full flags for damage. Check if there is no problem moving the flag.</p> <p>Note: Lifting the right bin full flag causes the middle and left bin full flags to raise too.</p> <p>b Make sure the bin full flag is installed properly.</p> <p>Is the bin full flag functional and free of damage?</p>	<p>If the error persists, then go to step 7.</p>	<p>Replace the output expander bin full flag. See “Output expander bin full flag removal” on page 557</p>
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “Output expander controller PCBA removal” on page 562.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the output expander option. See “Output expander controller PCBA removal” on page 562.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

HCOE bin error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a Remove the left and right covers. Temporarily remove the HCOE tray springs. See “HCOE tray spring removal” on page 597. Push the bin all the way down, and then pull it all the way up. Check if the bin is horizontally balanced and aligned.</p> <p>b Check the home position sensor flag for damage.</p> <p>Is the bin damaged or skewed?</p>	<p>Replace the HCOE bin. See “HCOE bin removal” on page 615.</p>	<p>Re-install the HCOE tray springs. Go to step 2.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>a Make sure the sensor (HCOE bin HP) is properly seated and aligned with the home position sensor flag.</p> <p>b Reseat the sensor cable J8 on the HCOE controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Push the bin all the way down, and then release.</p> <p>Does the bin automatically return to its original position?</p>	<p>If the error persists, then go to step 4.</p>	<p>Replace the HCOE tray spring. See “HCOE tray spring removal” on page 597.</p>
<p>Step 4</p> <p>a Check the tray pinion for damage.</p> <p>b Remove all obstructions along the paper path.</p> <p>Is the tray pinion free of damage?</p>	<p>Replace the HCOE. See “High capacity output expander option removal” on page 584.</p>	<p>Replace the HCOE tray pinion. See “HCOE tray pinion removal” on page 598.</p>

HCOE undetected service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Is the high capacity output expander the only output option installed?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the high capacity output expander.</p> <p>Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “HCOE lower interface cable removal” on page 593.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J1) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the printer underneath the option.</p> <p>Is it free of damage or obstructions?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the upper interface cable of the base printer.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “HCOE controller PCBA removal” on page 591.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the HCOE. See “High capacity output expander option removal” on page 584.</p>	The problem is solved.

HCOE rear door undetected service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Is the high capacity output expander the only output option installed?</p>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the high capacity output expander.</p> <p>Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>Output bin tests > Feed to all bins</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.	Go to step 3.

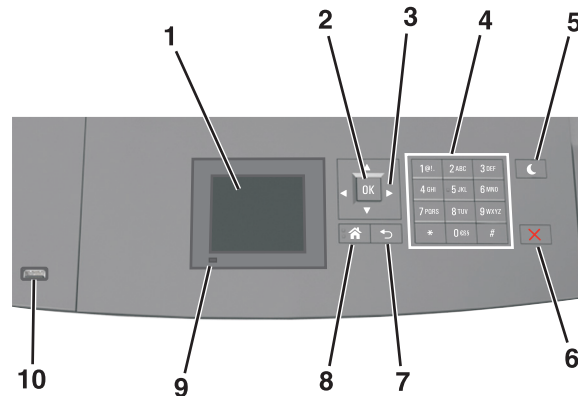
Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “HCOE lower interface cable removal” on page 593.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J1) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the printer underneath the option.</p> <p>Is it free of damage or obstructions?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the upper interface cable of the base printer.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the rear door for damage. Open the rear door, and then check if it closes properly. • Check the rear door rollers for damage. Turn the rear door rollers and check if they have no problem moving. <p>Are the rear door components functional and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the HCOE rear door. See “HCOE rear door removal” on page 585.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>a Reseat the connector of the sensor (HCOE rear door interlock). To access the sensor, see “Sensor (HCOE rear door interlock) removal” on page 599.</p> <p>b Reseat the same sensor cable J14 on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>c POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (HCOE rear door interlock). See “Sensor (HCOE rear door interlock) removal” on page 599.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 7.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. See “HCOE controller PCBA removal” on page 591.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the HCOE. See “High capacity output expander option removal” on page 584.</p>	The problem is solved.

Service menus

- “Understanding the printer control panel” on page 321
- “Updating the printer firmware” on page 322
- “Menu list” on page 323
- “Diagnostics menu” on page 323
- “Configuration menu” on page 340
- “Entering invalid engine mode” on page 351
- “Entering recovery mode” on page 352
- “Accessing the Network SE menu” on page 352
- “Service Engineer menu” on page 352

Understanding the printer control panel

Using the printer control panel



#	Use the	To
1	Display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • View the printer status. • Set up and operate the printer.
2	Select button	Submit changes made in the printer settings.
3	Arrow buttons	Scroll up and down or left and right.
4	Keypad	Enter numbers, letters, or symbols.

#	Use the	To
5	Sleep button	Enable Sleep mode or Hibernate mode. Do the following to wake the printer from Sleep mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press any hard button. • Pull out Tray 1 or load paper in the multipurpose feeder. • Open a door or cover. • Send a print job from the computer. • Perform a power-on reset with the main power switch. • Attach a device to the USB port on the printer.
6	Stop or Cancel button	Stop all printer activity.
7	Back button	Return to the previous screen.
8	Home button	Go to the home screen.
9	Indicator light	Check the status of the printer.
10	USB port	Connect a flash drive to the printer. Note: Only the front USB port supports flash drives.

Understanding the colors of the Sleep button and indicator lights

The colors of the Sleep button and indicator lights on the printer control panel signify a certain printer status or condition.

Indicator light	Printer status
Off	The printer is off or in Hibernate mode.
Blinking green	The printer is warming up, processing data, or printing.
Solid green	The printer is on, but idle.
Blinking red	The printer requires user intervention.

Sleep button light	Printer status
Off	The printer is off, idle or in Ready state.
Solid amber	The printer is in Sleep mode.
Blinking amber	The printer is entering or waking from Hibernate mode.
Blinking amber for 0.1 second, then goes completely off for 1.9 seconds in a slow, pulsing pattern	The printer is in Hibernate mode.

Updating the printer firmware

- 1 Go to <http://support.lexmark.com>.
- 2 Enter the model name of the printer to be updated on the field provided (Example: Lexmark MS810de).
Click **GO** to enter the product page. If several printers are shown, select the specific printer applicable.

3 Click **Recommended Firmware Update**.

Information regarding firmware release notes and download instructions are shown.

Menus list

Paper Menu

Default Source
Paper Size/Type
Configure MP
Substitute Size
Paper Texture
Paper Weight
Paper Loading
Custom Types
Universal Setup
Bin Setup

Security

Confidential Print
Disk Wiping
Security Audit Log
Set Date and Time

Reports

Menu Settings Page
Device Statistics
Stapler Test
Network Setup Page ¹
Profiles List
Print Fonts
Print Directory
Asset Report

Settings

General Settings
Flash Drive Menu
Print Settings

Network/Ports

Active NIC
Standard Network ²
Standard USB
Parallel [x]
Serial [x]
SMTP Setup

Help

Print All Guides
Print Quality
Printing Guide
Media Guide
Print Defects Guide
Menu Map
Information Guide
Connection Guide
Moving Guide
Supplies Guide

¹ Depending on the printer setup, this menu item appears as Network Setup Page or Network [x] Setup Page.

² Depending on the printer setup, this menu item appears as Standard Network or Network [x].

Diagnostics menu

The Diagnostics menu group contains the settings and operations used while manufacturing and servicing the printer.

Entering the Diagnostics menu

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Press and hold **3** and **6**.
- 3 Turn on the printer.
- 4 Hold the buttons until the splash screen appears.
- 5 Select **Exit Diags** to exit Diagnostics mode and return to the printer home screen.

REGISTRATION

These settings adjust the margins of the black plane.

To set the Registration:

- 1 Print a Quick test page.
 - a From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
REGISTRATION > Quick Test
 - b Retain this page to determine the changes you need to make to the margin settings. The alignment diamonds in the margins should touch the margins of the page.

The Quick test page contains the following information:

- Printer registration settings
- Code levels
- Alignment diamonds at the top, bottom, and each side
- Horizontal lines for skew adjustment
- General printer information, including current page count, installed memory, processor speed, serial number, engine ID, and controller board ID

- 2 Change the value of any of the margin settings.

Top Margin	-25 to +25	Increasing the value moves the image down the page. Always adjust the top before the bottom margin.
Bottom Margin	-20 to +20	Increasing the value moves the image toward the top of the page.
Left Margin	-25 to +25	Increasing the value moves the image toward the right margin. Always adjust the left before the right margin.
Right Margin	-15 to +15	Increasing the value moves the image toward the right of the page.

PRINT TESTS

The Print Test determines whether the printer can print on media from any of the paper input sources. Each of the installed sources is available within the Print Tests menu.

The content of the test page varies depending on the media in the selected input source:

- If the selected source contains paper, then a page similar to the Quick test page is printed, but without the print registration diamonds.
- If the selected source contains envelopes, then an envelope print test pattern is printed. This pattern contains only text, which consists of continuous prints of each character in the selected symbol set. If Continuous is selected, then the envelope print test pattern is printed on the first envelope; the rest are blank.

The Print Test page always prints single-sided, regardless of the duplex setting or the presence of the duplex option.

To run the Print Test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **PRINT TESTS**.
- 2 Select the paper source.
- 3 Select any of the following:
 - **Single**—Prints a single Print test page (No buttons are active while the Print Test Page is printing.)
 - **Continuous**—Continuously prints the Print test pages until **X** is pressed

Print Quality Pages (Prt Quality Pgs)

This diagnostic function lets the user run print quality test pages with the toner cartridge lockout function disabled.

The report consists of four pages. The printer always uses media from Tray 1 to print this report. It will not prompt for a change in media regardless of the media type in Tray 1.

Note: This test cannot be canceled after it has begun. If duplex is activated, then the report is printed in duplex.

To print the Print quality pages:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **PRINT TESTS > Prt Quality Pgs**.

HARDWARE TESTS

If the hardware test fails, replace the failing part.

Panel Test

This test verifies the control panel display function.

To run the Panel test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Hardware Tests > Panel Test
- 2 Press **X** to exit the test.

Button Test

This test verifies the control panel button function except for the Sleep button.

To run the test for non-touchscreen models:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
HARDWARE TESTS > Button Test
- 2 The panel displays **Press** and an icon matching one of the control panel buttons. Press the physical button that is represented by the icon, and the printer tests the function of that button.

If the test is successful, then the panel displays another icon to test.

If a button fails the test, or if a different button is pressed, then the panel displays **Test Failed** and returns to the main section of the HARDWARE TESTS menu. After three seconds of inactivity, the panel automatically returns to the main section of the HARDWARE TESTS menu.

If all buttons pass the test, then the panel displays **PASSED** and returns to the main section of the HARDWARE TESTS menu.

- 3 Press **X** or **Back** to exit the test.

To run the test for the touchscreen models:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
HARDWARE TESTS > Button Test
- 2 With no buttons pressed, a pattern matching the control panel buttons is displayed. Press each control panel button one at a time, and the panel highlights the represented button in the matching pattern.

- 3 Release the button, and the highlight disappears.
- 4 Press **X** or **Back** to exit the test.

DRAM Test

This test checks the validity of DRAM, both standard and optional. The test repeatedly writes patterns of data to the DRAM to verify that each bit in the memory can be set and read correctly.

To run the DRAM test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Hardware Tests > DRAM Test
- 2 **Testing...** appears, followed by **Resetting the Printer**.
- 3 After the printer resets, the results of the test appear: **DRAM Test [x] P:##### F:#####**.
 - **[x]** —Represents the size of the installed DRAM.
 - **P:#####**—Represents the number of times the memory test has passed and finished successfully, with the maximum pass count being 999,999.
 - **F:#####**—Represents the number of times the memory test has failed and finished with errors, with the maximum fail count being 999,999.
- 4 After the maximum pass count or fail count is reached, or when all the DRAM has been tested, the test stops and the final results appear.

Serial Wrap Test

Use this test to check the operation of the Serial Port Hardware using a wrap plug. Each signal is tested. If the test fails, replace the controller board.

To run the Serial Wrap Test:

- 1 Disconnect the serial interface cable, and install the wrap plug.
- 2 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **HARDWARE TESTS > Serial Wrap Test**.
- 3 Select the appropriate **Serial Wrap Test** from the list. Values may include **Serial Wrap, Serial 1 Wrap, Serial 2 Wrap, or Serial 3 Wrap**. Each time the test finishes, the screen updates with the result. P and F represent the same numbers for DRAM. If the test passes, the Pass Count increases by 1. However, if the test fails, one of the following failure messages appears for approximately three seconds, and the Fail Count increases by 1:

```

Receive Status Interrupt Error
Status Error
Receive Data Interrupt Error
Transmit Data Interrupt Error
Transmit Empty Error
Threshold Error
Receive Data Ready Error
Break Interrupt Error
Framing Error
Parity Error
Overrun Error

```

Data Error
Data 232 Error
Data 422 Error
FIFO Error
DSR Error
DSR PIO Error
DSR Interrupt Error
CTS Error
CTS PIO Error
CTS Interrupt Error

After the maximum count is reached or a failure occurs, the test stops.

4 Press **Stop** to cancel the test.

USB HS Test Mode

- From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Hardware Tests > USB HS Test Mode
- Choose the desired port, and then choose the desired test.

Ports	Tests
Port 0	Test J
Port 1	Test K
Port 2	Test SEO NAK
Port 3	Test Packet Test Force Enable
Single Step Get Device Single Step Set Feature	

- To exit the test, POR the printer.
- If the test fails, replace the failing USB cable.

DUPLEX TESTS

Quick Test

The Duplex quick test determines if the top margin at the back of a duplexed page is set correctly. This test prints a duplexed version of the Quick test page that can be used to adjust the duplex top margin. Use either Letter or A4 paper.

To run the Duplex quick test:

- From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Duplex Tests > Quick Test
- Choose any of the following:
 - **Single**—Prints a single Quick test page.
 - **Continuous**—Continuously prints the Quick test pages until **X** is pressed.

The printer attempts to print the Quick test page from the default paper source. If the default paper source supports only envelopes, then the page is printed from Tray 1.

The Quick test page contains the following information:

- Printer registration settings
- Code levels
- Alignment diamonds at the top, bottom, and each side
- Horizontal lines for skew adjustment
- General printer information, including current page count, installed memory, processor speed, serial number, engine ID, and controller board ID

- 3 Check the Quick test page for the correct offset between the placement of the first scan line on the front and back side of a duplexed sheet.
- 4 If adjustment is necessary, the top margin in the Registration menu must be adjusted first. The duplex top margin offset may be adjusted next. A positive offset moves the text down the page and widens the top margin, while a negative offset moves the text up the page and narrows the top margin.

Top Margin

This setting controls the offset between the placement of the first scan line on the front and back side of a duplex sheet.

Note: If adjustment is necessary, the top margin in the Registration menu must be adjusted first. The duplex top margin may be adjusted next.


To adjust this setting:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

Duplex tests > Top Margin

- 2 Change the margin values.

Changing the value by 1 unit moves the margin by 1/100 in. A positive value moves the text down the page and widens the top margin. A negative value moves the text up the page and narrows the top margin.

- 3 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to save the desired margin value.

Sensor Test

Use this test to determine if the duplex sensor and switches are working properly.

To run this test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

Duplex Tests > Sensor Test

- 2 **Testing...** appears while the printer is verifying the state of the sensor.

The control panel displays the current state of the sensor.

- 3 Manually actuate the sensor to make it toggle between **Open** and **Closed**. If the sensor does not toggle, then it is malfunctioning.
- 4 Press **X** to exit the test.

Motor Test

Use this test to test the duplex option paper feed drive system and verify that the power and velocity values are acceptable. The duplex runs the DC motor at high speed and low speed, taking an average of the power (PWM) required for each speed and calculating the KE value.

To run this test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Duplex Tests > Motor Test
- 2 When the motor stops and has passed the test, the following message appears:
Motor Test
Test Passed
- 3 Press **X** or **Back** to exit the test.

Duplex Feed 1

This test feeds a blank sheet of paper from Tray 1 to the duplex paper stop position 1. This test can be run using any of the supported paper sizes.

To run this test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Duplex Tests > Duplex Feed 1
The power indicator blinks while the paper is feeding, and **Duplex Feed 1 Feeding...** appears. This test cannot be canceled. The panel displays **Duplex Feed 1 Clear Paper** when the paper reaches the duplex paper stop position 1.
- 2 Remove the sheet of paper from the duplex unit, and shut the duplex door.
- 3 Press **X** to clear the message.

Duplex Feed 2

This test feeds a blank sheet of paper to the duplex paper stop position 2. This test can be run using any of the supported paper sizes.

To run this test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Duplex Tests > Duplex Feed 2
The power indicator blinks while the paper is feeding, and **Duplex Feed 2 Feeding...** appears. This test cannot be canceled.
The panel displays **Duplex Feed 2 Clear Paper** when the paper reaches the duplex paper stop position 2.
- 2 Remove the sheet of paper from the duplex unit, and shut the duplex door.
- 3 Press **X** to clear the message.

INPUT TRAY TESTS

Feed Tests

This test feeds blank pages through the paper path. It can run using any of the paper or envelope sizes supported by the printer.

To run the Feed test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Input Tray Tests > Feed Tests
- 2 Choose the input source. All installed sources appear.
- 3 Choose any of the following:
 - **Single**—Feeds a single page.
 - **Continuous**—Continuously feeds pages until **X** is pressed.

Sensor Tests

Use this test to determine if the input tray sensors are working correctly.

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
INPUT TRAY TESTS > Sensor Tests

- 2 Select the input source. All installed sources appear.

Not all sensors appear for all trays. The following table indicates which tray sensors are available for each input source:

Input source	Empty (Input tray empty sensor)	Low (Input tray paper low sensor)	Pass through sensor
Tray 1	✓	✓	
Tray 2	✓	✓	✓
Tray 4	✓	✓	✓
Tray 5	✓	✓	✓
Multi-purpose feeder	✓		
Envelope feeder	✓		✓

- 3 Manually actuate each sensor. The tray empty sensor can be actuated by hand; however, a sheet of paper can be used to cover the pass through sensor.
- 4 Press **X** to exit the test.

OUTPUT BIN TESTS

Feed Tests

This test verifies that media can be fed to a specific output bin. No information is printed on the media.

To run the feed tests:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
OUTPUT BIN TESTS > Feed Tests
- 2 Select the output bin into which you want the paper to exit. All installed output bins appear.
- 3 Select one of the following:
 - **Single**—Feeds a single page
 - **Continuous**—Continuously feeds pages until **X** is pressed

Feed To All Bins

This test verifies that media can be fed to the standard bin or any installed output options. No information is printed on the media.

To run the Feed To All Bins test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to: **OUTPUT BIN TESTS > Feed to All Bins**.
The printer feeds a separate piece of media to the standard bin first, then it feeds a separate piece of media to each output bin installed in order.
The test continuously prints the Print test pages until **X** is pressed.
- 2 Press **Back** to return to the OUTPUT BIN TESTS menu.

Sensor Test

This test verifies that the output bin sensors are working correctly.

To run the Output Bin Sensor Test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Output Bin Tests > Sensor Test > Standard Bin or **Output Bin Tests > Sensor Test > [Output bin #]**
Testing . . . appears while the printer is verifying the state of the sensor.
The control panel displays the current state of the sensor.
- 2 Manually actuate the sensor to make it toggle between **empty** and **full** or between **open** and **closed**, depending on the sensor. If the sensor does not toggle, then the sensor is malfunctioning.
- 3 Press **X** to exit the test.

Diverter Test

This test verifies that the mailbox option's output media diverters are working correctly. If more than one mailbox option is installed, then this test exercises the diverters on all installed mailbox devices.

To run the Diverter Test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
OUTPUT BIN TESTS > Diverter Test.
Diverter Test Testing... appears while the printer is verifying the state of the diverter.
- 2 Press **X** to exit the test.

FINISHER TESTS

Staple Test

This test verifies the operation of the staple mechanism in the finisher. The printer feeds eight pieces of media to the finisher and accumulates all eight pieces in the finisher. After the last sheets are accumulated, the pack is stapled.

- 1 Enter Diagnostics menu, and then select **FINISHER TESTS**.
- 2 Select **Staple Test**.
Staple Test Running... appears while the test is running.

Hole Punch Test

This test verifies that media can be fed to the finisher output bin and then hole punched. The printer feeds eight pieces of blank media to the finisher and then the pages are hole-punched with a 2-hole, 3-hole, or 4-hole pattern, depending on the selected punch test.

To run this test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Finisher Tests > Hole Punch Test
- 2 Select one of the following:
 - **2 Punch Test**
 - **3 Punch Test**
 - **4 Punch Test****Hole Punch Test Running...** appears while the test is running.

Feed Test

This test verifies that media can be fed from the default source to a finisher bin. Any paper size that is supported can be used. The printer feeds one blank sheet of media from the default paper source to the finisher bin.

- 1 Enter Diagnostics menu, and then select **FINISHER TESTS**.
- 2 Select **Feed Test**.
Feed Tests Running... appears while the test is running.

Finisher Sensor Test

This test determines if the finisher sensors are working correctly. The sensors that are tested include the following:

- **Bin Level**
 - Finisher Bin Empty
 - Bin Full sensor
 - Bin Near Full
- **Cover and Door**
 - Side Door sensor
- **Pass and Media**
 - Finisher Passthru
 - Media sensor
- **Staple Sensors**
 - Cartridge Presence sensor
 - Staple Low sensor
 - Self-priming sensor
 - Home Signal sensor

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to: **FINISHER TESTS > Finisher Sensor Test.**

- When you select a Sensor group such as **Bin Level** from the menu, **Bin Level Testing...** appears, and the sensors in that group are polled.
- After the sensors are polled, you can manually actuate each of the sensors. When the sensor is closed, **Closed** appears; when the sensor is open, **Open** appears.
- To exit the sensor test, press **Stop (X)** or touch **Back**.

BASE SENSOR TEST

Use the Base Sensor Test to determine that the sensors located inside the printer are operating correctly.

The following sensors can be checked using this test:

- Input
- Fuser exit
- Narrow media
- Control panel interlock
- MPF media present
- Rear door interlock
- Rear lower door interlock



CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: Do not use your hand to toggle these switches. Use a nonconducting item.

To run the Base Sensor Test.

- 1** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **BASE SENSOR TEST**.
- 2** Choose a sensor.
- 3** Manually actuate the sensor to verify that it toggles. If the sensor does not toggle, then it is malfunctioning.

Sensor	Values
Input	Open
Fuser Exit	Closed
Narrow Media	
Control Panel Interlock	
MPF Media Present	
Rear Door Interlock	
Rear Lower Door Interlock	

DEVICE TESTS

Quick Disk Test


This test performs a non-destructive read/write test on one block per track on the disk. The test reads one block on each track, saves the data, and then writes and reads four test patterns to the bytes in the block. If the block is good, the saved data is written back to the disk.

To run the quick disk test:

- From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
DEVICE TESTS > Quick Disk Test.
 - The power indicator blinks while the test is in progress.
 - Quick Disk Test/Test Passed** appears if the test passes.
 - Quick Disk Test/Test Failed** appears if the test fails.
- Press **X** to return to the Device Tests menu.

Disk Test/Clean

Warning—Potential Damage: This test destroys all data on the disk and should not be attempted on a good disk. This test may run approximately 1.5 hours, depending on the disk size.

- From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
DEVICE TESTS > Disk Test/Clean
Contents will be lost appears.
- Do one of the following:
 - Touch  to continue.
 - Press **X** to cancel.


The test cannot be stopped or canceled after it has begun.
- After the test is complete, a message appears indicating a pass or fail result.
- Press **X** to return to the Device tests menu.

Flash Test

This test verifies the condition of the flash device by writing data to it and then reading data from it.

Warning—Potential Damage: This test destroys all data on the flash device.

Note: After this test is executed, reformat the flash using the Flash Format setting in the Utilities menu.

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Device Tests > Flash Test
Files will be lost. Go/Stop? appears.
- 2 Do one of the following:
 - Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to continue.
 - Press **X** to cancel.

Note: When the test starts, it cannot be stopped or canceled.
- 3 After the test is complete, a message appears indicating a pass or fail result.
- 4 Press **X** to return to the Device tests menu.
- 5 Reformat the flash device using the Flash format setting in the Utilities menu.

PRINTER SETUP

Defaults

Warning—Potential Damage: Modification of the printer setting Defaults causes the NVRAM space to be restored to the printer factory settings.


This setting is used by the printer to determine whether U.S. or non-U.S. factory default values should be used. The following printer settings have different U.S. and non-U.S. values:

Printer default values	U.S. value	Non-U.S. value
Paper Sizes setting in the General Settings menu	U.S.	Metric
Default Paper Size (paper feeding sources which do not have hardware size sensing capabilities)	Letter	A4
Default Envelope Size (envelope feeding sources which do not have hardware size sensing capability)	10 Envelope	DL Envelope
Fax media size	Letter	A4
PCL Symbol Set	PC-8	PC-850
PPDS Code Page	437	850
Universal Units of Measure	Inches	Millimeters

To change this setting:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Printer Setup > Defaults
- 2 Choose U.S. or Non-U.S.

3 Do one of the following:

- Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to save any changes.
- Press **X** to return to the Printer setup menu.

Printed Page Count

The value of this setting gauges the amount of usage on the printer. The value of the Printed Page Count setting will equal the values of the Picked Sides meter. After all print tests have been completed, the value will reset to zero.

To view the page count:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **PRINTER SETUP > Printed Page Count**.

Note: The value of the setting cannot be changed manually.

Permanent Page Count (Perm page count)

The value of this setting indicates the total amount of pages that have been printed. After all print tests have been completed, the value will reset to zero.

To view the permanent page count:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **PRINTER SETUP > Perm Page Count**.

Note: The Permanent Page Count value cannot be reset.

Processor ID

The value of this setting indicates the ID of the processor on the controller card within the printer.

To view the Processor ID:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **PRINTER SETUP > Processor ID**.

Engine Setting [x]

These settings are used by the Engine code to further customize the behavior of the printer to applications. The value of [x] is any value from 1 to 16.

Edge to Edge

When set to On, this shifts all four margins (top, bottom, left, and right) to the physical edge of the page (printable area of a supported paper size). This feature does not work in PPDS emulation.

To change this setting:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **PRINTER SETUP > Edge to Edge**.

Parallel Strobe Adjustment (Par 1 Strobe Adj)

This setting adjusts the factory setting for the amount of time the strobe is sampled to determine that valid data is available on the parallel port.

Each time the value is increased by one, the strobe is sampled 50 nanoseconds longer. Each time the value is decreased by one, the strobe is sampled 50 nanoseconds less than the default value. The range of values is between -4 and +6, in increments of one. A value of zero indicates no change is made from the factory setting.

To change this setting:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **PRINTER SETUP > Par 1 Strobe Adj.**

EP SETUP

EP Defaults

This setting restores each printer setting listed in EP SETUP to its factory default value. Sometimes this is used to help correct print quality problems.


To restore the EP defaults:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
EP Setup > EP Defaults
- 2 Select **Restore** to restore the default values, or press **X** to exit without changing the settings.

Fuser Temperature (Fuser Temp)

This setting adjusts the fuser temperature to solve problems with paper curl on low-grade paper and/or melting of letterheads on some papers.

To adjust this setting:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
EP Setup > Fuser Temp
- 2 Press **OK** or touch  to save any changes.

Fuser Page Count

The value of this setting indicates the total number of pages that have been printed by the fuser in the space below the header.

To view the fuser page count:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **EP Setup > Fuser Page Count.**

Note: The value of the setting cannot be changed manually.

Warm Up Time

This setting controls the amount of time the printer warms up before allowing pages to print. The range of values is between 0 and 5, where 0 is no warm-up time and 5 is up to 90 seconds of warm-up time.

To change this setting:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **EP Setup > Warm Up Time.**

Transfer

This setting controls the transfer roll algorithm.


To adjust this setting:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
EP Setup > Transfer
- 2 Press **Back**.

Print Contrast

This setting controls the developer voltage offset.


To adjust this setting:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
EP Setup > Print Contrast
- 2 Press **OK** or touch  to save any changes.

Charge Roll

This setting controls the charge roll voltage.

To adjust this setting:


- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
EP Setup > Charge Roll
- 2 Press **OK** or touch  to save any changes.

Gap Adjust

The setting adjusts the minimum gap between sheets. Increasing this value may reduce curl of some printed media and eliminate some output bin stacking problems. However, increasing this value also results in slower overall performance, measured in pages per minute.

The range of values is 0 to 255, and the default value is 0.

To adjust this setting:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
EP Setup > Gap Adjust
- 2 Press **OK** or touch  to save any changes.

Automatic Darkness Adjust (Auto Dark Adj)

When activated, this setting attempts to optimize the amount of toner used when printing with a specific operating point.

Each time this setting executes, the printer performs the following:

- Calibrates its toner density sensor
- Measures the reflectivity of its bare drum
- Prints patches on the drum and measures the reflectivity of the drum through the patches
- Cleans the transfer roll
- Calculates reflectivity ratios and operating points to attain the darkness target of each operating point
- Modifies the EP mechanism as necessary to adjust toner darkness

The cartridge smart chip controls how often this process executes.

Note: No messages are displayed on the control panel to give any indication that this test is running. The device stores the results of its most recent process in the Auto dark Adj field on the Menu settings page report.

When deactivated, the printer disables and never executes this process.

To adjust this setting:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
EP Setup > Auto Dark Adj
- 2 Choose **Enable** or **Disable**.
- 3 Press **OK** to save any changes.

REPORTS

Menu Settings Page

This setting prints the Menu Settings Page. The report prints the Diagnostics Menu settings and their current values.

To print the menu settings page:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **EP Setup > Gap Adjust**.

Installed Licenses

This setting prints a report that lists the currently installed licenses and the feature data of each license.

To print the menu settings page:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **EP Setup > Installed Licenses**.

EVENT LOG

Display Log

This version of the Event log displays the panel text that appeared when the event occurred.

To view the Event log:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Event Log > Display Log
- 2 Press ◀ or ▶ to view the entries.

Print Log

Additional diagnostic information is available when the event log is printed. The first page of the report shows the general device information.

The specific events that appear in the report vary depending on the operational history of the printer. Logs may be printed from the following events:

- Job accounting log failures
- NV reset failures
- NV mirror entries
- 9xx and 1xx (print engine) service error entries
- Programming error entries
- Maintenance count reset entries
- Clear log entries
- Paper jam entries
- Firmware update entries
- JFFS2 partition format entries
- USB setup pkt info entries
- Supply event entries

To print the Event log:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **Event Log > Print Log**.

Clear Log

Use this to remove all the current information in the Event log. This affects both the viewed log and the printed log information.

To clear the event log:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Event Log > Clear Log
- 2 Choose any of the following:
 - Yes—To clear the Event log
 - No—To exit the Clear log menu

Exit Diags

Select this option to exit the Diagnostics menu. The printer performs a POR and restarts in normal mode.

This menu appears as a soft button at the bottom right corner of the panel. This is always accessible to the user from the main Diagnostics menu.

Configuration menu

- **“Entering the Configuration menu” on page 341**
- **“Roller Kit Counter Value” on page 342**

- “Reset Roller Kit Counter” on page 342
- “Print Quality Pages” on page 342
- “Reports” on page 343
- “Size sensing” on page 343
- “Panel Menus” on page 344
- “PPDS Emulation” on page 344
- “Download Emuls” on page 344
- “Safe Mode” on page 344
- “Factory Defaults” on page 345
- “Energy Conserve” on page 345
- “Paper Prompts” on page 345
- “Envelope Prompts” on page 346
- “Action for Prompts” on page 346
- “Jobs on Disk” on page 347
- “Disk Encryption” on page 347
- “Erase All Information on Disk” on page 347
- “Wipe All Settings” on page 348
- “Font Sharpening” on page 348
- “Require Standby” on page 348
- “A5 Loading” on page 348
- “UI Automation” on page 349
- “LES Applications” on page 349
- “Key Repeat Initial Delay” on page 349
- “Key Repeat Rate” on page 350
- “Wiper Message” on page 350
- “Clear Supply Usage History” on page 350
- “Clear Custom Status” on page 350
- “USB Speed” on page 350
- “Automatically Display Error Screens” on page 351
- “USB PnP” on page 351

The Configuration menu group consists of menus, settings, and operations that are used to configure a printer for operation.

Entering the Configuration menu

The Configuration Menu group contains a set of menus, settings, and operations which are infrequently required by a user. Generally, the options made available in this menu group are used to configure a printer for operation.

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Press and hold the **2** and **6** buttons simultaneously.

- 3 Turn on the printer.
- 4 Release the buttons after 10 seconds.

Roller Kit Counter Value

When this setting is selected, the printer displays the current value for the Roller Kit counter. A print job containing a single page increments the counter by one and a duplex page by two. When the value has reached the rated life of the Roller Kit, it reminds the customer that scheduled maintenance is required. Reset this counter after an **81 Replace Roller Kit** message displays and a Roller Kit is installed. See **“Reset Roller Kit Counter” on page 342**.


To view the maintenance kit count:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Roller Kit Counter Value**.
The value is displayed and cannot be changed.
- 2 Press **Back** or **X** to return to the Configuration menu.

Reset Roller Kit Counter

After scheduled maintenance, the roller count value must be reset to zero.

To reset the maintenance count value to zero:


- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Reset Roller Kit Counter**.
- 2 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to reset the counter, or press **X** to exit without resetting the counter.

Once initiated, the reset operation cannot be canceled. When the operation is complete, the menu returns to the main Configuration Menu.

Print Quality Pages

This option is a limited version of the Print quality pages setting that appears in the Diagnostics menu. See **“Print Quality Pages (Prt Quality Pgs)” on page 325**. This setting reports the values of a broad range of printer settings and tests the ability of the printer to generate acceptable printed output.

To print the report:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Print Quality Pages**.
- 2 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to print the pages, or press **X** to exit without printing the pages.


Printing Quality Test Pages appears on the display. Once started, the printing cannot be canceled and no buttons are active until the printing completes.

Reports

Menu Settings Page

This report generates a list of the Configuration menu settings and the value of each setting.

To print the Menu settings page from the Configuration menu:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to:
Reports > Menu Settings Page
- 2 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to print the page, or press **X** to return to the Configuration menu.

Event Log

This generates a printed report of the events detailed in the Print log. See **“Print Log” on page 340**.

To print the Event log from the Configuration menu:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to:
Reports > Event Log
- 2 Press **X** to return to the Configuration menu.


Size sensing

This setting controls whether the printer automatically registers the size of paper installed in an input source with size sourcing.

Paper source	Size sensing
250-sheet Tray	X
500-sheet Tray	X
2100-sheet Tray	X
MP Feeder	
Duplex	

When set to Auto, a size-sensing input option automatically reports the size of media that it contains to the device. When Off, the printer ignores the size reported by the size sensing hardware. The media size can be set by the control panel or the data stream.

To change the size sensing setting:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Size sensing**.
- 2 Select **Auto** or **Off**, and depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch .
- 3 Press **Back** or **X** to return to the Configuration menu.

Panel Menus

The value of this option determines whether the control panel menus are locked or available.

To run the Feed test:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Panel Menus**.
- 2 Choose one of the following:
 - **On**—Enables control panel menus
 - **Off**—Disables control panel menus

PPDS Emulation

The value of this option determines if a printer can recognize and use the PPDS data stream.

Available options:

- Deactivate
- Activate

Download Emuls

This appears only if at least one download emulator (DLE) is installed. The default setting is Disable. All download emulators (DLEs) are reenabled automatically after two PORs.

Safe Mode

The settings for this menu item are On and Off (default). When enabled, Safe Mode lets the printer operate in a special limited mode in which it attempts to continue offering as much functionality as possible despite known issues. For more information about Safe Mode and the Safe Mode print behavior for this model, see **“Using Safe Mode” on page 54**.

To change the setting:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Safe Mode**.
- 2 Select **On** or **Off** to change the setting.
- 3 Select **Submit**.
- 4 POR the printer.

Factory Defaults

Warning—Potential Damage: This operation cannot be undone.

This setting enables a user to restore all of the printer settings to either the network settings (on network models only) or to the base printer settings.

To restore Factory Default settings:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Factory Defaults**.
- 2 Select from the available options:
 - Restore Base—restores all non-critical base printer NVRAM settings.
 - Restore STD Net—restores all network NVRAM settings.
 - Restore LES (available on touchscreen model only)—restores the factory default values for all framework, standard applications and eSF configuration by removing all non-standard applications; and clears the SE logs.

After this setting is changed, the device automatically performs a POR, and restores the appropriate settings to their factory default values.

Energy Conserve

This setting controls which values appear on the Power Saver menu.

To change the setting:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Energy Conserve**.
- 2 Select **On** or **Off**.


If On (default), then the Sleep Mode cannot be turned off. If Off, then **Disabled** appears on the Sleep Mode menu, and it can be turned off.

Paper Prompts

This controls which tray a change prompt is directed to when paper is sensed to be the wrong size.

Note: The value of **“Action for Prompts” on page 346** may override the value of this setting.

To change this setting:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Paper Prompts**.
- 2 Select from the available options:
 - Auto (default)
 - Multi-purpose Feeder
 - Manual Paper
- 3 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to save the setting, or press **X** to return to the Configuration menu without saving any changes.


When it is set to **Auto**, the emulator selected to print the job determines which of the installed input sources will receive the change prompt. When set to a value other than Auto, the selected source always receives this type of prompt.

Envelope Prompts

This controls which tray a change prompt is directed to when the envelopes are sensed to be the wrong size.

Note: The value of “**Action for Prompts**” on page 346 may override the value of this setting.

To change this setting:


- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Envelope Prompts**.
- 2 Select from the available options:
 - Auto (default)
 - Multi-purpose Feeder
 - Manual Envelope
- 3 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to save the setting, or press **X** to return to the Configuration menu without saving any changes.

When it is set to **Auto**, the emulator selected to print the job determines which of the installed input sources will receive the change prompt. When set to a value other than Auto, the selected source always receives this type of prompt.

Action for Prompts

This setting enables a user to determine which input source would receive paper-related or envelope-related change prompts when they occur. Regardless of the target source, the printer always requires some type of user assistance to resolve the change prompt (examples: pushing a button to ignore the prompt and changing the source’s installed media). However, this setting gives a user the option of having the printer resolve change prompt situations without requiring any user assistance.

To change this setting:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Action for Prompts**.
- 2 Select from the available options to change the setting.
 - Prompt User (default)
 - Continue
 - Use Current
- 3 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to save the setting, or press **X** to return to the Configuration menu without saving any changes.

When set to **Prompt user**, the printer behaves like the past implementation. When a change prompt occurs, the printer stops printing, posts the change prompt to the target source, and waits for the user to select an action before continuing.

When set to **Continue**, the printer automatically assumes that the user selects **Continue** every time a change prompt is encountered. Likewise, when the device is set to **Use Current**, all change prompts will perform as if **Use Current** was selected by the user.

Jobs on Disk

This setting appears only if a hard disk is installed. It allows buffered jobs to be deleted from the disk. This does not affect Print and Hold or parked jobs.

To change the setting:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Jobs on Disk**.
- 2 Select from the available options to change the setting:
 - Delete
 - Do Not Delete (default)
- 3 Press **X** to return to the Configuration menu.

Disk Encryption

Warning—Potential Damage: If the settings are changed, then the printer completely formats the hard disk. All information on the disk will be unrecoverable.

This setting appears only if a hard disk is installed. It controls whether the printer encrypts the information that it writes to the hard disk.

To change the setting:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Disk Encryption**.
- 2 Select from the available options to change the setting.
 - Enable—enables encryption of hard disk.
 - Disable (default)—enables formatting of hard disk.
- 3 **Contents will be lost. Continue?** appears. Select **Yes** to proceed with the encryption or formatting of the disk, or **No** to cancel the operation. If Yes is selected, then a progress bar appears on the display that indicates the overall completion of the selected operation. After completion, the display returns to Disk Encryption.

Erase All Information on Disk

This setting performs a wipe of the printer hard disk, erasing all data.

Warning—Potential Damage: This deletes all data on the printer hard disk, including downloaded fonts, macros, and held jobs. Do not initiate a disk wipe if you have information on the printer that you want to save.

Available options:

- Single Pass Erase—overwrites all data and the file system. This wipe is faster but less secure since it is possible to retrieve the deleted data with forensic data-retrieval techniques.
- Multi Pass Erase—overwrites all data without rewriting the file system. This wipe is DoD 5220.22-M compliant since the deleted data is irretrievable.

Note: If the printer is reset while a disk wipe operation is executing, then **Corrupt Disk** appears upon regaining power.

Wipe All Settings

This makes any sensitive information that may exist on the volatile or non-volatile storage of the device completely indecipherable. When selected, the printer performs a non-critical NVRAM reset and then reboots.

Font Sharpening

This setting allows a user to set a text point-size value below which the high-frequency screens will be used when printing font data.

To change the setting:


- 1 From the Configuration Menu, navigate to **Font Sharpening**.
- 2 To change the value, depending on the model, enter the numerical value or press the arrows, and then press **Submit**.
- 3 Press **Back** or **X** to return to the Configuration menu.

Require Standby

Note: This setting is available on the touch screen models only.

This setting determines whether Standby Mode is On or Off. The default is On.

To change the setting:

- 1 From the Configuration Menu, navigate to **Require Standby**.
- 2 Select **On** or **Off** to change the setting.
- 3 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to save the setting, or press **X** to return to the Configuration Menu without saving any changes.

If Standby Mode is On, the printer begins functioning in Standby Mode when it remains idle for an amount of time.

The Standby Mode enables the printer:

- To consume less energy than when operating in normal mode but not as little as when operating in Power Saver.
- To return to the Ready state more quickly than when operating in Power Saver. If set to Off, this setting disables Standby Mode in the General Settings Menu.

A5 Loading

This determines the orientation used when printing on A5 paper.


Available options:

- Long Edge—The printer will print A5-size paper in the long-edge feed orientation from all trays.
- Short Edge—The printer will print A5-size paper in the short-edge feed orientation from all trays.

UI Automation

When enabled, this setting creates an **ENABLE_UI_AUTOMATION** file in the `/var/fs/shared/` directory. As long as this file exists, the printer permits external developers to test the stability of their applications against the printer to make sure that their applications have an appropriate level of stability. Disabling this setting deletes the file and prohibits automated testing.

To change the setting:

- 1 From the Configuration Menu, navigate to **UI Automation**.
- 2 Select from the available options to change the setting.
 - Enable
 - Disable (default)
- 3 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to save the setting, or press **X** to return to the Configuration Menu without saving any changes.

LES Applications

This setting enables or disables all installed Lexmark Embedded Solution applications.

To change this setting:


- 1 From the Configuration Menu, navigate to **LES Applications**.
- 2 Select from the available options to change the setting.
 - Enable (Default)
 - Disable
- 3 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch **Back** to save the setting, or press **X** to return to the Configuration Menu without saving any changes.

Key Repeat Initial Delay

Note: This setting is available on the touch screen model only.

This setting determines the length of delay before a repeating key starts repeating. The range is 0.25–5 seconds, with increments of 0.25. The default setting is one second.

To adjust this setting:


- 1 From the Configuration Menu, navigate to **Key Repeat Initial Delay**.
- 2 Touch the arrow keys to adjust the setting.
- 3 Touch  to save the setting, or press **X** to return to the Configuration Menu without saving any changes.

Key Repeat Rate

Note: This setting is available on the touch screen model only.

This setting indicates the number of presses per second for repeating keys. The range is 0.5–100, with increments of 0.5. The default setting is 15 presses per second.


To adjust this setting:

- 1 From the Configuration Menu, navigate to **Key Repeat Rate**.
- 2 Touch the arrow keys to adjust the setting.
- 3 Touch  to save the setting, or press **X** to return to the Configuration Menu without saving any changes.

Wiper Message

This setting determines whether the printer posts the Replace Wiper message.

To change the setting:

- 1 From the Configuration Menu, navigate to **Wiper Message**.
- 2 Select **On** or **Off** to change the setting.
- 3 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to save the setting, or press **X** to return to the Configuration Menu without saving any changes.

Clear Supply Usage History

This setting reverts the supply usage history (number of pages and days remaining) to the factory shipped level.

To clear the supply usage history:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Clear Supply Usage History**.
- 2 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch **Clear Supply Usage History** to proceed.

Clear Custom Status

Executing this operation erases any strings that have been defined by the user for the default or alternate custom messages.

To clear the custom status:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Clear Custom Status**.
- 2 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch **Clear Custom Status** to proceed.

USB Speed

This setting is used to set the throughput of the USB port on the printer.


Available options:

- Auto
- Full—Forces the USB port to run at full speed and also disables its high-speed capabilities.

Automatically Display Error Screens

If On, the panel automatically displays any existing printer-related message after the printer remains inactive on the home screen for a length of time equal to the Screen Timeout setting in the Timeouts section of the General Settings Menu. Any message that appears on the display gives the option of returning to the home screen without clearing it. From the home screen, any other workflow or feature can be initiated as usual. When the printer returns to the home screen, any existing message will again appear after the printer remains inactive for a length of time equal to the Screen Timeout setting.

To change this setting:

- 1 From the Configuration Menu, navigate to **Automatically Display Error Screens**.
- 2 Select from the available options:
 - On (default)
 - Off
- 3 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to save the setting, or press **X** to return to the Configuration Menu without saving any changes.

USB PnP

In some cases, the USB port at the back of the printer may be incompatible with the chipset in a user's PC. This setting lets the user change the USB driver mode to improve its compatibility with these PCs.

Available options:

- 1
- 2

Entering invalid engine mode

This mode is used if the machine has invalid code and needs the correct code loaded. After entering this mode, the firmware code can be updated.

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Press and hold the **3**, **4**, and **6** buttons simultaneously.
- 3 Turn on the printer.
- 4 Release the buttons after 10 seconds.

Entering recovery mode

This mode will allow the printer to boot from a secondary set of instructions to allow a code flash to the printer. Code can be flashed from a PC by USB.

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Press and hold the **7**, **2**, and **8** buttons simultaneously.
- 3 Turn on the printer.
- 4 Release the buttons after 10 seconds.

Accessing the Network SE menu

This menu contains settings for fine tuning the communication settings for the network interfaces and protocols.

- 1 Navigate to:
Networks/Ports > Standard Network > Std Network Setup.
- 2 Press and hold the **6**, **7**, and **9** simultaneously.

Service Engineer menu

- [“Accessing the service engineer \(SE\) menu” on page 352](#)
- [“Service engineer \(SE\) menu” on page 352](#)

Accessing the service engineer (SE) menu

From a Web browser on a host PC, add `/se` to the printer IP address.

Service engineer (SE) menu

This menu should be used as directed by the next level of support.


Top-level menu	Intermediate menu
Print SE Menus	
General	Copyright — Displays copyright information
Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Network code level — Displays network code level • Network Compile Info — Displays network compile information • Printer Code Level — Displays printer code information • Printer Compile Info — Displays compile information
History	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Print History • Mark History • History Mode


Top-level menu	Intermediate menu
MAC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set Card Speed • Set LAA • Keep Alive
NVRAM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dump NVRAM • Reinit NVRAM
NPAP	Print Alerts
TCP/IP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • netstat-r • arp-a • Allow SNMP Set • MTU • Meditech Mode • RAW LPR Mode • Gather Debug • Enable Debug

Repair information

- “Removal precautions” on page 355
- “Adjustments” on page 374
- “Removal procedures” on page 380
- “Front side removals” on page 380
- “Rear side removals” on page 453
- “Top side removals” on page 465
- “Bottom side removals” on page 472
- “Left side removals” on page 488
- “Right side removals” on page 504
- “250/550-sheet media tray option removals” on page 514
- “High capacity input tray option removals” on page 530
- “Output expander option removals” on page 554
- “High capacity output expander option removals” on page 584
- “Staple finisher option removals” on page 621
- “Mailbox option removals” on page 688
- “Staple, hole punch finisher option removals” on page 738

Removal precautions

 **CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** For personal safety and to prevent damage to the printer, remove the power cord from the electrical outlet before you connect or disconnect any cable, electronic board, or assembly. Disconnect any connections between the printer and the PCs/peripherals.

 **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** The printer weight is greater than 18kg (40 lb) and requires two or more trained personnel to lift it safely. Use the hand holds on the side of the printer. Make sure your fingers are not under the printer when you lift or set the printer on the floor or another stable surface.

Handling ESD-sensitive parts

Many electronic products use parts that are known to be sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). To prevent damage to ESD-sensitive parts, use the following instructions in addition to all the usual precautions, such as turning off power before removing logic boards:

- Keep the ESD-sensitive part in its original shipping container (a special “ESD bag”) until you are ready to install the part into the machine.
- Make the least-possible movements with your body to prevent an increase of static electricity from clothing fibers, carpets, and furniture.
- Put the ESD wrist strap on your wrist. Connect the wrist band to the system ground point. This discharges any static electricity in your body to the machine.
- Hold the ESD-sensitive part by its edge connector shroud (cover); do not touch its pins. If you are removing a pluggable module, use the correct tool.

- Do not place the ESD-sensitive part on the machine cover or on a metal table; if you need to put down the ESD-sensitive part for any reason, first put it into its special bag.
- Machine covers and metal tables are electrical grounds. They increase the risk of damage, because they make a discharge path from your body through the ESD-sensitive part. (Large metal objects can be discharge paths without being grounded.)
- Prevent ESD-sensitive parts from being accidentally touched by other personnel. Install machine covers when you are not working on the machine, and do not put unprotected ESD-sensitive parts on a table.
- If possible, keep all ESD-sensitive parts in a grounded metal cabinet (case).
- Be extra careful while working with ESD-sensitive parts when cold-weather heating is used, because low humidity increases static electricity.

Controller board/control panel replacement

This procedure should be followed only if both the controller board and the control panel fail. If you need to replace only one of the FRUs, follow the startup procedure described in the FRU's removal procedure.



CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY

The lithium battery in this product is not intended to be replaced. There is a danger of explosion if a lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Do not recharge, disassemble, or incinerate a lithium battery. Discard used lithium batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions and local regulations.

Warning—Potential Damage: If the control panel and the controller board are being replaced at the same time, replace the parts in this order to avoid damage to the machine.

- 1 Replace the controller board first.

Note: Do not replace the new control panel and controller board in the machine at the same time.

- 2 After installing the new controller board, and before installing the new control panel, start the printer into diagnostics mode.

- 3 After the printer has completed startup, turn off the printer and replace the control panel.

Note: If the control panel display has failed, the printers' startup cycle is complete when the driver motor and fans shut down, and the machine is quiet.

- 4 After installing the new control panel, start the printer into diagnostics mode, and allow the printer to go through a complete startup cycle and the display to go to Ready.

- 5 If the problems persist, leave the new control panel in the machine, place the old controller board back in the machine, and start it up. After the machine startup, shut down the machine, and install the new controller board. After installing the new controller board, restart the machine, and let it go through the startup cycle.

After this procedure is completed successfully, there is no need to adjust any settings.

If the above procedure fails, you must contact the technical support center for further instructions.

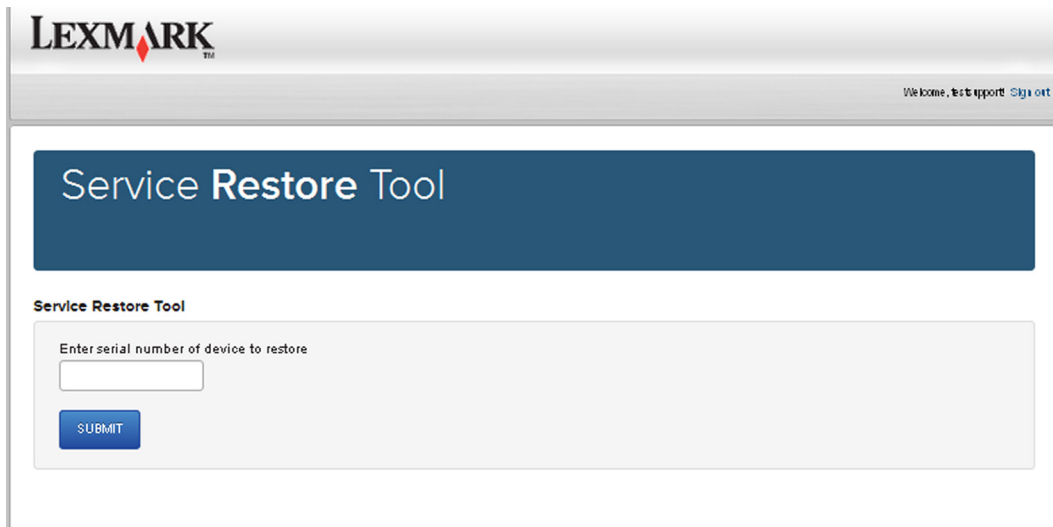
Restoring the printer configuration after replacing the controller board

Restore the printer to the correct configuration to complete the controller board replacement service. Use the Service Restore Tool to download the software bundle that contains the factory settings and Embedded Solutions for the specific printer.

Note: If the printer contains solutions or software licenses obtained from Lexmark Virtual Solutions Center (VSC), the latest version of the firmware, applications, and licenses deployed through the VSC are included in the software bundle. This may result in the printer firmware being at a different level from what was used prior to replacing the controller board.

Using the Service Restore Tool

- 1 Go to <https://cdp.lexmark.com/service-restore-tool/> to access the tool.
- 2 Log in using your Lexmark or partner login.
Note: If your login fails, then contact your next level of support.
- 3 Enter the printer serial number, and then submit the information.



The screenshot shows the Lexmark Service Restore Tool web interface. At the top left is the Lexmark logo. At the top right, there is a navigation bar with the text "Welcome, test support" and a "Sign out" link. Below the navigation bar is a large blue header with the text "Service Restore Tool". Underneath the header, the page title "Service Restore Tool" is repeated. The main content area contains a form with the label "Enter serial number of device to restore" above a text input field. Below the input field is a blue "SUBMIT" button.

Note: Verify that the serial number that appears on the verification screen is correct.

The screenshot shows the Lexmark Service Restore Tool web interface. At the top left is the Lexmark logo. At the top right, it says "Welcome, test support" with a "Sign out" link. The main heading is "Service Restore Tool". Below this, there is a section titled "Service Restore Tool" containing the following information:

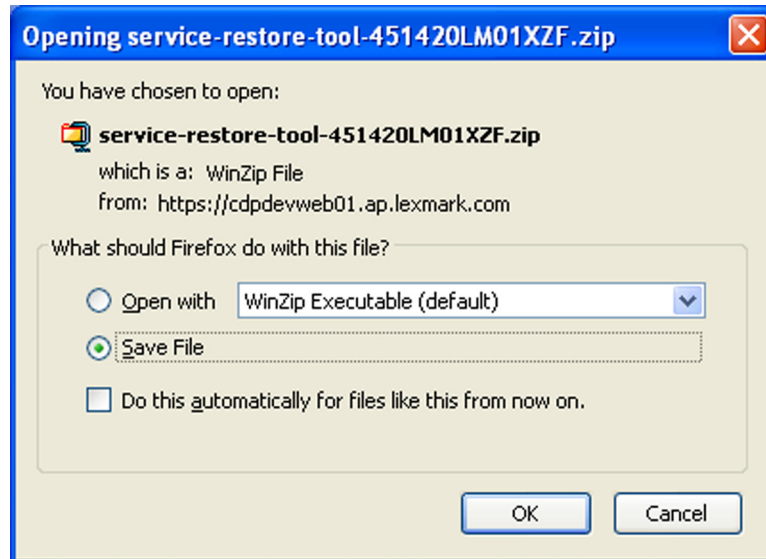
Model Name: Lexmark MS410dn
 Serial Number: 451420LM01XZF

If this information is correct, click "Submit" to begin generating your restore package.

There are two buttons: "BACK" and "SUBMIT".

4 Save the zip file.

Note: Make sure that the serial number in the zip file matches the serial number of the printer being restored.



5 Extract the contents of the zip file, open the *Readme* file, and then follow the instructions on the screen.

Notes:

- Only reboot the printer when instructed to in the *Readme* file.
- If you are unable to access the administrative menus to verify that the printer is restored, then ask the customer give you access.

```

README.txt - Notepad
File Edit Format View Help
How to unpack the restore package:
* The restore package provided is a compressed archive and must be
extracted using an archive manager.
  once extracted, the following is provided at the root of the
extracted directory:
  * This restore document
  * All applicable firmware files
  * All solutions and their licenses
  * Settings bundle(s) that do not contain sensitive settings

Install the files from the zip in the order shown below:
* Install FDN.PIR.E309.fls
* Install LW20.PRL.P235.fls
* Install LW1.PRL.P124_NON.fls
* Install 82M0235-004.zip
* Reboot the printer

The following device settings were not included due to availability
limitations
(Please contact your next level of support for more information):
  * 82M1256-001 (Error Code: 101)

```

6 After rebooting the printer, have the customer verify that all the eSF apps have been installed.

Notes:

- If you are unable to access the administrative menus to verify that the printer is restored, then ask the customer give you access.
- If a 10.00 error is displayed after you reboot the printer, then contact your next level of support.

eSF solutions backup

If a technician needs to replace the RIP board, the steps below should be taken to backup the eSF solutions and settings:

- 1 POR the printer into invalid engine code mode.
- 2 Open a Web browser, and navigate to the printer Web page.
- 3 Navigate to **Settings**, and click the link.
- 4 Navigate to **Solutions**, and click the link.
- 5 Navigate to **Embedded Solutions**, and click the link.
- 6 On the Embedded Solutions page, select the apps to be exported by clicking the selection box next to the app.
- 7 Choose **Export**.

If the Web page cannot be accessed, or an error persists despite trying to boot in Invalid Engine code mode, then there is no way to back up the eSF apps. The technician needs to make the customer aware that the applications and their settings could not be saved.

There is a size limit on the export file - 128kb. Because of this, it is recommended that you don't use the "global" backup found in **Settings > Import/Export > Export Shortcuts File, Export Settings File, Export Embedded Solutions Settings File and Export Security Setups File**. Customers with a large number of applications or settings may exceed the file size limit and have information truncated in the exported file.

Ribbon cable connectors

Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connectors

Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connectors are used on the boards and cards used in this printer. Before inserting or removing a cable from these connectors, read this entire section. Great care must be taken to avoid damaging the connector or cable when inserting or removing the cable.

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not insert the cable so that the contacts are facing the locking actuator. The contacts always face away from the actuator.

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not insert the cable diagonally into the ZIF socket. This can cause damage to the contacts on the cable.

Warning—Potential Damage: Avoid using a fingernail, or sharp object to open the locking mechanism. This could damage the cable.

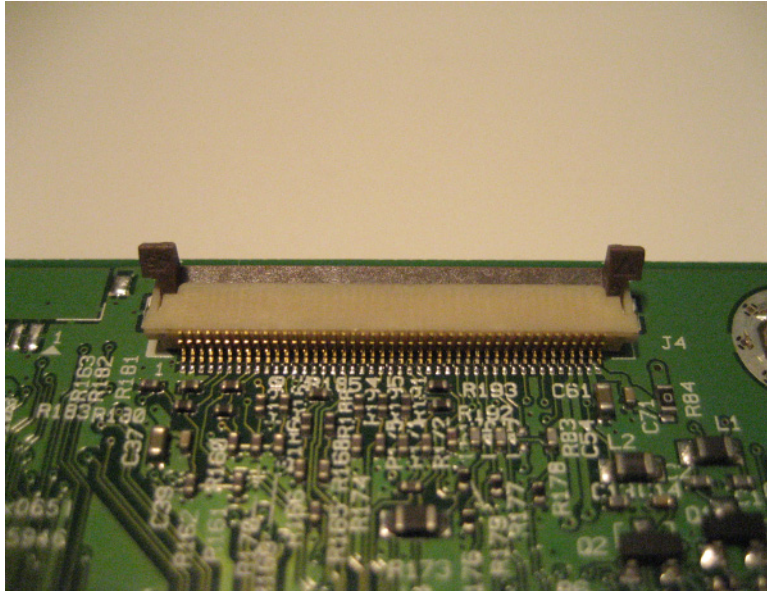
Warning—Potential Damage: Avoid pressing against the cable when opening the locking mechanism. This can also damage the cable.

These are the types of ZIF connectors used in this printer:

- Horizontal top contact connector
- Horizontal bottom contact connector
- Vertical mount contact connector
- Horizontal sliding connector

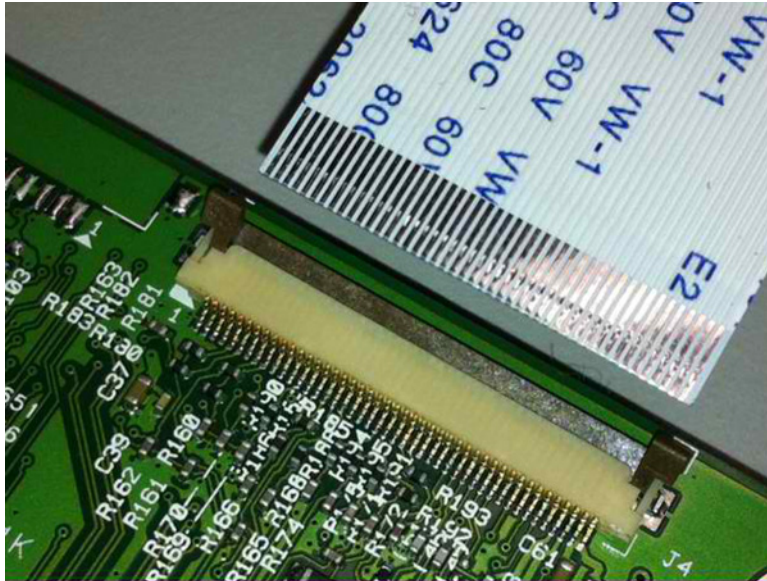
Inserting a cable into the horizontal top contact connector

- 1 When installing the cable, check the locking actuator to ensure it is in the unlocked position. The tabs on the ends of the actuator are vertical when the actuator is unlocked.

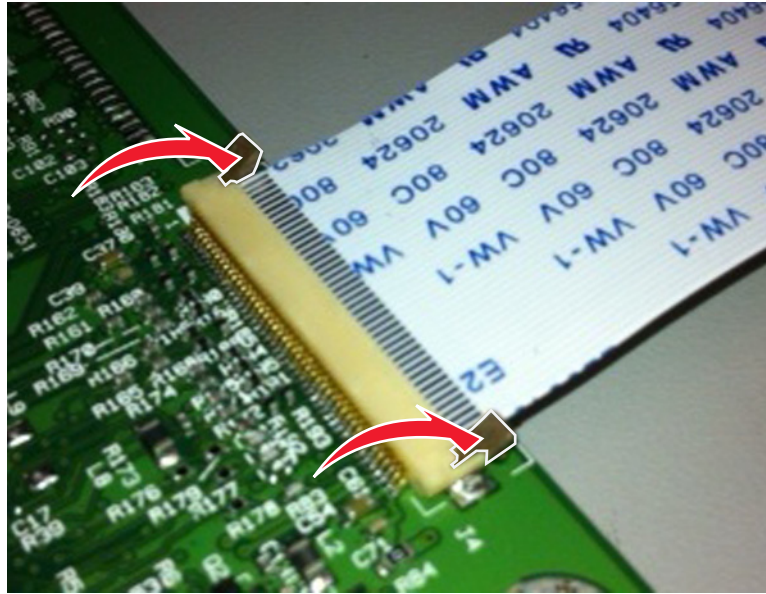


- 2 Insert the cable with the contacts on the cable facing up. Insert the cable on top of the actuator.

Note: Verify that the cable is installed squarely into the connector. If the cable is not squarely installed, then intermittent failures could occur.



- 3 Rotate the locking actuator to the locked position. The cable should not move while this step is performed. If the cable moves, open the actuator, reposition the cable, and then close the actuator to the down position.



Horizontal bottom contact connector

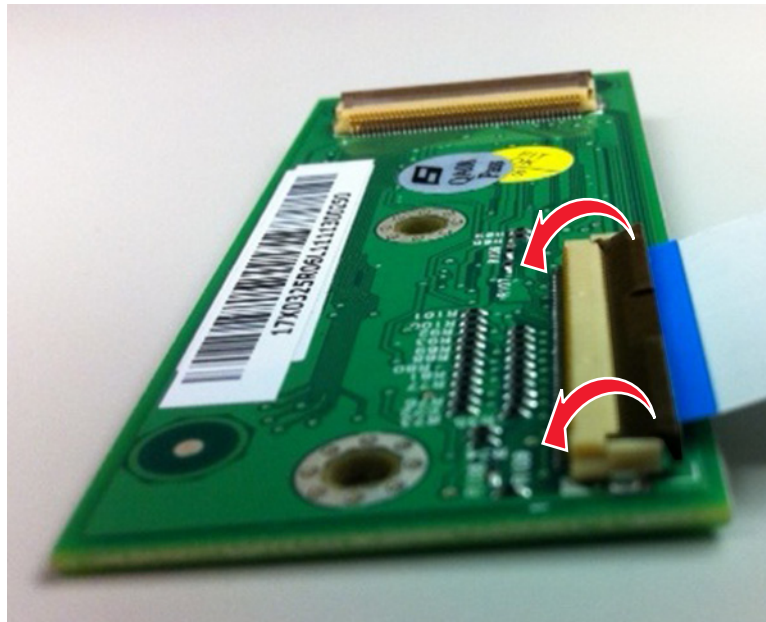
This FRU contains a horizontal bottom contact cable connector. Read the instructions before proceeding.

The horizontal bottom contact connector uses a flip locking actuator to lock the ribbon cable into the Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connector. The cable is inserted horizontally into the connector.

Warning—Potential Damage: When opening or closing this type of actuator, gently lift the center of the actuator using your finger. Do not use a fingernail or screwdriver to open the actuator. This could damage the ribbon cable. Do not close the actuator from the ends of the actuator.

Removing a cable from the horizontal bottom contact connector

- 1 Place two fingers towards each end of the locking actuator, and then gently lift the actuator to the unlocked position.



- 2 Slide the cable out of the connector.

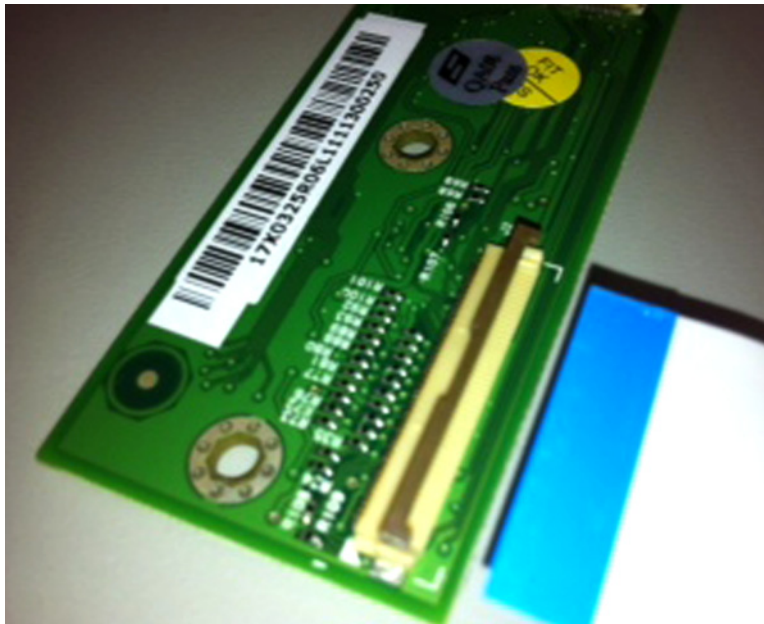
Inserting a cable into the horizontal bottom contact connector

- 1 Check the actuator to verify it is in the open position.



- 2 Insert the cable into the ZIF connector with the contacts facing downward and away from the locking actuator. The cable needs to be inserted below the actuator.

Note: Verify that the cable is installed squarely into the connector. If the cable is not squarely installed, then intermittent failures could occur.



- 3 Place your finger in the middle of the actuator, and then rotate the locking actuator to the locked position.



Vertical mount contact connector

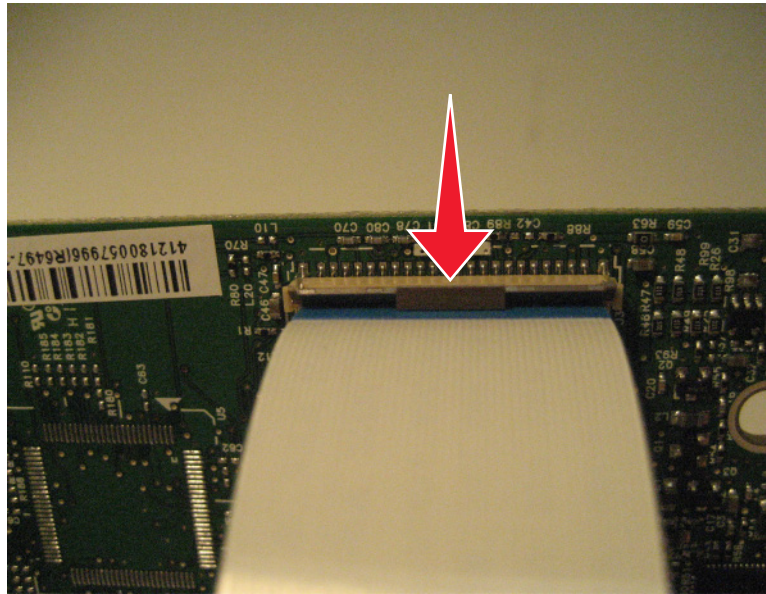
This FRU contains a vertical mount contact connector. Read the instructions before proceeding.

The vertical mount contact connector uses a back flip locking actuator to lock the ribbon cable into the Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connector. The cable is inserted vertically into the connector.

Warning—Potential Damage: When opening or closing this type of actuator, gently lift the center of the actuator using your finger. Do not use a fingernail or screwdriver to open the actuator. This could damage the ribbon cable. Do not close the actuator from the ends of the actuator.

Removing a cable from the vertical mount contact connector

- 1 Gently rotate the locking actuator from the center of the actuator to the unlocked position.



- 2 Slide the cable out of the connector.

Inserting a cable into the vertical mount contact connector

- 1 When installing the cable, check the locking actuator to verify it is in the open position.

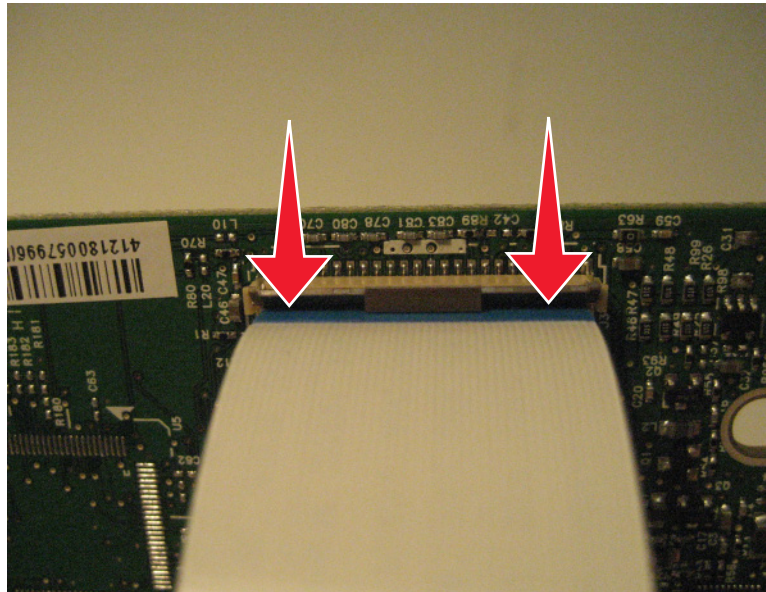


- 2 Insert the cable with the contacts on the cable away from the locking actuator. Insert the cable on top of the actuator.

Note: Verify that the cable is installed squarely into the connector. If the cable is not squarely installed, then intermittent failures could occur.



- 3 Rotate the locking actuator to the locked position by pressing down on both ends of the actuator. The cable should not move when this step is performed. If the cable moves, open the actuator, reposition the cable, and then close the actuator to the down position.



Horizontal sliding contact connector

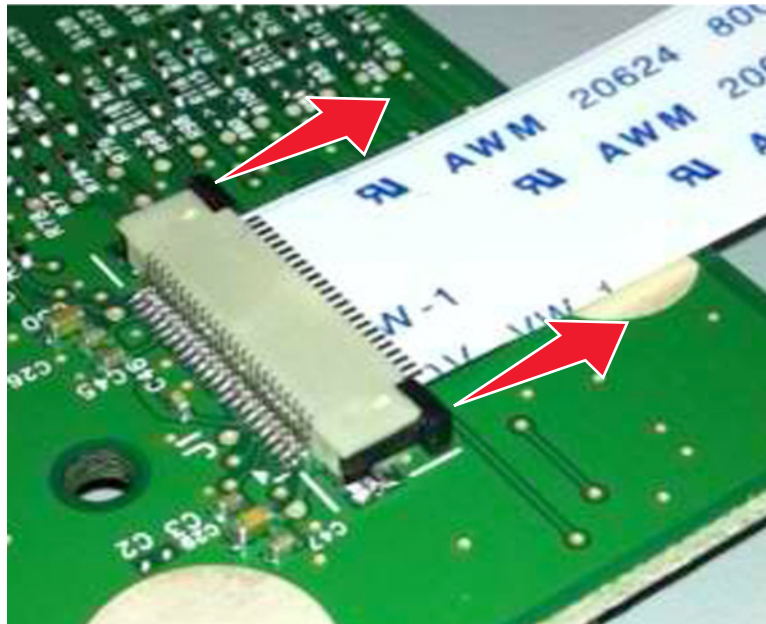
This FRU contains a horizontal sliding contact connector. Read the instructions before proceeding.

The horizontal sliding contact connector uses a slide locking actuator to lock the ribbon cable into the Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connector. The cable is inserted horizontally into the connector.

Warning—Potential Damage: When opening or closing this type of actuator, gently push or pull the two tabs located on each end of the actuator. Do not close the actuator from the center of the actuator. Do not use a screwdriver to open or close the actuator. Damage to the cable or connector could occur.

Removing a cable from the horizontal sliding contact connector

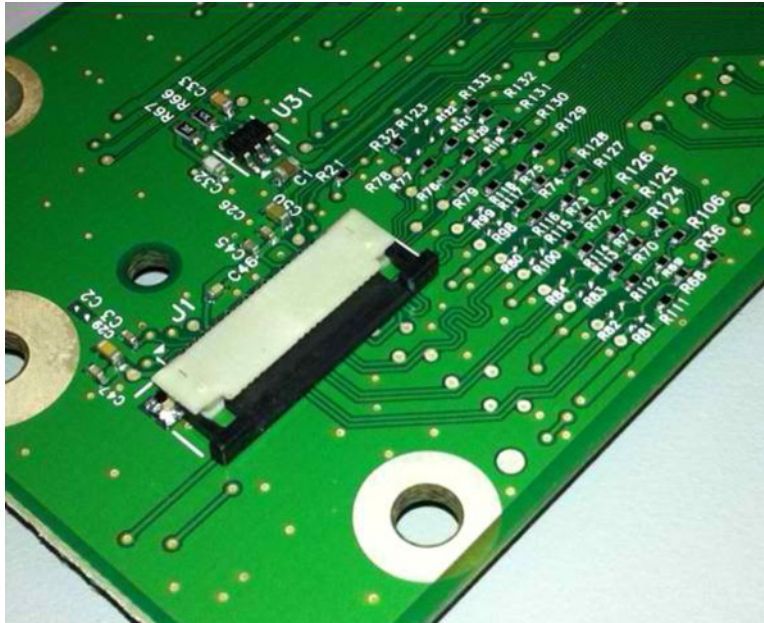
- 1 Simultaneously slide the two tabs located on the ends of the locking actuator away from the connector.



- 2 Slide the cable out of the connector.

Inserting a cable into the horizontal sliding contact connector

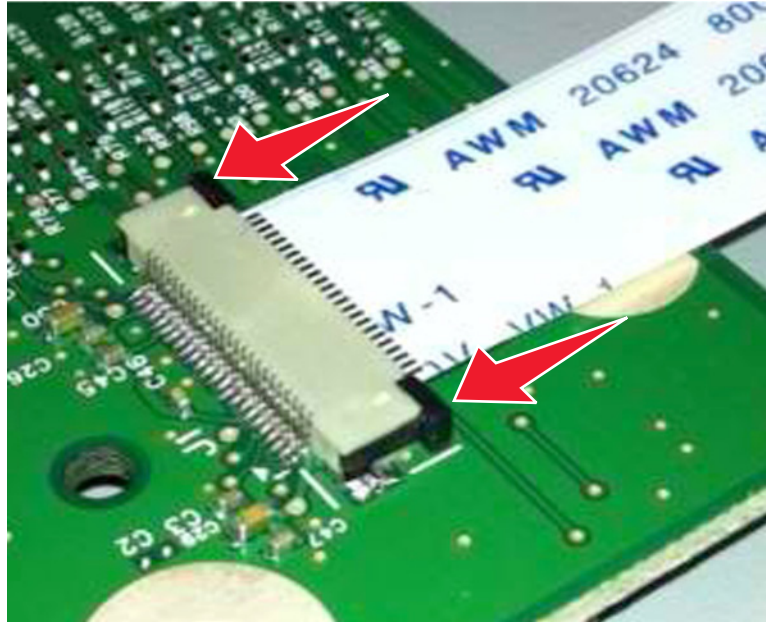
- 1 When installing the cable, check the locking actuator to verify it is in the open position. If you are opening the connector, pull back on both end tabs using equal force to avoid breaking the connector.



- 2 Insert the cable with the contacts on the cable facing away from the locking actuator. Insert the cable on top of the actuator.



- Slide the locking actuator towards the connector, locking the cable into place. The cable should not move when this step is performed. If the cable moves, open the actuator, reposition the cable, and then close the actuator to the down position.



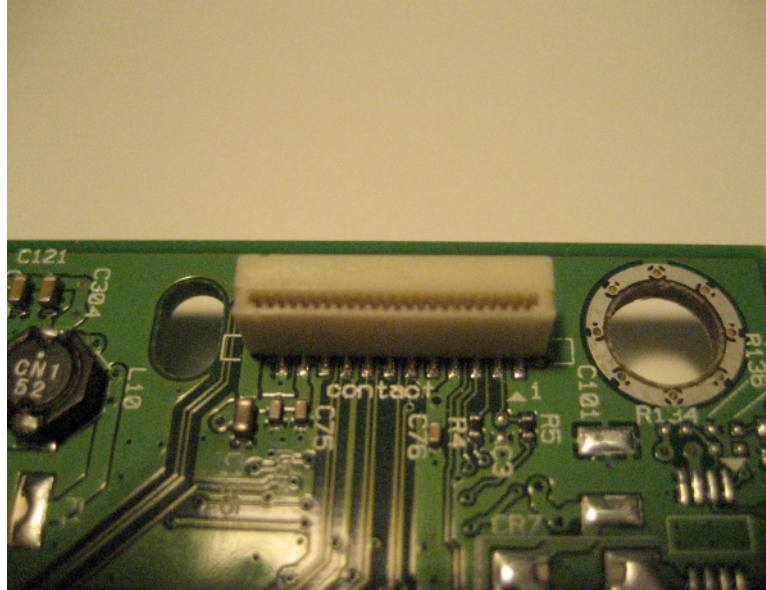
Low Insertion Force (LIF) connector

This FRU contains a Low Insertion Force (LIF) connector. Read the instructions before proceeding.

Warning—Potential Damage: When installing a cable into an LIF connector, care must be taken to avoid bending the edges of the cables and damaging the contacts on the cables.

Inserting a cable into the LIF connector

- 1 Looking at the connector, take note on which side the contacts are located. Many boards will have the word “contacts” stamped on them to indicate which side of the LIF has the contacts. When looking at the board, take note that the contacts from the board to the connector are located on the side of the connector with the contacts.



- 2 Insert the cable squarely into the connector.

Note: Verify that the cable is installed straight into the connector. If the cable is not installed properly, then intermittent failures could occur.



Adjustments

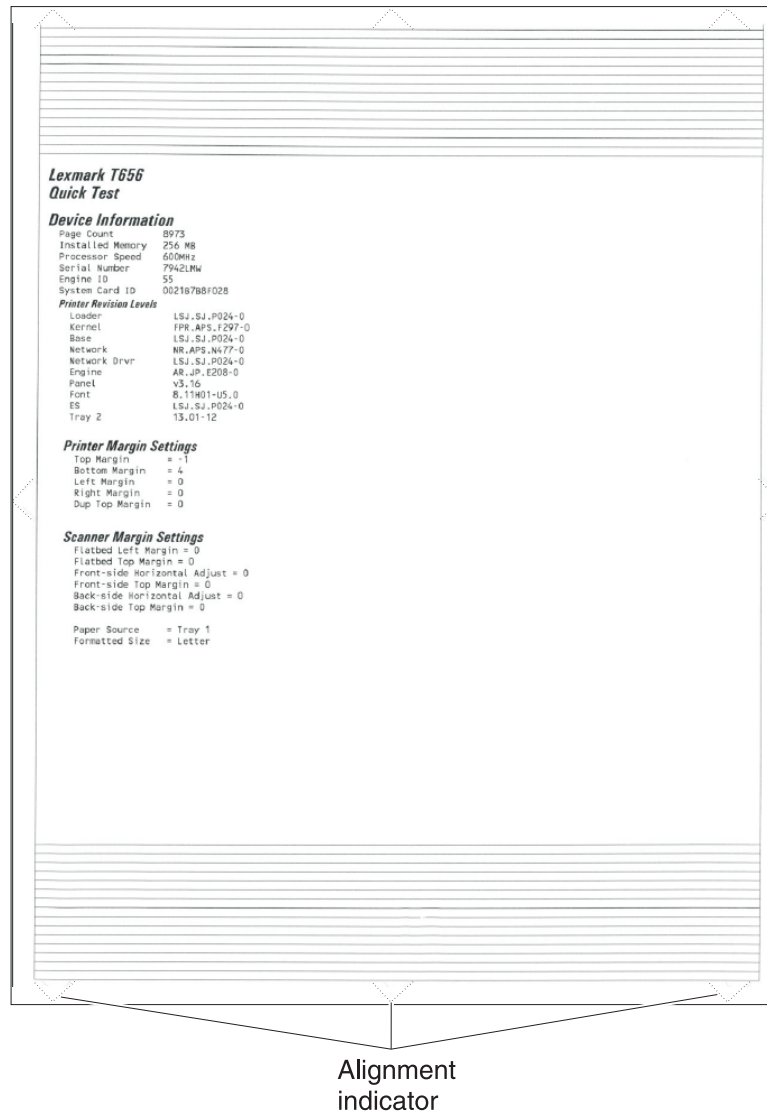
- **“Media aligner roller adjustment” on page 376**
- **“Polygon printhead mechanical registration adjustment” on page 377**

The printer skew specification calls for image skew on the registration sheet to be one dot (0.5mm) or less delta between the left and right alignment indicators for the top and bottom margins. Some variation occurs from sheet to sheet, so a few sheets can be printed to get an improved feel for the skew. Also, top and bottom margin registration adjustments may be required before or after making skew adjustments. Use the diagrams below to help choose which adjustment is appropriate.

The margin registration page is used to evaluate skew. The Quick Test Page can be obtained by following these steps.

- 1** Turn the printer off.
- 2** Press and hold **3** and **6** to enter the diagnostic mode.
- 3** Turn the printer on, and release the buttons when the progress bar appears (after about 20 seconds).
- 4** Select **Registration** from the menu.

- 5 Select **Quick Test Page**. The test page should only be printed on letter or A4 paper from Tray 1. The Quick Test Page consists of alignment diamonds and horizontal lines that can be used for mechanical registration adjustment. The following image shows an example of the Quick Test Page:



- 6 Review the page to determine which type of skew is present.

Note: Make sure that the side guide and rear guide are properly set in the paper tray before printing test pages or making adjustments. Out-of-position guides can contribute to print skew.

For top margin skew (or after the media aligner rollers are replaced), go to **“Media aligner roller adjustment” on page 376**.

For skew on both the top and bottom margins, or mainly the bottom margin, it is recommended that the **“Media aligner roller adjustment” on page 376** be made to set the leading edge parallel to the trailing edge, and then make the **“Polygon printhead mechanical registration adjustment” on page 377** to bring both margins into alignment. A final media aligner roller adjustment might be required at the end of the process, after the bottom skew is adjusted out.

Media aligner roller adjustment

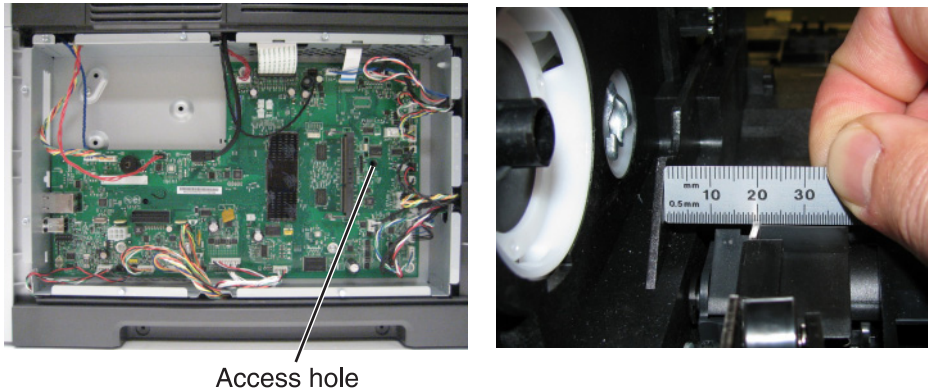
Complete the media aligner roller adjustment procedure when you replace the media aligner roller. Always print a copy of the Quick Test Page before making any adjustments to the media aligner roller reference adjustment screw.

Note: When replacing the media aligner roller, back the reference adjustment screw out far enough to remove the old media aligner roller and install the new one. It is not necessary to remove the screw.

- If you have just replaced the media aligner roller, go to **“Step A” on page 376.**
- If you are only correcting the top margin skew, go to **“Step B” on page 376.**
- If you are correcting the bottom margin skew or both top and bottom margin skew, go to **“Step C” on page 377.**

Step A

Set the initial position of the media aligner roller plate using a 3mm hex wrench at the access hole indicated in the following image (left), to give a position roughly 20.5mm as shown in the image below (right). This is the nominal point and should minimize the amount of adjustment needed.



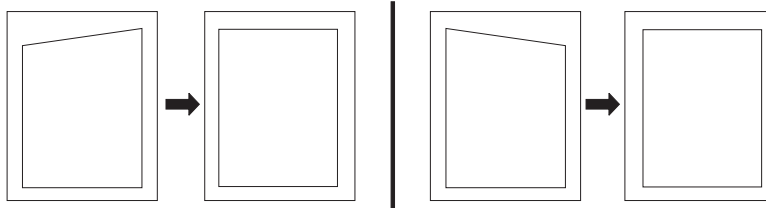
Access hole

Continue to **“Step B” on page 376.**

Step B

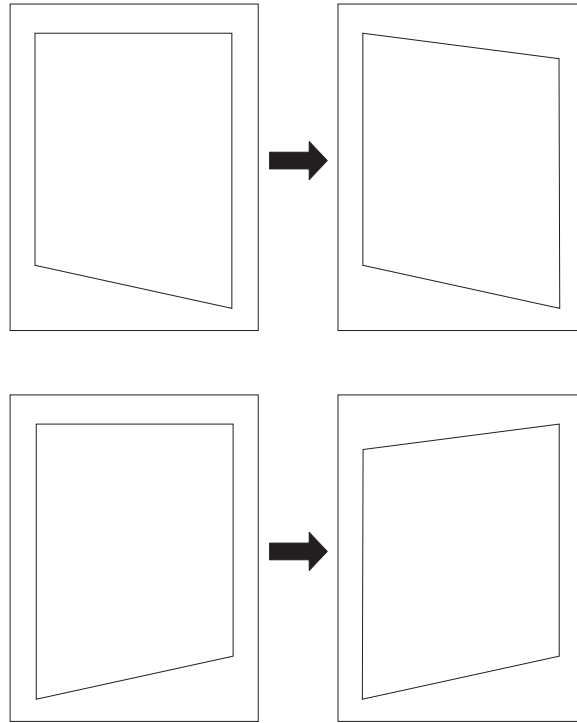
Print a copy of the Quick Test Page, and check the top alignment indicators printed on the test page. The difference in the print location to the top edge of the paper between the left and right alignment indicators should be 0.5mm (one dot) or less. Depending on the skew, turn the screw either clockwise or counterclockwise using a 3mm hex wrench, and print a copy of the Quick Test Page to check the diamonds on the top and bottom margin. Continue adjusting the screw as you check the results of each adjustment on a new test page until the top image skew is below 0.5mm. One full 360-degree turn of the aligner screw will change the top edge skew by roughly 1mm (2 alignment indicator dots).

Adjustment is typically 0-2 rotations. More than 3-4 turns, in either direction from the 20.5mm nominal spot, should not be necessary and may indicate other issues with the tray (such as problems with the back and side restraints), pick tires, or transfer roll mounting. If the top and bottom skew are below 0.5mm, the alignment process is complete.



Step C

Print a copy of the Quick Test Page, and check the top and bottom alignment indicators printed on the test page. The goal is to make the skew at the top and bottom of the page parallel. Depending on the skew, turn the screw either clockwise or counterclockwise using a 3mm hex wrench, and print a copy of the Quick Test Page to check the diamonds on the top and bottom margin. Continue adjusting the screw as you check the results of each adjustment on a new test page until you obtain the results you want. One full 360-degree turn of the aligner screw will change the leading edge skew by roughly 1mm (2 alignment indicator dots).



Go to the polygon printhead mechanical registration adjustment procedure when this step is complete. See **“Polygon printhead mechanical registration adjustment” on page 377**.

Polygon printhead mechanical registration adjustment

Complete the printhead mechanical registration adjustment procedure when you remove or replace the printhead, or loosen the mounting screws.

Install the new printhead with the mounting screws lightly tightened before printing the registration Quick Test Page to see if adjustment is needed. Before adjustment of the printhead, loosen each of the three mounting screws by a half turn. This will leave the screws loose enough to allow the printhead to move within its slots as the adjustment screw is rotated. If the adjustment plate was left alone during the laser printhead replacement, it will retain its position and should minimize the amount of printhead mechanical registration adjustment needed. When the registration is set, the three mounting screws should be tightened.

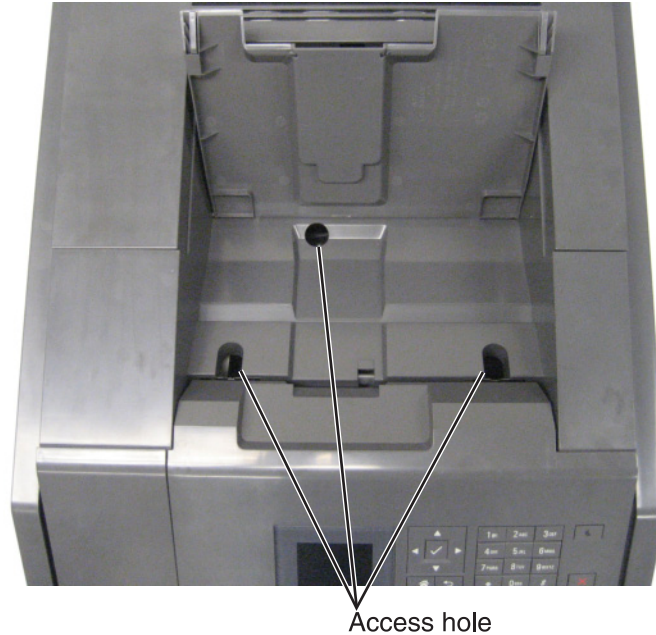
To perform the printhead mechanical registration adjustment:

- 1 Print a Quick Test Page. From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to :

REGISTRATION > Quick Test

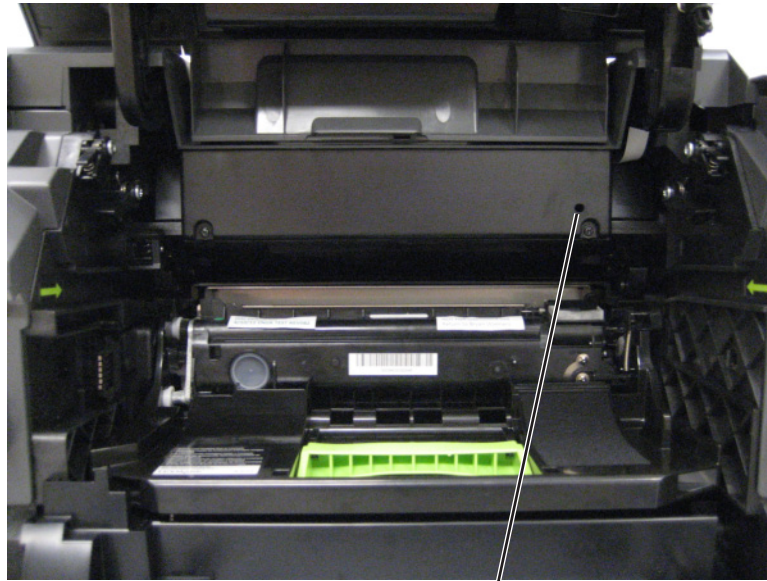
If the skew between the bottom left and bottom right alignment indicators is greater than 0.5mm (1 dot), then proceed with adjustment. Otherwise, no polygon printhead adjustment is needed.

- 2 Raise the paper support located in the top of the standard bin to its upright position to locate the three access holes as shown in the illustration below.



- 3 Loosen, by a half turn, each of the three printhead mounting screws securing the printhead to the printer frame. This will require a 5.5mm hex-socket screwdriver.

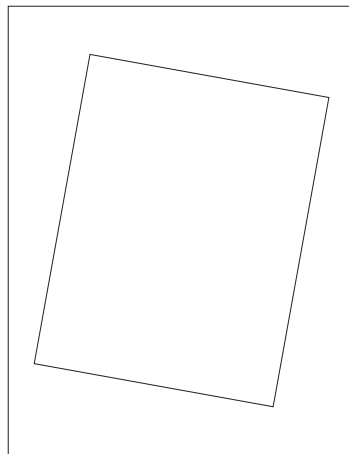
- 4 Locate the printhead adjustment screw access hole in the front of the printhead access cover. This will require a 3mm hex wrench to adjust. A ballhead hex wrench is suggested to make it easier to find the screw head.



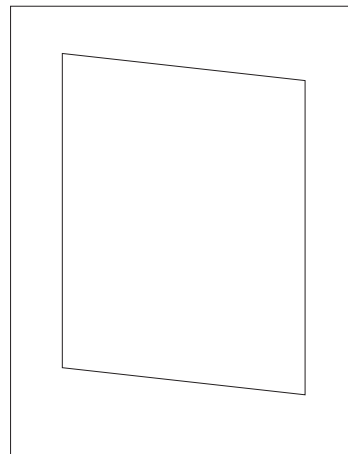
Access hole

- 5 Check the Quick Test Page for any sign of misalignment by checking the diamonds at the bottom left and bottom right of the test page for equal distance from the bottom of the page. If necessary, rotate the printhead adjusting screw with a 3mm hex wrench either clockwise (to rotate the image clockwise) or counterclockwise (to rotate the image counterclockwise), and run another Quick Test Page. One full 360-degree turn of the printhead screw will change the skew on both edges by roughly 0.5mm (1 alignment indicator dot). You may need to repeat this step two or three times before you get satisfactory bottom skew results.

Paper feed skew



Printhead misalignment



1	To correct, turn the printhead screw clockwise to rotate both edges clockwise.
2	To correct, turn the printhead screw counterclockwise to rotate both edges counterclockwise.

Note: One full 360-degree turn of the printhead screw will change the skew on both edges by roughly 0.5 mm (one alignment indicator dot).

Warning—Potential Damage: Caution should be taken to not turn the printhead adjustment mechanism more than a few turns counterclockwise, for the screw will fully back out and will become disassembled. Stop turning the screw when you stop feeling resistance, you may need to turn it clockwise to re-engage the screw into the adjustment plate. Turning more than a few turns clockwise will bottom out the screw. If the adjustment screw is difficult to turn, make sure that the printhead mounting screws are loose.

Warning—Potential Damage: In some cases the adjustment process may take several tightening and loosening cycles of the printhead mounting screws. Care should be taken to avoid stripping the mounting screw bosses. Use only a manual hex head screwdriver, for this reason.

- 6 When you have the correct adjustment, ensure that the printhead mounting screws are properly tightened, and print a final Quick Test Page for verification.
- 7 Check the top edge skew and perform the media aligner roller adjustment, if required. See **“Media aligner roller adjustment” on page 376.**

Removal procedures

Keep the following tips in mind as you replace parts:

- Some removal procedures require removing cable ties. You must replace cable ties during reassembly to avoid pinching wires, obstructing the paper path, or restricting mechanical movement.
- Remove the toner cartridges, imaging unit, and media tray before removing other printer parts. The imaging unit should be carefully set on a clean, smooth, and flat surface. It should also be protected from light while out of the device.
- Disconnect all external cables from the printer to prevent possible damage during service.
- Unless otherwise stated, reinstall the parts in reverse order of removal.
- When reinstalling a part held with several screws, start all screws before the final tightening.

Front side removals

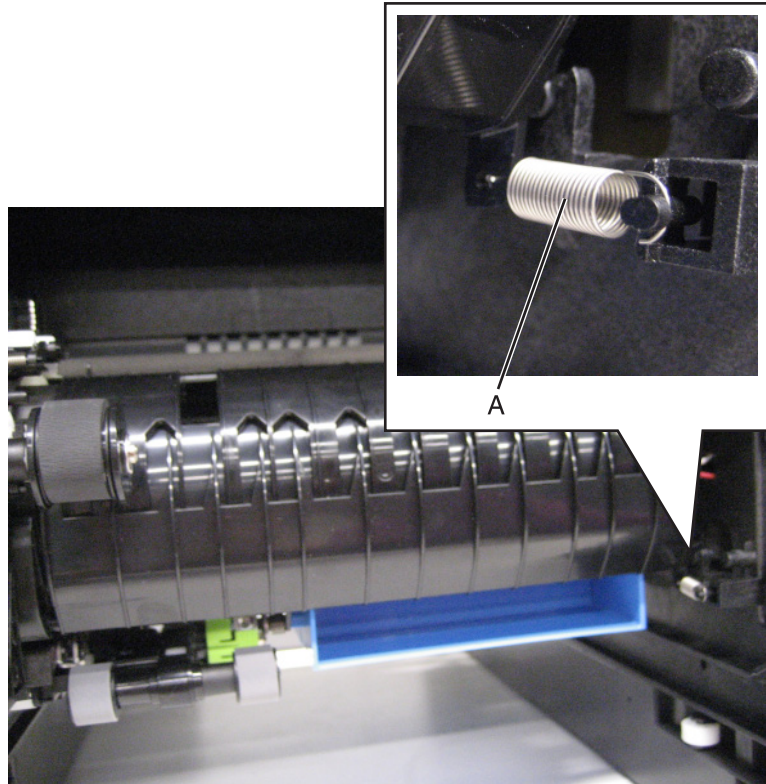
- **“Duplex exit diverter removal” on page 381**
- **“Front door removal” on page 383**
- **“Inner guide deflector removal” on page 384**
- **“Laser printhead removal” on page 386**
- **“Left inner cover removal” on page 390**
- **“Media aligner roller removal” on page 392**
- **“Media turn guide removal” on page 394**
- **“Media vertical guide removal” on page 395**
- **“MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 397**
- **“MPF pick roller removal” on page 400**
- **“MPF solenoid removal” on page 402**
- **“MPF tray removal” on page 404**
- **“Right inner cover removal” on page 406**
- **“Sensor (input) removal” on page 407**
- **“Sensor (toner density) removal” on page 408**

- **“Transfer roller left arm with cable removal” on page 410**
- **“Transfer roller right arm removal” on page 411**
- **“Transfer roller removal” on page 414**
- **“4.3-inch tilting display removal” on page 417**
- **“7-inch tilting display removal” on page 419**
- **“Control panel removal (2.4-inch screen)” on page 422**
- **“Control panel removal (4.3-inch screen, 7-inch screen)” on page 428**
- **“Control panel board (2.4-inch tilting display) removal” on page 434**
- **“Control panel board (4.3-inch tilting display) removal” on page 437**
- **“Control panel board (7-inch tilting display) removal (MS812de)” on page 440**
- **“Control panel front cover removal” on page 443**
- **“Control panel latch removal” on page 445**
- **“Control panel left bezel removal” on page 446**
- **“Left control panel hinge removal” on page 447**
- **“Right control panel hinge removal” on page 450**

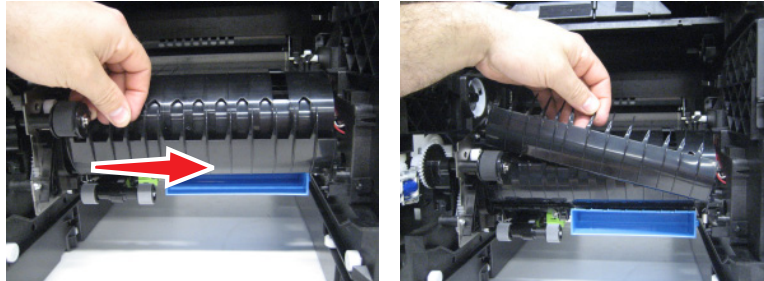
Duplex exit diverter removal

- 1** Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 489.**
- 2** Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal” on page 494.**
- 3** Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal” on page 479.**
- 4** Remove the MPF tray. See **“MPF tray removal” on page 404.**
- 5** Remove the front door. See **“Front door removal” on page 383.**
- 6** Remove the toner cartridge.
- 7** Remove the imaging unit.
- 8** Remove the MPF feeder lift plate. See **“MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 397.**
- 9** Remove the media turn guide. See **“Media turn guide removal” on page 394.**
- 10** Remove the media vertical guide. See **“Media vertical guide removal” on page 395.**

11 Remove the spring (A).



12 Move the duplex exit diverter to the right, and detach the left hinge point.

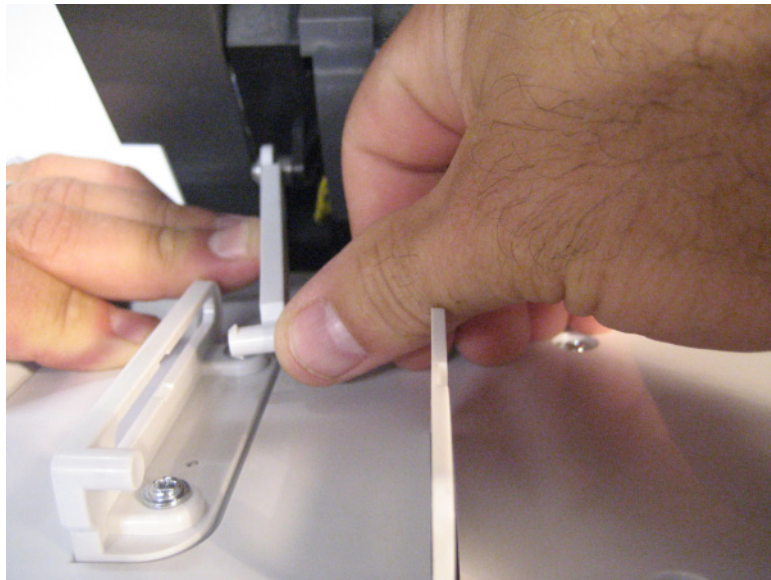


- 13 Lift the right hinge point, and remove the duplex exit diverter.

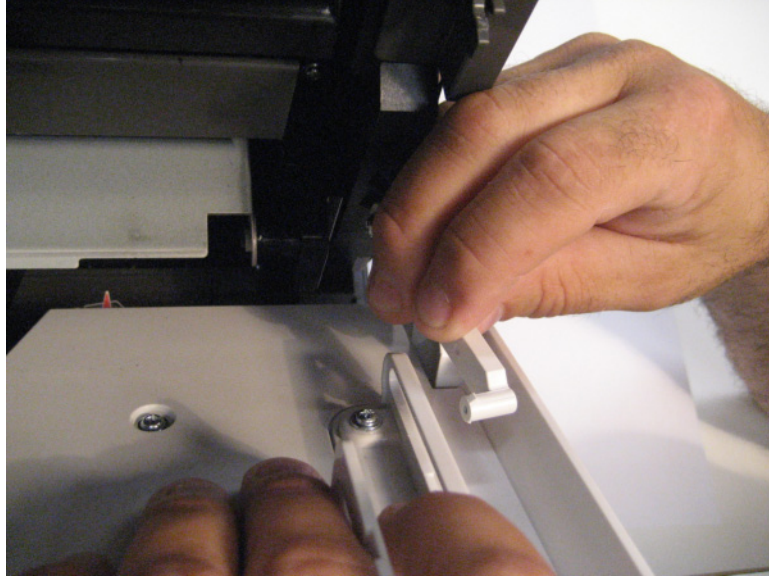


Front door removal

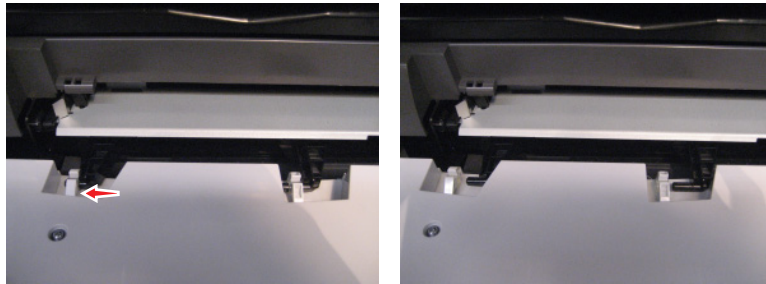
- 1 Remove the MPF tray. See **"MPF tray removal" on page 404.**
- 2 Raise the front door to a forty-five degree angle.
- 3 Gently flex the left bracket and release the tab on the MPF support link, as shown in the following image.



- 4 Gently flex the right bracket and release the tab on the MPF support link, as shown in the following image.



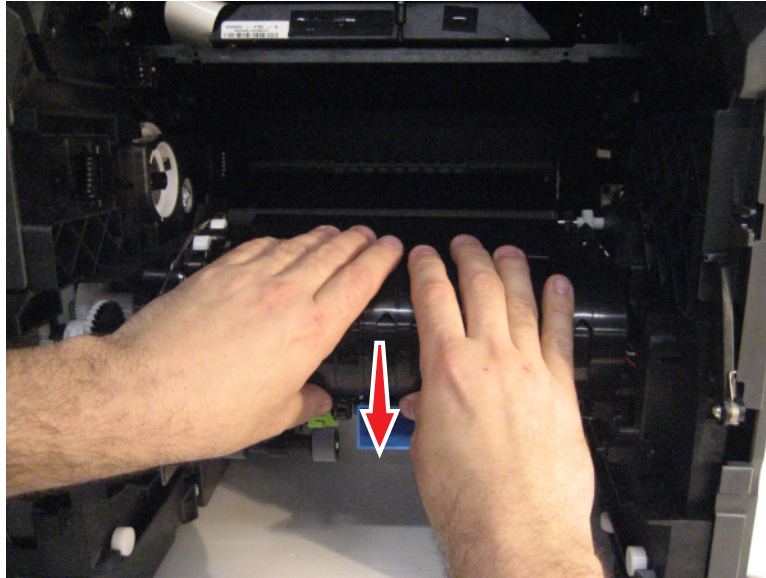
- 5 Slide the front door to the left, and detach it from the machine.



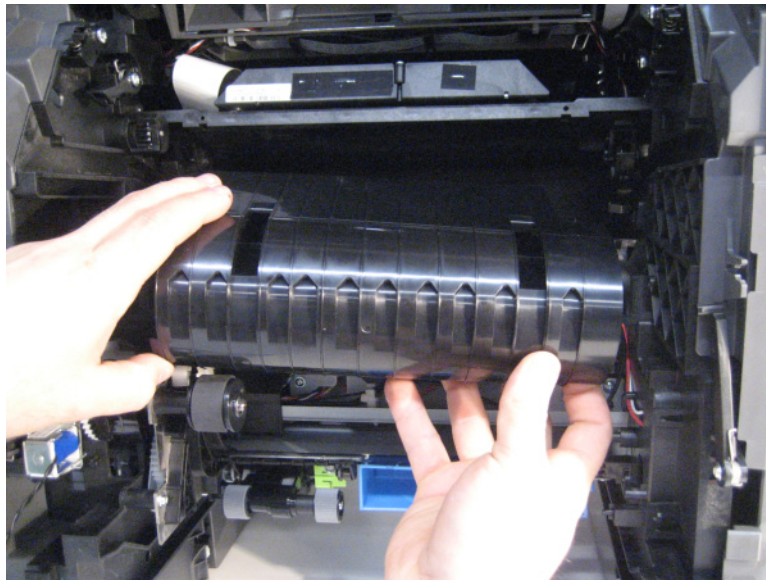
Inner guide deflector removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 489.**
- 2 Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal” on page 494.**
- 3 Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal” on page 479.**
- 4 Remove the MPF tray. See **“MPF tray removal” on page 404.**
- 5 Remove the front door. See **“Front door removal” on page 383.**
- 6 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 7 Remove the imaging unit.
- 8 Remove the MPF feeder lift plate. See **“MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 397.**
- 9 Remove the media turn guide. See **“Media turn guide removal” on page 394.**
- 10 Remove the media vertical guide. See **“Media vertical guide removal” on page 395.**
- 11 Remove the duplex exit diverter. See **“Duplex exit diverter removal” on page 381.**
- 12 Gently press the mounting loops inward to free them from the bosses on the frame.

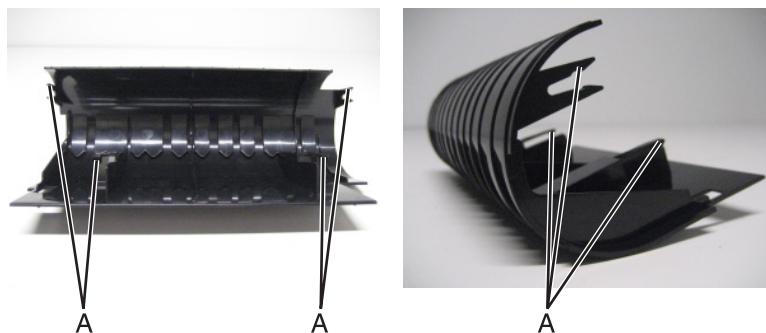
13 Release the upper hooks on the inner guide deflector.



14 Remove the inner guide deflector.



Installation warning: Ensure that the four retention hooks (A) on the inner guide deflector are properly reattached.

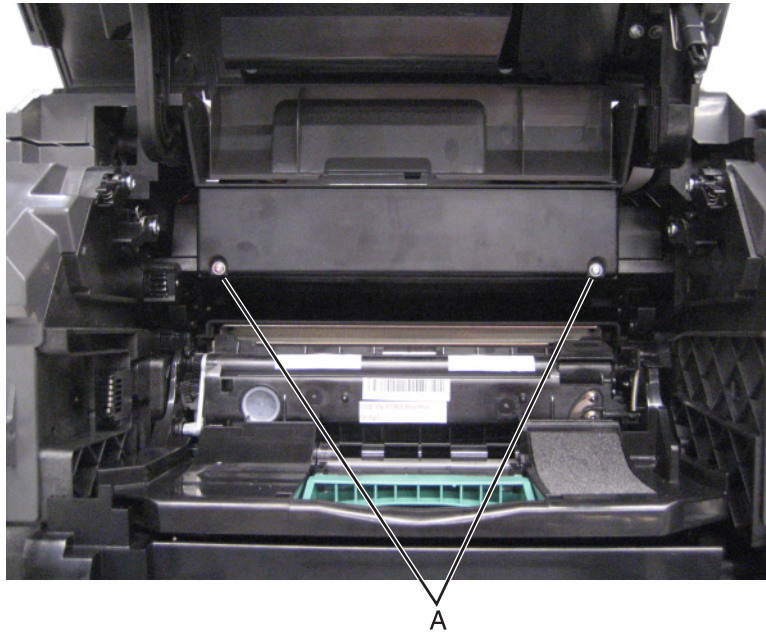


Repair information

Laser printhead removal

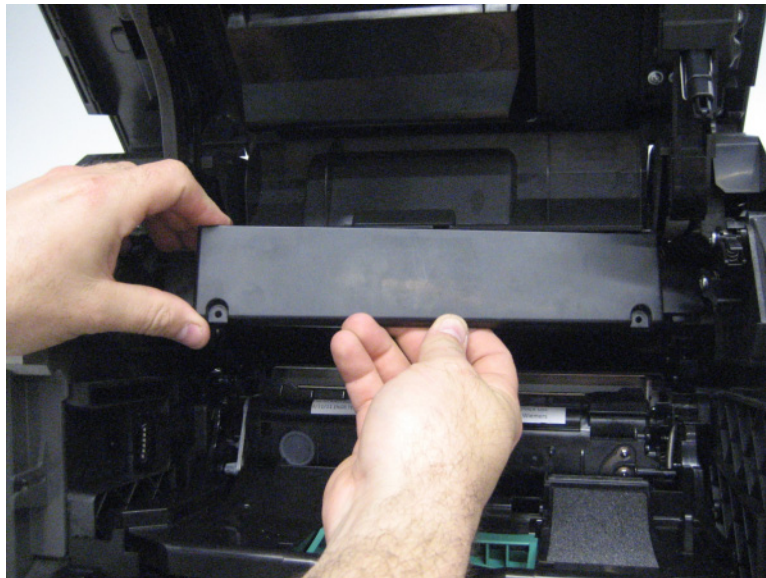
Installation note: When replacing the laser printhead, ensure that the proper adjustments are made. For more information, go to **“Polygon printhead mechanical registration adjustment” on page 377.**

- 1 Open the control panel door.
- 2 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 3 Remove the two screws (A) securing the printhead access cover to the machine.

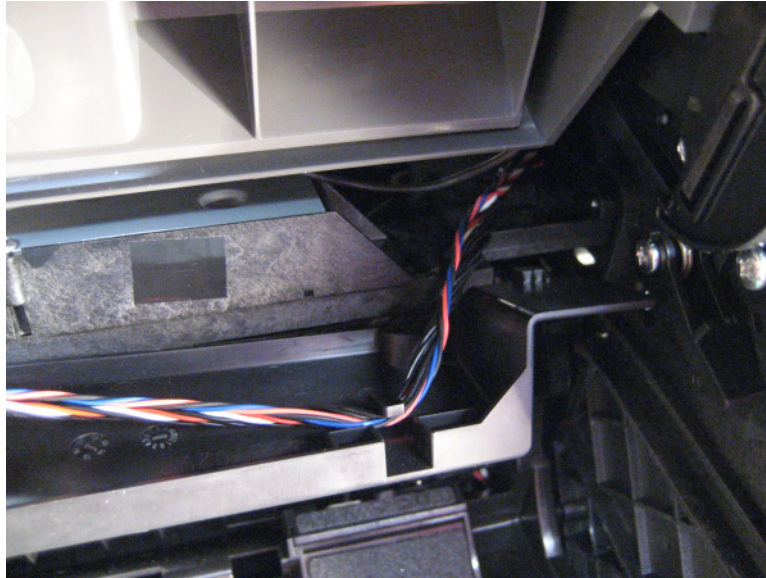


Warning—Potential Damage: When removing the printhead access cover, ensure that the cartridge cooling fan cable does not become disconnected.

- 4 Remove the printhead access cover.



- 5 Remove all of the harnesses from the back side of the printhead access cover.



- 6 Raise the paper support on top of the printer to provide access to the printhead mounting screws.
- 7 Remove the three 5.5mm hex screws (B) securing the laser printhead to the machine.

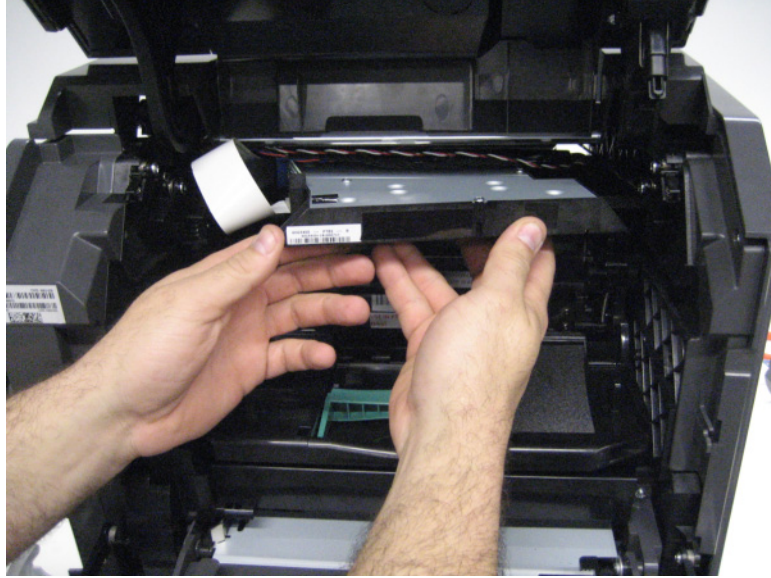
Note: For MX71x, the printhead mounting screws are located under the paper support which is located under the flatbed scanner.

Note: Ensure the screws do not fall inside the machine.

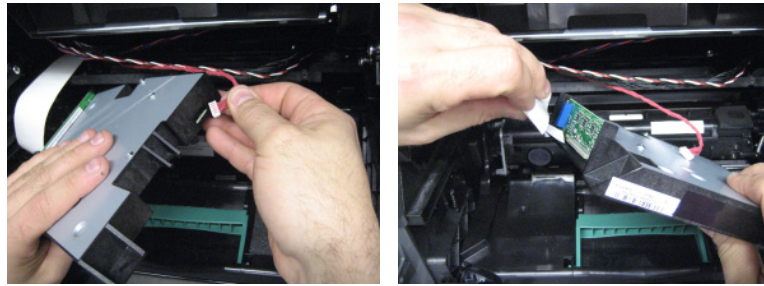


Note: When removing the laser printhead, do not adjust the printhead adjuster screw until the new printhead has been installed.

- 8 Gently lift and then remove the laser printhead from the machine.



- 9 Disconnect the two cables from the laser printhead.



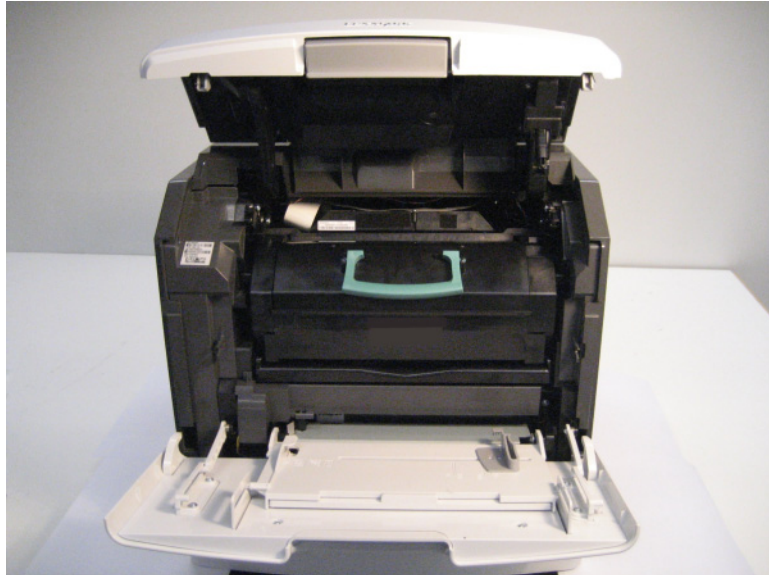
Installation note: When the new laser printhead has been installed, complete the polygon printhead mechanical registration adjustment procedure, as needed. See **“Polygon printhead mechanical registration adjustment” on page 377.**

Left inner cover removal

- 1 Open the front door.

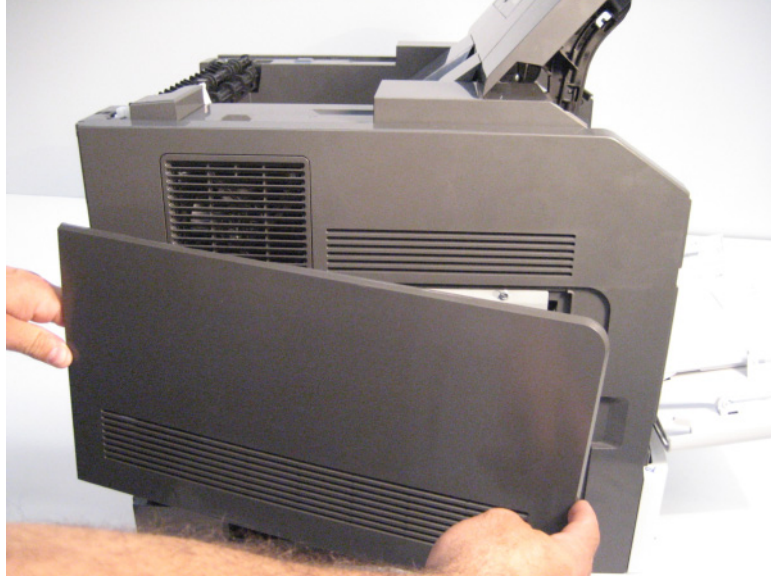


- 2 Pull the media tray from the machine.
- 3 Raise the control panel to its uppermost position.



- 4 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal”** on page 456.

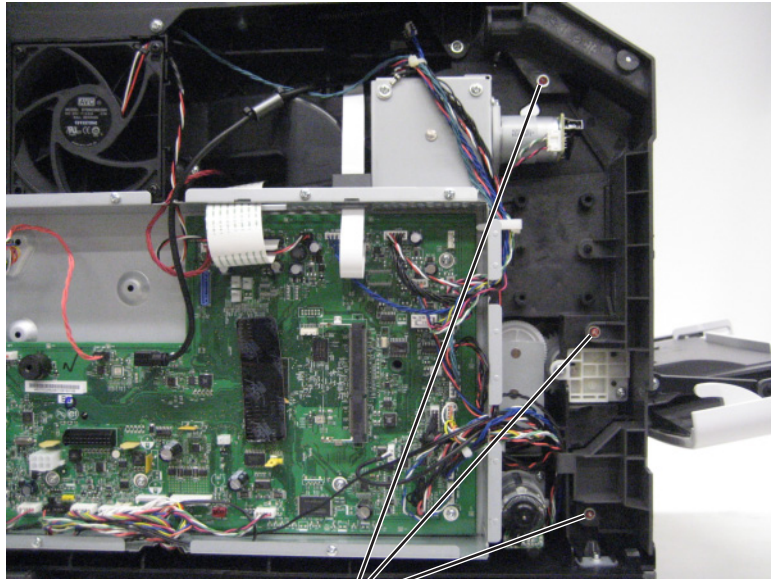
5 Detach the controller board access cover.



6 Remove the rear lower cover. See **“Rear lower cover removal”** on page 454.

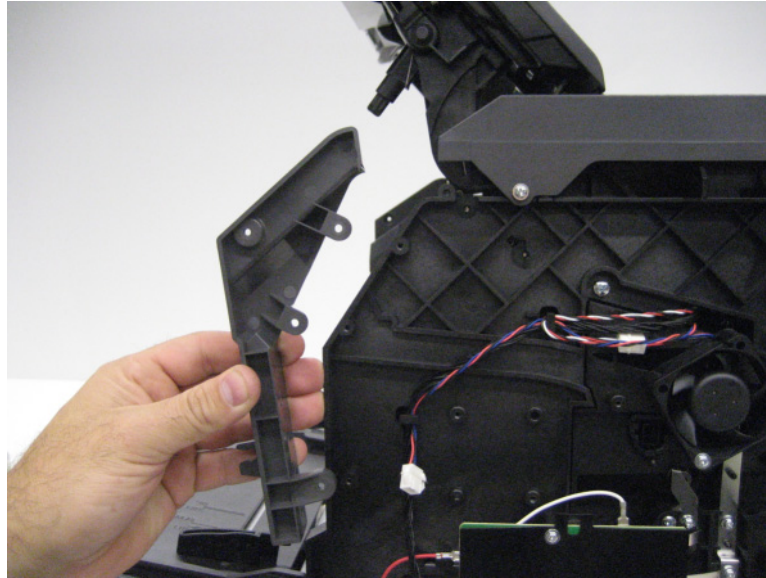
7 Remove the top cover. See **“Top cover removal”** on page 466.

8 Remove the three screws (A) securing the left inner cover to the machine.



A

- 9 Remove the left inner cover.



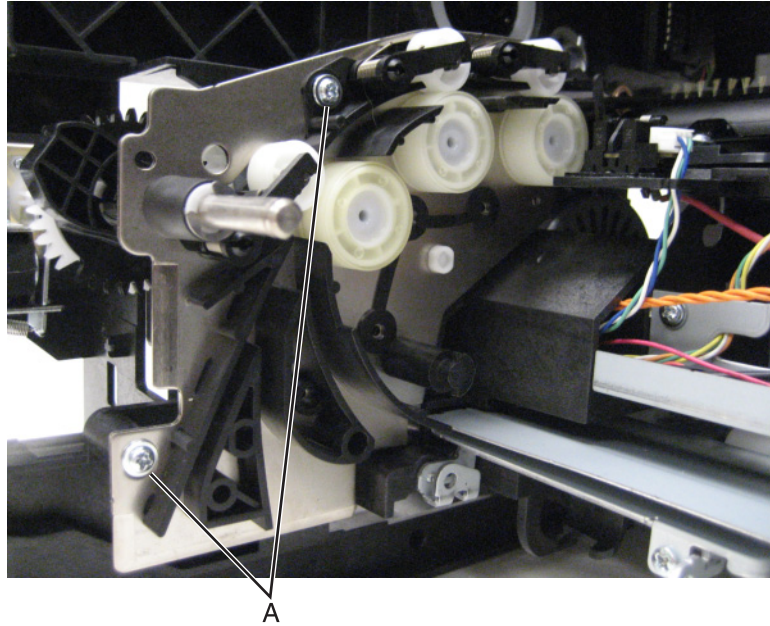
Media aligner roller removal

Installation warning: When you reinstall the media aligner roller, you will have to adjust the media alignment. See [“Media aligner roller adjustment” on page 376](#).

Warning—Potential Damage: When removing the media aligner, ensure that you retain the attached spring.

- 1 Remove the left cover. See [“Left cover removal” on page 489](#).
- 2 Remove the media tray. See [“Media tray removal” on page 479](#).
- 3 Remove the MPF tray. See [“MPF tray removal” on page 404](#).
- 4 Remove the front door. See [“Front door removal” on page 383](#).
- 5 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 6 Remove the imaging unit.
- 7 Remove the media turn guide. See [“Media turn guide removal” on page 394](#).
- 8 Remove the MPF pick roller. See [“MPF pick roller removal” on page 400](#).
- 9 Remove the MPF feeder lift plate. See [“MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 397](#).
- 10 Remove the media vertical guide. See [“Media vertical guide removal” on page 395](#).
- 11 Remove the duplex exit diverter. See [“Duplex exit diverter removal” on page 381](#).
- 12 Remove the inner guide deflector. See [“Inner guide deflector removal” on page 384](#).
- 13 Remove the three screws (A) securing the media aligner roller to the machine.

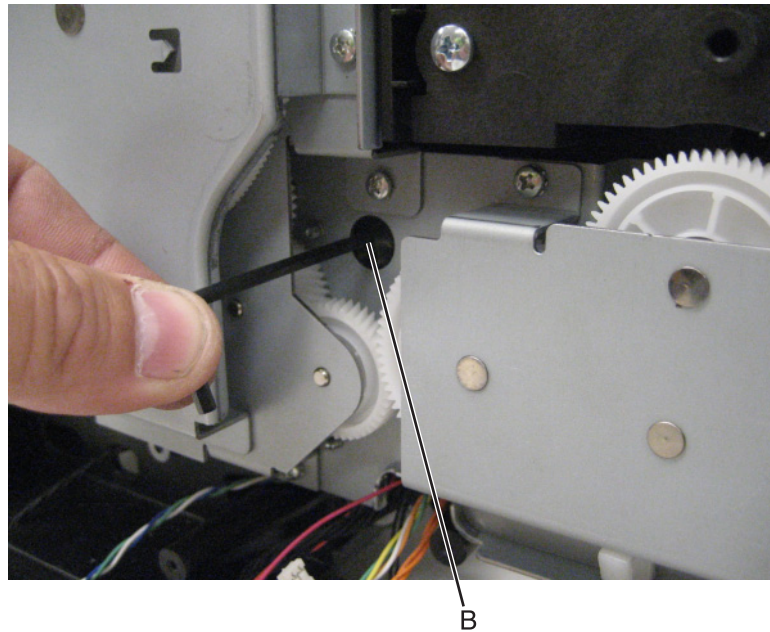
- 14** Remove the screw (B) securing the grounding wire to the media aligner roller.



- 15** Locate the adjuster screw access hole in the controller board shield.

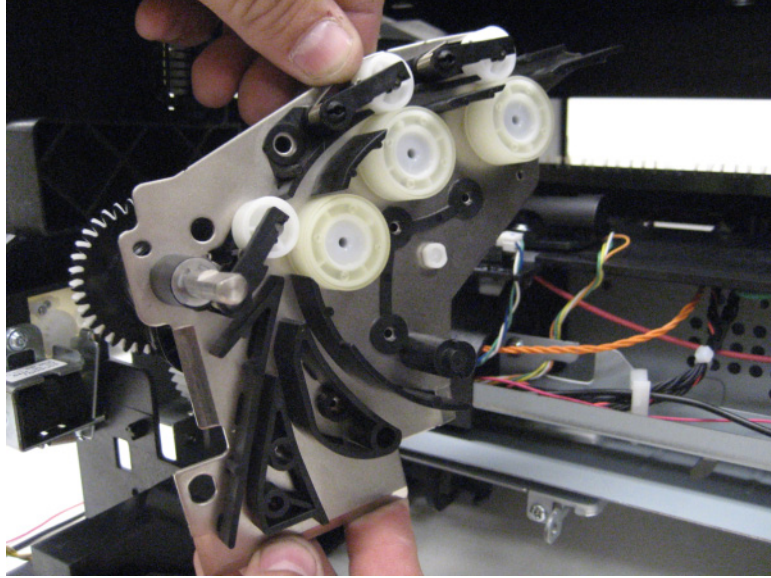
Note: The adjuster screw is contained between the left frame and the drive plate; it will stay in place during media aligner roller replacement. If the adjuster screw needs to be replaced, then the controller board and the main drive motor will also have to be removed to access the adjuster screw.

- 16** Using a 3mm hex wrench, completely loosen the adjuster screw (C) counterclockwise, as shown in the following image.

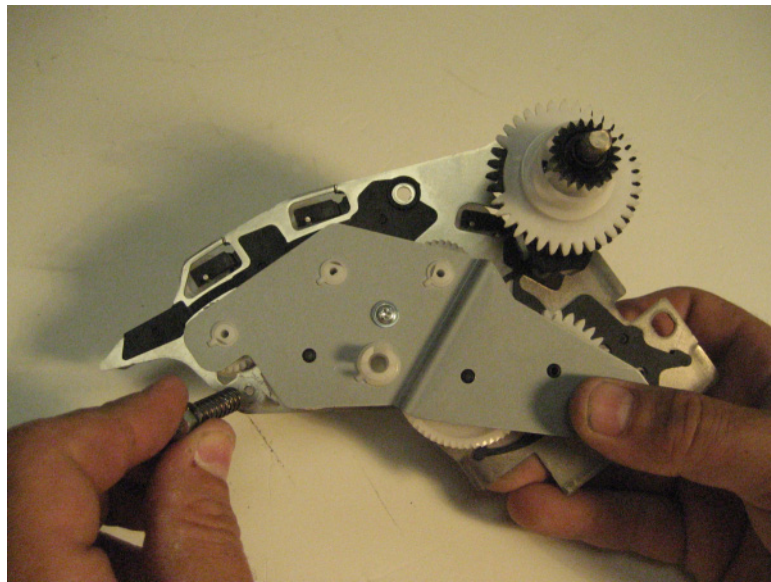


Installation warning: Make sure to reattach the grounding strap to the correct screw, and make sure the grounding strap is out of the paper path.

17 Gently detach the media aligner roller.



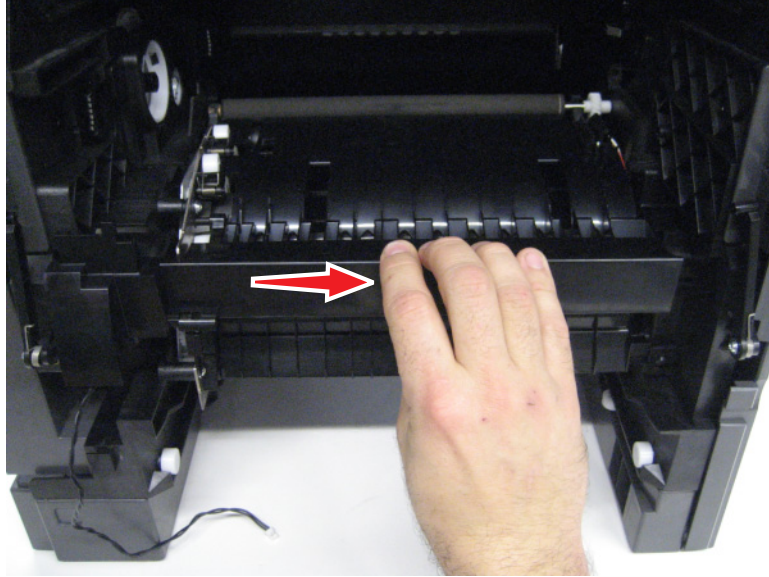
Warning—Potential Damage: When removing the media aligner, ensure that you retain the attached spring.



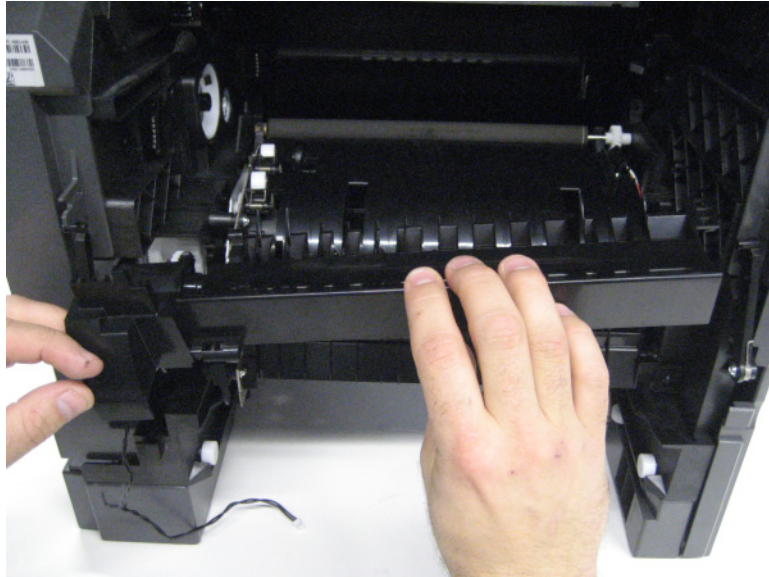
Media turn guide removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See [“Left cover removal” on page 489.](#)
- 2 Remove the controller board access shield. See [“Controller board access shield removal” on page 494.](#)
- 3 Remove the media tray. See [“Media tray removal” on page 479.](#)
- 4 Open the control panel door.
- 5 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 6 Remove the imaging unit.

- 7 Remove the MPF feeder lift plate. See **“MPF feeder lift plate removal”** on page 397.
- 8 Gently slide the media turn guide to the right to detach it from the machine.



- 9 Remove the media turn guide.

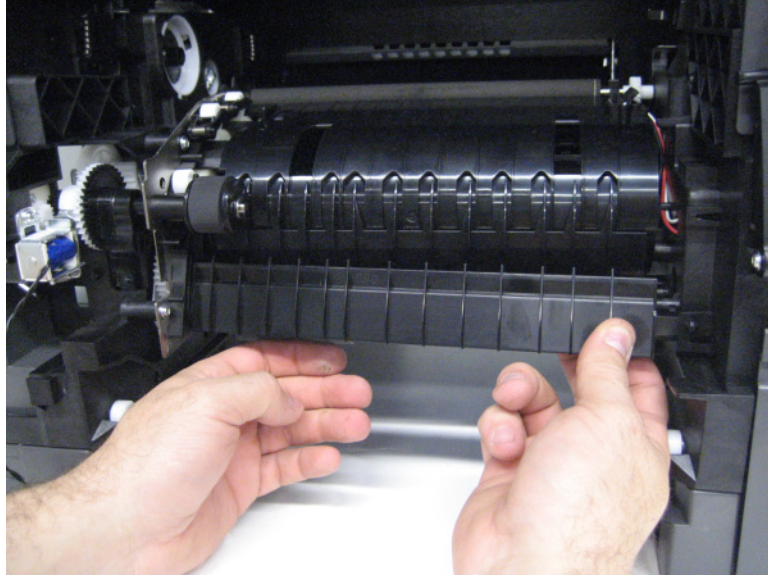


Installation note: When replacing the media turn guide, ensure that the alignment pin properly engages the media turn guide and that the alignment hooks properly engage the slots in the frame. If these parts are not properly engaged, paper jams will occur.

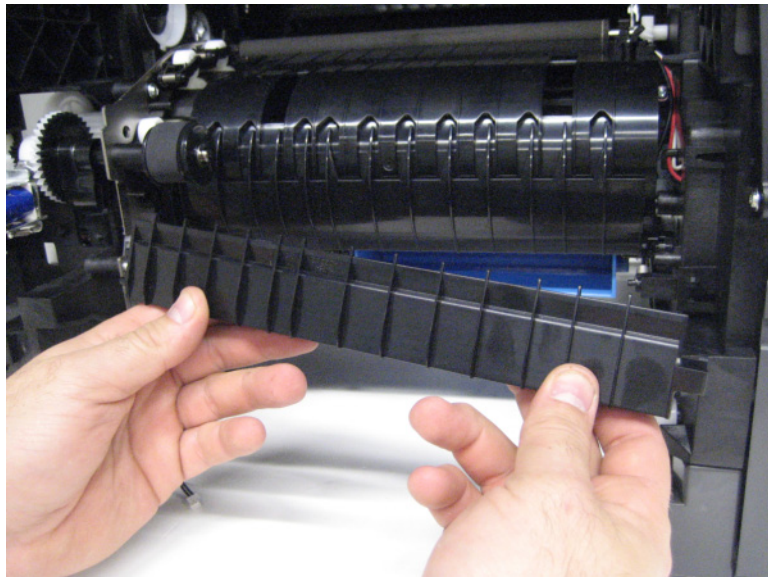
Media vertical guide removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal”** on page 489.
- 2 Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal”** on page 494.
- 3 Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal”** on page 479.

- 4 Open the control panel door.
- 5 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 6 Remove the imaging unit.
- 7 Remove the MPF feeder lift plate. See **“MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 397.**
- 8 Remove the media turn guide. See **“Media turn guide removal” on page 394.**
- 9 Detach the right side of the media vertical guide.

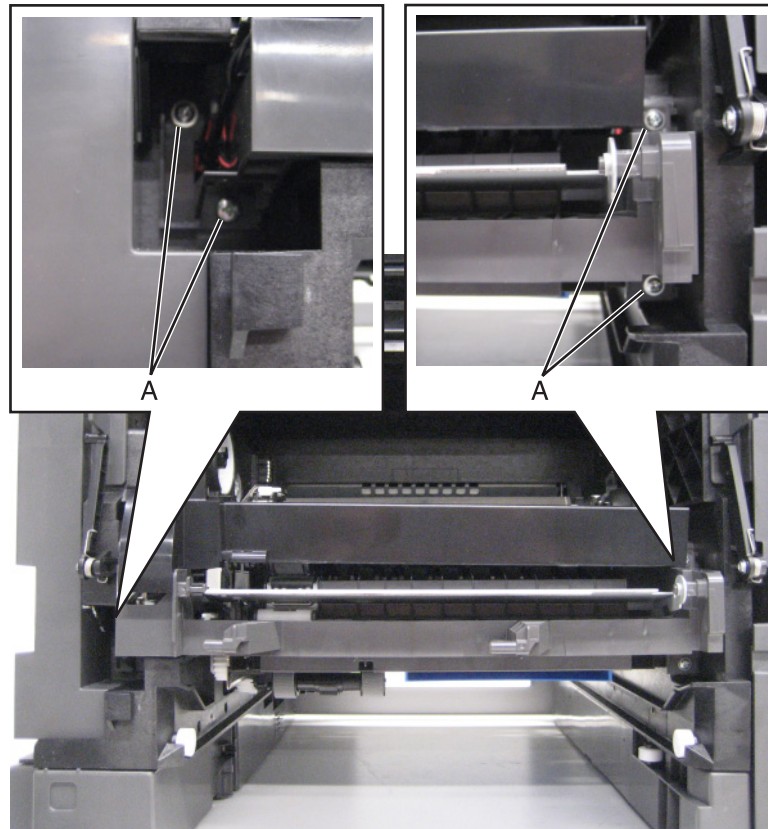


- 10 Remove the media vertical guide.

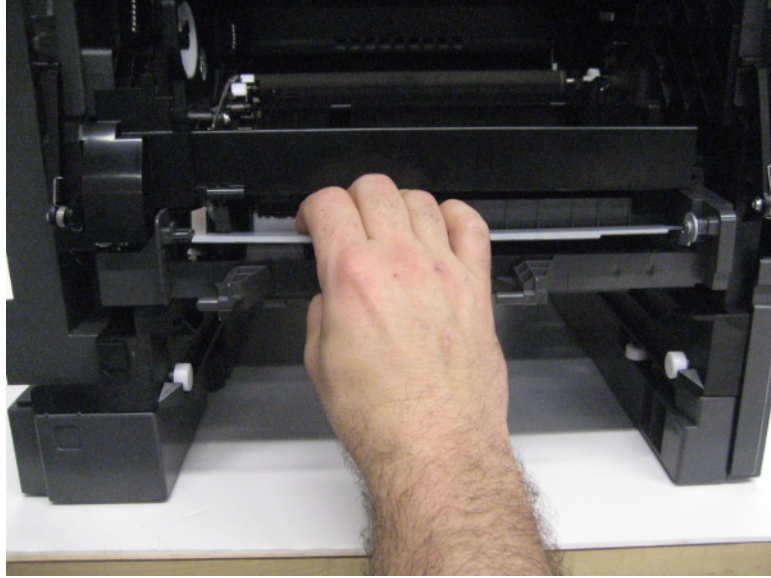


MPF feeder lift plate removal

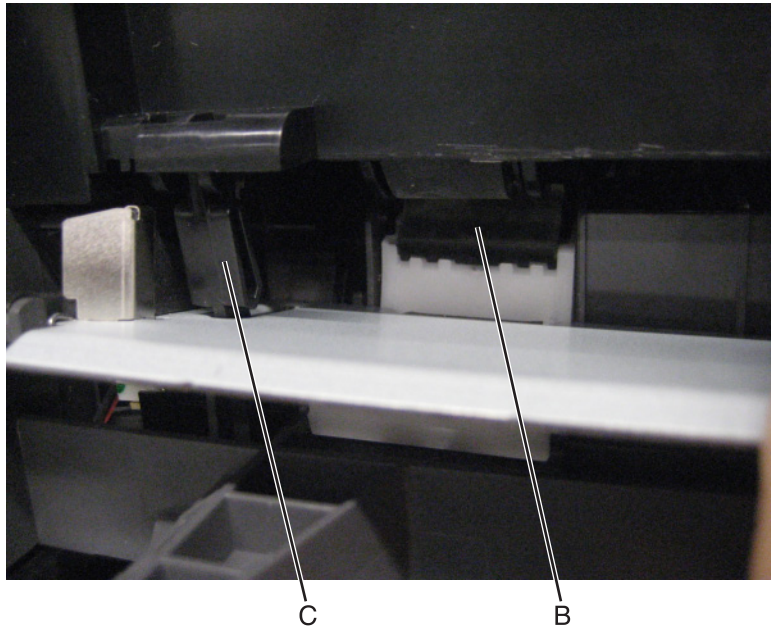
- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal”** on page 489.
- 2 Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal”** on page 494.
- 3 Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal”** on page 479.
- 4 Open the control panel door.
- 5 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 6 Remove the imaging unit.
- 7 Remove the four screws (A) securing the MPF feeder lift plate to the machine.



- 8 Press down the plate, as shown in the following image, and remove the MPF feeder lift plate.

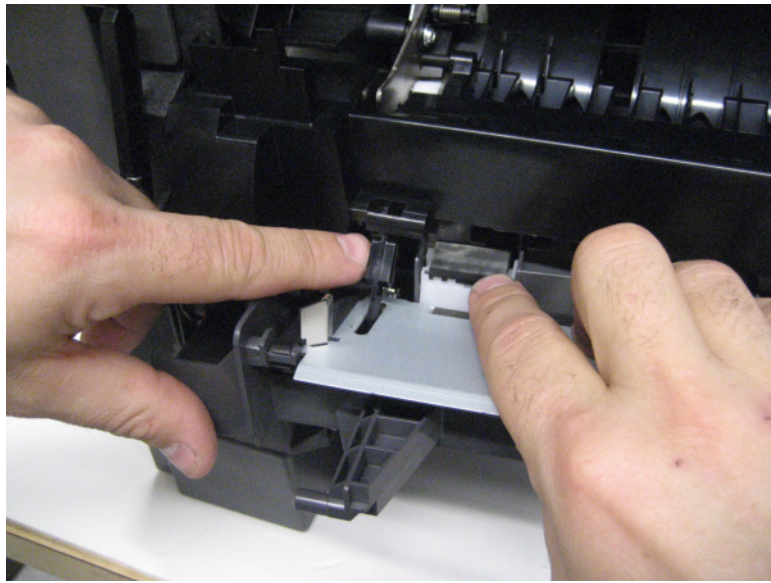


Warning—Potential Damage: When you press down the plate, you are lowering the pick pad (B) away from the MPF feed roller to prevent damage. If you do not do this, the pick pad will likely become damaged.



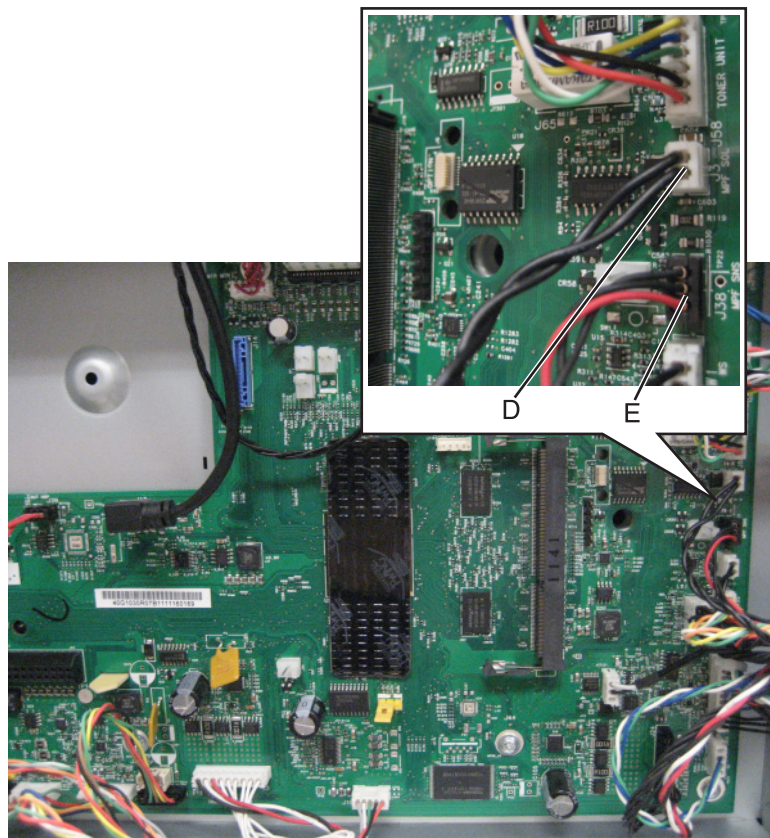
Installation warning: When replacing the MPF feeder lift plate ensure that the pick pad (B) is placed properly behind the MPF feed roller.

Installation warning: When replacing the MPF feeder lift plate ensure that the actuator flag (C) is placed in the slot, as shown in the following image.

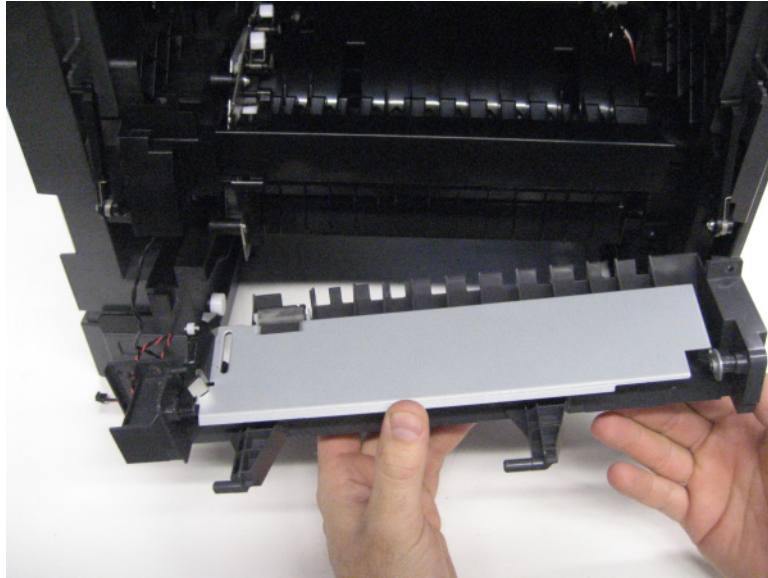


9 Disconnect the MPF pick solenoid cable - J3 (D).

10 Disconnect the MPF feeder lift plate cable - J38 (E).



- 11 Remove the MPF feeder lift plate.

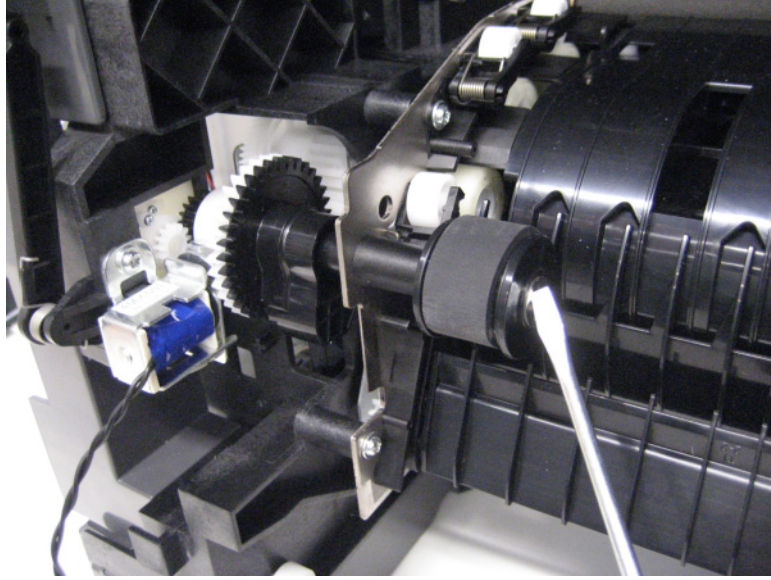


Installation warning: When replacing the MPF feeder lift plate, ensure that the MPF feeder lift plate cable and solenoid cable are properly rerouted and that all cables are properly reconnected. Make sure that these cables are not pinched between the MPF feeder lift plate and the frame before replacing the screws.

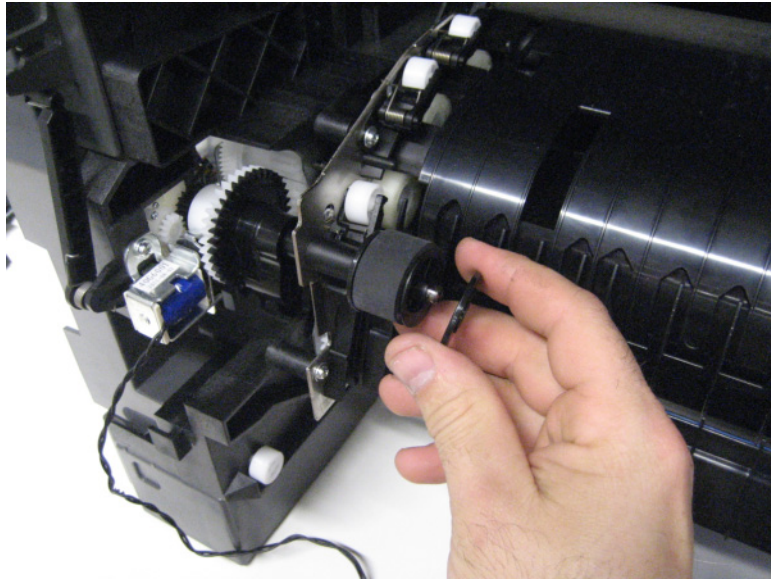
MPF pick roller removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 489.**
- 2 Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal” on page 494.**
- 3 Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal” on page 479.**
- 4 Open the control panel door.
- 5 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 6 Remove the imaging unit.
- 7 Remove the media turn guide. See **“Media turn guide removal” on page 394.**

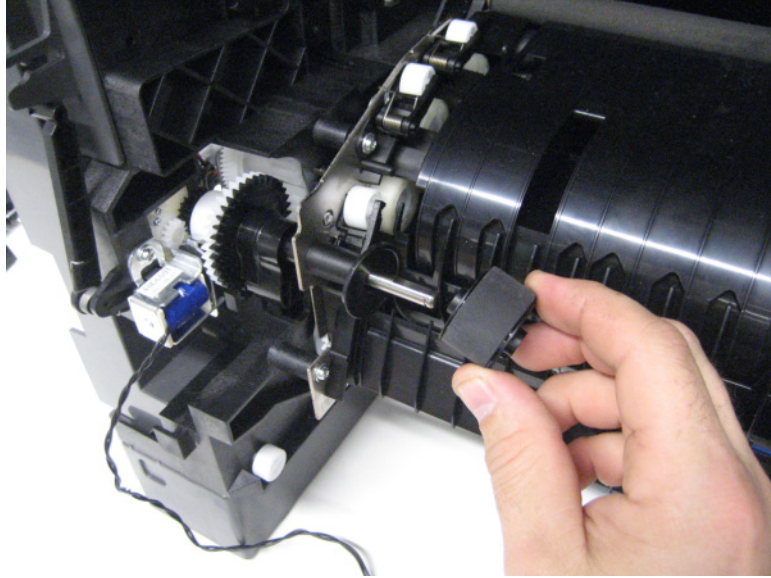
8 Remove the e-clip securing the MPF pick roller to the machine.



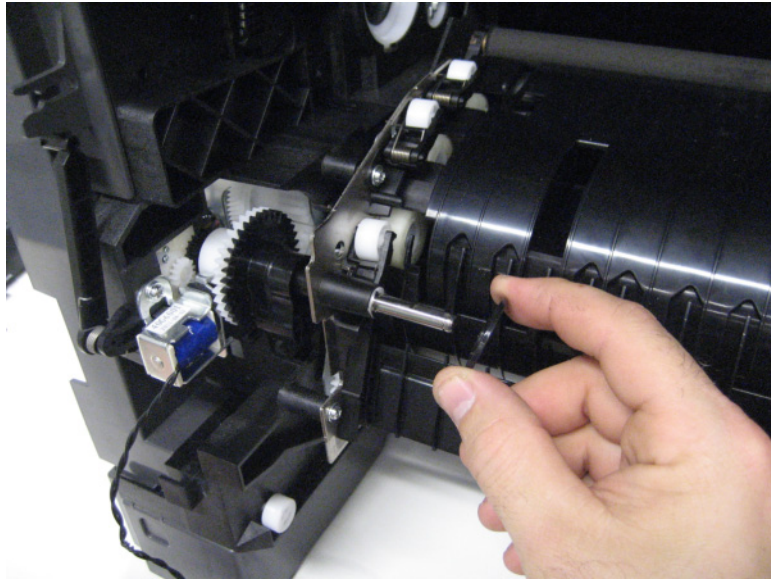
9 Remove the flange.



10 Remove the MPF pick roller.



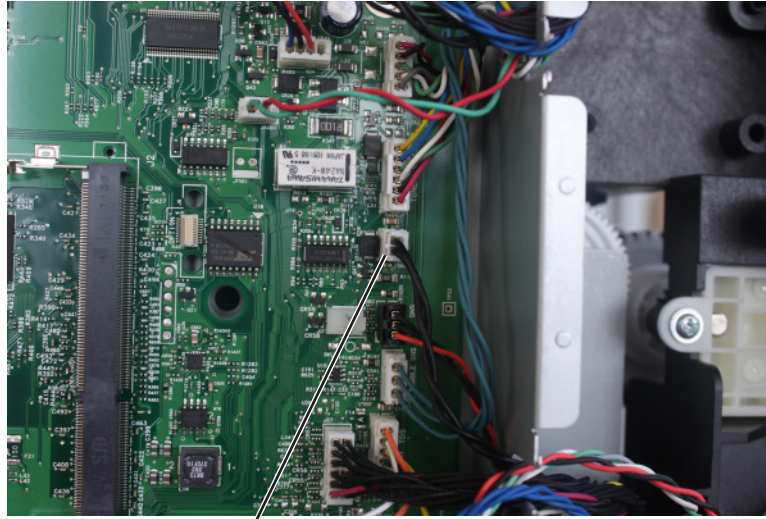
11 Remove the second flange.



MPF solenoid removal

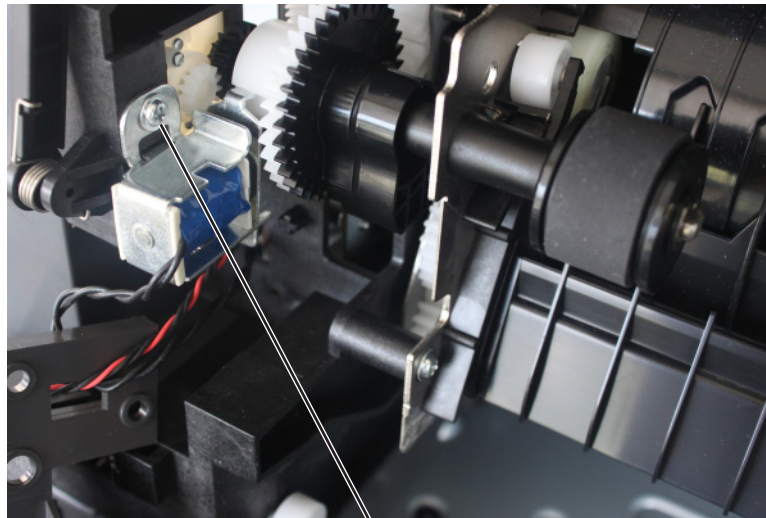
- 1** Remove the left cover. See [“Left cover removal” on page 489](#).
- 2** Remove the controller board access shield. See [“Controller board access shield removal” on page 494](#).

- 3 Disconnect the cable (A).



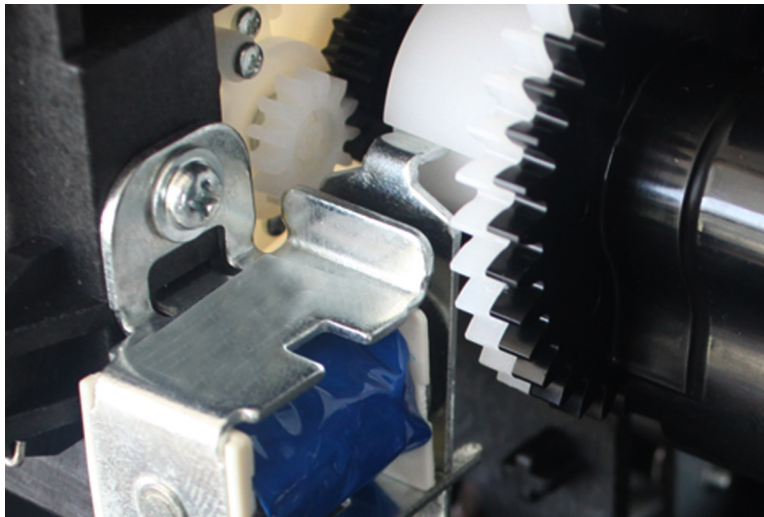
A

- 4 Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal” on page 479.**
- 5 Open the control panel door.
- 6 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 7 Remove the imaging unit.
- 8 Remove the MPF feeder lift plate. See **“MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 397.**
- Note:** Leave the MPF feeder lift plate hanging. (Do not disconnect the MPF feeder lift plate cable.)
- 9 Remove the media turn guide. See **“Media turn guide removal” on page 394.**
- 10 Remove the screw (B).



B

Installation note: Make sure the MPF solenoid latch is properly seated in the groove.

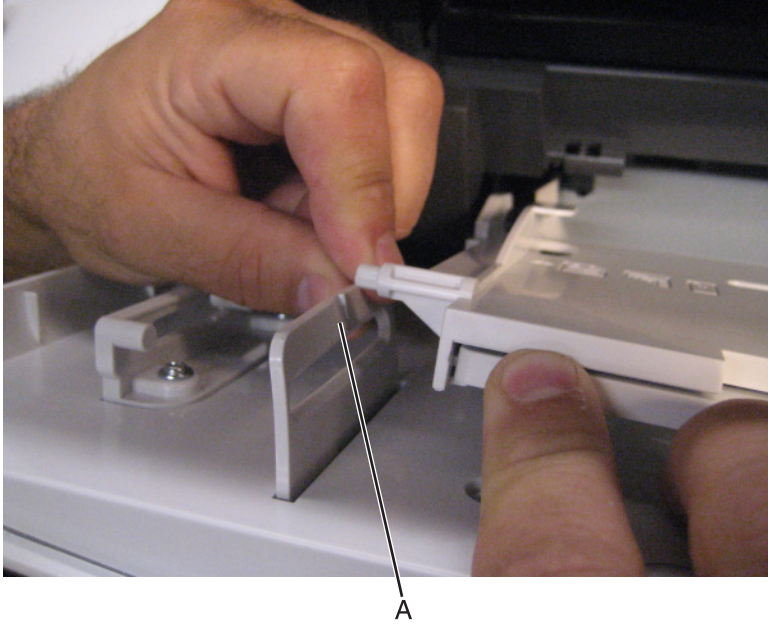


MPF tray removal

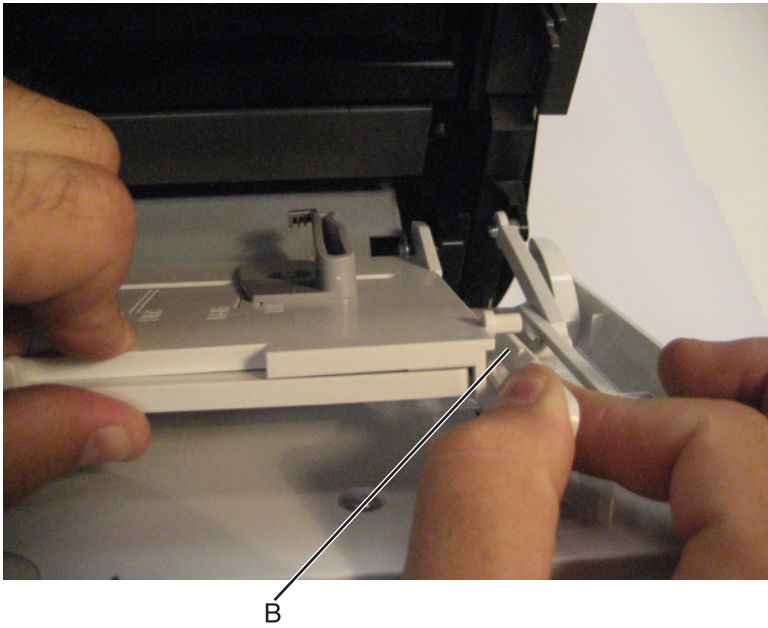
- 1 Lower the front door to a 45-degree angle, as shown in the following image.



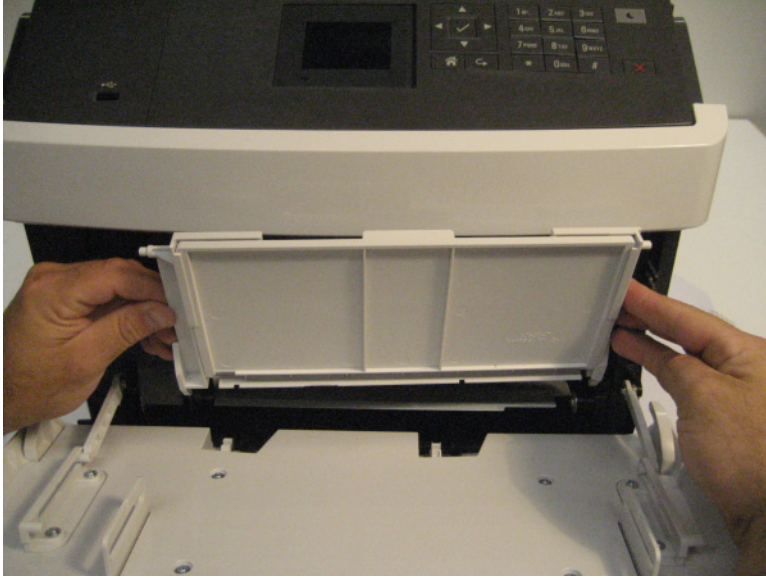
2 Gently flex the left bracket (A) and detach the left side of the MPF tray.



3 Gently flex the right bracket (B) and detach the right side of the MPF tray.

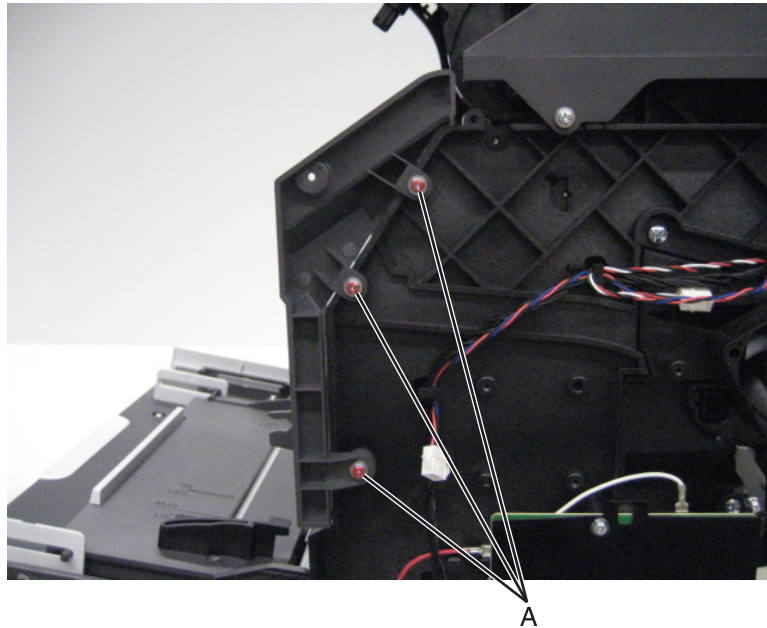


- 4 Raise the MPF tray to a vertical position, and detach it from the machine.

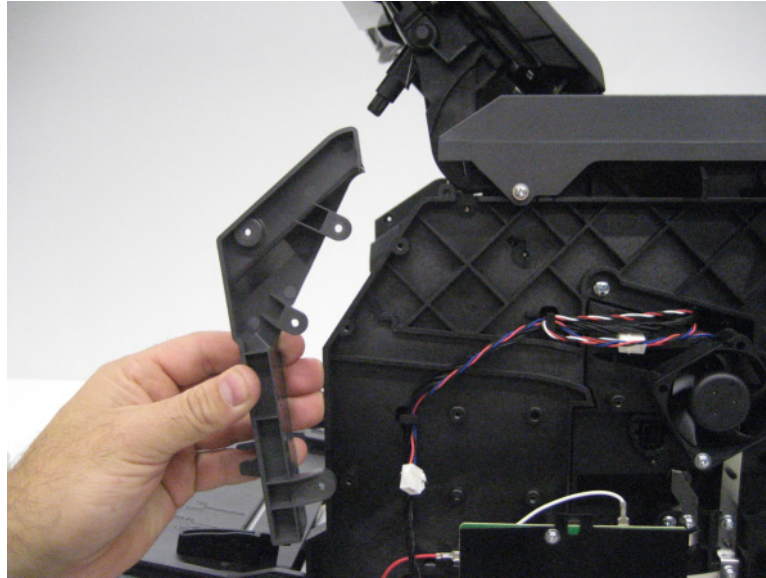


Right inner cover removal

- 1 Open the front door.
- 2 Raise the control panel to its uppermost position.
- 3 Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 505.**
- 4 Remove the three screws (A) securing the right inner cover to the machine.



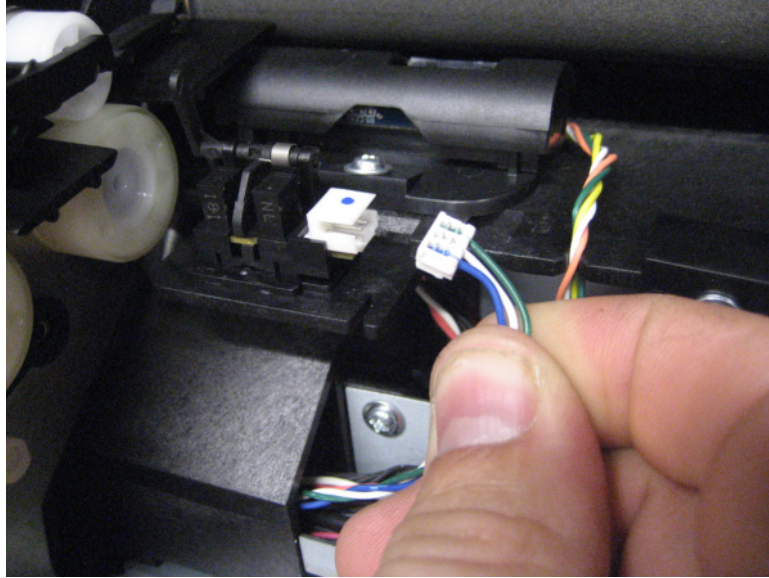
- 5 Remove the right inner cover.



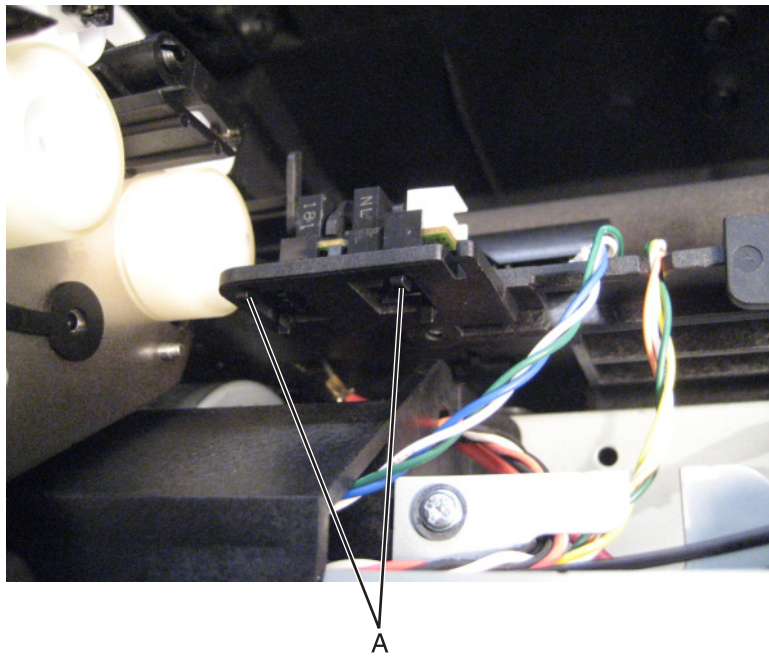
Sensor (input) removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 489.**
- 2 Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal” on page 494.**
- 3 Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal” on page 479.**
- 4 Remove the front door. See **“Front door removal” on page 383.**
- 5 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 6 Remove the imaging unit.
- 7 Remove the MPF feeder lift plate. See **“MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 397.**
- 8 Remove the media turn guide. See **“Media turn guide removal” on page 394.**
- 9 Remove the media vertical guide. See **“Media vertical guide removal” on page 395.**
- 10 Remove the duplex exit diverter. See **“Duplex exit diverter removal” on page 381.**
- 11 Remove the inner guide deflector. See **“Inner guide deflector removal” on page 384.**

12 Disconnect the cable from the sensor (input).



13 Release the hooks (A) securing the sensor (input) to the machine.

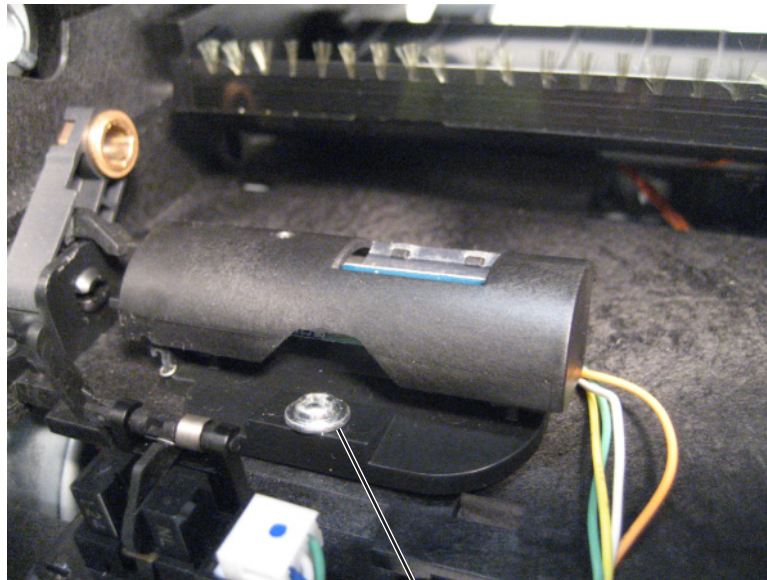


14 Remove the sensor (input).

Sensor (toner density) removal

- 1** Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 489.**
- 2** Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal” on page 494.**
- 3** Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal” on page 479.**
- 4** Remove the front door. See **“Front door removal” on page 383.**

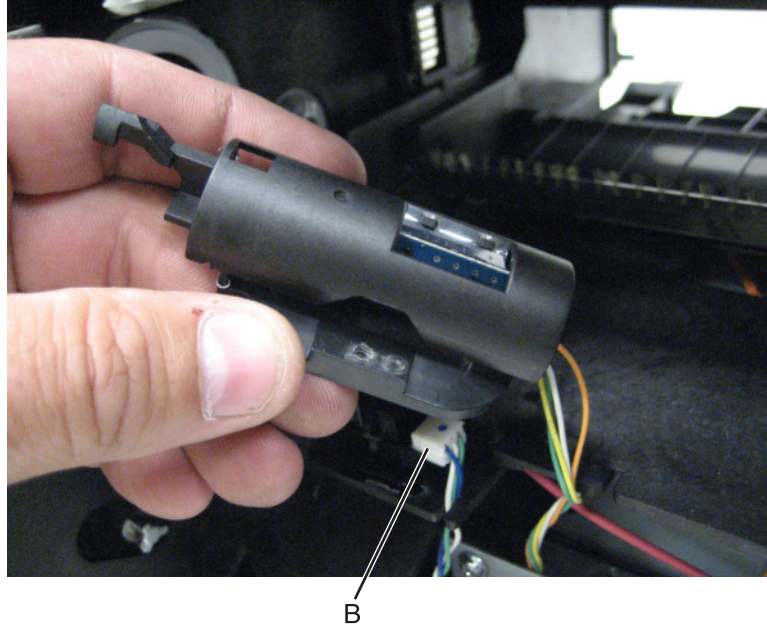
- 5 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 6 Remove the imaging unit.
- 7 Remove the MPF feeder lift plate. See **“MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 397.**
- 8 Remove the media turn guide. See **“Media turn guide removal” on page 394.**
- 9 Remove the media vertical guide. See **“Media vertical guide removal” on page 395.**
- 10 Remove the duplex exit diverter. See **“Duplex exit diverter removal” on page 381.**
- 11 Remove the inner guide deflector. See **“Inner guide deflector removal” on page 384.**
- 12 Remove the media aligner roller. See **“Media aligner roller removal” on page 392.**
- 13 Remove the screw (A) securing the sensor (toner density) to the machine.



A

- 14 Gently lift and remove the sensor (toner density).

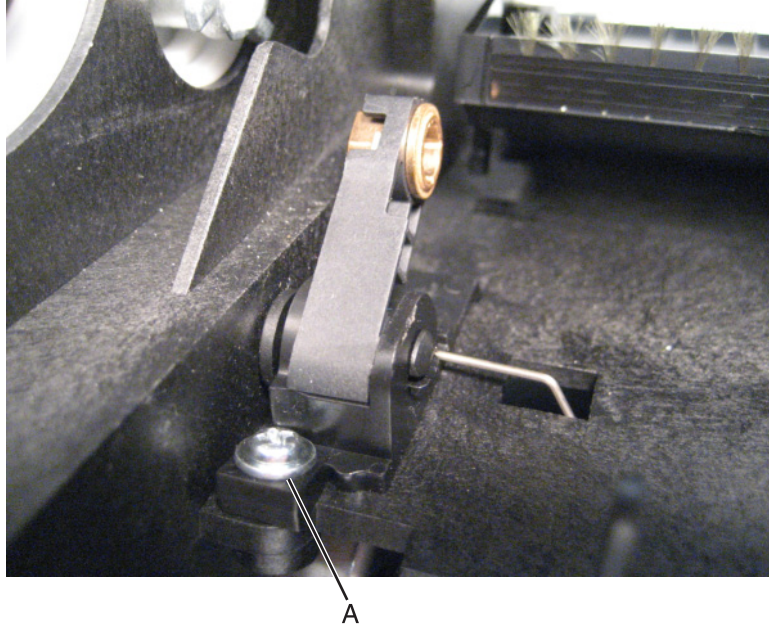
- 15 Disconnect the cable (B).



Transfer roller left arm with cable removal

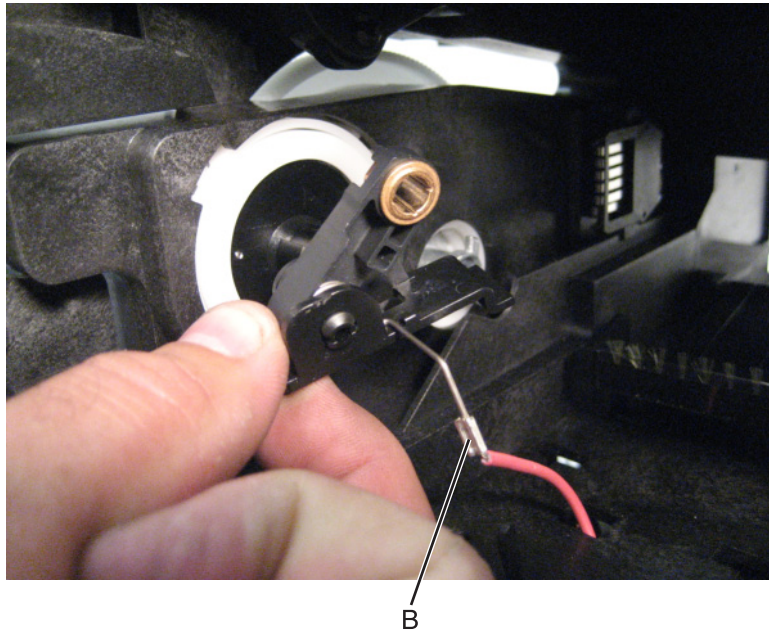
- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 489.**
- 2 Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal” on page 494.**
- 3 Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal” on page 479.**
- 4 Remove the front door. See **“Front door removal” on page 383.**
- 5 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 6 Remove the imaging unit.
- 7 Remove the media turn guide. See **“Media turn guide removal” on page 394.**
- 8 Remove the MPF pick roller. See **“MPF pick roller removal” on page 400.**
- 9 Remove the MPF feeder lift plate. See **“MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 397.**
- 10 Remove the media vertical guide. See **“Media vertical guide removal” on page 395.**
- 11 Remove the duplex exit diverter. See **“Duplex exit diverter removal” on page 381.**
- 12 Remove the inner guide deflector. See **“Inner guide deflector removal” on page 384.**
- 13 Remove the transfer roller. See **“Transfer roller removal” on page 414.**
- 14 Remove the media aligner roller. See **“Media aligner roller removal” on page 392.**
- 15 Remove the sensor (toner density). See **“Sensor (toner density) removal” on page 408.**
- 16 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal” on page 505.**

17 Remove the screw (A) securing the part to the machine.



18 Remove the transfer roller left arm with cable.

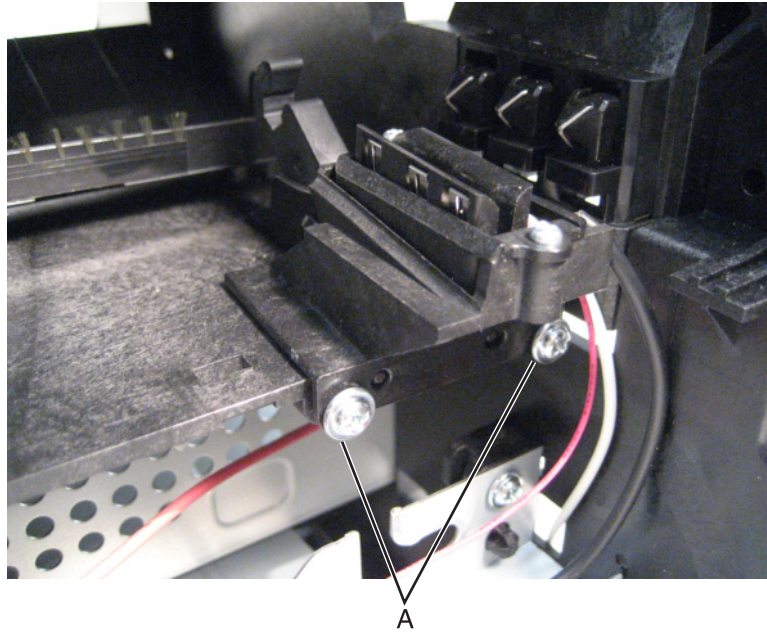
19 Disconnect the cable (B) from the HVPS.



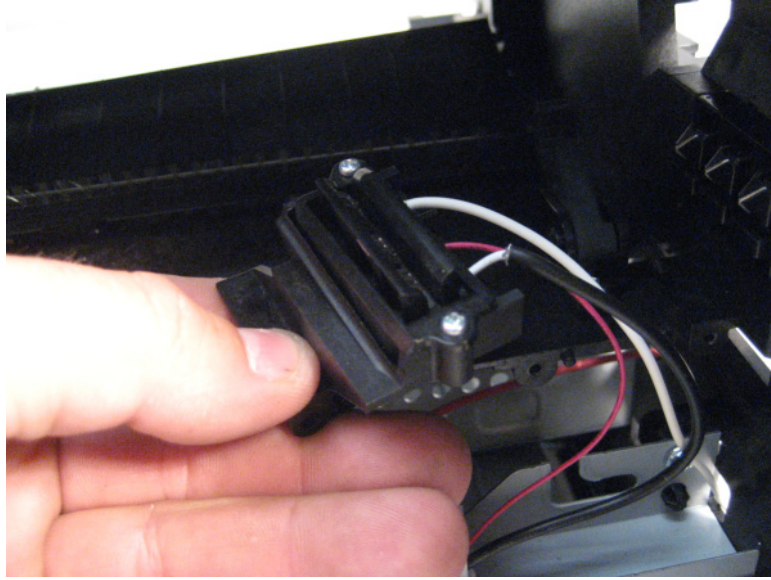
Transfer roller right arm removal

- 1** Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 489.**
- 2** Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal” on page 494.**
- 3** Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal” on page 479.**

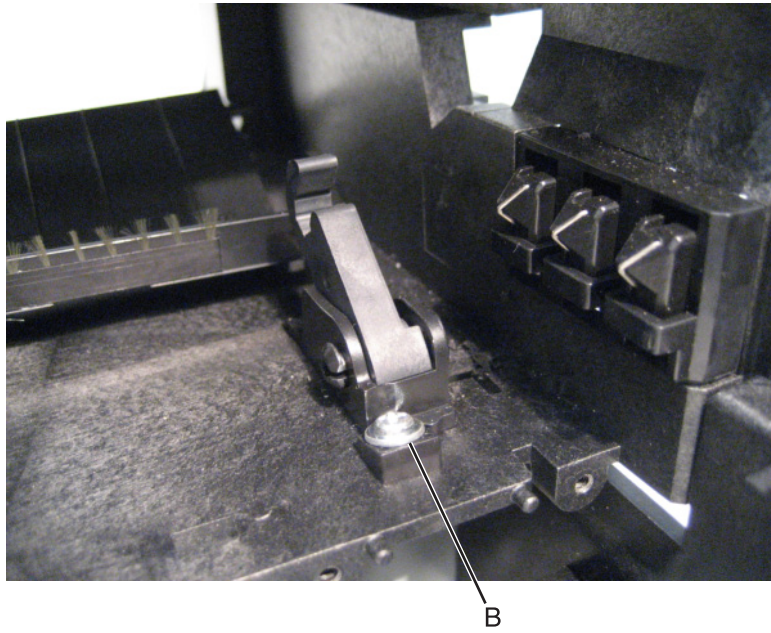
- 4 Remove the front door. See **“Front door removal” on page 383.**
- 5 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 6 Remove the imaging unit.
- 7 Remove the MPF feeder lift plate. See **“MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 397.**
- 8 Remove the media turn guide. See **“Media turn guide removal” on page 394.**
- 9 Remove the media vertical guide. See **“Media vertical guide removal” on page 395.**
- 10 Remove the duplex exit diverter. See **“Duplex exit diverter removal” on page 381.**
- 11 Remove the inner guide deflector. See **“Inner guide deflector removal” on page 384.**
- 12 Remove the two screws (A) securing the toner level contact to the machine.



13 Remove the toner level contact.



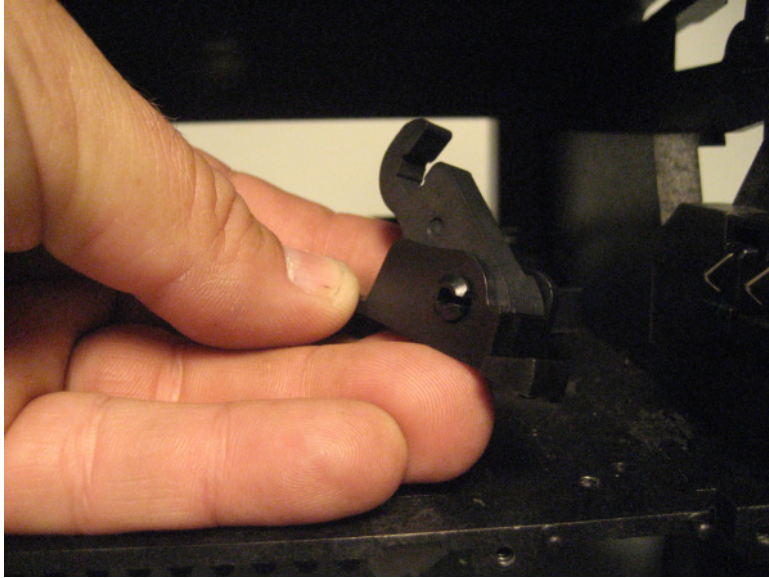
14 Remove the screw (B) securing the transfer roller right arm to the machine.



Repair information

413

15 Remove the transfer roller right arm.

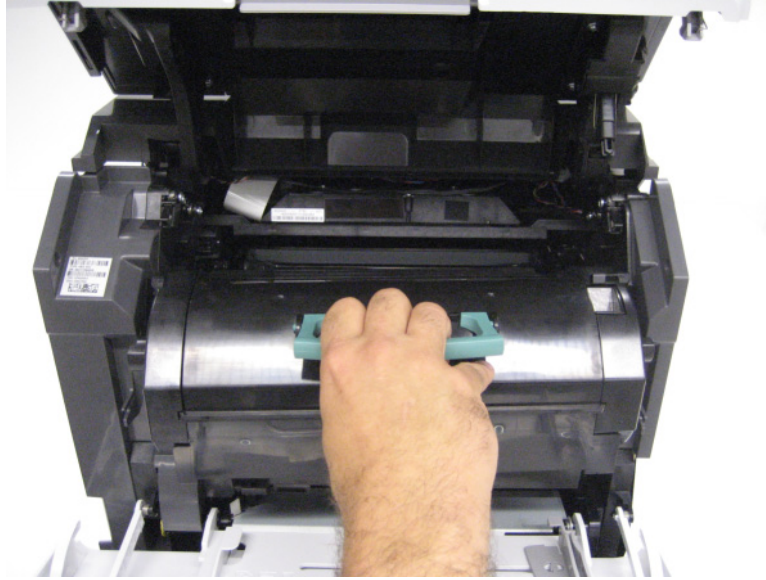


Transfer roller removal

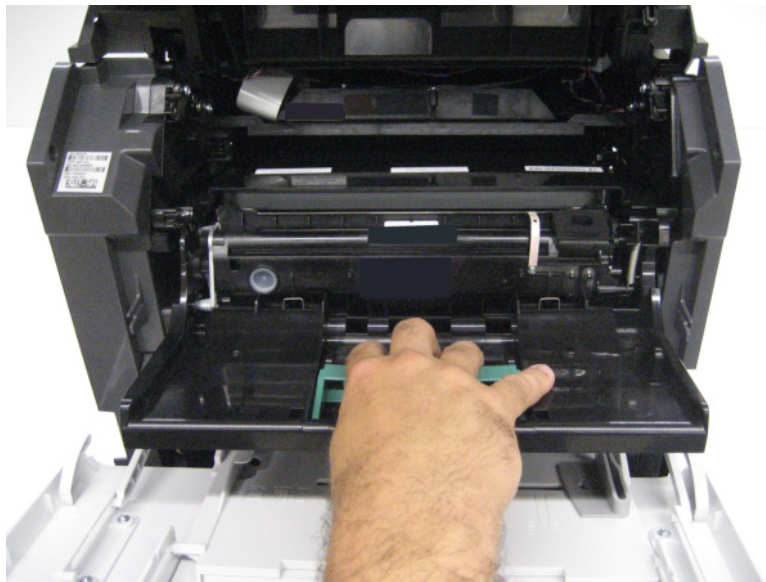
- 1 Open the control panel cover.
- 2 Open the front door.



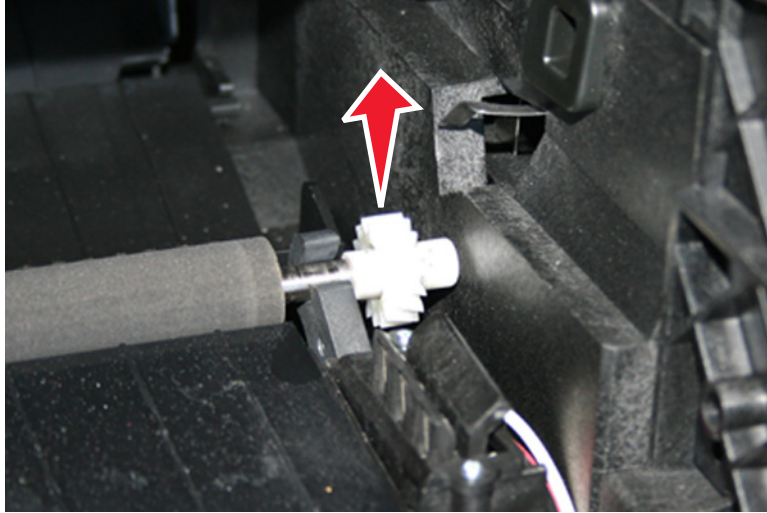
3 Remove the toner supply.



4 Remove the imaging unit.



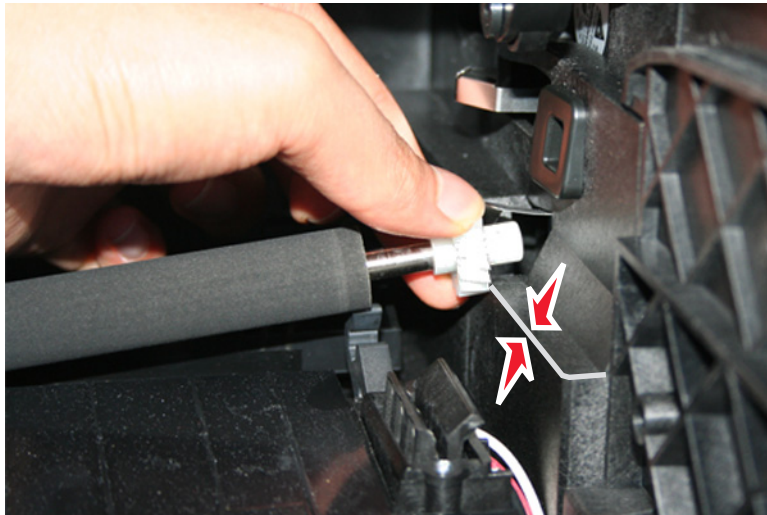
- 5 Release the transfer roller from the transfer roller right arm.

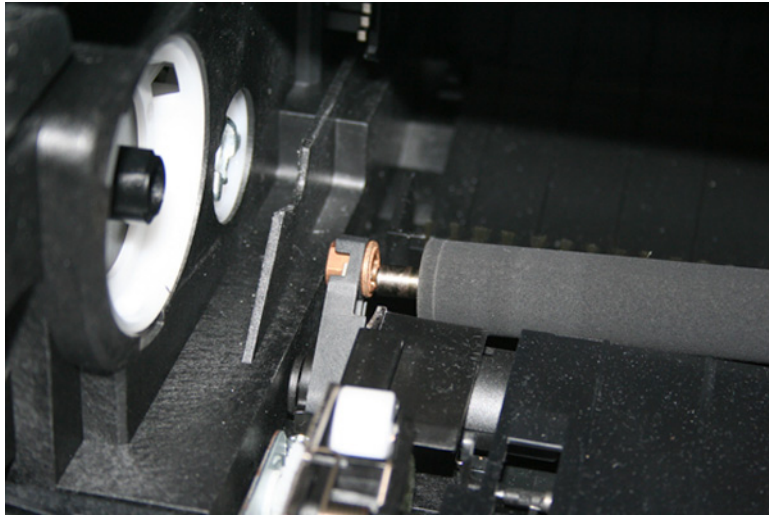


- 6 Slowly raise the transfer roller until the smooth part of the gear clears the printer edge. Move the transfer roller to the right to disengage it from the transfer roller left arm.

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not raise the right side of the transfer roller too far up. This can break the transfer roller left arm.

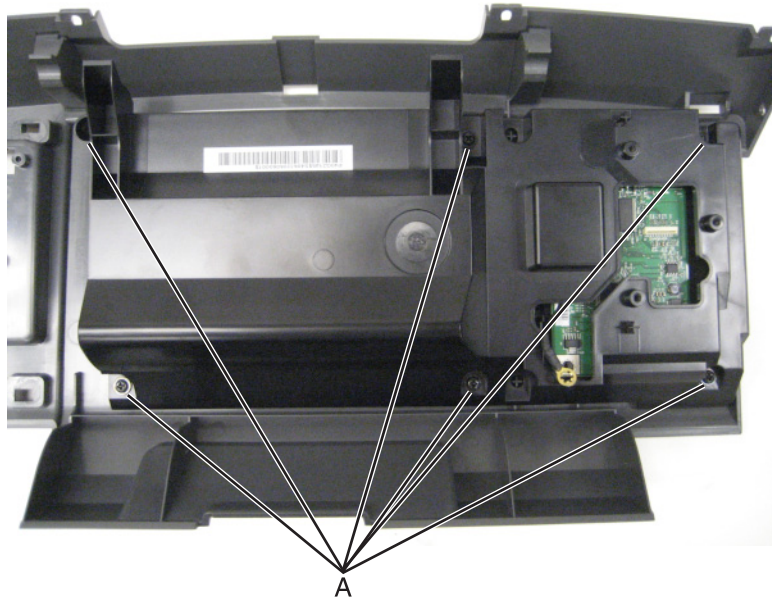
Warning—Potential Damage: Do not touch the foam surface when removing or reinstalling the transfer roller. Print quality issues can occur.



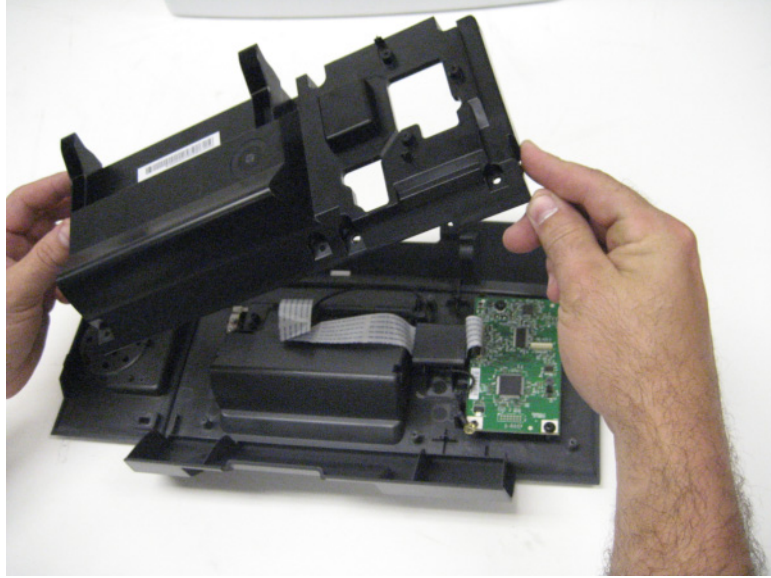


4.3-inch tilting display removal

- 1 Remove the control panel left bezel. See **“Control panel left bezel removal”** on page 446.
- 2 Remove the control panel. See **“Control panel removal (4.3-inch screen, 7-inch screen)”** on page 428.
- 3 Remove the control panel latch. See **“Control panel latch removal”** on page 445.
- 4 Remove the control panel front cover. See **“Control panel front cover removal”** on page 443.
- 5 Remove the six screws (A) securing the cover to the control panel.



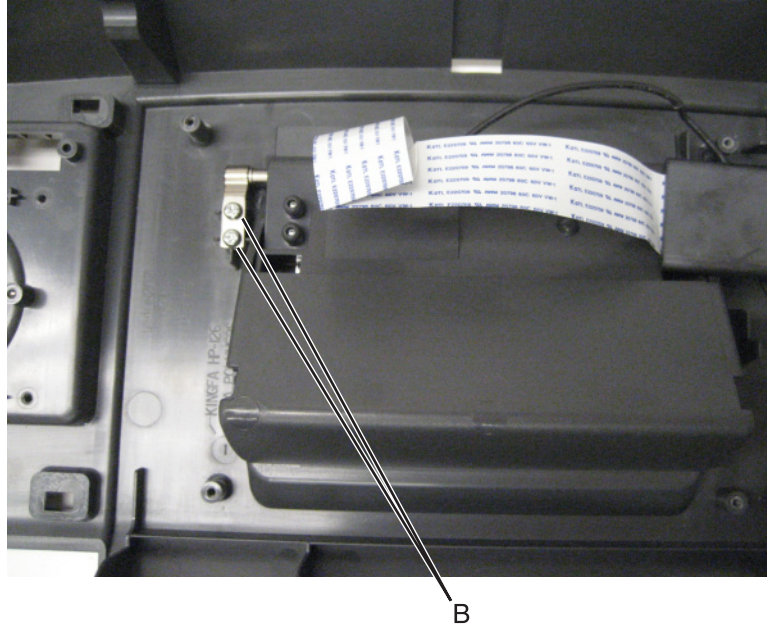
6 Detach the cover.



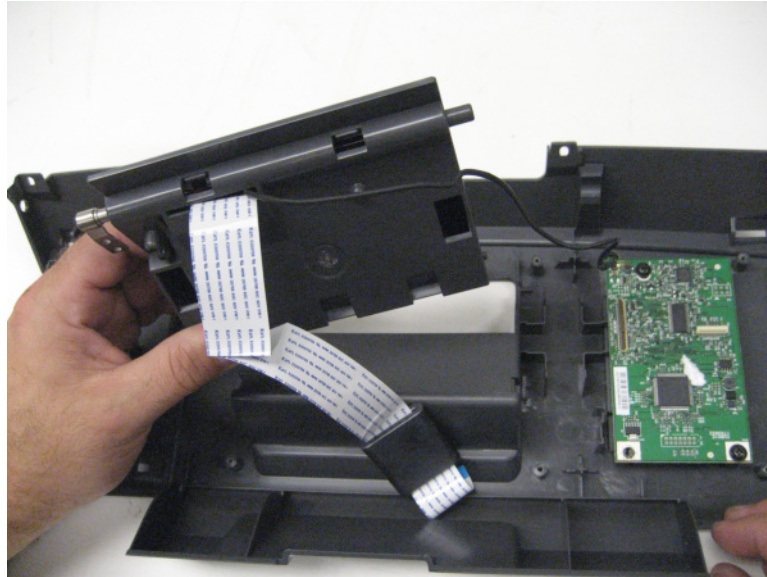
7 Disconnect the display ribbon cable from the control panel board.



- 8 Remove the four screws (B) securing the 4.3" tilting display to the control panel.



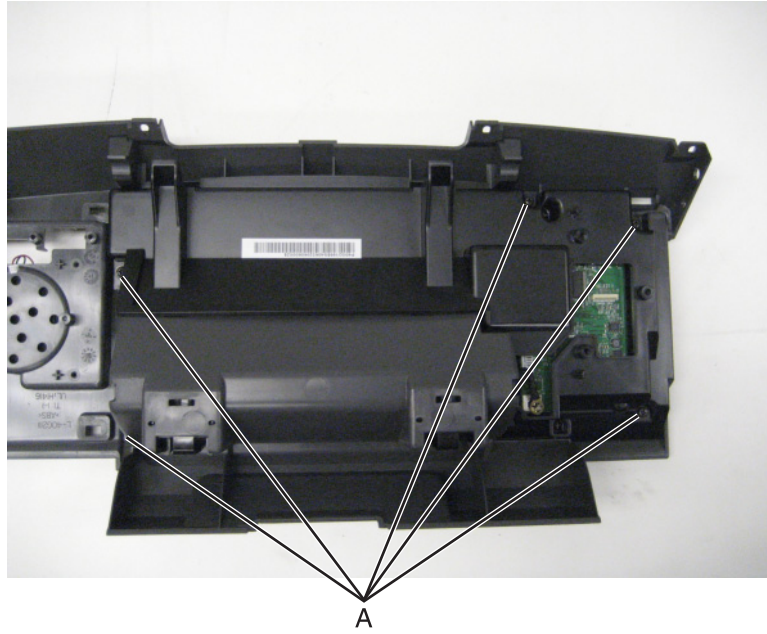
- 9 Remove the 4.3" tilting display from the control panel.



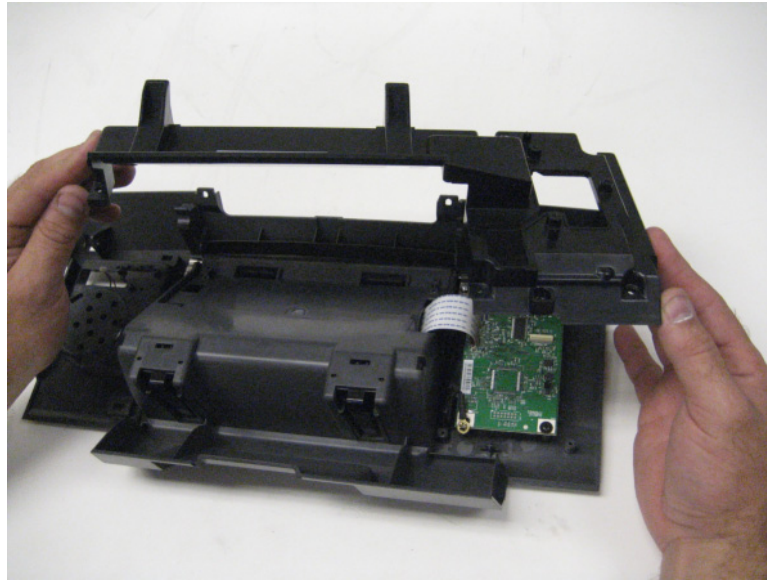
7-inch tilting display removal

- 1 Remove the control panel left bezel. See **"Control panel left bezel removal"** on page 446.
- 2 Remove the control panel. See **"Control panel removal (4.3-inch screen, 7-inch screen)"** on page 428.
- 3 Remove the control panel latch. See **"Control panel latch removal"** on page 445.
- 4 Remove the control panel front cover. See **"Control panel front cover removal"** on page 443.

5 Remove the five screws (A) securing the cover to the control panel.



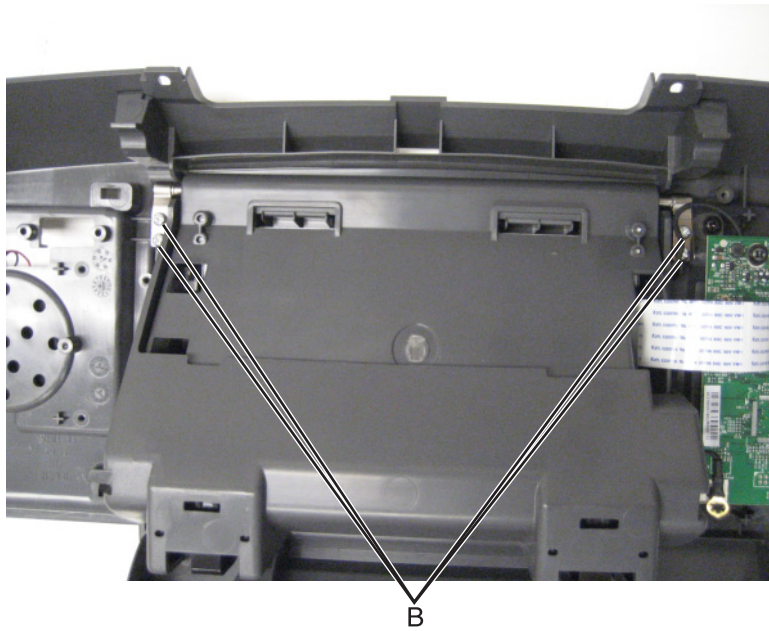
6 Detach the cover.



7 Disconnect the display ribbon cable from the control panel board.



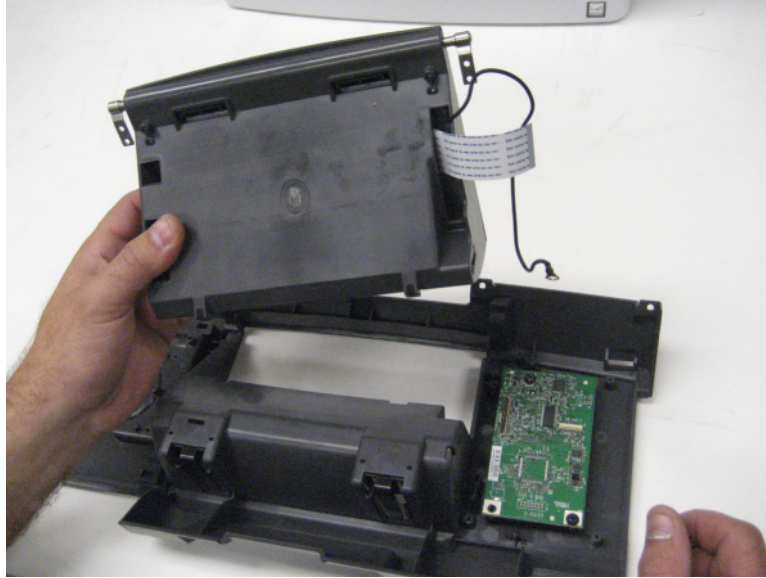
8 Remove the four screws (B) securing the 7" tilting display to the control panel.



Repair information

421

- 9 Remove the 7" tilting display from the control panel.



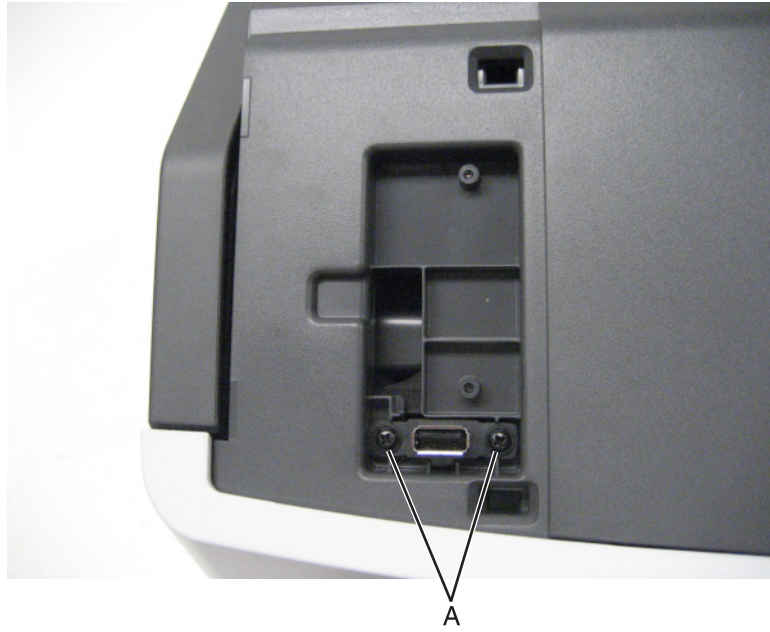
Control panel removal (2.4-inch screen)

Warning—Potential Damage: When replacing the control panel, control panel board, or controller board, replace only one component at a time. Replace the required component and perform a POR before replacing a second component. If this procedure is not followed, the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never replace both the control panel and the controller board without a POR after installing each one or the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never install or remove these components as a method of troubleshooting while operating in normal user mode. See **“Controller board/control panel replacement” on page 356.**

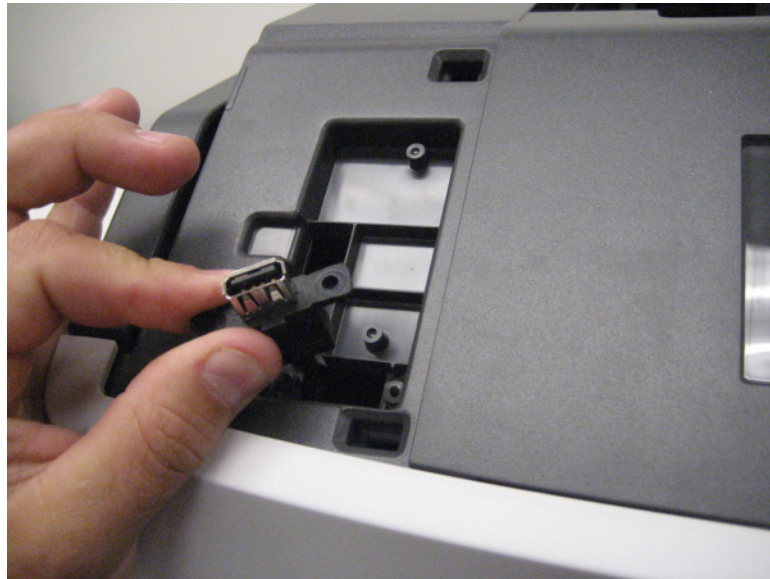
Warning—Potential Damage: When a component has been installed in a machine and has been powered up in normal user mode, it cannot be used in another machine; it must be returned to the manufacturer. The machine must be powered up in Diagnostic mode or the controller board, control panel boards, or control panel will become locked.

- 1 Raise the control panel to its uppermost position.
- 2 Remove the control panel left bezel. See the **“Control panel left bezel removal” on page 446.**

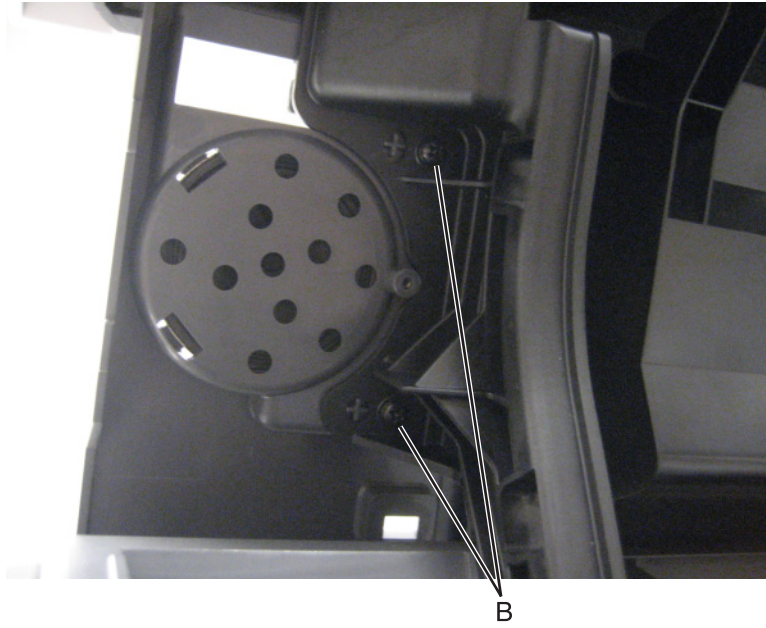
- 3** Remove the two screws (A) securing the USB cable to the control panel.



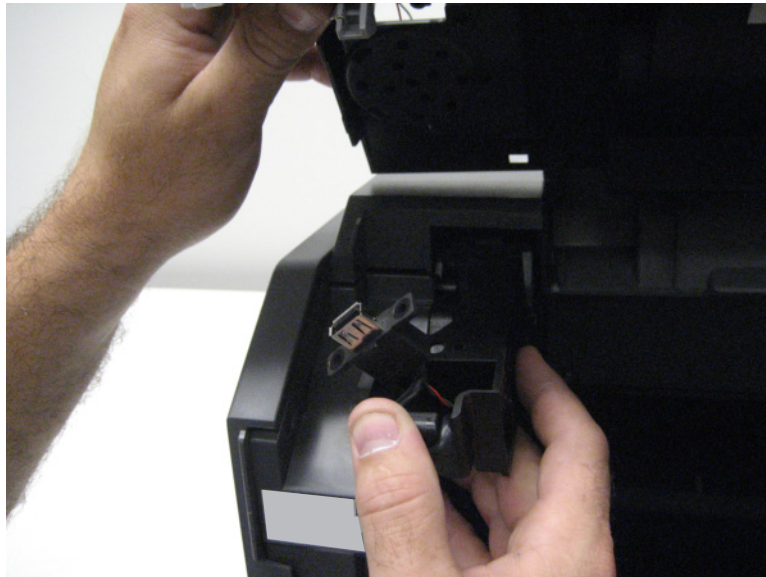
- 4** Release the USB cable from the control panel and pull it out and slightly away.



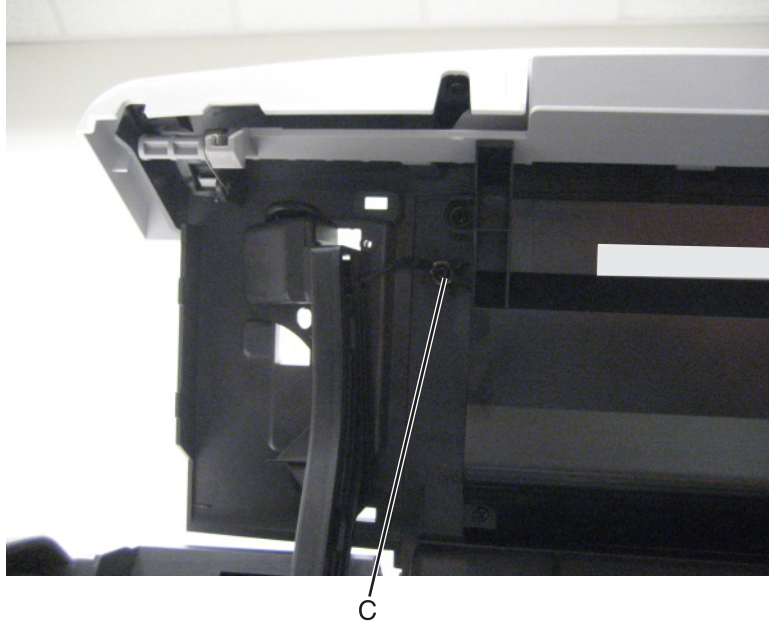
- 5 Remove the two screws (B) securing the left control panel hinge to the control panel.



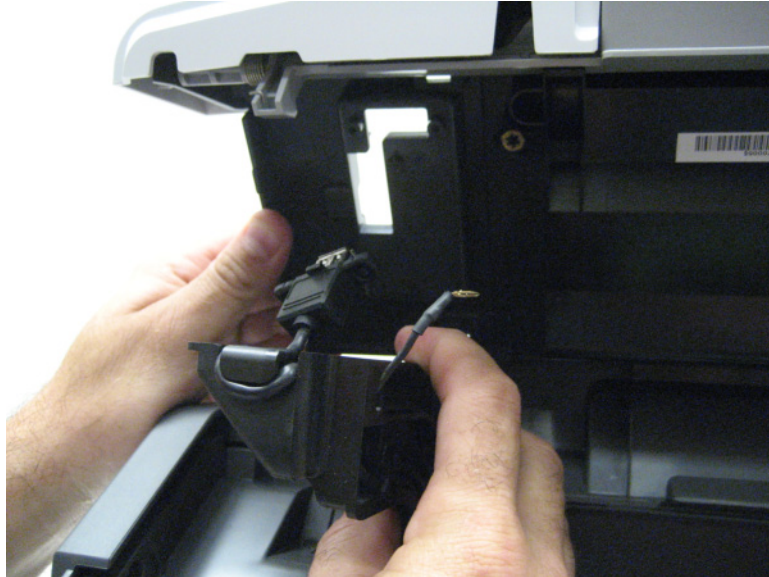
- 6 Disconnect the left control panel hinge, and remove the USB cable from the control panel.



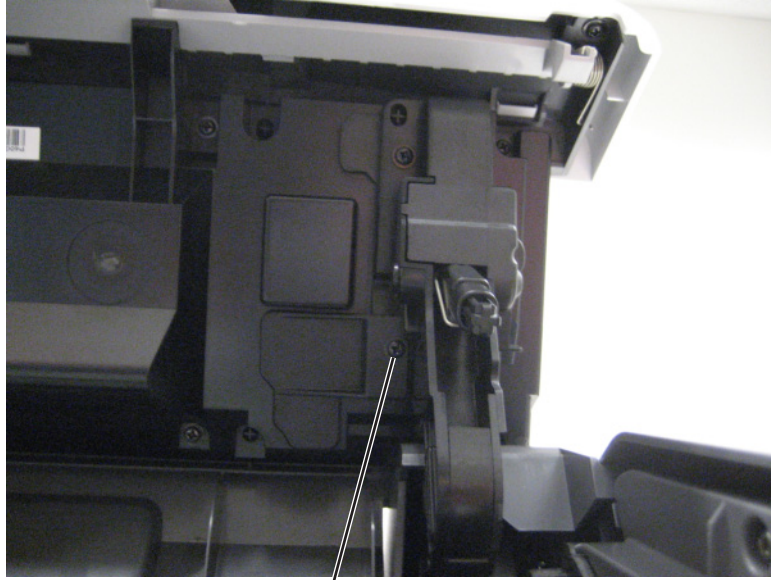
7 Remove the screw (C) securing the grounding cable to the machine.



8 Disconnect the left control panel hinge, and remove the USB cable from the control panel.

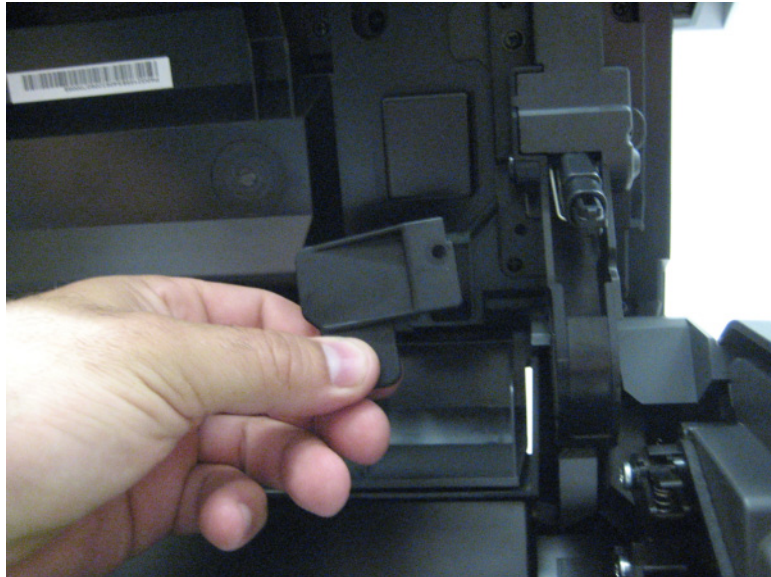


9 Remove the screw (D) securing the plastic cap to the machine.

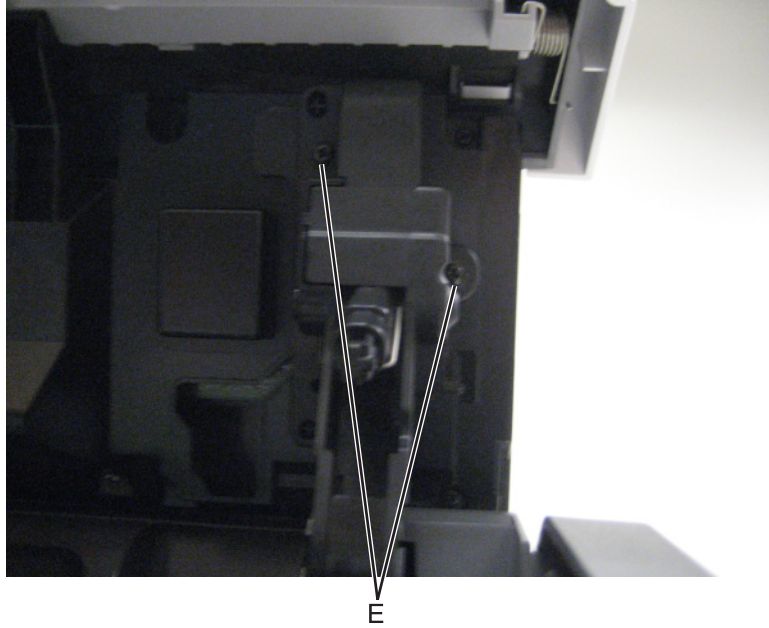


D

10 Remove the plastic cap



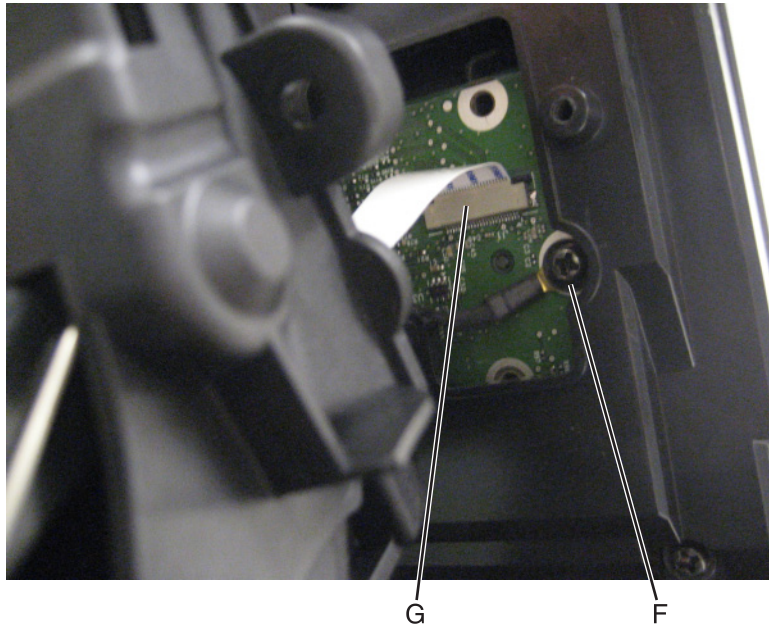
11 Remove the two screws (E) securing the right control panel hinge to the control panel.



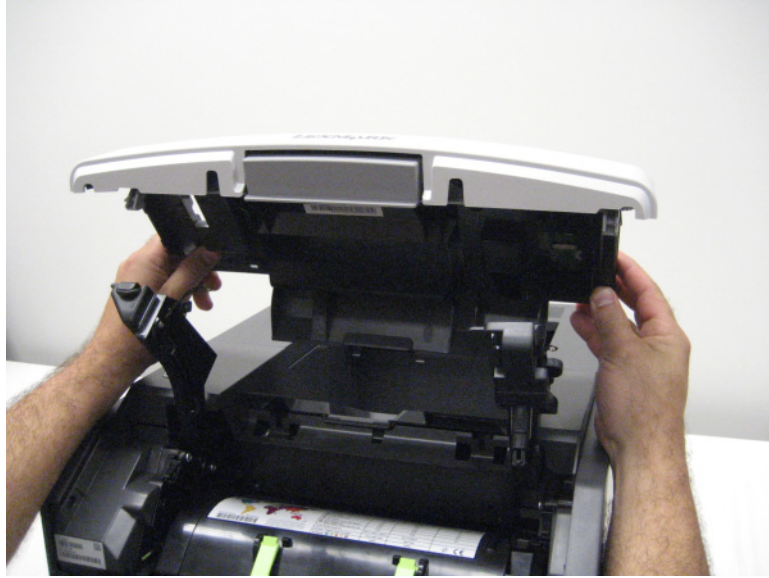
12 Remove the right control panel hinge.

13 Remove the screw (F) securing the ground cables to the machine.

14 Disconnect the control panel ribbon cable (G) from the control panel.



15 Remove the control panel.



16 Remove the control panel front cover. See **“Control panel front cover removal”** on page 443.

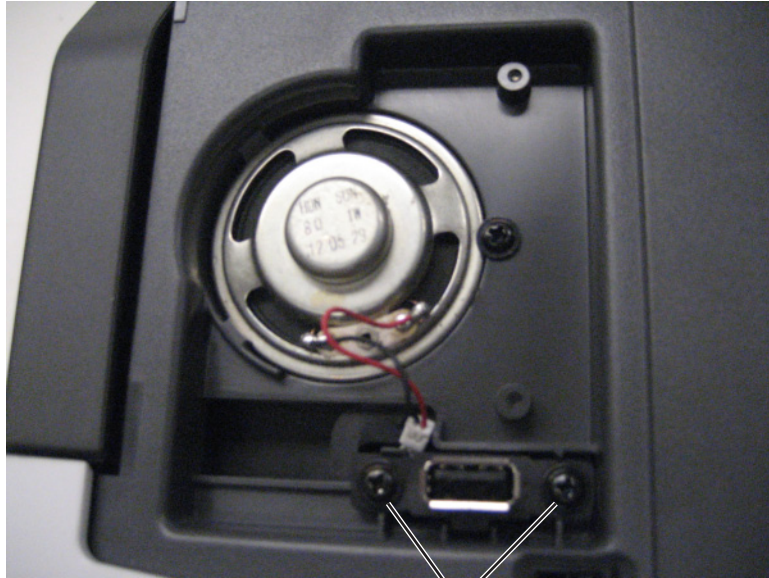
Control panel removal (4.3-inch screen, 7-inch screen)

Warning—Potential Damage: When replacing the control panel, control panel board, or controller board, replace only one component at a time. Replace the required component and perform a POR before replacing a second component. If this procedure is not followed, the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never replace both the control panel and the controller board without a POR after installing each one or the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never install or remove these components as a method of troubleshooting while operating in normal user mode. See **“Controller board/control panel replacement”** on page 356.

Warning—Potential Damage: When a component has been installed in a machine and has been powered up in normal user mode, it cannot be used in another machine; it must be returned to the manufacturer. The machine must be powered up in Diagnostic mode or the controller board, control panel boards, or control panel will become locked.

- 1 Raise the control panel to its uppermost position.
- 2 Remove the control panel left bezel. See the **“Control panel left bezel removal”** on page 446.

- 3** Remove the two screws (A) securing the USB cable to the control panel.

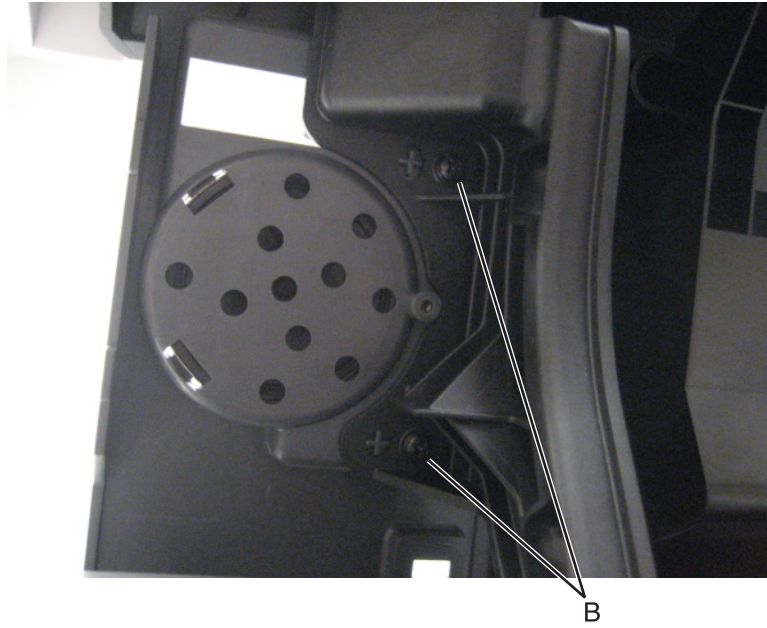


A

- 4** Release the USB cable from the control panel and pull it out and slightly away.



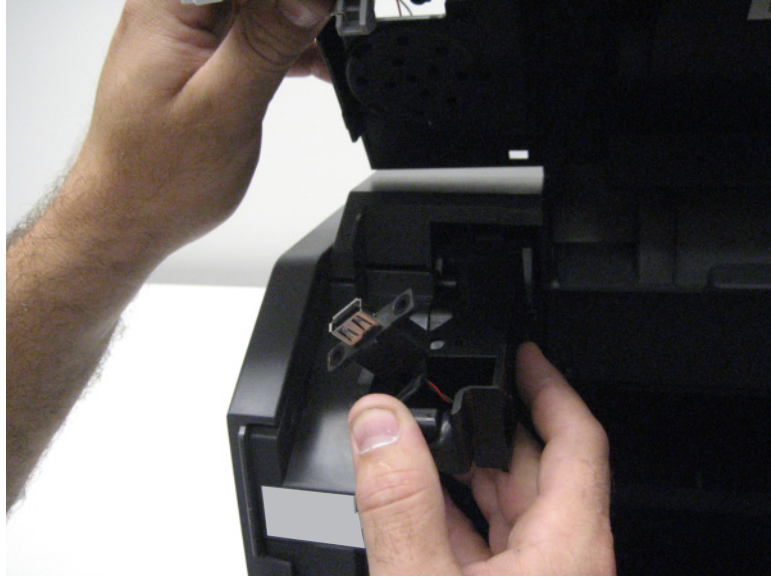
- 5 Remove the two screws (B) securing the left control panel hinge to the control panel.



- 6 Disconnect the speaker cable.

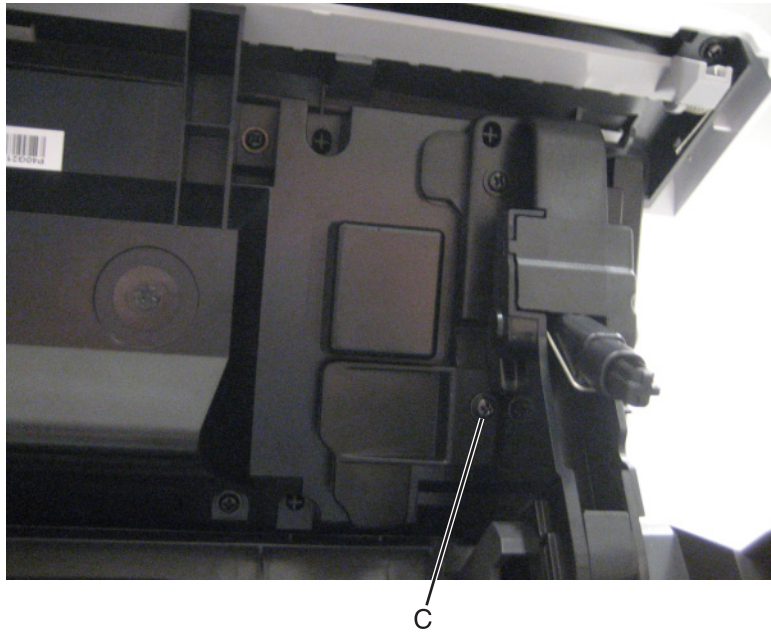


7 Disconnect the left control panel hinge, and remove the USB cable from the control panel.



8 Disconnect any remaining grounding cables in the area of the left control panel hinge.

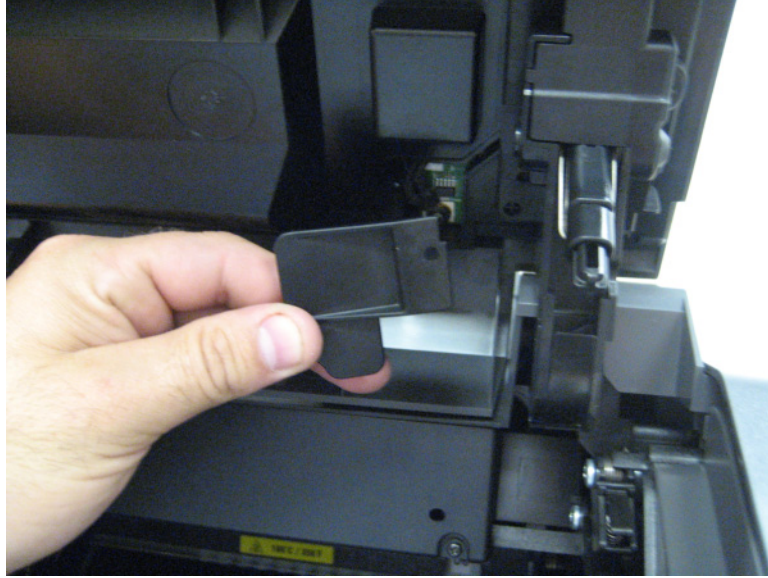
9 Remove the screw (C) securing the plastic cap to the machine.



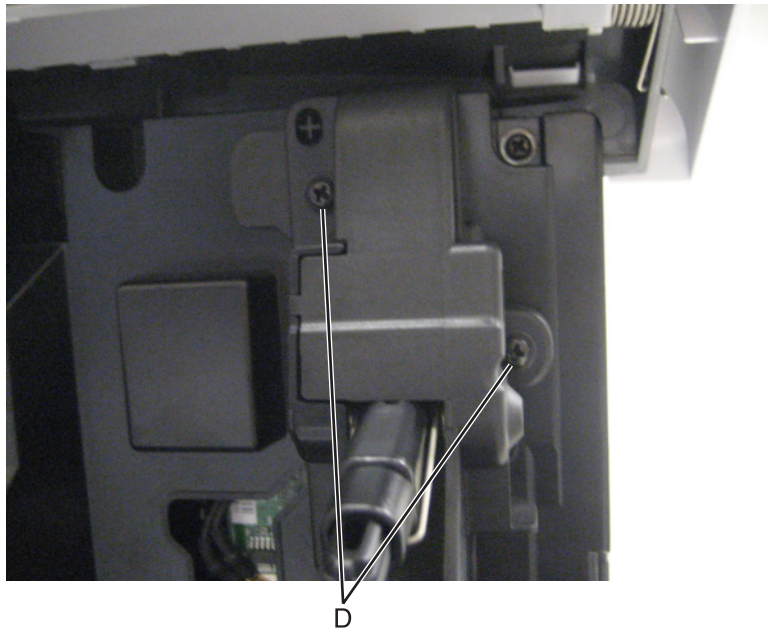
Repair information

431

10 Remove the plastic cap.



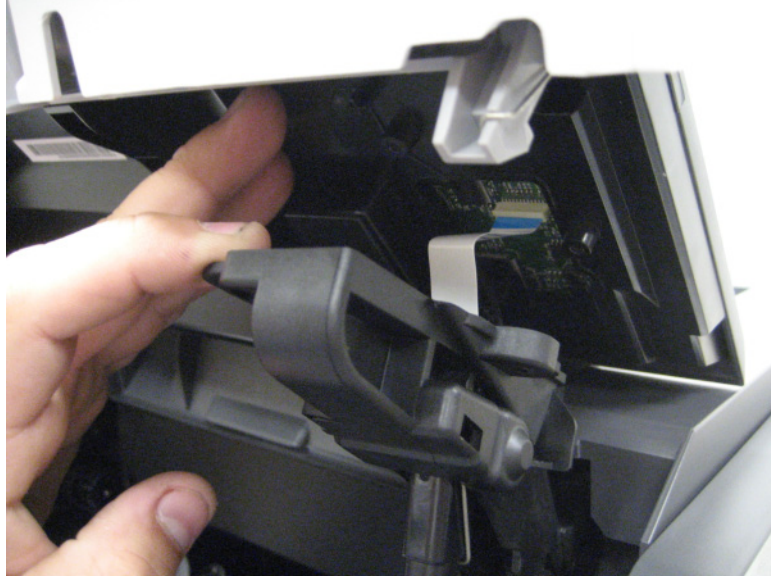
11 Remove the two screws (D) securing the right control panel hinge to the control panel.



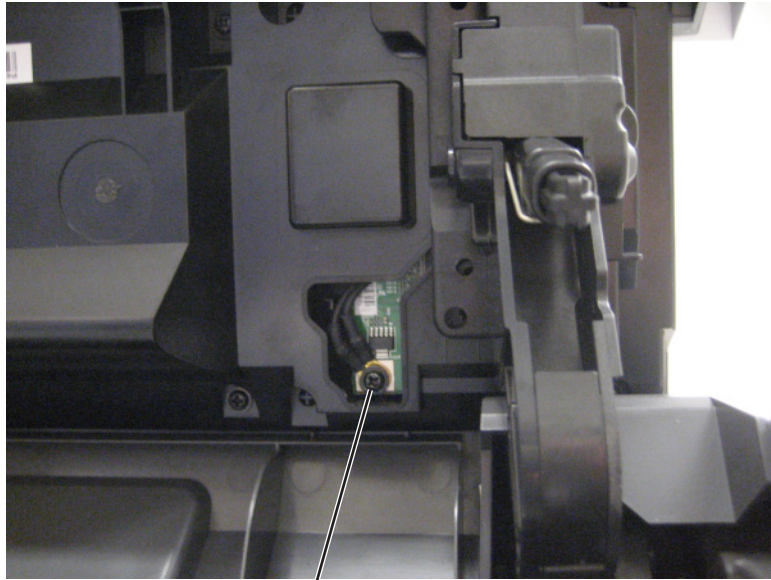
Repair information

432

12 Remove the right control panel hinge.



13 Remove the screw (E) securing the ground cables to the machine.



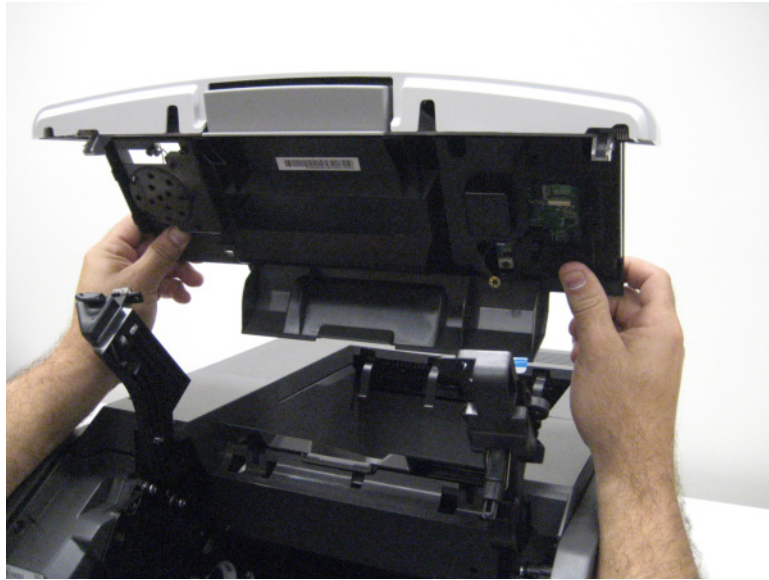
E

14 Remove the grounding cables.

15 Disconnect the control panel ribbon cable from the control panel.



16 Remove the control panel.



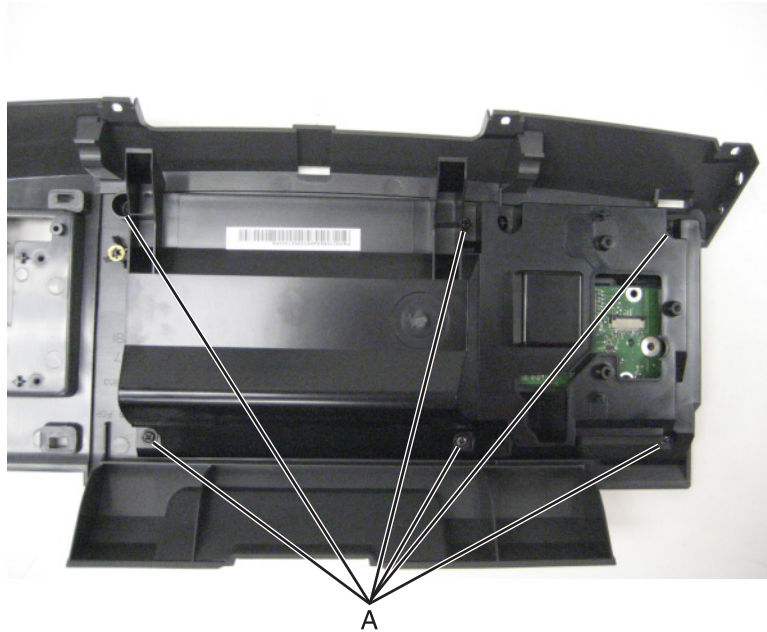
Installation warning: When replacing the control panel, ensure that all cables are properly reconnected.

Control panel board (2.4-inch tilting display) removal

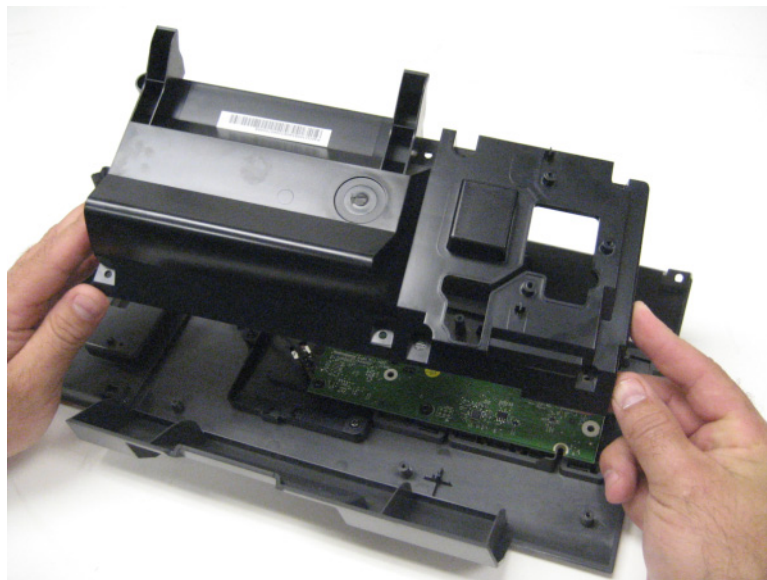
Warning—Potential Damage: When replacing the control panel, control panel board, or controller board, replace only one component at a time. Replace the required component and perform a POR before replacing a second component. If this procedure is not followed, the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never replace both the control panel and the controller board without a POR after installing each one or the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never install or remove these components as a method of troubleshooting while operating in normal user mode. See **“Controller board/control panel replacement” on page 356.**

Warning—Potential Damage: When a component has been installed in a machine and has been powered up in normal user mode, it cannot be used in another machine; it must be returned to the manufacturer. The machine must be powered up in Diagnostic mode or the controller board, control panel boards, or control panel will become locked.

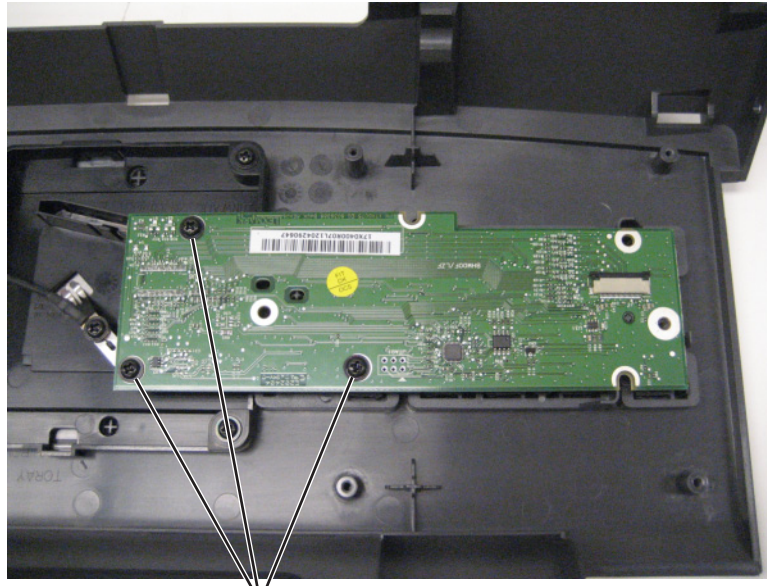
- 1 Remove the control panel left bezel. See **“Control panel left bezel removal”** on page 446.
- 2 Remove the control panel. See **“Control panel removal (2.4-inch screen)”** on page 422.
- 3 Remove the control panel latch. See **“Control panel latch removal”** on page 445.
- 4 Remove the control panel front cover. See **“Control panel front cover removal”** on page 443.
- 5 Remove the six screws (A) securing the cover to the control panel.



- 6 Detach the cover.



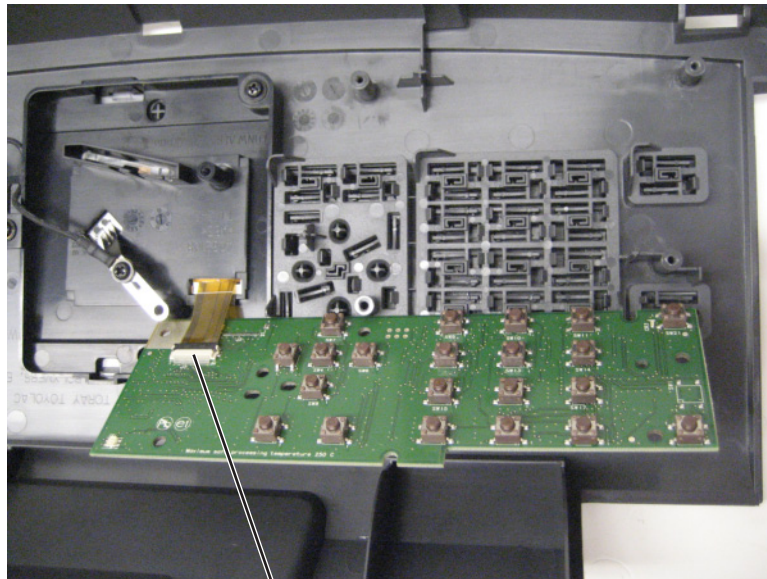
7 Remove the three screws (B) securing the control panel board (7" tilting display) to the control panel.



B

8 Gently detach the control panel board.

9 Disconnect the display ribbon cable (C) from the control panel board.



C

- 10 Remove the control panel board.



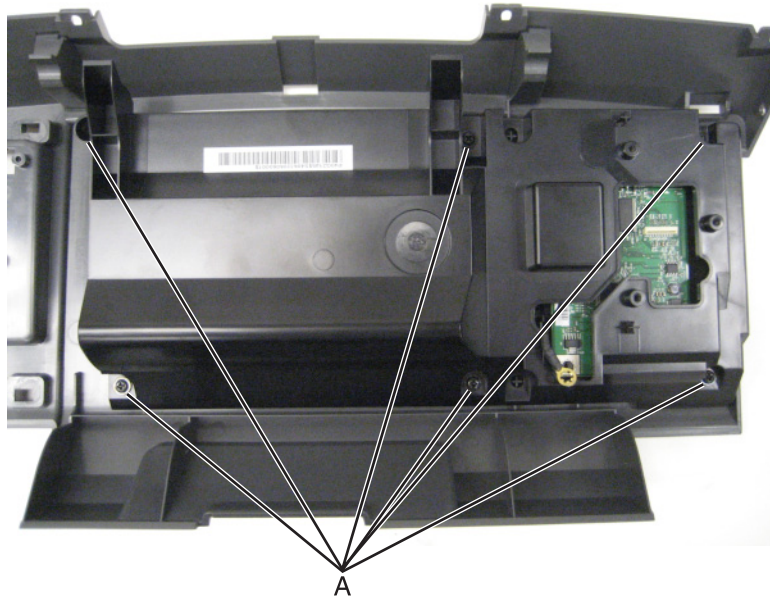
Control panel board (4.3-inch tilting display) removal

Warning—Potential Damage: When replacing the control panel, control panel board, or controller board, replace only one component at a time. Replace the required component and perform a POR before replacing a second component. If this procedure is not followed, the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never replace both the control panel and the controller board without a POR after installing each one or the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never install or remove these components as a method of troubleshooting while operating in normal user mode. See **“Controller board/control panel replacement” on page 356.**

Warning—Potential Damage: When a component has been installed in a machine and has been powered up in normal user mode, it cannot be used in another machine; it must be returned to the manufacturer. The machine must be powered up in Diagnostic mode or the controller board, control panel boards, or control panel will become locked.

- 1 Remove the control panel left bezel. See **“Control panel left bezel removal” on page 446.**
- 2 Remove the control panel. See **“Control panel removal (4.3-inch screen, 7-inch screen)” on page 428.**
- 3 Remove the control panel latch. See **“Control panel latch removal” on page 445.**
- 4 Remove the control panel front cover. See **“Control panel front cover removal” on page 443.**

5 Remove the six screws (A) securing the cover to the control panel.



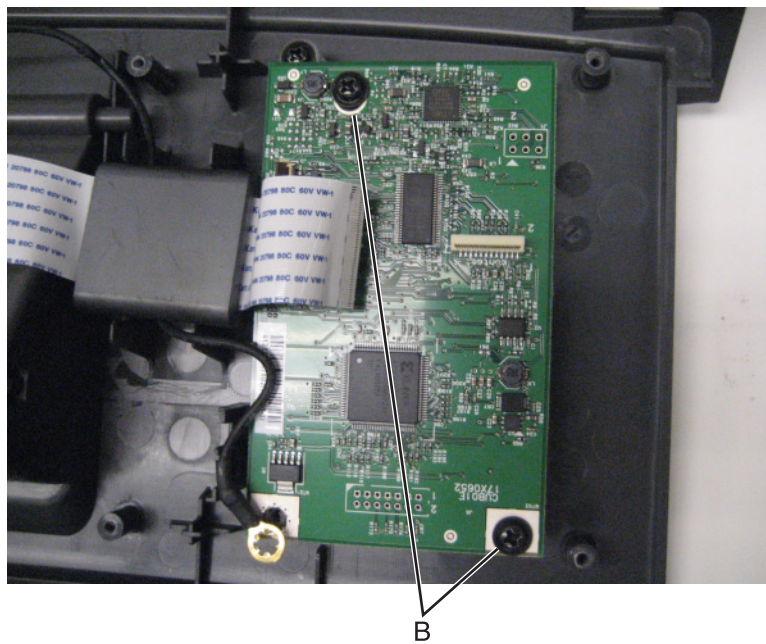
6 Detach the cover.



7 Disconnect the display ribbon cable from the control panel board.



8 Remove the four screws (B) securing the control panel board (7" tilting display) to the control panel.



9 Remove the control panel board.



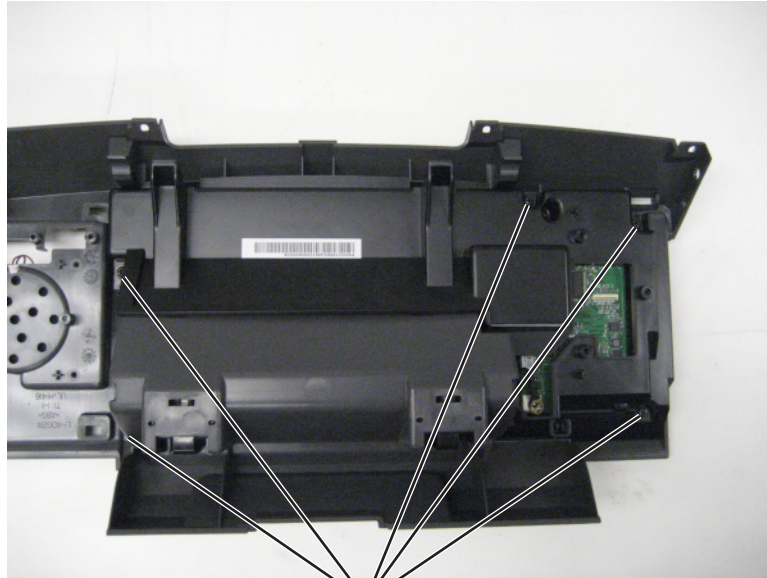
Control panel board (7-inch tilting display) removal (MS812de)

Warning—Potential Damage: When replacing the control panel, control panel board, or controller board, replace only one component at a time. Replace the required component and perform a POR before replacing a second component. If this procedure is not followed, the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never replace both the control panel and the controller board without a POR after installing each one or the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never install or remove these components as a method of troubleshooting while operating in normal user mode. See **“Controller board/control panel replacement” on page 356.**

Warning—Potential Damage: When a component has been installed in a machine and has been powered up in normal user mode, it cannot be used in another machine; it must be returned to the manufacturer. The machine must be powered up in Diagnostic mode or the controller board, control panel boards, or control panel will become locked.

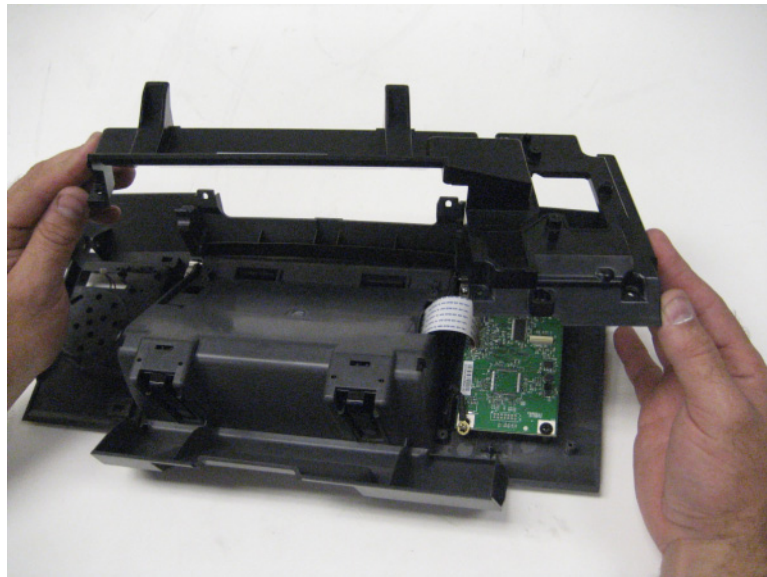
- 1 Remove the control panel left bezel. See **“Control panel left bezel removal” on page 446.**
- 2 Remove the control panel. See **“Control panel removal (4.3-inch screen, 7-inch screen)” on page 428.**
- 3 Remove the control panel latch. See **“Control panel latch removal” on page 445.**
- 4 Remove the control panel front cover. See **“Control panel front cover removal” on page 443.**

5 Remove the five screws (A) securing the cover to the control panel.



A

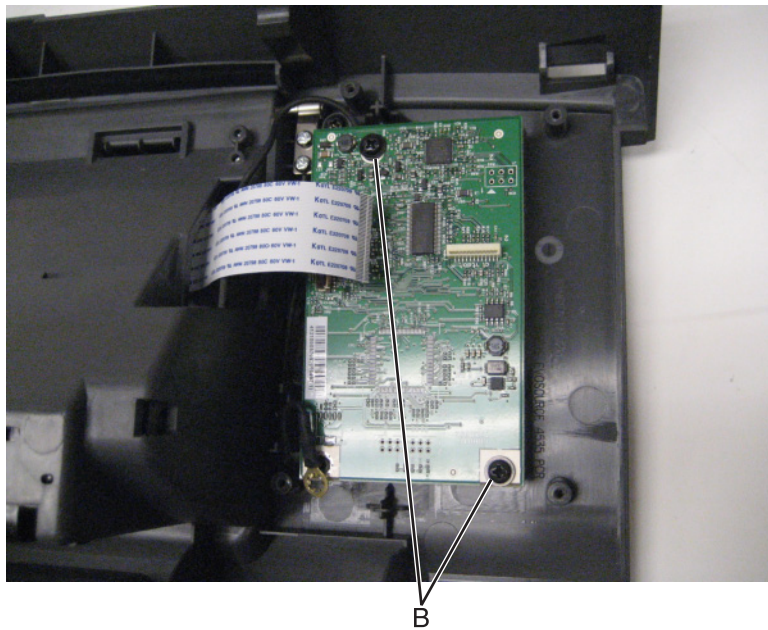
6 Detach the cover.



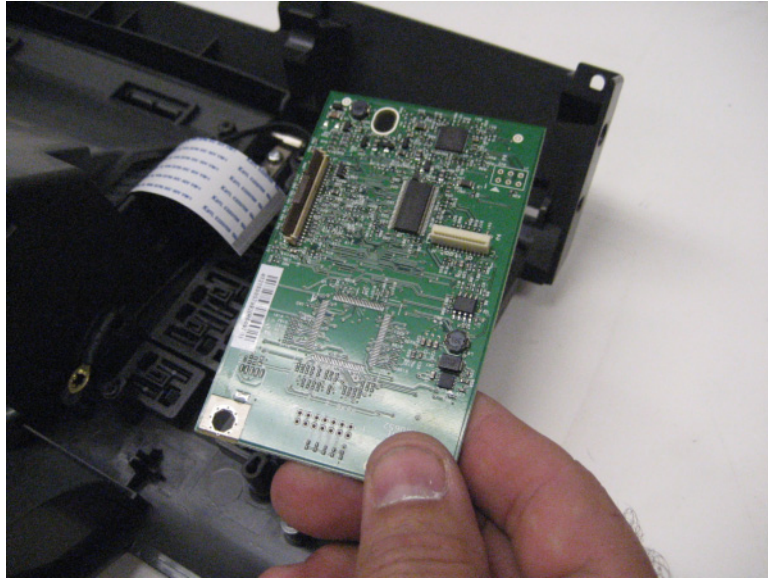
7 Disconnect the display ribbon cable from the control panel board.



8 Remove the four screws (B) securing the control panel board (7" tilting display) to the control panel.



9 Remove the control panel board.

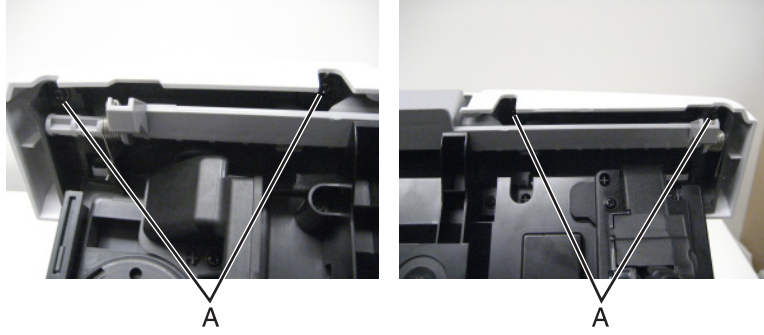


Control panel front cover removal

1 Raise the control panel to its uppermost position.



2 Remove the four screws (A) securing the control panel front cover to the machine.

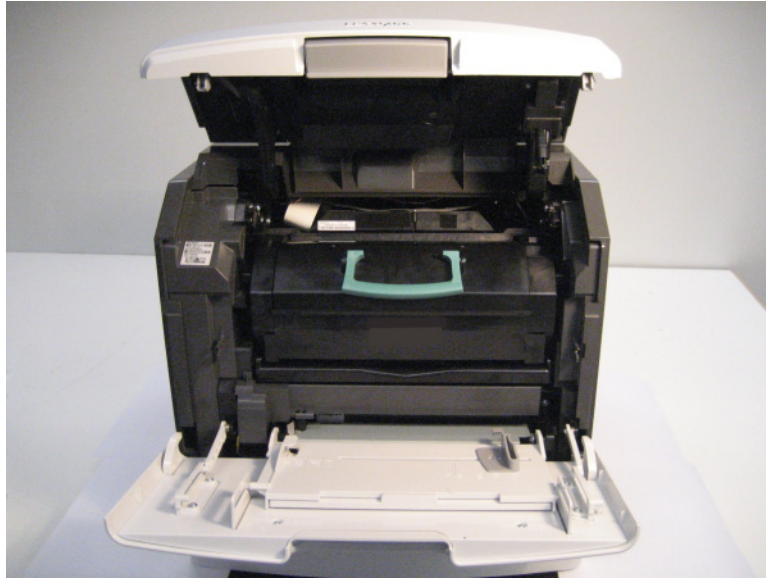


3 Remove the control panel front cover.



Control panel latch removal

- 1 Raise the control panel to its uppermost position.

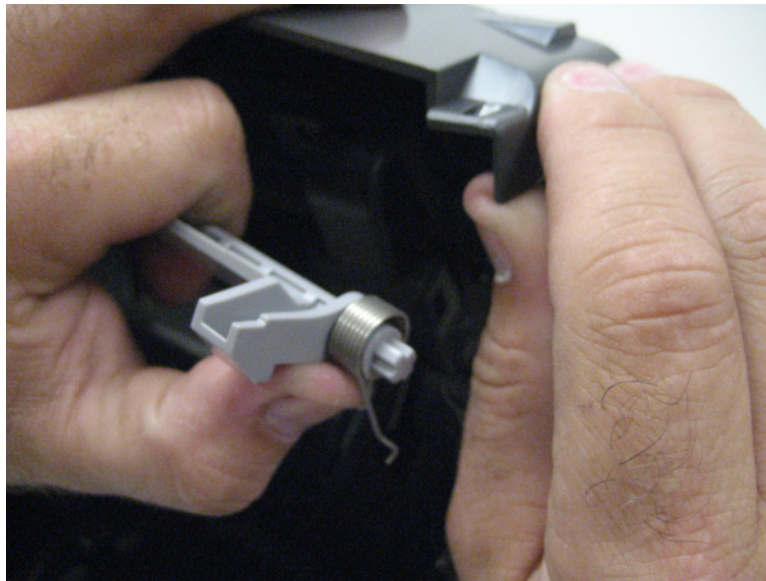


- 2 Remove the control panel front cover. See **“Control panel front cover removal”** on page 443.
- 3 Release the two springs from the control panel frame.

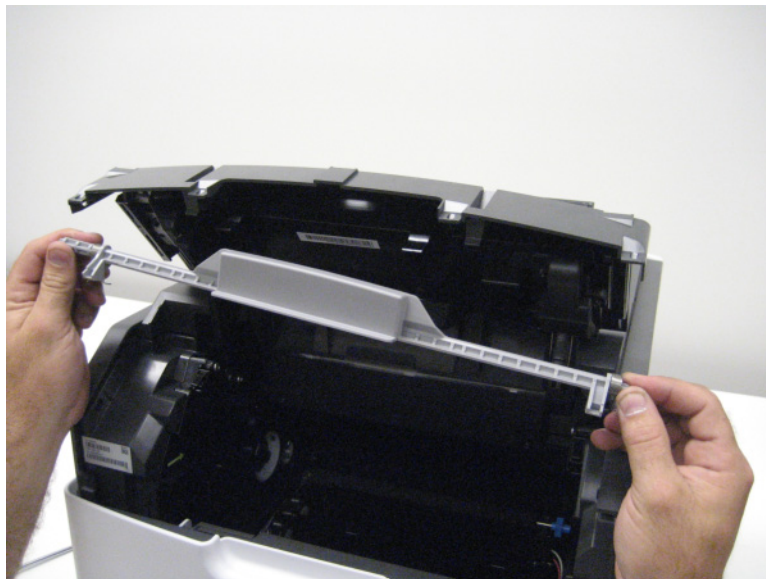


- 4 Carefully flex the corner of the control panel frame as shown in the following image.

Note: Force is needed to properly remove the part.



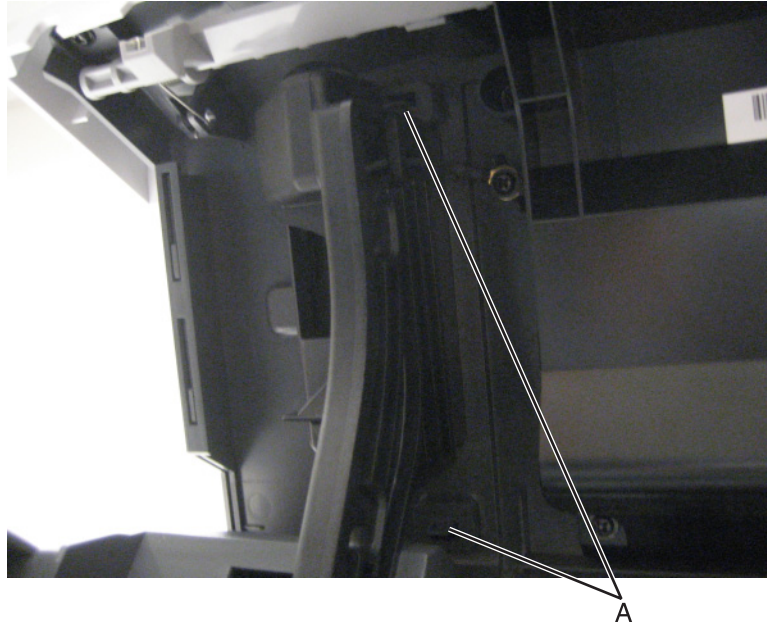
5 Carefully remove the control panel latch.



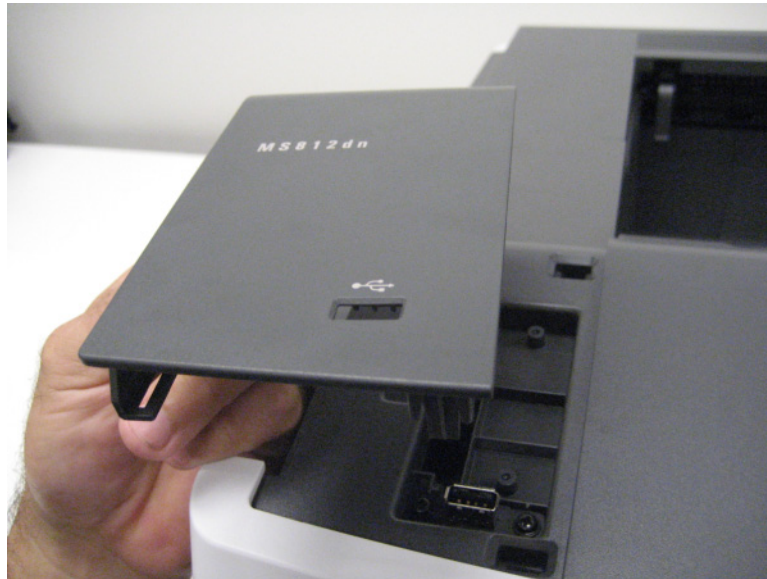
Control panel left bezel removal

- 1 Remove the toner supply cartridge.
- 2 Remove the imaging unit.
- 3 Raise the control panel to its uppermost position.

- 4 Release the two hooks (A) securing the control panel left bezel to the machine.



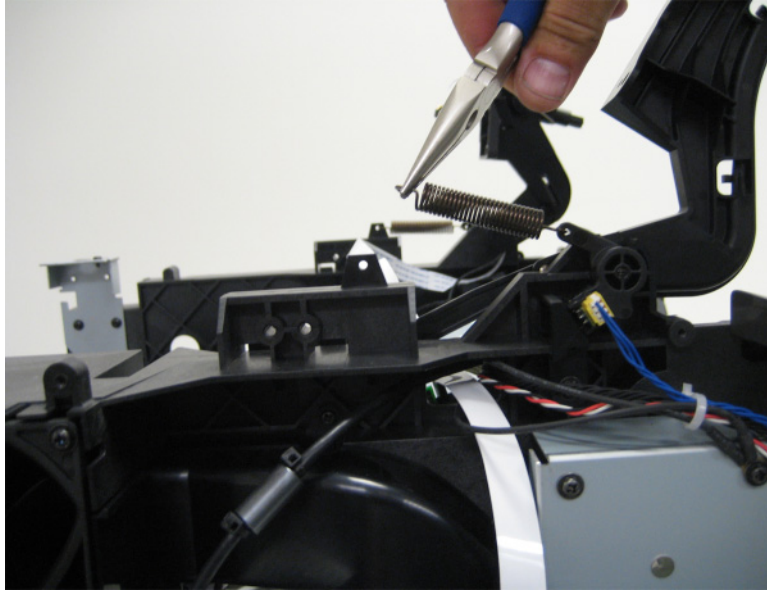
- 5 Remove the control panel left bezel.



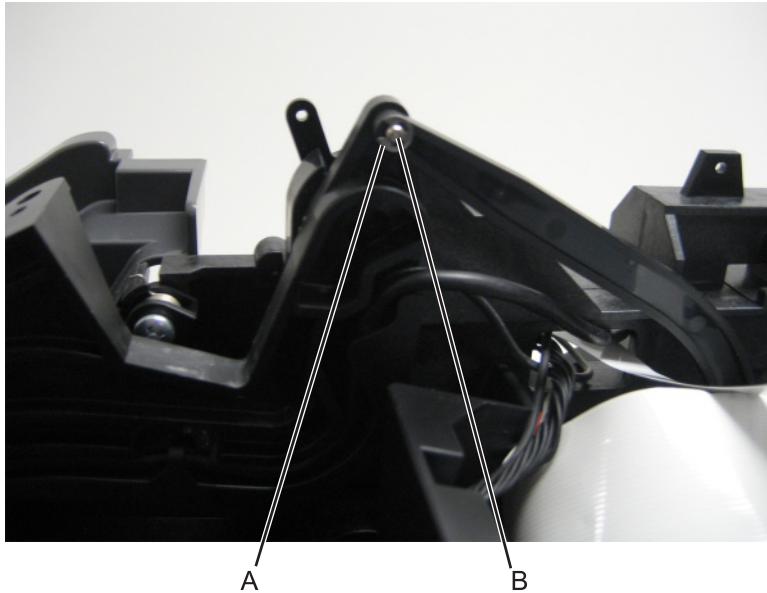
Left control panel hinge removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 489.**
- 2 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal” on page 505.**
- 3 Open the rear door.
- 4 Remove the top cover. See **“Top cover removal” on page 466.**
- 5 Remove the upper redrive. See **“Upper redrive removal” on page 471.**

- 6 Remove the output bin sensor cover. See **“Output bin sensor cover removal”** on page 463.
- 7 Remove the sensor (standard bin full) with actuator. See **“Sensor (standard bin full) removal”** on page 466.
- 8 Remove the standard bin cover. See **“Standard bin cover removal”** on page 467.
- 9 Remove the control panel. See **“Control panel removal (2.4-inch screen)”** on page 422 or **“Control panel removal (4.3-inch screen, 7-inch screen)”** on page 428.
- 10 Disconnect the left recoil spring.

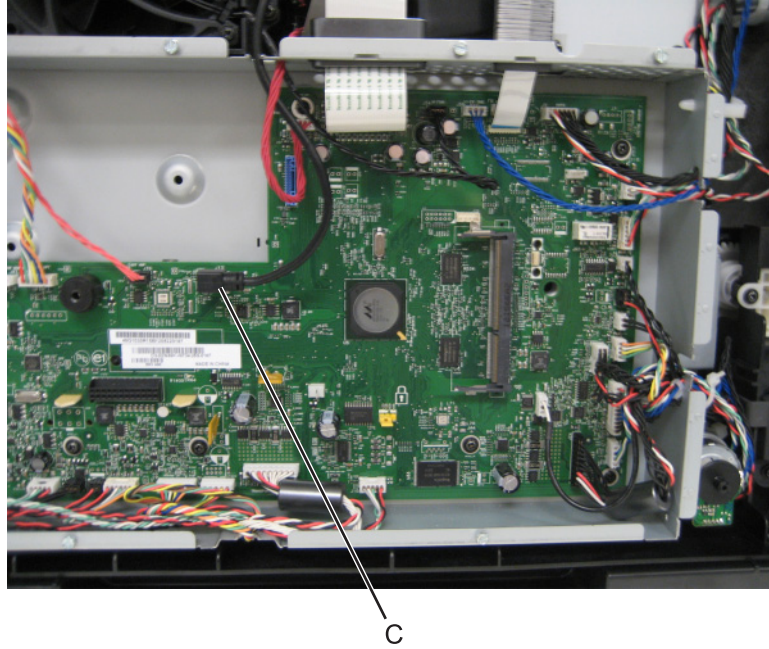


- 11 Remove the e-clip (A) securing the pin to the left control panel hinge.
- 12 Remove the pin (B).

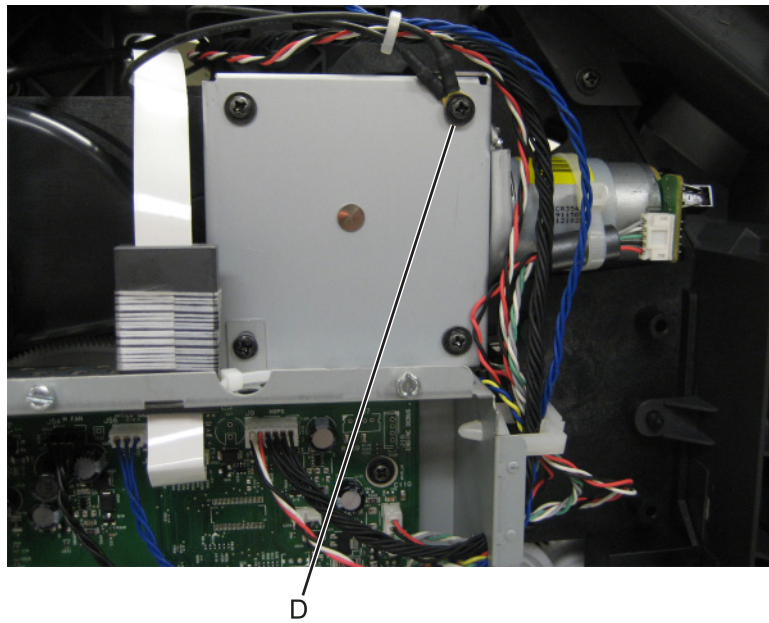


- 13 Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal”** on page 494.

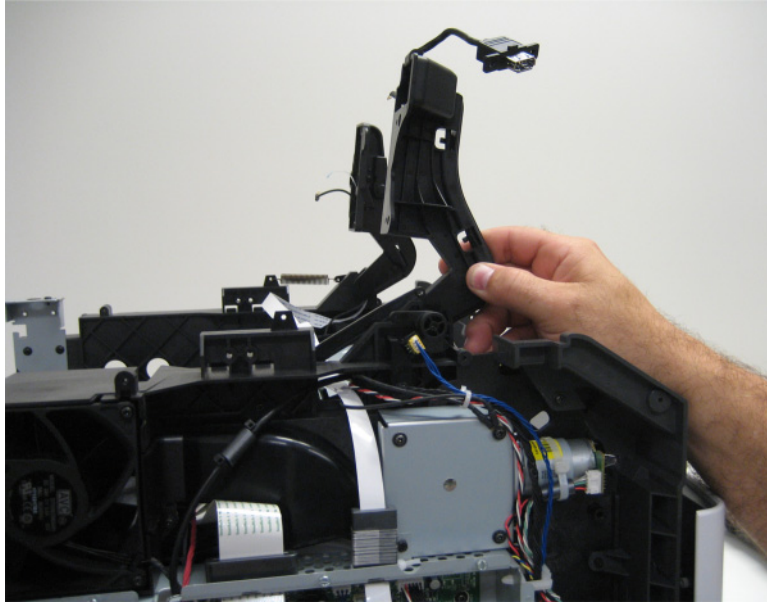
14 Disconnect the USB cable (C) from the controller board.



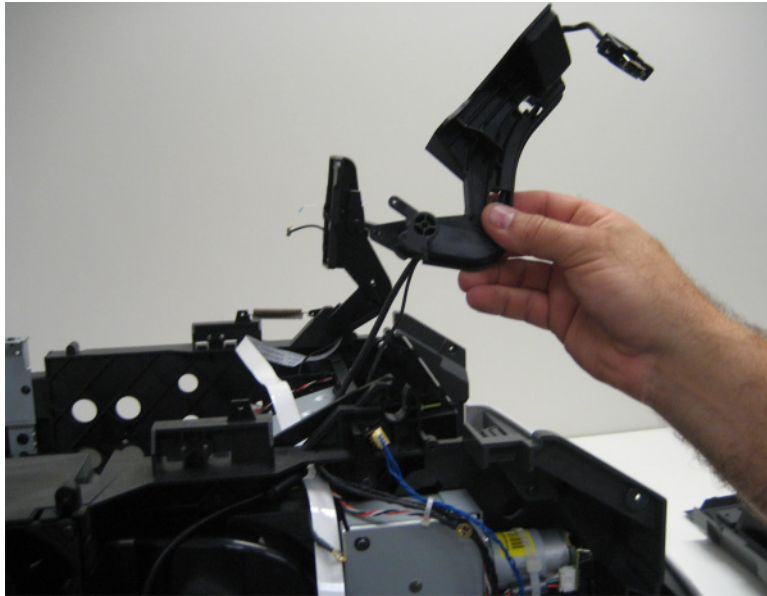
15 Remove the screw (D) securing the ground wire.



16 Position the left control panel hinge as shown in the following image.



17 Remove the left control panel hinge.



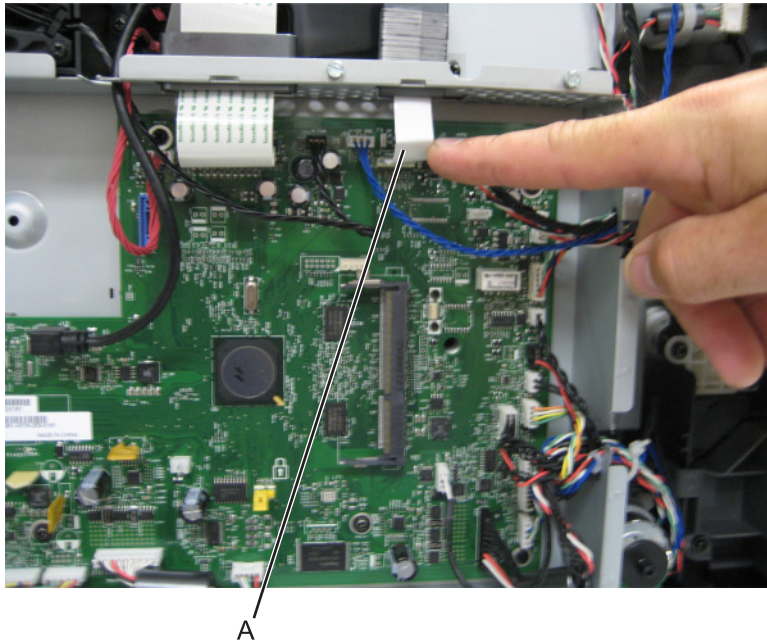
Right control panel hinge removal

- 1** Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 489.**
- 2** Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal” on page 505.**
- 3** Open the rear door.
- 4** Remove the top cover. See **“Top cover removal” on page 466.**
- 5** Remove the upper redrive. See **“Upper redrive removal” on page 471.**

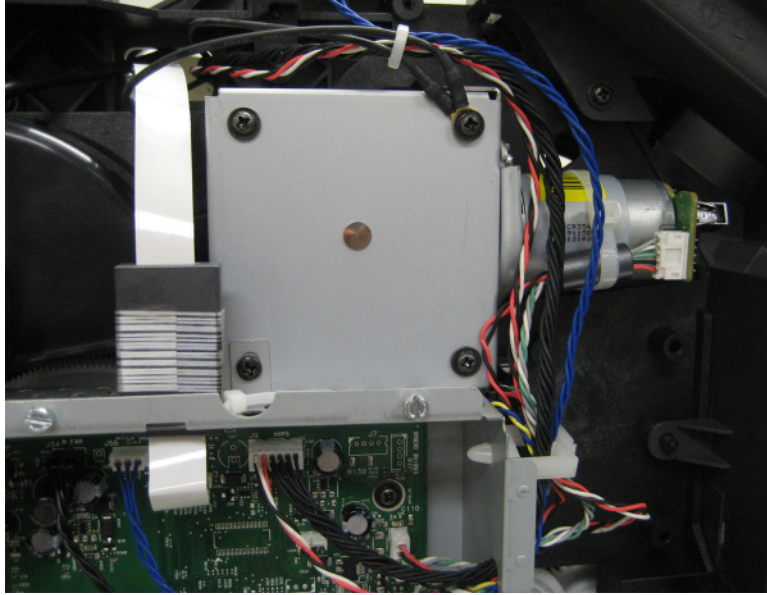
- 6 Remove the output bin sensor cover. See **“Output bin sensor cover removal”** on page 463.
- 7 Remove the sensor (standard bin full) with actuator. See **“Sensor (standard bin full) removal”** on page 466.
- 8 Remove the standard bin cover. See **“Standard bin cover removal”** on page 467.
- 9 Remove the control panel. See **“Control panel removal (2.4-inch screen)”** on page 422 or **“Control panel removal (4.3-inch screen, 7-inch screen)”** on page 428.
- 10 Disconnect the right recoil spring.



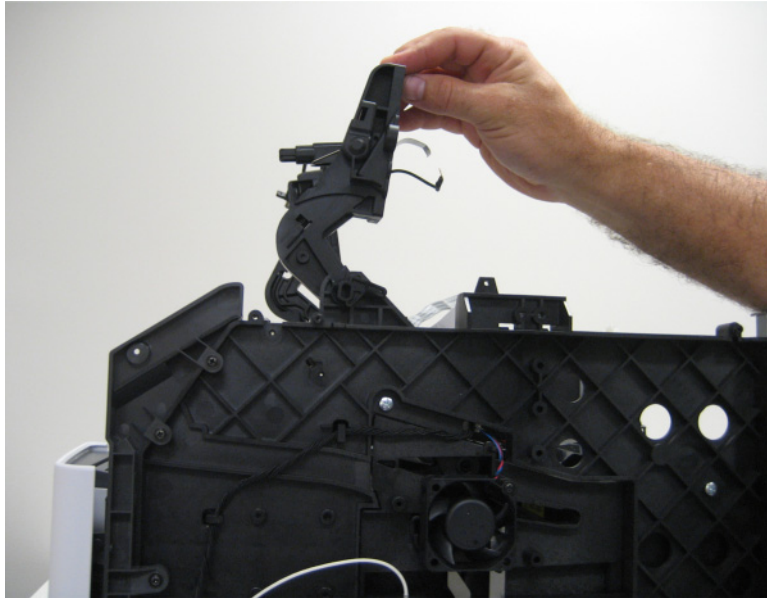
- 11 Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal”** on page 494.
- 12 Disconnect the control panel ribbon cable (A) from the controller board.



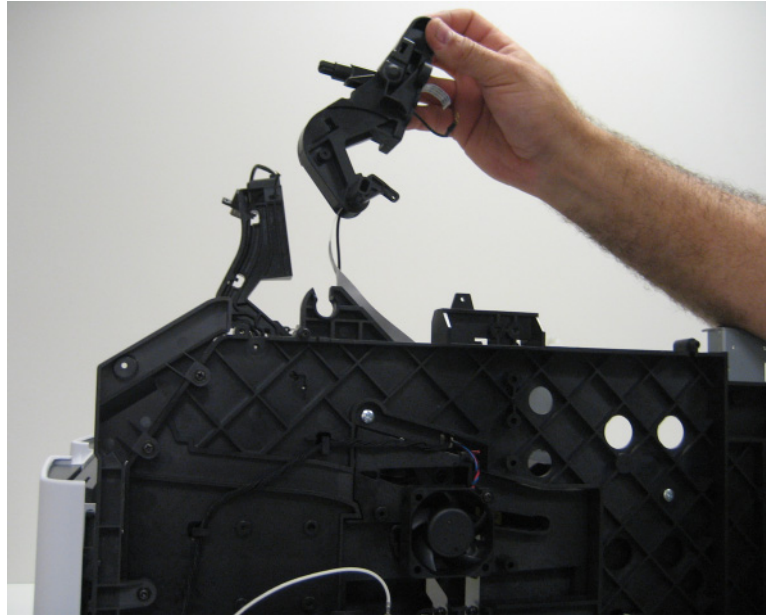
13 Remove the screw (B) securing the ground wire.



14 Position the right control panel hinge as shown in the following image.



15 Remove the right control panel hinge.

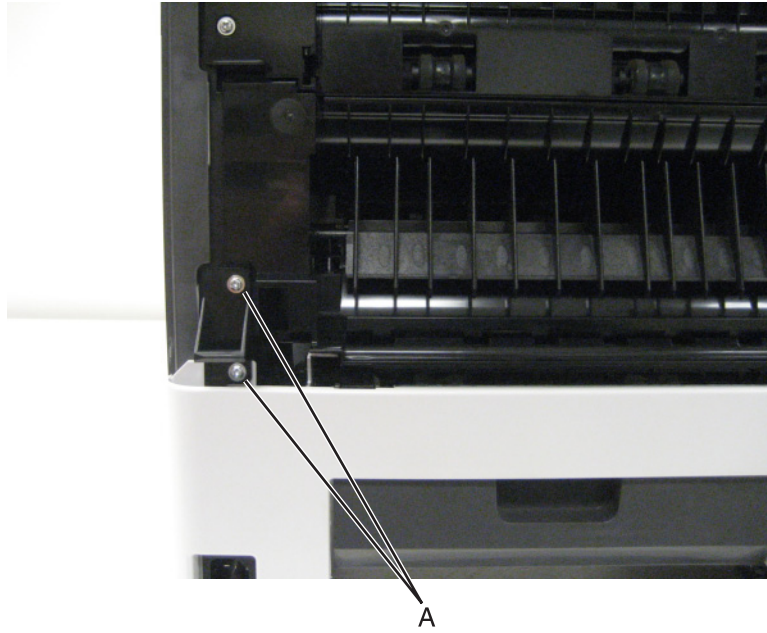


Rear side removals

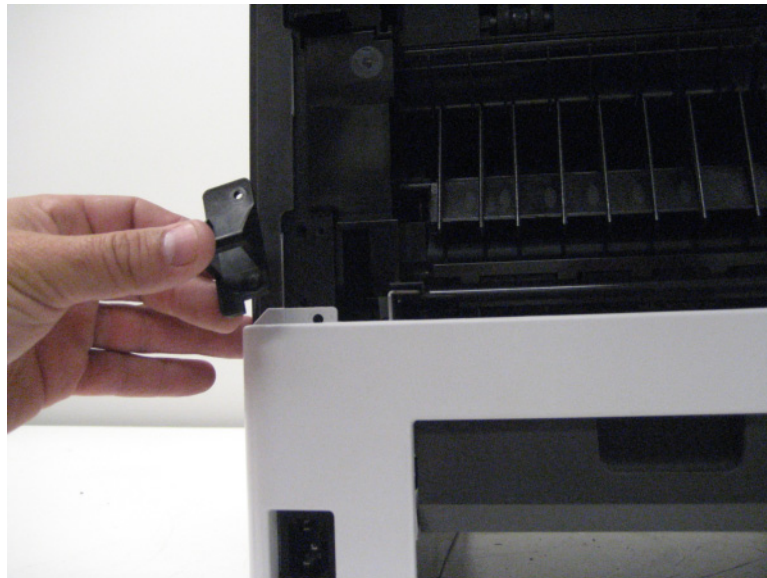
- [“Rear lower cover removal” on page 454](#)
- [“Rear door removal” on page 456](#)
- [“Duplex motor removal” on page 457](#)
- [“Fuser removal” on page 459](#)
- [“Fuser access door removal” on page 461](#)
- [“Left frame pivot removal” on page 462](#)
- [“Output bin sensor cover removal” on page 463](#)
- [“Right frame pivot removal” on page 464](#)
- [“Sensor \(rear door interlock\) removal” on page 465](#)

Rear lower cover removal

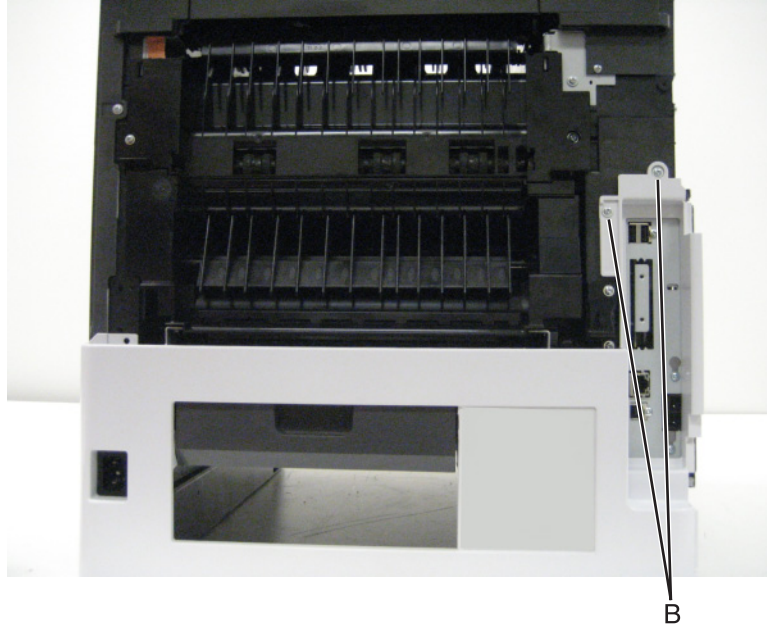
- 1 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal”** on page 456.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) securing the left frame pivot to the machine.



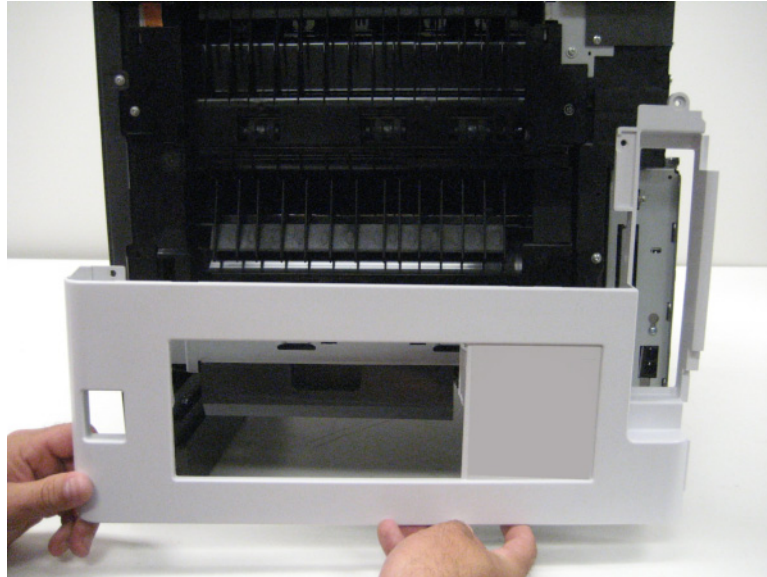
- 3 Remove the left frame pivot.



- 4 Remove the two screws (B) securing the rear lower cover.



- 5 Gently pull the rear lower cover up and out to remove it.

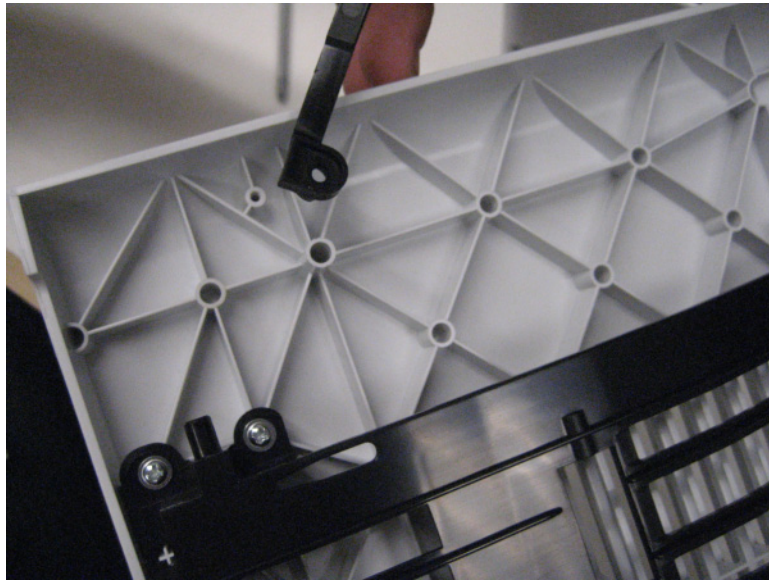


Rear door removal

- 1 Open the rear door.
- 2 Remove the screw (A) securing the rear door support strap to the machine.



- 3 Remove the support strap.

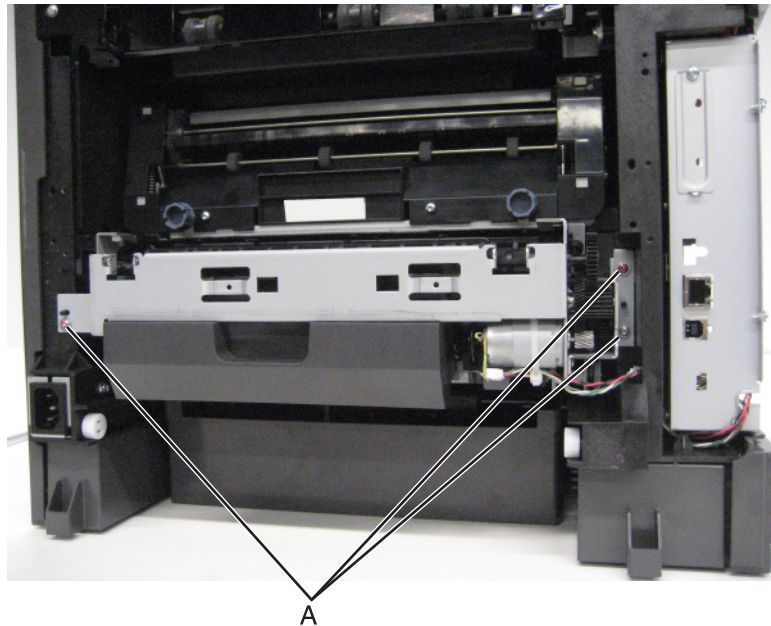


- 4 Slide the rear door away from the machine, and remove it.

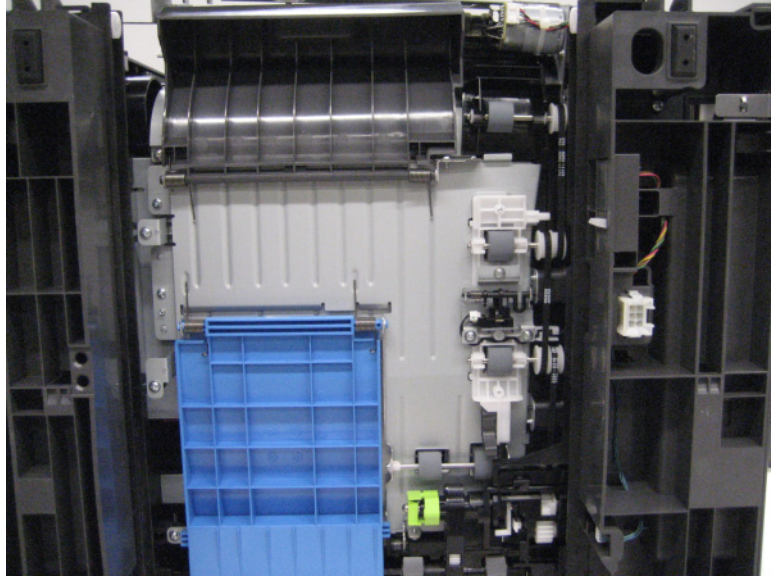


Duplex motor removal

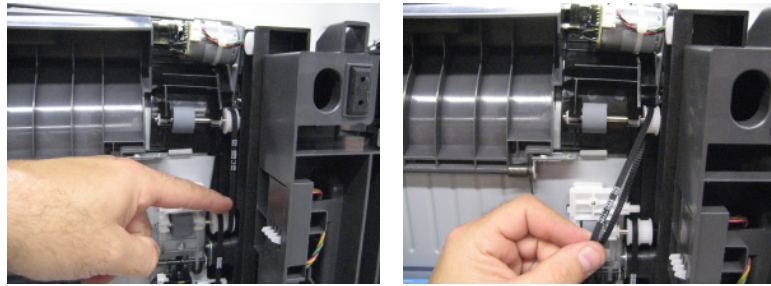
- 1 Remove the paper tray from the machine.
- 2 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal”** on page 456.
- 3 Remove the rear lower cover. See **“Rear lower cover removal”** on page 454.
- 4 Remove the fuser access door. See **“Fuser access door removal”** on page 461.
- 5 Remove the three screws (A) securing the duplex motor to the machine.



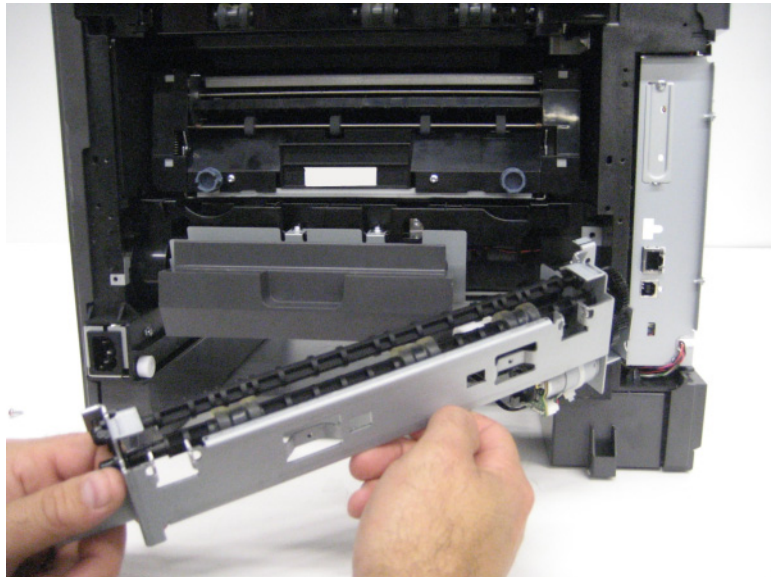
6 Position the printer so that you can access the bottom of the machine, as shown in the following image.



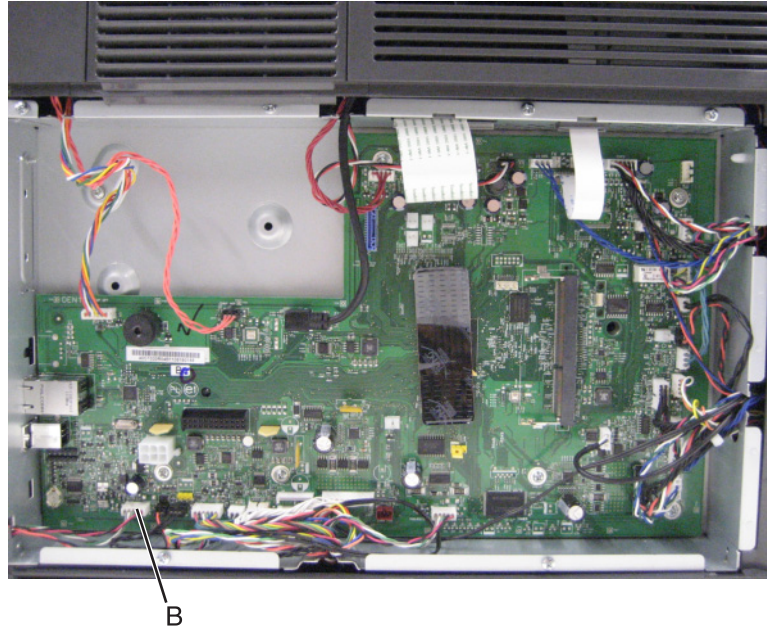
7 Detach the drive belt from the pulley.



8 Return the printer to the normal position, and remove the duplex motor.




9 Disconnect the cable (B) from the control board.



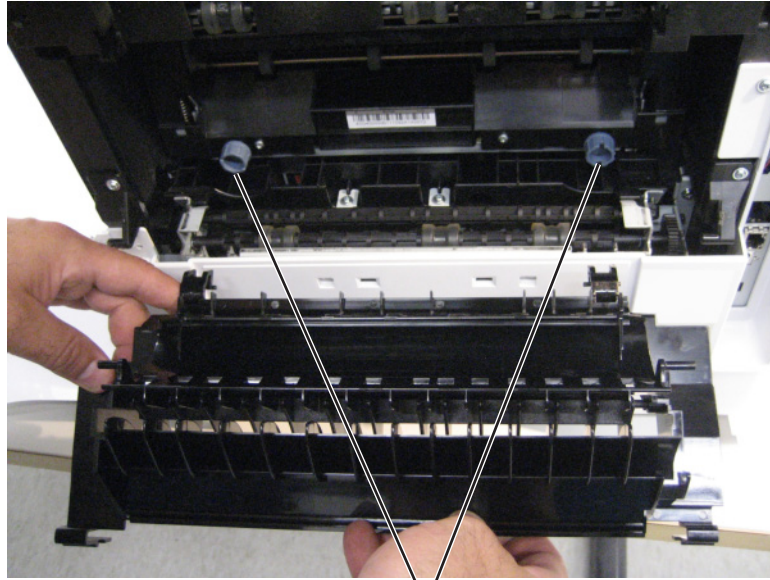
Installation note: When replacing the duplex motor, make sure the drive belt connected to the duplex is properly reattached.

Fuser removal

 **CAUTION—HOT SURFACE:** The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching.

- 1 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal” on page 456.**
- 2 Open and lower the fuser access door.

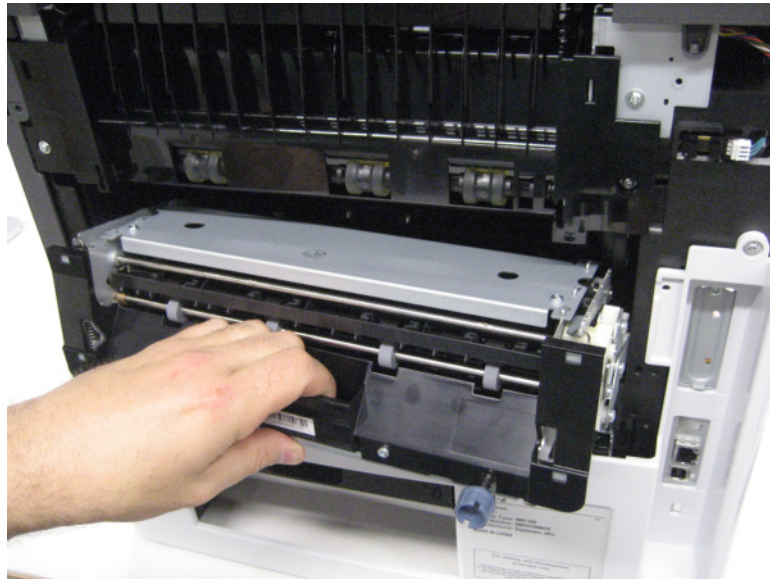
3 Loosen the two fuser thumbscrews (A).



A

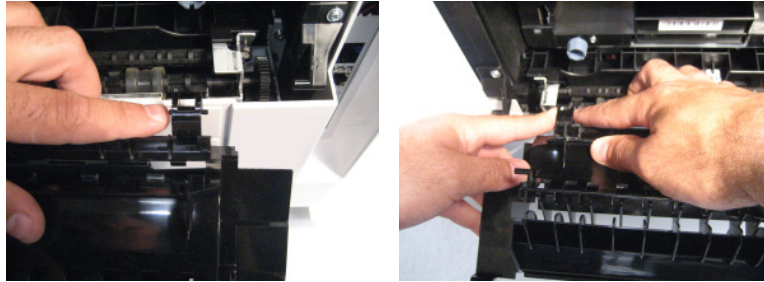
4 If the printer is equipped with a hot roll fuser, remove the fuser wiper cover.

5 Gently pull the fuser, and remove it from the machine.

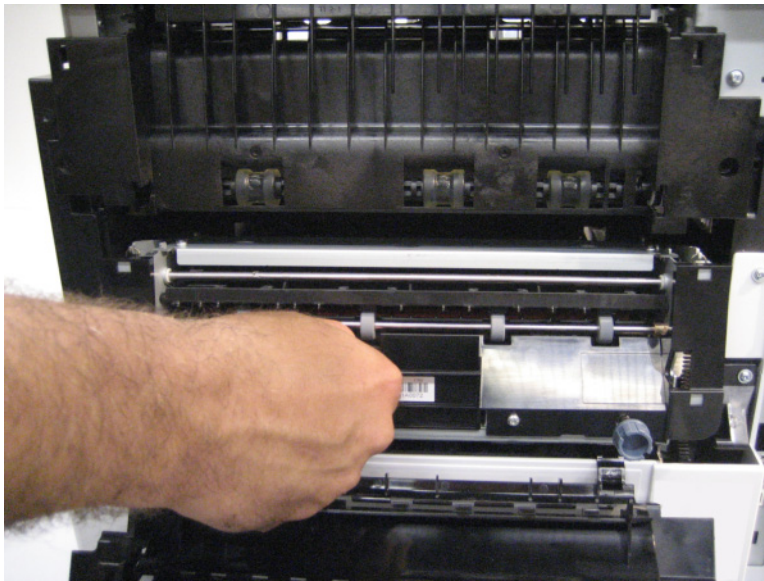


Fuser access door removal

- 1 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal”** on page 456.
- 2 Gently flex the fuser access door hinges.

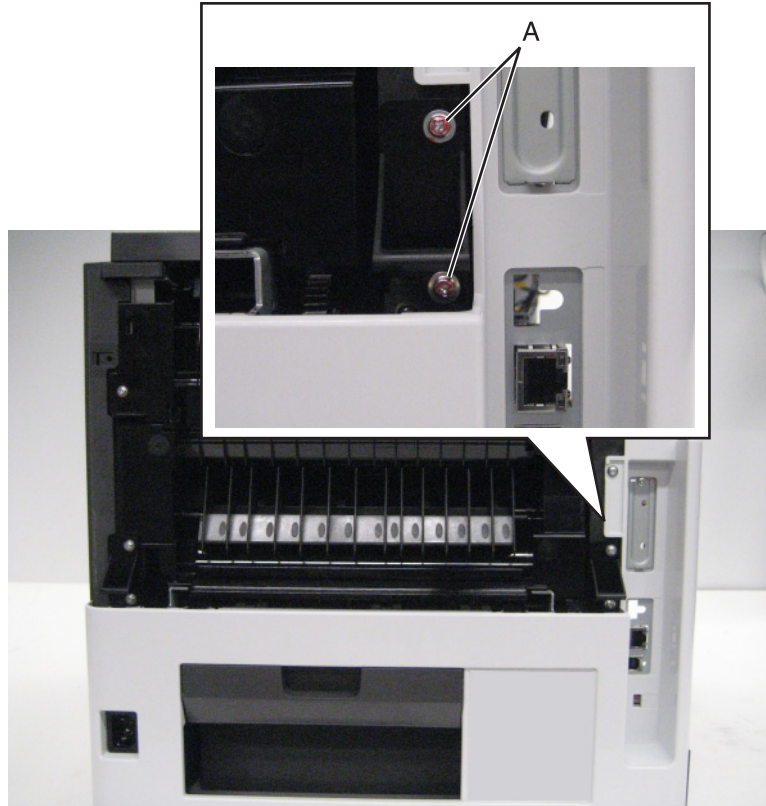


- 3 Pull the fuser access door away from the machine to remove it.



Left frame pivot removal

- 1 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal”** on page 456.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) securing the left frame pivot to the machine.

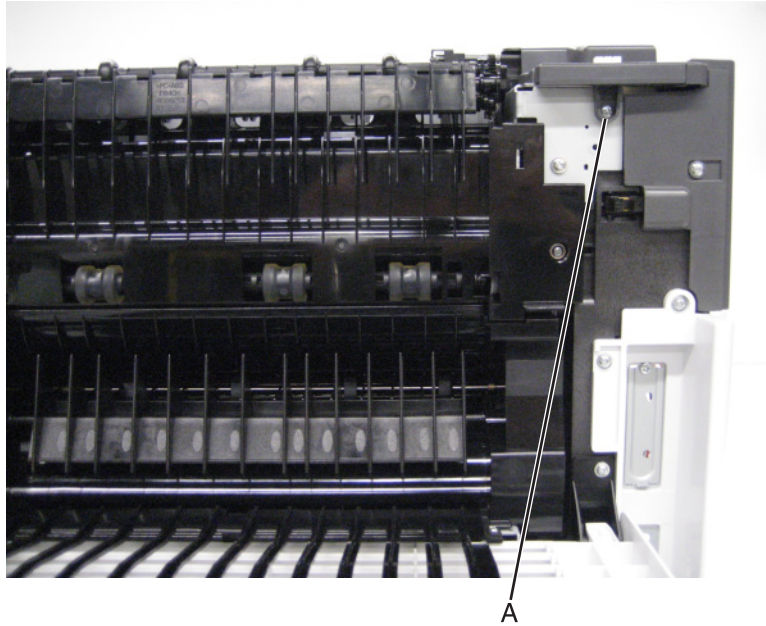


- 3 Remove the left frame pivot.

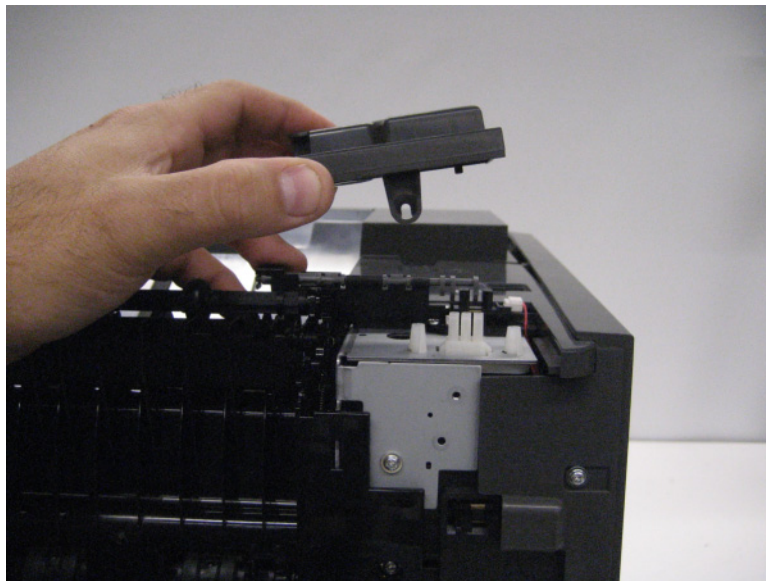


Output bin sensor cover removal

- 1 Open the rear door.
- 2 Remove the screw (A).

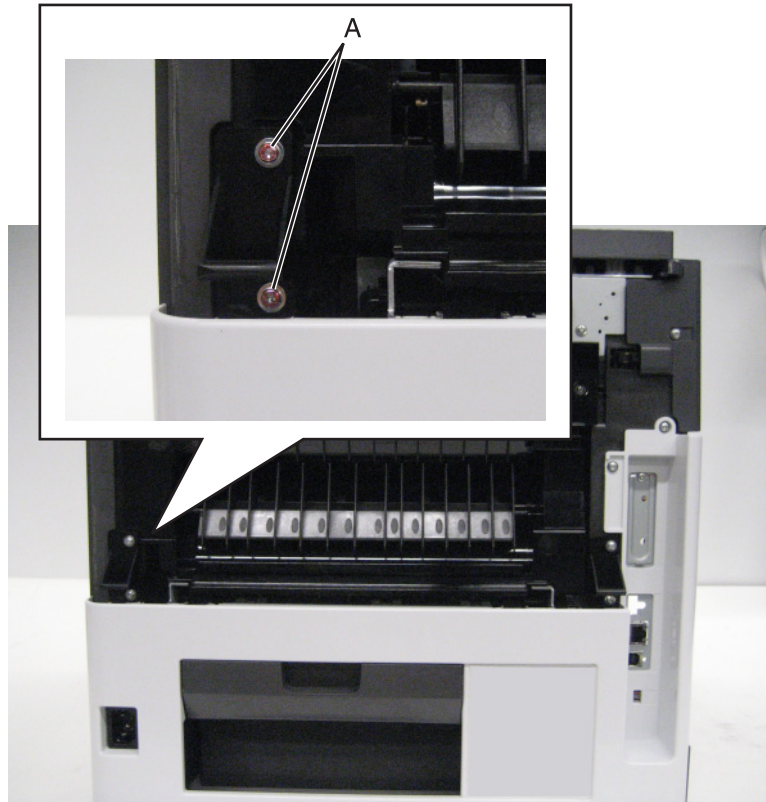


- 3 Remove the output bin sensor cover.

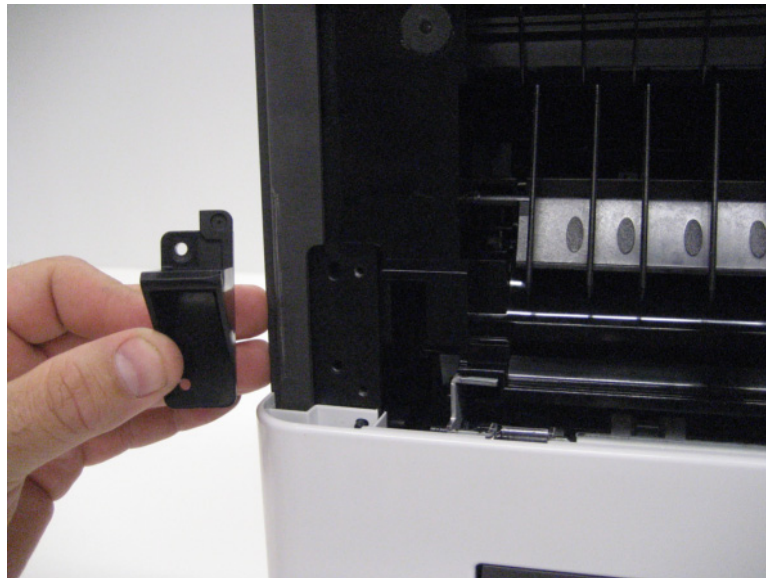


Right frame pivot removal

- 1 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal”** on page 456.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) securing the right frame pivot to the machine.

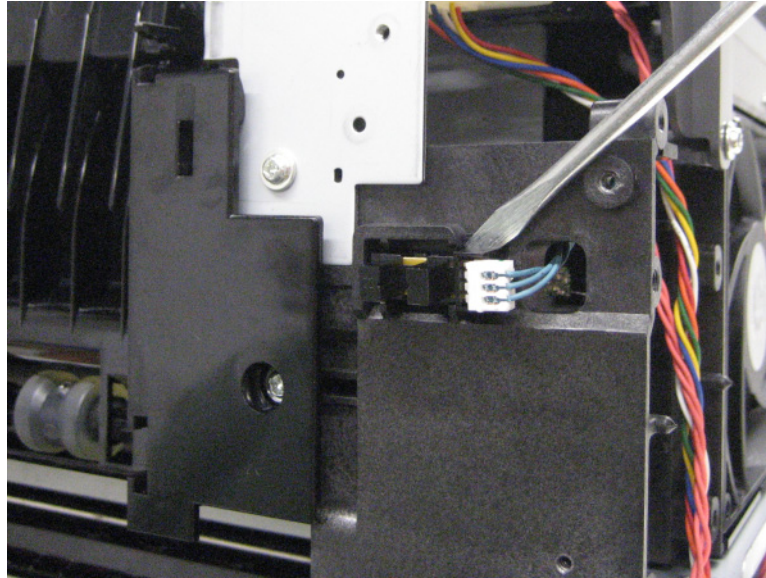


- 3 Remove the right frame pivot.



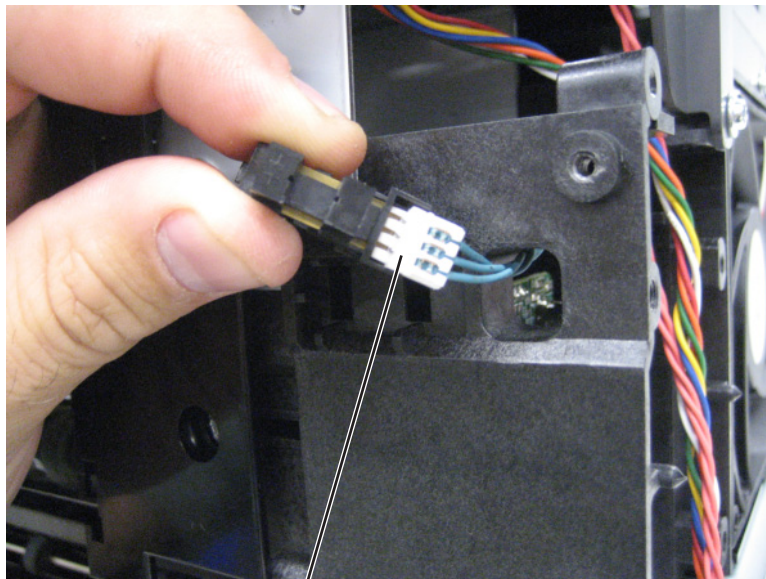
Sensor (rear door interlock) removal

- 1 Open the printer rear door.
- 2 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 489.**
- 3 Using a flat-tip screwdriver, pry the sensor (rear door interlock) away from the machine.



Note: It might take a small amount of force to remove the sensor (rear door interlock).

- 4 Disconnect the cable (A) from the sensor (rear door interlock).



A

Top side removals

- **“Top cover removal” on page 466**

- “Sensor (standard bin full) removal” on page 466
- “Standard bin cover removal” on page 467
- “Upper redrive motor removal” on page 469
- “Upper redrive removal” on page 471

Top cover removal

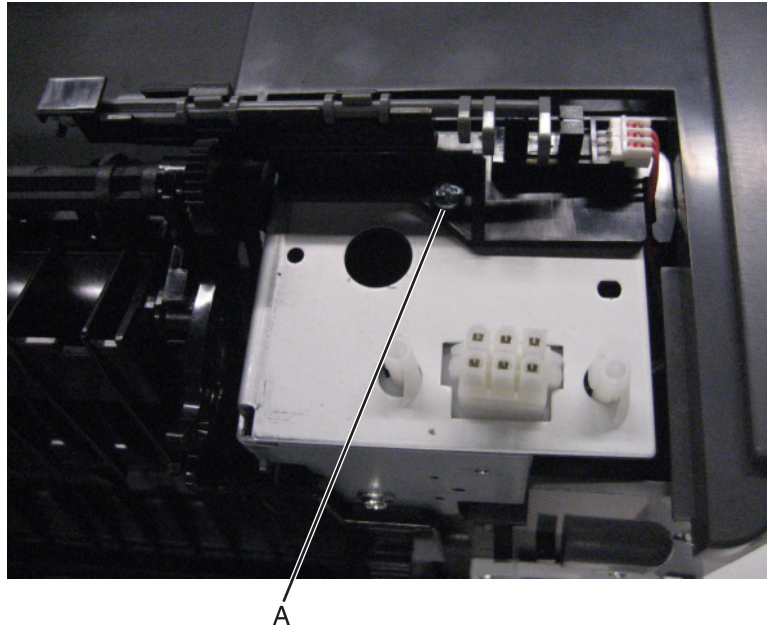
- 1 Gently lift the top cover from the machine.
- 2 Remove the top cover.



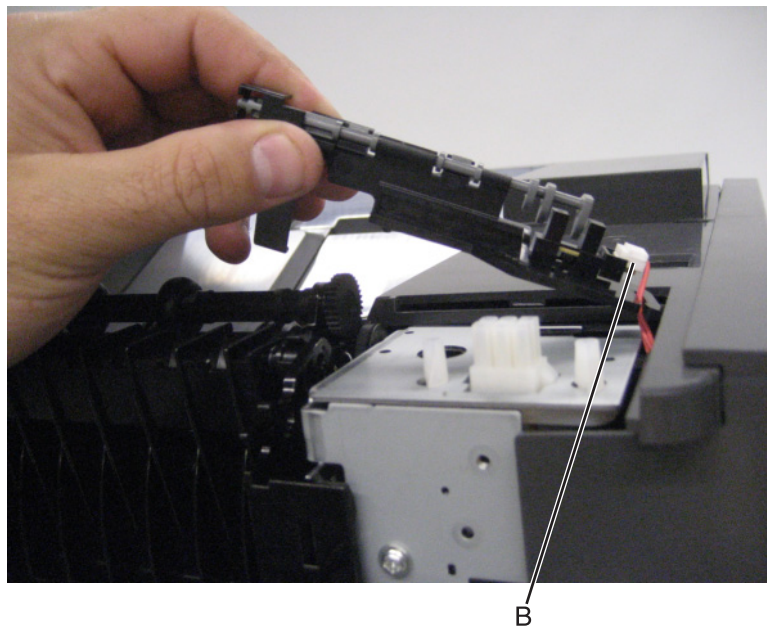
Sensor (standard bin full) removal

- 1 Open the control panel door.
- 2 Open the rear door.
- 3 Remove the sensor cover.

- 4 Remove the screw (A) securing the sensor (standard bin full) to the machine.



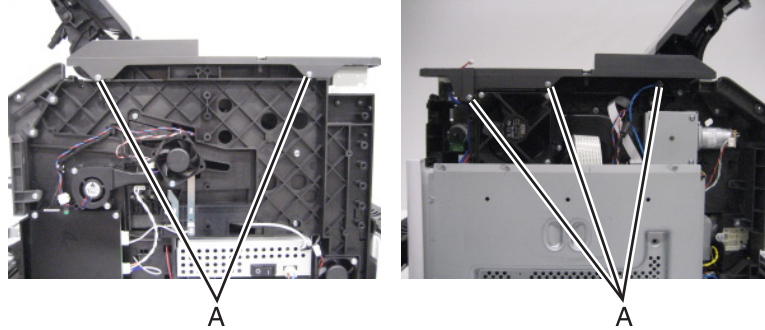
- 5 Remove the sensor (standard bin full).
6 Disconnect the cable (B).



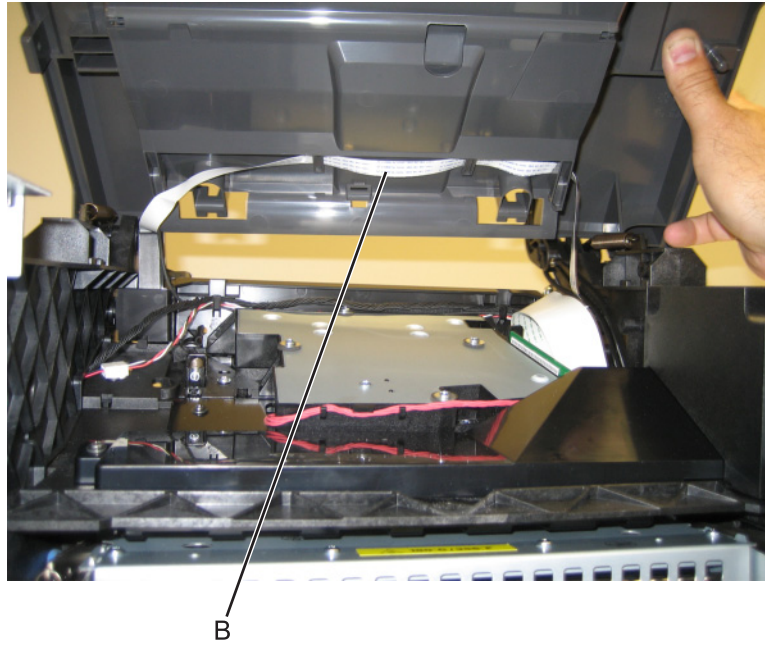
Standard bin cover removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 489.**
- 2 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal” on page 505.**
- 3 Open the rear door.
- 4 Remove the top cover. See **“Top cover removal” on page 466.**

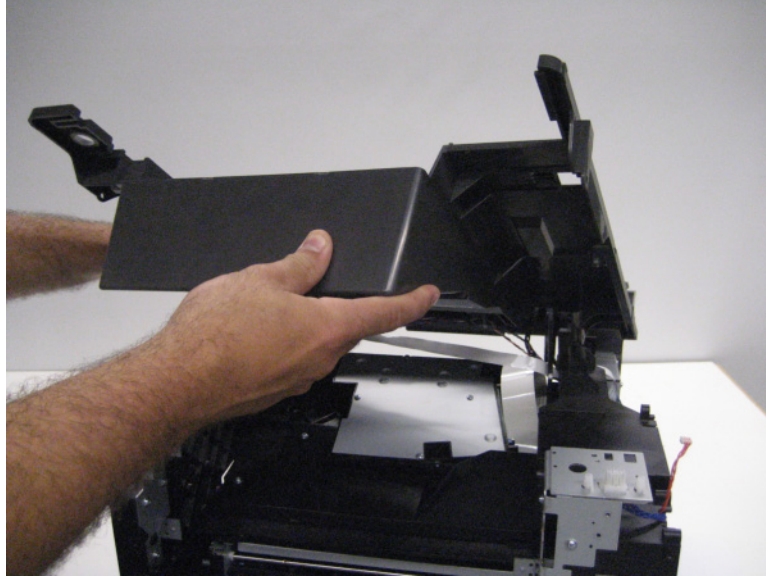
- 5 Remove the upper redrive. See **“Upper redrive removal”** on page 471.
- 6 Remove the output bin sensor cover. See **“Output bin sensor cover removal”** on page 463.
- 7 Remove the sensor (standard bin full) with actuator. See **“Sensor (standard bin full) removal”** on page 466.
- 8 Remove the four screws (A).



- 9 Carefully detach the control panel ribbon cable from the standard bin cover.



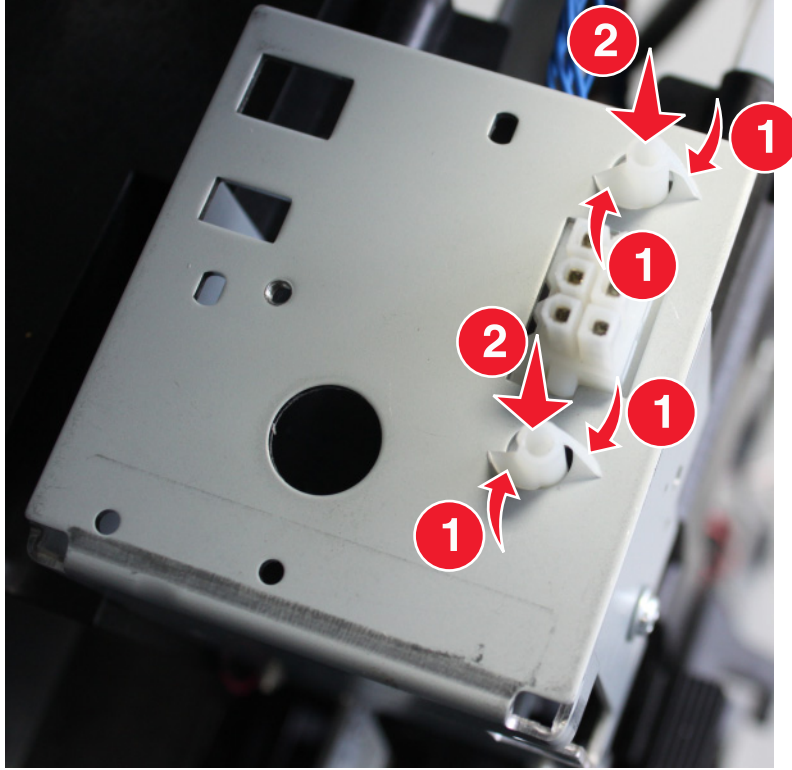
- 10 Remove the standard bin cover.



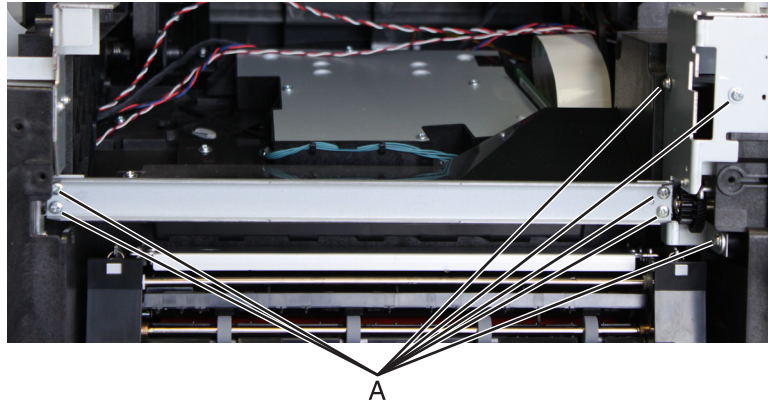
Upper redrive motor removal

- 1 Remove the rear door. See [“Rear door removal” on page 456.](#)
- 2 Remove the rear lower cover. See [“Rear lower cover removal” on page 454.](#)
- 3 Remove the fuser access door. See [“Fuser access door removal” on page 461.](#)
- 4 Remove the standard bin cover. See [“Standard bin cover removal” on page 467.](#)
- 5 Remove the standard bin full sensor. See [“Sensor \(standard bin full\) removal” on page 466.](#)
- 6 Remove the rear door interlock sensor. See [“Sensor \(rear door interlock\) removal” on page 465.](#)

7 Remove the auto connector cable from the upper redrive motor bracket.

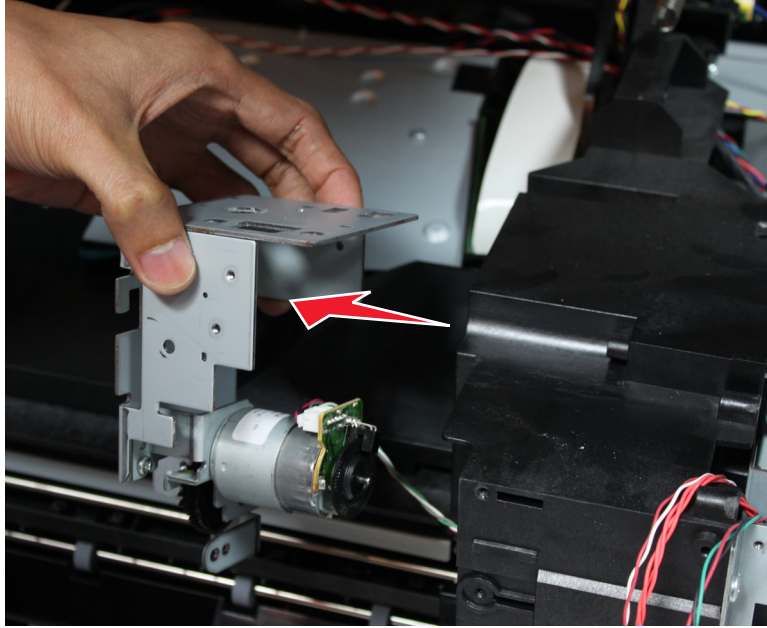


8 Remove the seven screws (A) securing the upper redrive motor bracket.



9 Disconnect the REDRIVE J104 cable from the controller board.

10 Remove the upper redrive motor with cable.

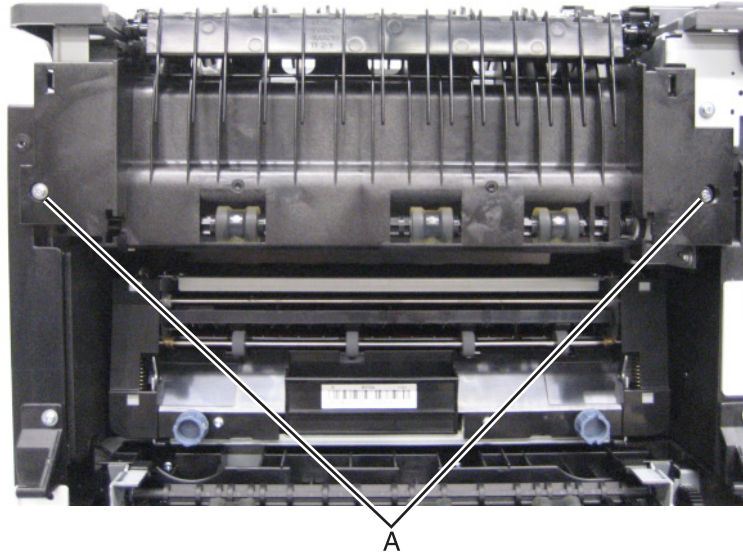


Upper redrive removal

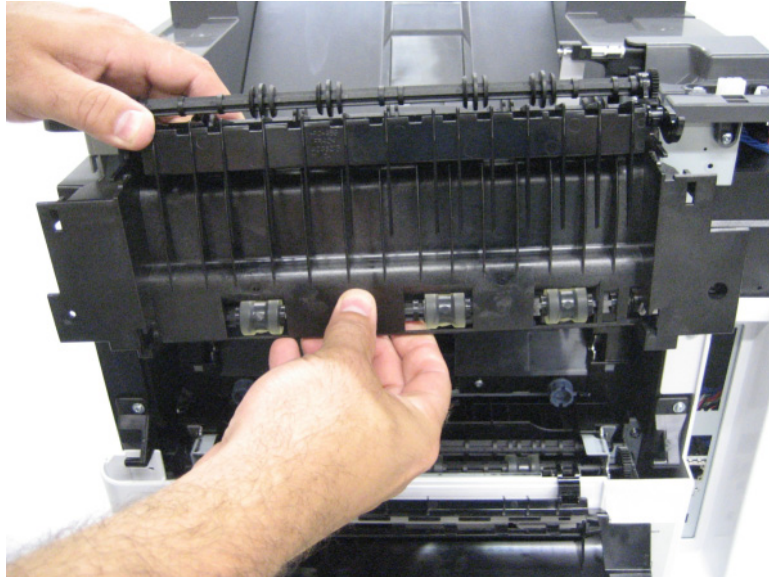
- 1 Open the rear door.
- 2 For MX81x, remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal"** on page 466.
- 3 Open the fuser access door.



4 Remove the two screws (A).



5 Move the upper redrive down and away from the machine to remove it.



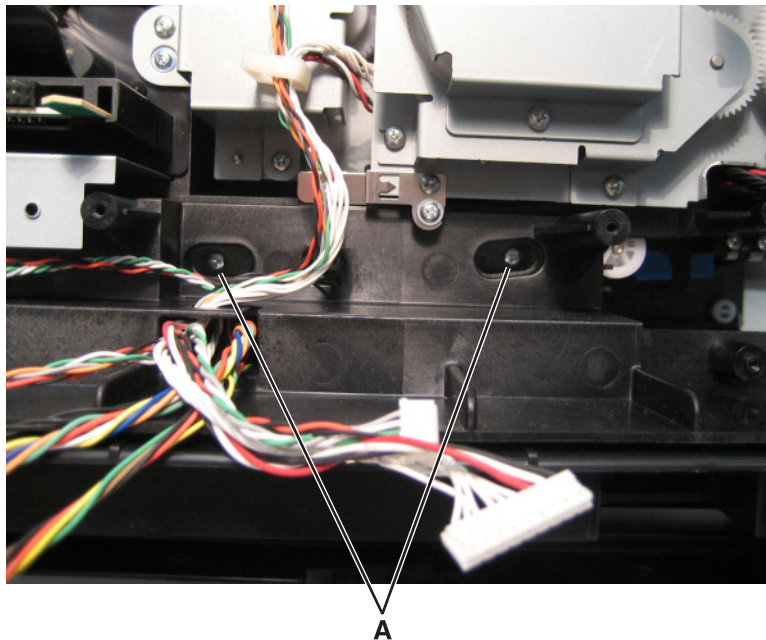
Bottom side removals

- **“Duplex removal” on page 473**
- **“Duplex front flap removal” on page 475**
- **“Duplex rear flap removal” on page 476**
- **“Left frame extension removal” on page 477**
- **“Media tray removal” on page 479**
- **“Media size actuator removal” on page 480**

- **“Pick roller assembly removal” on page 482**
- **“Right frame extension” on page 483**
- **“Sensor (duplex path) removal” on page 484**
- **“Sensor (tray 1 media out) removal” on page 485**
- **“Separator roller assembly removal” on page 487**

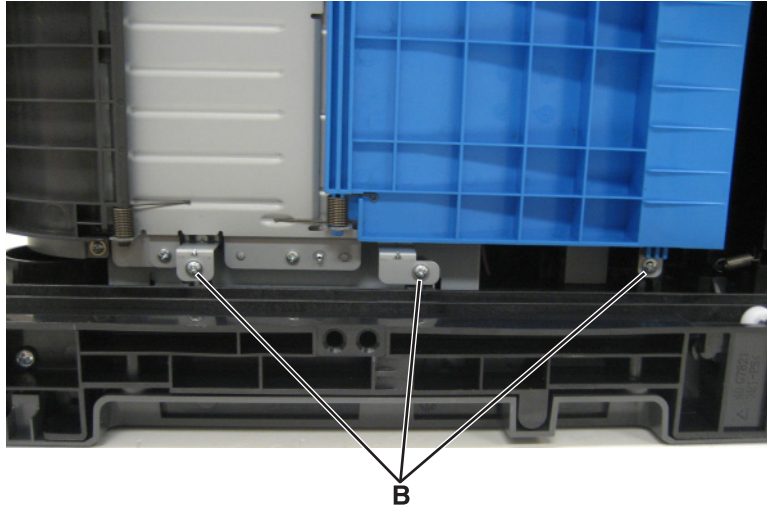
Duplex removal

- 1 Remove the top cover. See **“Top cover removal” on page 466.**
- 2 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 489.**
- 3 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal” on page 456.**
- 4 Remove the rear lower cover. See **“Rear lower cover removal” on page 454.**
- 5 Remove the PCBA housing. See **“PCBA housing removal” on page 500.**
- 6 Remove the fuser access door. See **“Fuser access door removal” on page 461.**
- 7 Remove the duplex motor. See **“Duplex motor removal” on page 457.**
- 8 Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal” on page 479.**
- 9 Remove the pick roller assembly. See **“Pick roller assembly removal” on page 482.**
- 10 Remove the media feeder. See **“Media feeder removal” on page 498.**
- 11 Remove the two screws (A) securing the duplex to the machine.

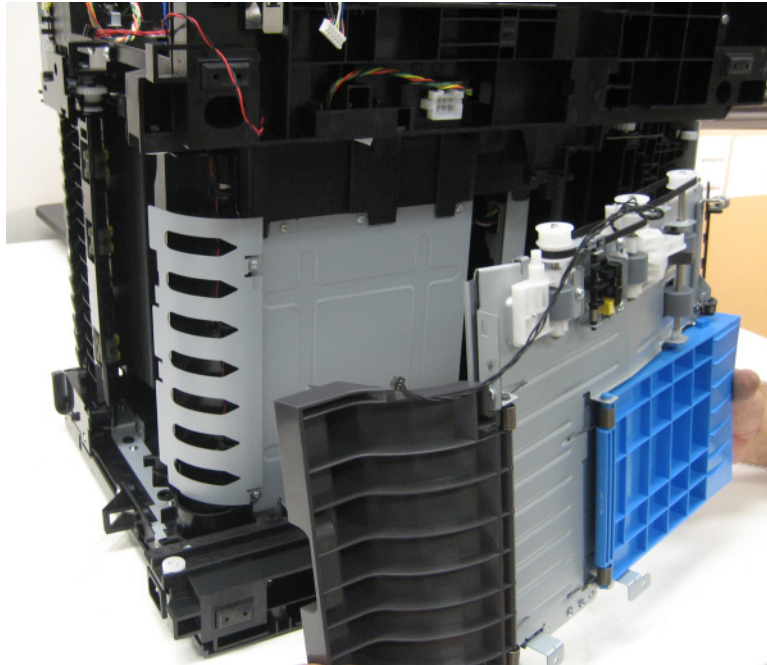


- 12 Gently lay the printer on its side.

13 Remove the three screws (B) securing the duplex to the machine.



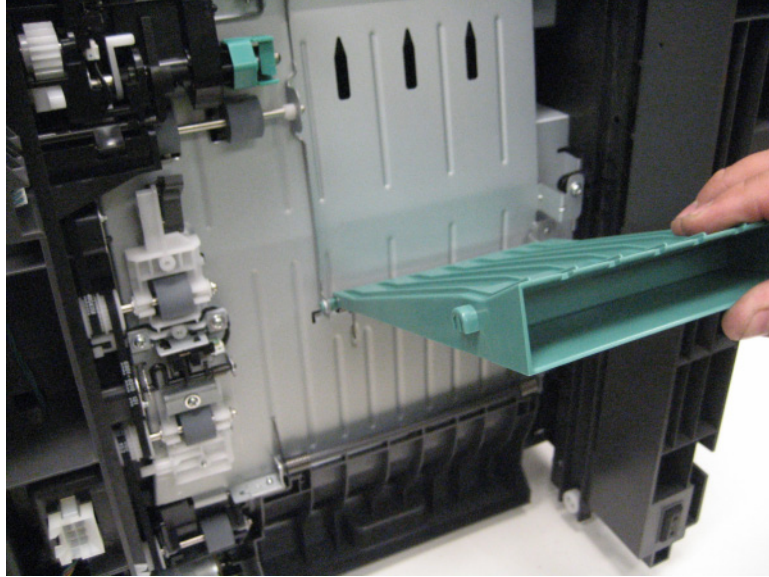
14 Gently remove the duplex from the machine.



Duplex front flap removal

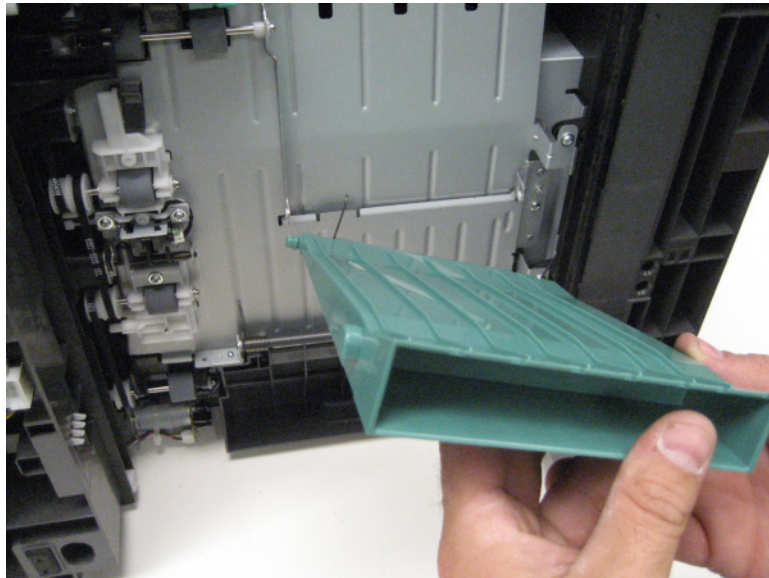
Warning—Potential Damage: When removing the duplex front flap, ensure that you retain the attached spring.

- 1 Disconnect the machine from any input options.
- 2 Carefully place the machine on its rear side so that the bottom of the machine is exposed, as shown in the following image.



CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY: Remove all data cables and the power cord from the back of the printer before you place it on its rear side. Otherwise, the weight of the printer will be on these cables.

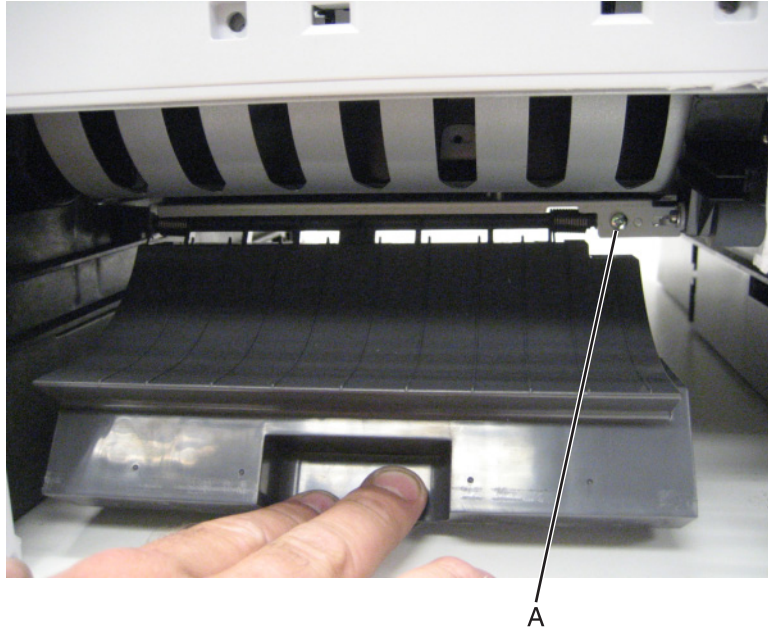
- 3 Lower the duplex front flap to the angle shown in the following image, and gently detach it from the machine.



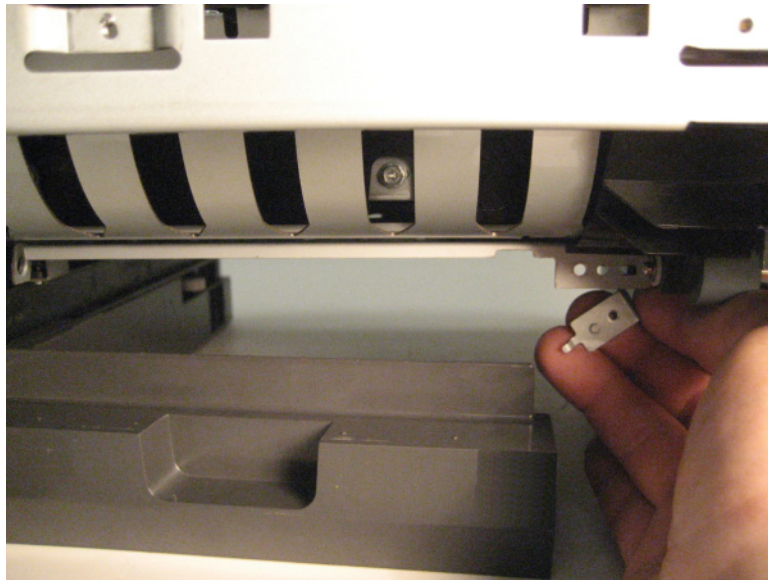
Duplex rear flap removal

Warning—Potential Damage: When removing the duplex rear flap, ensure that you retain the attached springs.

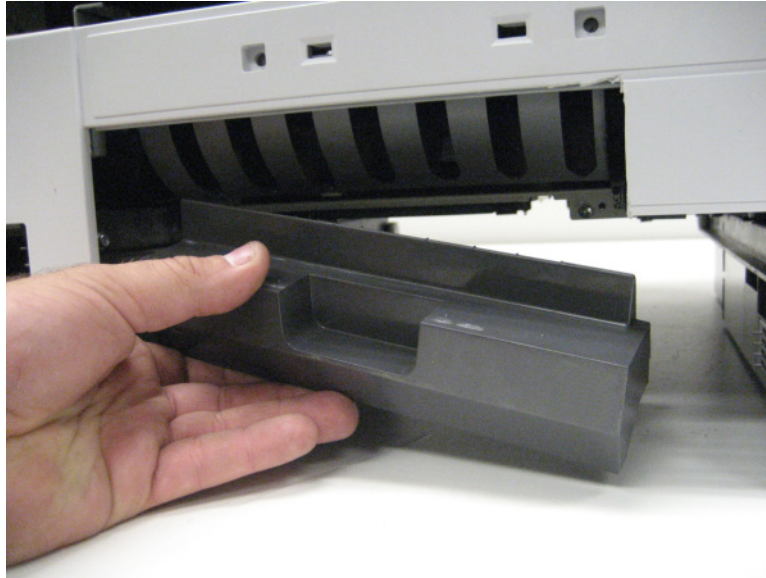
- 1 Press down on the duplex rear flap, and remove the screw (A) securing the bracket to the machine.



- 2 Remove the bracket from the machine.



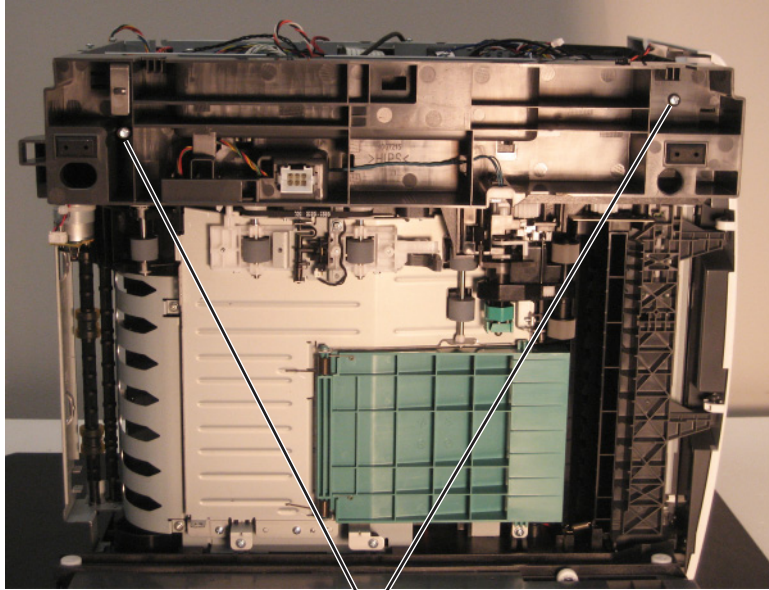
- 3 Gently remove the duplex rear flap.



Left frame extension removal

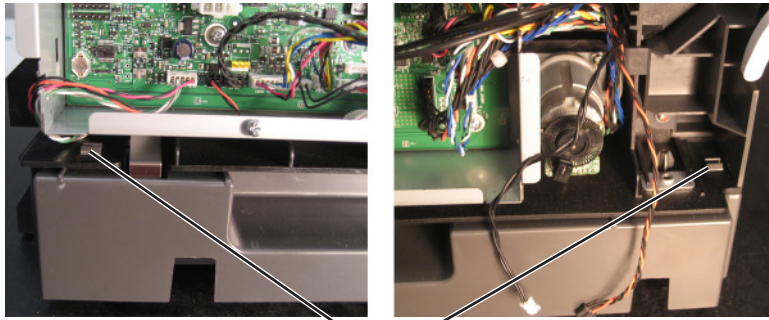
- 1 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal” on page 456.**
- 2 Remove the controller board access cover. See **“Controller board access cover removal” on page 493.**
- 3 Remove the rear lower cover. See **“Rear lower cover removal” on page 454.**
- 4 Remove the top cover. See **“Top cover removal” on page 466.**
- 5 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 489.**
- 6 Gently place the printer on its right side.

7 Remove the two screws (A) securing the left frame extension to the machine.



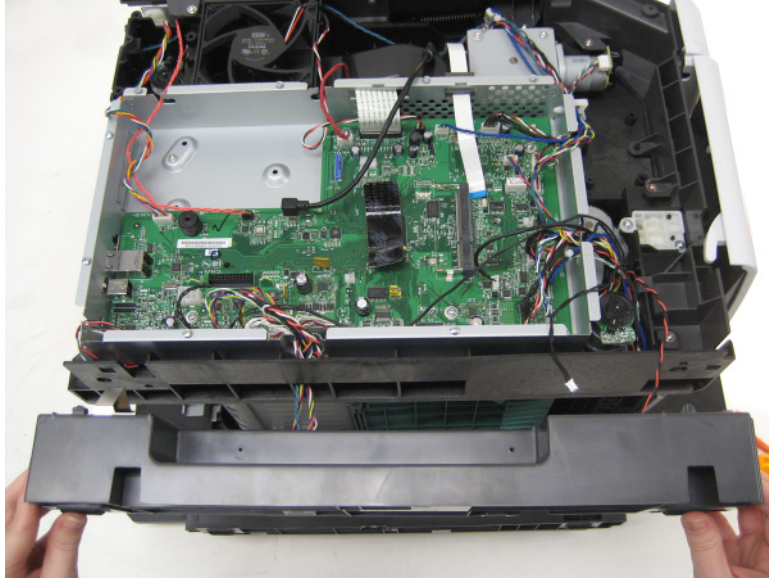
A

8 Release the two hooks (B).



B

9 Remove the left frame extension.



10 Disconnect the three cables from the controller board.

Media tray removal

1 Pull the media tray out from the machine until you meet resistance.

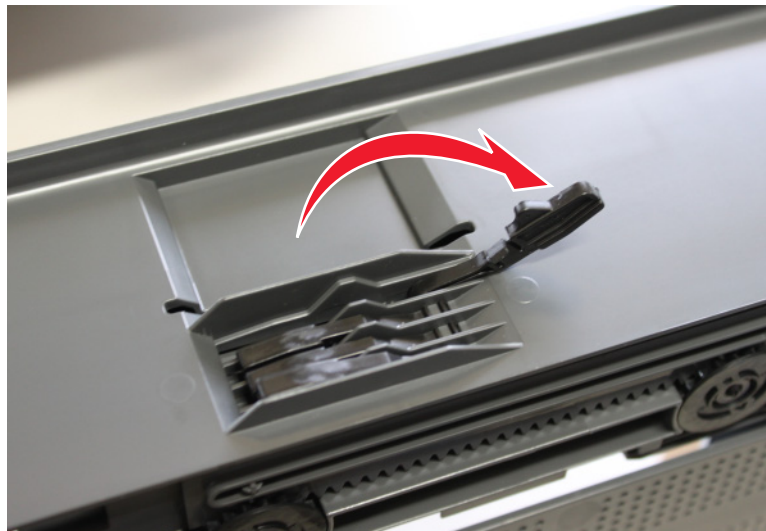


- 2 Lift the media tray, as shown in the following image, and remove it from the machine.

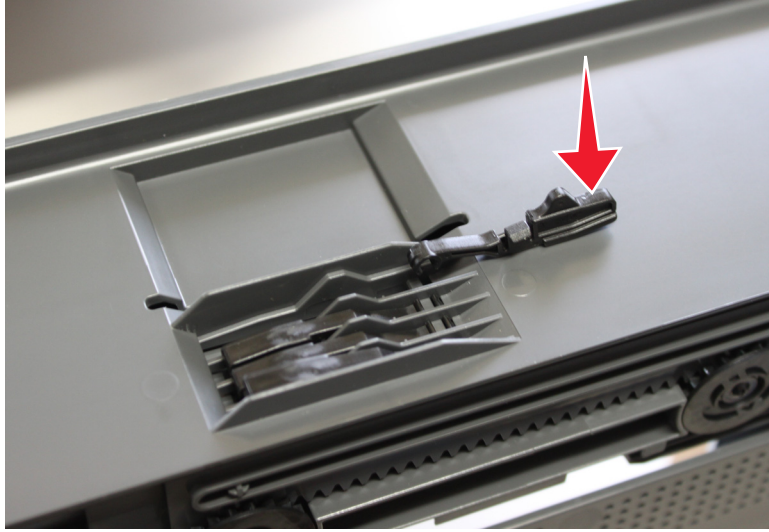


Media size actuator removal

- 1 Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal”** on page 479.
- 2 Pry the free end, and then swing the actuator.

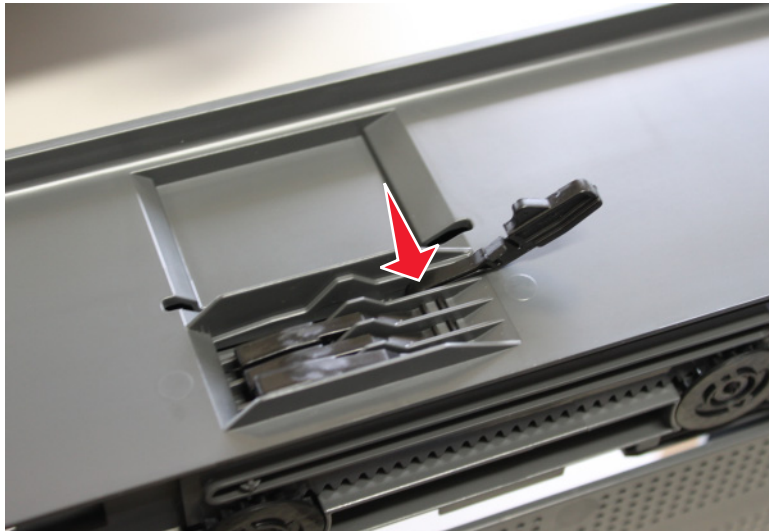


3 Press the free end to remove the actuator.

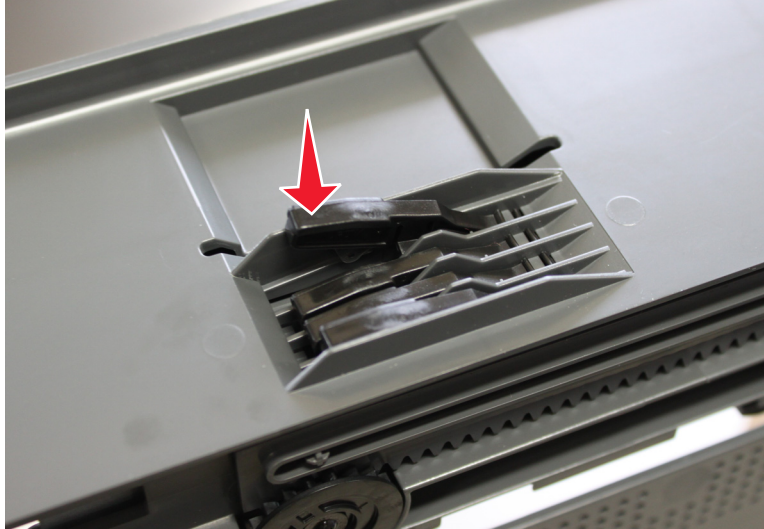


Installation notes:

a Press the actuator into the square bar to attach it.

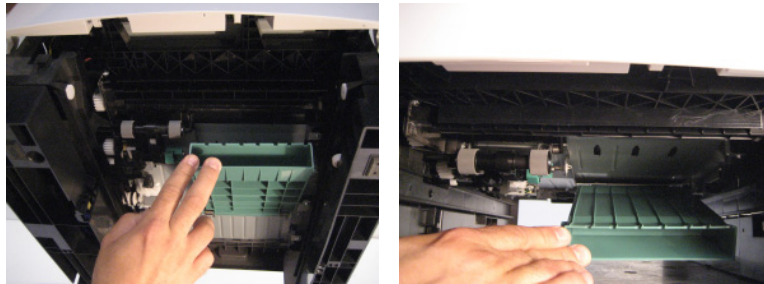


- b** Swing the actuator, and then press the free end to lock it in place.



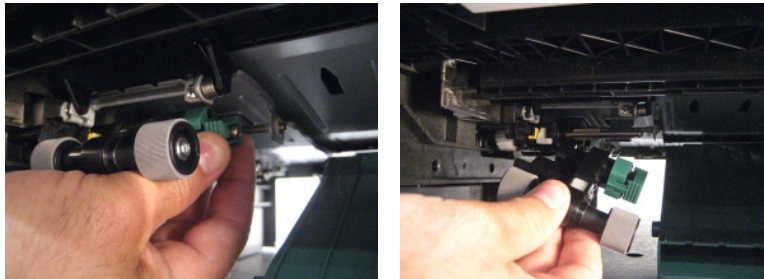
Pick roller assembly removal

- 1** Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal”** on page 479.
- 2** Lower the front duplex flap to gain access to the pick roller assembly.



Note: When removing the pick roller assembly, avoid all contact with the roller surfaces, or paper jams might occur.

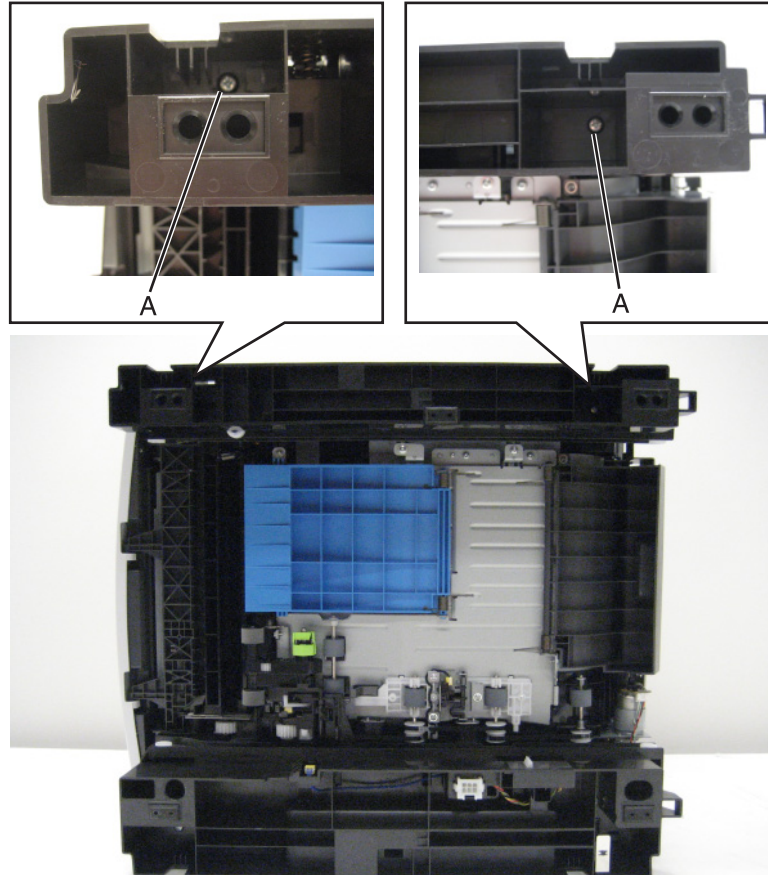
- 3** Squeeze both sides of the pick roller latch, and move the pick roller assembly to the right to remove it.



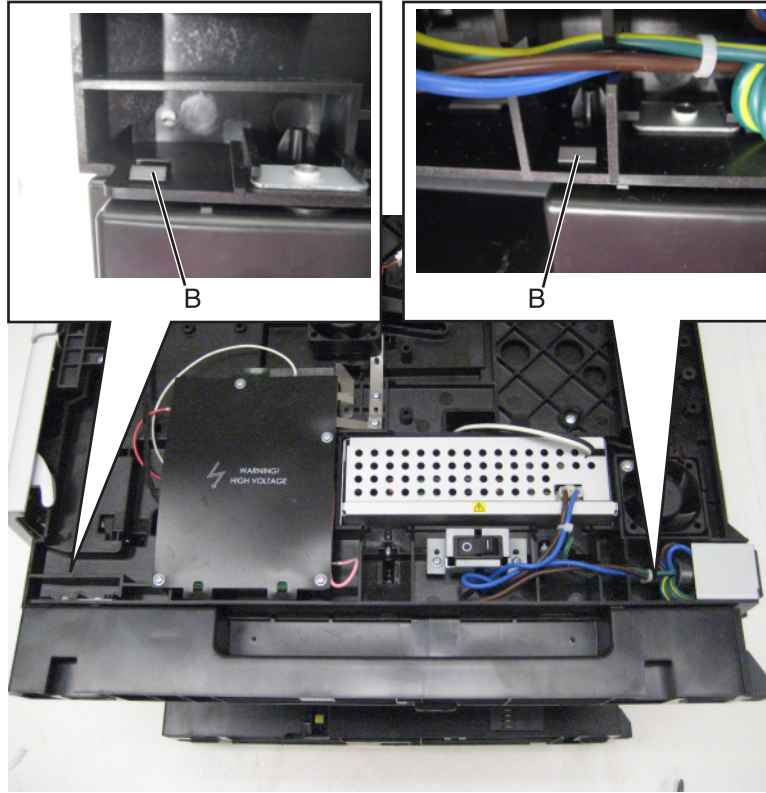
Note: When replacing the pick rollers, do not touch the roller surfaces, or paper jams might occur.

Right frame extension

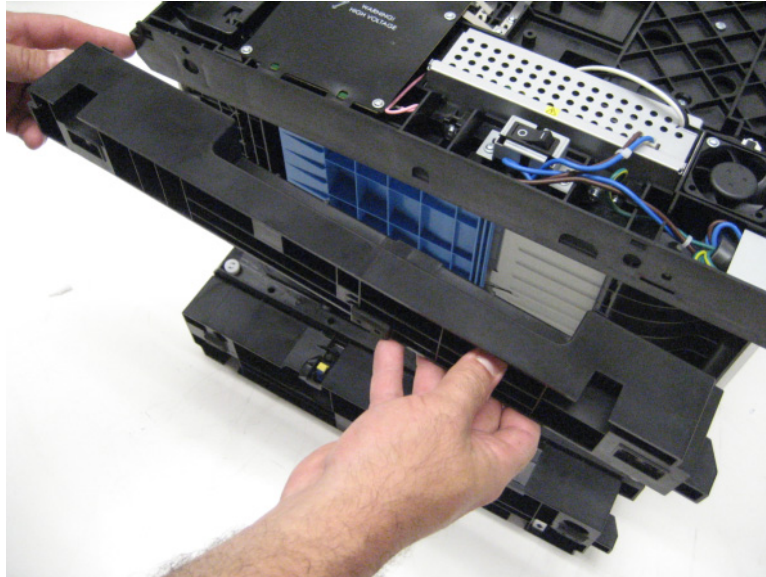
- 1 Remove the base machine from any input options.
- 2 Remove the media tray.
- 3 Carefully lay the machine safely on its left side.
- 4 Remove the two screws (A) securing the right frame extension to the machine.



5 Release the two hooks (B) securing the right frame extension to the machine.



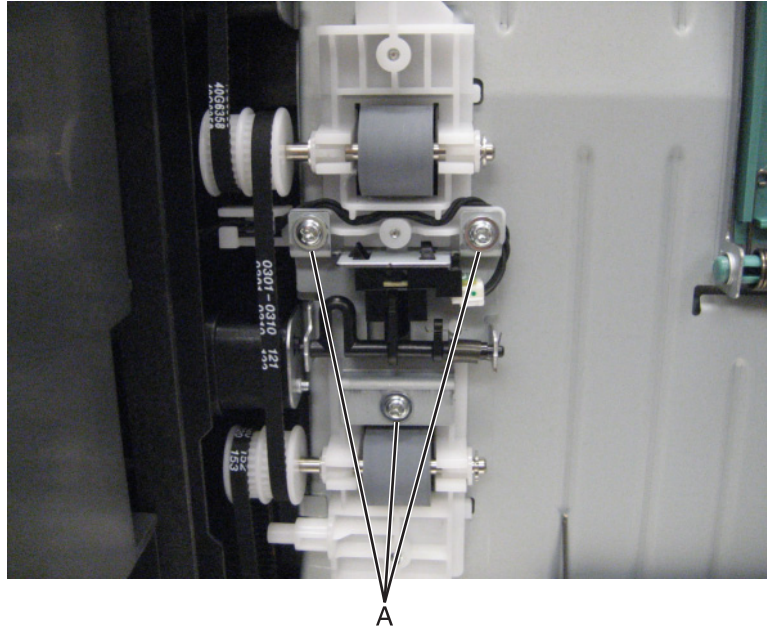
6 Remove the right frame extension.



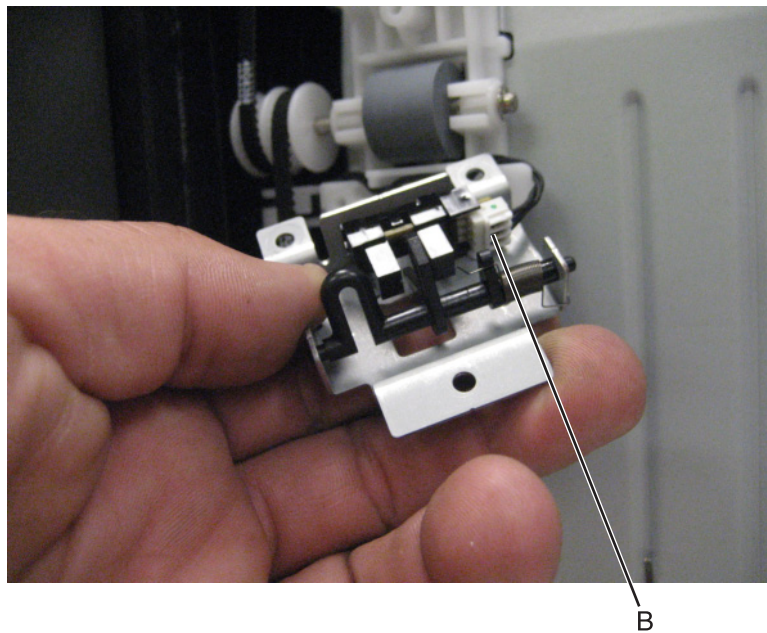
Sensor (duplex path) removal

- 1 Disconnect the machine from any input options.
- 2 Carefully place the machine on its rear side so that the bottom of the machine is exposed.

- 3 Remove the three screws (A) securing the sensor (duplex path) to the machine.



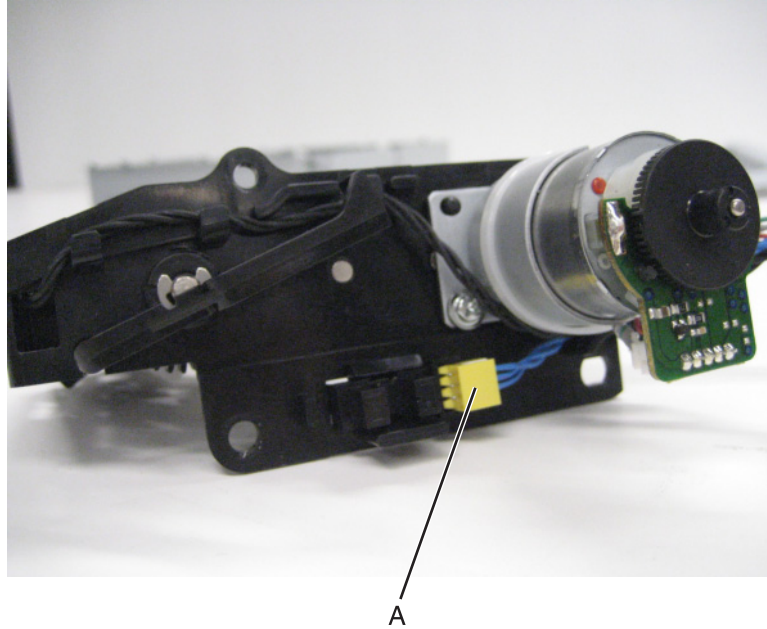
- 4 Remove the sensor (duplex path).
5 Disconnect the cable (B) from the sensor (duplex path).



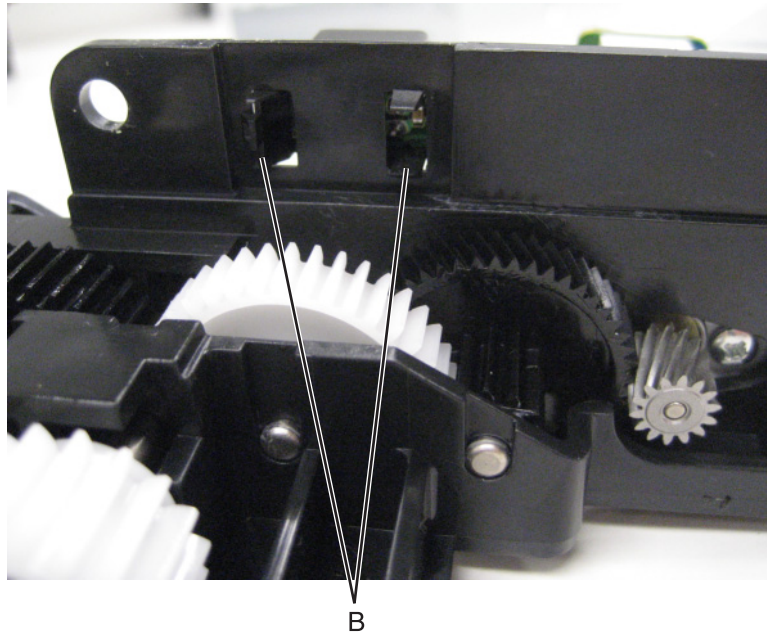
Sensor (tray 1 media out) removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. **“Right cover removal” on page 505.**
2 Remove the rear lower door. See **“Rear lower cover removal” on page 454.**
3 Remove the LVPS. See **“LVPS removal” on page 511.**

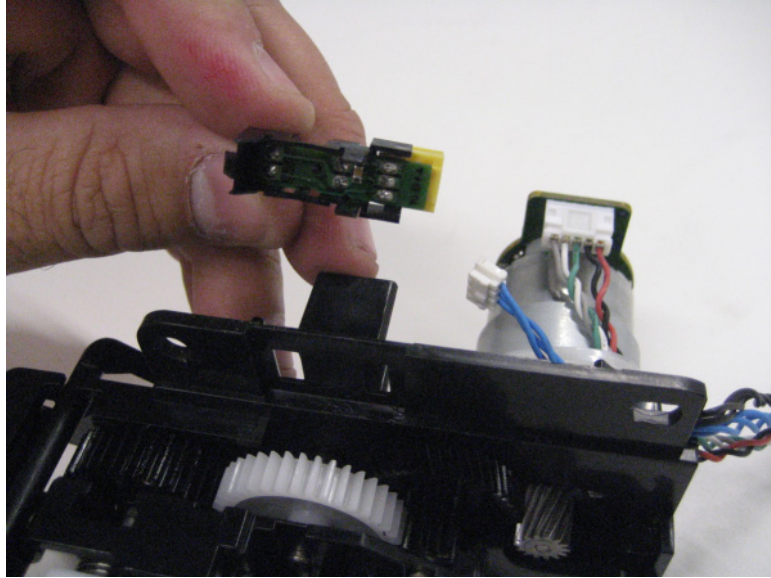
- 4 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal”** on page 489.
- 5 Remove the PCBA housing. See **“PCBA housing removal”** on page 500.
- 6 Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal”** on page 479.
- 7 Remove the pick roller assembly. See **“Pick roller assembly removal”** on page 482.
- 8 Remove the media feeder. See **“Media feeder removal”** on page 498.
- 9 Disconnect the cable (A) from the sensor (tray 1 media out).



- 10 Release the hooks (B) securing the sensor (tray 1 media out) to the media feeder.

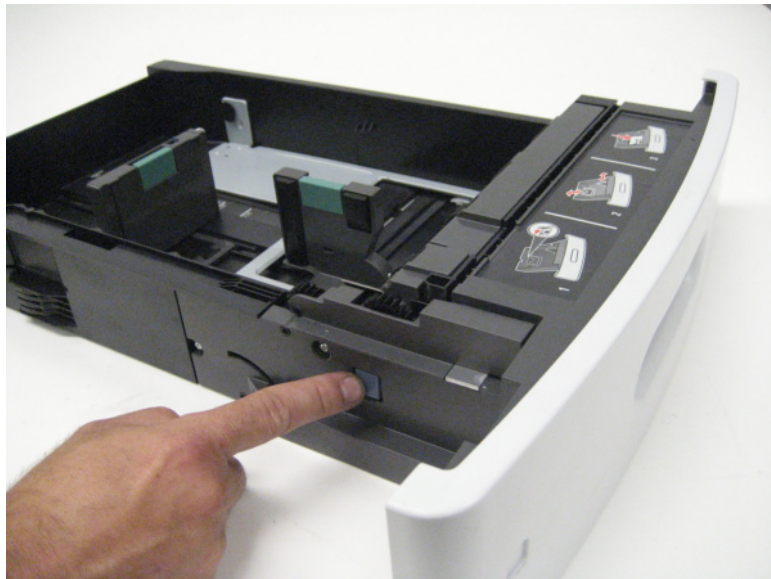


11 Remove the sensor (tray 1 media out).



Separator roller assembly removal

- 1 Remove the media tray from the machine.
- 2 Press the button to release the separator roller assembly from the media tray.



- 3 Remove the separator roller assembly.



Left side removals

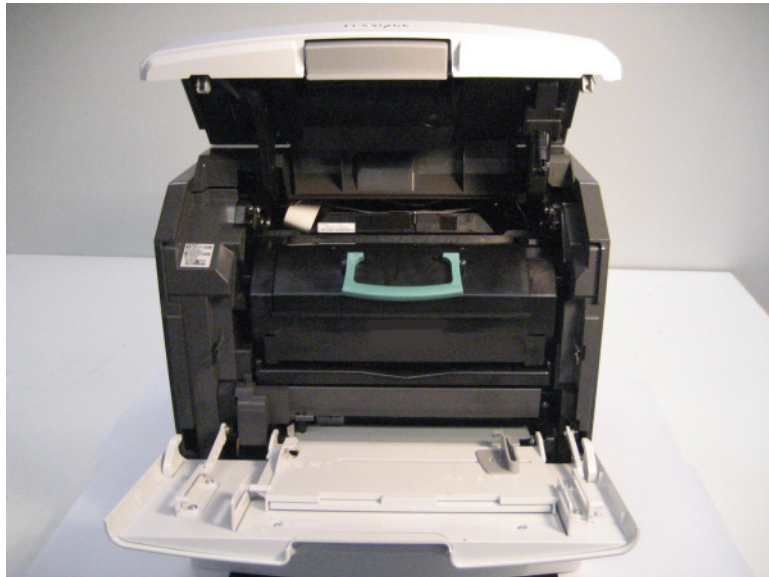
- “Left cover removal” on page 489
- “Controller board removal” on page 492
- “Controller board access cover removal” on page 493
- “Controller board access shield removal” on page 494
- “Fuser drive motor removal” on page 494
- “Main cooling fan removal” on page 496
- “Main drive motor removal” on page 497
- “Media feeder removal” on page 498
- “PCBA housing removal” on page 500
- “Sensor (control panel interlock) removal” on page 501
- “Sensor (pick roller position) removal” on page 502
- “Toner add motor removal” on page 503

Left cover removal

- 1 Open the front door.

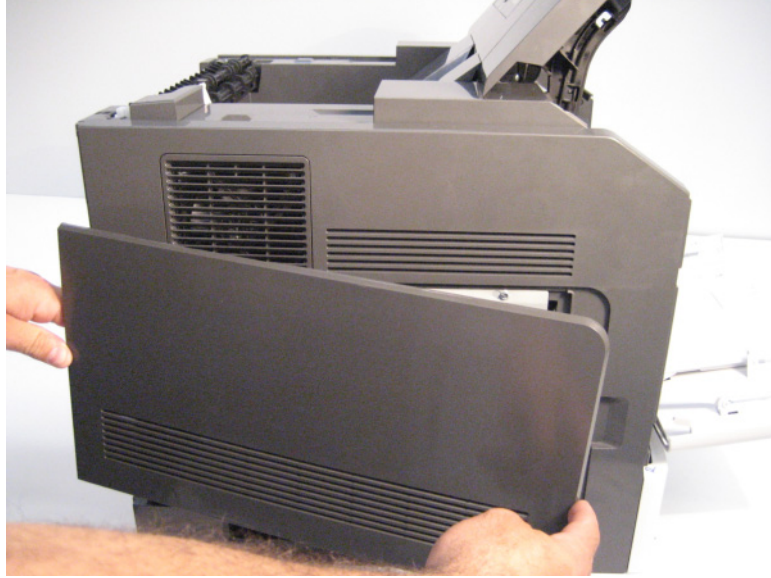


- 2 Pull the media tray from the machine.
- 3 Raise the control panel to its uppermost position.



- 4 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal”** on page 456.

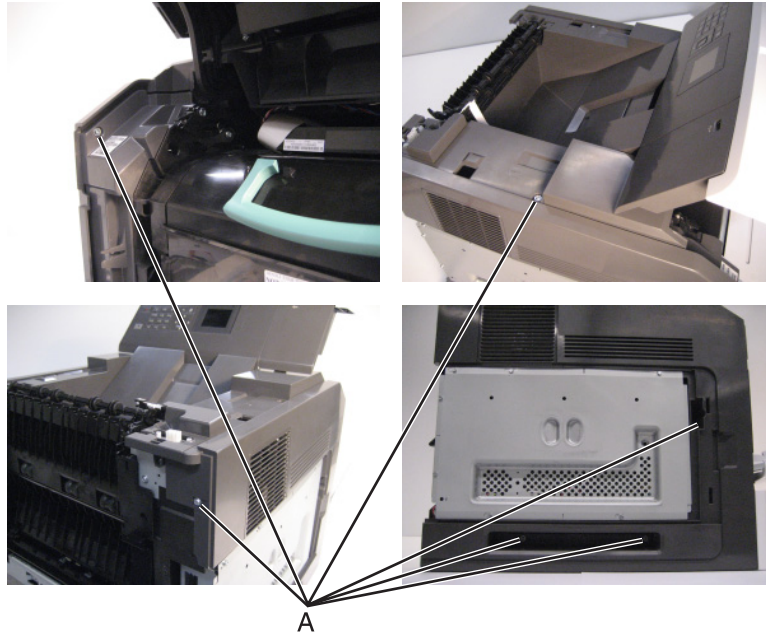
5 Detach the controller board access cover.



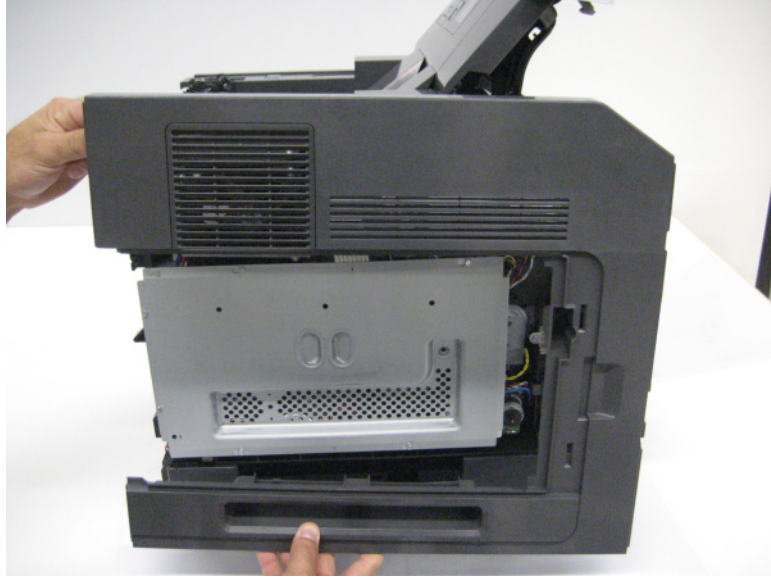
6 Remove the rear lower cover. See **“Rear lower cover removal”** on page 454.

7 Remove the top cover. See **“Top cover removal”** on page 466.

8 Remove the six screws (A) securing the left cover to the machine.



9 Remove the left cover.



Note: When removing the left cover, the charcoal filter might become detached.



Installation note: When replacing the left cover, ensure that the charcoal filter is properly installed.

Controller board removal

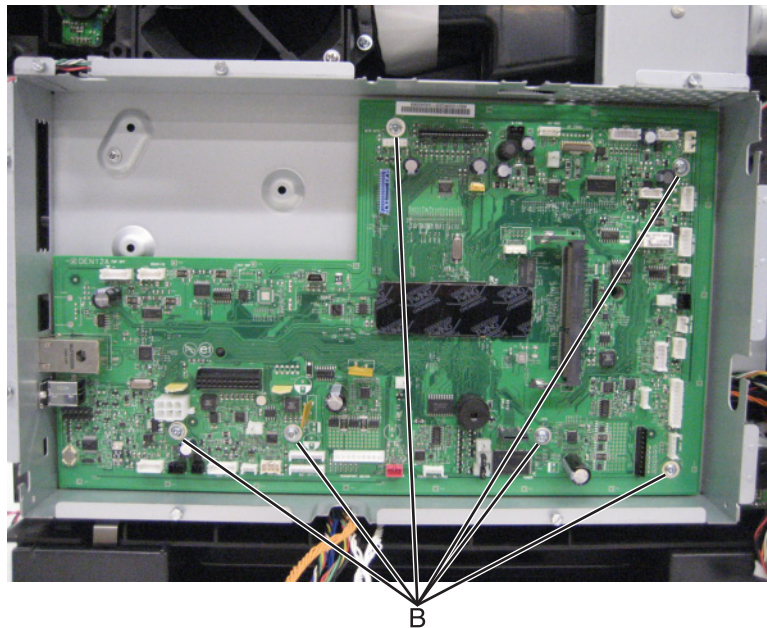
Note: If you are replacing the controller board, retain the flash card from the original controller board so that you can use it with the replacement controller board.

Warning—Potential Damage: When replacing the control panel, control panel board, or controller board, replace only one component at a time. Replace the required component and perform a POR before replacing a second component. If this procedure is not followed, the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never replace both the control panel and the controller board without a POR after installing each one or the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never install or remove these components as a method of troubleshooting while operating in normal user mode. See **“Controller board/control panel replacement” on page 356.**

Warning—Potential Damage: When a component has been installed in a machine and has been powered up in normal user mode, it cannot be used in another machine; it must be returned to the manufacturer. The machine must be powered up in Diagnostic mode or the controller board, control panel boards, or control panel will become locked.

CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY: This product contains a lithium battery. There is a risk of explosion if the battery is replaced with an incorrect type. Discard used batteries according to the battery manufacturer’s instructions and local regulations.

- 1 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal” on page 505.**
- 2 Remove the rear lower cover. See **“Rear lower cover removal” on page 454.**
- 3 Remove the LVPS. See **“LVPS removal” on page 511.**
- 4 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 489.**
- 5 Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal” on page 494.**
- 6 Disconnect all cables from the controller board.
- 7 Remove the six screws (B) securing the controller board to the machine.



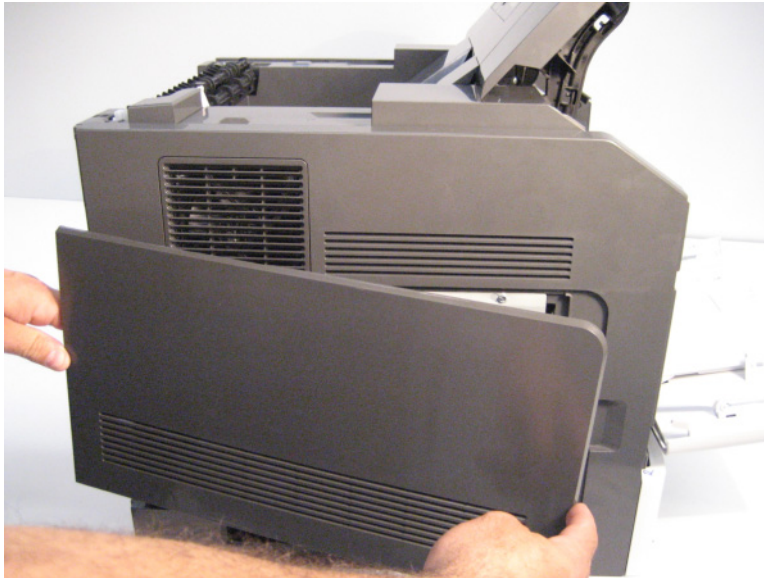
- 8 Remove the controller board.

Installation notes:

- Make sure you retain the flash card from the original controller board so that you can use it with the replacement controller board.
- After installing a new controller board, perform the printer configuration restoration. See **“Restoring the printer configuration after replacing the controller board” on page 357.**

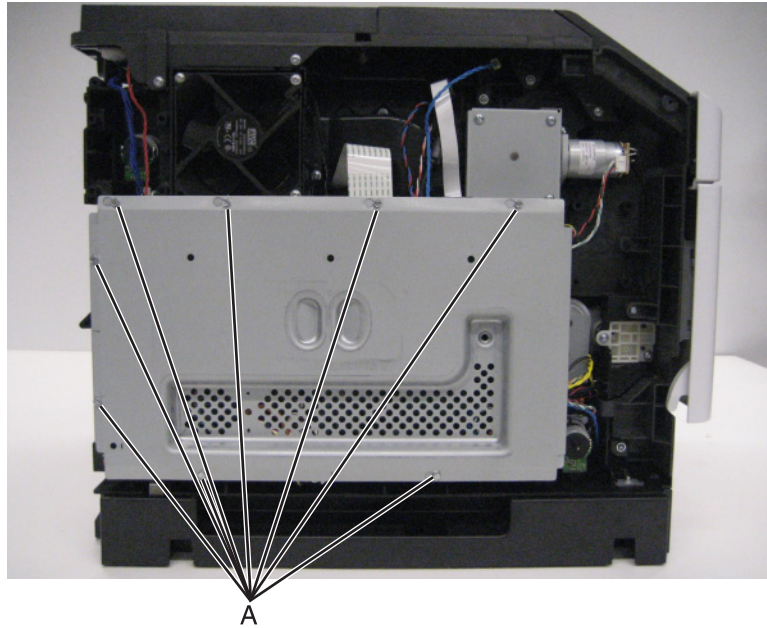
Controller board access cover removal

Detach the controller board access cover from the machine.



Controller board access shield removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal”** on page 489.
- 2 Loosen the eight screws (A) securing the controller board access shield to the machine.



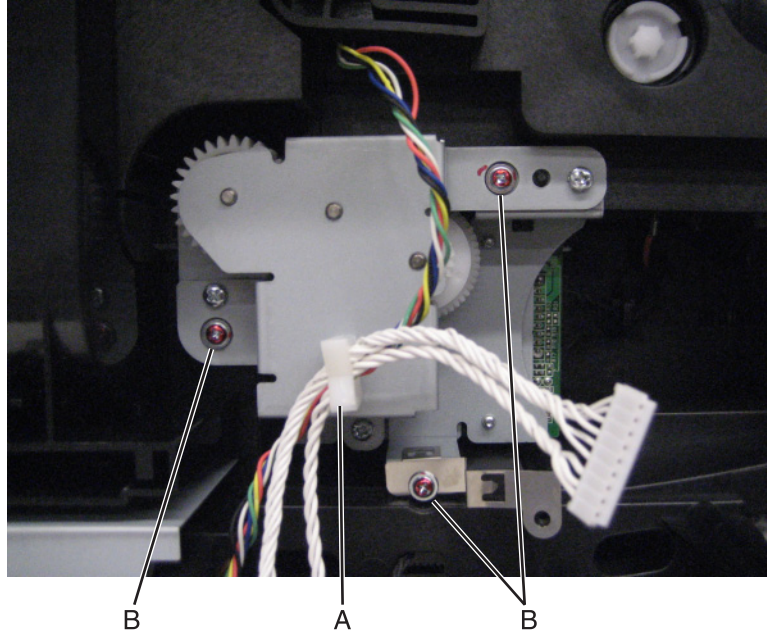
- 3 Move the controller board access shield toward the front of the machine to remove it.



Fuser drive motor removal

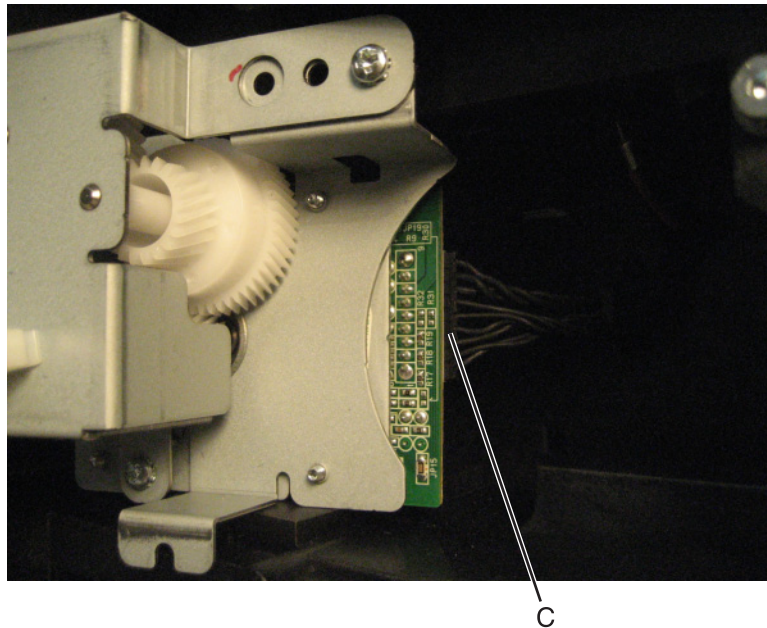
- 1 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal”** on page 456.
- 2 Remove the fuser. See **“Fuser removal”** on page 459.
- 3 Remove the imaging unit from the machine.

- 4 Remove the LVPS. See **“LVPS removal”** on page 511.
- 5 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal”** on page 489.
- 6 Remove the PCBA housing. See **“PCBA housing removal”** on page 500.
- 7 Remove the main drive motor. See **“Main drive motor removal”** on page 497.
- 8 Remove the harnesses from the clamp (A).
- 9 Remove the three screws (B) securing the fuser drive motor to the machine.

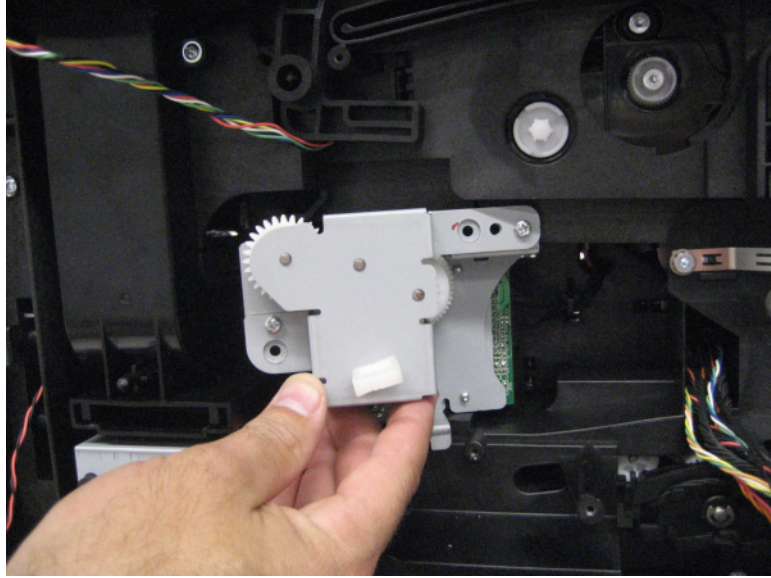


Note: When removing the lowermost screw, the grounding plate will become detached.

- 10 Disconnect the cable (C) from the fuser drive motor.



11 Remove the fuser drive motor.

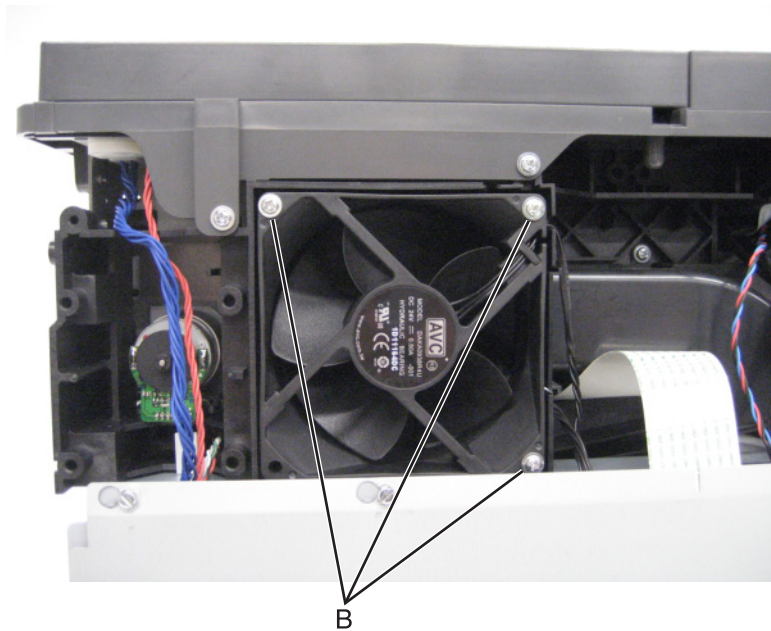


Installation notes:

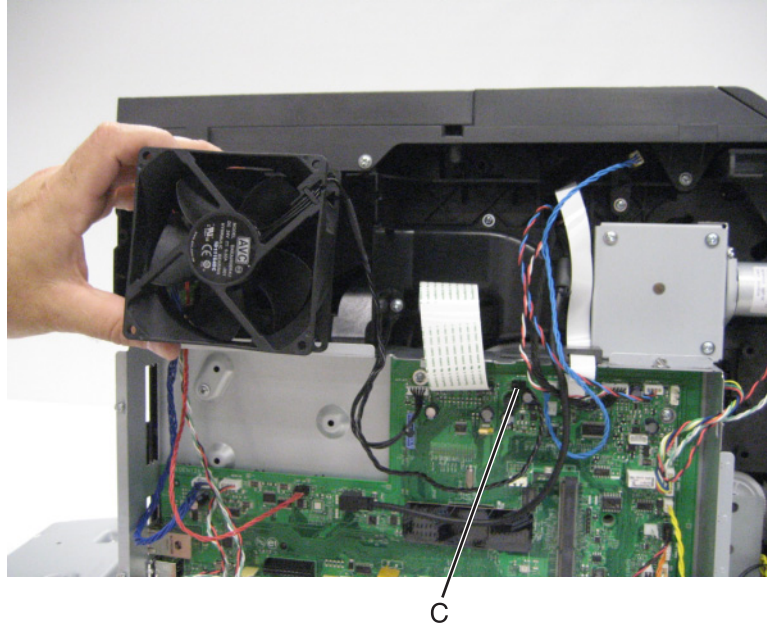
- When replacing the fuser drive motor, ensure that the grounding plate is properly reattached.
- When replacing the fuser drive motor, ensure that the cable is properly reconnected.

Main cooling fan removal

- 1** Remove the left cover. See [“Left cover removal” on page 489](#).
- 2** Remove the controller board access shield. See [“Controller board access shield removal” on page 494](#).
- 3** Remove the three screws (B) securing the main cooling fan to the machine.



- 4 Disconnect the cable (C) from the controller board, and remove the main cooling fan.

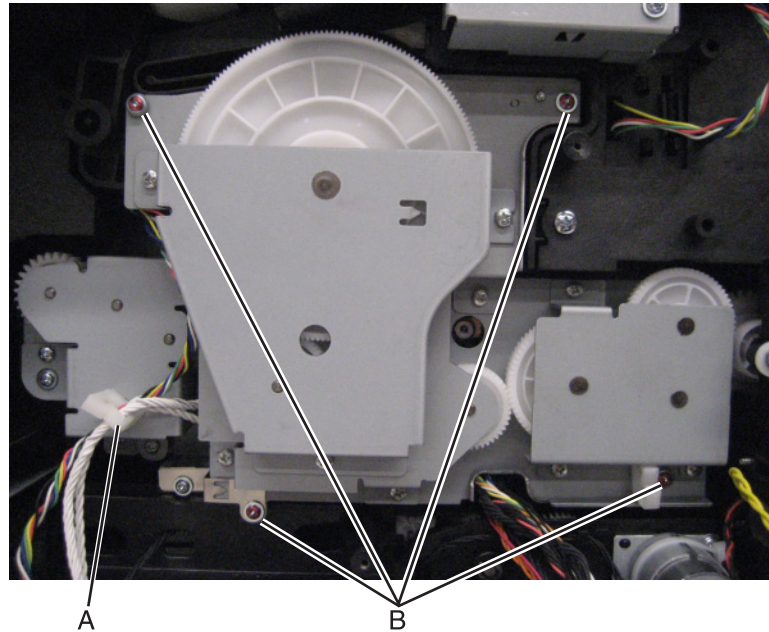


Main drive motor removal

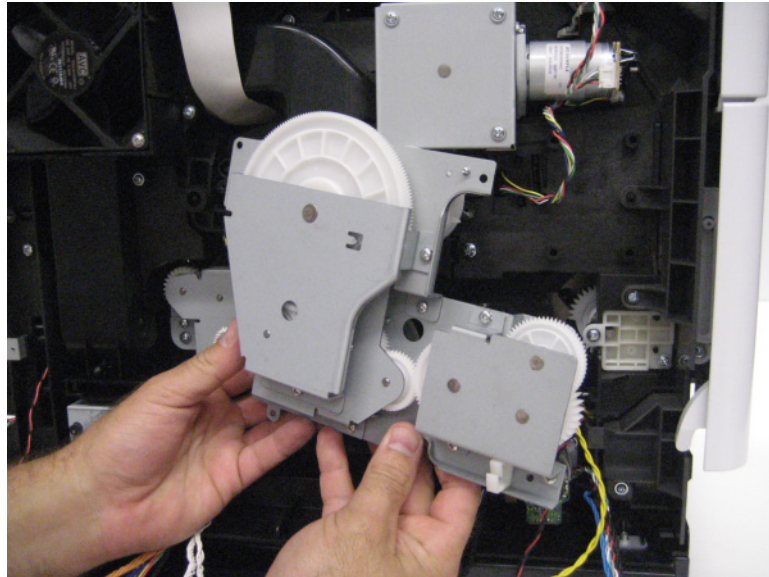
Installation warning: When replacing the main drive motor, make sure that the control panel door is in the closed position or the main drive motor will not align properly, and damage will occur.

- 1 Remove the imaging unit from the machine.
- 2 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal” on page 505.**
- 3 Remove the rear lower cover. See **“Rear lower cover removal” on page 454.**
- 4 Remove the LVPS. See **“LVPS removal” on page 511.**
- 5 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 489.**
- 6 Remove the PCBA housing. See **“PCBA housing removal” on page 500.**
- 7 Remove the harnesses from the clamp (A).

8 Remove the four screws (B) securing the main drive motor to the machine.



9 Remove the main drive motor from the machine.



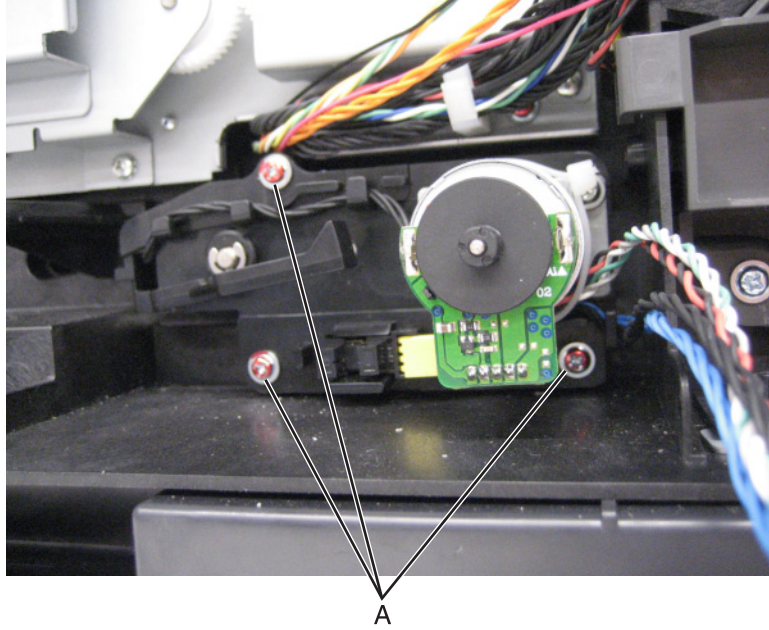
10 Disconnect the cable from the main drive motor.

Installation warning: When replacing the main drive motor, make sure that all gears and drive shafts are properly aligned, or damage will occur.

Media feeder removal

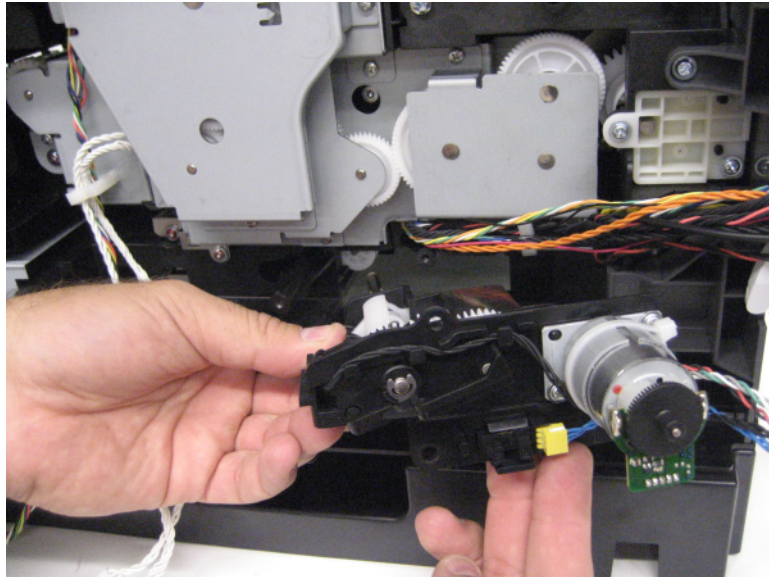
- 1 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal” on page 505.**
- 2 Remove the rear lower cover. See **“Rear lower cover removal” on page 454.**
- 3 Remove the LVPS. See **“LVPS removal” on page 511.**

- 4 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal”** on page 489.
- 5 Remove the PCBA housing. See **“PCBA housing removal”** on page 500.
- 6 Remove the pick roller assembly. See **“Pick roller assembly removal”** on page 482.
- 7 Remove the three screws (A) securing the media feeder to the machine.



Note: Use care when removing the media feeder to avoid damage.

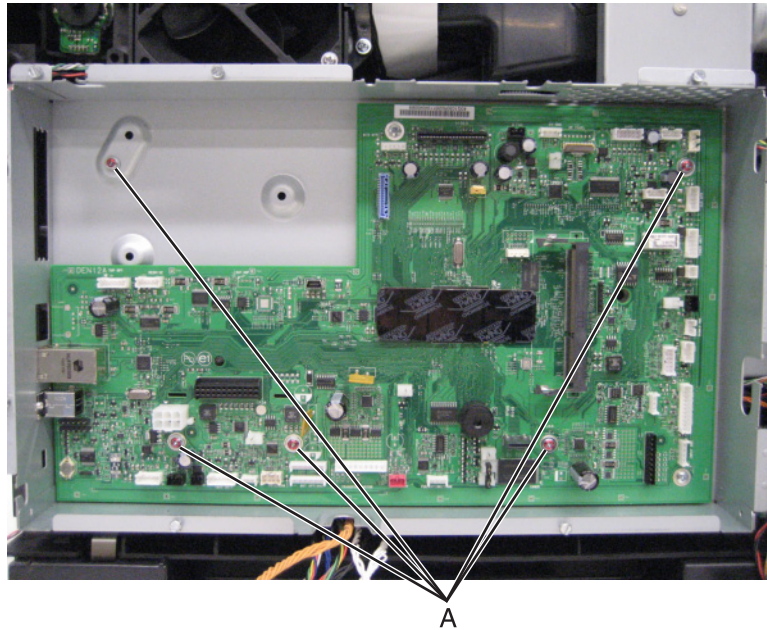
- 8 Remove the media feeder.



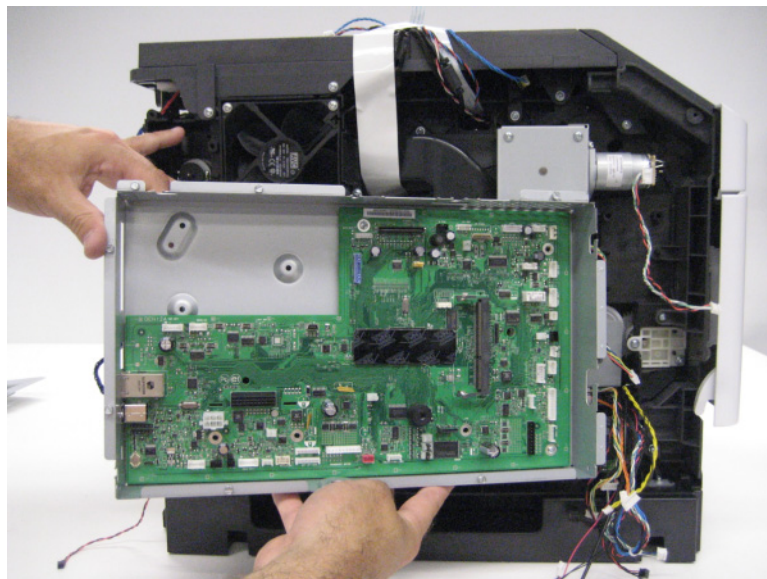
PCBA housing removal

Note: When removing the PCBA housing, the controller board will remain attached to the PCBA housing.

- 1 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal”** on page 505.
- 2 Remove the rear lower cover. See **“Rear lower cover removal”** on page 454.
- 3 Remove the LVPS. See **“LVPS removal”** on page 511.
- 4 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal”** on page 489.
- 5 Disconnect all of the cables from the controller board.
- 6 Remove the five screws (A).

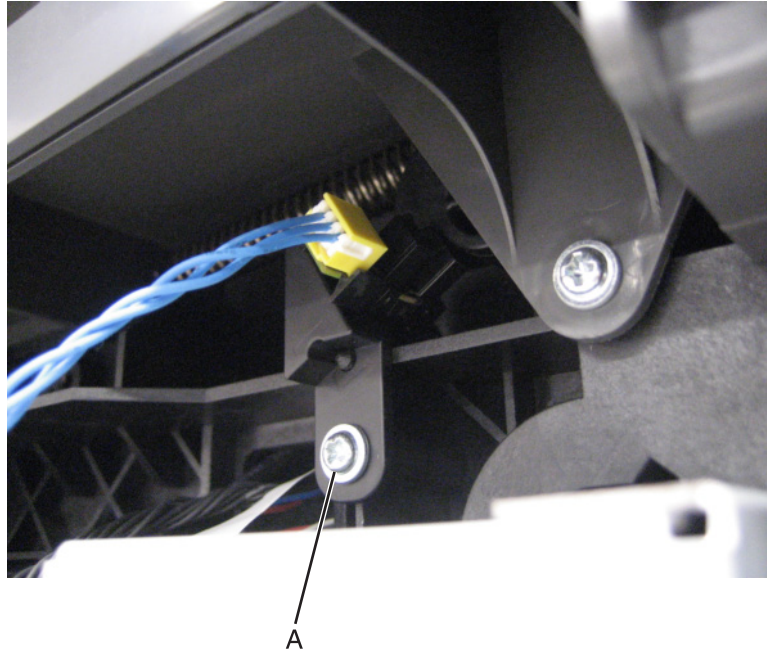


- 7 Remove the PCBA housing.

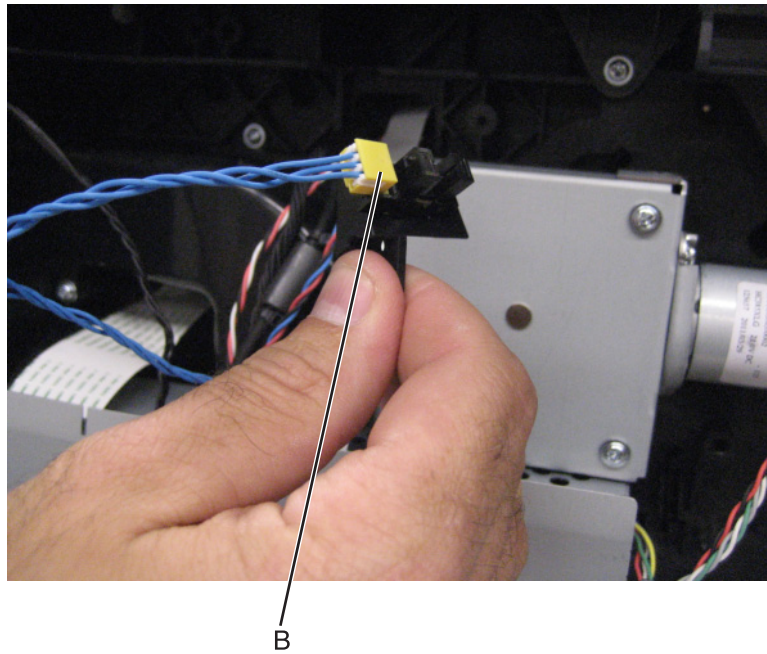


Sensor (control panel interlock) removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal”** on page 489.
- 2 Remove the screw (A) securing the bracket to the machine.

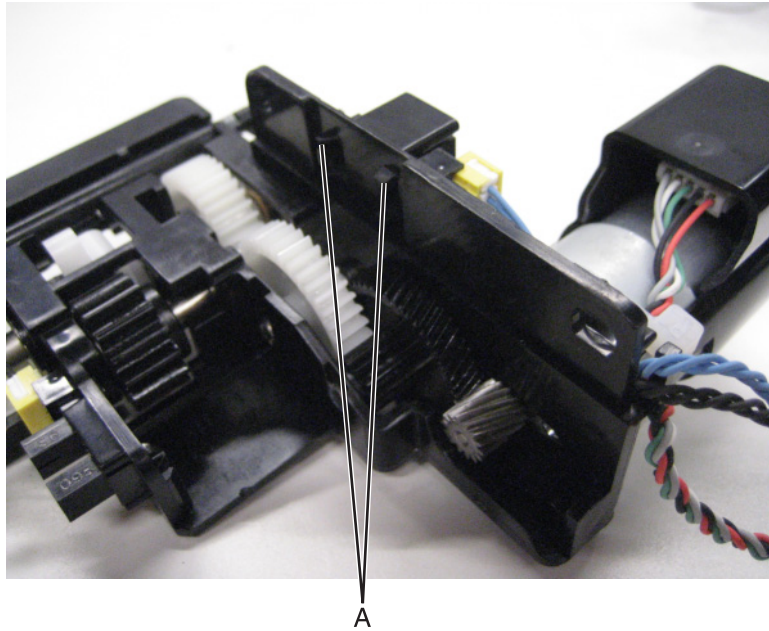


- 3 Remove the bracket from the machine.
- 4 Disconnect the cable (B) from the sensor (control panel interlock), and remove it.



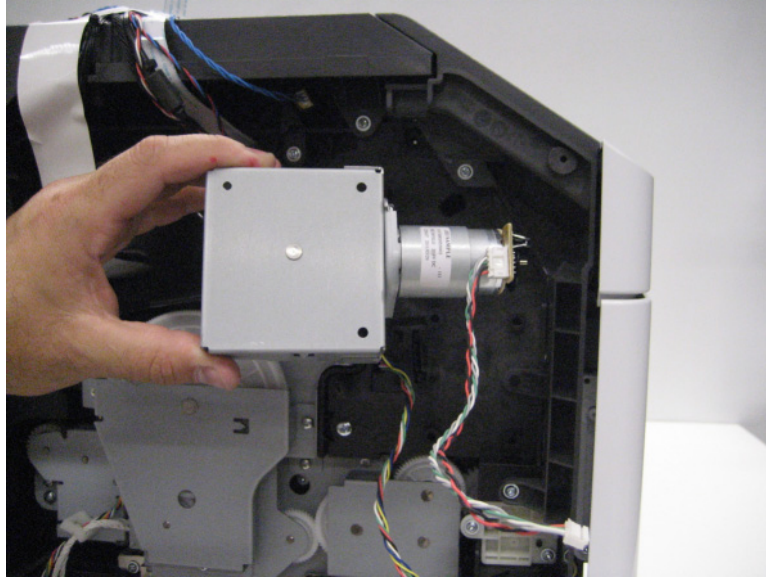
Sensor (pick roller position) removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal”** on page 505.
- 2 Remove the rear lower cover. See **“Rear lower cover removal”** on page 454.
- 3 Remove the LVPS. See **“LVPS removal”** on page 511.
- 4 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal”** on page 489.
- 5 Remove the PCBA housing. See **“PCBA housing removal”** on page 500.
- 6 Remove the pick roller assembly. See **“Pick roller assembly removal”** on page 482.
- 7 Remove the media feeder. See **“Media feeder removal”** on page 498.
- 8 Release the hooks (A) securing the sensor (pick roller position) to the assembly.



- 9 Remove the sensor (pick roller position).

7 Remove the toner add motor.



Right side removals

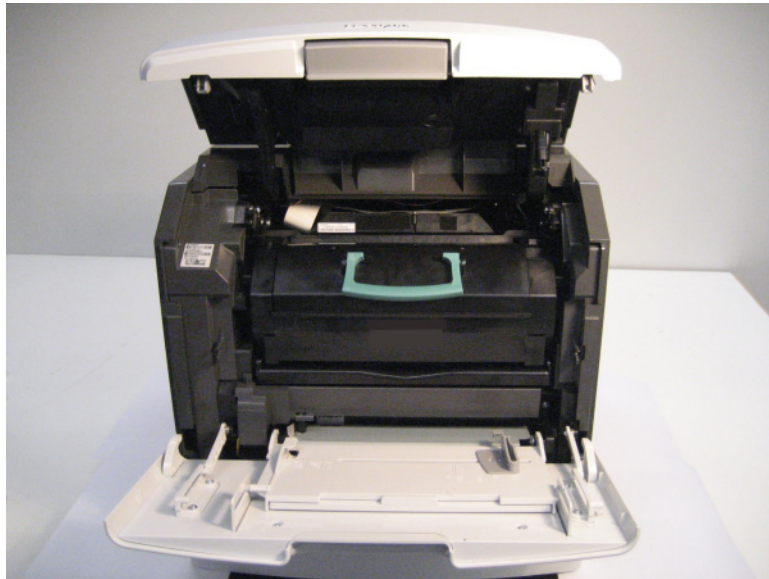
- **“Right cover removal” on page 505**
- **“Cartridge cooling fan removal” on page 507**
- **“Duplex cooling fan removal” on page 508**
- **“Fuser cooling fan removal” on page 509**
- **“HVPS removal” on page 510**
- **“LVPS removal” on page 511**

Right cover removal

- 1 Open the front door.

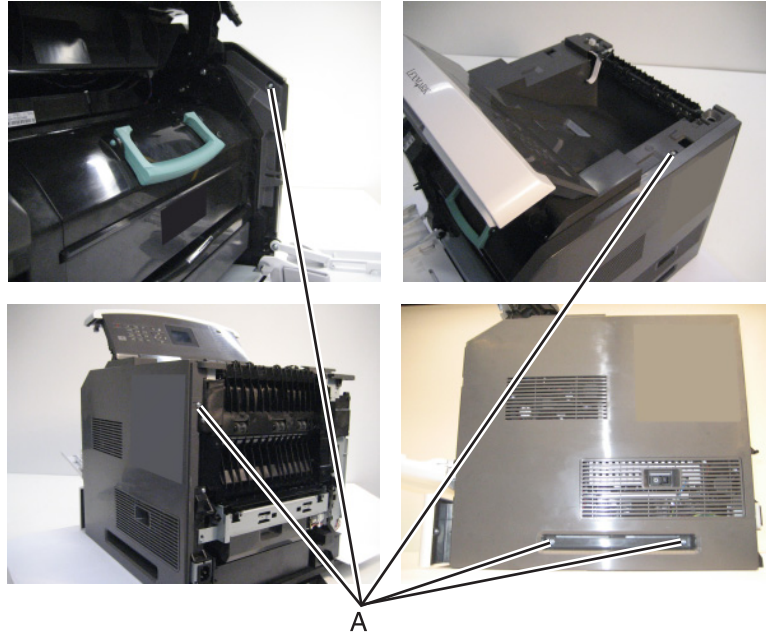


- 2 Raise the control panel to its uppermost position.



- 3 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal” on page 456.**
- 4 Remove the rear lower door. See **“Rear lower cover removal” on page 454.**
- 5 Remove the top cover. See **“Top cover removal” on page 466.**

6 Remove the five screws (A) securing the right cover to the machine.

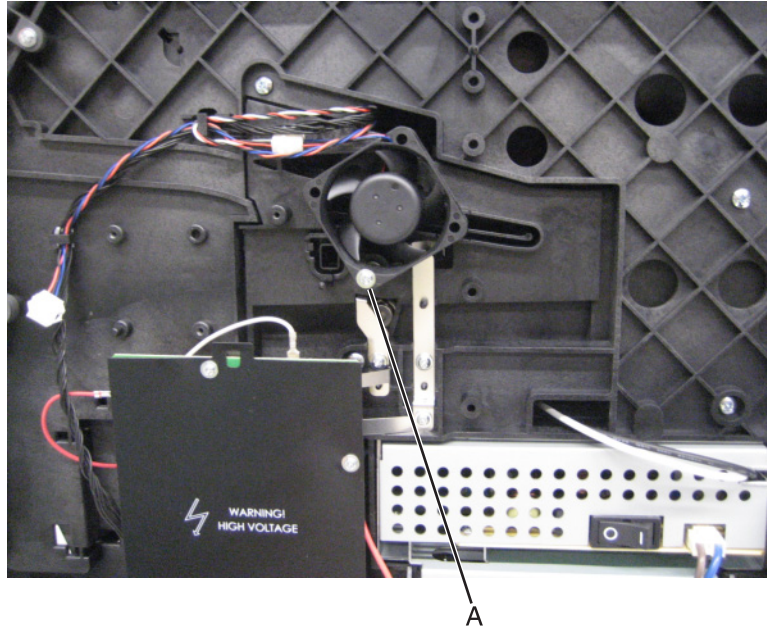


7 Remove the right cover.

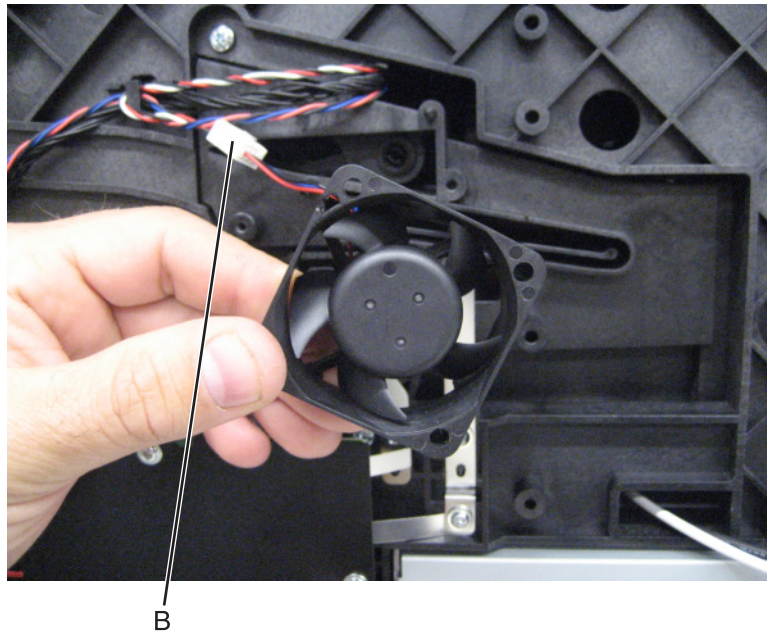


Cartridge cooling fan removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal”** on page 505.
- 2 Remove the screw (A) securing the cartridge cooling fan to the machine.



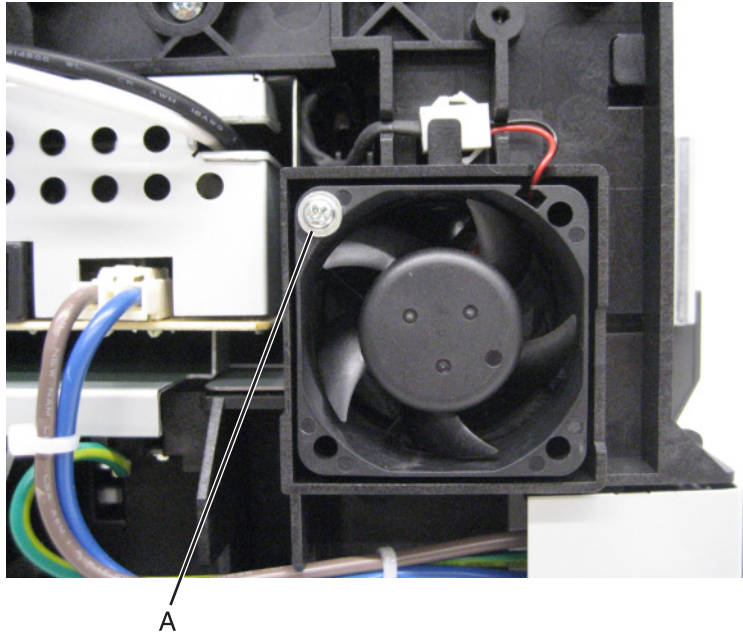
- 3 Remove the cartridge cooling fan.
- 4 Disconnect the cable (B).



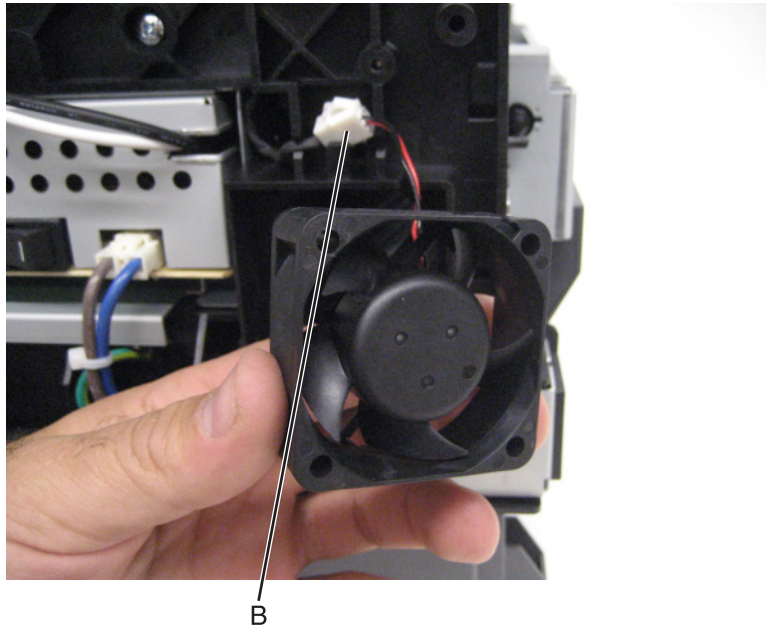
Installation note: When replacing the cartridge cooling fan, ensure that it is installed as shown in the picture.

Duplex cooling fan removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal”** on page 505.
- 2 Remove the screw (A) securing the duplex cooling fan from the machine.



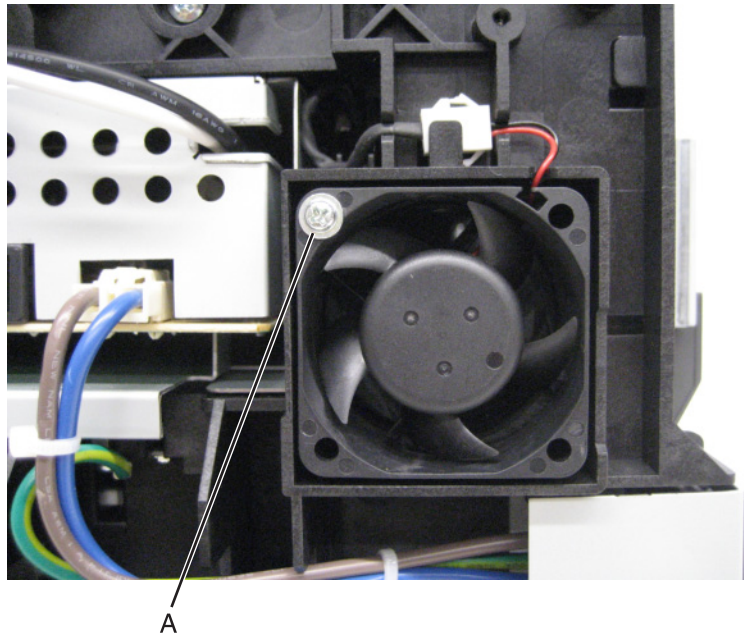
- 3 Remove the duplex cooling fan.
- 4 Disconnect the cable (B).



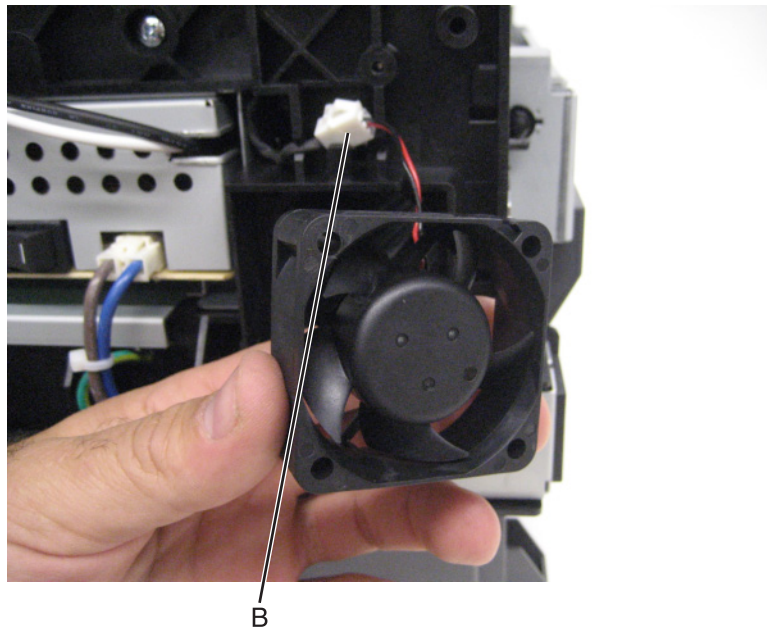
Installation note: When replacing the duplex cooling fan, ensure that it is installed as shown in the picture.

Fuser cooling fan removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal”** on page 505.
- 2 Remove the screw (A) securing the fuser cooling fan from the machine.



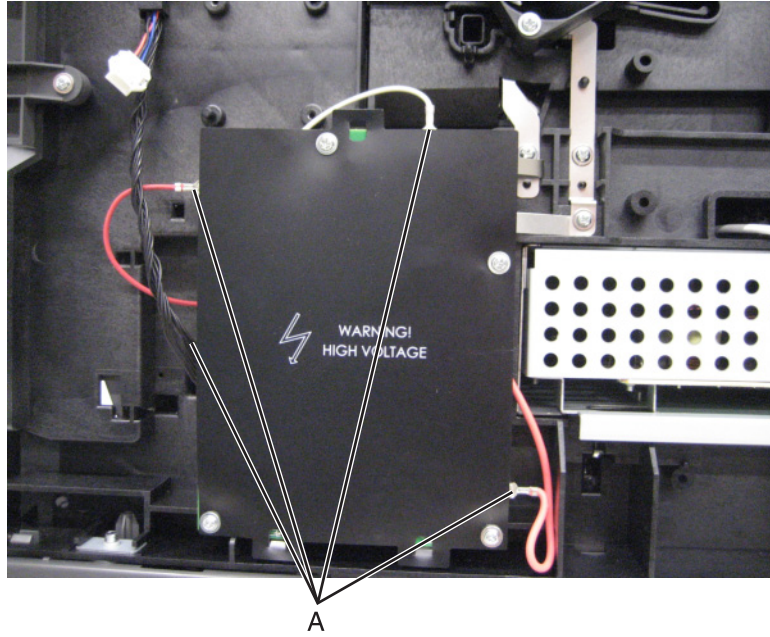
- 3 Remove the fuser cooling fan.
- 4 Disconnect the cable (B).



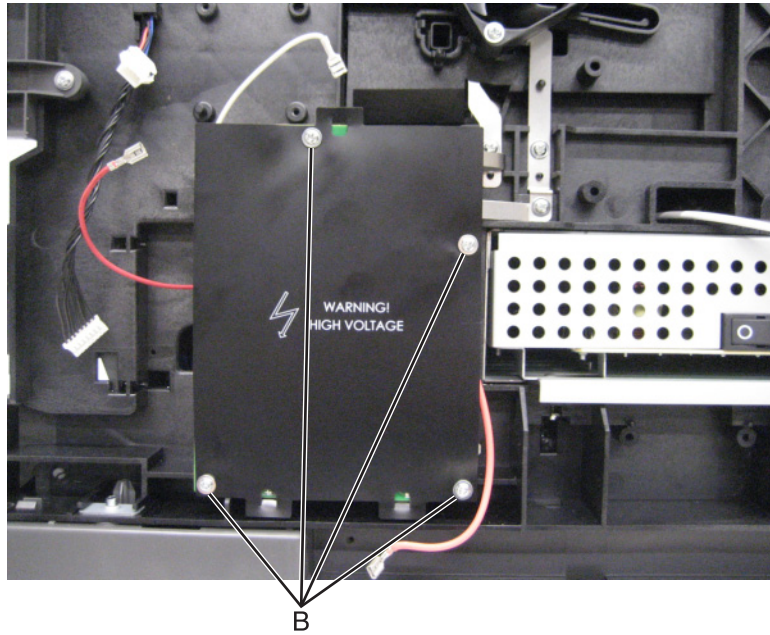
Installation note: When replacing the fuser cooling fan, ensure that it is installed as shown in the picture.

HVPS removal

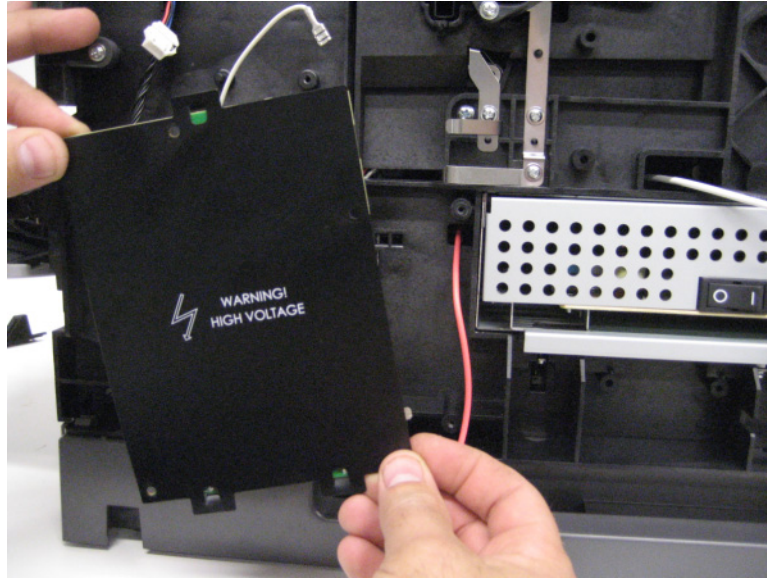
- 1 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal”** on page 505.
- 2 Disconnect four cables (A) from the HVPS.



- 3 Remove the four screws (B) securing the HVPS to the machine.



4 Remove the HVPS.

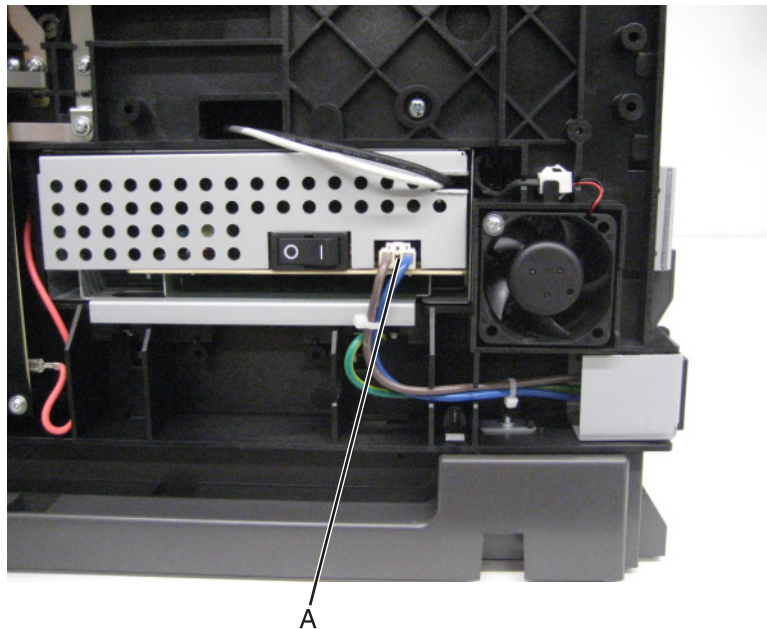


Installation notes:

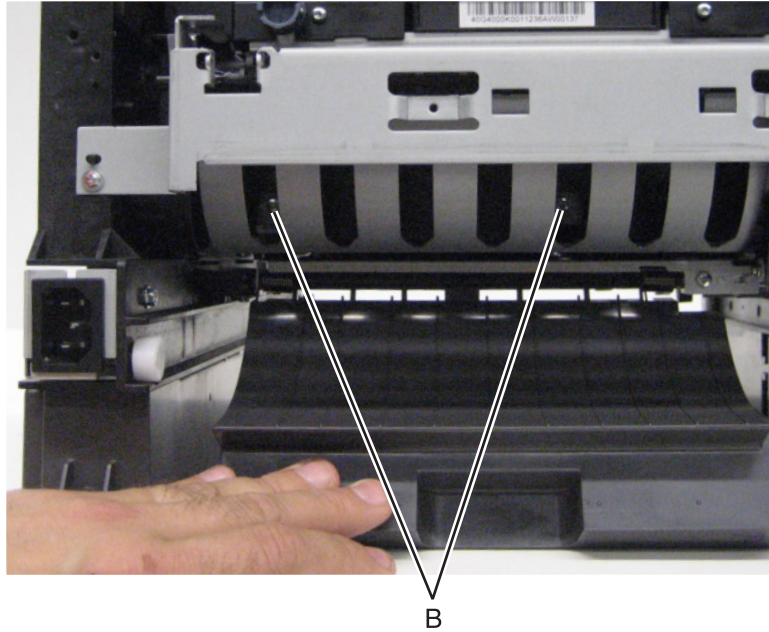
- When replacing the HVPS, make sure the plastic insulating shield is properly reattached.
- When replacing the HVPS, make sure the cables are properly reattached.

LVPS removal

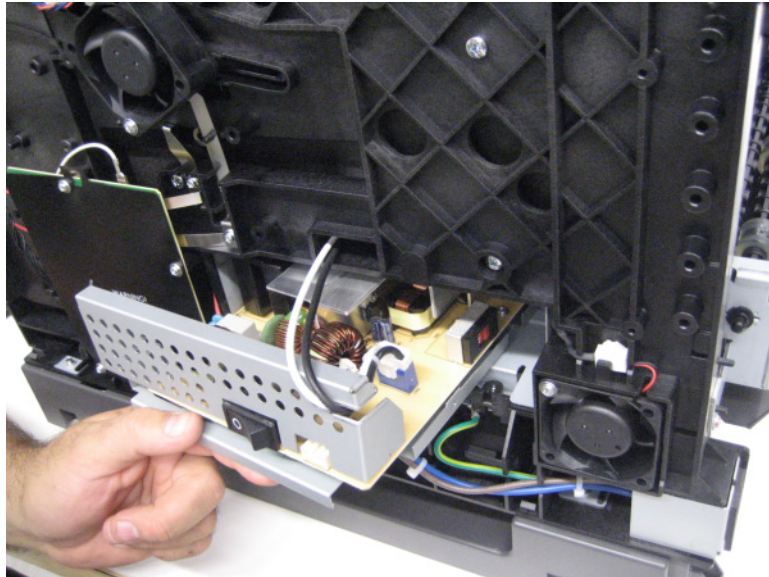
- 1 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal” on page 505.**
- 2 Remove the rear lower cover. See **“Rear lower cover removal” on page 454.**
- 3 Disconnect the main power cable (A) from the LVPS.



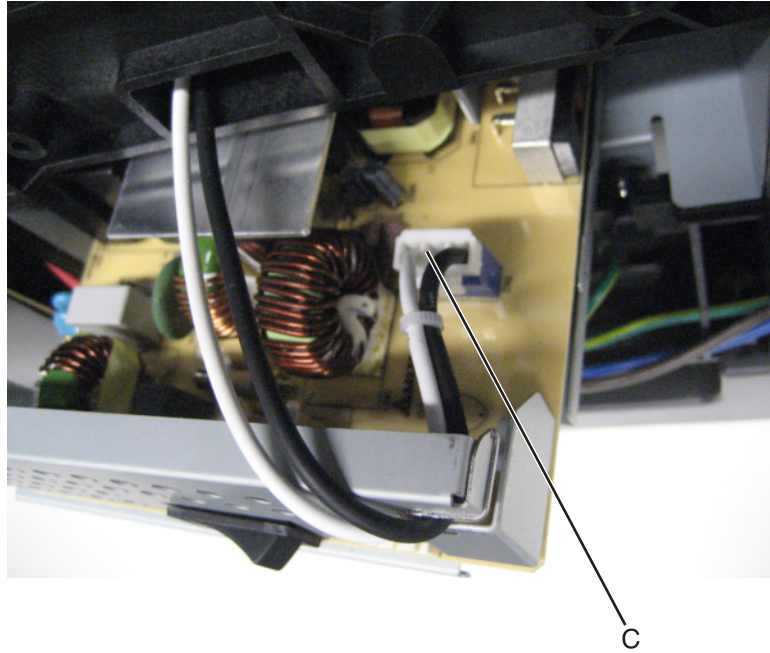
- 4 While holding down the duplex rear flap, remove the two screws (B) securing the LVPS to the machine.



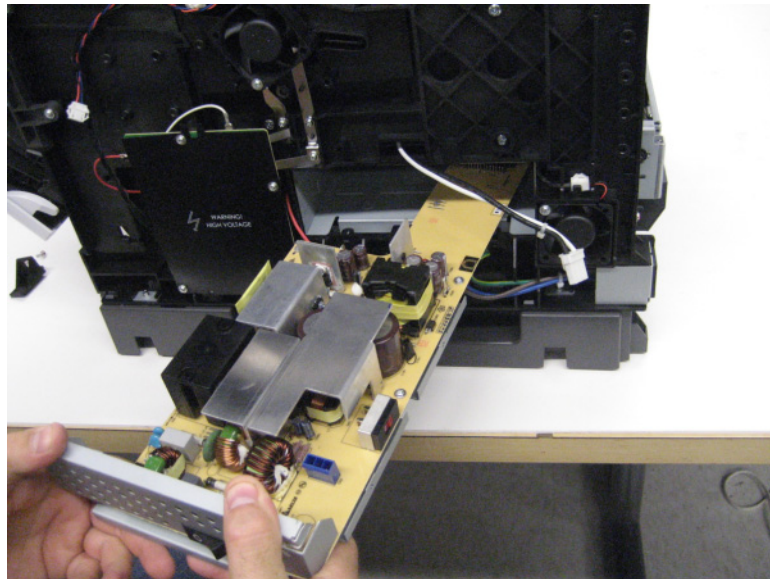
- 5 Gently but firmly pull the LVPS partially from the machine, as shown in the following image.



6 Disconnect the fuser power cable (C) from the LVPS.



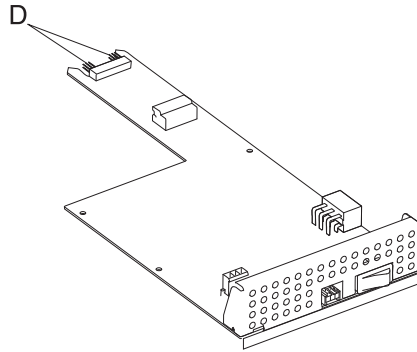
7 Remove the LVPS.



Installation warning: When replacing the LVPS, ensure that the LVPS is perfectly square to the printer, as opposed to replacing it at an angle. If you try to replace the LVPS at an angle, damage will occur to the controller board.

Installation notes:

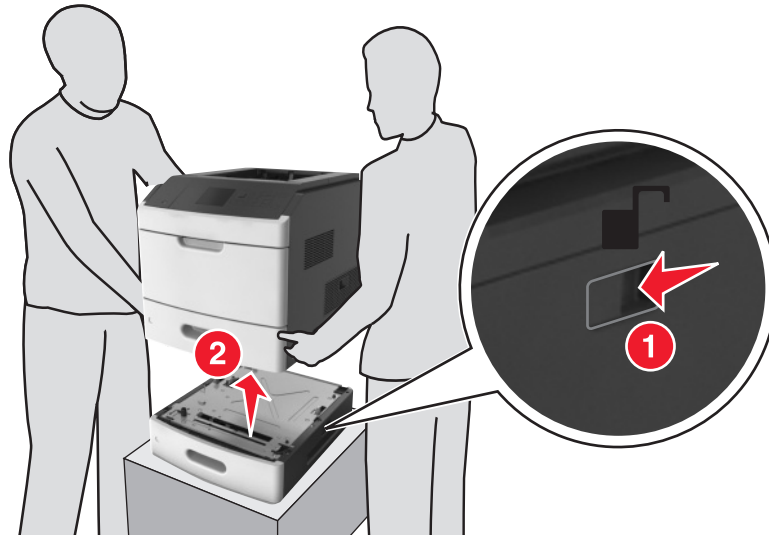
- When replacing the LVPS, ensure that all connections are replaced.
- When replacing the LVPS, ensure that the connector pins (D) properly engage the controller board.



250/550-sheet media tray option removals

250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal

- 1 Push the latch to unlock the drawer.
- 2 Lift the printer or drawer above it.

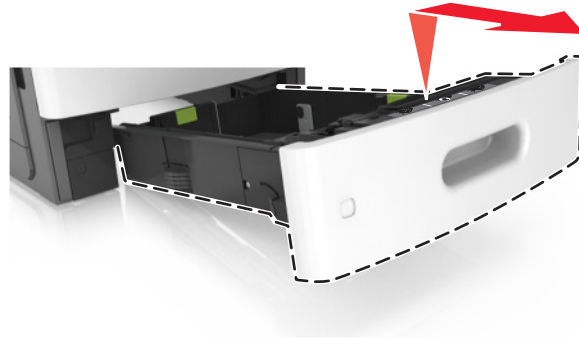


Media tray separation roller removal

Press and hold the button (1), then pull the separation roller (2) and remove.

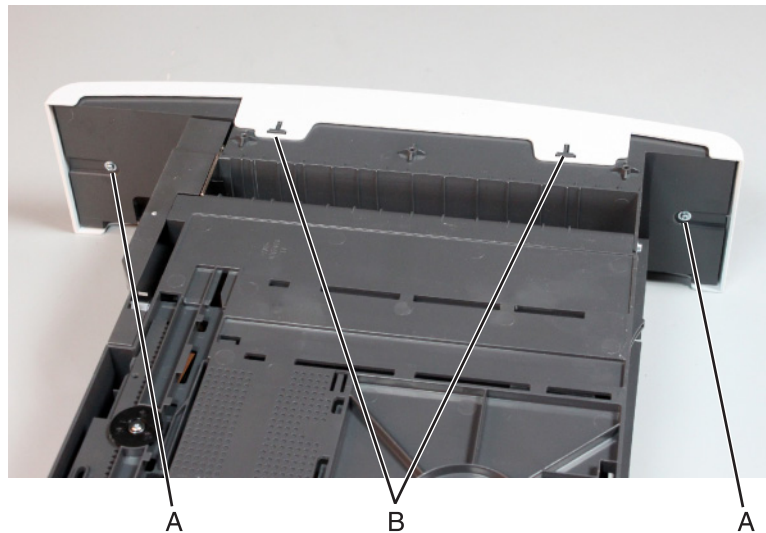
Media tray assembly removal

Fully extend the tray, then tilt it upward and remove.



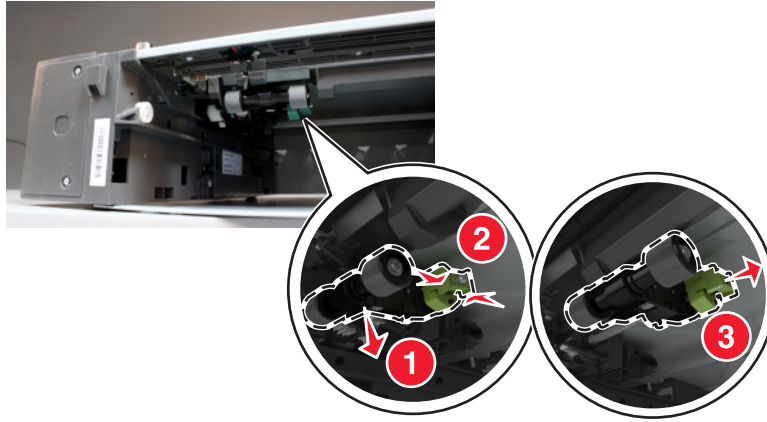
Media tray front cover removal

- 1 Remove the media tray. See **“250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal” on page 514.**
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) securing the front tray cover.
- 3 Release the tabs (B) at the bottom, then remove the front tray cover.



Drawer pick roller removal

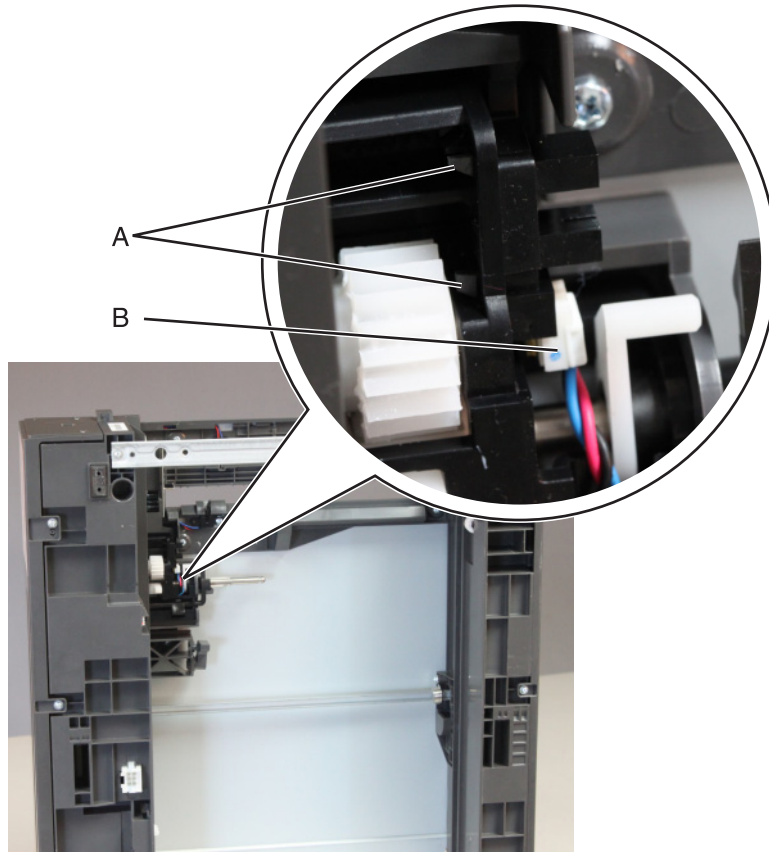
- 1 Remove the media tray. See **“250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal”** on page 514.
- 2 Move the rollers downward (1), then push the latches inward (2), and pull out the pick roller (3).



Sensor (pick roll position) removal

- 1 Remove the media tray. See **“250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal”** on page 514.
- 2 Remove the pick roller. See **“Drawer pick roller removal”** on page 516.
- 3 Release the latches (A), then pull away the sensor.

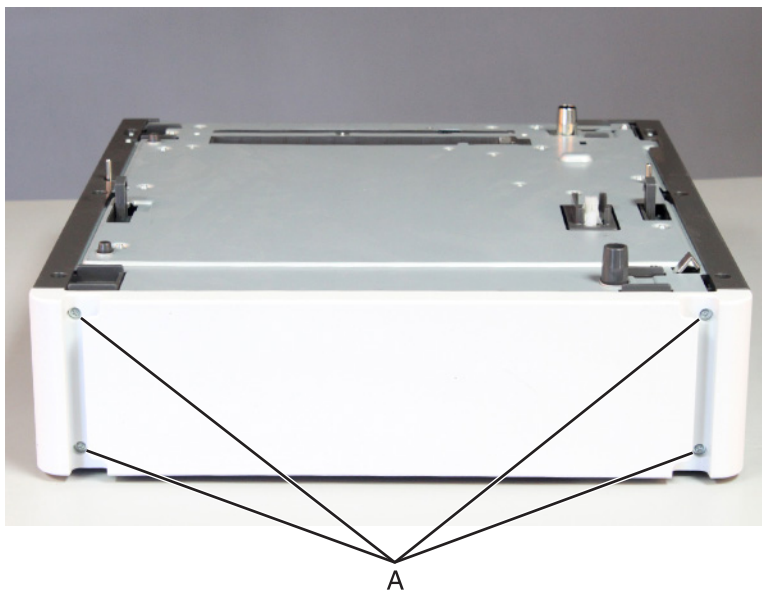
4 Disconnect the cable (B), and remove the sensor (pick roller position).



Drawer assembly rear cover removal

Note: This is not a FRU.

Remove the four screws (A), then remove the rear cover.



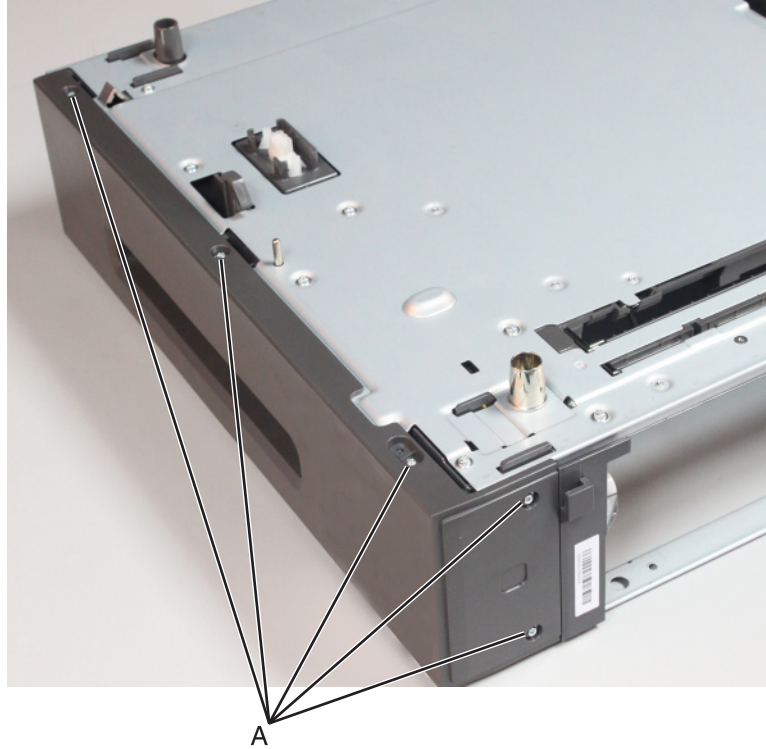
Repair information

517

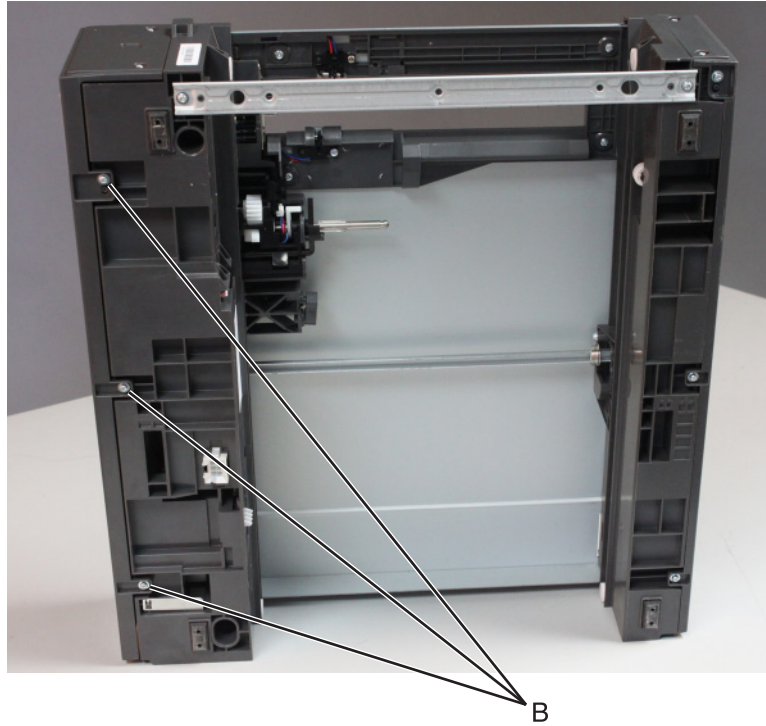
Drawer assembly left cover removal

Note: This is not a FRU.

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“Drawer assembly rear cover removal”** on page 517.
- 2 Remove the five screws (A) from the left cover.



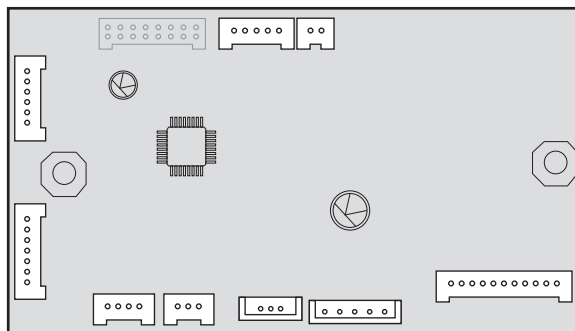
- 3 Remove the three screws (B) from the bottom of the left cover.

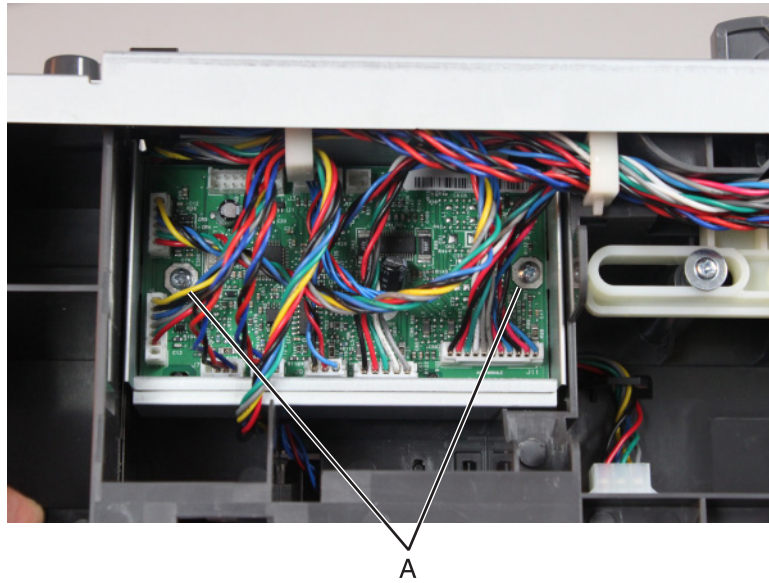


- 4 Pull the left cover, and remove.

Drawer controller PCBA removal

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“Drawer assembly rear cover removal”** on page 517.
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See **“Drawer assembly left cover removal”** on page 518.
- 3 Disconnect all cables (J3, J4, J11, J10, J9, J8, J7, J6, and J1) from the controller PCBA, then remove the two screws (A).

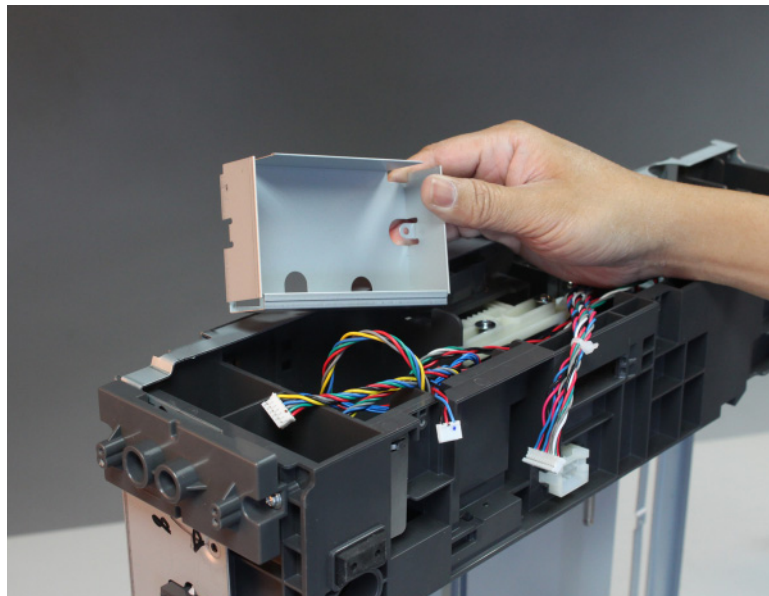




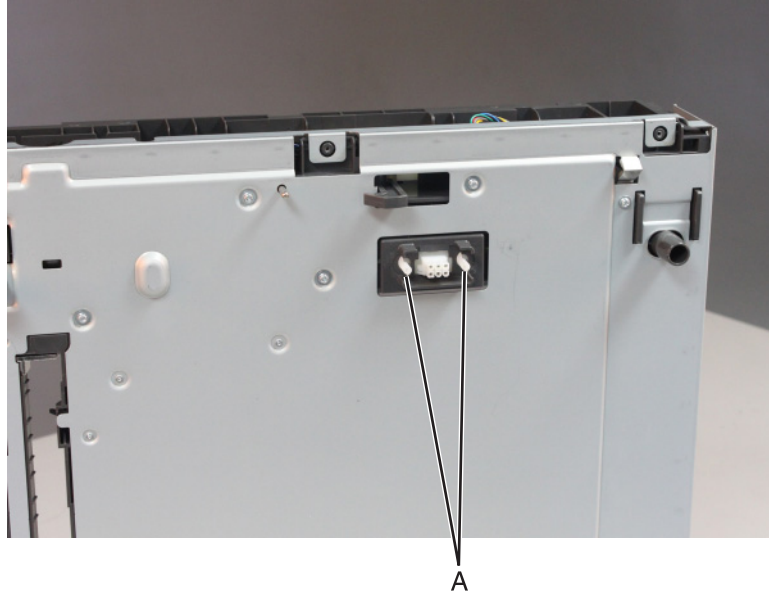
- 4 Remove the controller PCBA.

Drawer upper interface cable removal

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See [“Drawer assembly rear cover removal” on page 517.](#)
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See [“Drawer assembly left cover removal” on page 518.](#)
- 3 Remove the tray controller PCBA. See [“Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 519.](#)
- 4 Remove the controller PCBA shield.



- 5 Crimp both connector studs (A) using a pliers to make them fit to the holes. Push the connector off its slot.

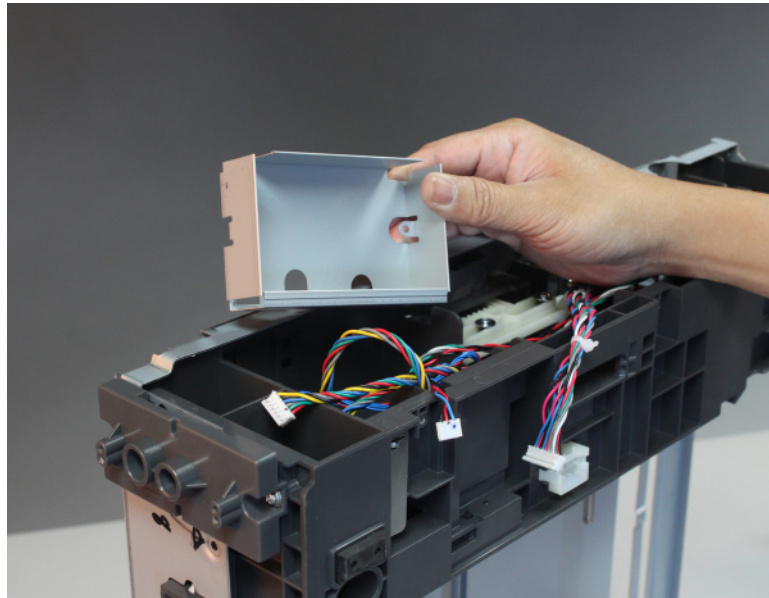


- 6 Route the upper interface cable off the drawer, and remove.

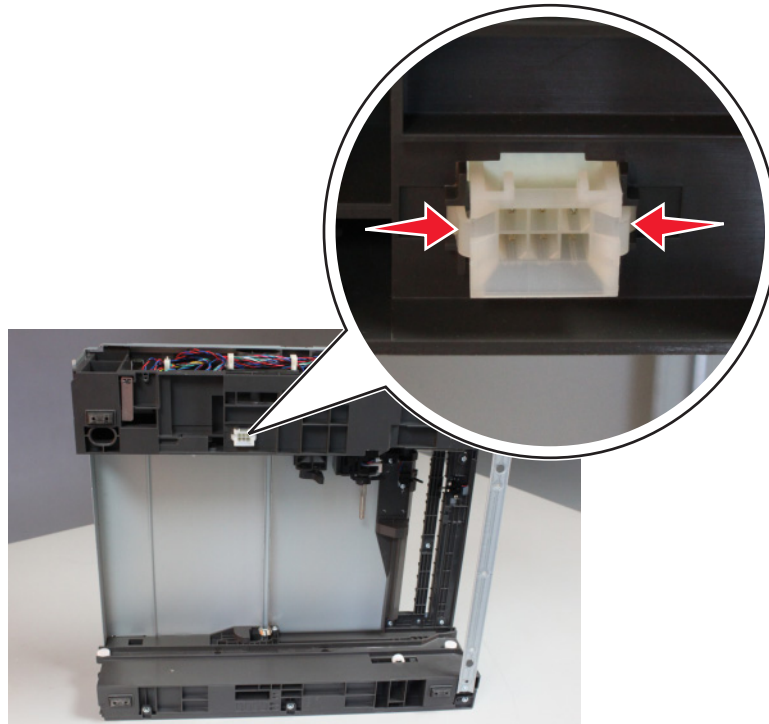
Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cable.

Drawer lower interface cable removal

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“Drawer assembly rear cover removal”** on page 517.
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See **“Drawer assembly left cover removal”** on page 518.
- 3 Remove the drawer controller PCBA. See **“Drawer controller PCBA removal”** on page 519.
- 4 Remove the controller PCBA shield.



- 5 Push the tabs inward, then push the connector off its slot.

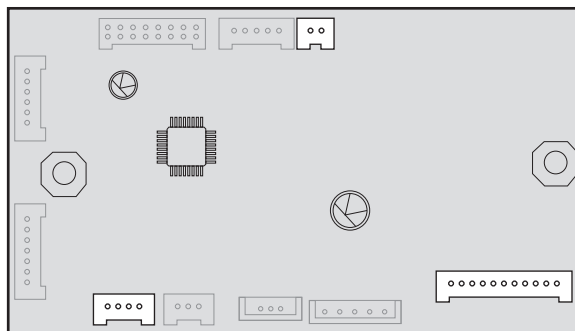


- 6 Route the interface cable off the drawer, and remove.

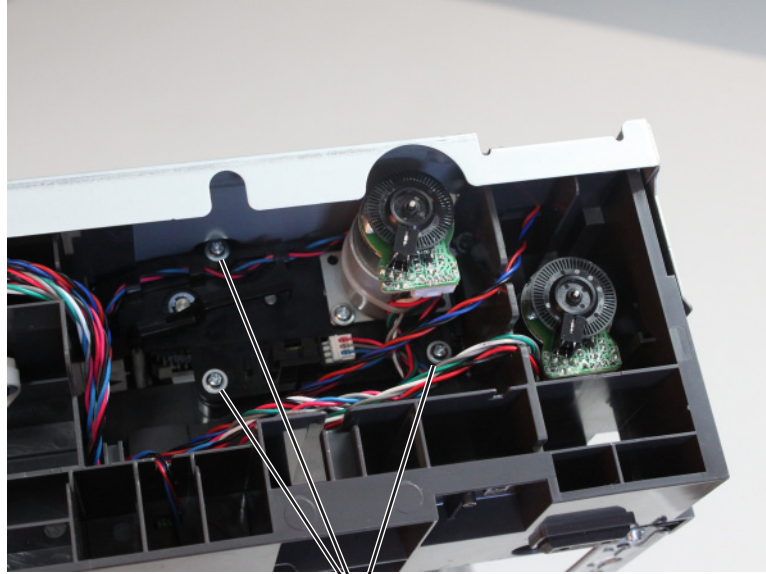
Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cable.

Drawer media feeder removal

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“Drawer assembly rear cover removal”** on page 517.
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See **“Drawer assembly left cover removal”** on page 518.
- 3 Disconnect the three media feeder cables (J11, J4 and J7) from the controller PCBA.



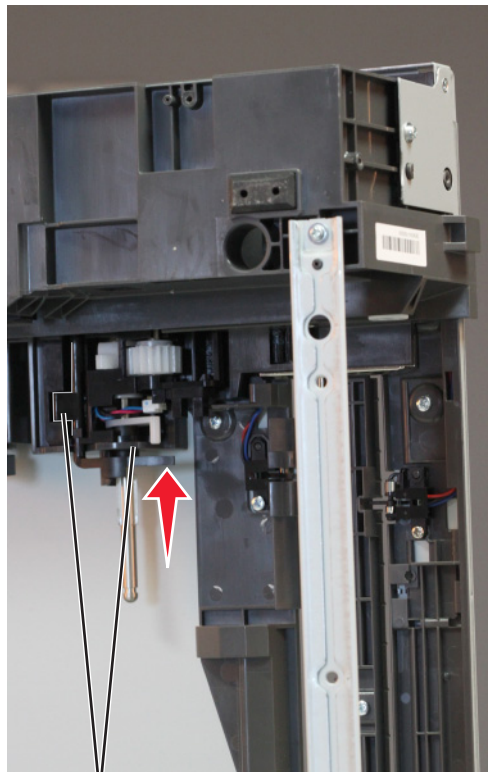
4 Remove the three screws from the media feeder using a #1 Phillips screwdriver.



A

5 To remove the media feeder, take note of the following:

- While pushing the media feeder upward, clear the obstacle points (B).

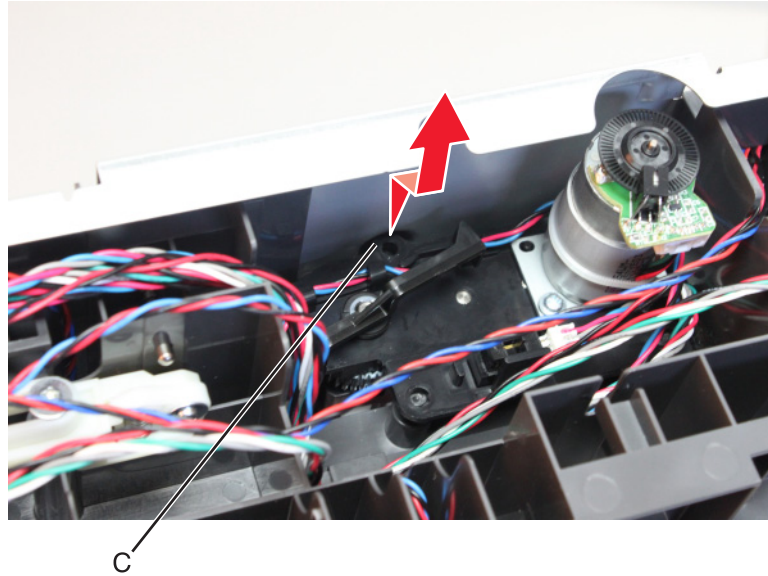


B

Repair information

523

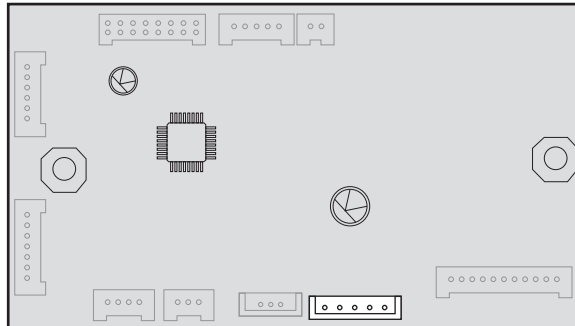
- While pushing the media feeder upward, release the tab (C) by pulling the feeder backward.



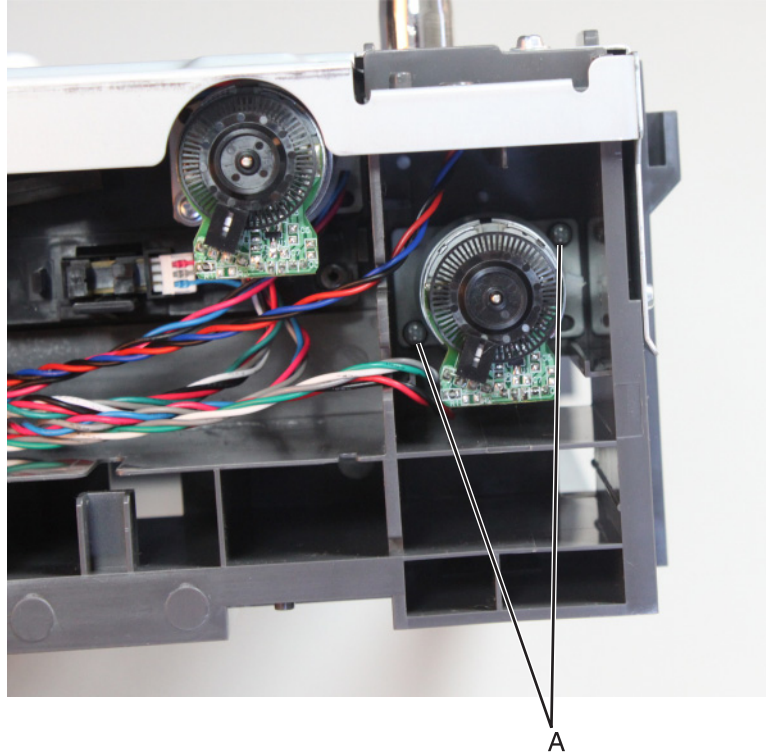
Warning—Potential Damage: Ease the media feeder off the drawer. Be careful not to damage the media feeder.

Drawer transport motor removal

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“Drawer assembly rear cover removal” on page 517.**
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See **“Drawer assembly left cover removal” on page 518.**
- 3 Disconnect the drive motor cable (J10) from the controller PCBA.



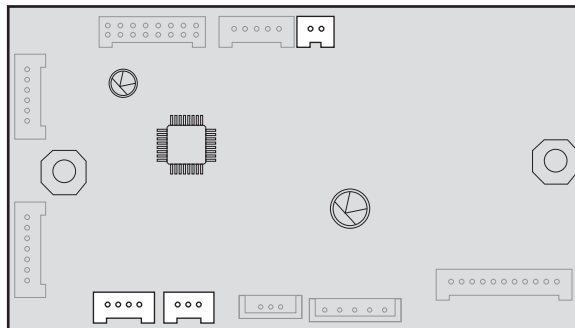
4 Remove the two screws (A) using a #1 Phillips screwdriver.



5 Route the cable off the drawer, then remove the transport motor.

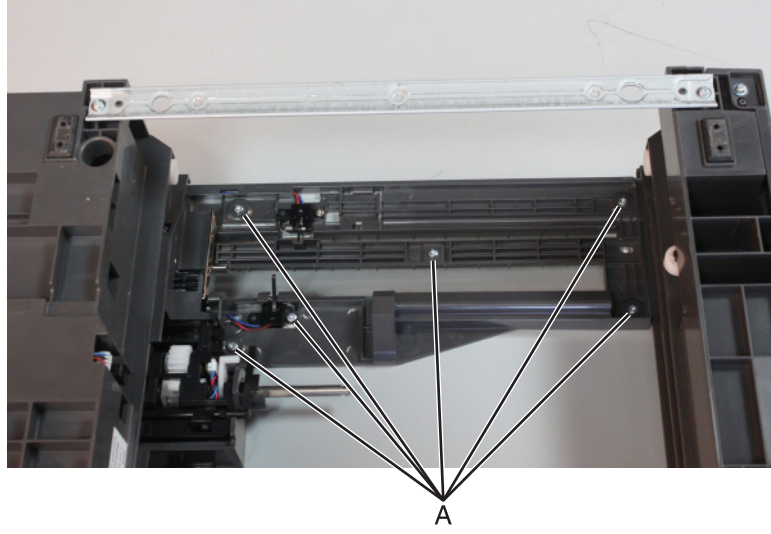
Sensor (pick) removal

- 1 Remove the media tray. See **“250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal”** on page 514.
- 2 Remove the rear cover. See **“Drawer assembly rear cover removal”** on page 517.
- 3 Remove the left cover. See **“Drawer assembly left cover removal”** on page 518.
- 4 Disconnect and release the cables (J4, J8 and J7) from the controller PCBA.

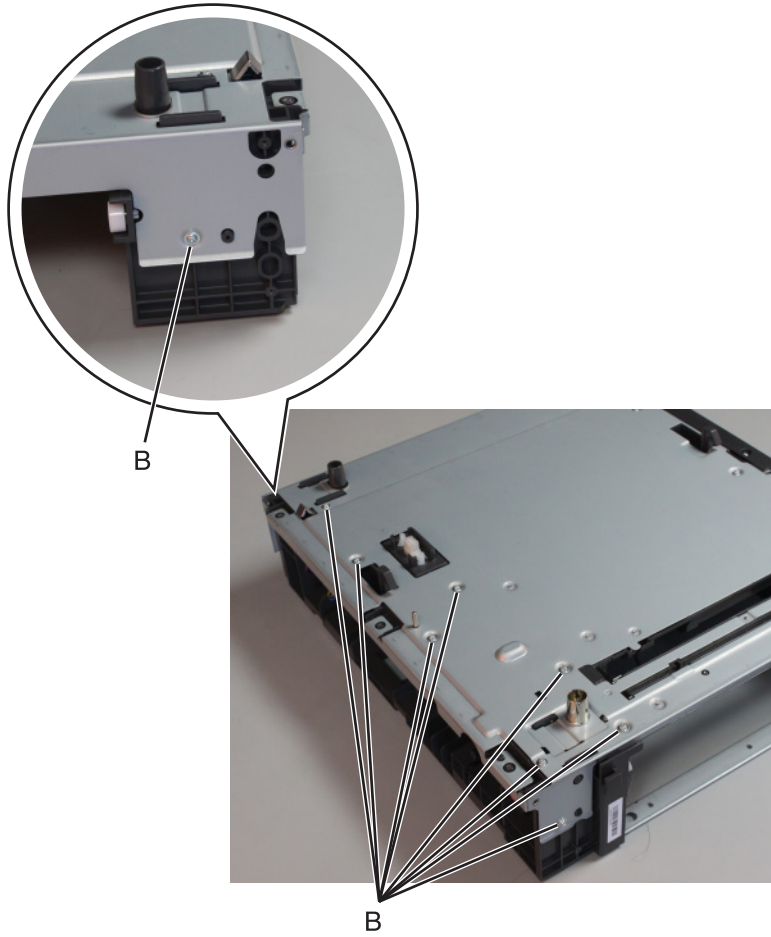


Note: Pay attention to the original position of the cables.

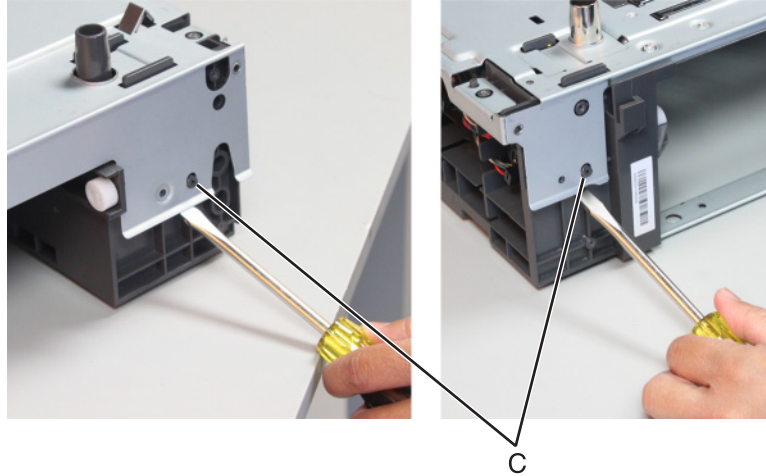
5 Remove the six screws (A) under the drawer.



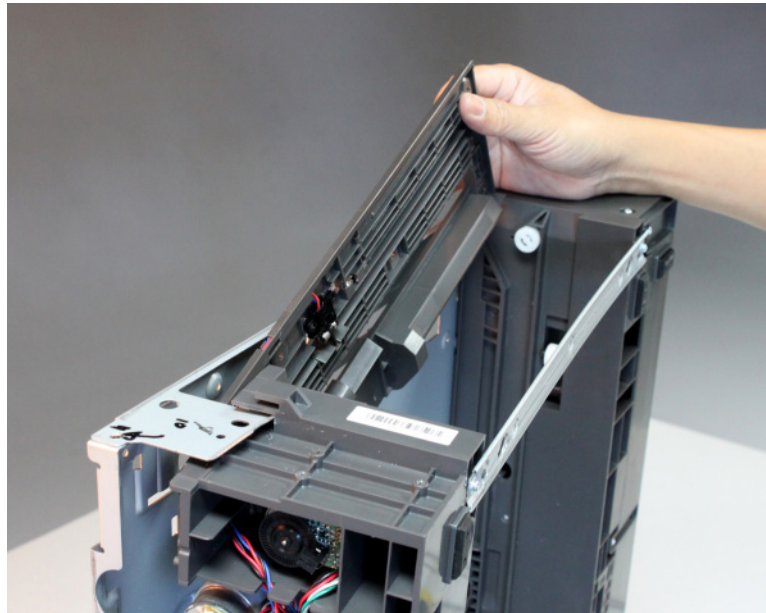
6 From the left side of the drawer, remove the nine screws (B).



7 Pry the frame loose to release the pins (C).



8 To access the cable, lift the left side of the top plate, and pull the sensor assembly away from the drawer.



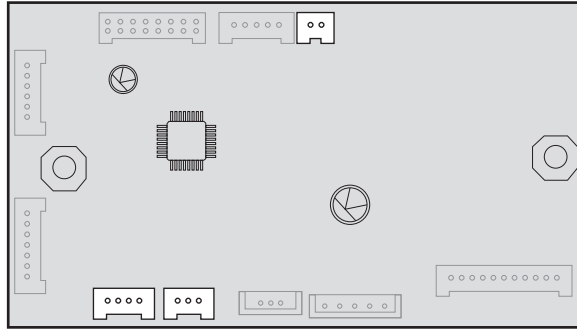
Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cable.

9 Route the sensor cable off the drawer, and remove the sensor.

Sensor (drawer pass through) removal

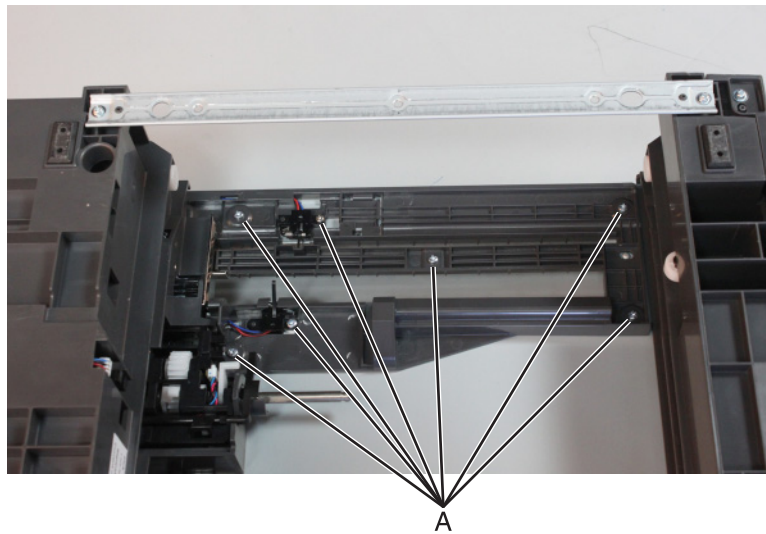
- 1 Remove the media tray. See **"250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal"** on page 514.
- 2 Remove the rear cover. See **"Drawer assembly rear cover removal"** on page 517.
- 3 Remove the left cover. See **"Drawer assembly left cover removal"** on page 518.

4 Disconnect and release the cables (J4, J8 and J7) from the controller PCBA.

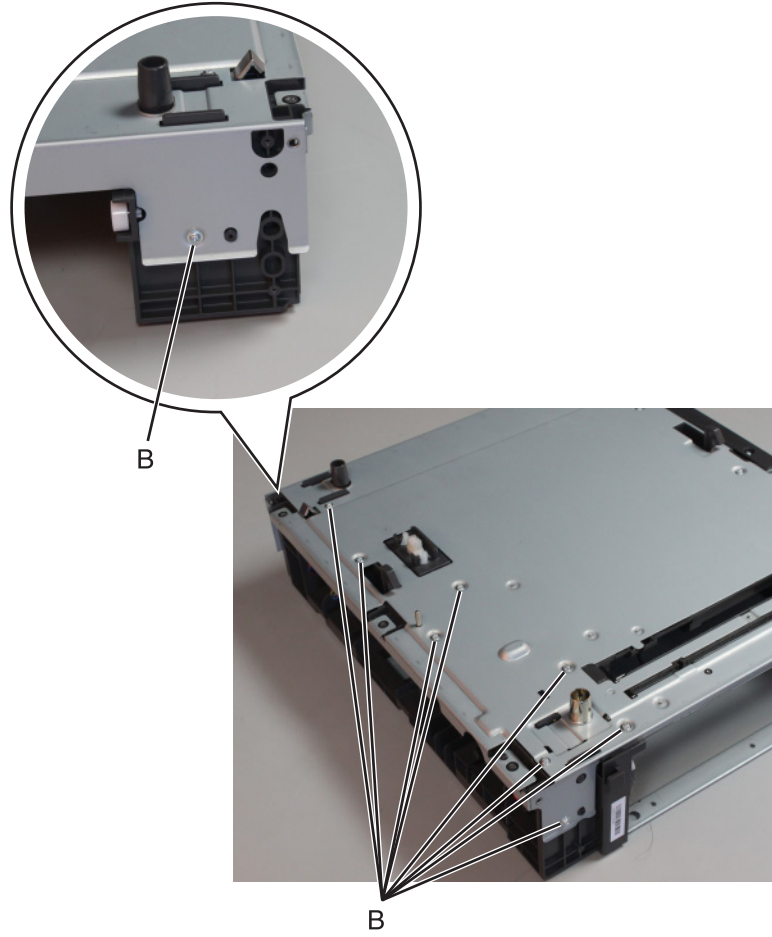


Note: Pay attention to the original position of the cables.

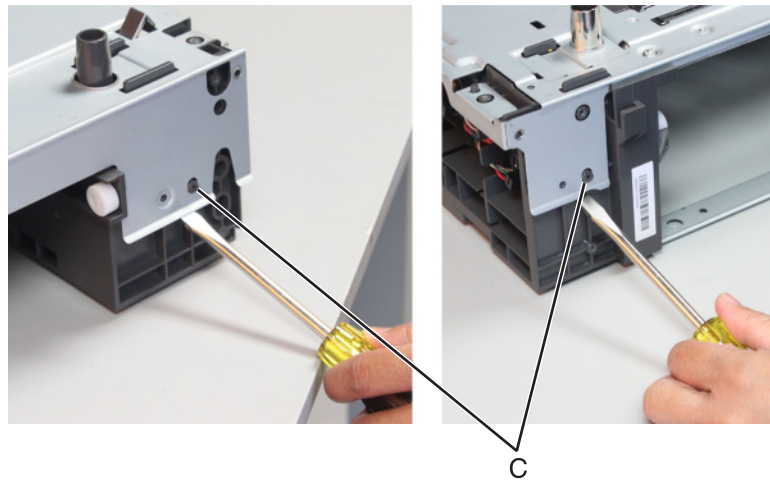
5 Remove the seven screws (A) under the drawer.



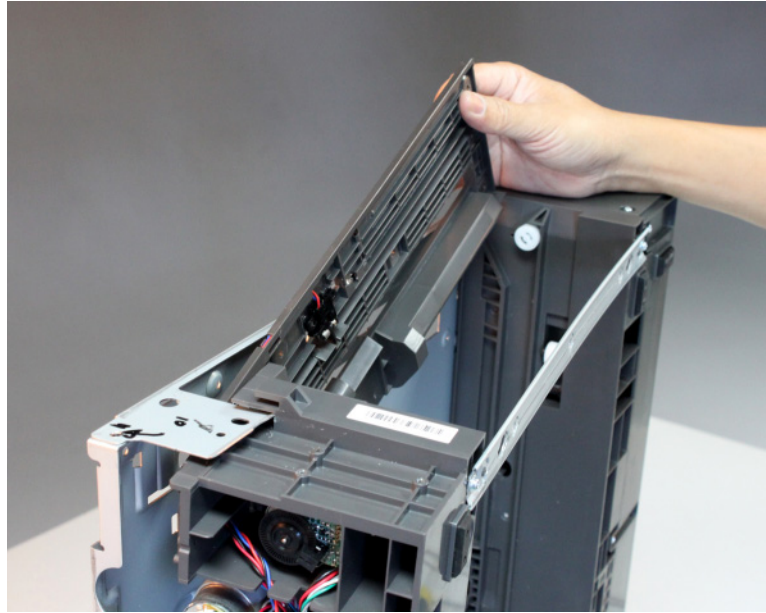
6 From the left side of the drawer, remove the nine screws (B).



7 Pry the frame loose to release the pins (C).



- 8 To access the cable, lift the left side of the top plate, and pull the sensor assembly away from the drawer.



Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cable.

- 9 Route the sensor cable off the drawer, and remove the sensor.

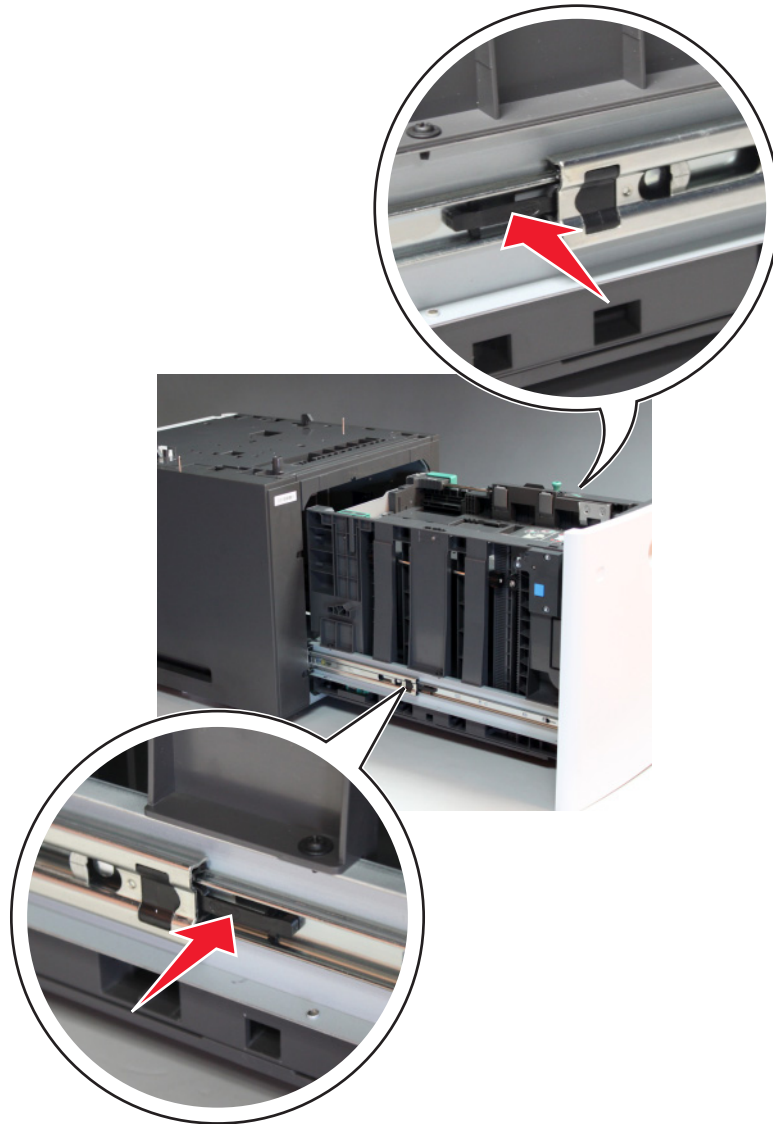
High capacity input tray option removals

High capacity input tray option removal

- 1 Push the latch sideward until it locks.
- 2 Lift the printer or drawer above it, and separate.

HCIT removal

- 1 Fully extend the tray, then press the left and right latches to release the tray.



- 2 Pull the media tray out of the drawer.

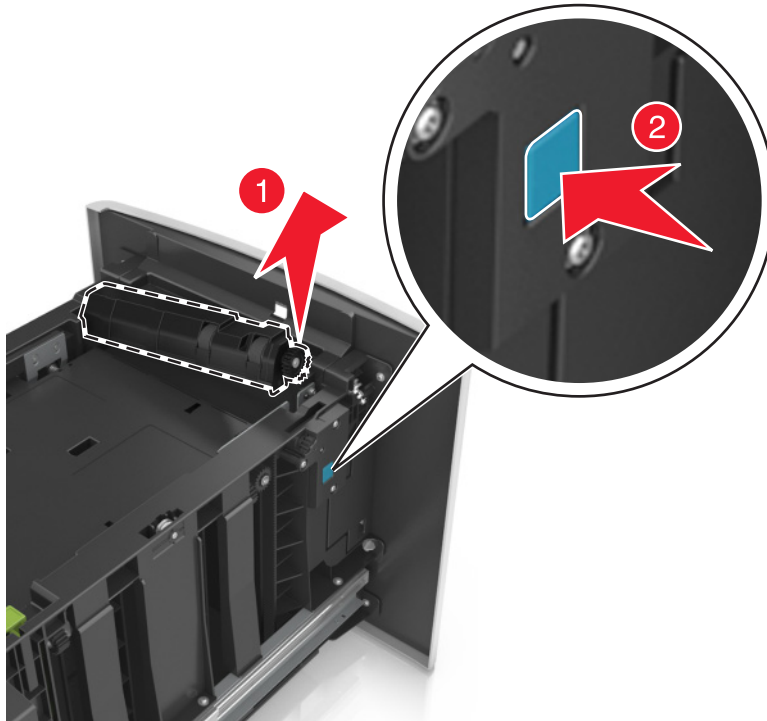
HCIT drawer assembly removal

Remove the HCIT. See **“HCIT removal” on page 531**.

The drawer remains.

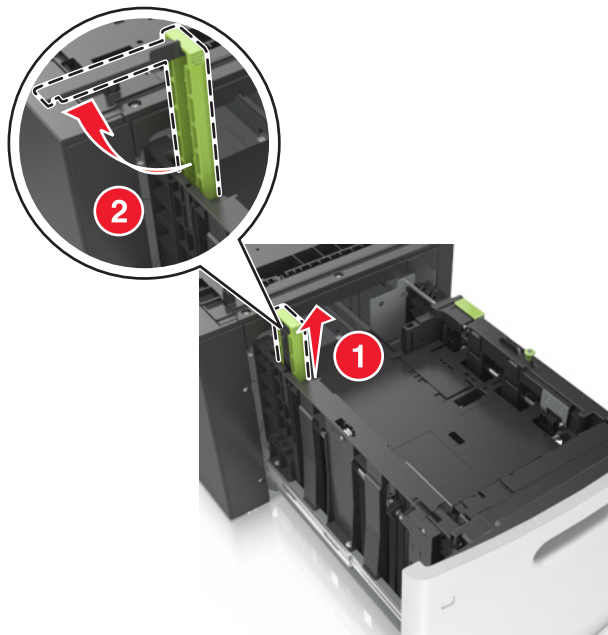
HCIT separator roller assembly removal

Press and hold the button (1), then pull the separator roller assembly and remove (2).



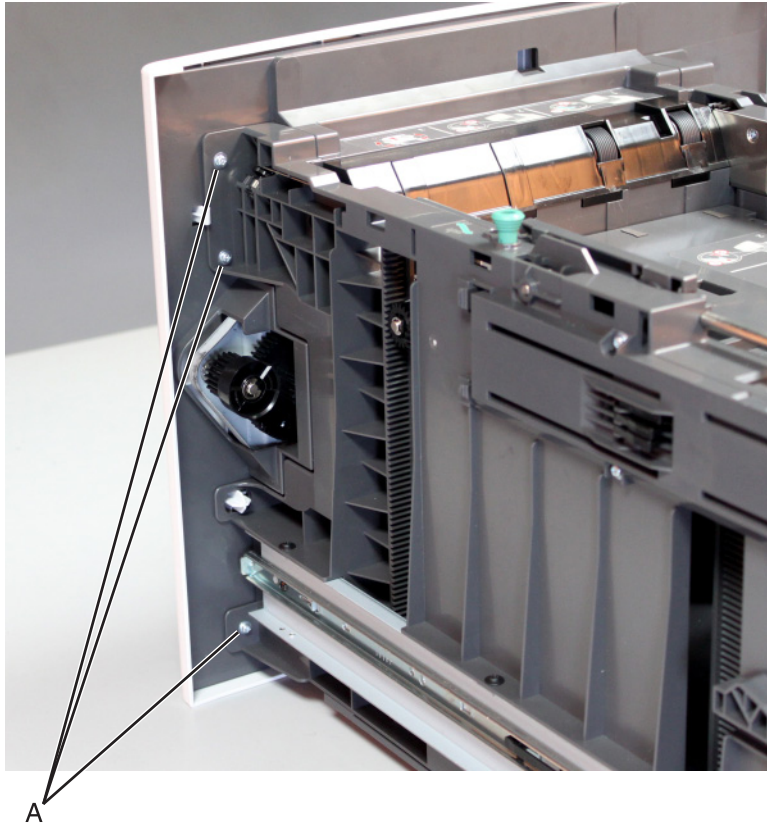
HCIT media guide removal

Pull the media guide out of the tray, and remove.

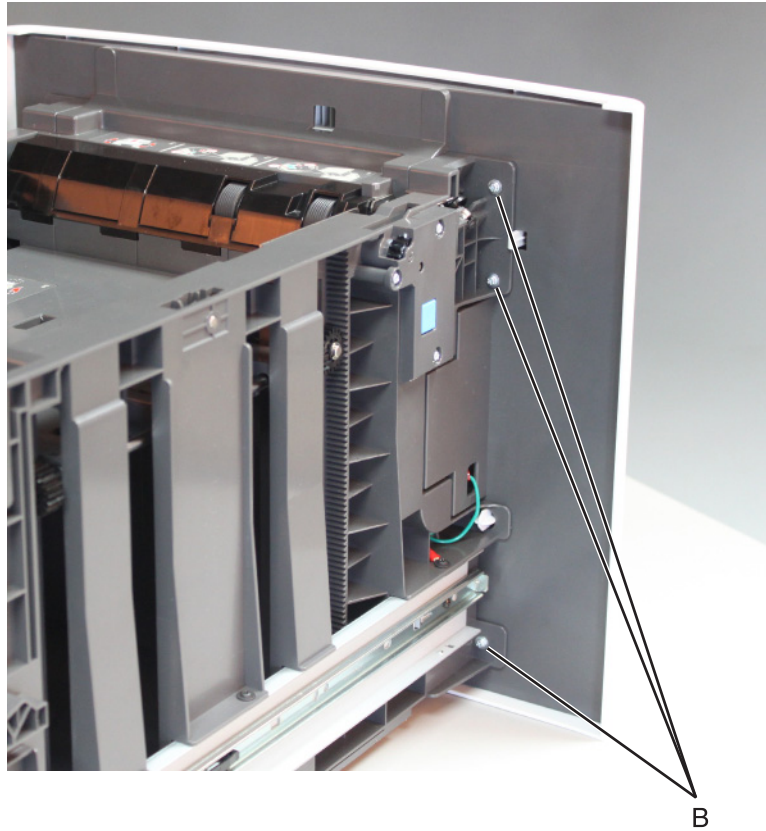


HCIT front cover removal

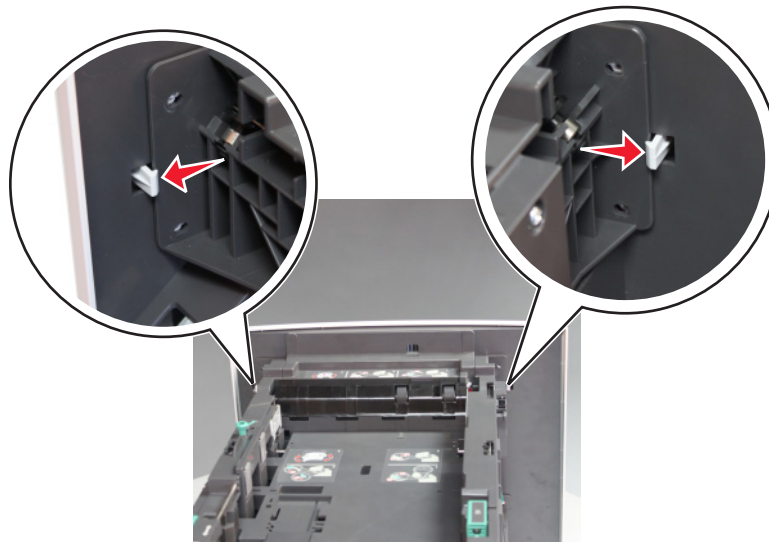
- 1 Remove the HCIT. See **“HCIT removal” on page 531.**
- 2 Remove the three screws (A) behind the media tray front cover.



3 Remove the three screws (B) behind the cover at the other side.

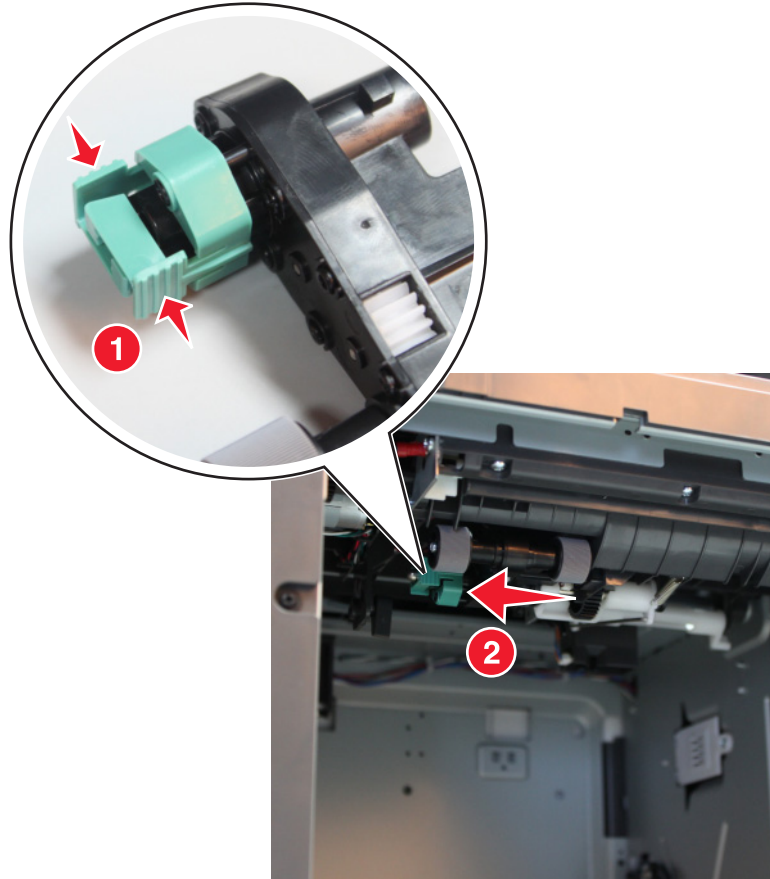


4 Release the latches, and remove the media tray front cover.



HCIT pick roller assembly removal

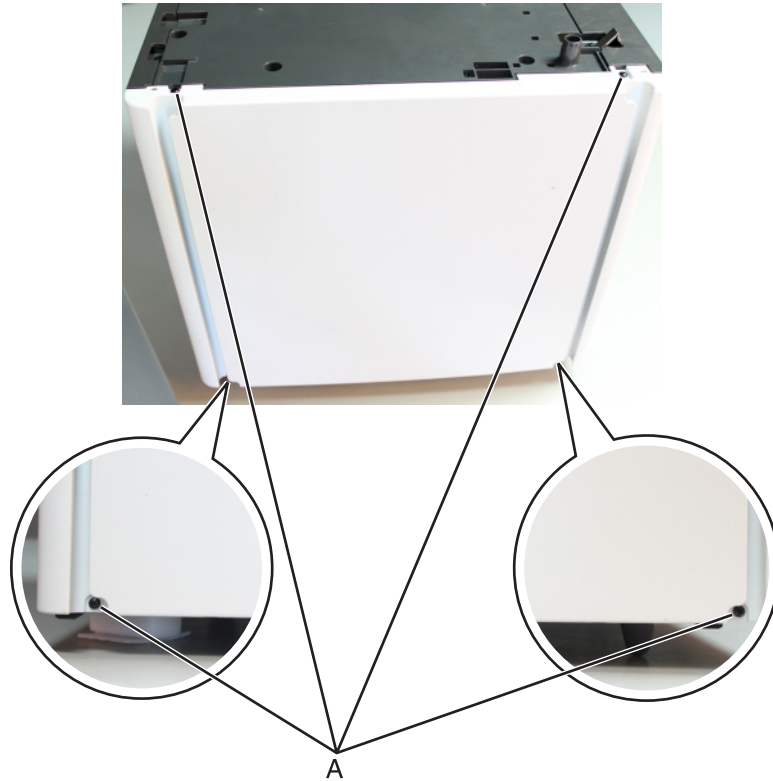
- 1 Remove the HCIT. See **“HCIT removal”** on page 531.
- 2 Push the latches inward (1), and pull out the pick roller assembly (2).



HCIT rear cover removal

Note: This is not a FRU.

- 1 Remove the four screws (A) from the rear cover.



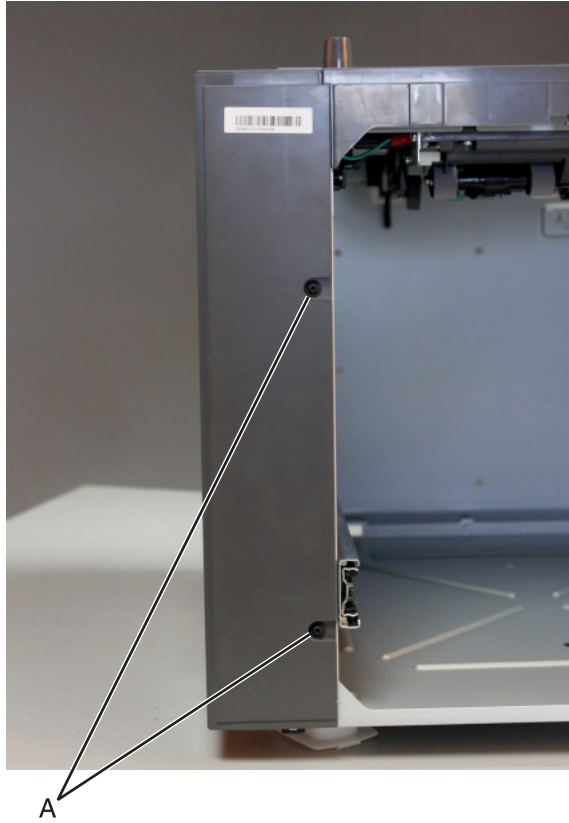
- 2 Flex the cover to release the tabs securing the upper portion.



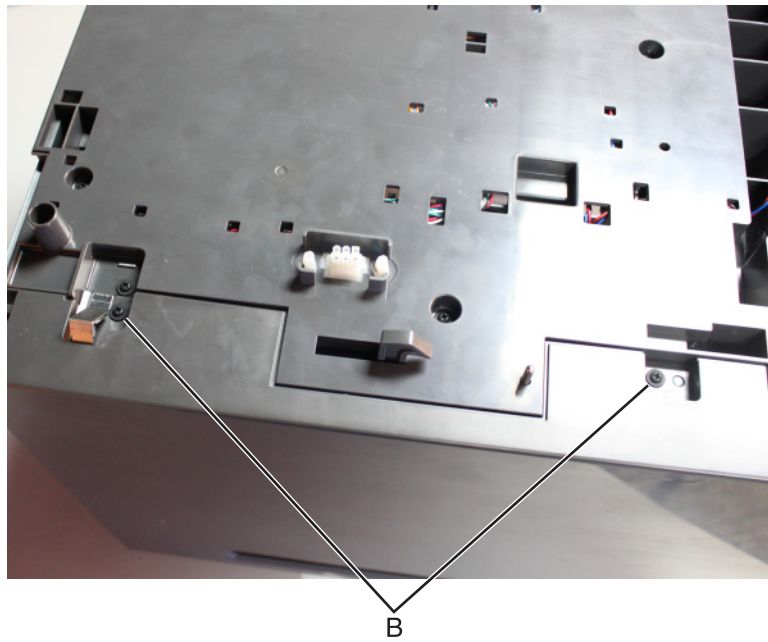
- 3 Ease the rear cover off the drawer, and remove.

HCIT left cover removal

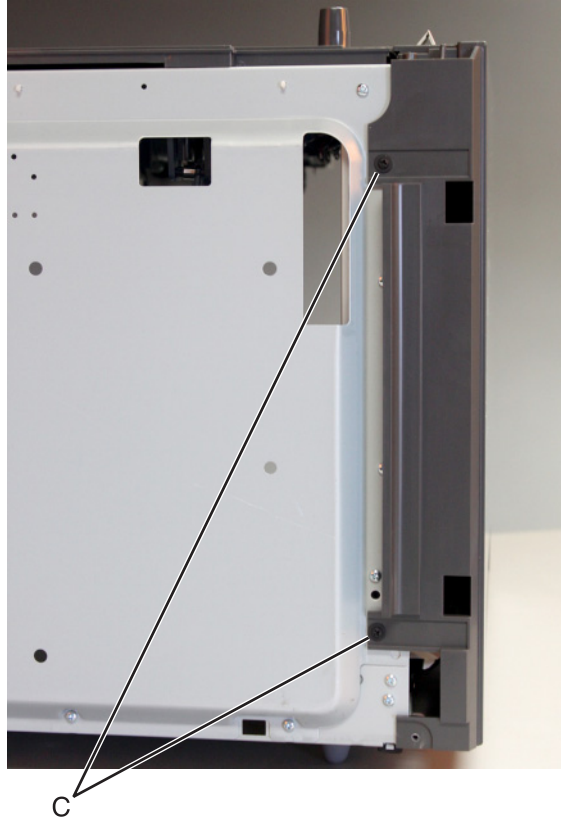
- 1 Remove the HCIT rear cover. See **“HCIT rear cover removal”** on page 536.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) from the front side of the cover.



- 3 Remove the two screws (B) from the top side of the cover.



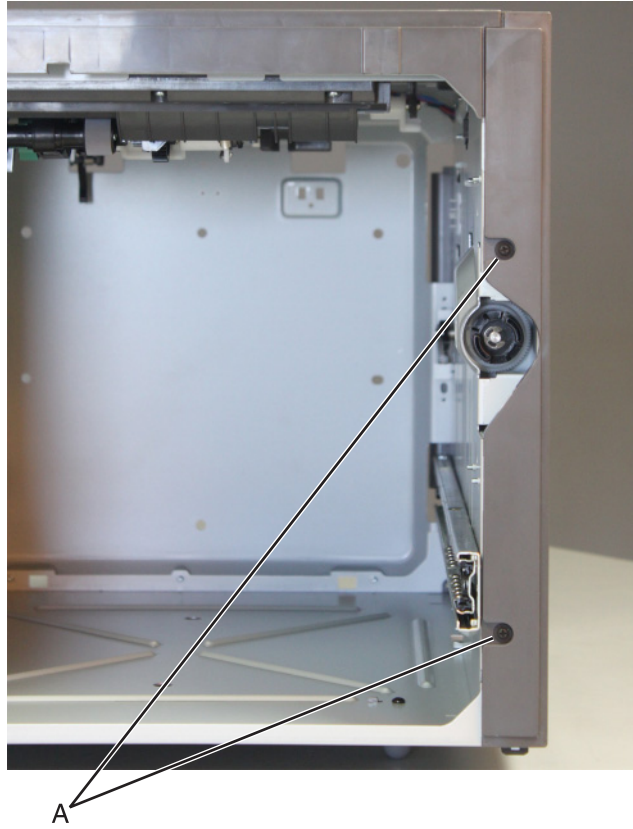
4 Remove the two screws (C) from the rear side of the cover.



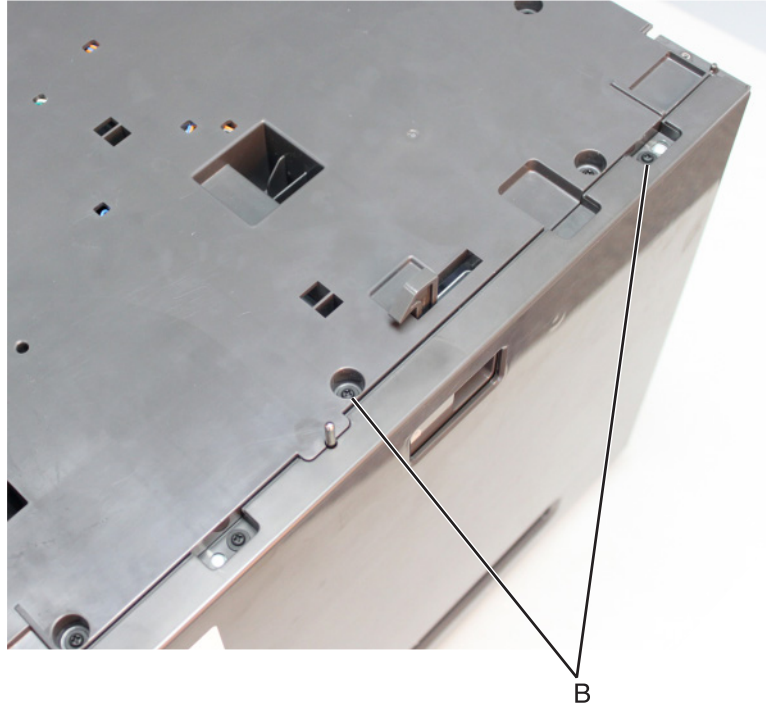
5 Remove the left cover.

HCIT right cover removal

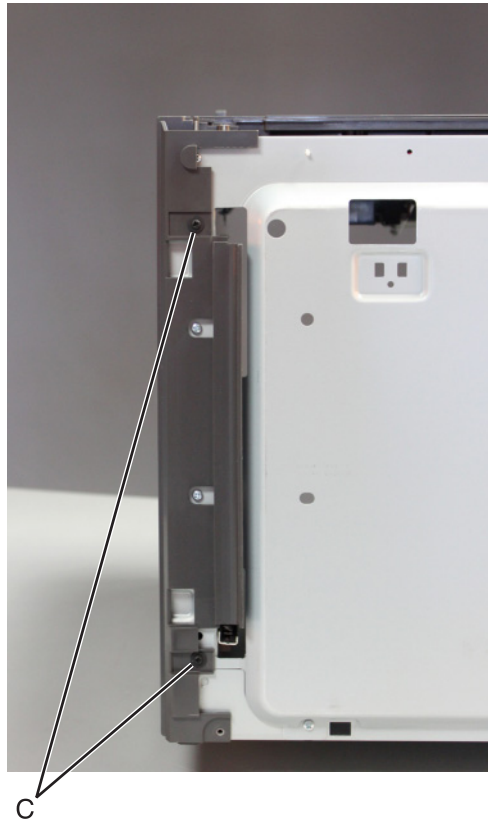
- 1 Remove the HCIT rear cover. See **“HCIT rear cover removal” on page 536.**
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) from the front side of the cover.



3 Remove the two screws (B) from the top side of the cover.



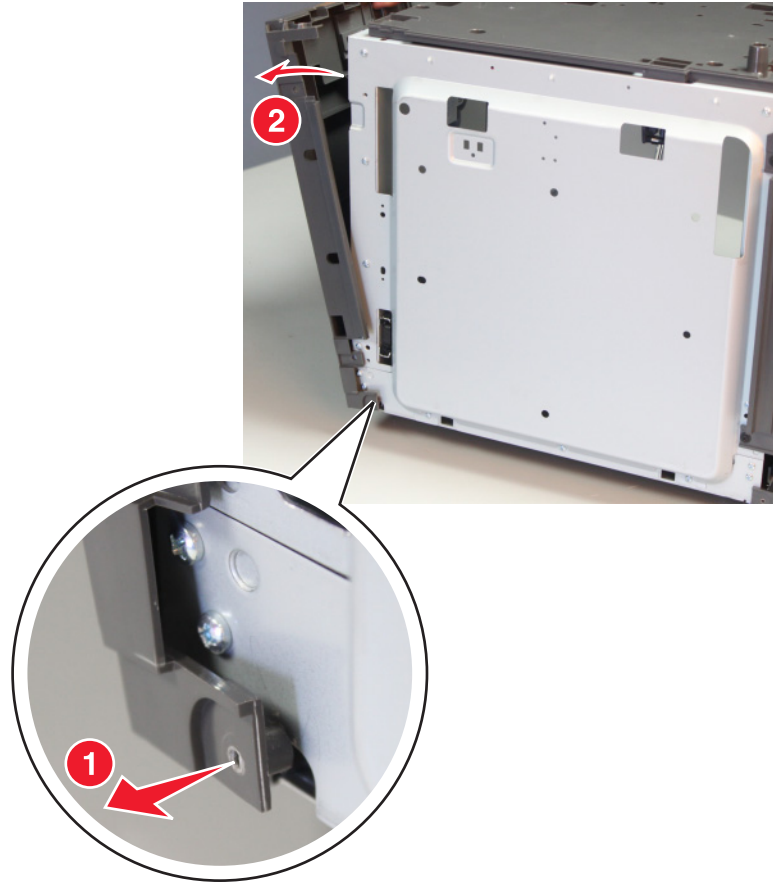
4 Remove the two screws (C) from the rear side of the cover.



Repair information

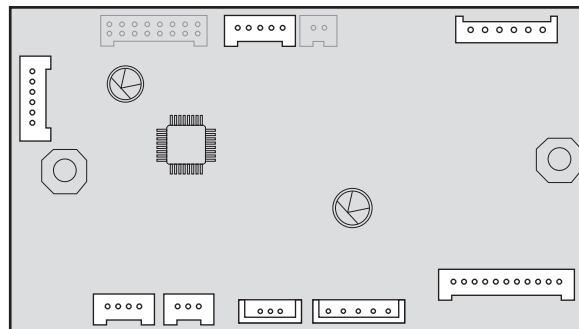
540

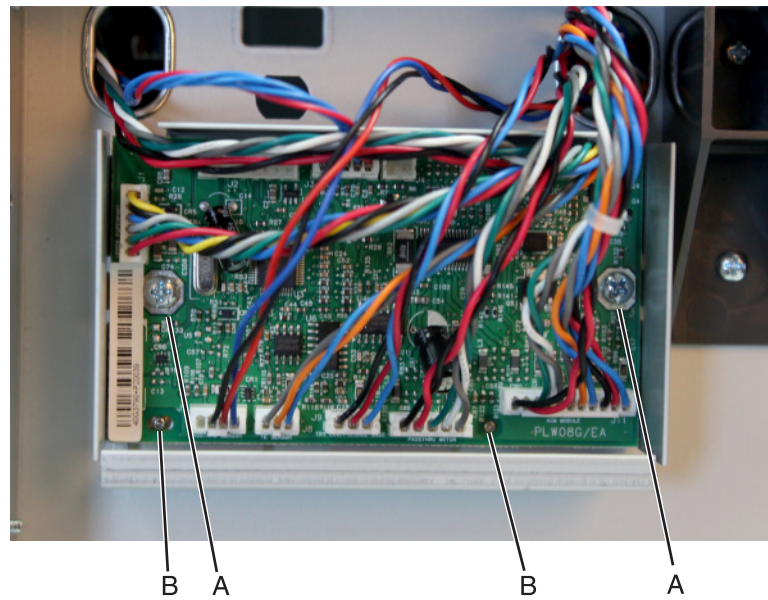
5 Pull the tab to release, then remove the right cover.



HCIT controller PCBA removal

- 1 Remove the HCIT rear cover. See **“HCIT rear cover removal” on page 536.**
- 2 Remove the HCIT left cover. See **“HCIT left cover removal” on page 537.**
- 3 Disconnect all the cables (J3, J5, J11, J10, J9, J8, J7 and J1) from the controller PCBA, then remove the two screws (A).





4 Remove the controller PCBA.

Installation note: Make sure the controller PCBA is properly mounted by aligning the pins (B).

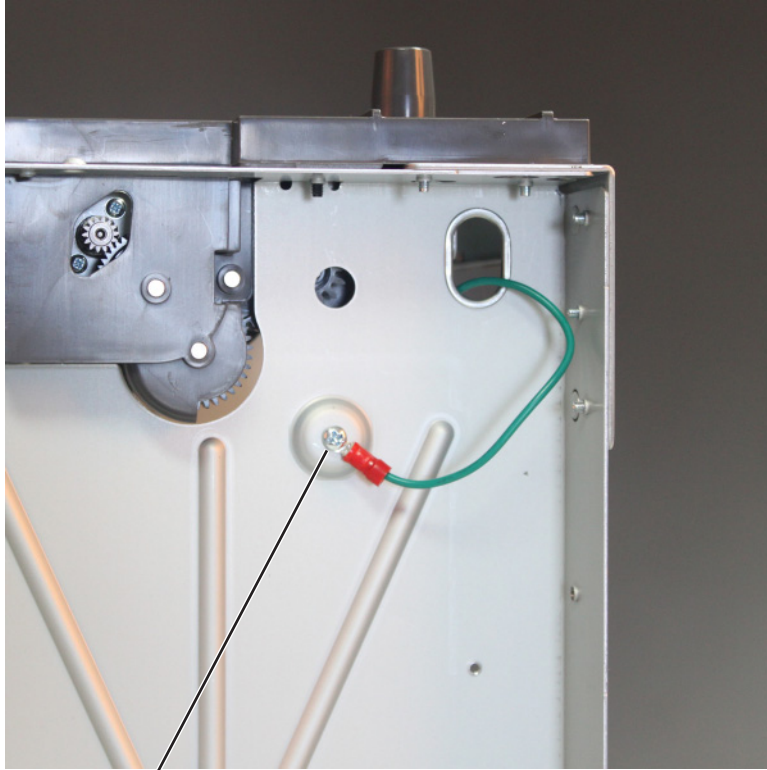
HCIT top cover assembly removal

Note: This is not a FRU.

- 1 Remove the HCIT rear cover. See **“HCIT rear cover removal” on page 536.**
- 2 Remove the HCIT left cover. See **“HCIT left cover removal” on page 537.**
- 3 Disconnect all cables from the controller PCBA.

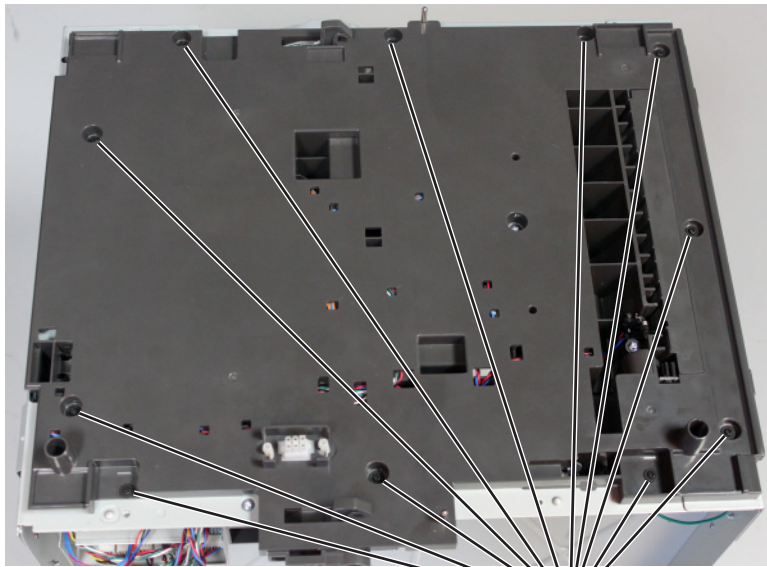
Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cables. Make sure that the cables don't interfere with the drawer's moving parts. Use cable ties to keep the cables organized.

4 Remove the ground screw (A).



A

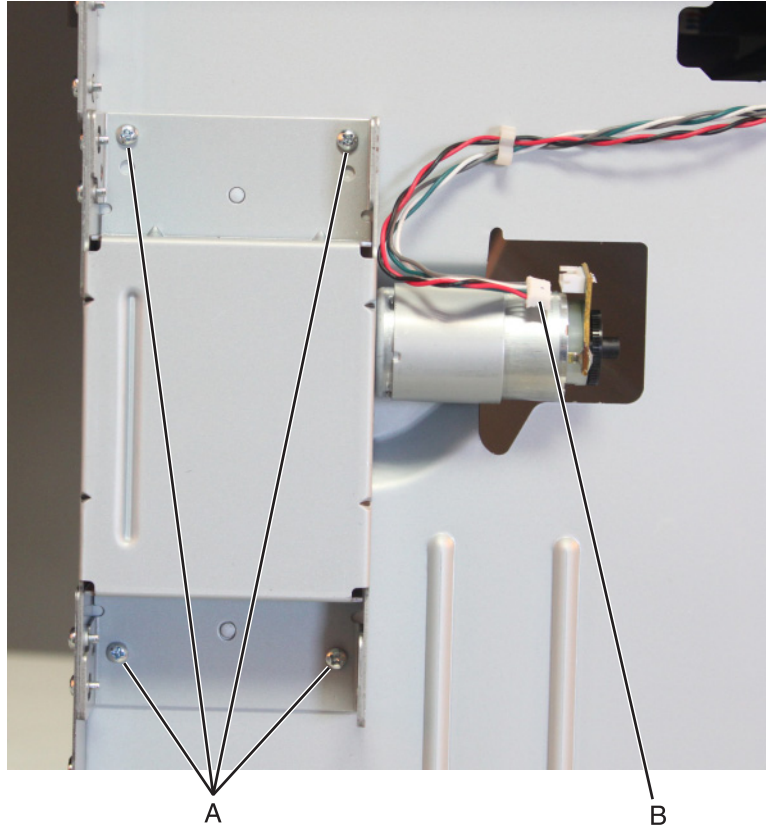
5 Remove the 11 screws (B), then remove the top cover.



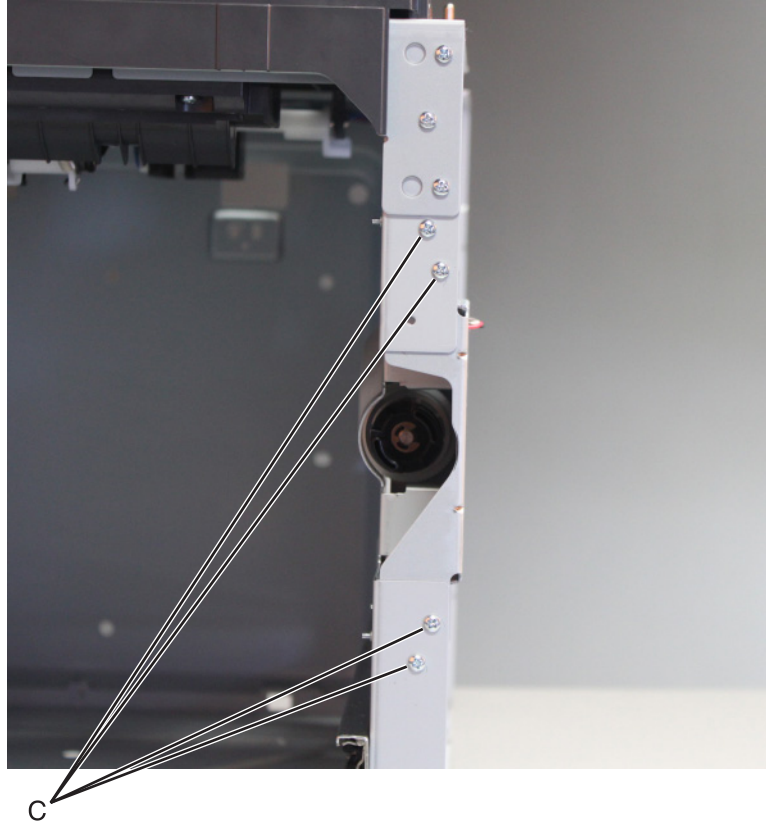
B

HCIT lift drive motor removal

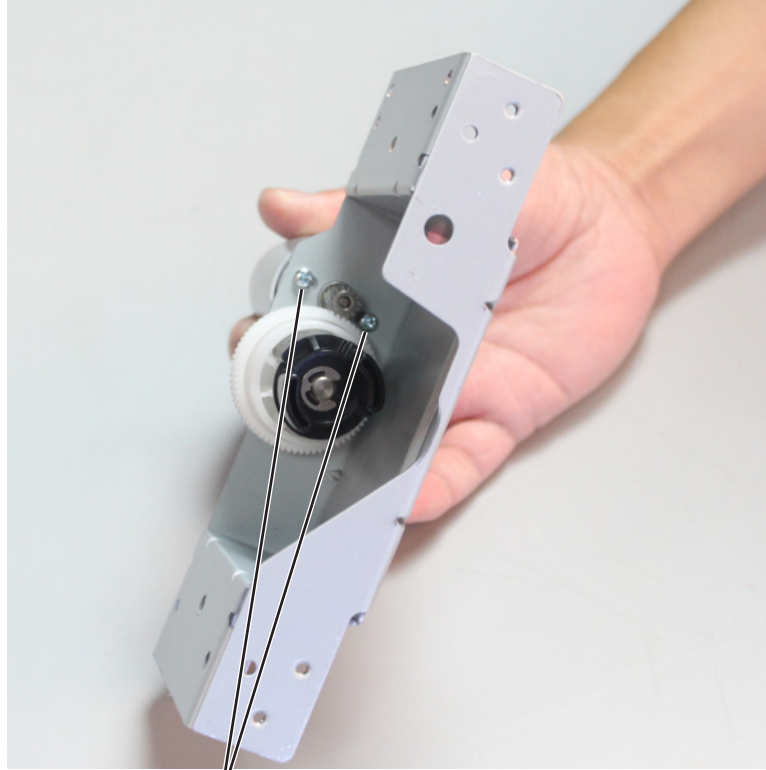
- 1 Remove the HCIT rear cover. See **“HCIT rear cover removal”** on page 536.
- 2 Remove the HCIT right cover. See **“HCIT right cover removal”** on page 539.
- 3 Disconnect the drive motor cable (B), then remove the four screws (A) from the drive motor frame.



4 Remove the other four screws (C) from the front side of the frame.



- 5 Lift the motor cover, and remove the two screws (D) using a #1 Phillips screwdriver.

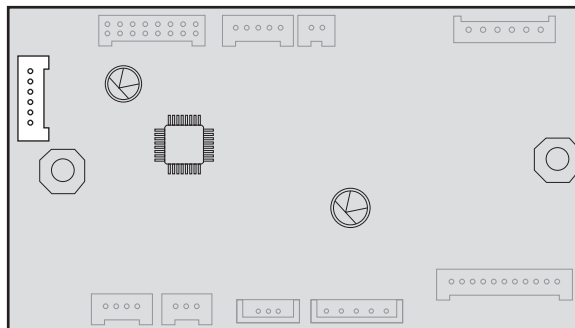


D

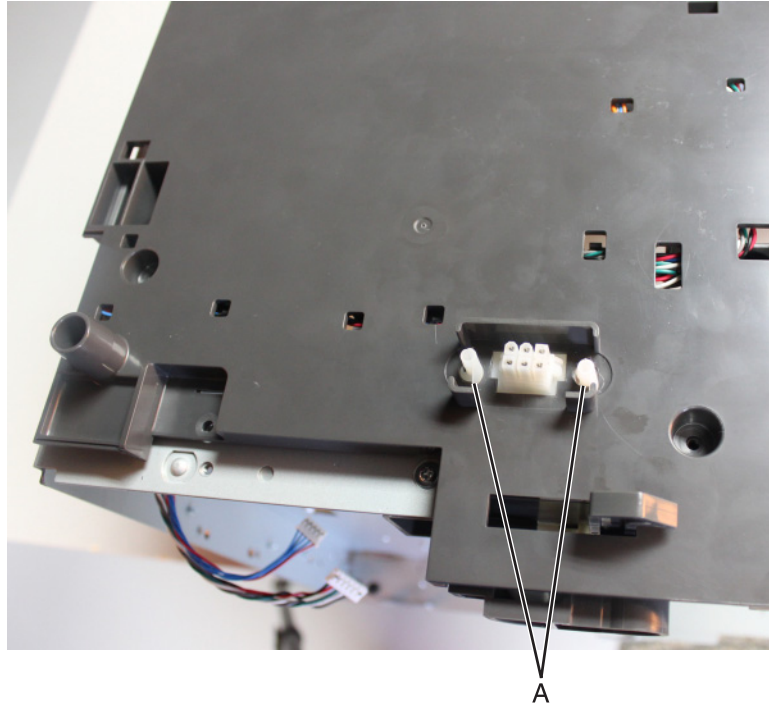
- 6 Remove the lift drive motor.

HCIT interface cable removal

- 1 Remove the HCIT rear cover. See **“HCIT rear cover removal” on page 536.**
- 2 Remove the HCIT left cover. See **“HCIT left cover removal” on page 537.**
- 3 Disconnect the interface cable J1 from the controller PCBA.



- 4 Crimp both connector pins (A) using pliers to make them fit through the pin holes. Push the connector off its slot.

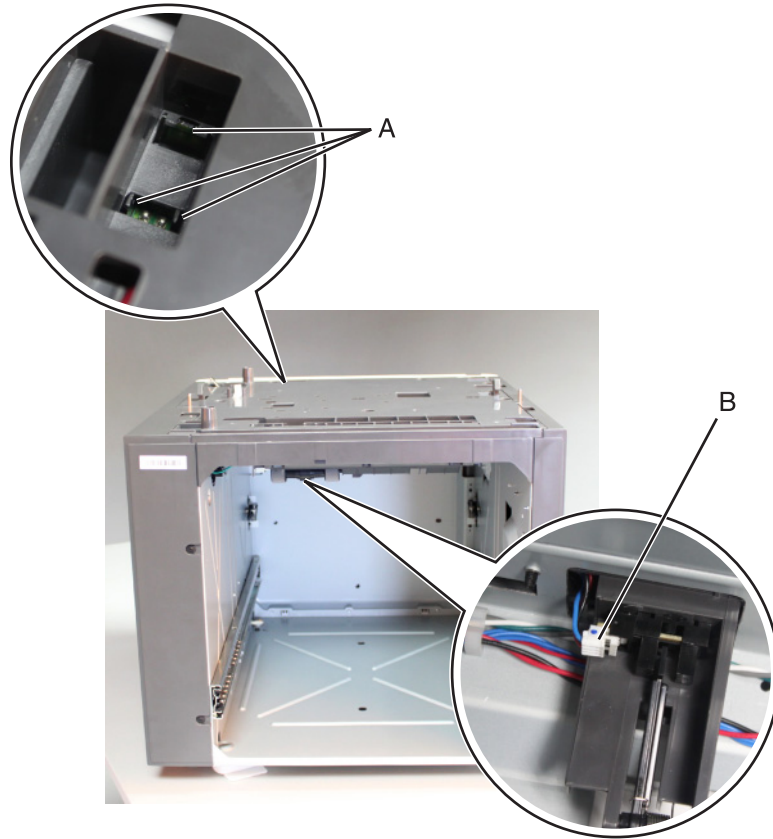


- 5 Route the interface cable off the drawer, and remove.
Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cable.

Sensor (HCIT media low) with flag removal

- 1 Remove the HCIT. See **“HCIT removal” on page 531.**
- 2 Remove the HCIT rear cover. See **“HCIT rear cover removal” on page 536.**
- 3 Remove the HCIT left cover. See **“HCIT left cover removal” on page 537.**
- 4 Release the latches (A) securing the sensor to the drawer.

5 Disconnect the cable (B), and remove the sensor.

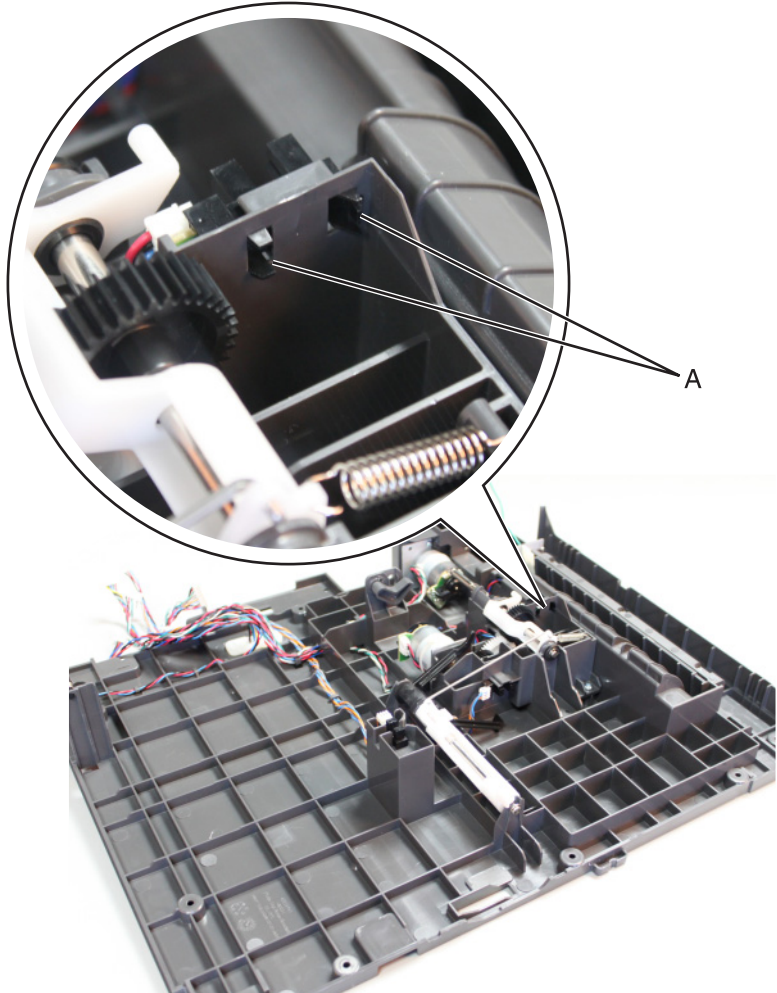


6 Flex the brace to release, then remove the flag.

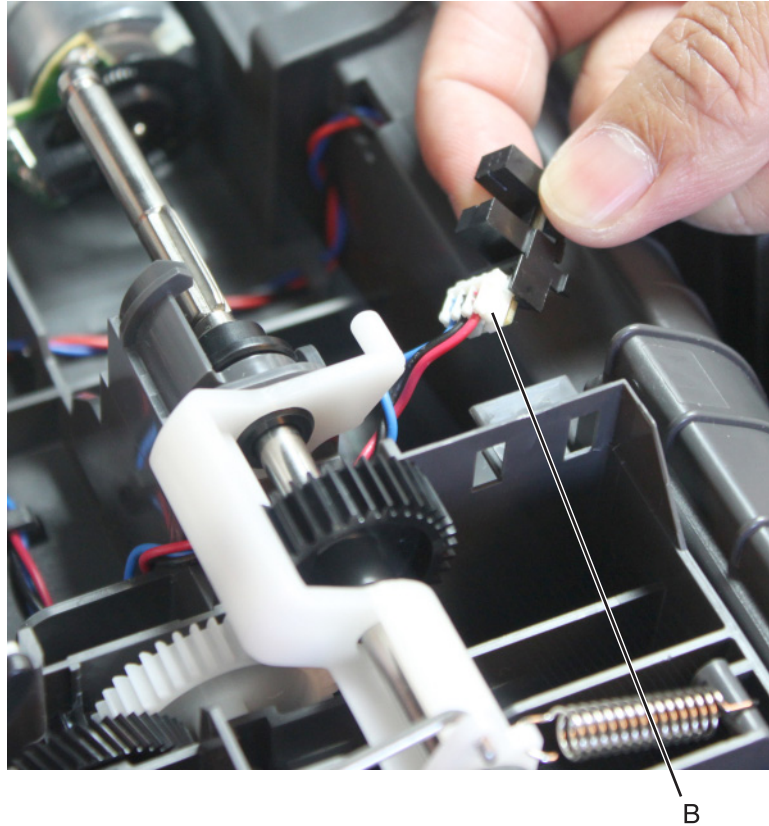
Sensor (HCIT pick roller position) removal

- 1 Remove the HCIT. See **"HCIT removal" on page 531.**
- 2 Remove the HCIT rear cover. See **"HCIT rear cover removal" on page 536.**
- 3 Remove the HCIT left cover. See **"HCIT left cover removal" on page 537.**
- 4 Remove the HCIT top cover assembly. See **"HCIT top cover assembly removal" on page 542.**

5 Release the latches (A) holding the sensor to the media feeder.



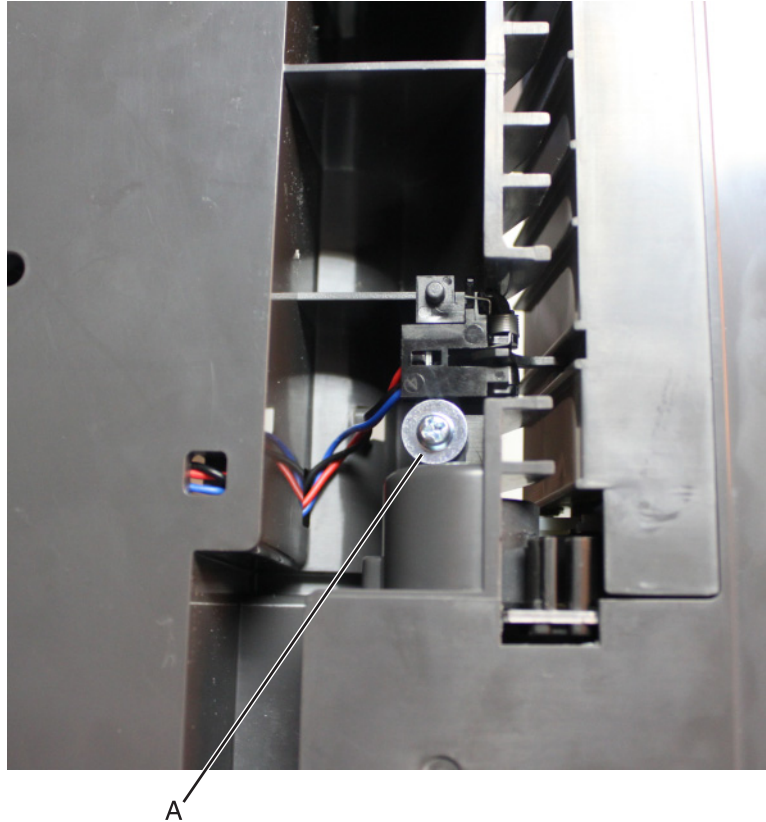
6 Disconnect the cable (B), and remove the sensor.



Sensor (HCIT pick) removal

- 1 Remove the HCIT. See **“HCIT removal” on page 531.**
- 2 Remove the HCIT rear cover. See **“HCIT rear cover removal” on page 536.**
- 3 Remove the HCIT left cover. See **“HCIT left cover removal” on page 537.**
- 4 Remove the HCIT top cover assembly. See **“HCIT top cover assembly removal” on page 542.**

- 5 Remove the screw (A) securing the sensor.

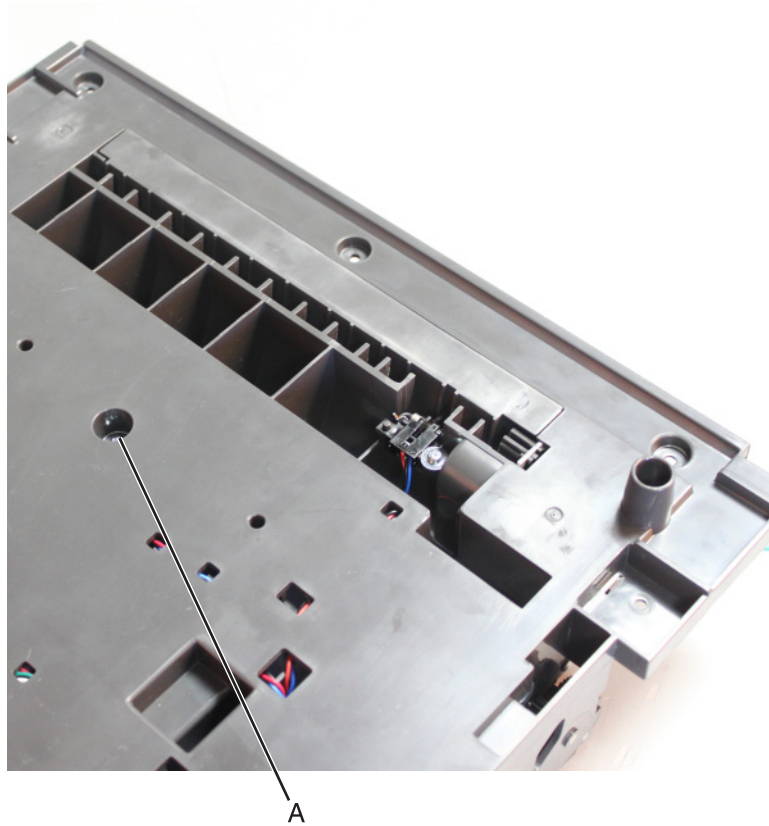


- 6 Release the cable from its cable holders, then remove the sensor.

HCIT media feeder removal

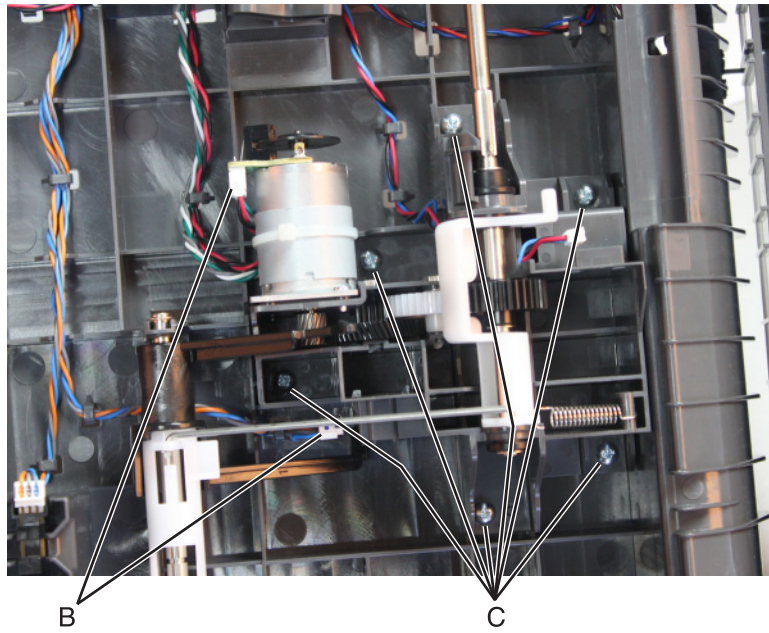
- 1 Remove the HCIT. See **“HCIT removal” on page 531.**
- 2 Remove the HCIT rear cover. See **“HCIT rear cover removal” on page 536.**
- 3 Remove the HCIT left cover. See **“HCIT left cover removal” on page 537.**
- 4 Remove the HCIT top cover assembly. See **“HCIT top cover assembly removal” on page 542.**
- 5 Remove the sensor (HCIT pick roller position). See **“Sensor (HCIT pick roller position) removal” on page 548.**

6 Remove the screw (A) securing the feeder to the top.



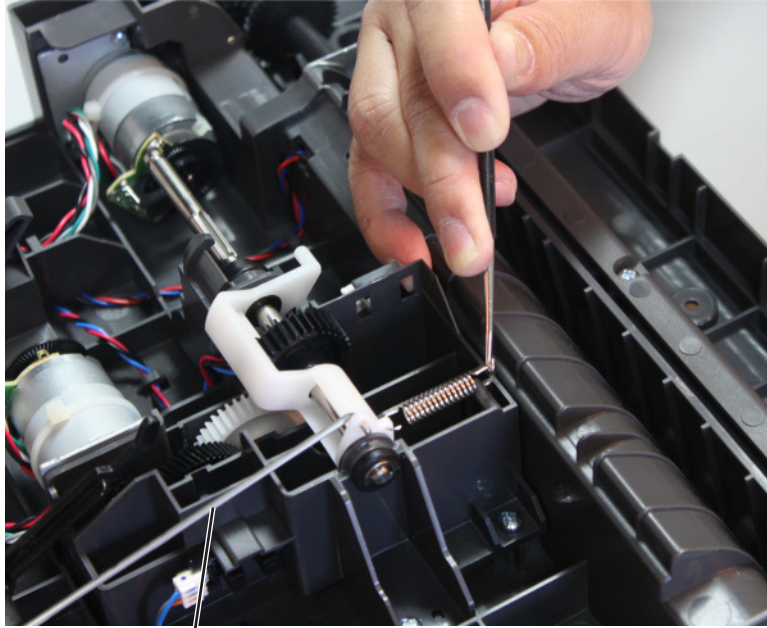
7 Disconnect the two cables (B) from the media feeder.

8 Remove the six screws (C) securing the media feeder.



Repair information

9 With a prying tool, release the spring to loosen the link (D).



D

10 Lift the media feeder and release the link holding the media feeder.

11 Ease the media feeder off the drawer, and remove.

Output expander option removals

Output expander option removal

- 1 Press the latches.
- 2 Lift the option off the printer.

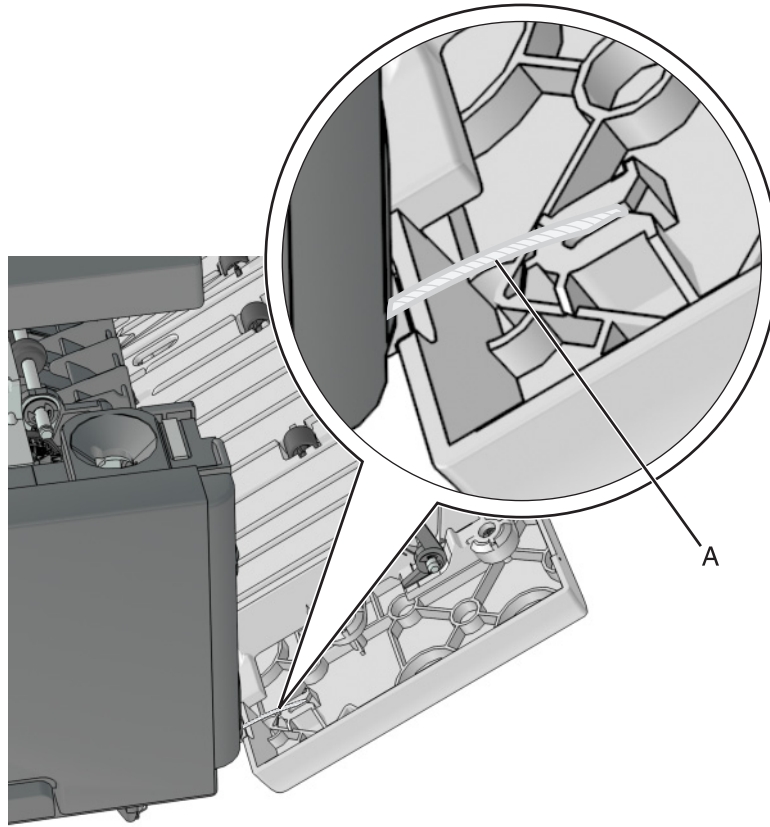


Output expander top cover removal

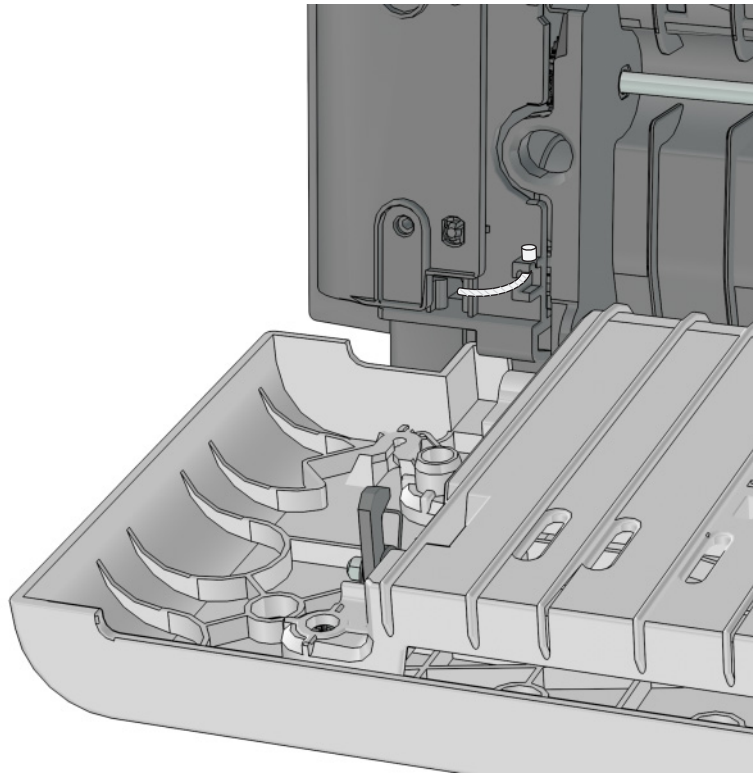
Lift the top cover off the expander, and remove.

Output expander rear door removal

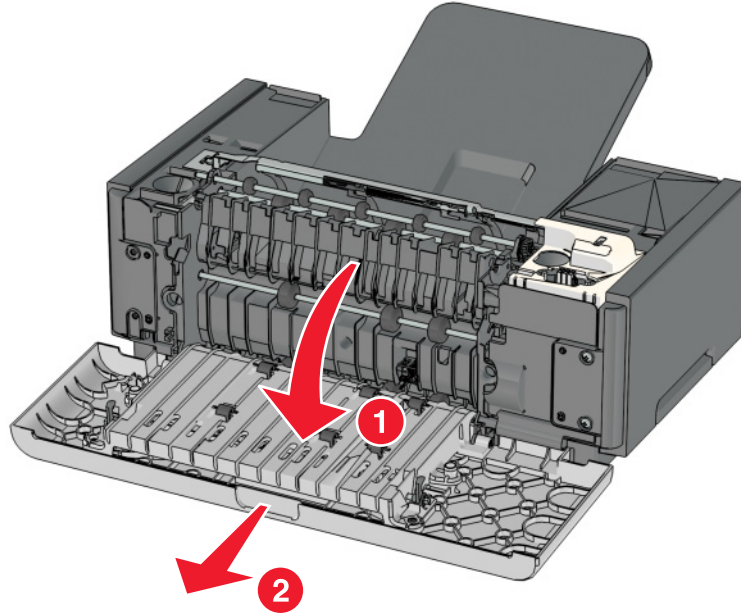
- 1 Open the rear door, and detach the string (A) from the door.



Note: Fasten the string to the rear side to prevent it from recoiling into the interior of the expander.

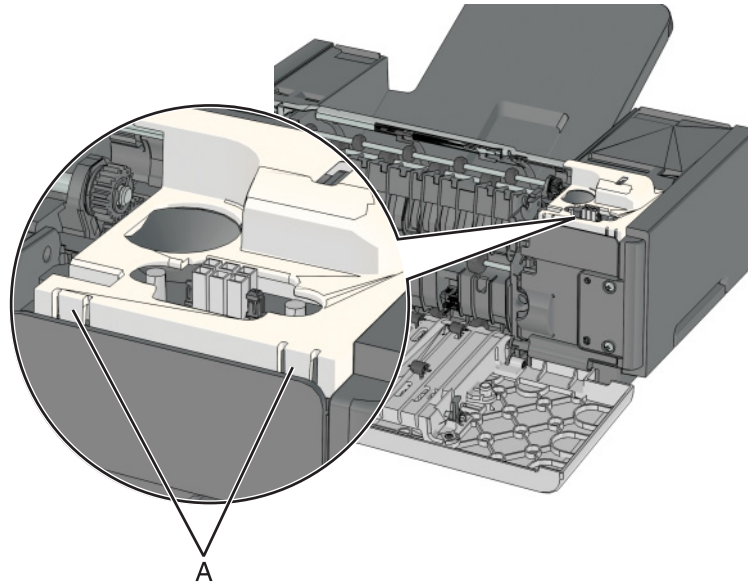


2 Position the door at an angle approximately 90 degrees from the expander, then remove.



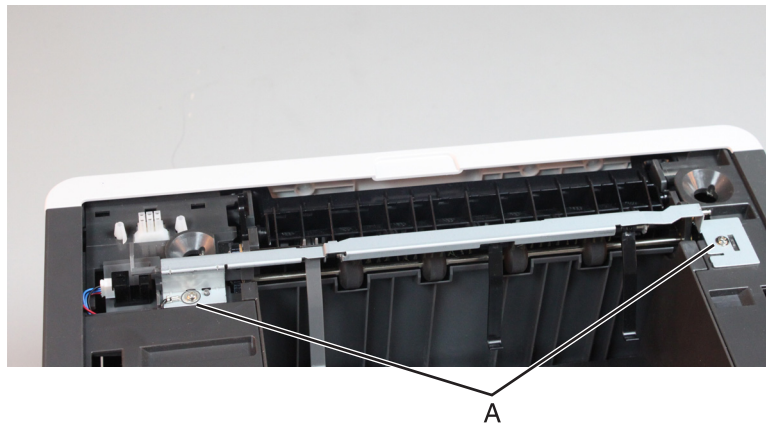
Output expander sensor cover removal

- 1 Remove the output expander top cover. See **“Output expander top cover removal”** on page 554.
- 2 Push the latches (A) to release, then remove the sensor cover.



Output expander bin full flag removal

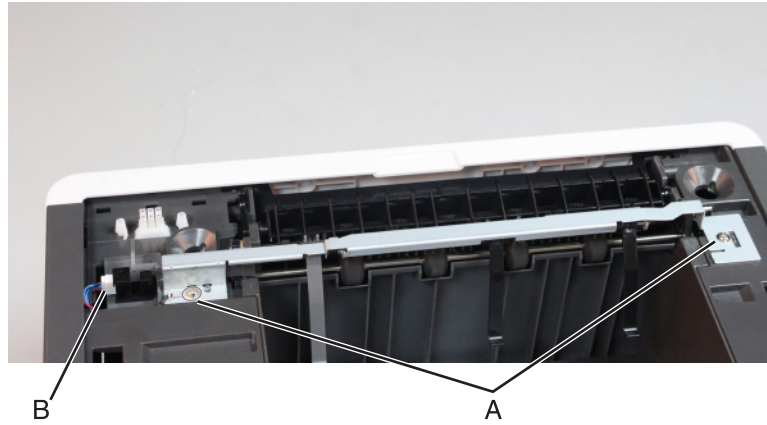
- 1 Remove the output expander top cover. See **“Output expander top cover removal”** on page 554.
- 2 Remove the output expander sensor cover. See **“Output expander sensor cover removal”** on page 557.
- 3 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the bin full flag.



Sensor (media bin full) with flag removal

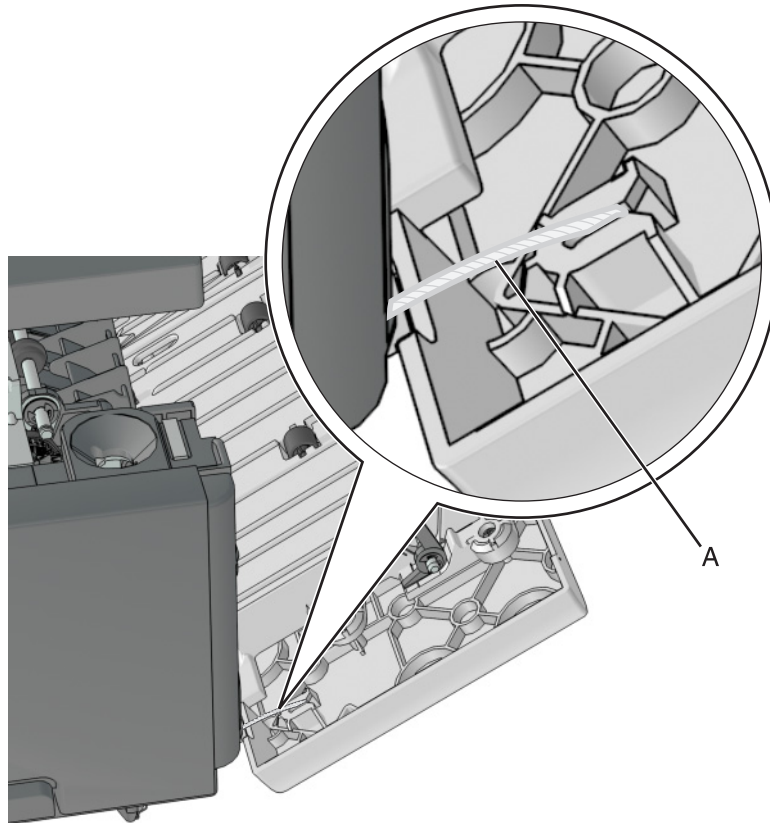
- 1 Remove the output expander top cover. See **“Output expander top cover removal”** on page 554.
- 2 Remove the output expander sensor cover. See **“Output expander sensor cover removal”** on page 557.
- 3 Remove the two screws (A) securing the sensor brace.

- 4 Disconnect the cable (B), and remove the sensor (media bin full) with flag.

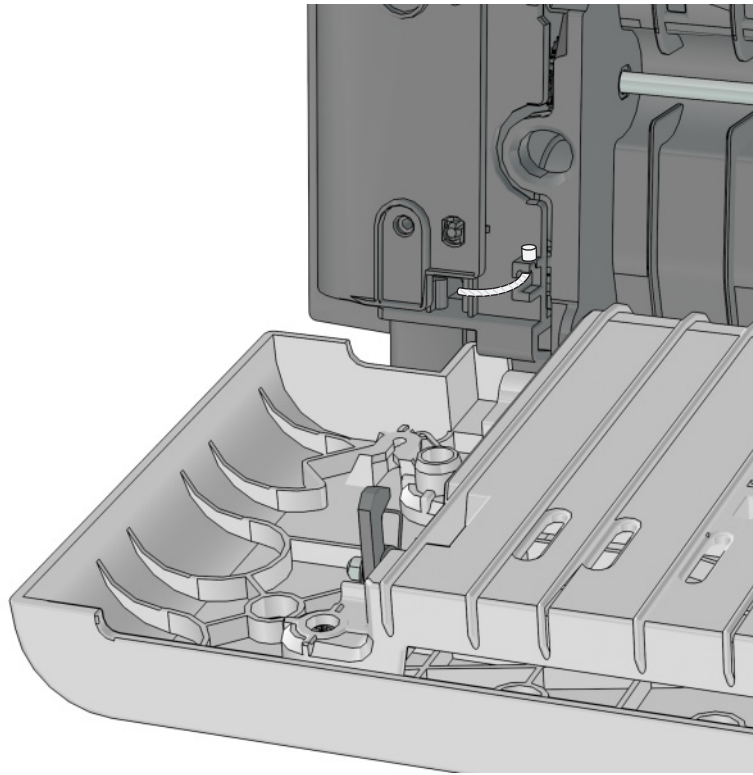


Output expander right cover removal

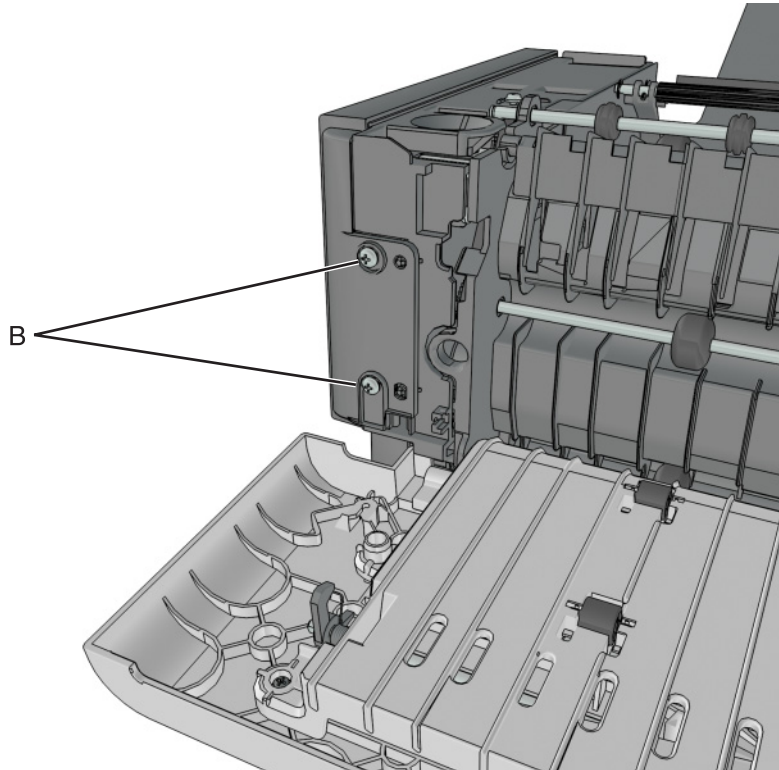
- 1 Open the rear door, then detach the string (A) from the rear door.



Note: Fasten the string to the rear side to prevent it from recoiling into the interior of the expander.

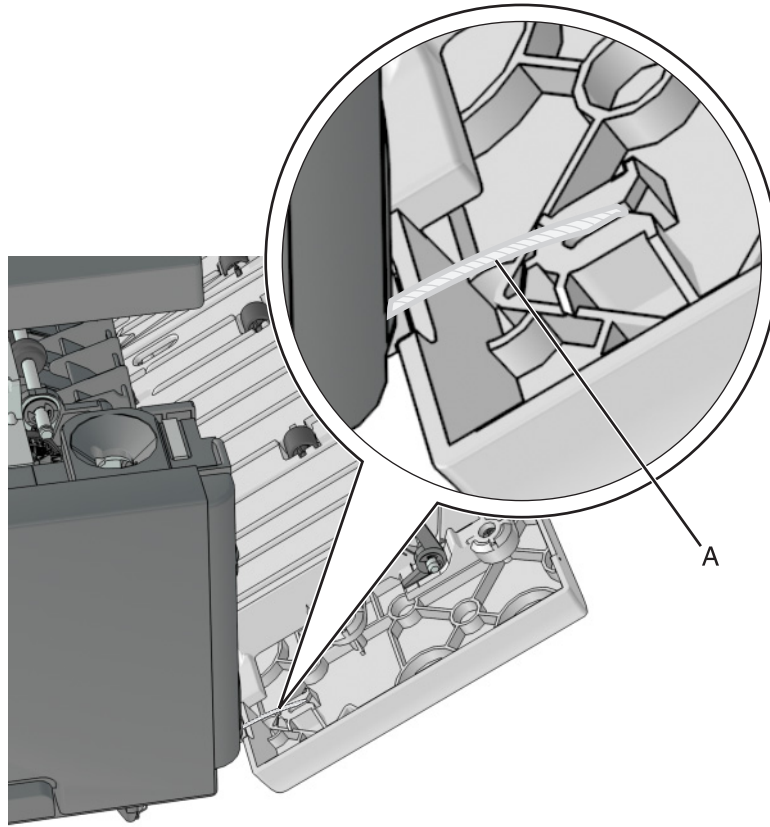


2 Remove the two screws (B), then remove the right cover.

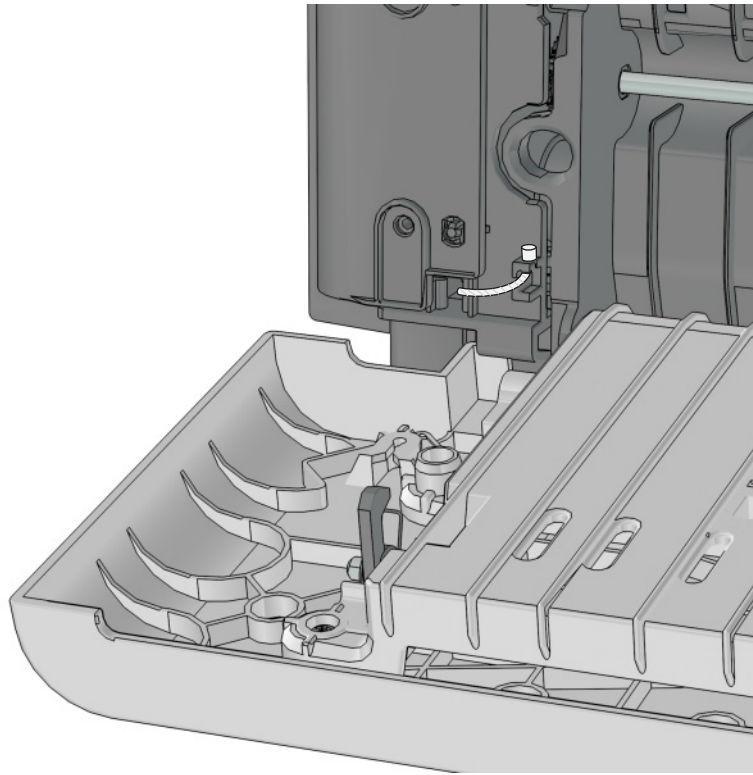


Output expander left cover removal

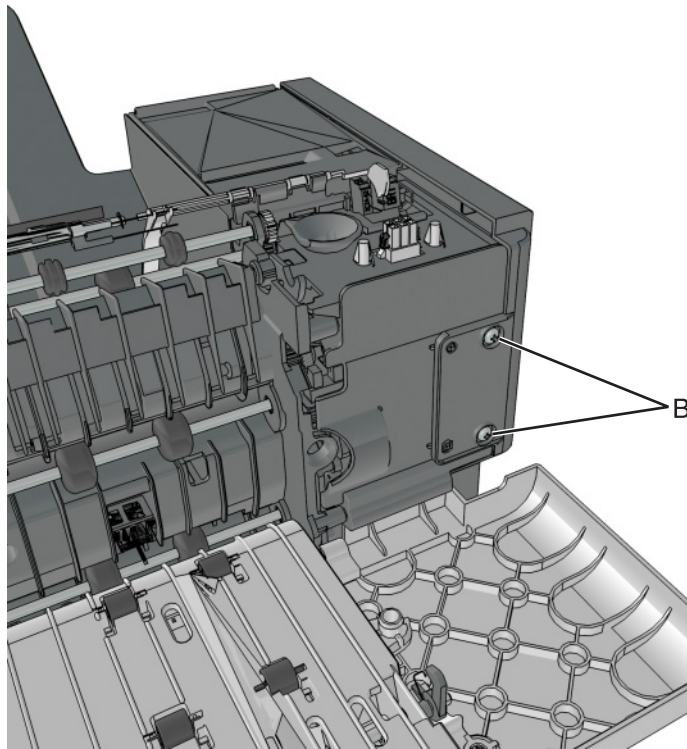
- 1 Open the rear door, then detach the string (A) from the rear door.



Note: Fasten the string to the rear side to prevent it from recoiling into the interior of the expander.

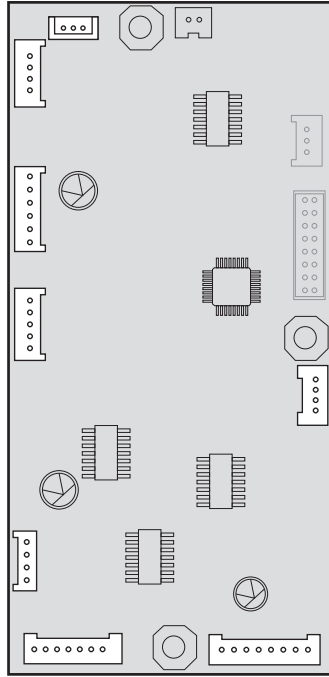


2 Remove the two screws (B), then remove the left cover.

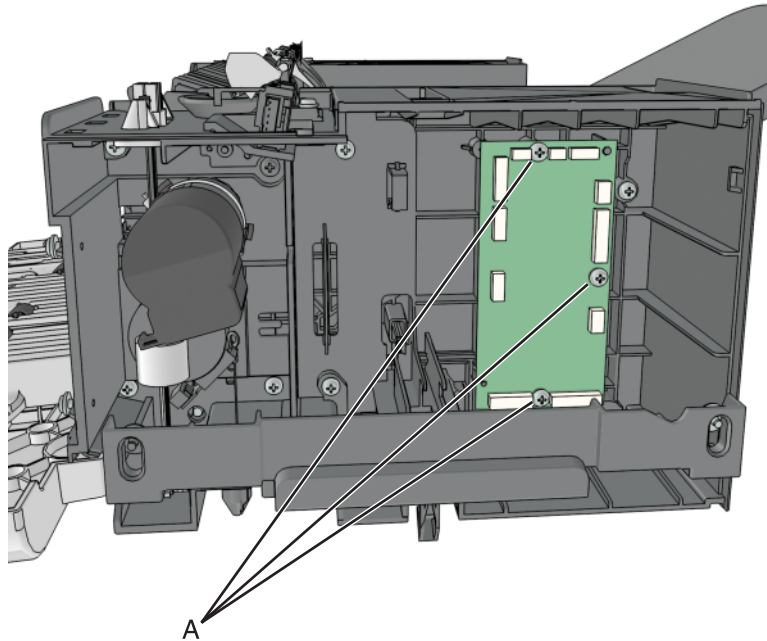


Output expander controller PCBA removal

- 1 Remove the output expander left cover. See **“Output expander left cover removal”** on page 560.
- 2 Disconnect all the cables (J7, J10, J3, J1, J2, J14, J6, J4 and J5) from the controller PCBA.

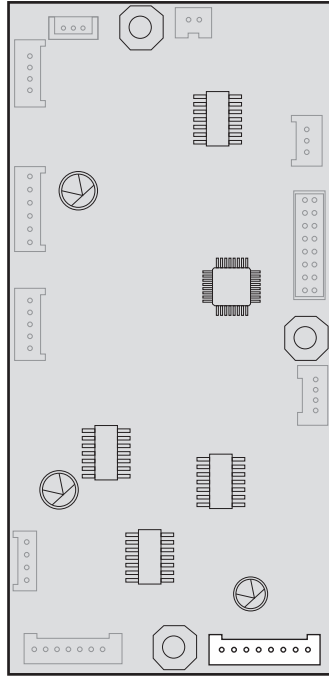


- 3 Remove the three screws (A), then remove the controller PCBA.

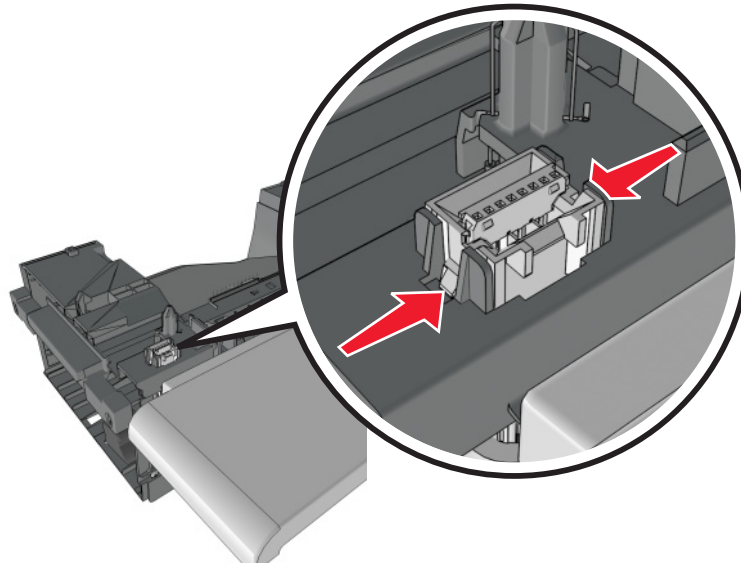


Lower interface cable removal

- 1 Remove the output expander left cover. See **“Output expander left cover removal”** on page 560.
- 2 Disconnect the lower interface cable J1 from the controller PCBA.



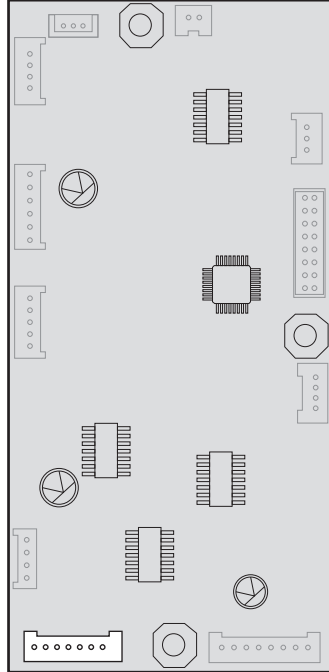
- 3 Push inward to release the latches, then push the connector out of its slot.



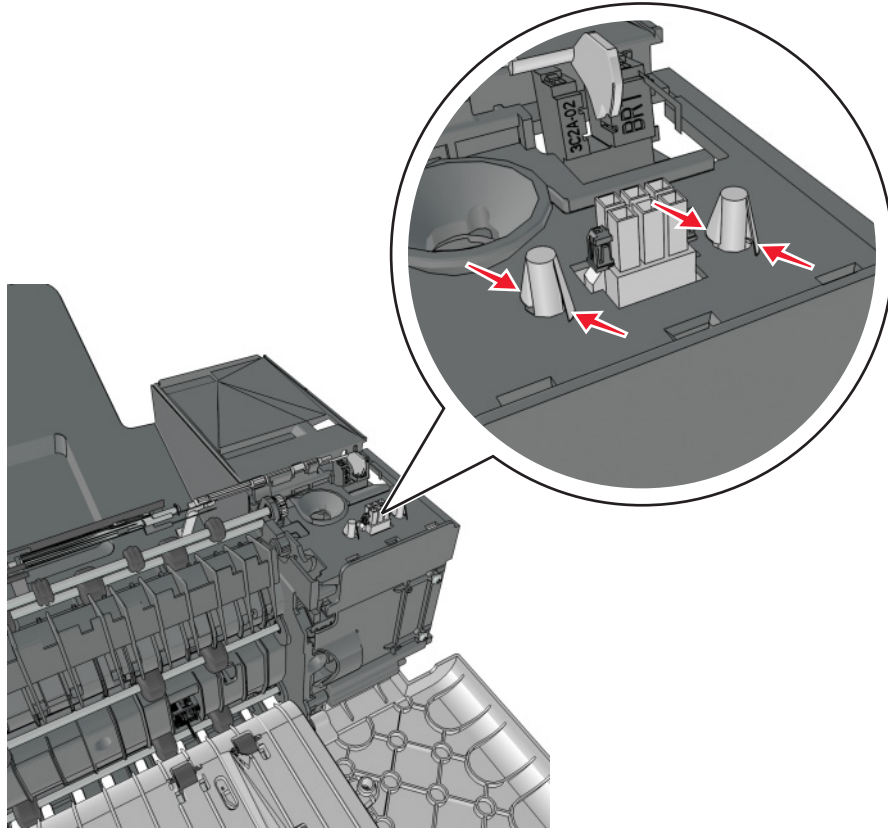
- 4 Remove the lower interface cable.

Upper interface cable removal

- 1 Remove the output expander sensor cover. See **“Output expander sensor cover removal”** on page 557.
- 2 Remove the output expander left cover. See **“Output expander left cover removal”** on page 560.
- 3 Disconnect the upper interface cable (J2) from the controller PCBA.



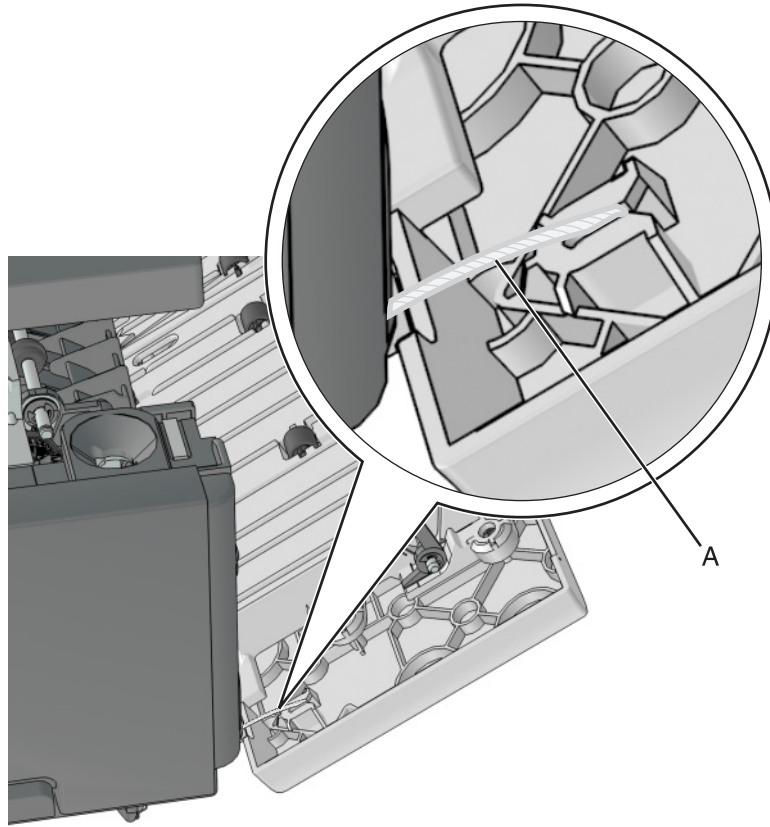
- 4 Crimp the two connector pins using pliers to make them fit through the pin holes. Push the connector out of its slot.



- 5 Remove the upper interface cable.

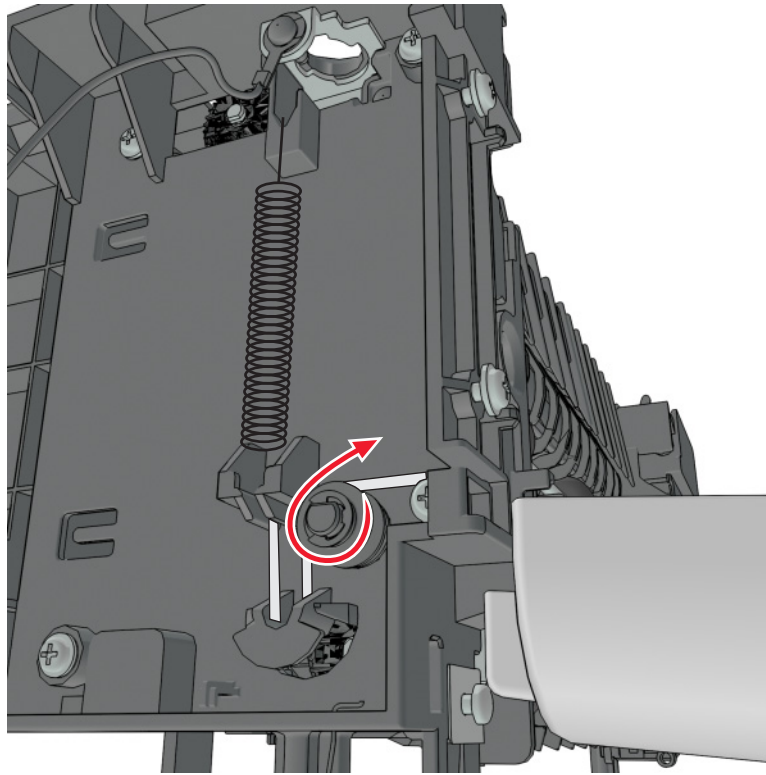
Spring with string removal

- 1 Open the rear door, and detach the string (A).



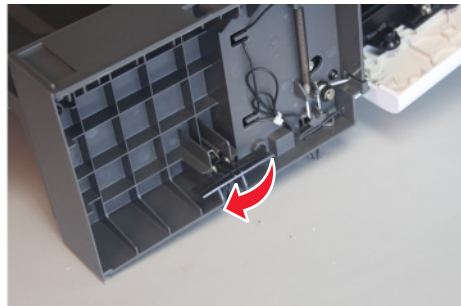
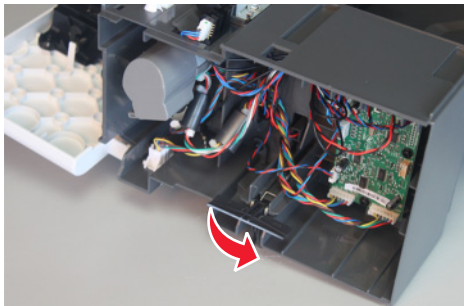
- 2 Remove the output expander right cover. See **“Output expander right cover removal” on page 558.**
- 3 Remove the spring with string.

Note: Pay attention to the original position of the string. The string on the pulley is wound clockwise.



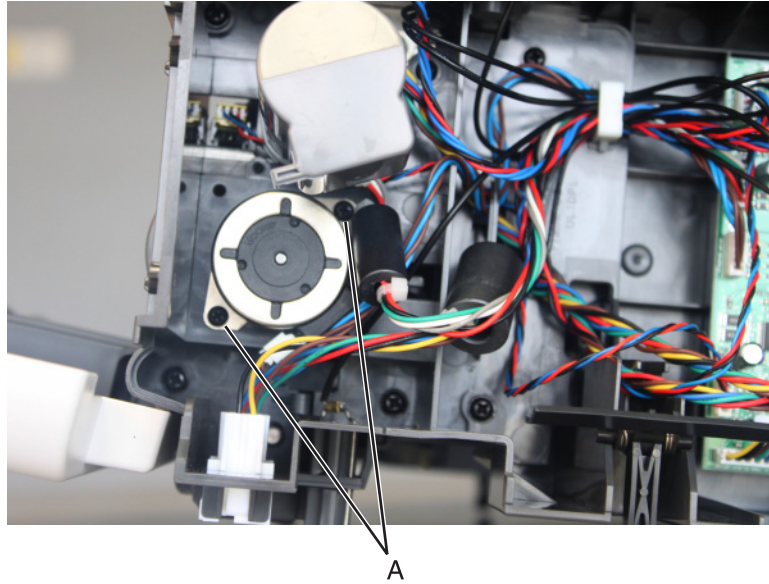
Output expander option latch removal

- 1 Remove the output expander left cover or output expander right cover.
See **“Output expander left cover removal”** on page 560 or **“Output expander right cover removal”** on page 558.
- 2 Pull the latch off the expander.



Output expander diverter motor removal

- 1 Remove the output expander left cover. See **“Output expander left cover removal”** on page 560.
- 2 Disconnect the motor cable, and then remove the two screws (A) securing the motor.

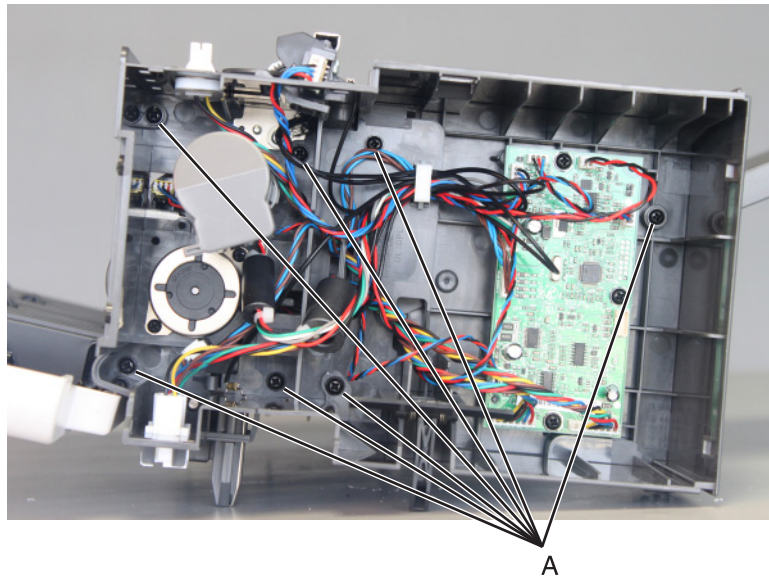


- 3 Pull the motor off the device, and remove.

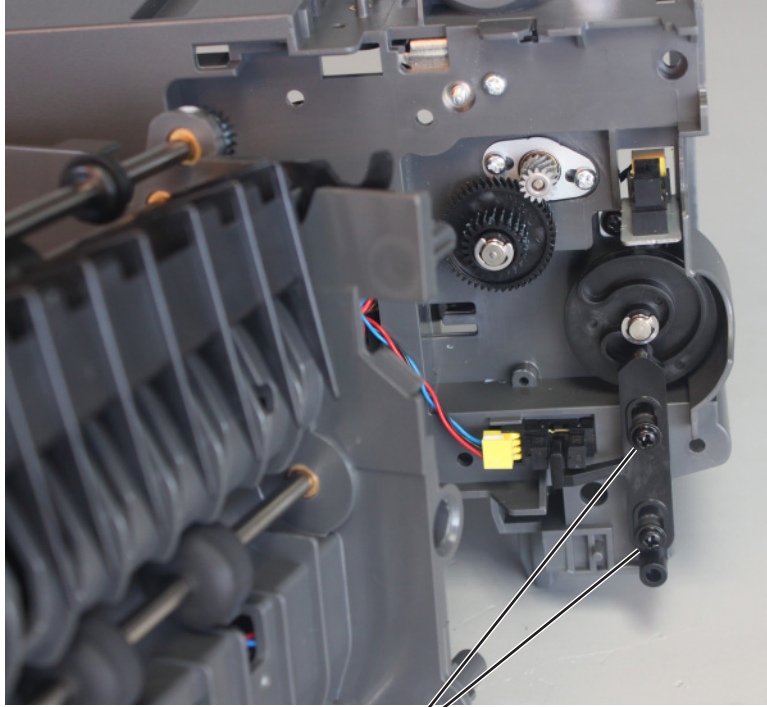
Output expander diverter plunger assembly removal

Diverter plunger removal

- 1 Remove the output expander left cover. See **“Output expander left cover removal”** on page 560.
- 2 Remove the seven screws (A) from the frame.



- 3 Pull away the frame to access the parts underneath. Remove the two screws (B), and then remove the plunger.

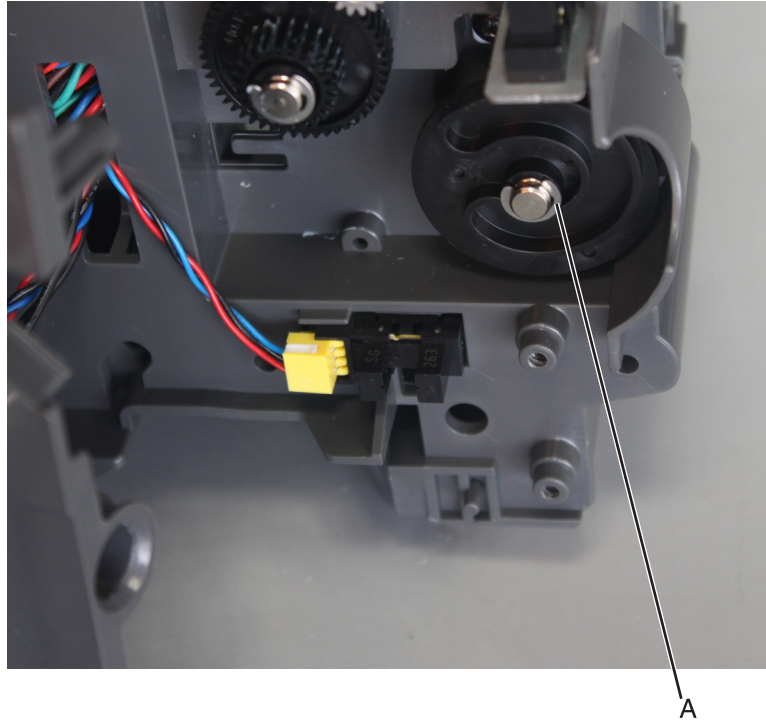


B

Diverter cam removal

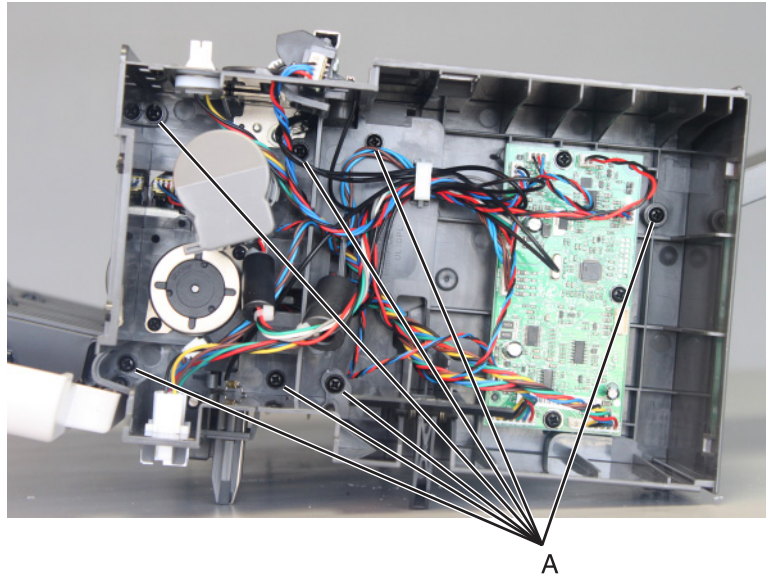
- 1 Remove the output expander left cover. See **“Output expander left cover removal”** on page 560.
- 2 Remove the output expander diverter plunger. See preceding removal.

- 3 Remove the E-clip (A), and then remove the cam.

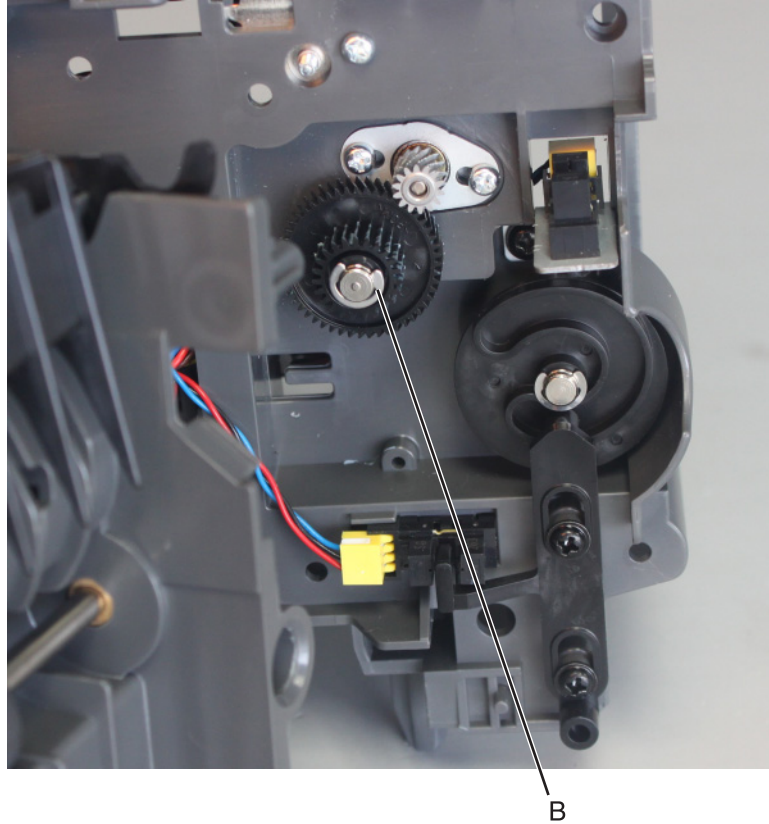


Output expander drive gear removal

- 1 Remove the output expander left cover. See **“Output expander left cover removal”** on page 560.
- 2 Remove the seven screws (A) from the frame.

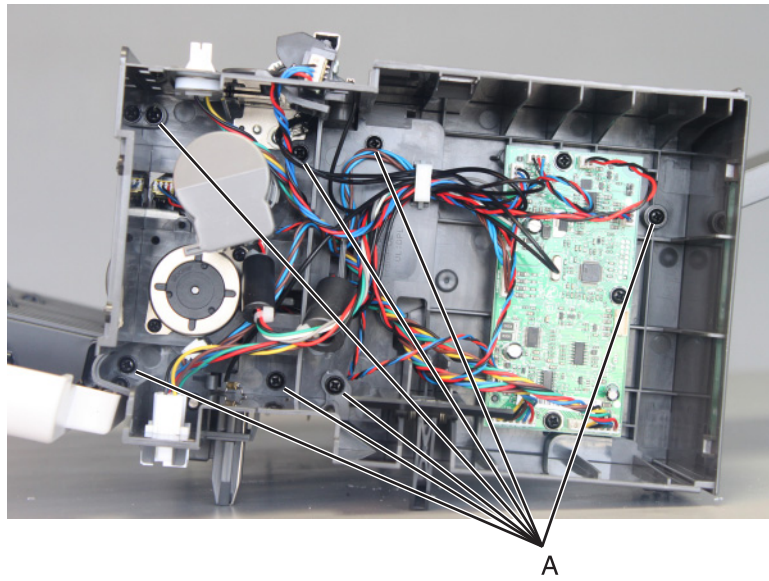


- 3 Pull away the frame to access the parts underneath. Remove the E-clip (B), and pull the gear off its shaft.

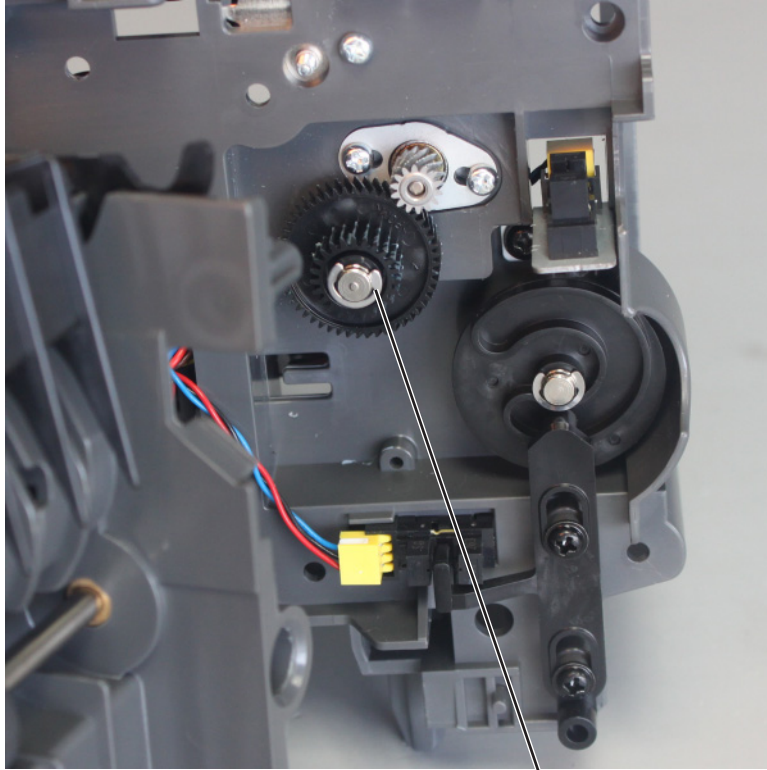


Output expander main motor removal

- 1 Remove the output expander left cover. See **“Output expander left cover removal”** on page 560.
- 2 Remove the seven screws (A) from the frame.

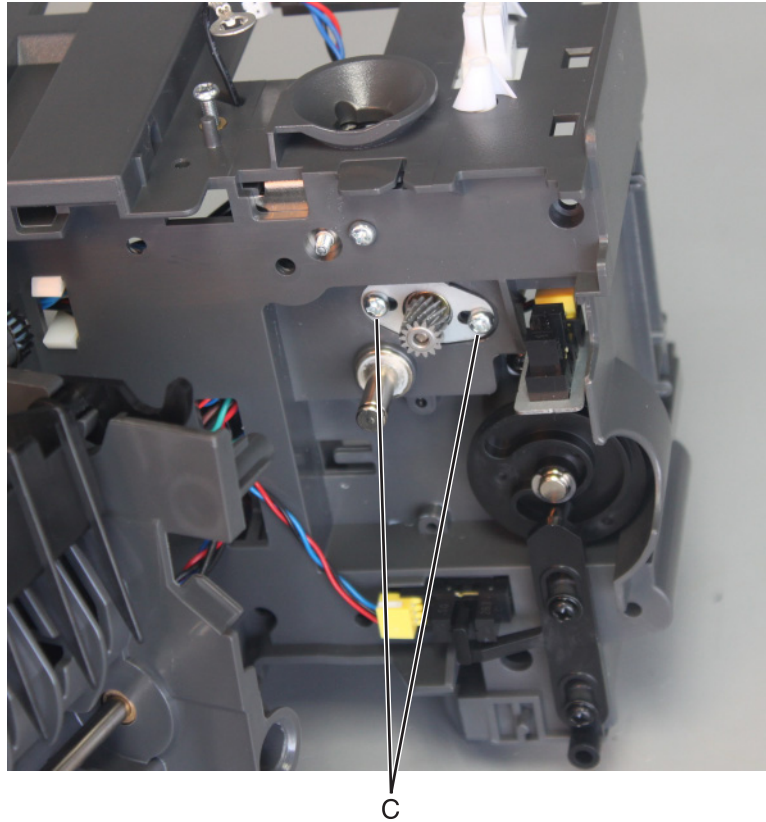


- 3** Pull away the frame to access the parts underneath. Remove the E-clip (B), and pull the gear off its shaft.



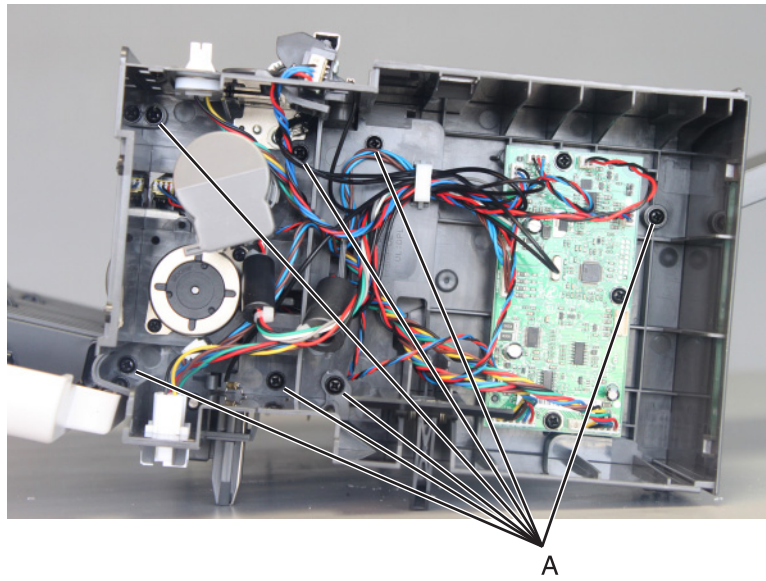
B

4 Remove the two screws (C), and then remove the motor.

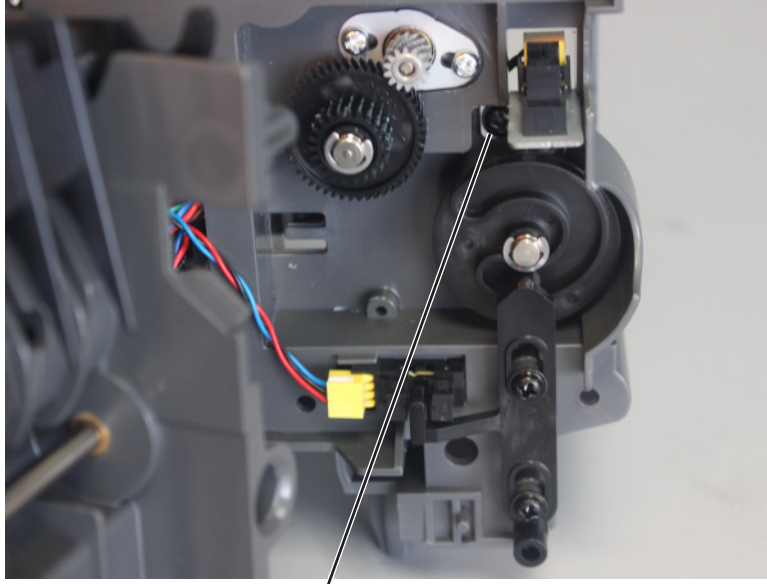


Sensor (OE rear door interlock) removal

- 1 Remove the output expander left cover. See **“Output expander left cover removal”** on page 560.
- 2 Remove the seven screws (A) from the frame.

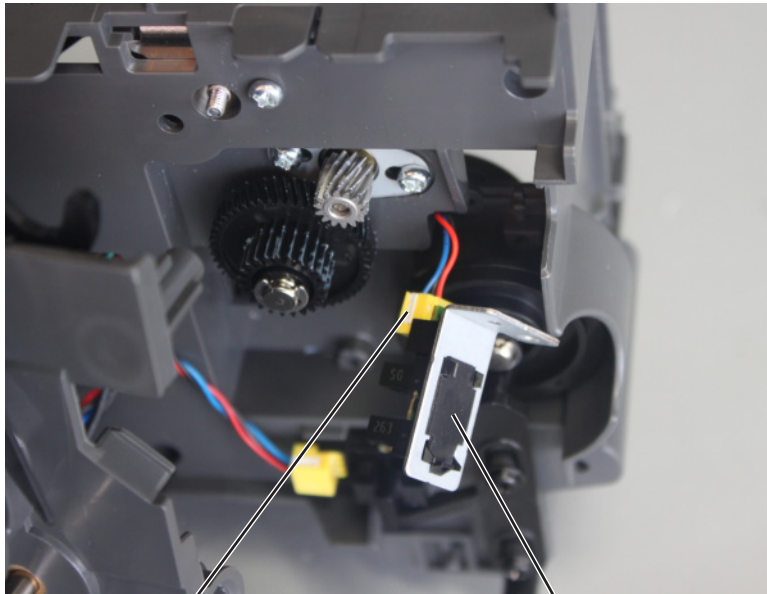


- 3** Pull away the frame to access the parts underneath. Remove the screw (B), and then pull away the sensor bracket.



B

- 4** Remove the mylar cover (C), disconnect the sensor cable (D), and then release the latches from the sensor bracket. Pull the sensor off the sensor bracket, and remove.

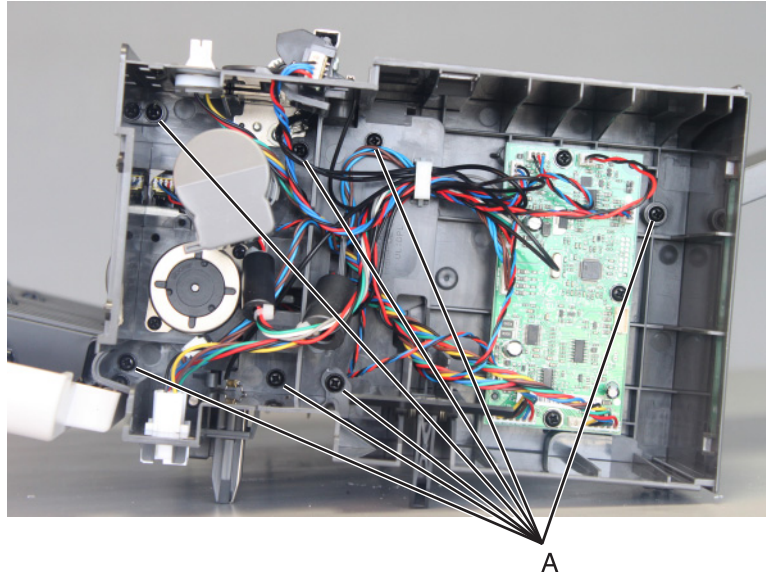


D

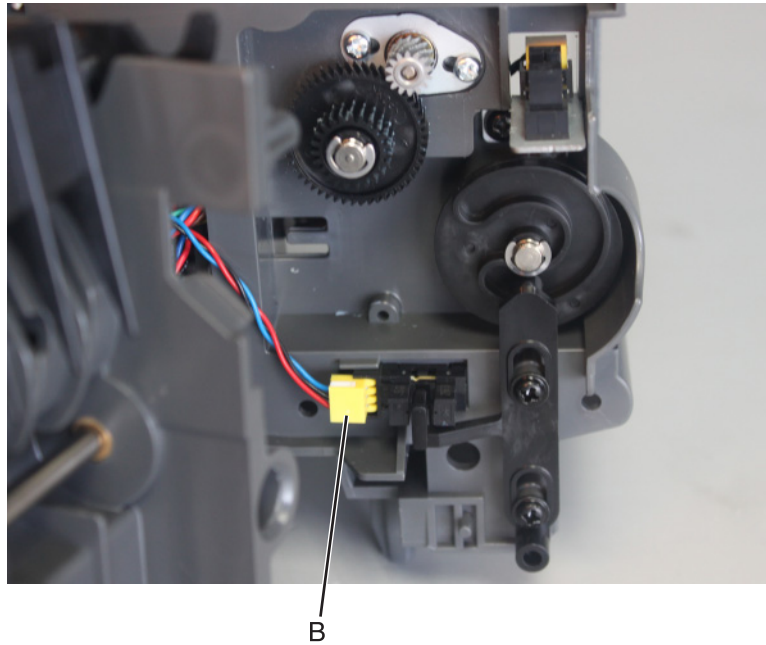
C

Sensor (OE diverter plunger HP) removal

- 1 Remove the output expander left cover. See **“Output expander left cover removal”** on page 560.
- 2 Remove the seven screws (A) from the frame.

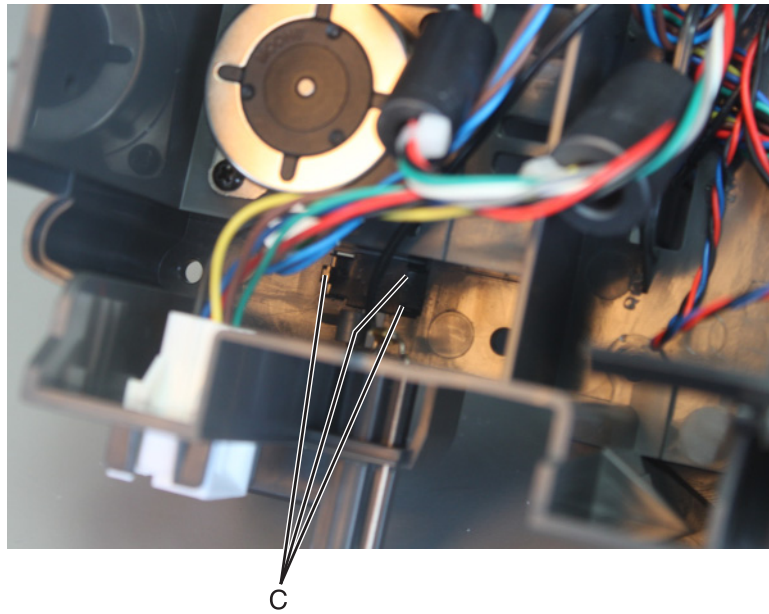


- 3 Pull away the frame to access the parts underneath. Disconnect the sensor cable (B).



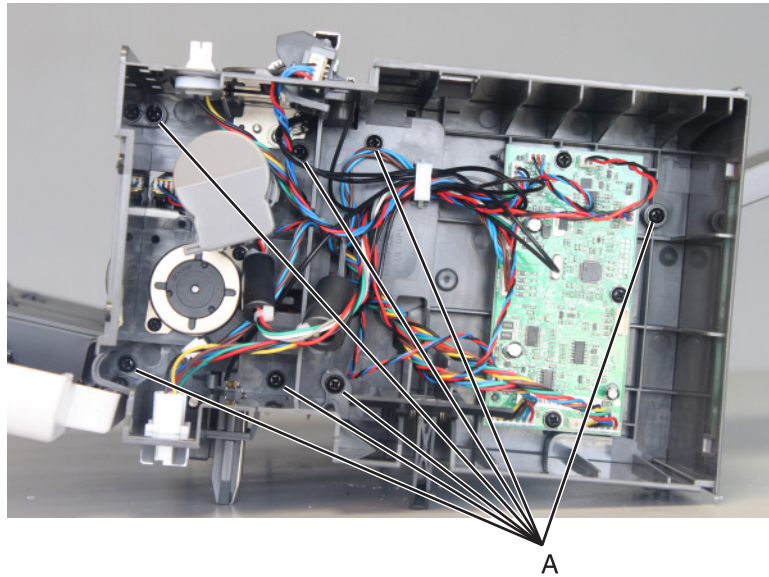
- 4 Release the latches (C) securing the sensor to the frame, and then remove the sensor.

Note: It will be less difficult releasing the latches if a prying tool is used.

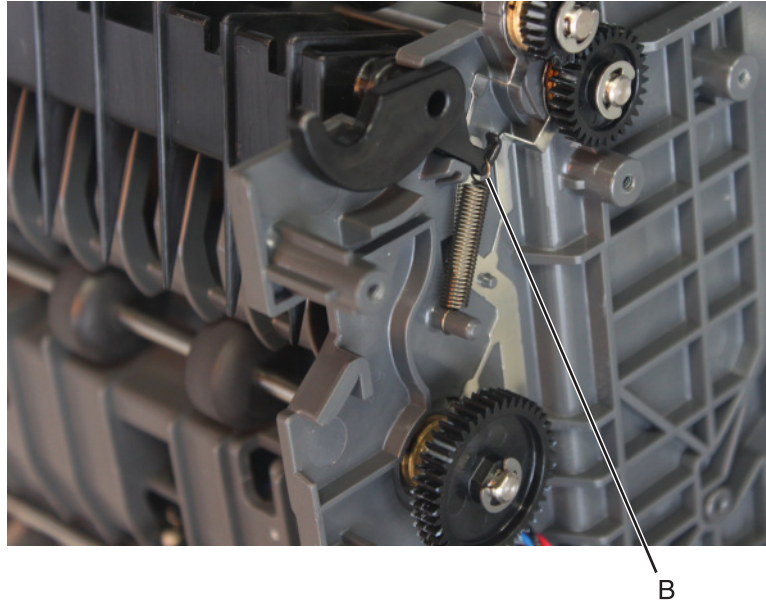


Output expander diverter spring removal

- 1 Remove the output expander left cover. See **“Output expander left cover removal”** on page 560.
- 2 Remove the seven screws (A) from the frame.

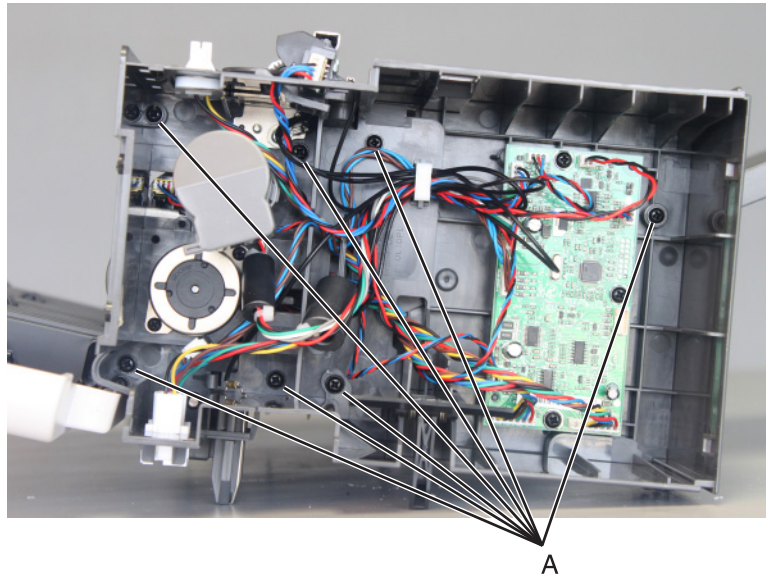


- 3 Pull away the frame to access the parts underneath. Release the hook (B), and then remove the spring.

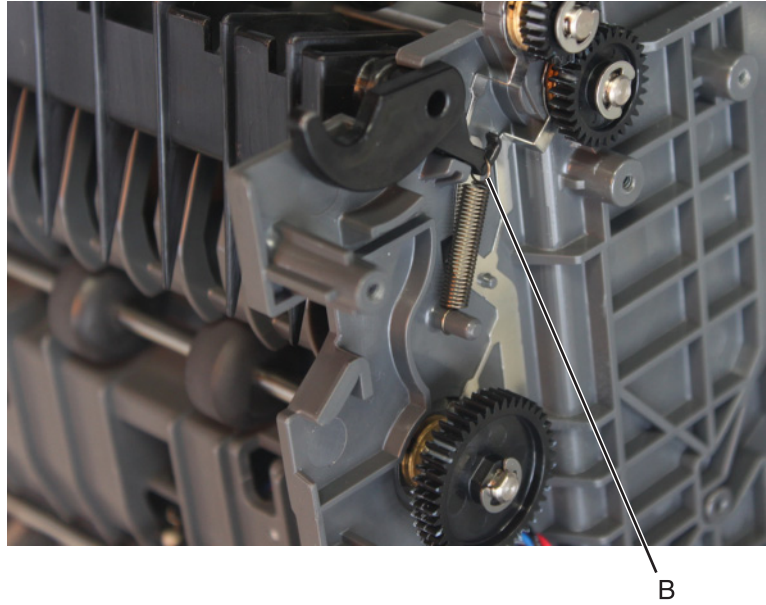


Output expander diverter removal

- 1 Remove the output expander left cover. See **"Output expander left cover removal"** on page 560.
- 2 Remove the seven screws (A) from the frame.



3 Pull away the frame to access the parts underneath. Release the hook (B) from the diverter.

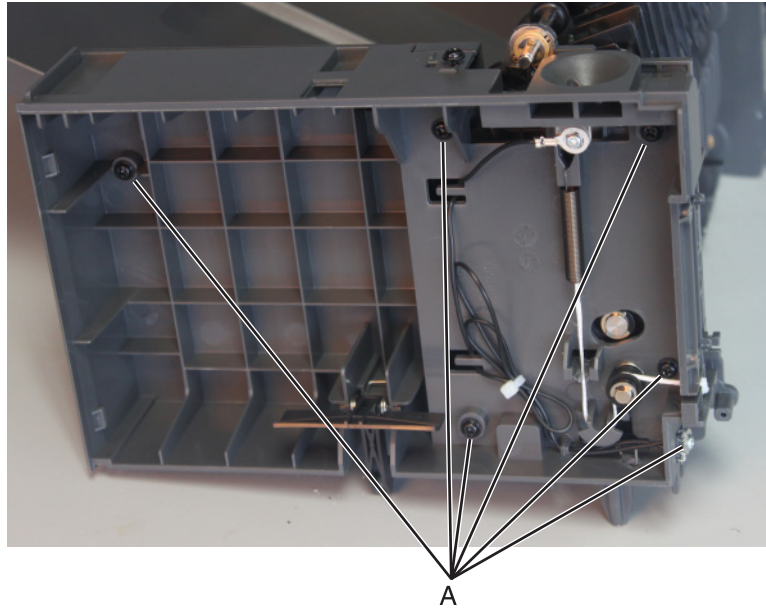


4 Pry the diverter to release, and then remove.

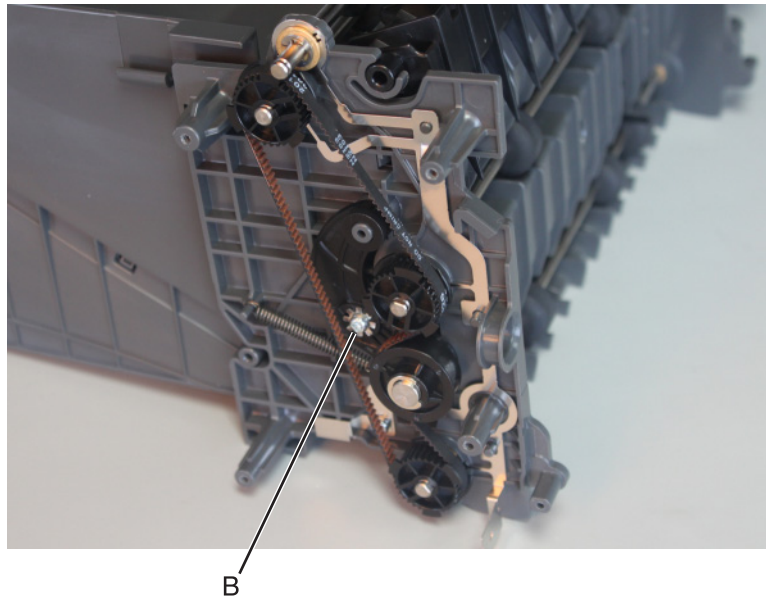


Output expander drive belt removal

- 1 Remove the output expander right cover. See **“Output expander right cover removal” on page 558.**
- 2 Remove the six screws (A) securing the frame. Pull away the frame, and remove.



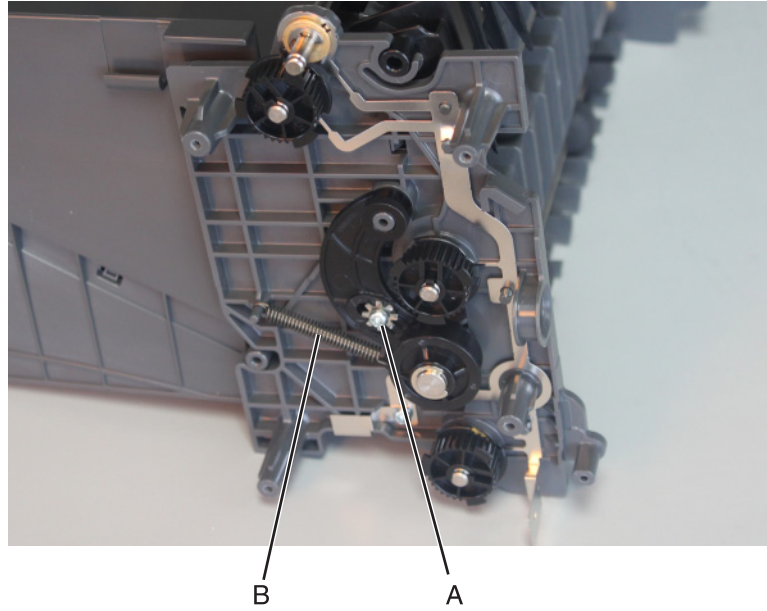
- 3 Loosen the screw (B) to unlock and allow more slack on the mechanism, and then remove the belt.



Output expander belt tensioner removal

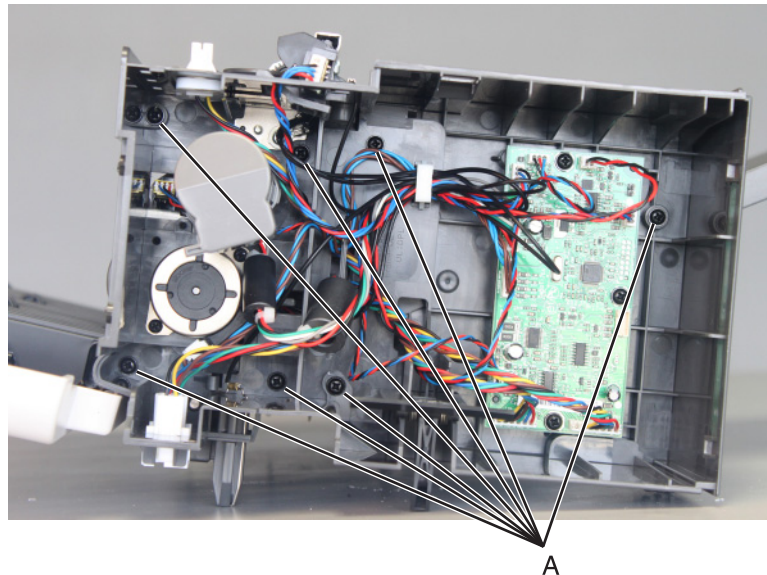
- 1 Remove the output expander right cover. See **“Output expander right cover removal” on page 558.**
- 2 Remove the output expander drive belt. See **“Output expander drive belt removal” on page 579.**
- 3 Remove the screw (A) from the tensioner.

- 4 Unhook the spring (B) from the frame, and then remove the tensioner from the frame.

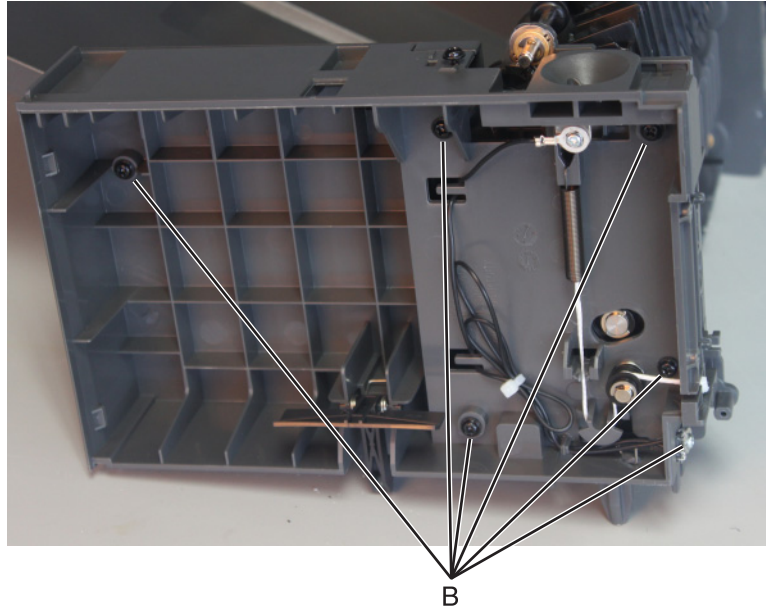


Output expander bin removal

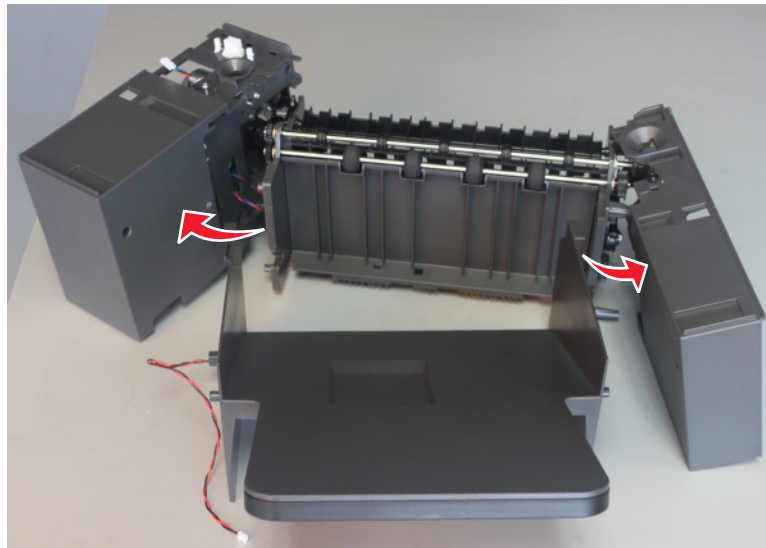
- 1 Remove the output expander left cover. See **“Output expander left cover removal”** on page 560.
- 2 Remove the output expander right cover. See **“Output expander right cover removal”** on page 558.
- 3 Disconnect the cable J10 from the controller board.
- 4 Remove the seven screws (A), to release the left inner frame.



5 Remove the six screws (B), to release the right inner frame.



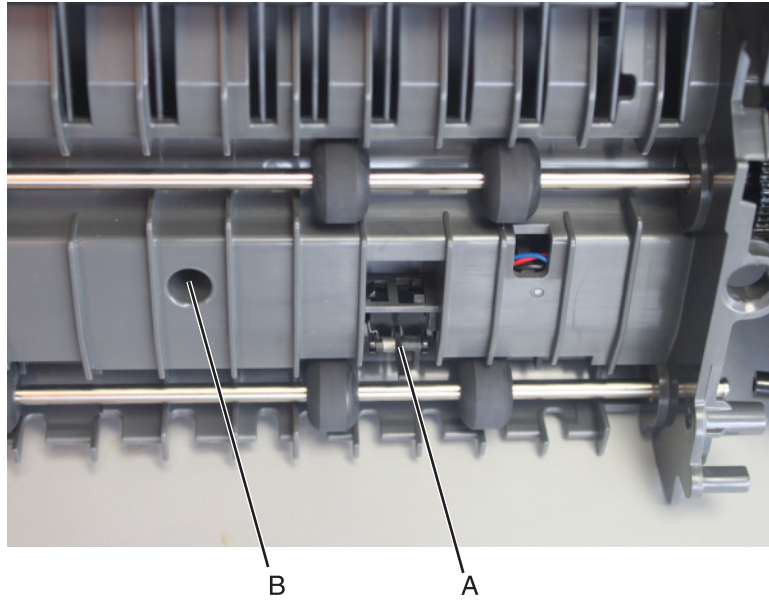
6 Move away the left and right inner frames, and then pull away the bin.



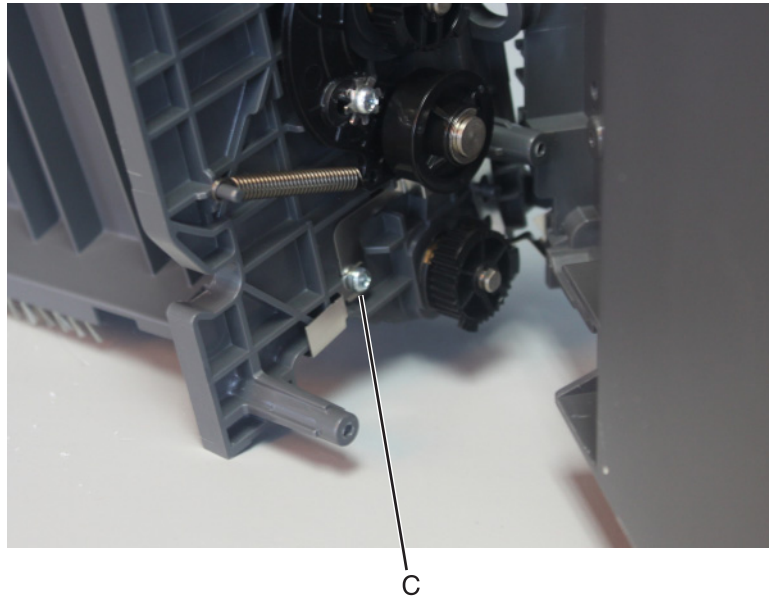
Sensor (OE pass through) removal

- 1 Remove the output expander left cover. See **“Output expander left cover removal”** on page 560.
- 2 Remove the output expander right cover. See **“Output expander right cover removal”** on page 558.
- 3 Remove the output expander bin. See **“Output expander bin removal”** on page 580.
- 4 Disconnect the sensor cable J3 from the controller board.

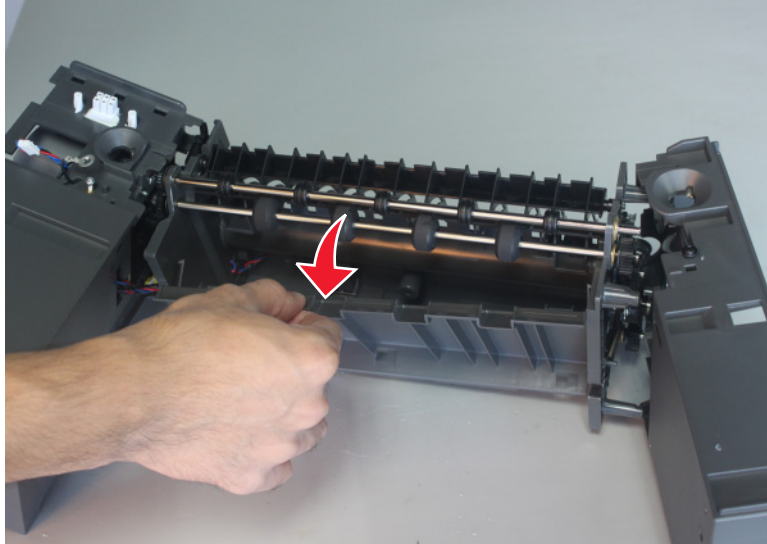
- 5 Release the latches holding the sensor (A) to the rear side, and then remove the screw (B) from the chute.



- 6 Remove the screw (C) securing the ground plate to the inner frame.

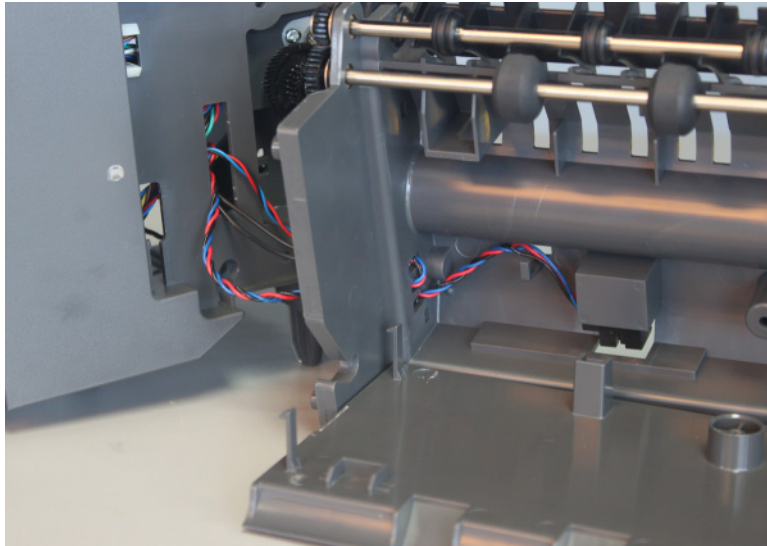


7 From the other side of the chute, pull the cover to access the sensor underneath it.



8 Route the cables off the cable guides, and then carefully ease the sensor with cable off the machine.

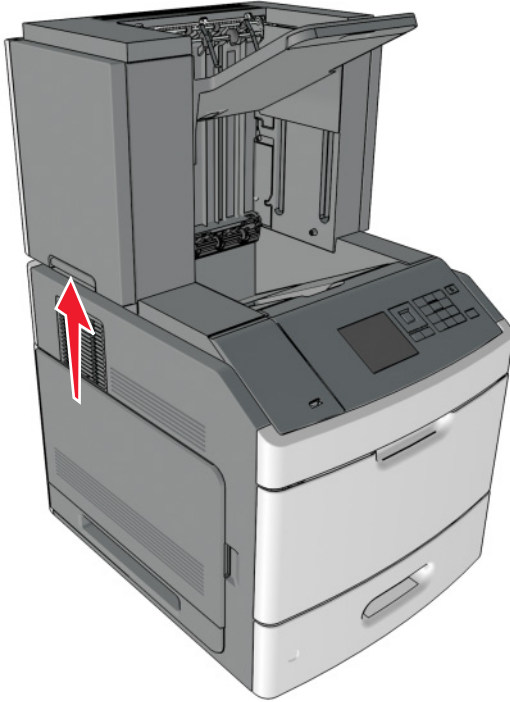
Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cables.



High capacity output expander option removals

High capacity output expander option removal

- 1 Press the latches to release.



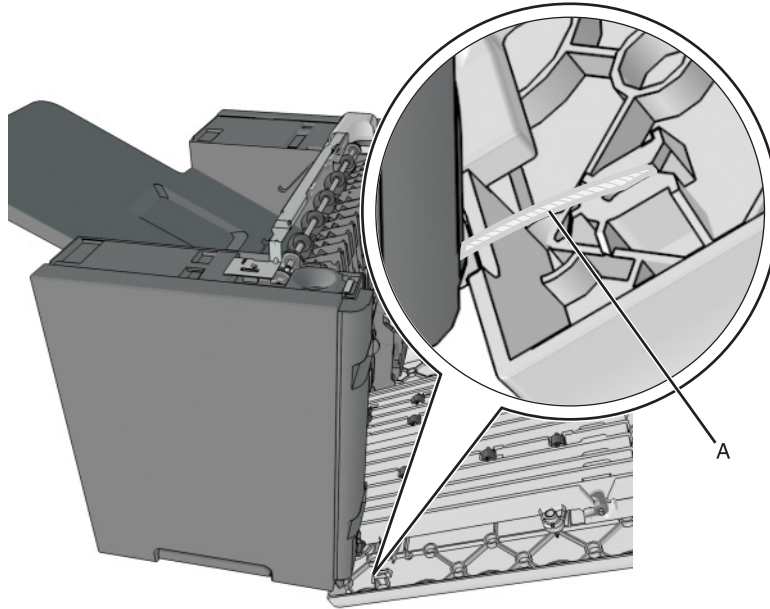
- 2 Lift the option off the printer.

HCOE top cover removal

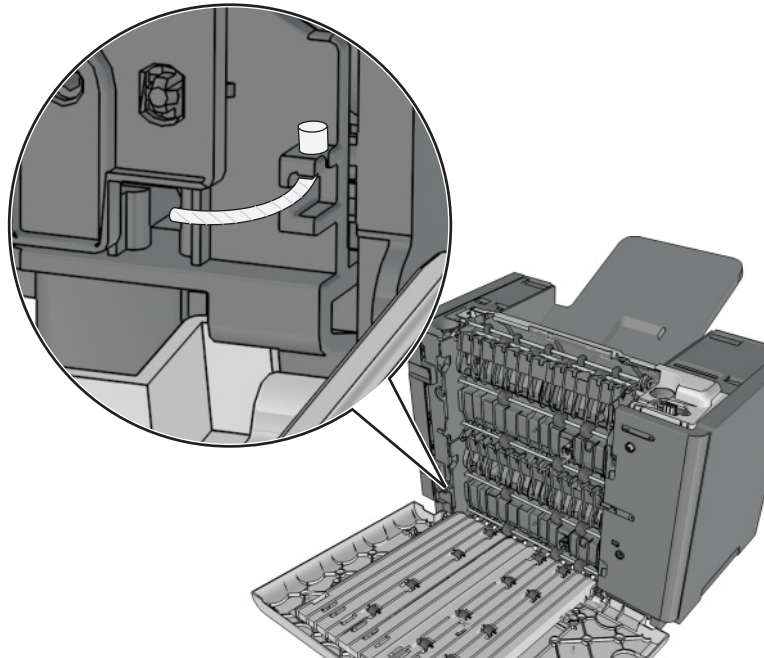
- 1 Lift the top cover off the HCOE.
- 2 Remove the HCOE.

HCOE rear door removal

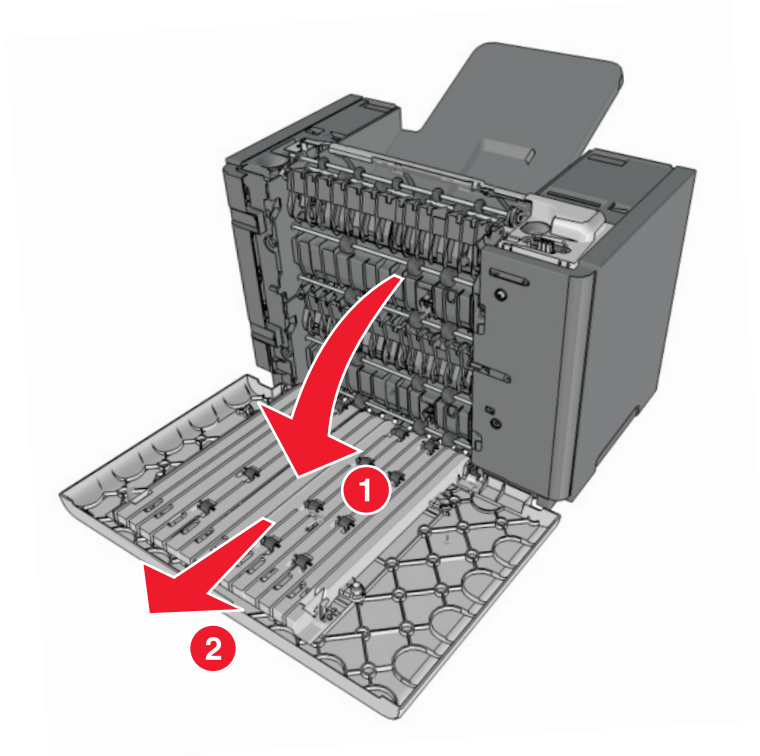
- 1 Open the rear door, and disconnect the string (A) from the door.



Note: Fasten the string to the rear side, to prevent it from recoiling into the interior of the HCOE.

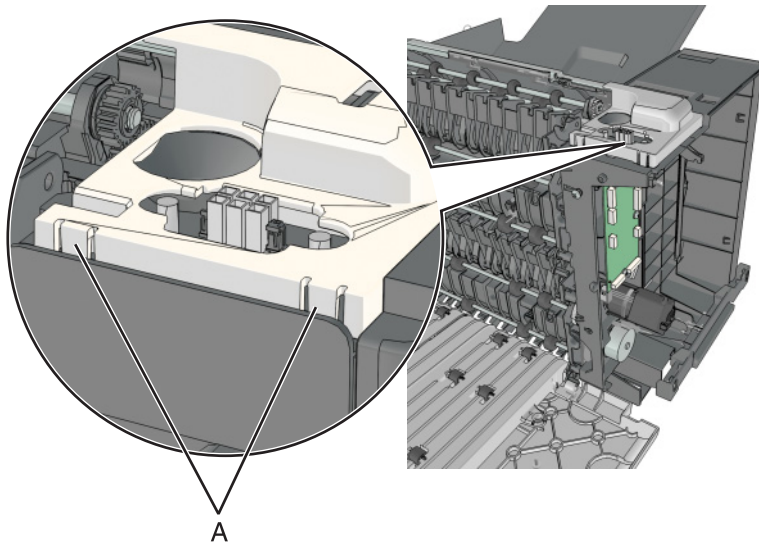


2 Position the door to an angle approximately 90 degrees from the expander, then remove.



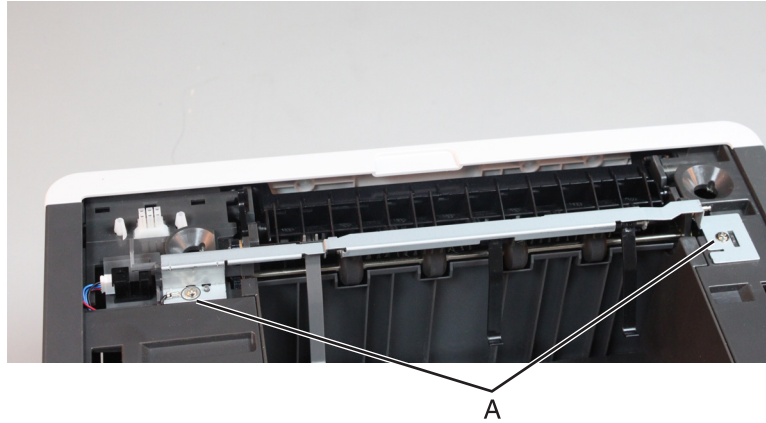
HCOE sensor cover removal

Push the latches (A) to release, then remove the sensor cover.



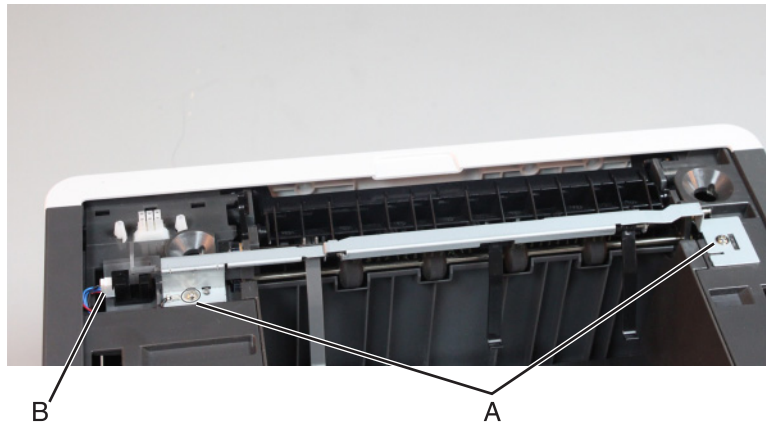
HCOE bin full flag removal

- 1 Remove the HCOE top cover. See **“HCOE top cover removal” on page 584.**
- 2 Remove the HCOE sensor cover. See **“HCOE sensor cover removal” on page 586.**
- 3 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the bin full flag.



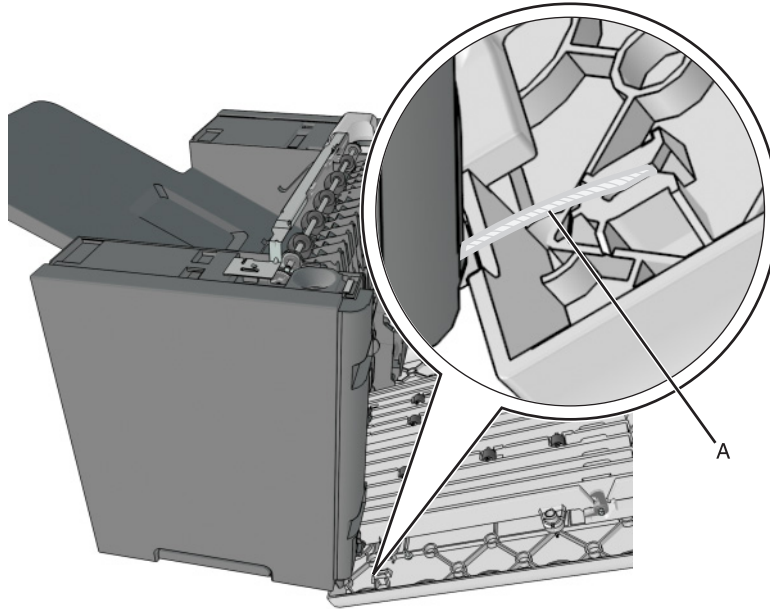
Sensor (HCOE media bin full) with flag removal

- 1 Remove the HCOE sensor cover. See **“HCOE sensor cover removal” on page 586.**
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) securing the sensor brace.
- 3 Disconnect the cable (B), and remove the sensor with flag.

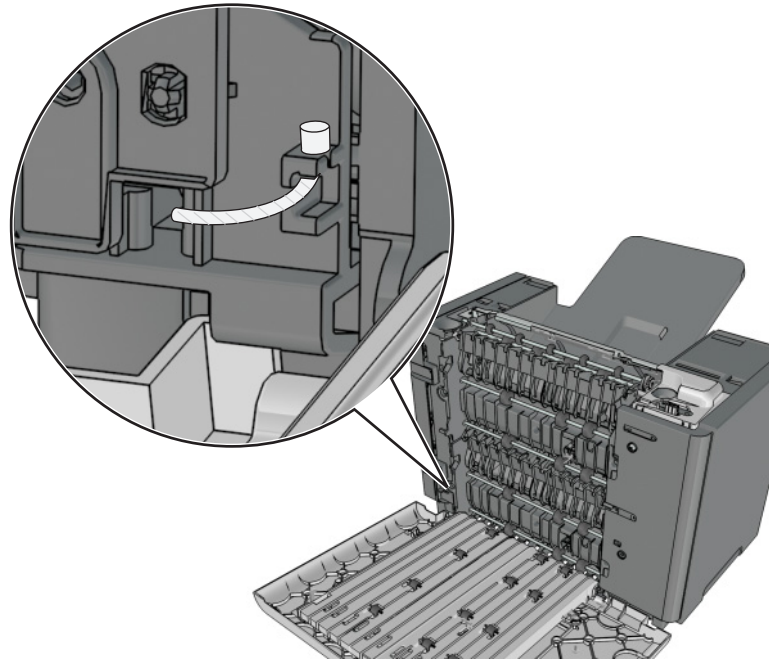


HCOE right cover removal

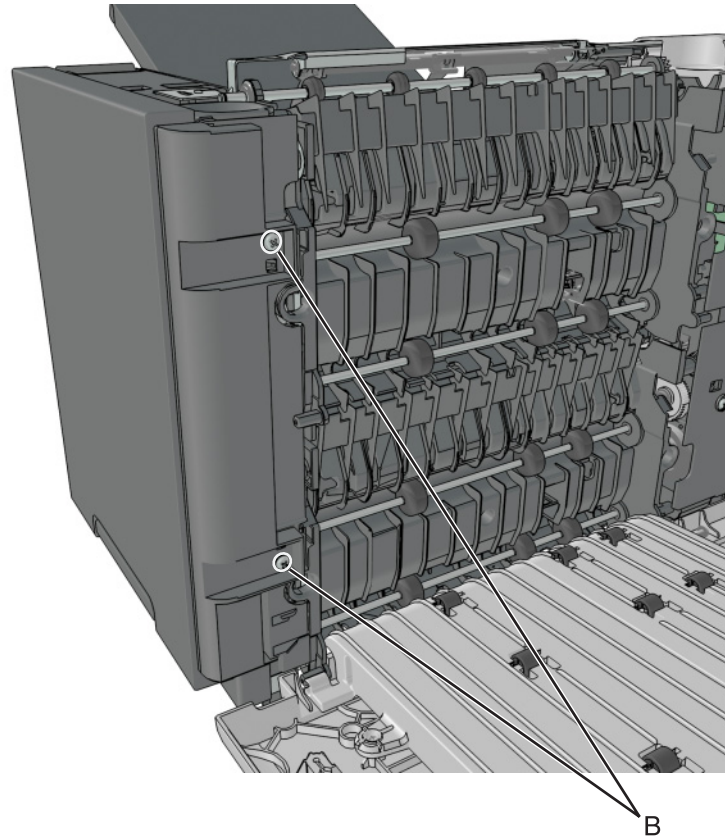
- 1 Open the rear door, then detach the string (A) from the rear door.



Note: Fasten the string to the rear side to prevent it from recoiling into the interior of the HCOE.

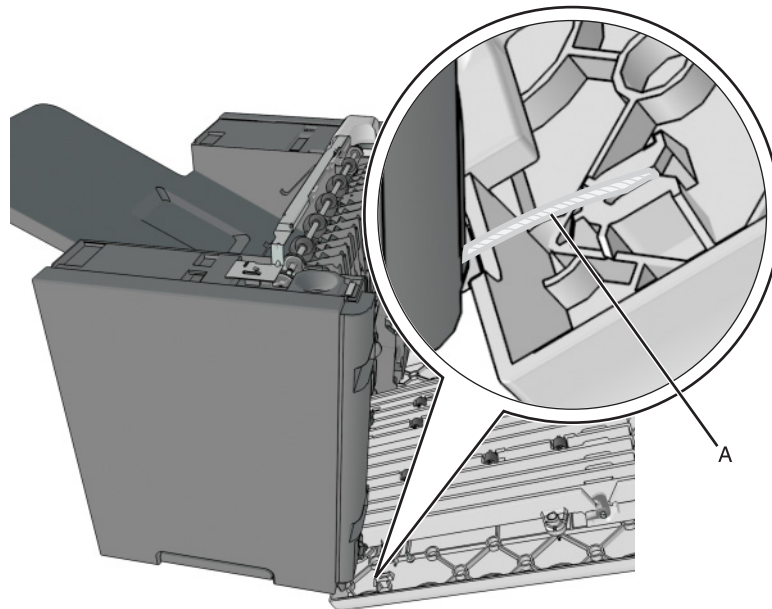


2 Remove the two screws (B), then remove the right cover.

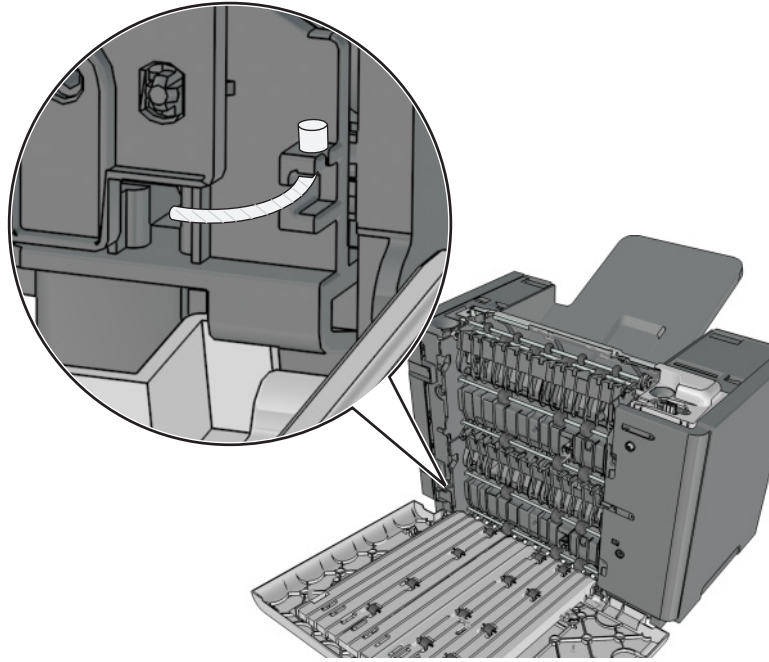


HCOE left cover removal

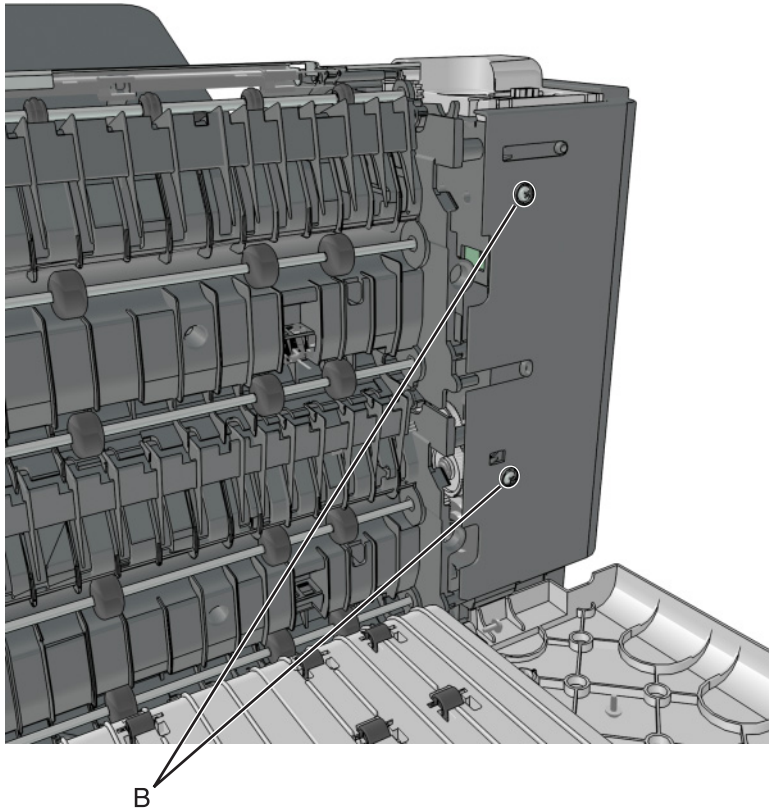
1 Open the rear door, then detach the string (A) from the rear door.



Note: Fasten the string to the rear side to prevent it from recoiling into the interior of the HCOE.



2 Remove the two screws (B), then remove the left cover.

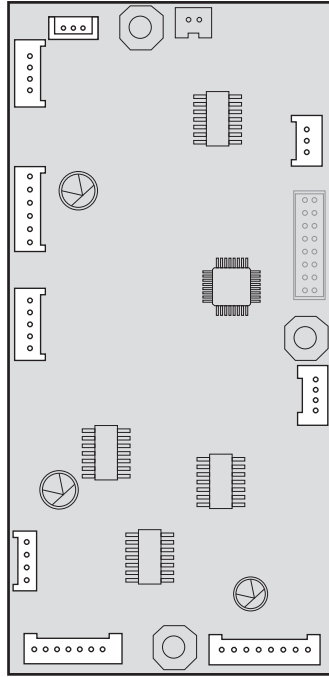


Repair information

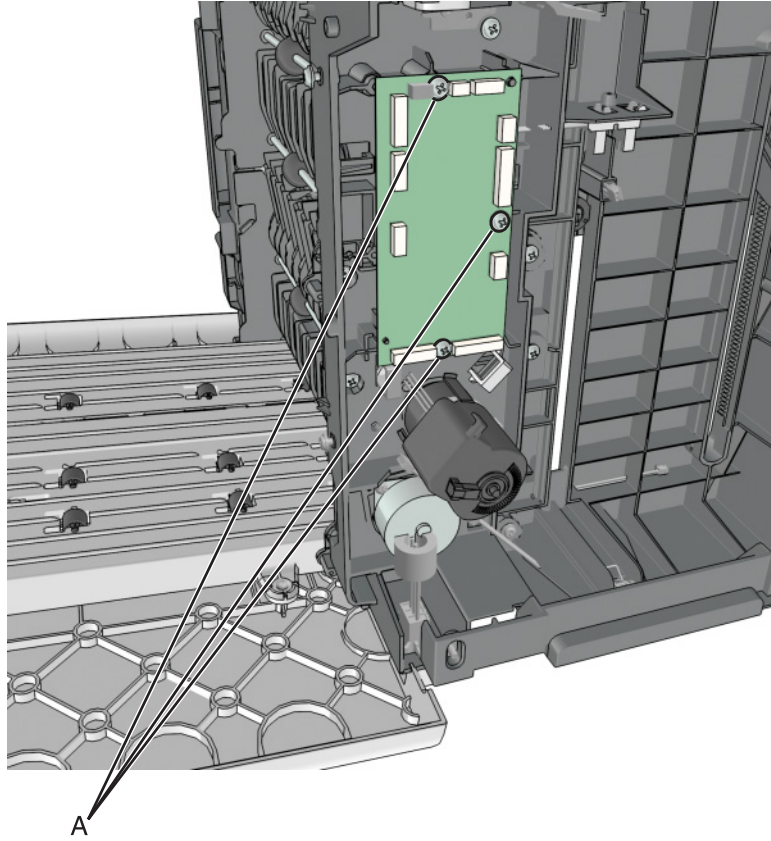
590

HCOE controller PCBA removal

- 1 Remove the HCOE left cover. See **“HCOE left cover removal”** on page 589.
- 2 Disconnect all the cables (J7, J10, J3, J8, J1, J2, J14, J6, J4, and J5) from the controller PCBA.

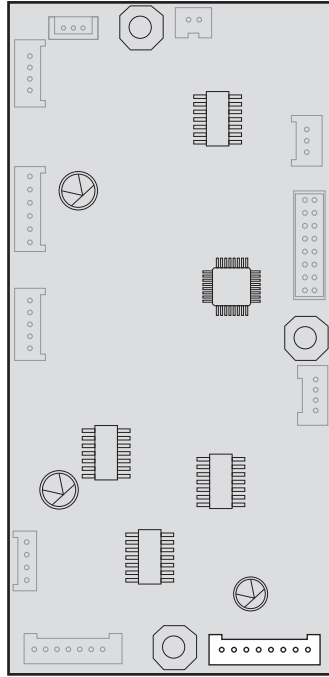


3 Remove the three screws (A), then remove the controller PCBA.

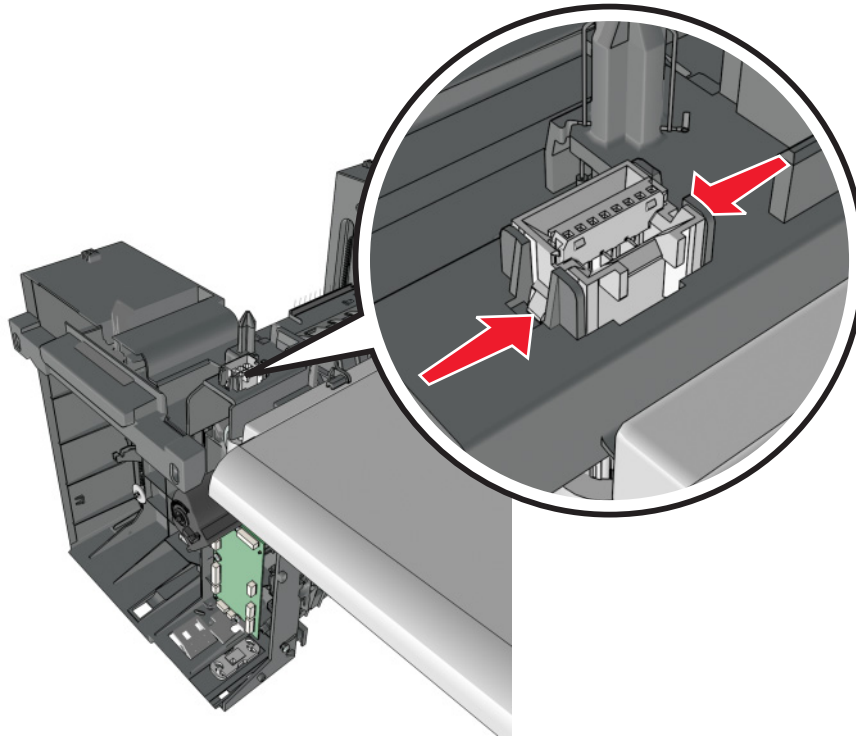


HCOE lower interface cable removal

- 1 Remove the HCOE left cover. See **“HCOE left cover removal”** on page 589.
- 2 Disconnect the lower interface cable J1 from the controller PCBA.



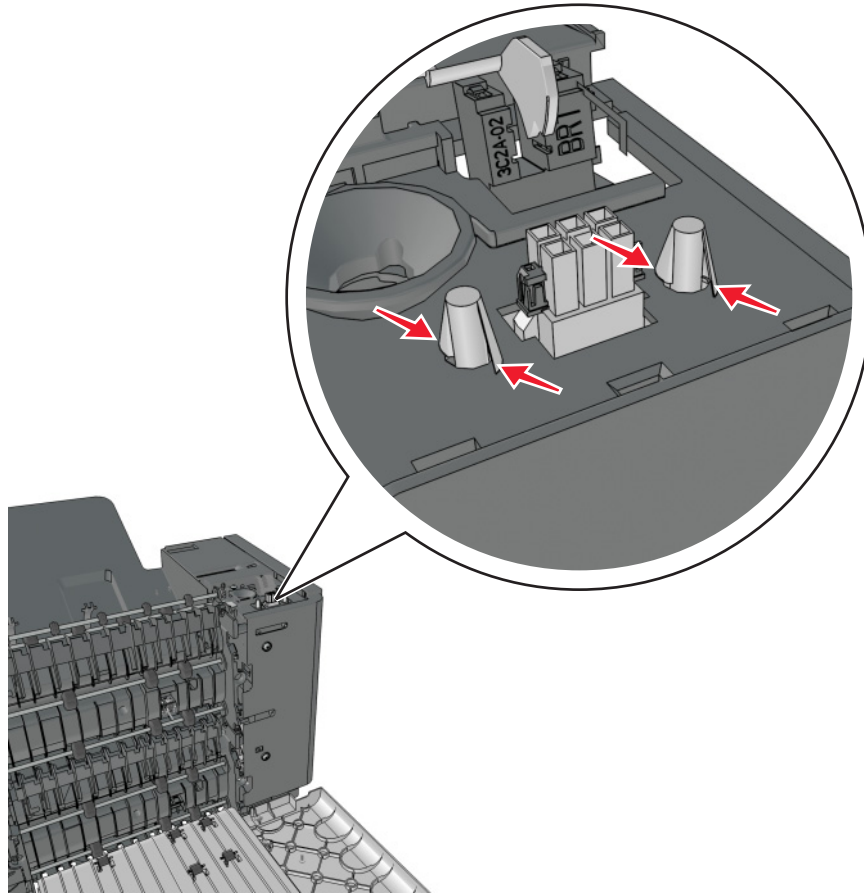
- 3 Push inward to release the latches, then push the connector out of its slot.



- 4 Remove the lower interface cable.

HCOE upper interface cable removal

- 1 Remove the HCOE sensor cover. See **“HCOE sensor cover removal” on page 586.**
- 2 Remove the HCOE left cover. See **“HCOE left cover removal” on page 589.**
- 3 Disconnect the upper interface cable from the controller PCBA.
- 4 Crimp both connector pins using pliers to make them fit through the pin holes. Push the connector out of its slot.

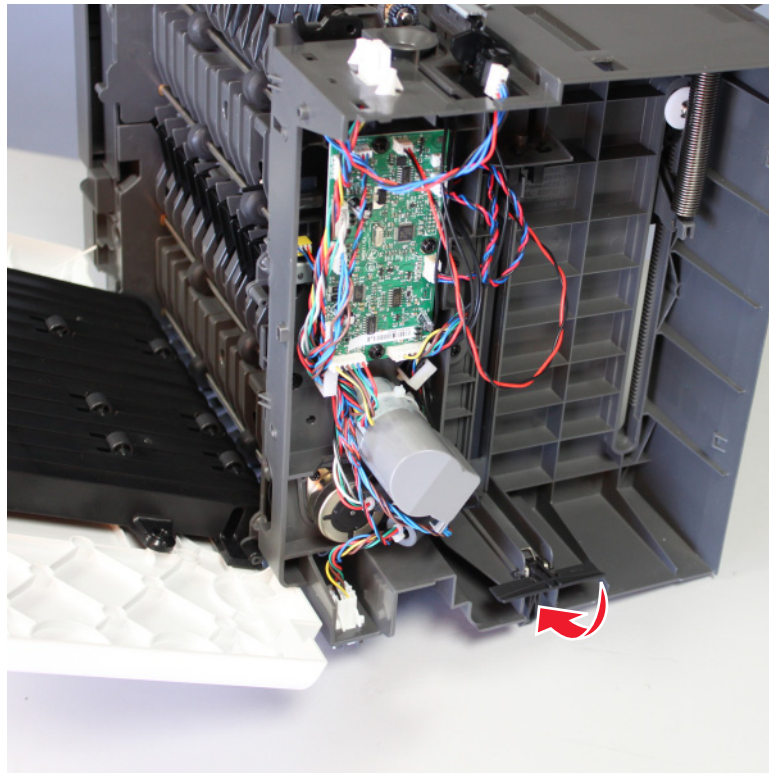


- 5 Remove the upper interface cable.

HCOE option latch removal

- 1 Remove the HCOE left cover or HCOE right cover. See **“HCOE left cover removal” on page 589** or **“HCOE right cover removal” on page 588.**
- 2 Pull the latches off the mailbox, and then remove.

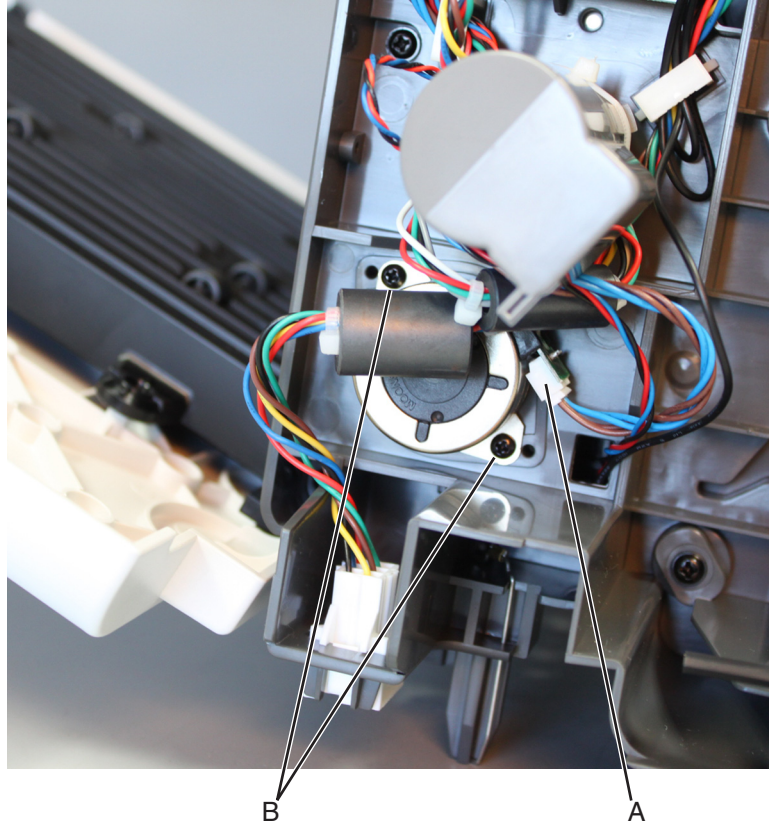
Note: The latch on the opposite side can be removed using the same method shown.



HCOE diverter motor removal

- 1 Remove the HCOE left cover. See **“HCOE left cover removal”** on page 589.
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A) from the diverter motor.

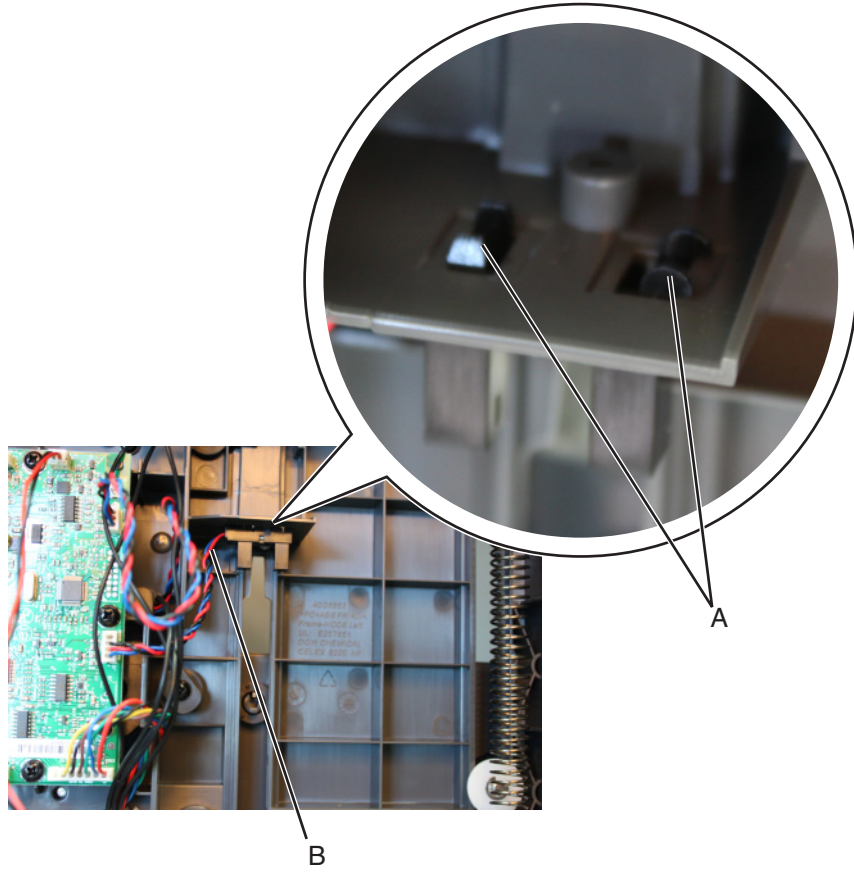
- 3 Remove the two screws (B), and then remove the motor.



Sensor (HCOE tray HP) removal

- 1 Remove the HCOE left cover. See **"HCOE left cover removal"** on page 589.
- 2 Release the latches (A) securing the sensor to the bracket.

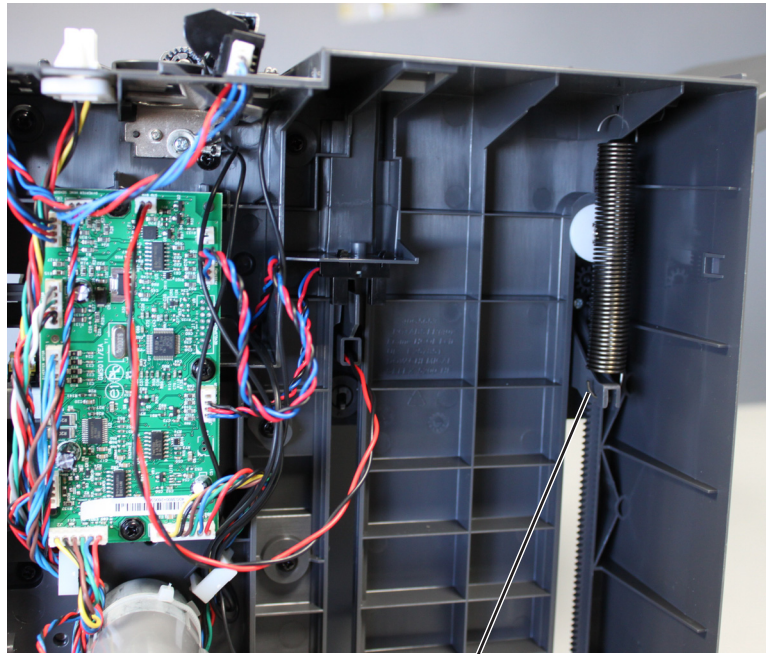
3 Disconnect the cable (B), and then remove the sensor.



HCOE tray spring removal

- 1 Remove the HCOE left cover. See **“HCOE left cover removal” on page 589.**
- 2 Unhook the spring (A) from the HCOE, and remove.

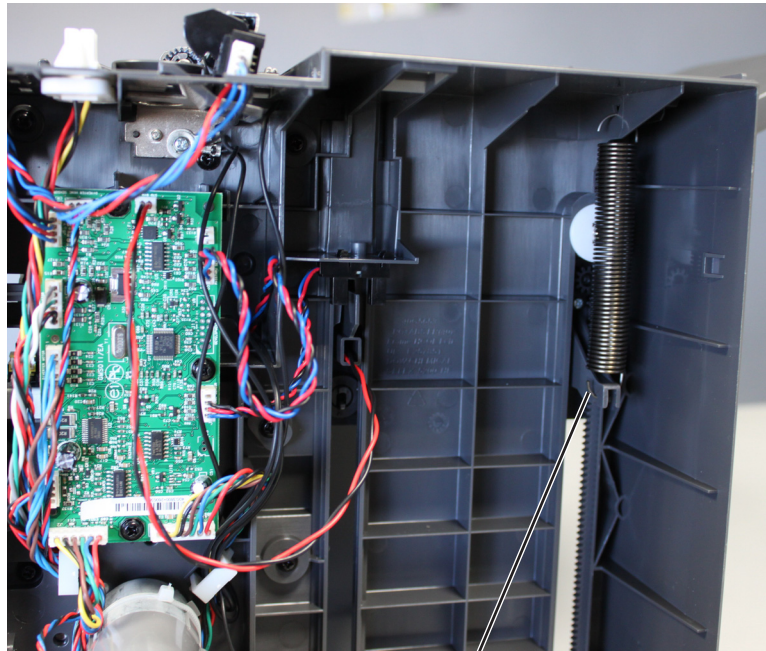
Note: The spring on the opposite side can be removed using the same method shown.



A

HCOE tray pinion removal

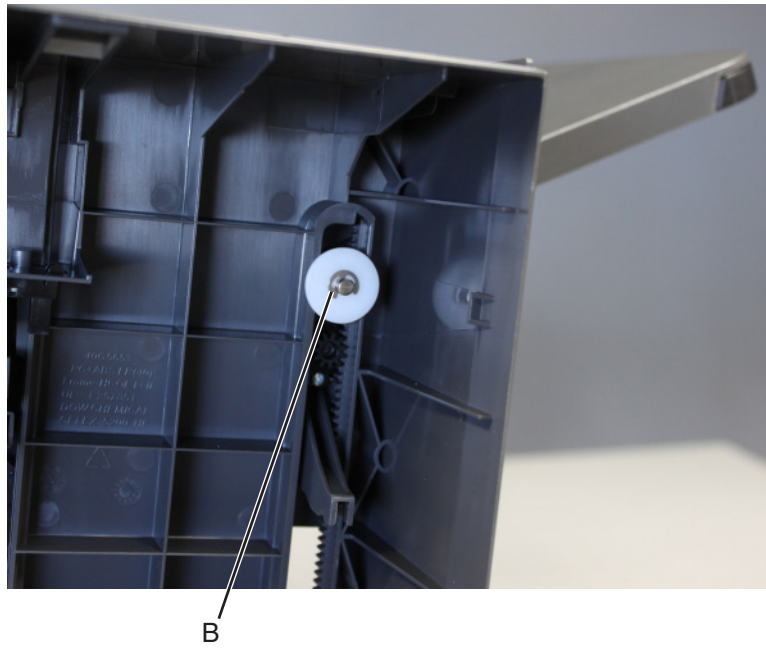
- 1 Remove the HCOE left cover. See **“HCOE left cover removal”** on page 589.
- 2 Unhook the spring (A) to release the HCOE tray.



A

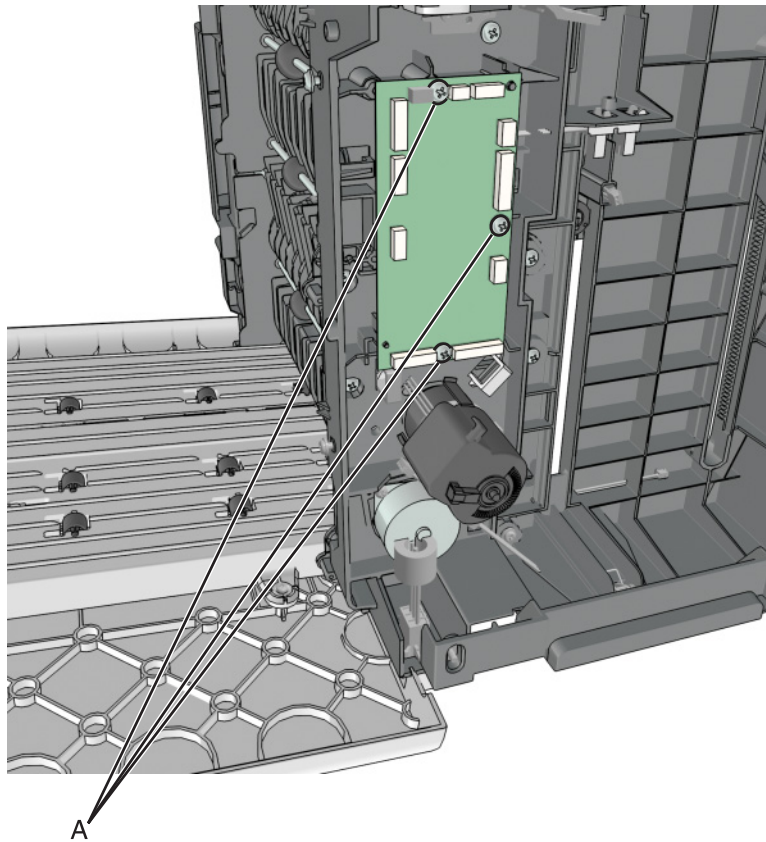
- 3 Dislodge the E-clip (B) to release the pinion. Pull the pinion off its shaft, and remove.

Note: The pinion on the opposite side can be removed using the same method shown.

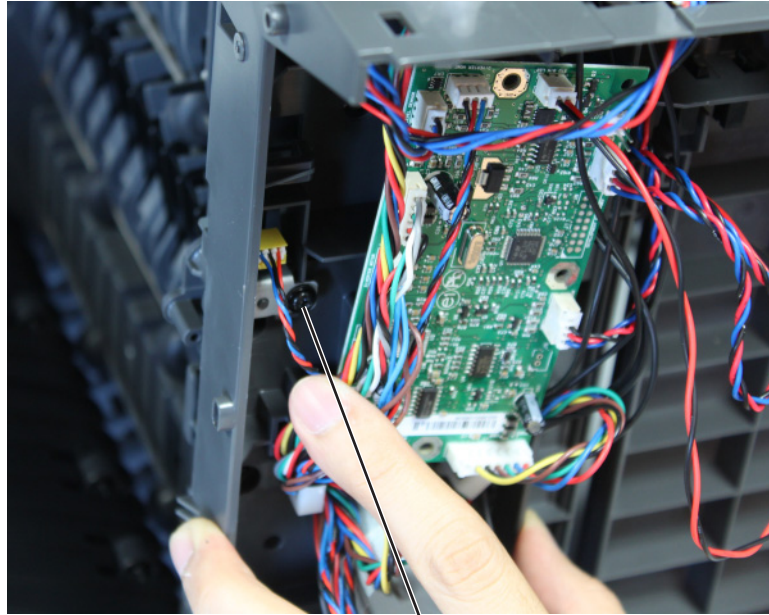


Sensor (HCOE rear door interlock) removal

- 1 Remove the HCOE left cover. See **“HCOE left cover removal”** on page 589.
- 2 Remove the three screws (A) securing the controller board.

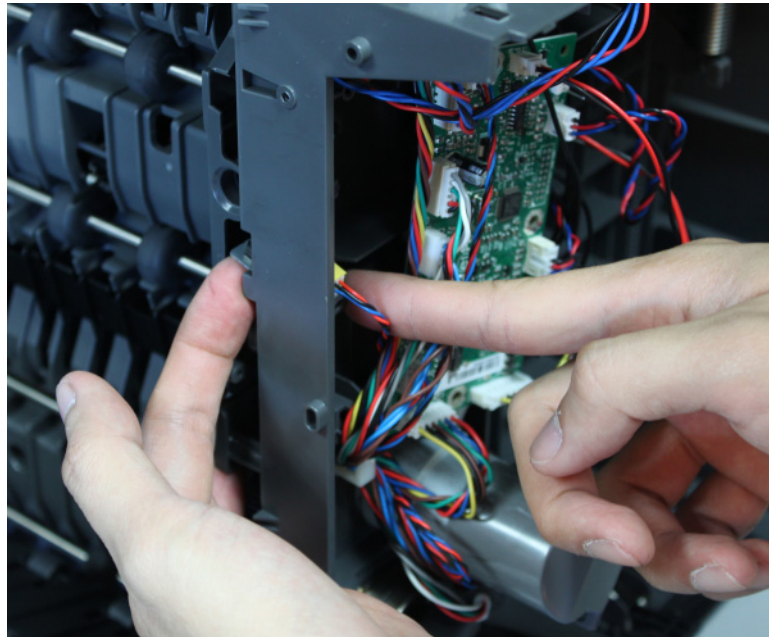


3 Slightly move the board to access the screw (B) underneath it.

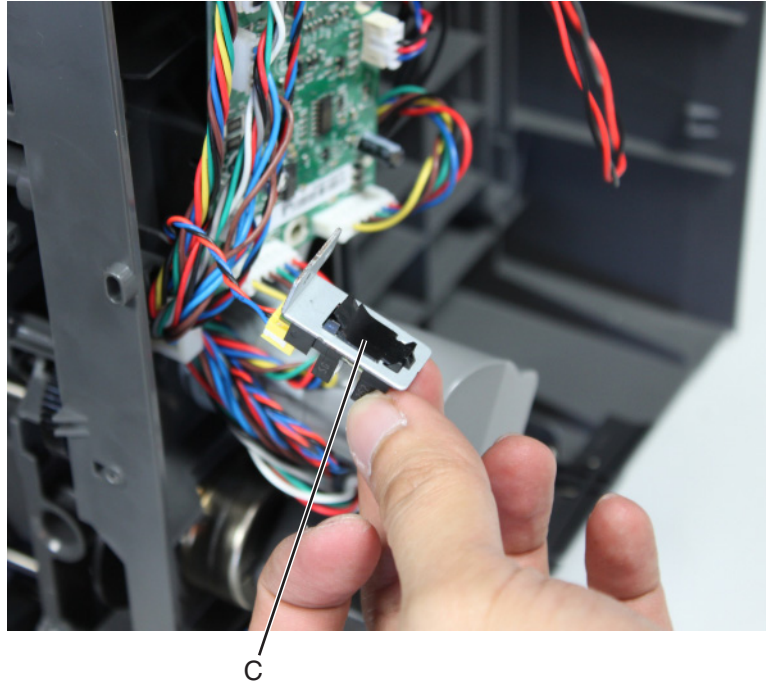


B

4 Remove the screw (B) and pull away the bracket with sensor.



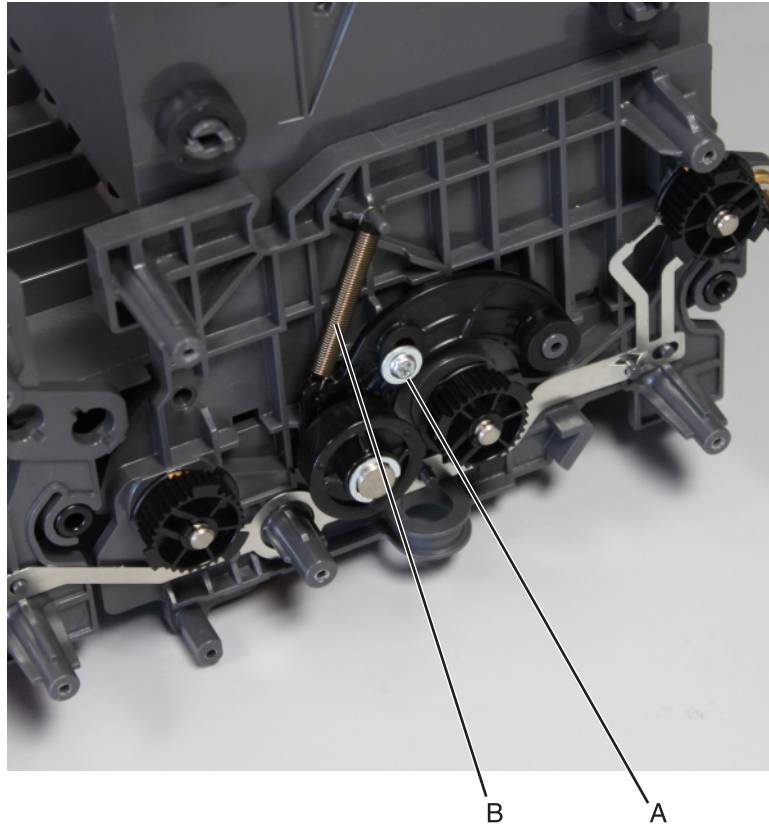
- 5 Disconnect the cable, remove the mylar cover (C). Release the latches to remove the sensor from the bracket. Pull the sensor off the bracket, and remove.



HCOE belt tensioner removal

- 1 Remove the HCOE right cover. See **“HCOE right cover removal” on page 588.**
- 2 Remove the HCOE latch. See **“HCOE option latch removal” on page 594.**
- 3 Remove the HCOE tray pinion. See **“HCOE tray pinion removal” on page 598.**
- 4 Remove the HCOE drive belt. See **“HCOE drive belt removal” on page 602.**
- 5 Remove the screw (A) from the tensioner.

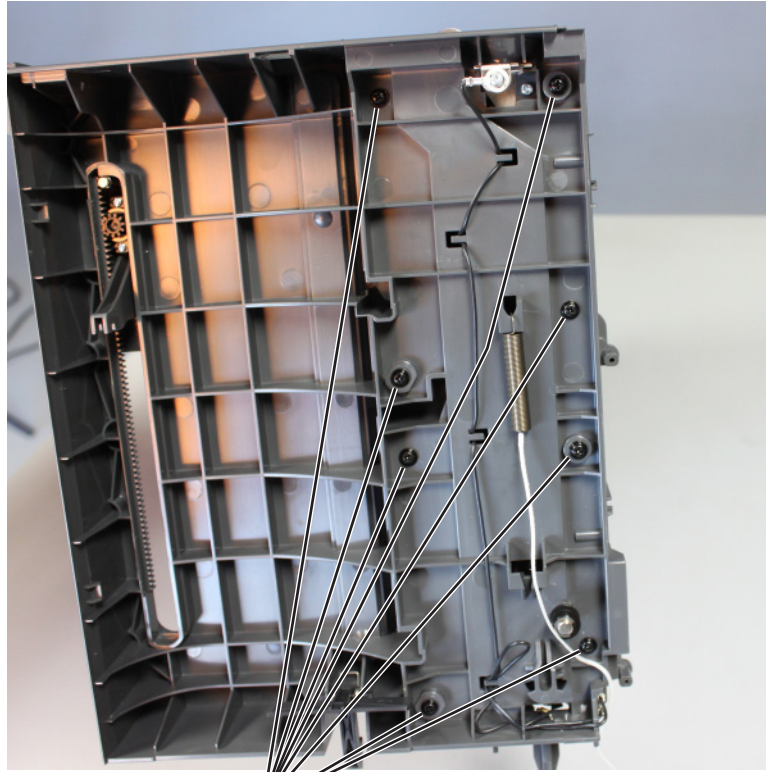
6 Unhook the spring (B) from the frame, and then remove the tensioner from the frame.



HCOE drive belt removal

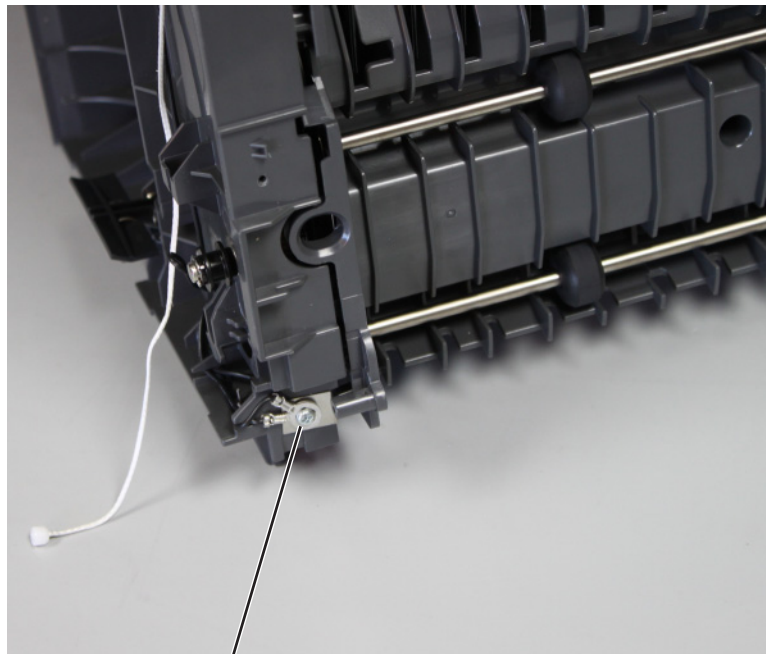
- 1 Remove the HCOE right cover. See [“HCOE right cover removal” on page 588.](#)
- 2 Remove the HCOE latch. See [“HCOE option latch removal” on page 594.](#)
- 3 Remove the HCOE tray pinion. See [“HCOE tray pinion removal” on page 598.](#)

4 Remove the eight screws (A) securing the right frame.



A

5 Remove the screw (B) securing the rear side of the right frame.



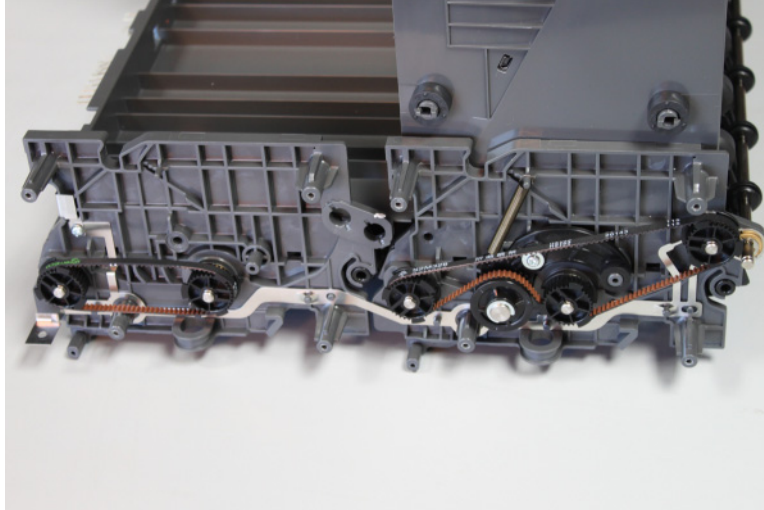
B

6 Remove the belts from the gear assembly.

Repair information

603

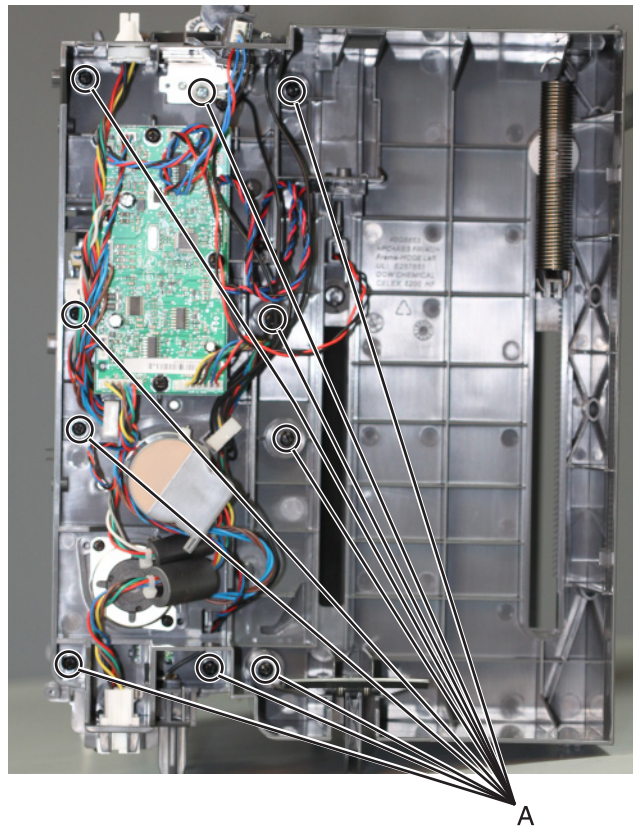
Note: Pay attention to the original position of the belts.



Warning—Potential Damage: Do not lose any dislodged washers.

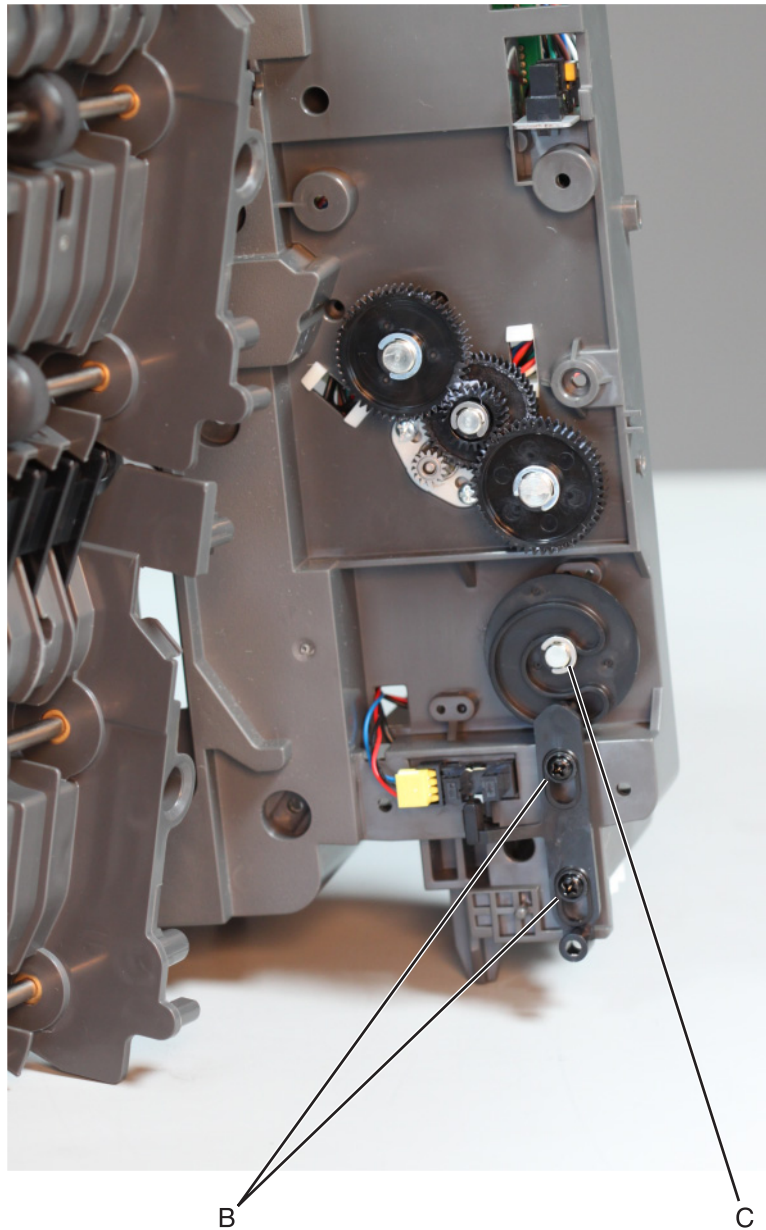
HCOE diverter plunger assembly removal

- 1 Remove the HCOE rear door. See **“HCOE rear door removal”** on page 585.
- 2 Remove the HCOE left cover. See **“HCOE left cover removal”** on page 589.
- 3 Remove the 10 screws (A) from the inner left frame.



Repair information

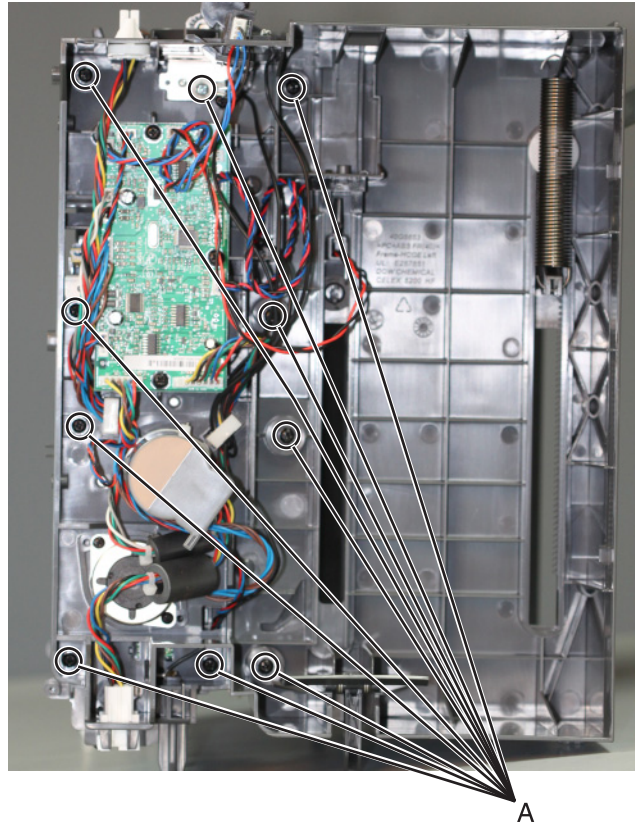
- 4 Slightly pull away the frame to access the gear assembly underneath it.
- 5 Remove the two screws (B), and then remove the plunger.
- 6 Remove the E-clip (C), and then remove the diverter cam.



HCOE main drive gear assembly removal

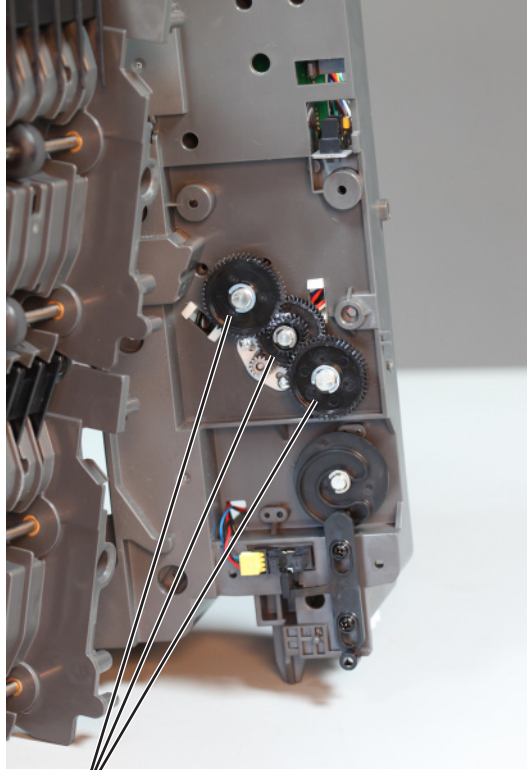
- 1 Remove the HCOE rear door. See **“HCOE rear door removal”** on page 585.
- 2 Remove the HCOE left cover. See **“HCOE left cover removal”** on page 589.

3 Remove the ten screws (A) from the inner left frame.



4 Slightly pull away the frame to access the gear assembly underneath it.

5 Remove the three E-clips securing the gears (B).



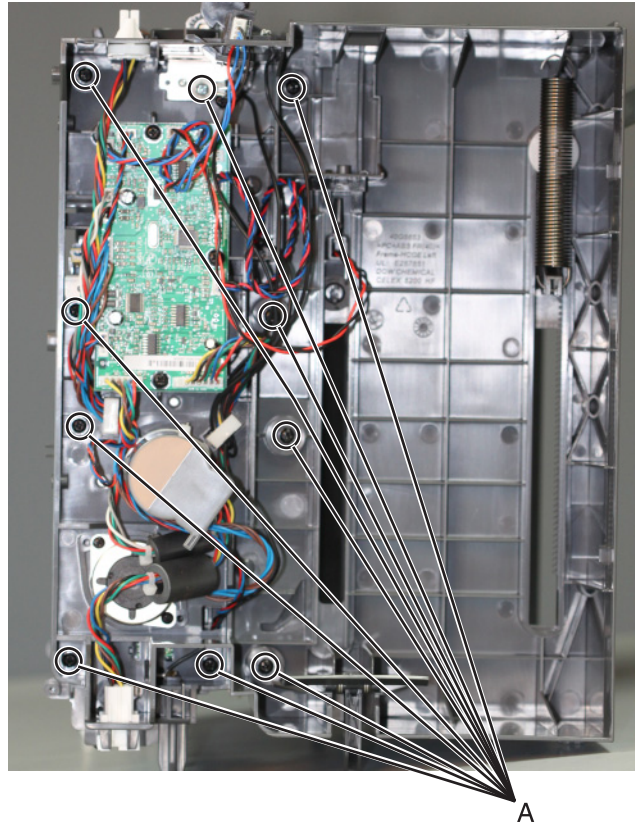
B

6 Pull off the gears, and remove.

HCOE main motor removal

- 1 Remove the HCOE rear door. See **"HCOE rear door removal" on page 585.**
- 2 Remove the HCOE left cover. See **"HCOE left cover removal" on page 589.**
- 3 Disconnect the main motor cable from the controller board.

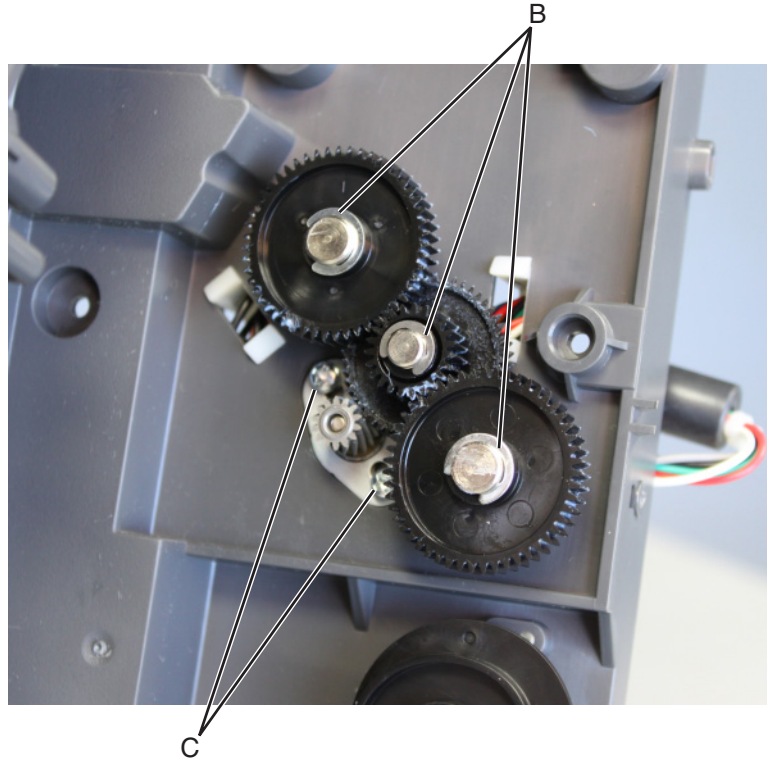
4 Remove the 10 screws (A) from the inner left frame.



5 Slightly pull away the frame to access the parts underneath it.

6 Remove the three E-clips (B) securing the gears.

7 Remove the two screws (C) securing the main motor to the frame.

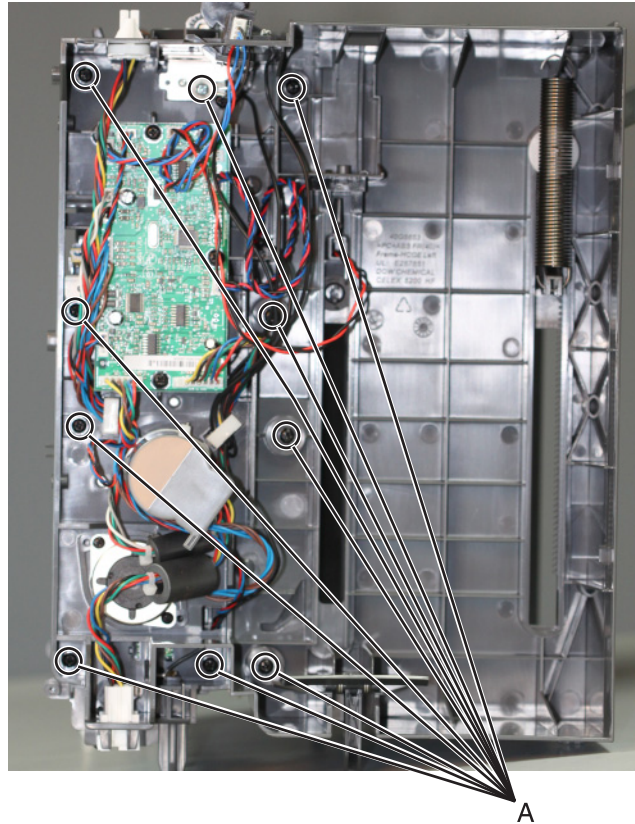


8 Pull the motor off the frame.

Sensor (HCOE diverter HP) removal

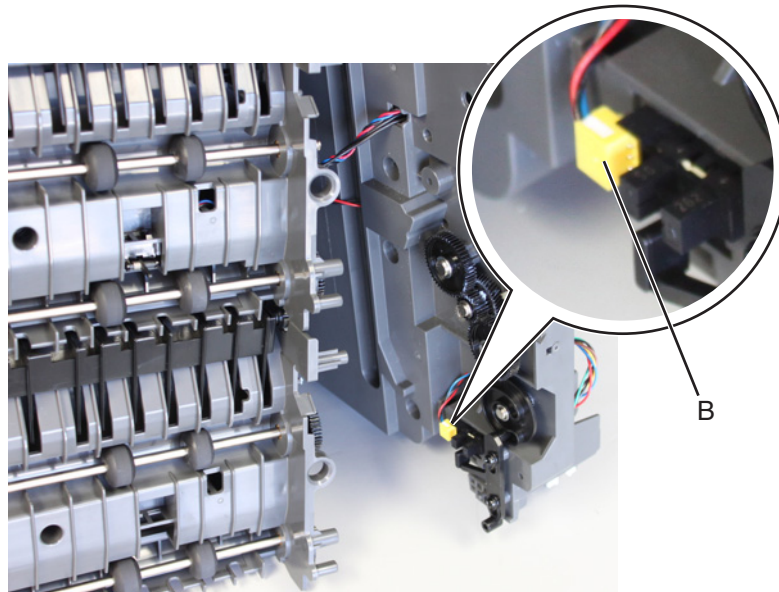
- 1 Remove the HCOE rear door. See **"HCOE rear door removal"** on page 585.
- 2 Remove the HCOE left cover. See **"HCOE left cover removal"** on page 589.

3 Remove the 10 screws (A) from the inner left frame.



4 Slightly pull away the frame to access the parts underneath it.

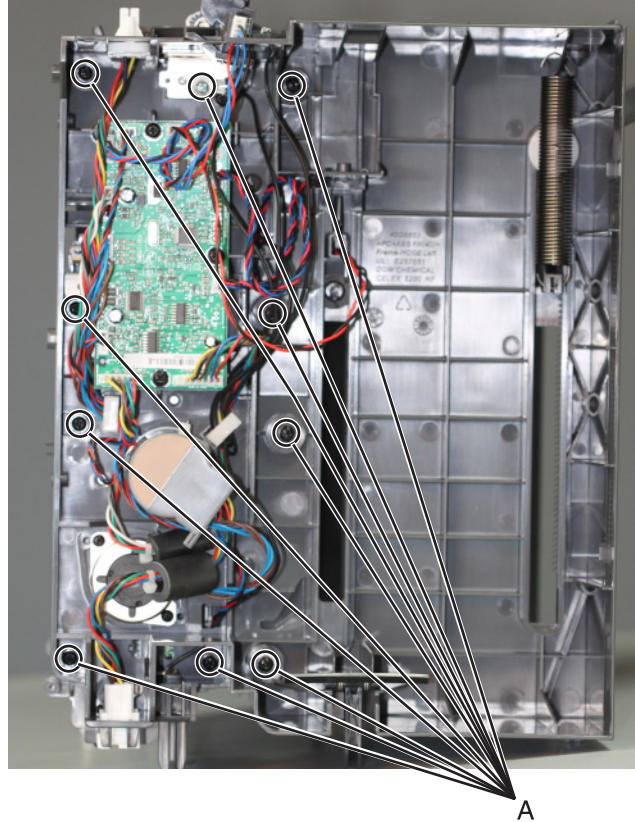
5 Disconnect the sensor cable (B).



6 Release the latches securing the sensor to the frame, and then remove the sensor.

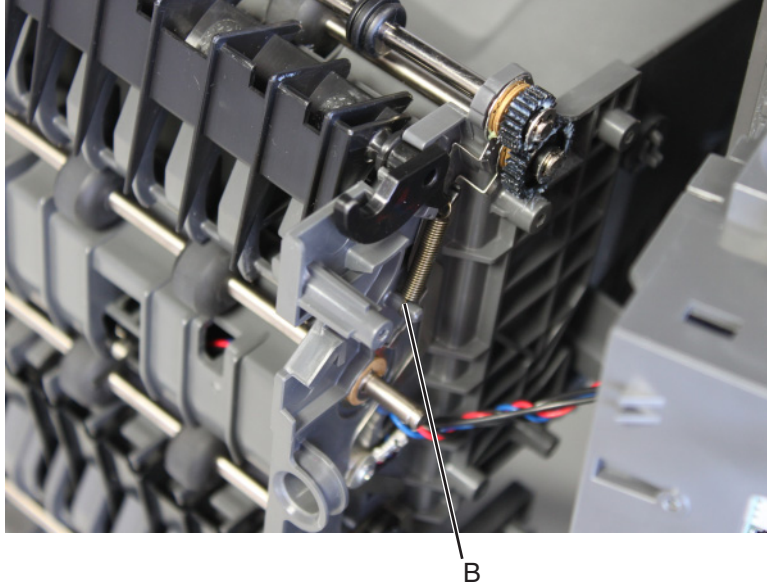
HCOE top diverter spring removal

- 1 Remove the HCOE rear door. See **“HCOE rear door removal”** on page 585.
- 2 Remove the HCOE left cover. See **“HCOE left cover removal”** on page 589.
- 3 Remove the 10 screws (A) from the inner left frame.



- 4 Slightly pull away the frame to access the parts underneath it.

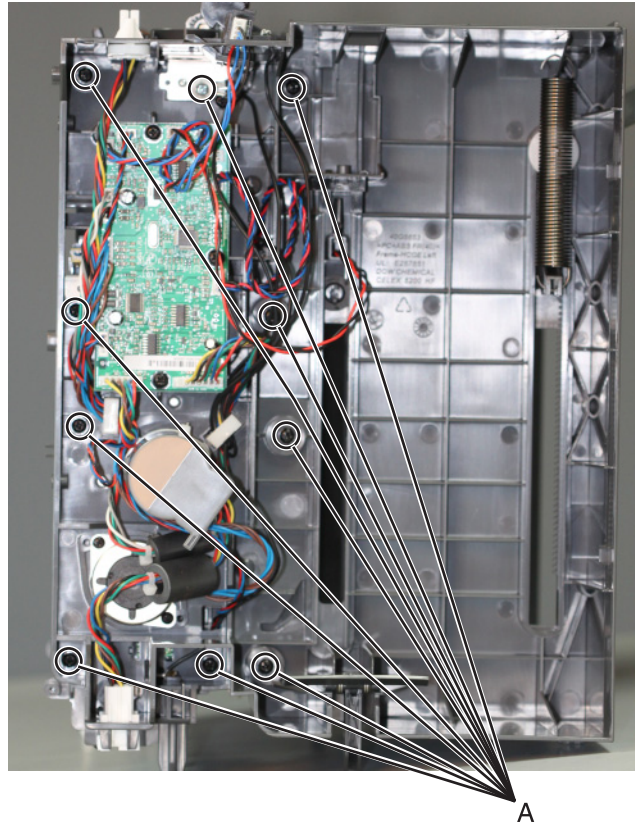
- 5 Unhook the lower end (B) to release, and then remove the spring.



HCOE top diverter removal

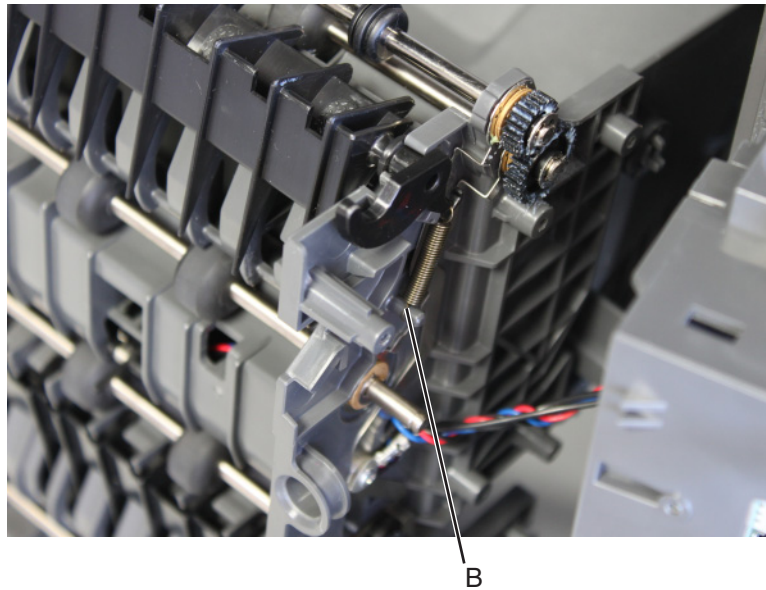
- 1 Remove the HCOE rear door. See **"HCOE rear door removal"** on page 585.
- 2 Remove the HCOE left cover. See **"HCOE left cover removal"** on page 589.

3 Remove the 10 screws (A) from the inner left frame.



4 Slightly pull away the frame to access the parts underneath it.

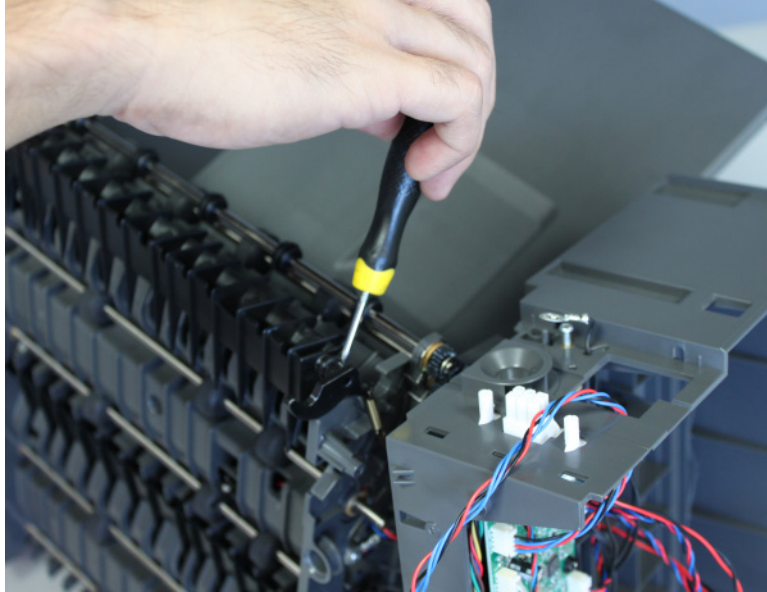
5 Unhook the lower end (B) of the spring.



Repair information

613

- 6 Pry the right side of the diverter to release, and then remove the diverter.



HCOE tray shaft removal

Note: This is not a FRU.

- 1 Remove the HCOE left cover. See [“HCOE rear door removal” on page 585](#).
- 2 Remove the HCOE right cover. See [“HCOE left cover removal” on page 589](#).
- 3 Remove the HCOE tray pinion. See [“HCOE tray pinion removal” on page 598](#).

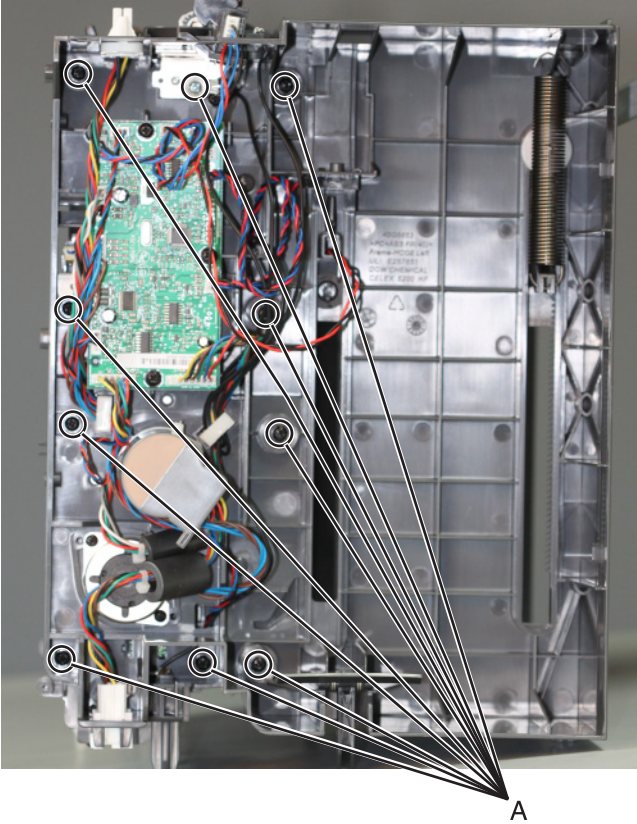
- 4 Pull the shaft off the output bin, and remove.



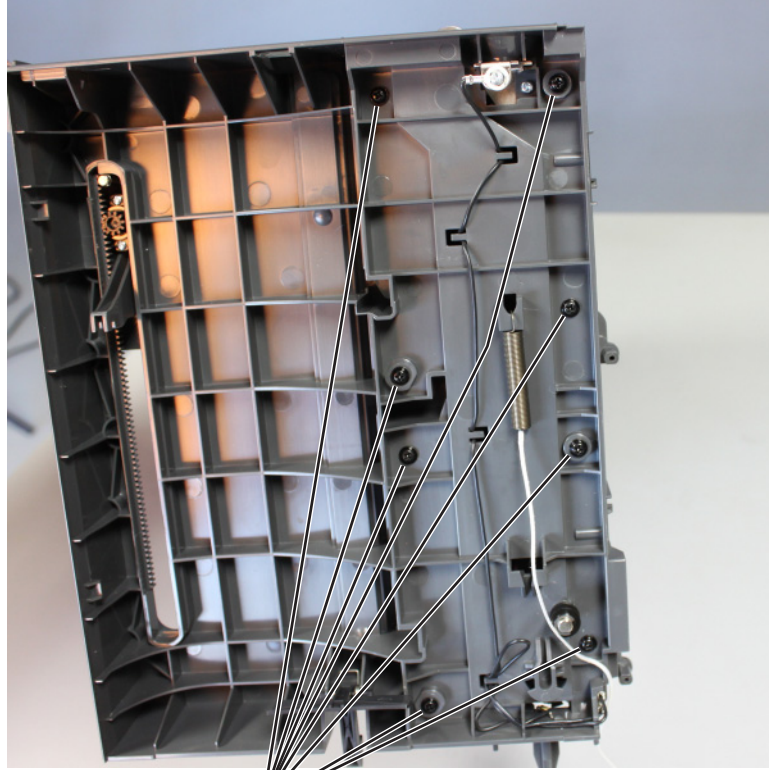
HCOE bin removal

- 1 Remove the HCOE left cover. See [“HCOE left cover removal” on page 589](#).
- 2 Remove the HCOE right cover. See [“HCOE right cover removal” on page 588](#).
- 3 Remove the HCOE tray pinion. See [“HCOE tray pinion removal” on page 598](#).
- 4 Remove the HCOE tray shaft. See [“HCOE tray shaft removal” on page 614](#).
- 5 Disconnect the cable J10 from the controller board.

6 Remove the 10 screws (A), and then remove the inner left frame.

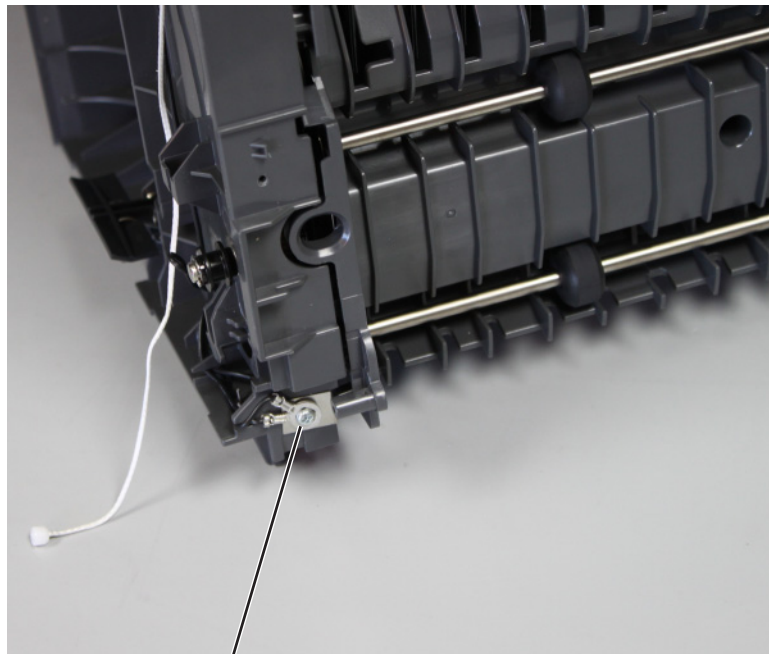


7 Remove the eight screws (B) from the right frame.



B

8 Remove the screw (C) securing the rear side of the right frame, and then remove the frame.

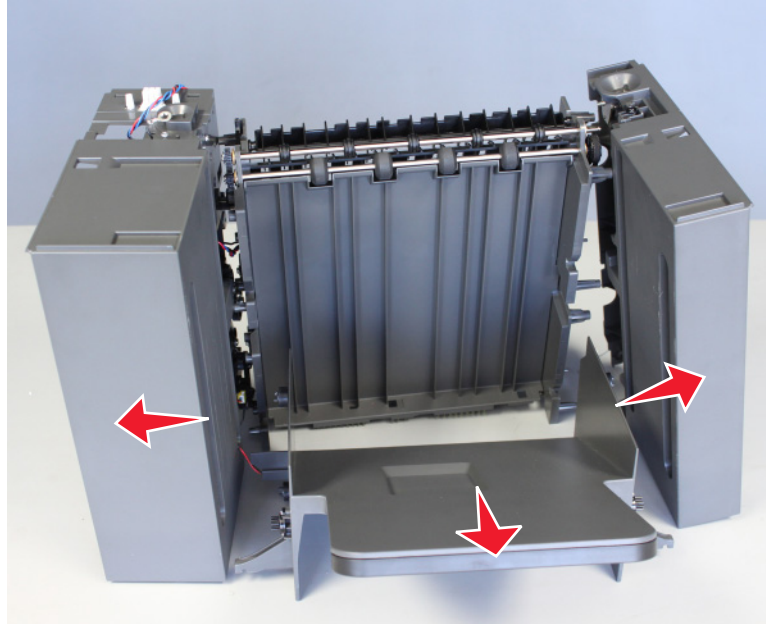


C

Repair information

617

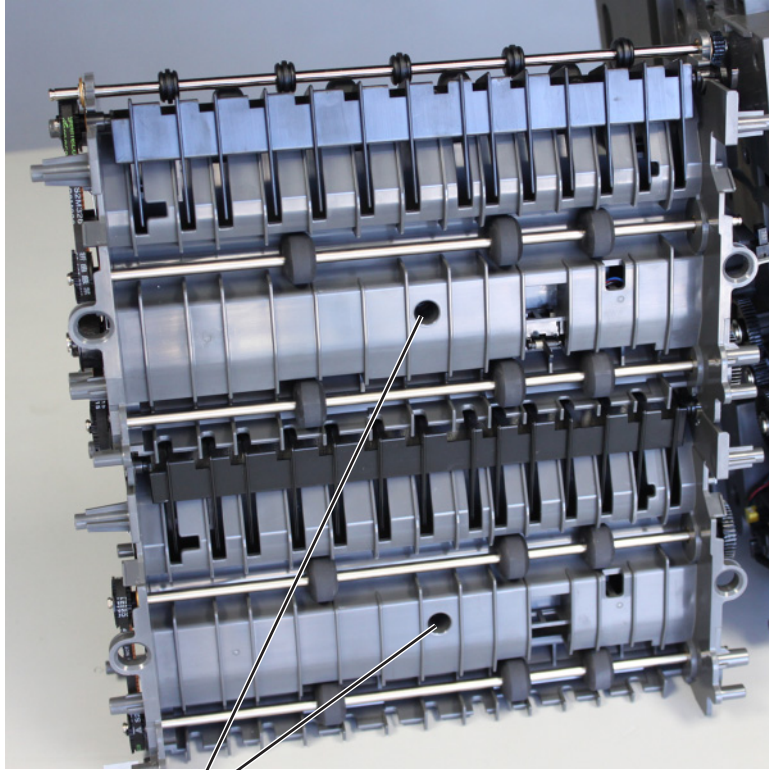
9 Disengage the bin from the right and left inner frames, and then remove the bin.



Sensor (HCOE pass through) removal

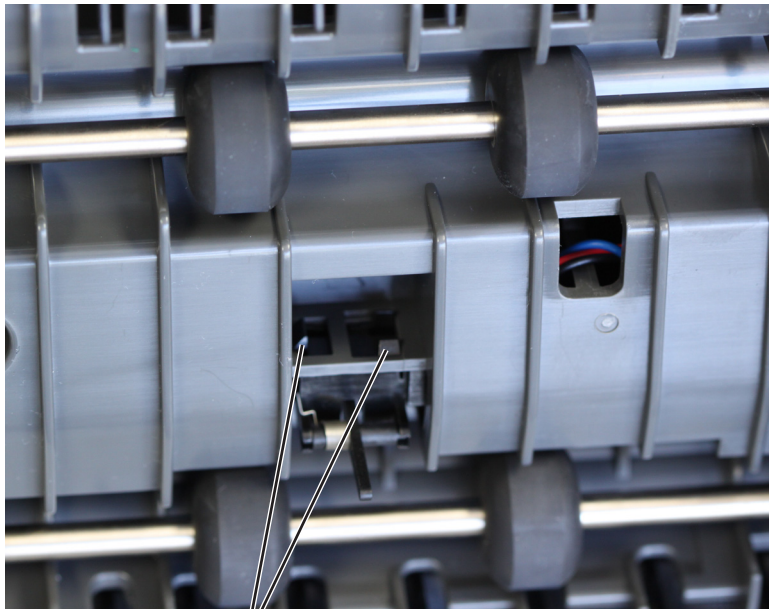
- 1 Remove the HCOE left cover. See **“HCOE left cover removal” on page 589.**
- 2 Remove the HCOE right cover. See **“HCOE right cover removal” on page 588.**
- 3 Remove the HCOE tray pinion. See **“HCOE tray pinion removal” on page 598.**
- 4 Remove the HCOE tray shaft. See **“HCOE tray shaft removal” on page 614.**
- 5 Remove the HCOE tray. See **“HCOE bin removal” on page 615.**
- 6 Disconnect the sensor cable J3 from the controller board.

7 Remove the two screws from the rear (A).



A

8 Release the latches (B) securing the sensor.

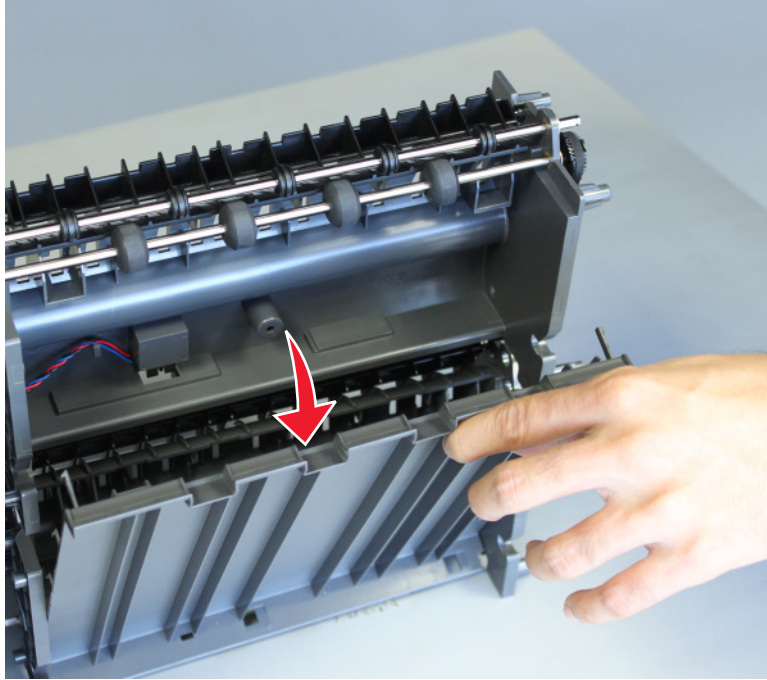


B

Repair information

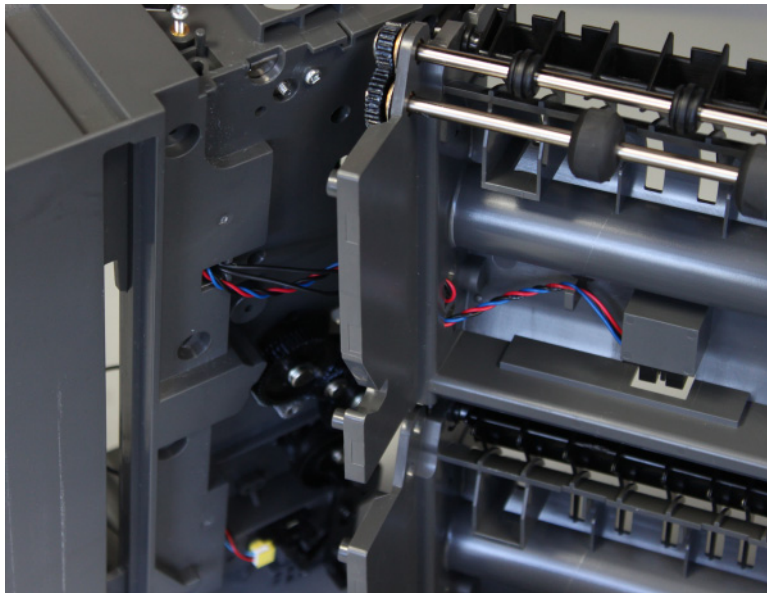
619

9 Open the cover on the other side to access the sensor underneath it.



10 Route the cables off the holes and guides, and then remove the sensor.

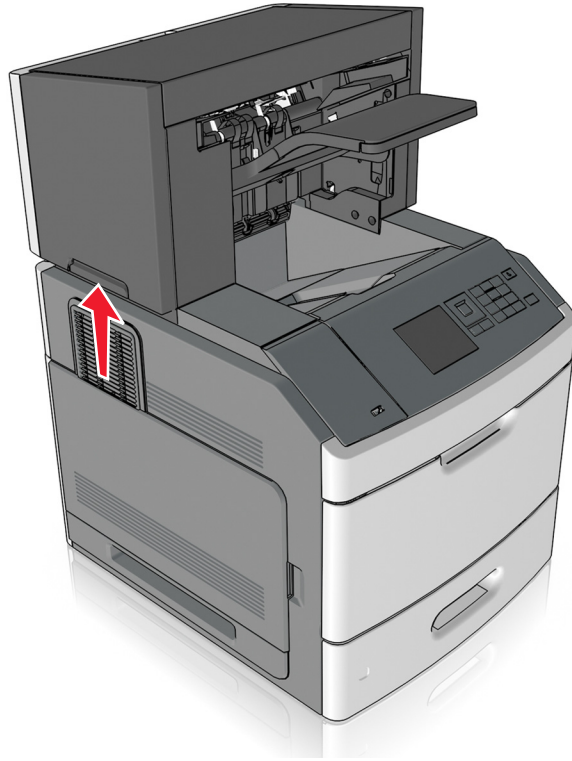
Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cable.



Staple finisher option removals

Staple finisher option removal

Press the latches to release, and lift the option off the printer.

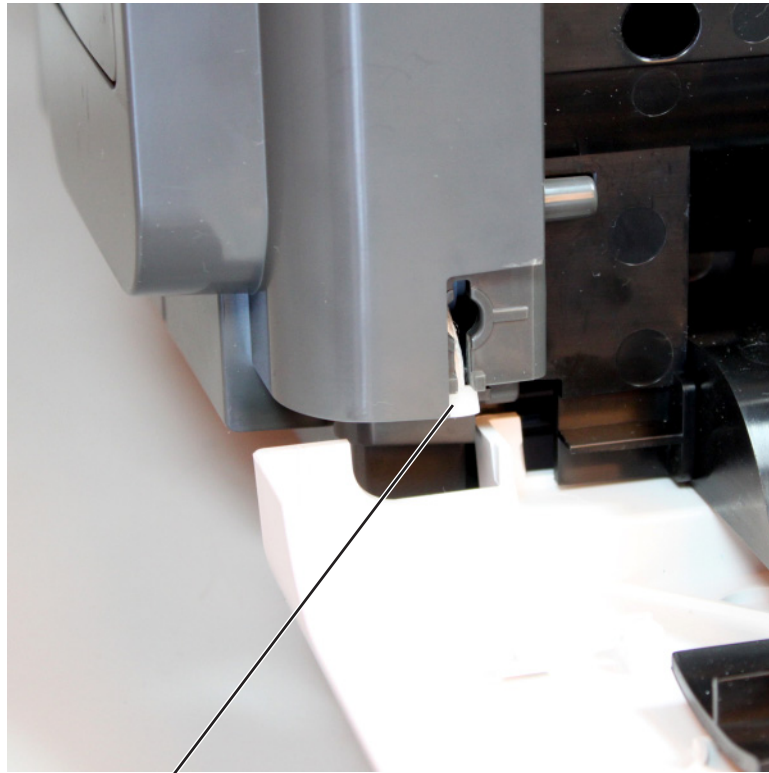


Stapler rear door removal

- 1 Open the rear door, and detach the string (A) from the door.



Note: Fasten the string end (B) to the rear side to prevent it from recoiling into the interior of the finisher.



B

- 2** Position the door at an angle approximately 90 degrees from the stapler. Release the right hinge of the door first (1), then move the door to the right (2) to release the left hinge.



Repair information

623

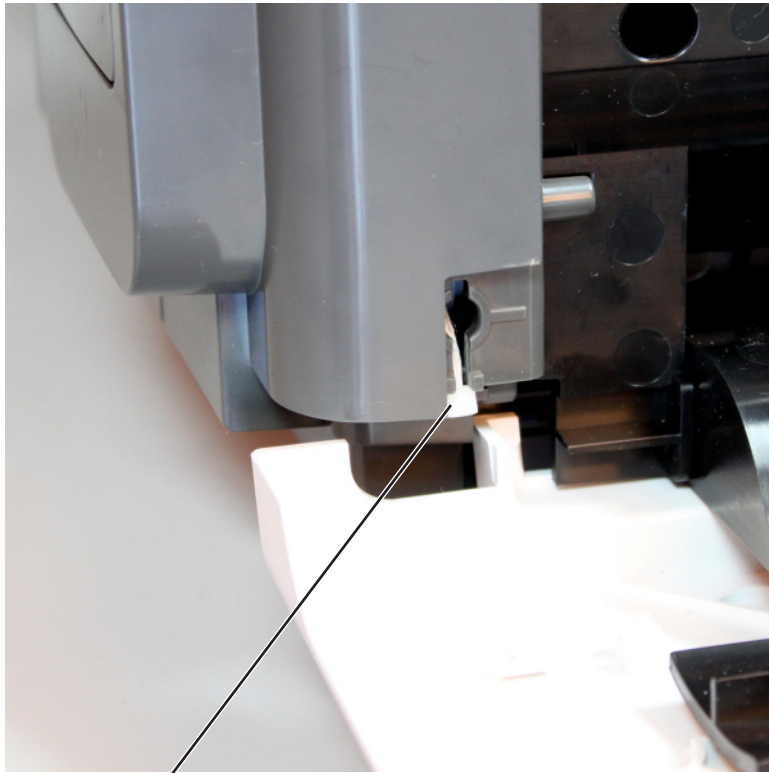
3 Remove the rear door.

Stapler right cover removal

1 Open the rear door, then detach the string from the rear door.



Note: Fasten the string end (B) to the rear side to prevent it from recoiling into the interior of the finisher.



B

2 Remove the two screws (C), then remove the right cover.



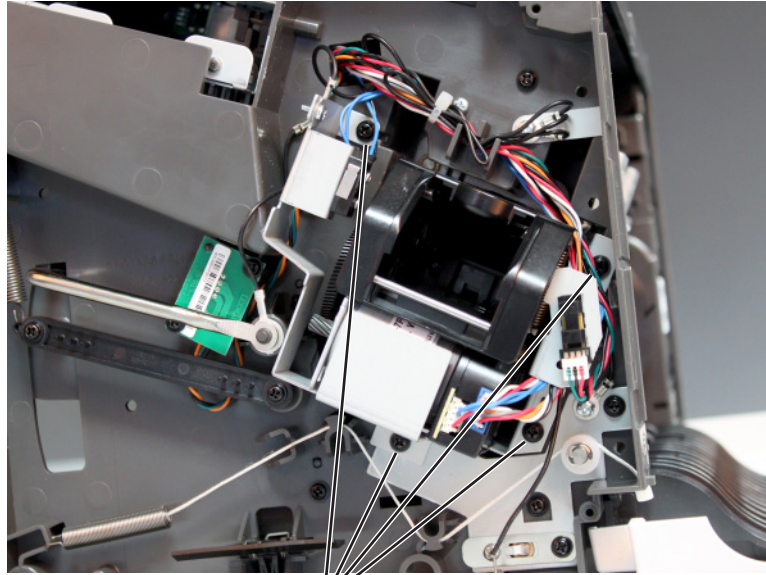
C

Repair information

625

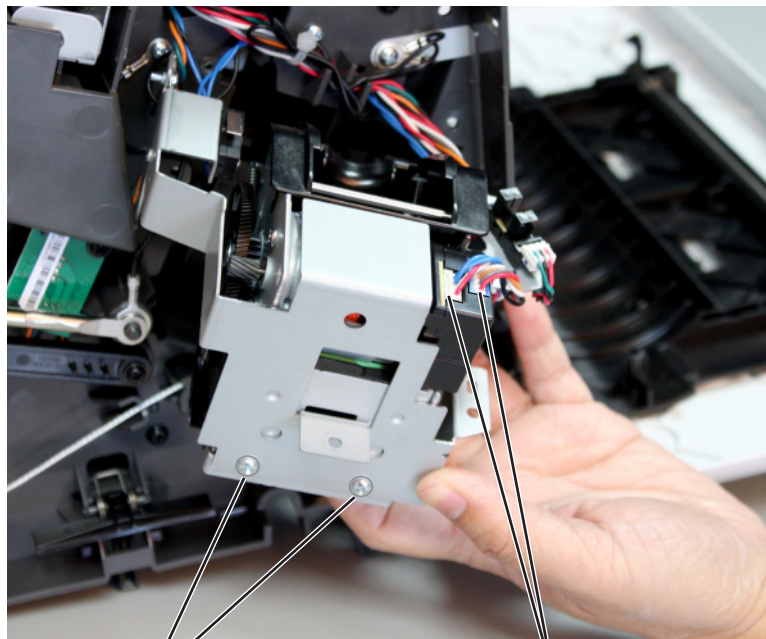
Stapler door close limit switch removal

- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 624.
- 3 Remove the stapler top cover. See **“Stapler top cover removal”** on page 635.
- 4 Remove the four screws (A) securing the stapler carriage frame.



A

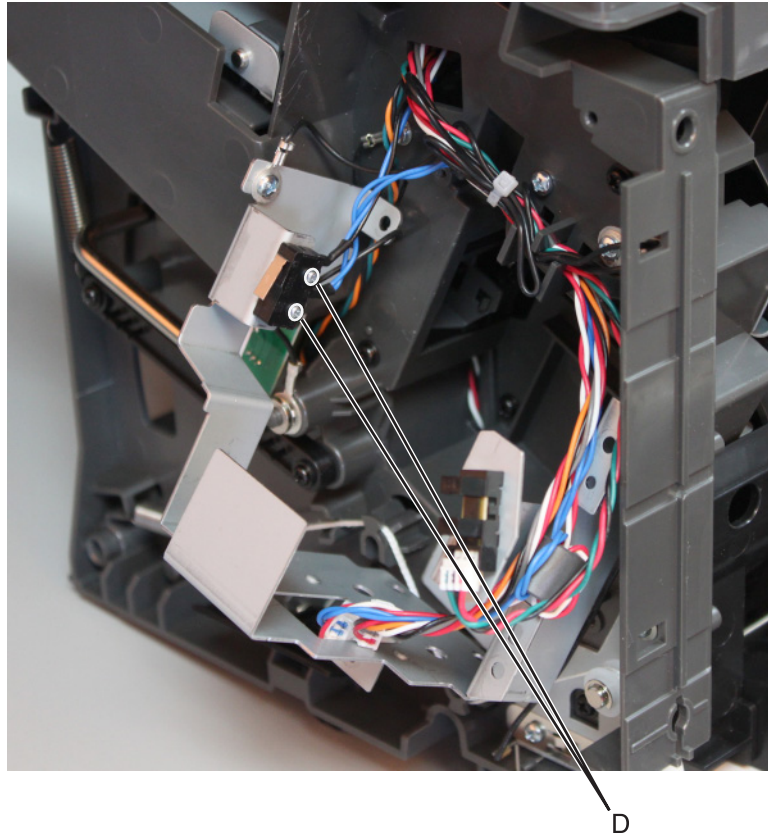
- 5 Disconnect the cables (B) from the stapler carriage assembly.
- 6 Lift the stapler carriage frame, then remove the two screws from the stapler carriage assembly (C).



C

B

- 7 Lift the stapler carriage to access the screws securing the limit switch.
- 8 Remove the two screws (D) securing the limit switch.

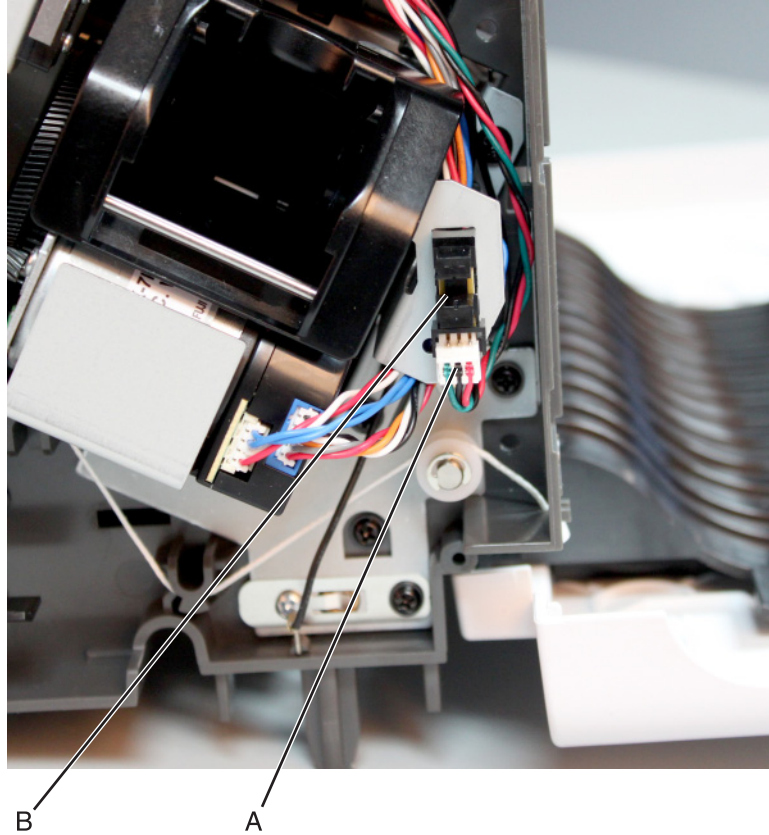


- 9 Disconnect the cable J7 from the controller PCBA.
- 10 Route the cable off the stapler, and remove the stapler door close limit switch.
Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cables.

Sensor (cartridge door interlock) removal

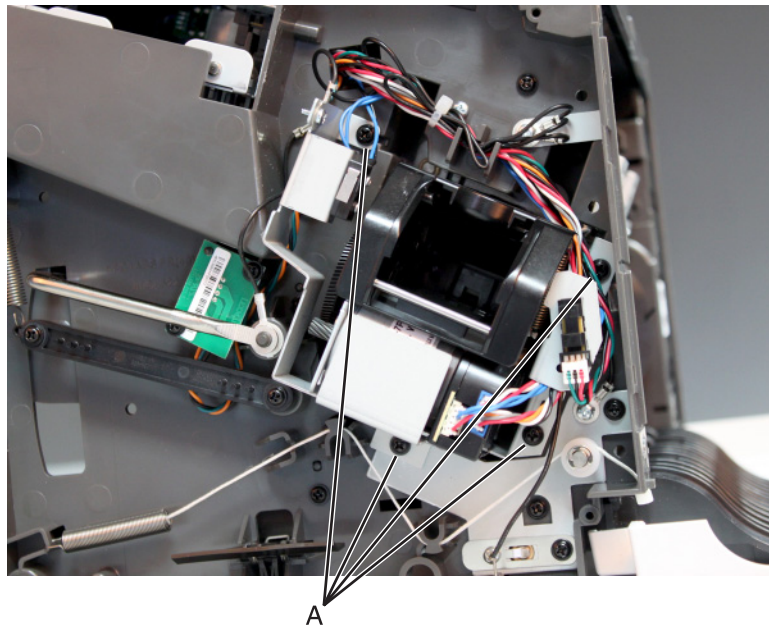
- 1 Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 624.
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A) from the sensor.

- 3 Release the latches from the stapler assembly frame, then remove the sensor (B).



Stapler carriage assembly removal

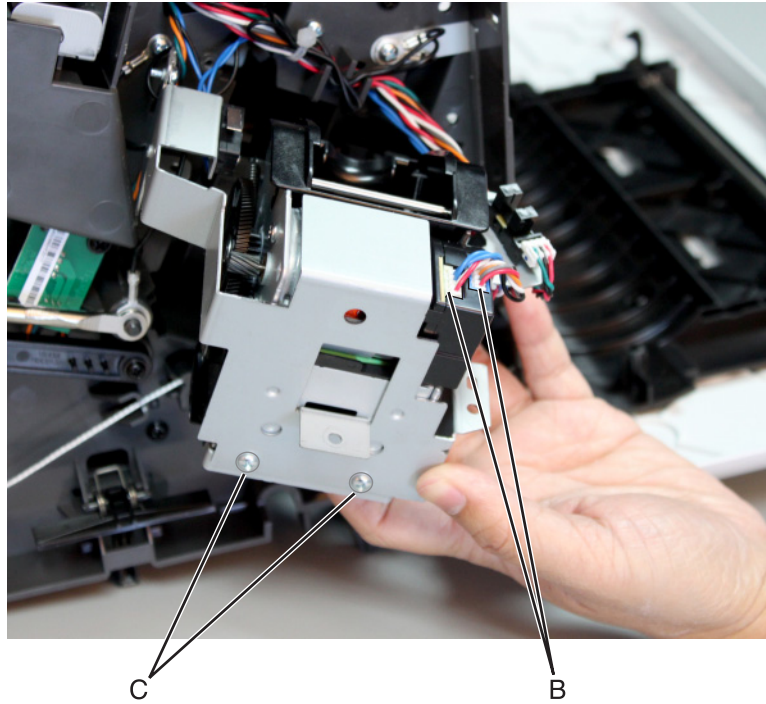
- 1 Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 624.
- 2 Remove the four screws (A) securing the stapler carriage frame.



Repair information

628

- 3 Disconnect the two cables (B) from the stapler carriage assembly.
- 4 Lift the stapler carriage frame, then remove the two screws (C) from the stapler carriage assembly.



- 5 Remove the stapler carriage assembly.

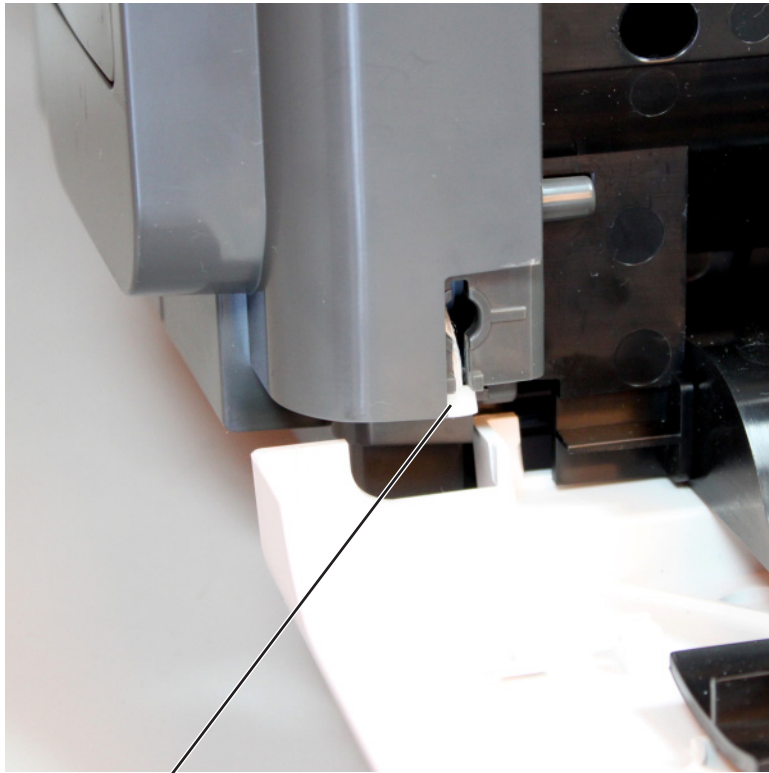
Stapler left cover removal

Note: This is not a FRU.

- 1 Open the rear door, then detach the string (A) from the rear door.

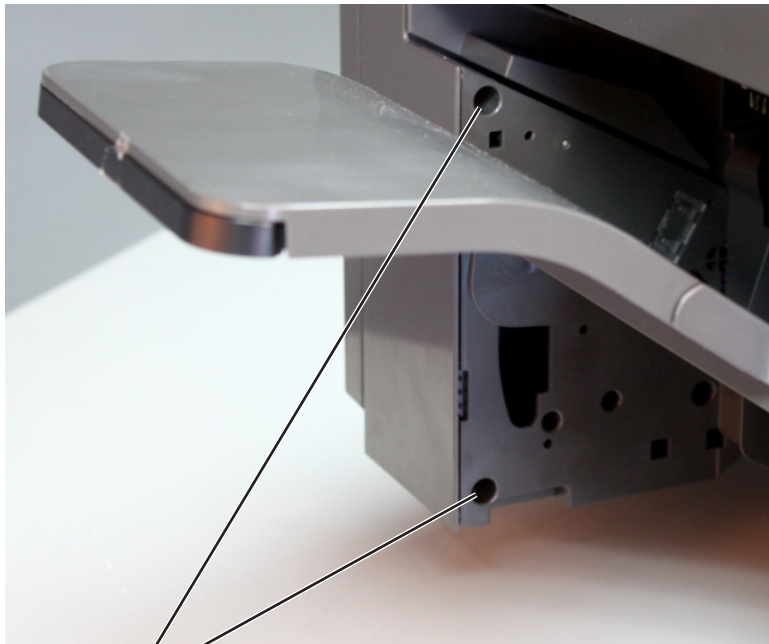


Installation note: Fasten the string end (B) to the rear side to prevent it from recoiling into the interior of the finisher.



B

2 Remove the two screws (C), then remove the left cover.



C

Repair information

631

Stapler cartridge access door removal

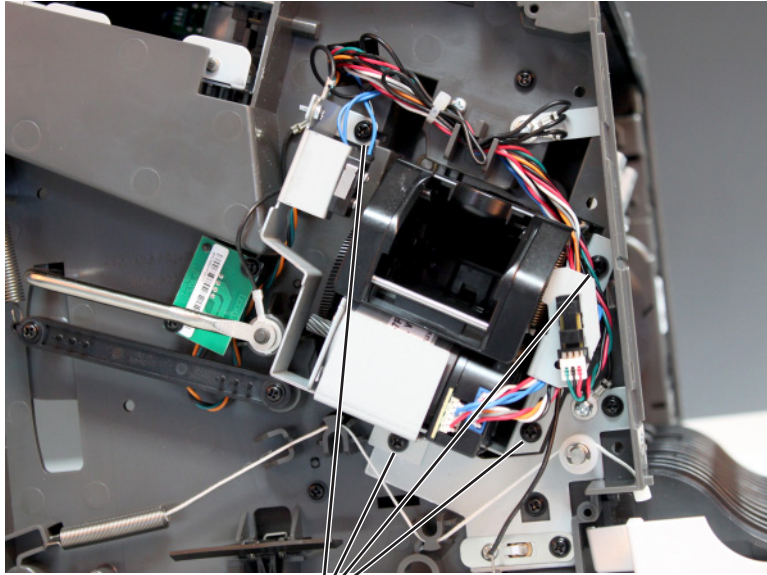
Open the access door, then pull it off the stapler right cover.



Sensor (throat media present) removal

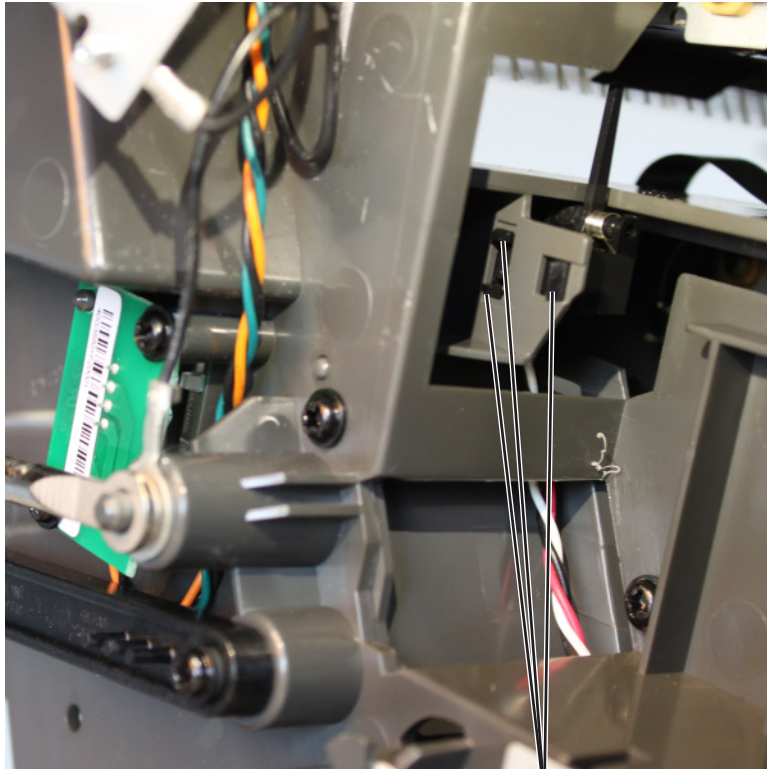
- 1 Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 624.
- 2 Remove the stapler top cover. See **“Stapler top cover removal”** on page 635.

- 3 Remove the four screws (A) securing the stapler carriage frame. Move the stapler carriage assembly out of the way to access the parts underneath it.



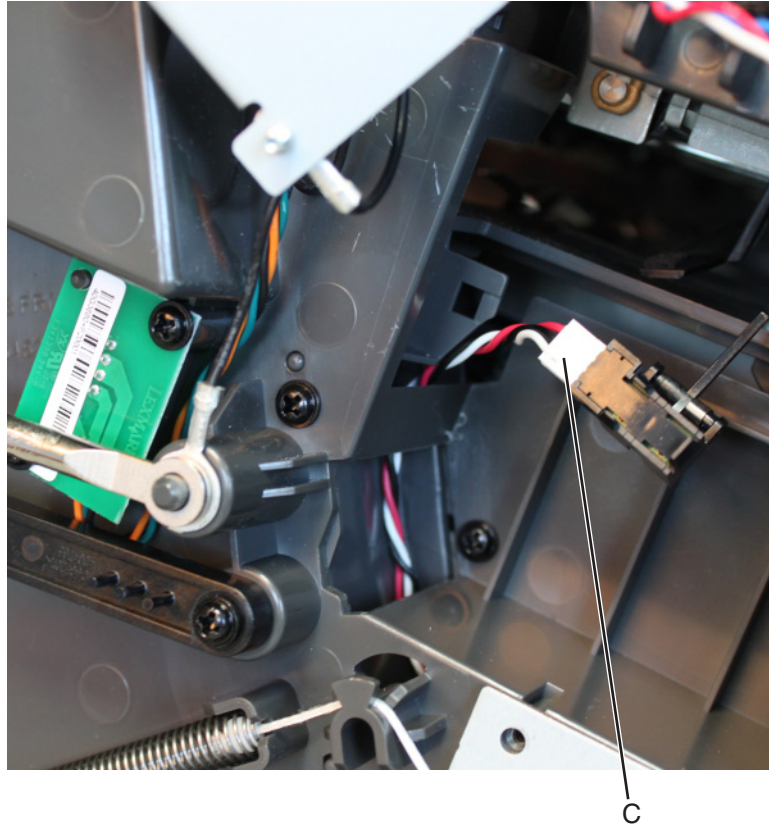
A

- 4 Release the latches (B) securing the sensor.

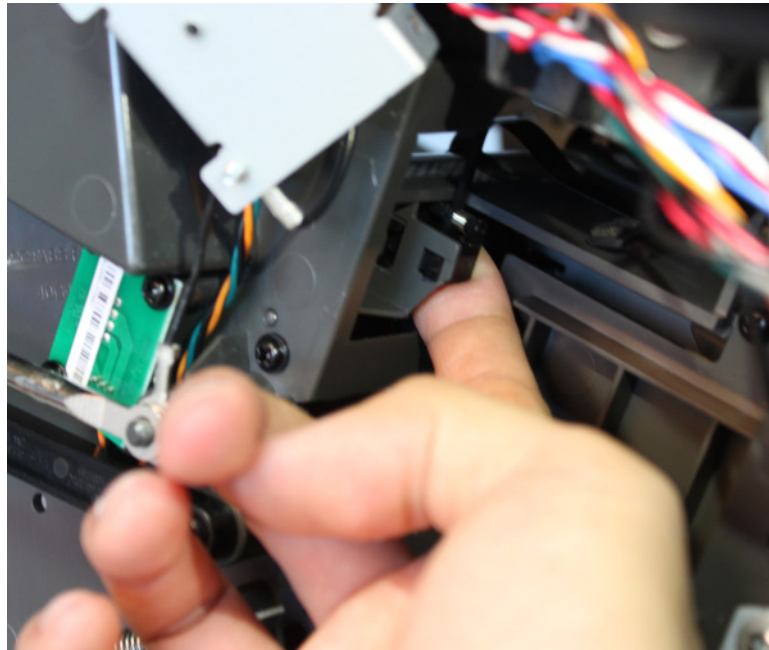


B

5 Disconnect the cable (C), and remove the sensor.

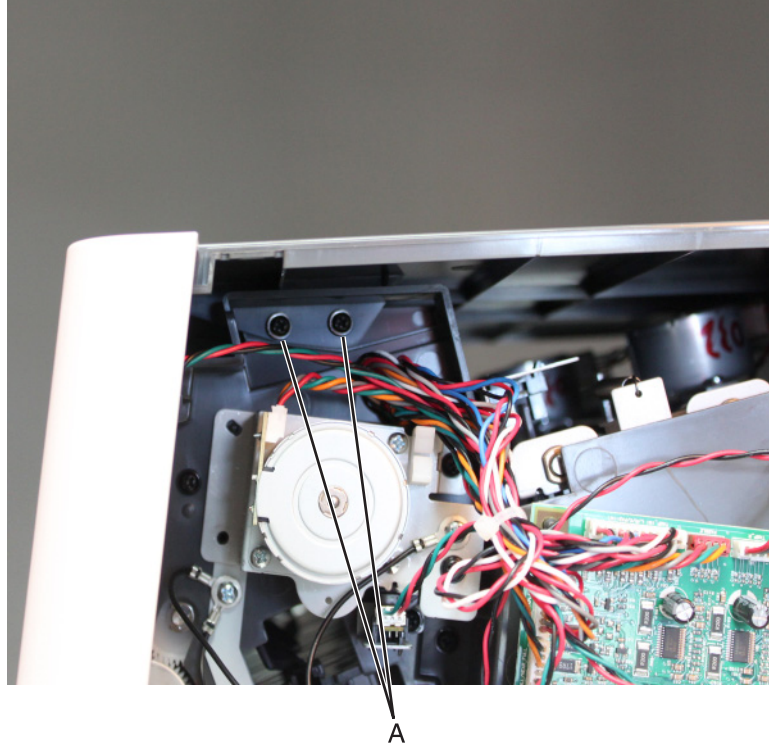


Installation note: Make sure the sensor is correctly installed onto the frame. Push the sensor until it is securely latched onto the frame.

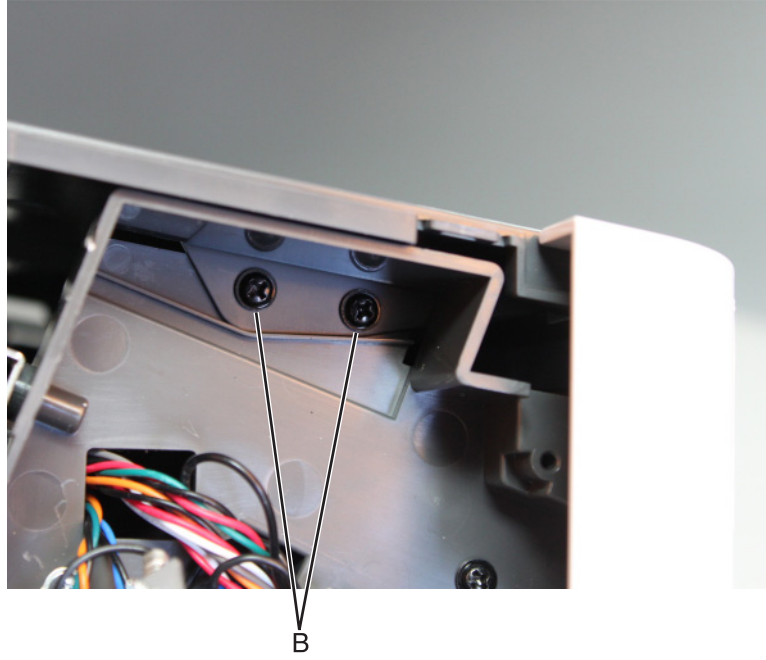


Stapler top cover removal

- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 624.
- 3 Remove the two screws (A) from the left side of the option.



4 Remove the two screws (B) from the right side of the option.



5 Remove the stapler top cover.

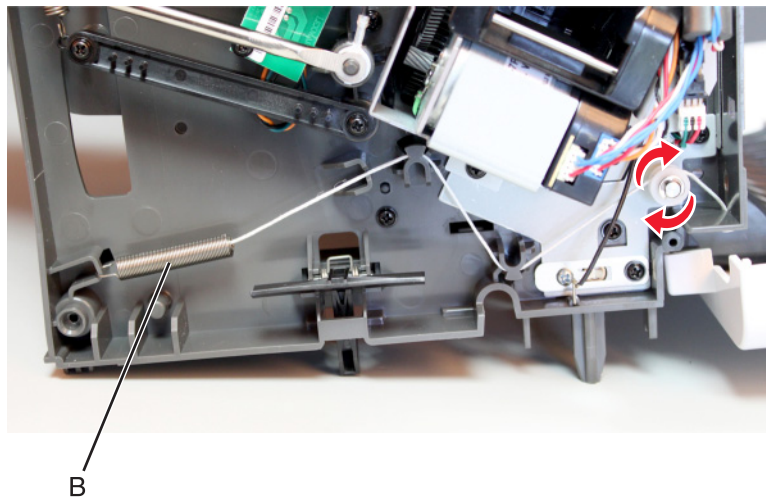
Stapler spring with string removal

- 1 Open the rear door, and detach the string (A).



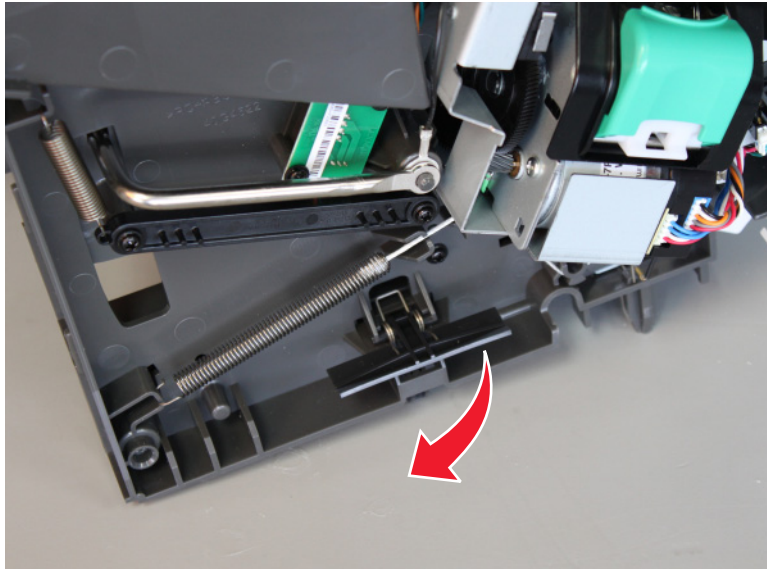
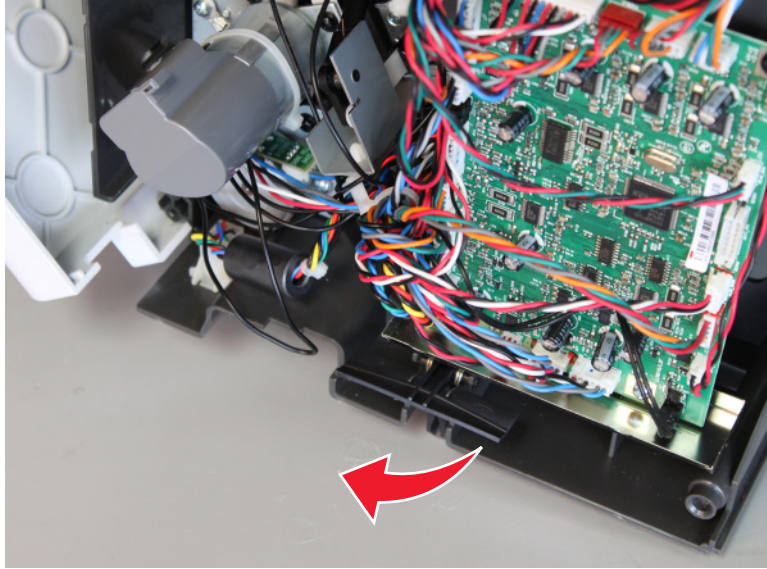
- 2 Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 624.
- 3 Remove the spring (B) with string.

Installation note: Pay attention to the original position of the string. The string on the pulley is wound clockwise.



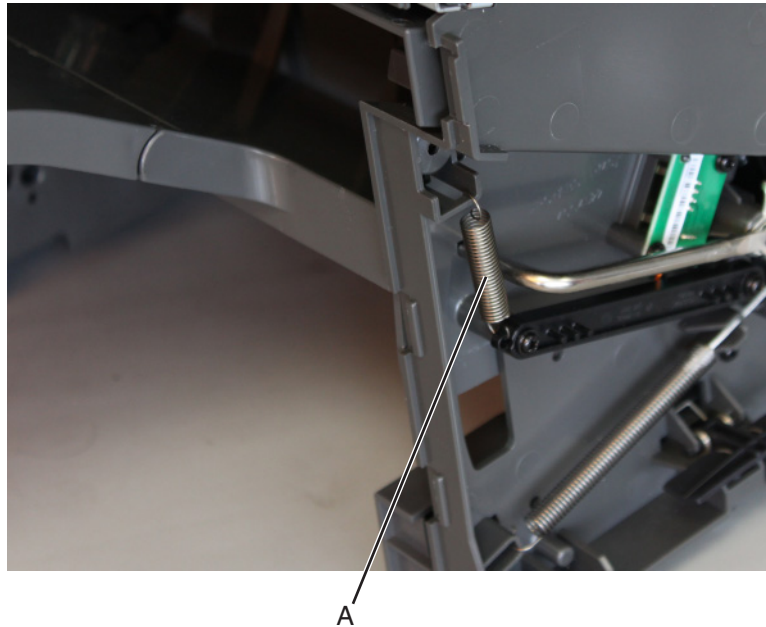
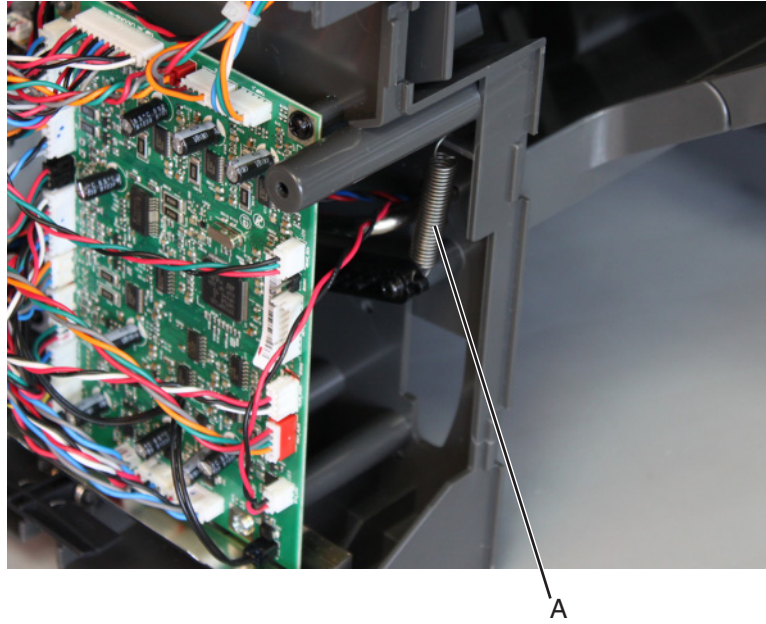
Stapler option latch removal

- 1 Remove the stapler left cover or stapler right cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630 or **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 624.
- 2 Pull the latch off the machine.



Stapler tray spring removal

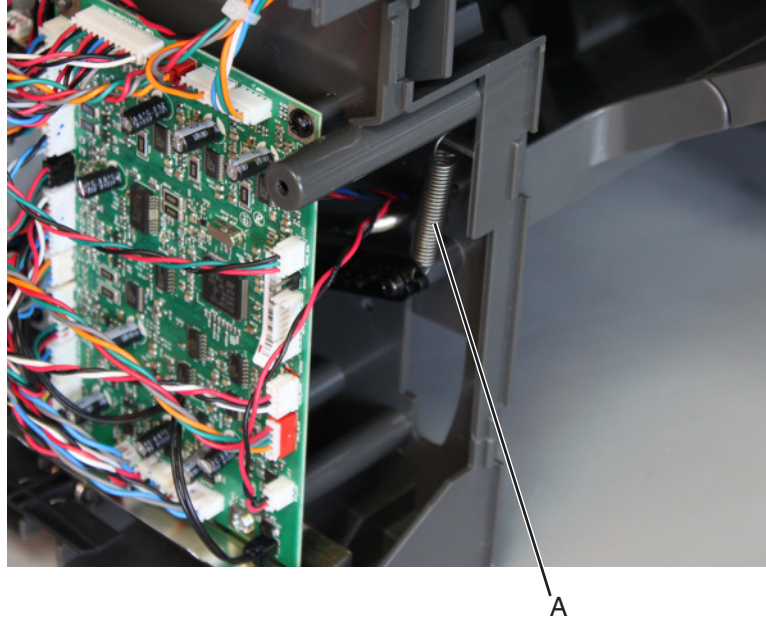
- 1 Remove the stapler left cover and stapler right cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630 and **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 624.
- 2 Disconnect the spring (A) off the frame, and remove.



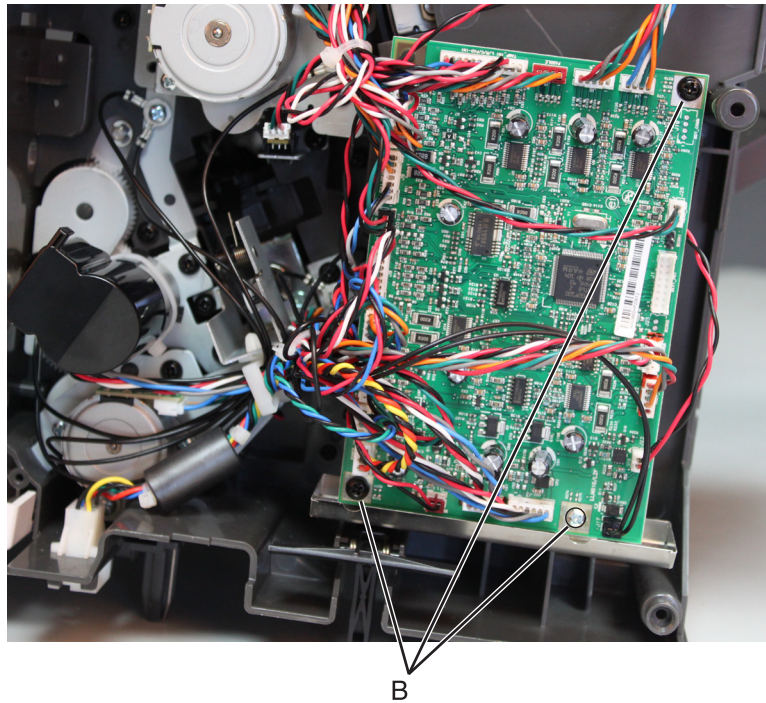
Stapler tray link assembly removal

Left tray link removal

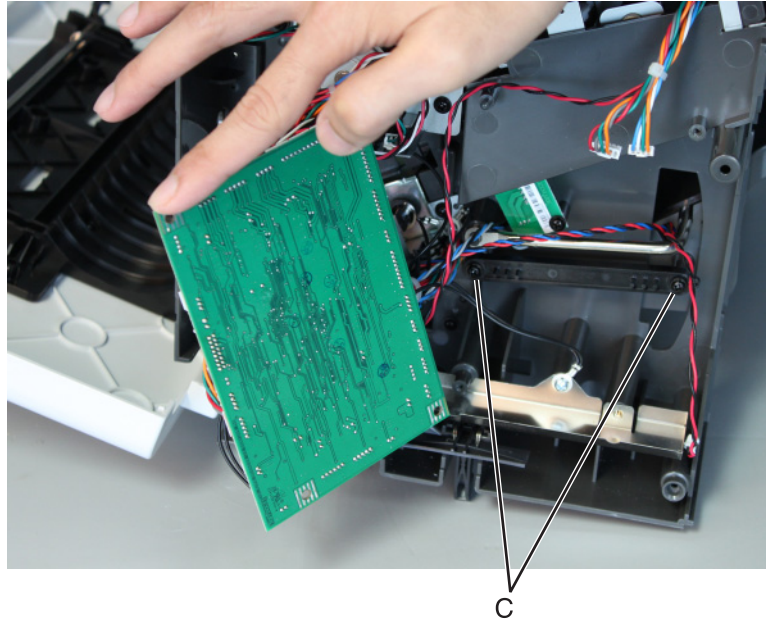
- 1 Remove the stapler left cover cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 Unhook the spring (A) to release the tray link.



- 3 Remove the three screws (B) securing the controller board. Move the board to access the link underneath it.

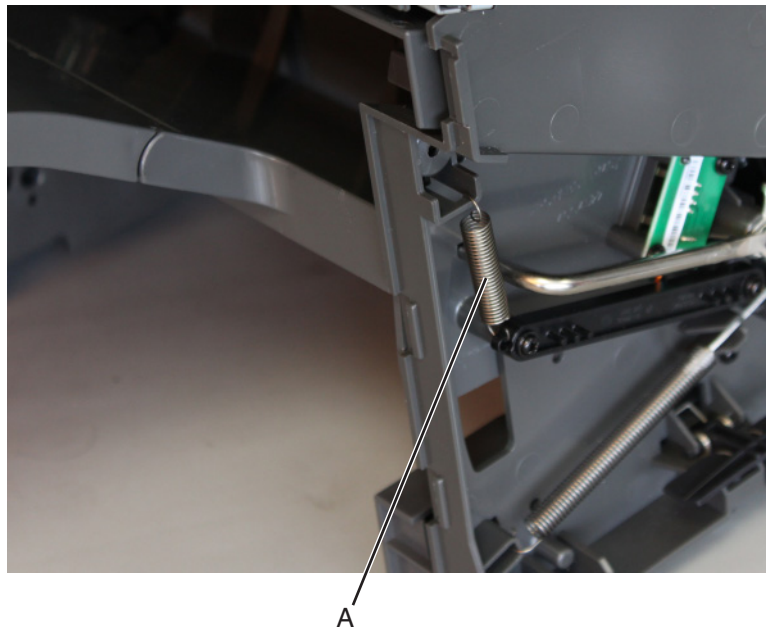


- 4 Remove the two screws (C), and then remove the link.

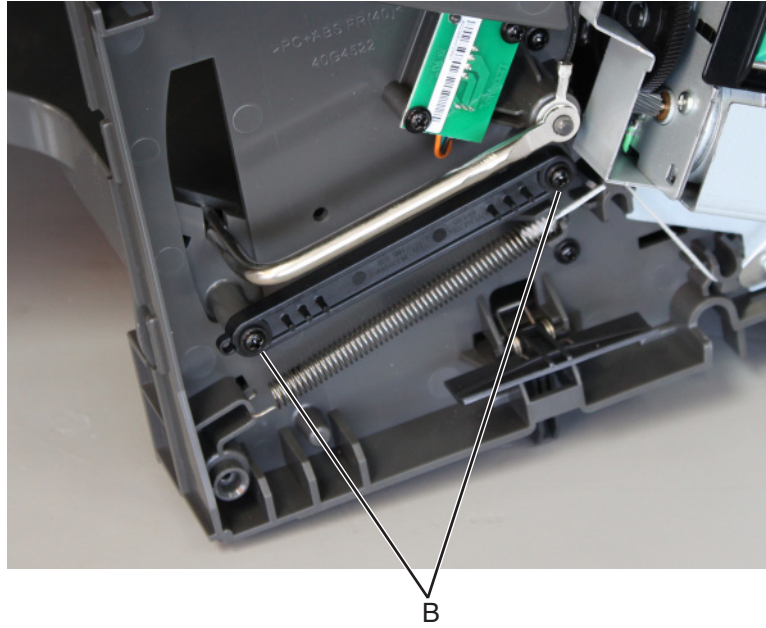


Right tray link removal

- 1 Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 624.
- 2 Unhook the spring (A) to release the tray link.

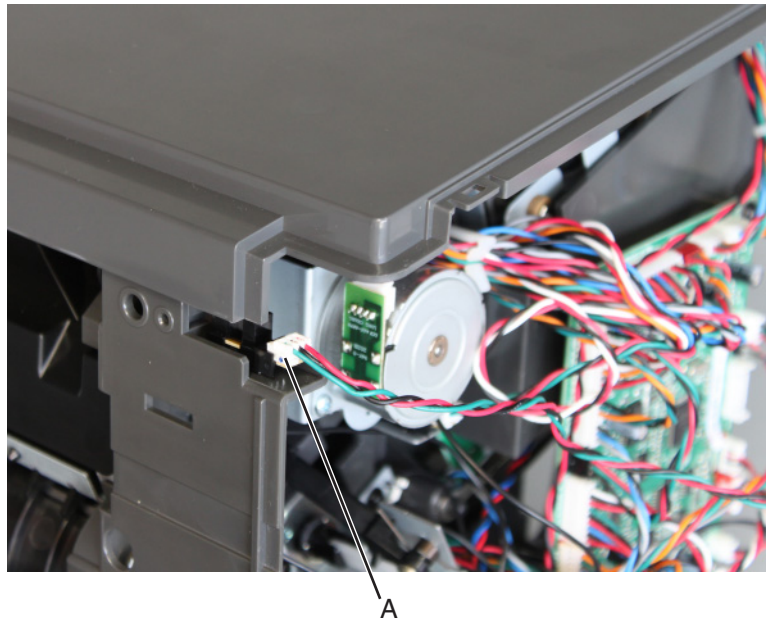


- 3 Remove the two screws (B), and then remove the link.



Sensor (stapler rear door interlock) removal

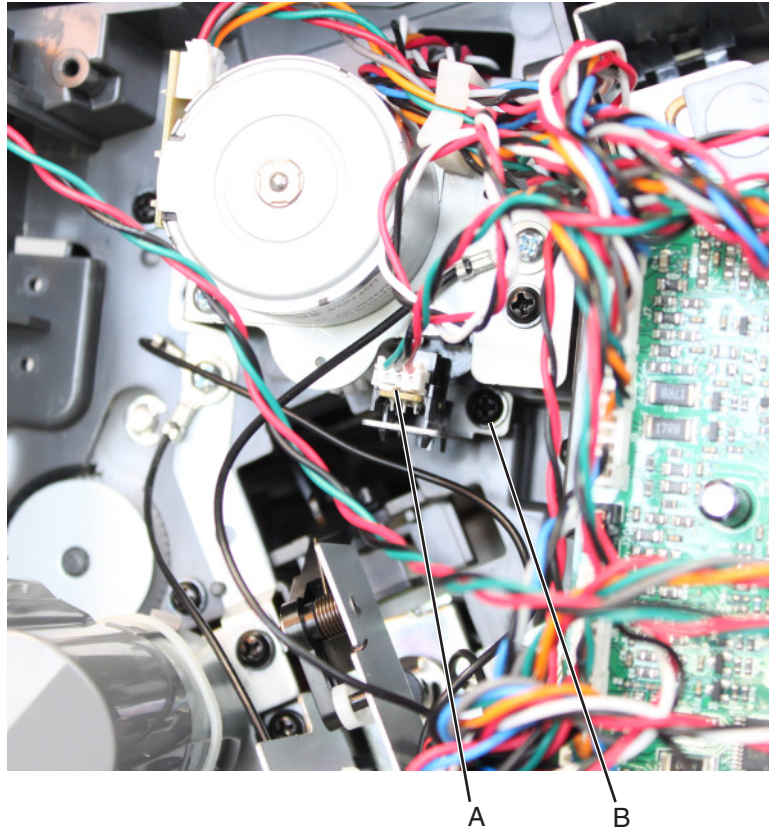
- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A) from the sensor.



- 3 Release the latches securing the sensor to the frame, and then remove the sensor.

Sensor (paddle motor HP) removal

- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A) from the sensor. Remove the screw (B), and then remove the sensor bracket.

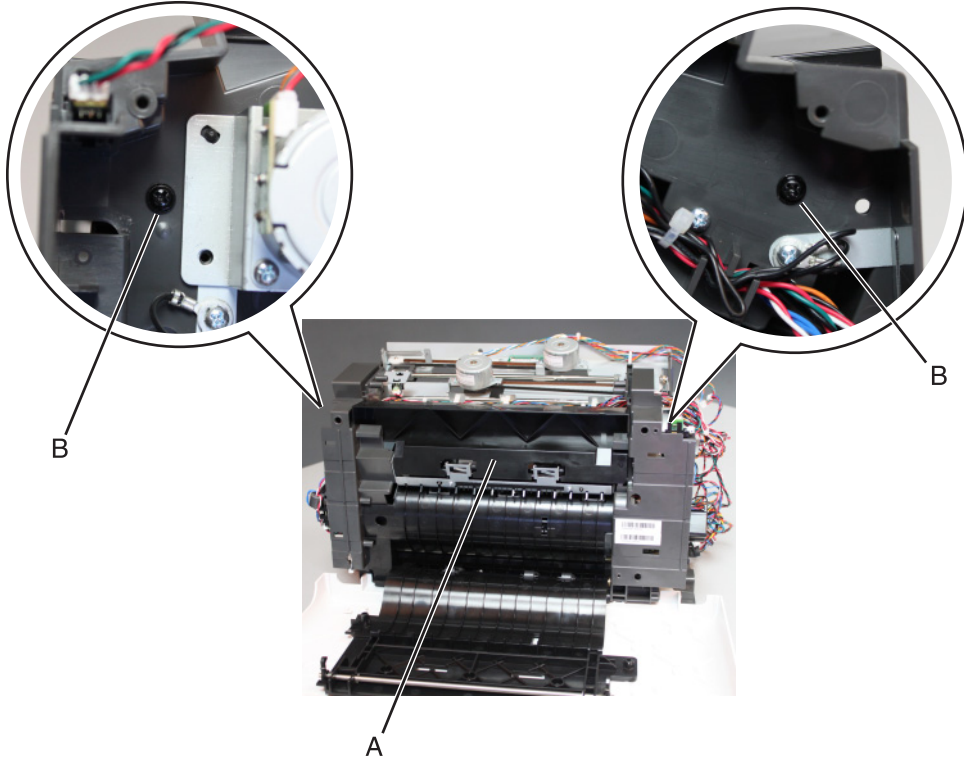


- 3 Release the latches securing the sensor to the bracket, and then remove the sensor.

Media stack flap (right) removal

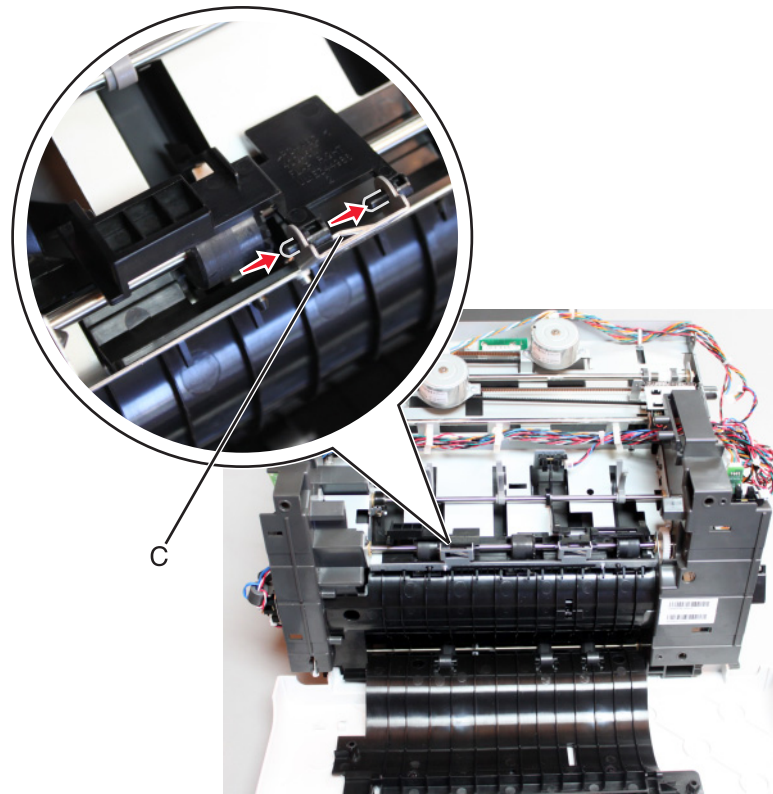
- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 624.
- 3 Remove the stapler top cover. See **“Stapler top cover removal”** on page 635.

4 Remove the two screws (B) from the cover (A).



5 Move the media stack flap to the right to release the pins from the holes.

Note: The metal latch (C) may need to be flexed to release the pins.

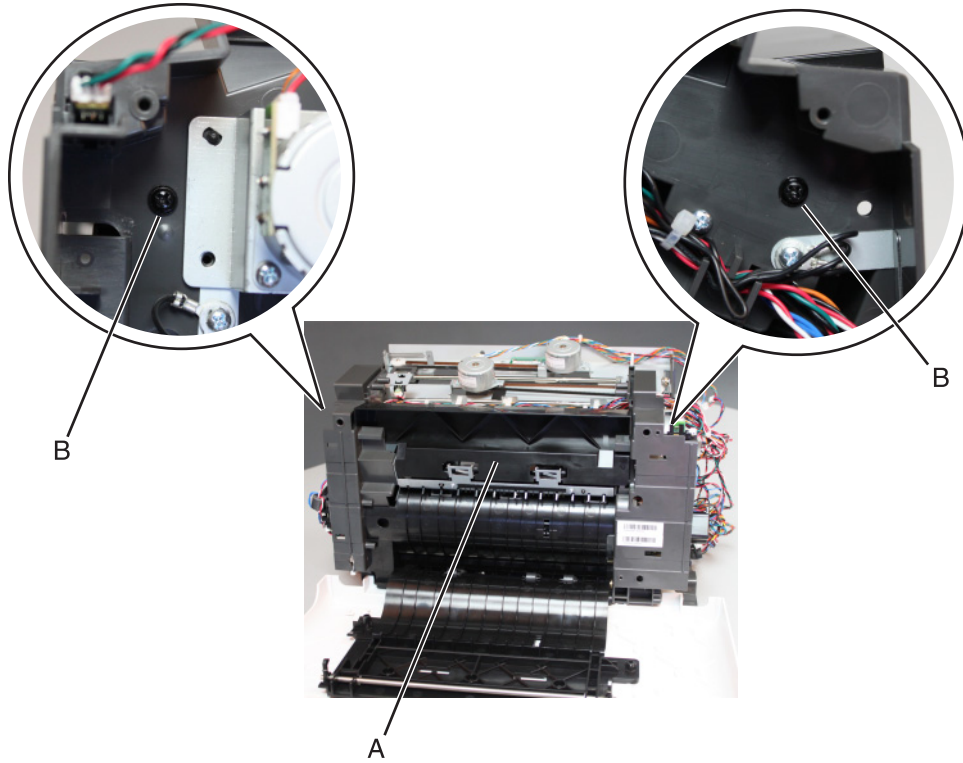


6 Ease the media stack flap off the option.

Media stack flap (left) removal

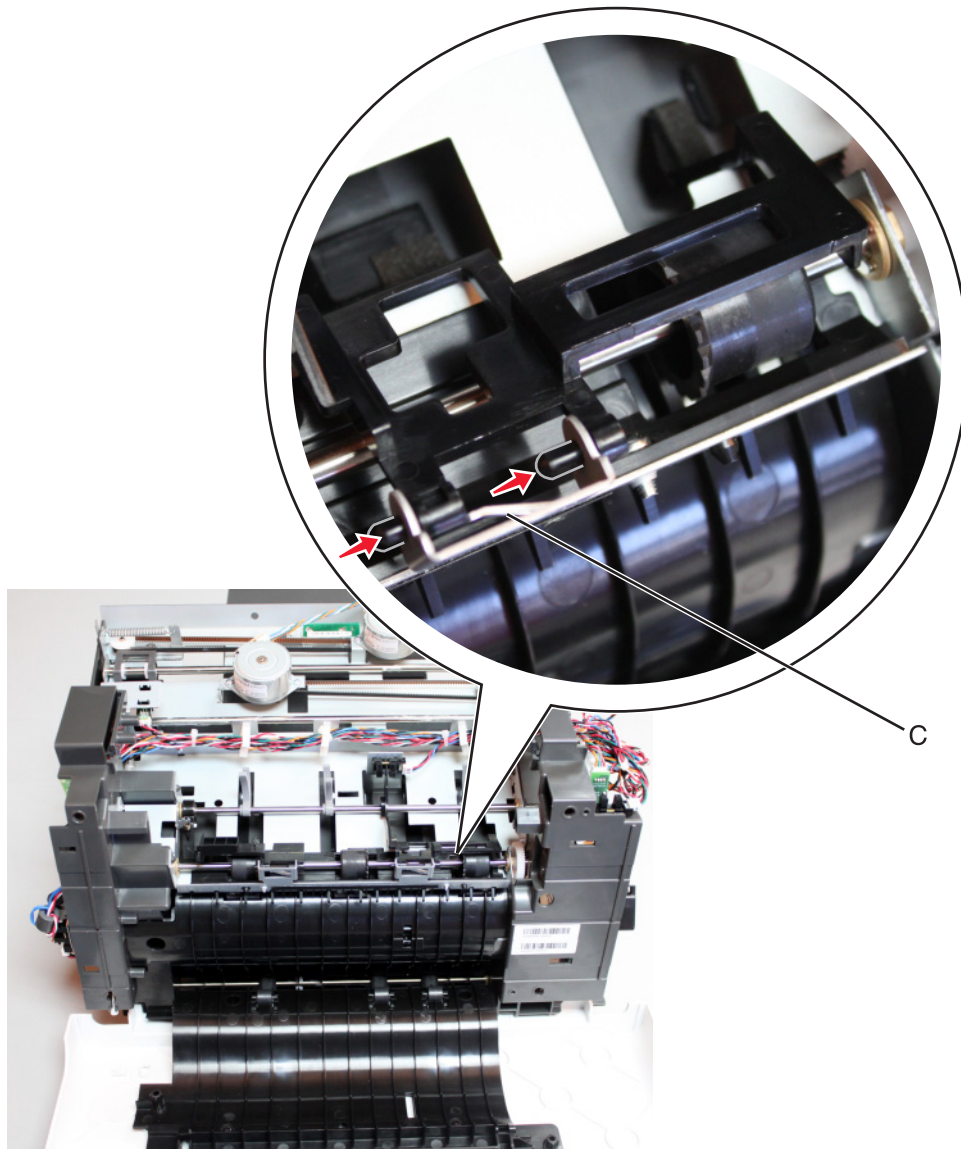
- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **"Stapler left cover removal" on page 630.**
- 2 Remove the stapler right cover. See **"Stapler right cover removal" on page 624.**
- 3 Remove the stapler top cover. See **"Stapler top cover removal" on page 635.**

4 Remove the two screws (B) from the cover (A).



5 Move the media stack flap to the right to release the pins from the holes.

Note: The metal latch (C) may need to be flexed to release the pins.

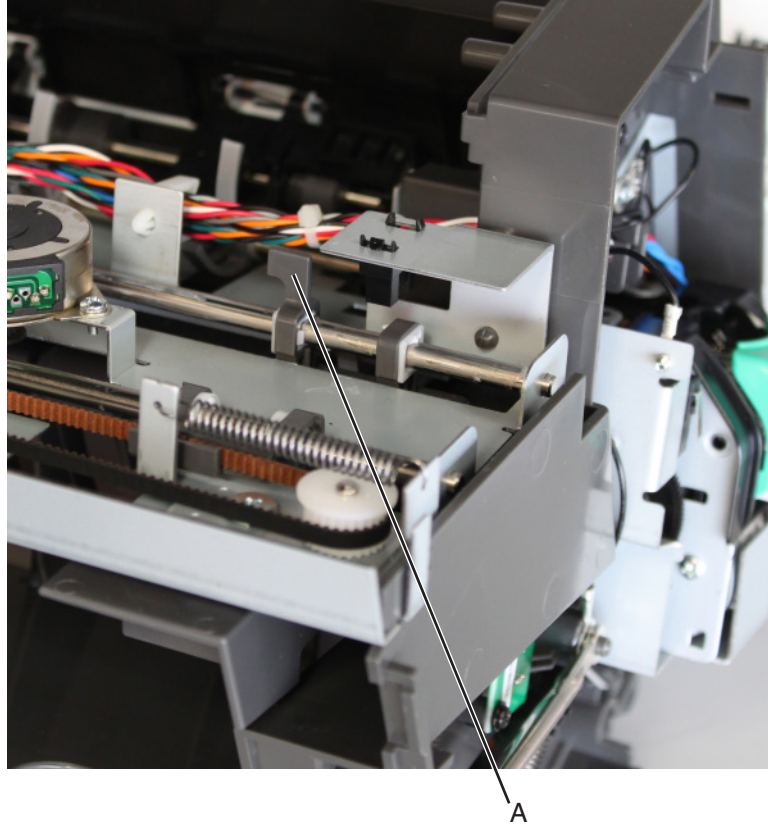


6 Ease the media stack flap off the option.

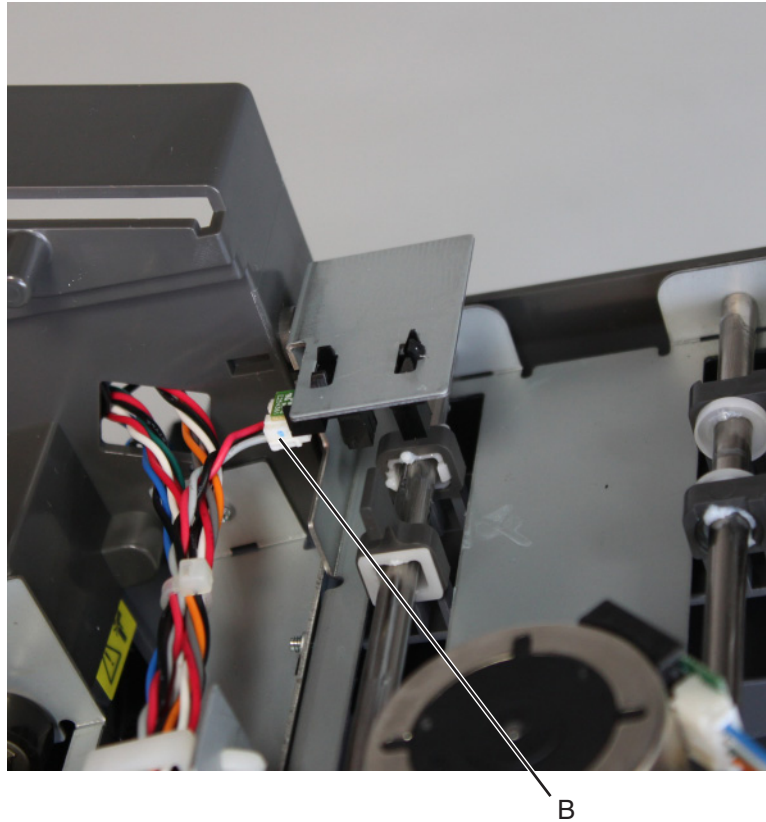
Sensor (right tamper motor HP) removal

- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 624.
- 3 Remove the stapler top cover. See **“Stapler top cover removal”** on page 635.

- 4 Move the right tamper arm to clear the home position flag (A) off the path of the sensor.



- 5 Disconnect the cable (B) from the sensor, and then release the latches securing the sensor to the frame.

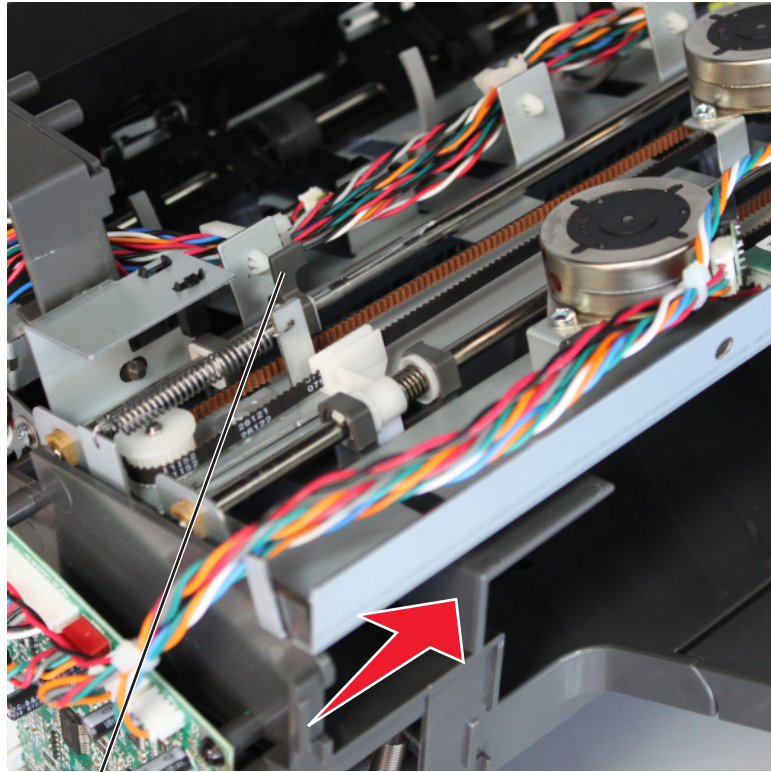


- 6 Pull the sensor off the frame and remove.

Sensor (left tamper motor HP) removal

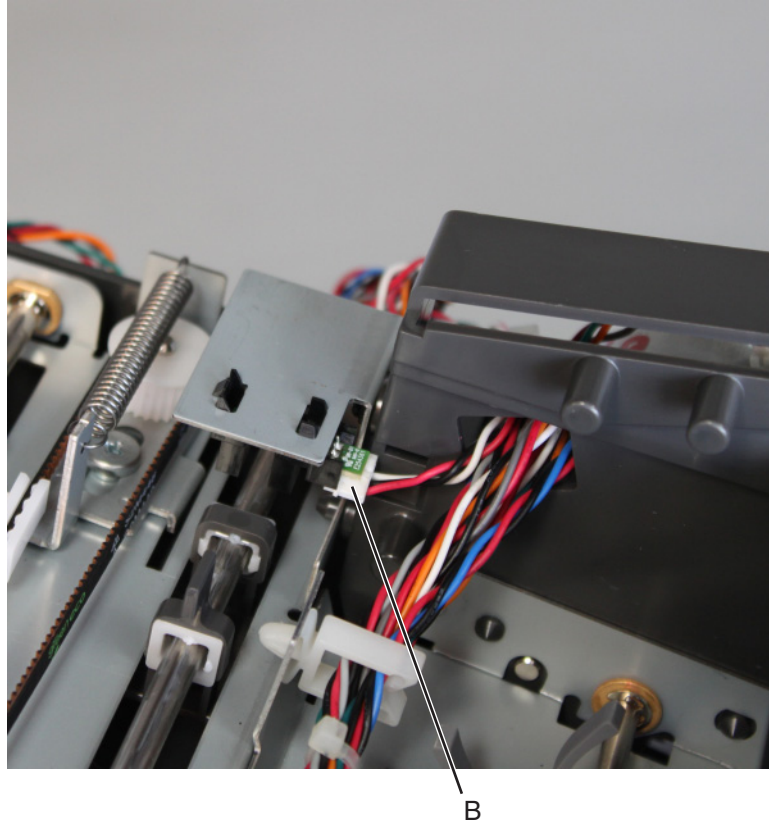
- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See [“Stapler left cover removal” on page 630.](#)
- 2 Remove the stapler right cover. See [“Stapler right cover removal” on page 624.](#)
- 3 Remove the stapler top cover. See [“Stapler top cover removal” on page 635.](#)

- 4 Move the left tamper arm to clear the home position flag (A) off the path of the sensor.



A

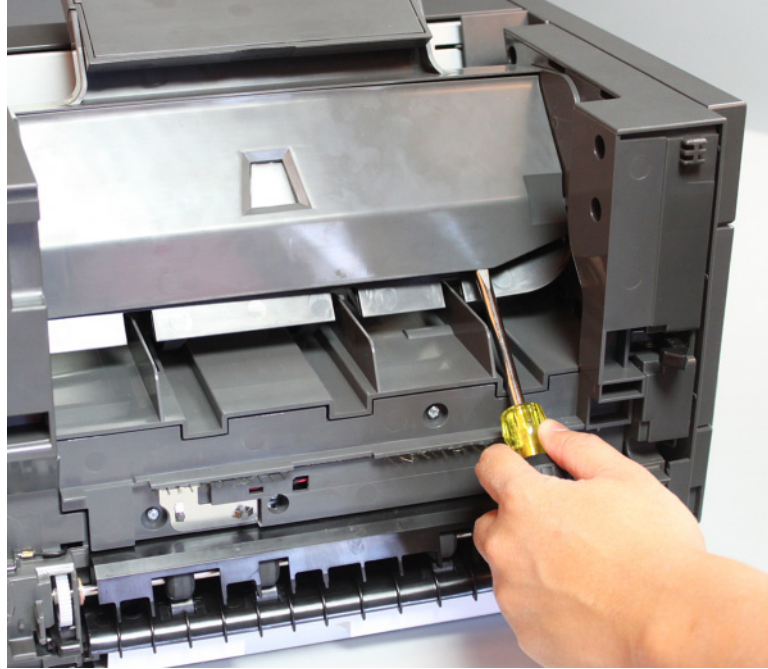
- 5 Disconnect the cable (B) from the sensor, and then release the latches securing the sensor to the frame.



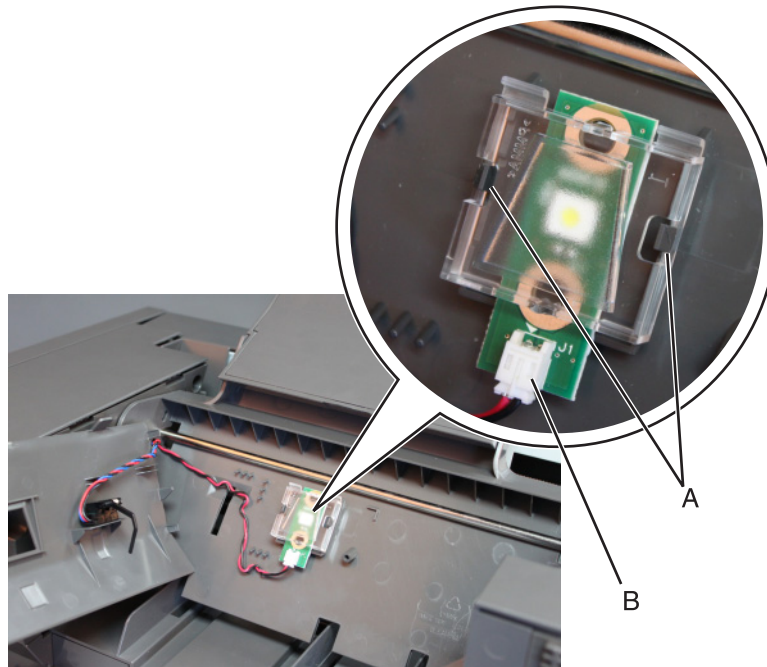
- 6 Pull the sensor off the frame and remove.

Standard output bin LED removal

- 1 With a prying tool, open the LED sensor cover.

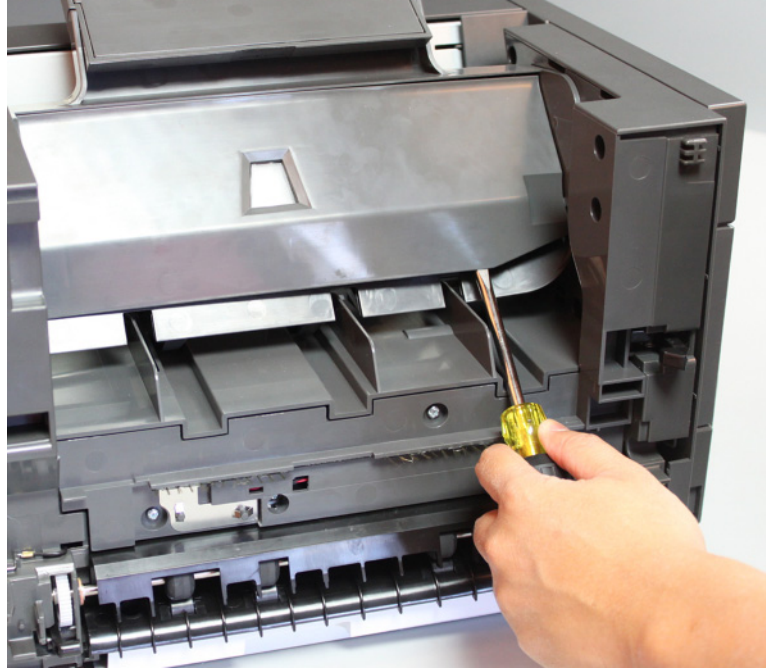


- 2 Release the latches (A) to remove the LED clear lens. Disconnect the cable (B), and remove the standard output bin LED.

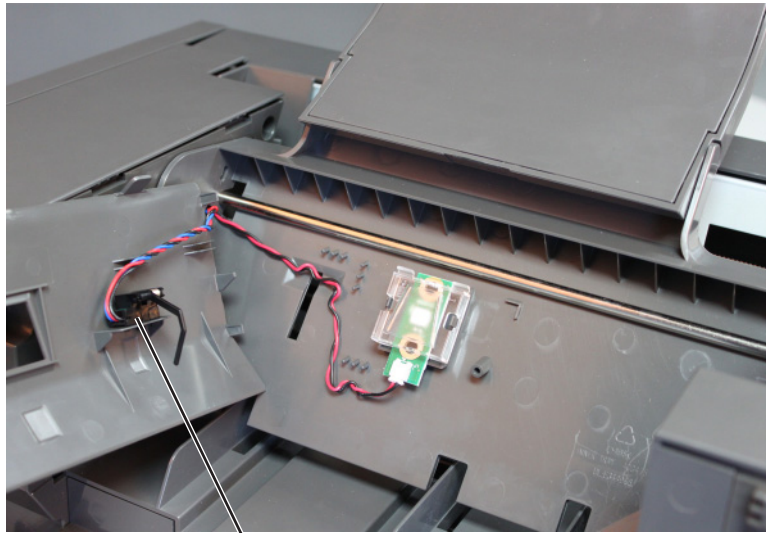


Sensor (finisher bin media present) removal

- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 With a prying tool, open the LED sensor cover.



- 3 Release the latches holding the sensor (B) to the cover.

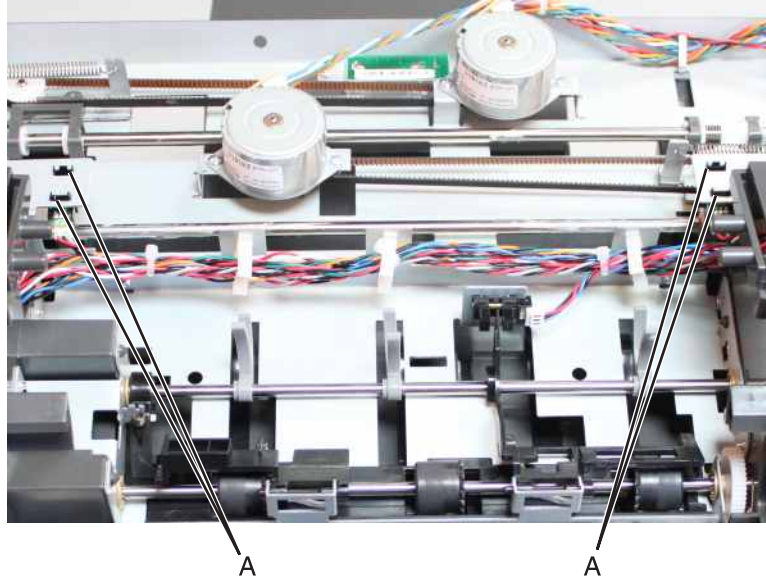


B

- 4 Disconnect the cable from the stapler controller PCBA, then remove the sensor (finisher bin media present).

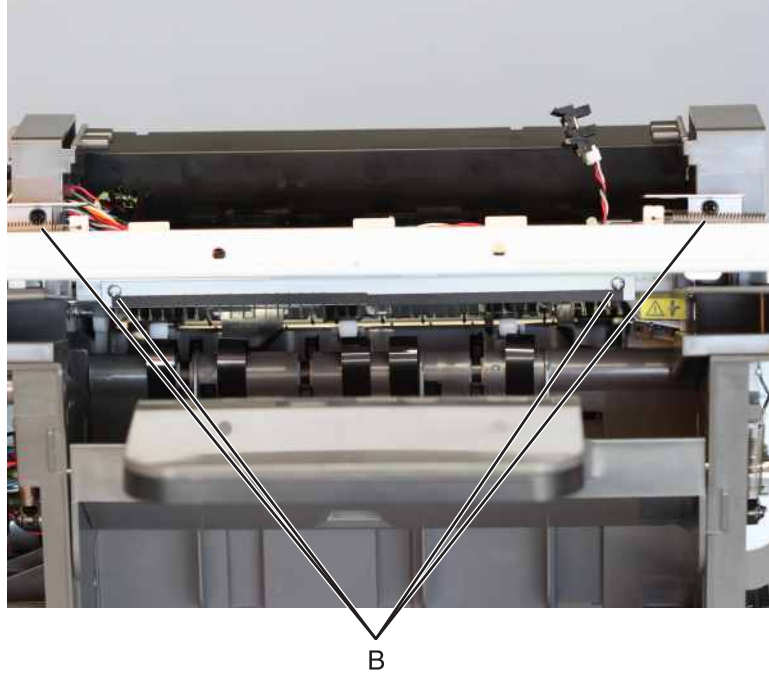
Tamper assembly removal

- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 624.
- 3 Remove the stapler top cover. See **“Stapler top cover removal”** on page 635.
- 4 Disconnect the tamper cables J2, J4 and J6 from the controller PCBA.
- 5 Release the latches (A) securing the sensors.



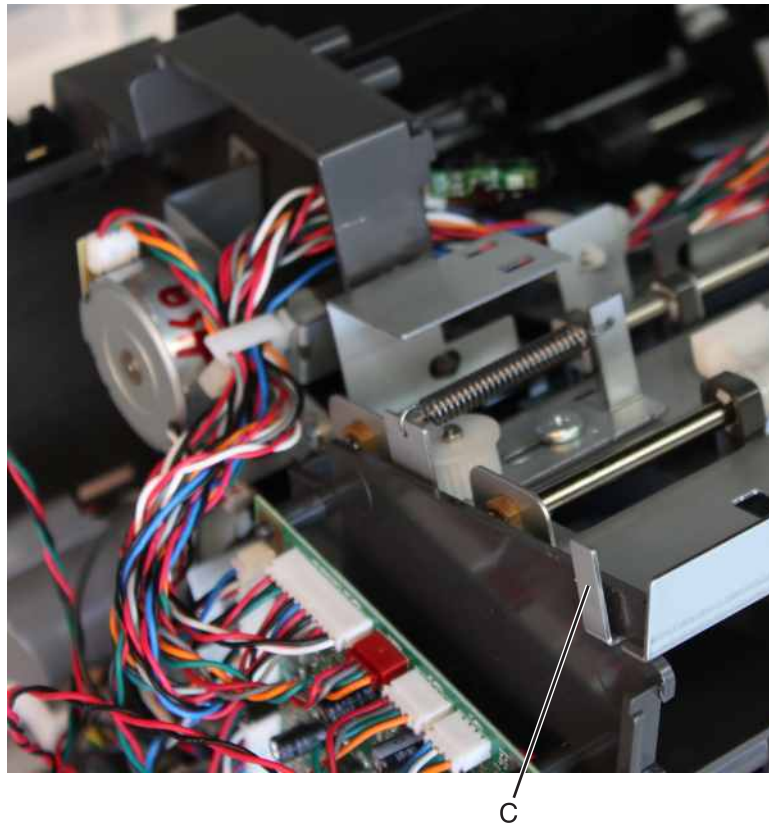
- 6 Remove the stapler output bin LED. See **“Stapler output bin LED removal”** on page 658.
- 7 Remove the left and right tamper motors. See **“Tamper motor (left) removal”** on page 656 and **“Tamper motor (right) removal”** on page 656.
- 8 Remove the tamper drive belts. See **“Tamper drive belt removal”** on page 657.

9 Remove the four screws (B) securing the tamper assembly to the frame.



10 Remove the tamper assembly.

Installation note: Make sure the tab (C) is correctly inserted into its designated slot.

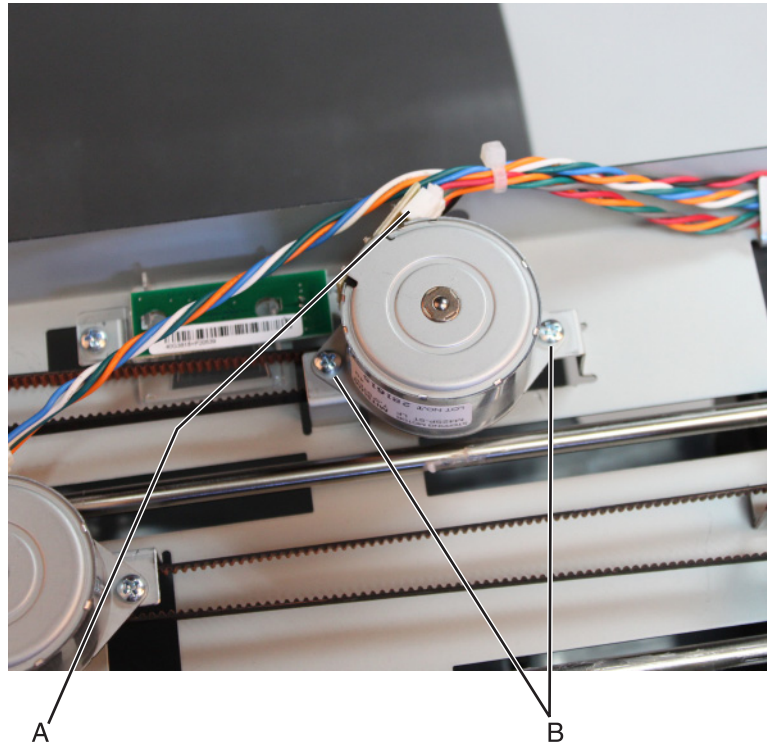


Repair information

655

Tamper motor (right) removal

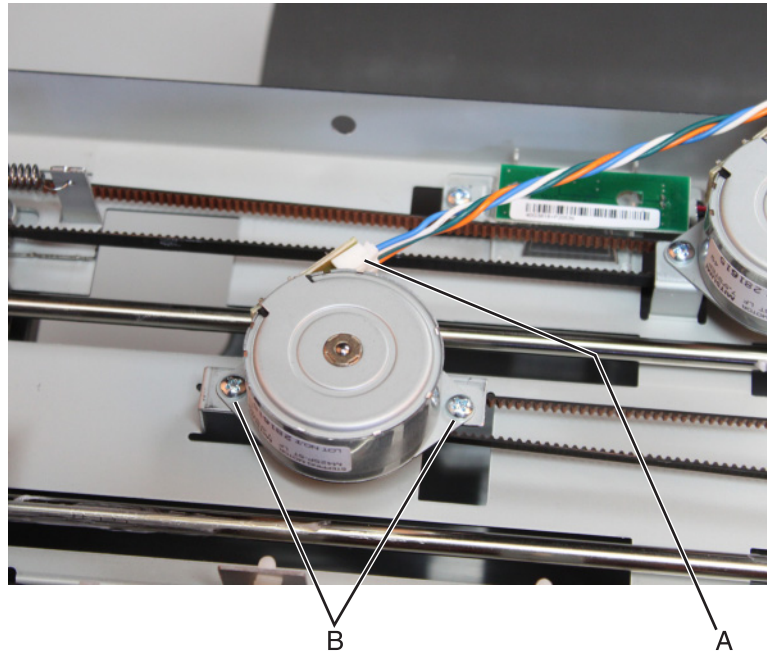
- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 624.
- 3 Remove the stapler top cover. See **“Stapler top cover removal”** on page 635.
- 4 Disconnect the tamper motor cable (A).
- 5 Remove the two screws (B), then remove the motor.



Tamper motor (left) removal

- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 624.
- 3 Remove the stapler top cover. See **“Stapler top cover removal”** on page 635.
- 4 Disconnect the tamper motor cable (A).

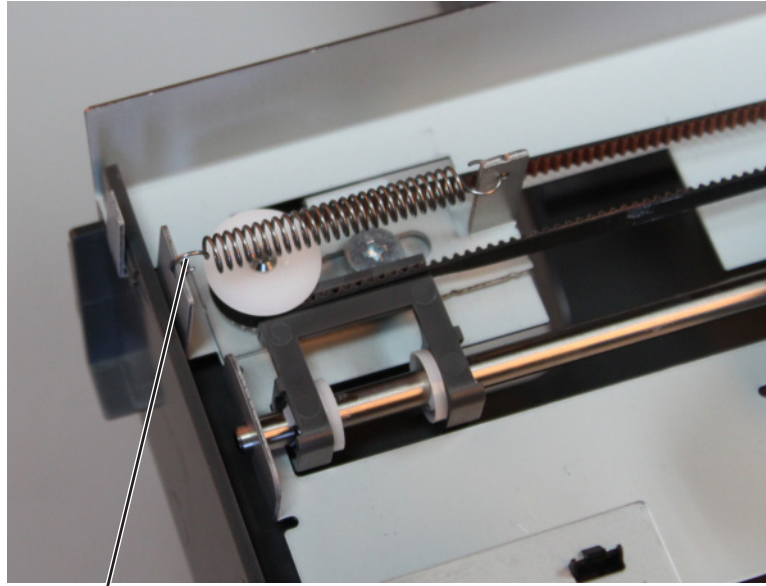
- 5 Remove the two screws (B), then remove the motor.



Tamper drive belt removal

- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 624.
- 3 Remove the stapler top cover. See **“Stapler top cover removal”** on page 635.
- 4 Remove the tamper motor engaged to the belt. See **“Tamper motor (right) removal”** on page 656 or **“Tamper motor (left) removal”** on page 656.

- 5 Unhook the spring (A) to loosen and release the belt.



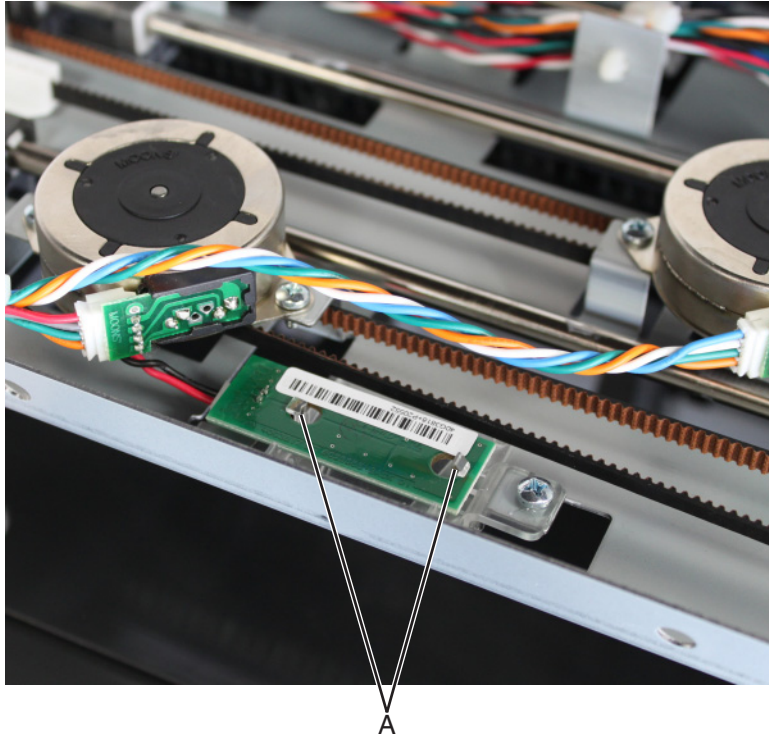
A

- 6 Remove the tamper drive belt.

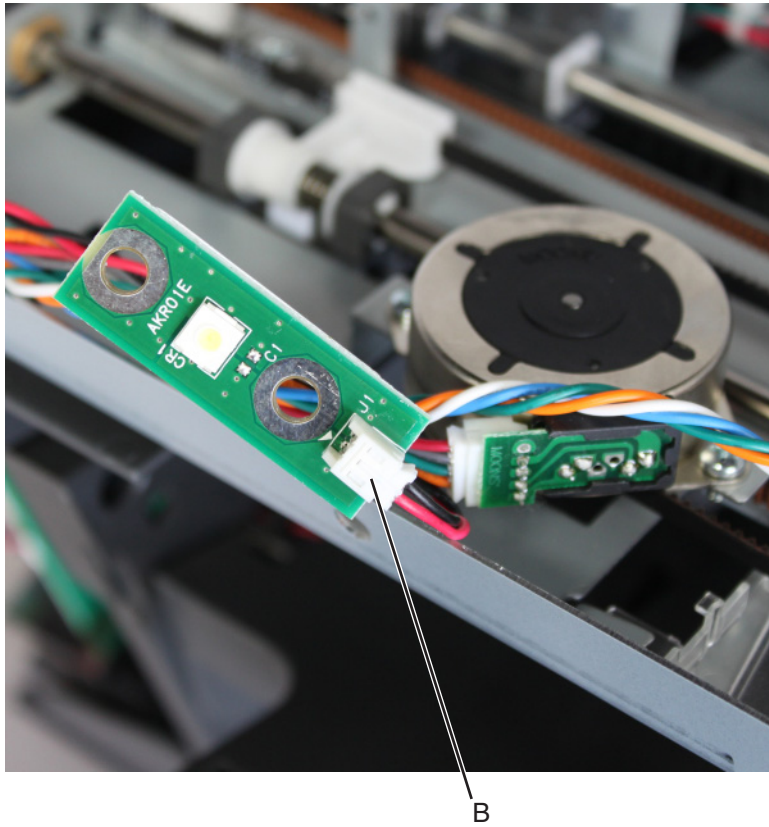
Stapler output bin LED removal

- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal” on page 630.**
- 2 Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal” on page 624.**
- 3 Remove the stapler top cover. See **“Stapler top cover removal” on page 635.**

4 Release the latches (A) securing the LED.



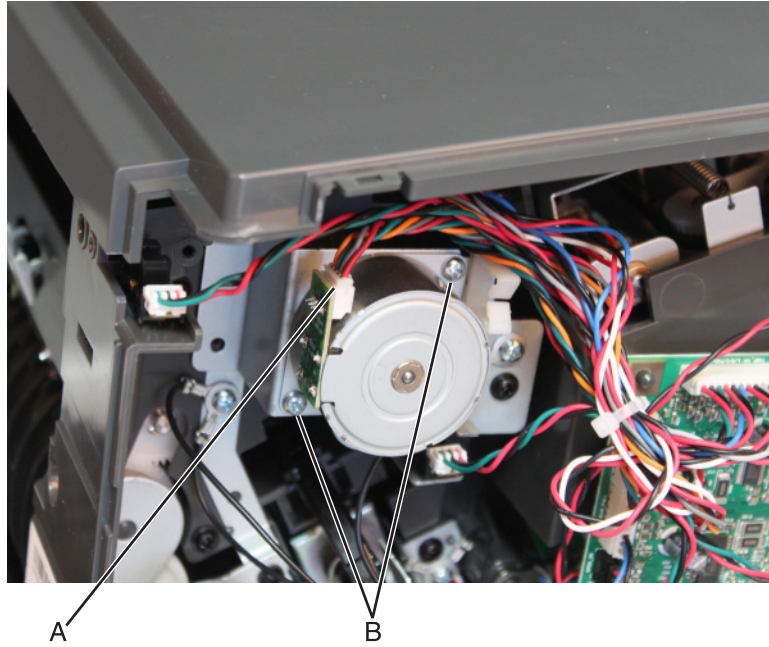
5 Disconnect the cable (B), and remove the LED.



Repair information

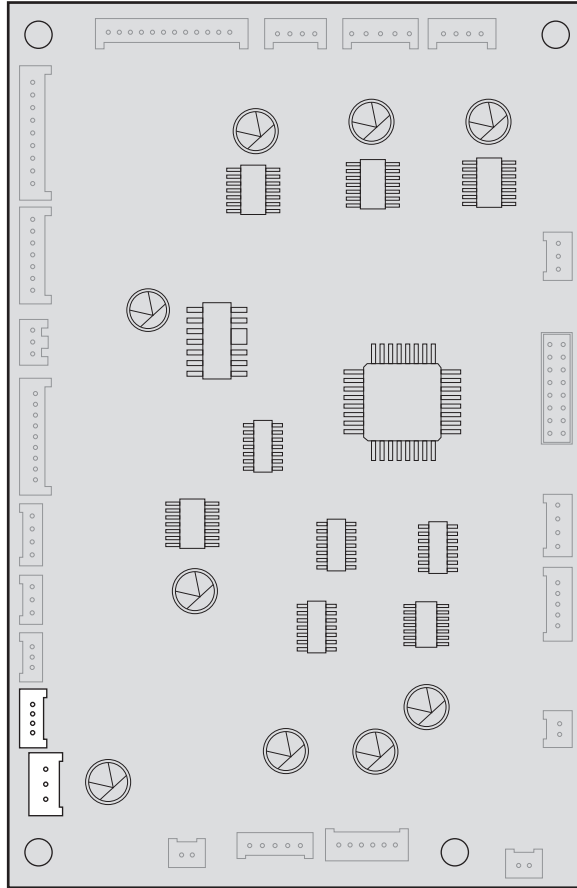
Paddle drive motor removal

- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 624.
- 3 Disconnect the cable (A) from the drive motor.
- 4 Remove the two screws (B), then remove the paddle drive motor.

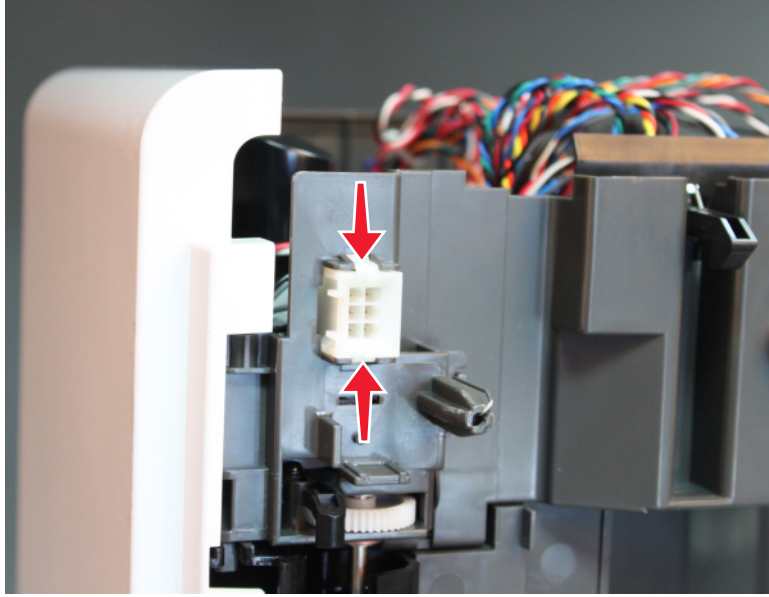


Stapler lower interface cable removal

- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 Unplug the two connectors (J18 and J15) from the controller PCBA.



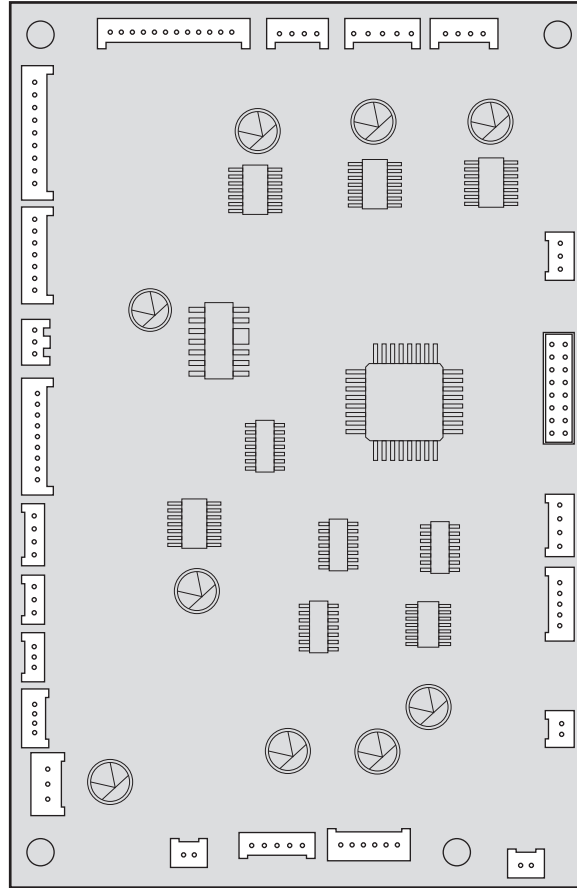
- 3 From the bottom of the stapler, release the latches, and push the connector off its slot.

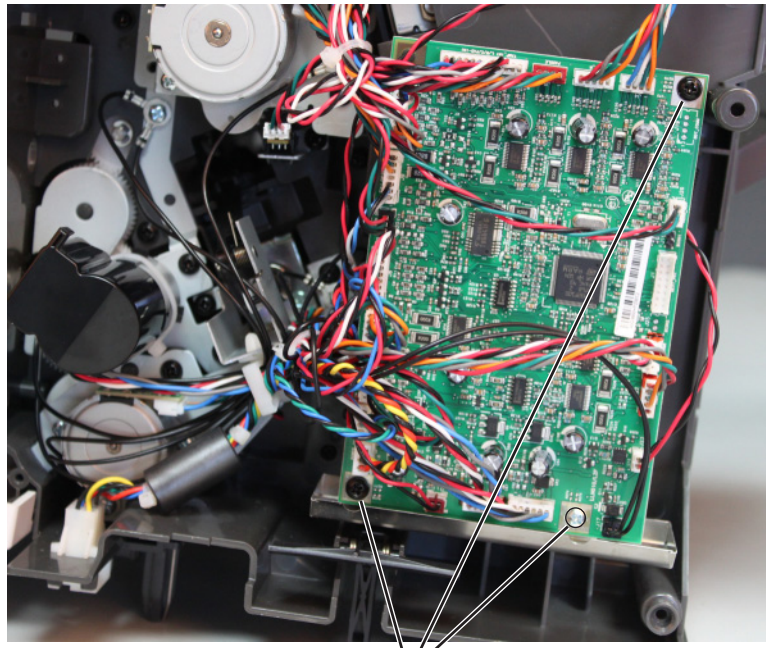


- 4 Remove the lower interface cable.

Stapler controller PCBA removal

- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 Disconnect all the cables (J11, J5, J6, J4, J26, J24, J22, J23, J17, J3, J2, J1, J18, J15, J1, J12, J14, J8, J20, J9, and J7), then remove the three screws (A) from the controller PCBA.





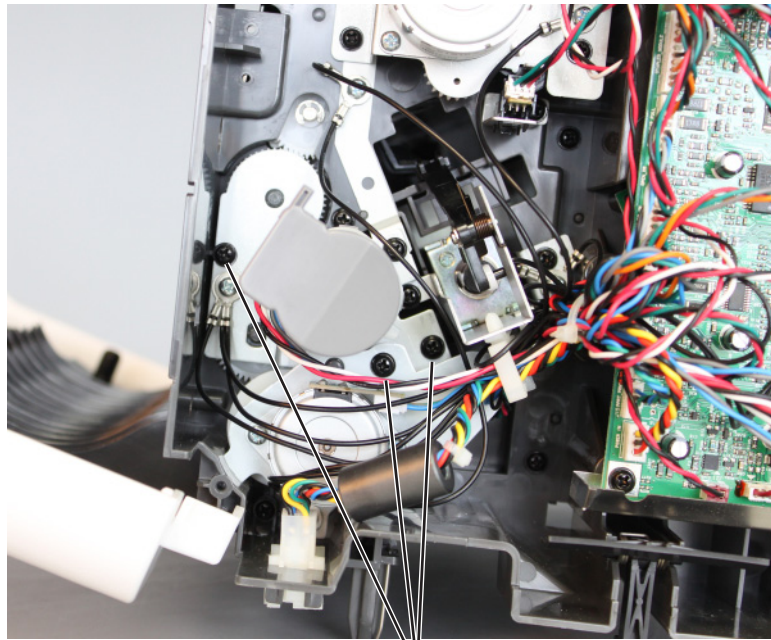
A

- 3 Remove the controller PCBA.

Stapler main motor removal

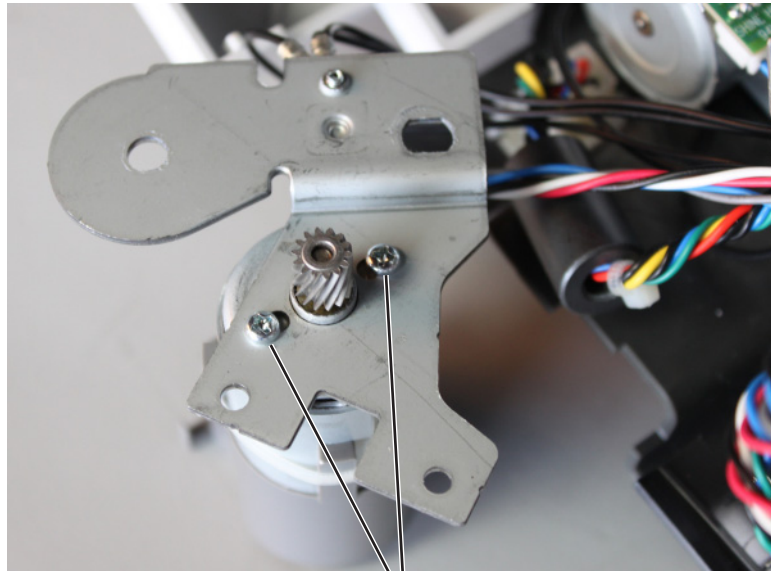
- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 Disconnect the motor cable J3 from the controller PCBA.
- 3 Remove the three screws (A) from the motor bracket, and then cut the cable tie securing the cables.

Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cables. Make sure the cables don't get in the way of moving parts by securing them with cable ties.



A

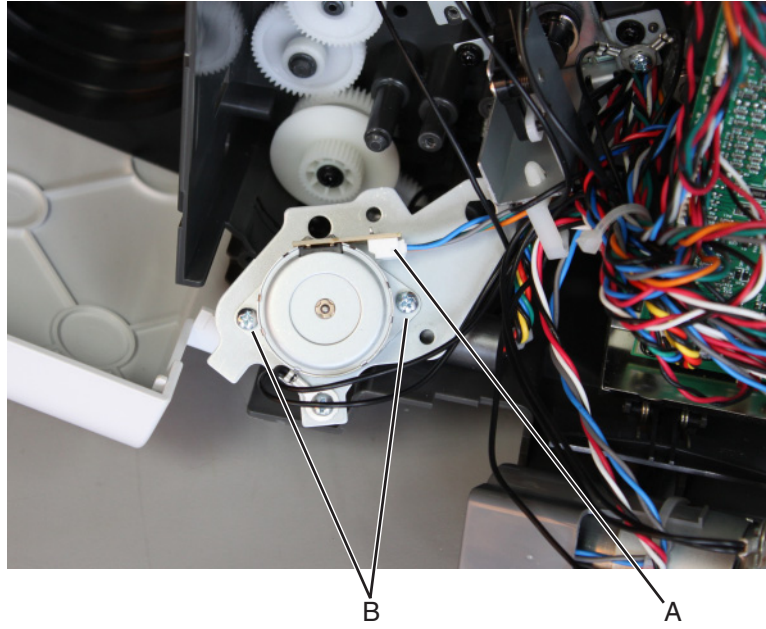
- 4** Move away the bracket to access the screws (B). Remove the two screws (B), and then remove the motor from the bracket.



B

Stapler diverter motor removal

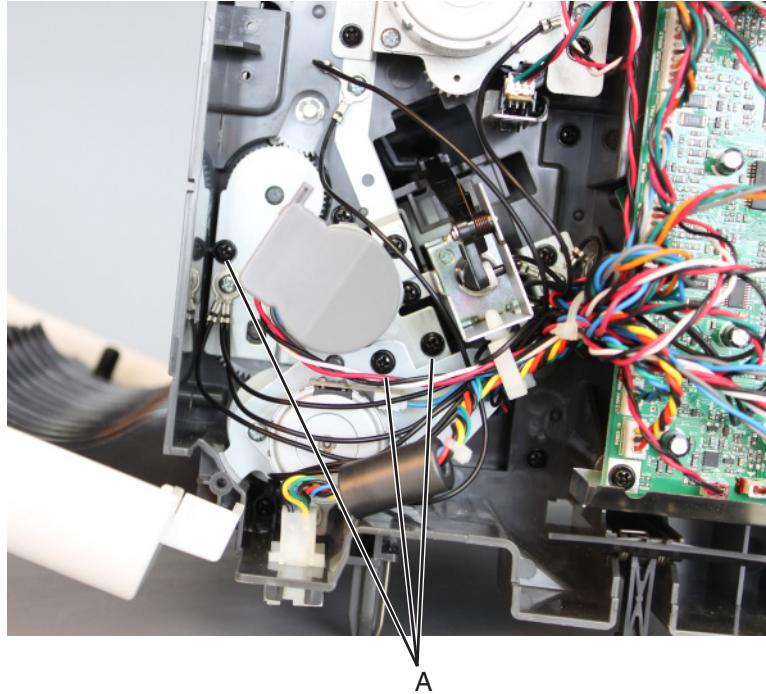
- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 Disconnect the motor cable (A), and then remove the two screws (B).



- 3 Remove the motor from the bracket.

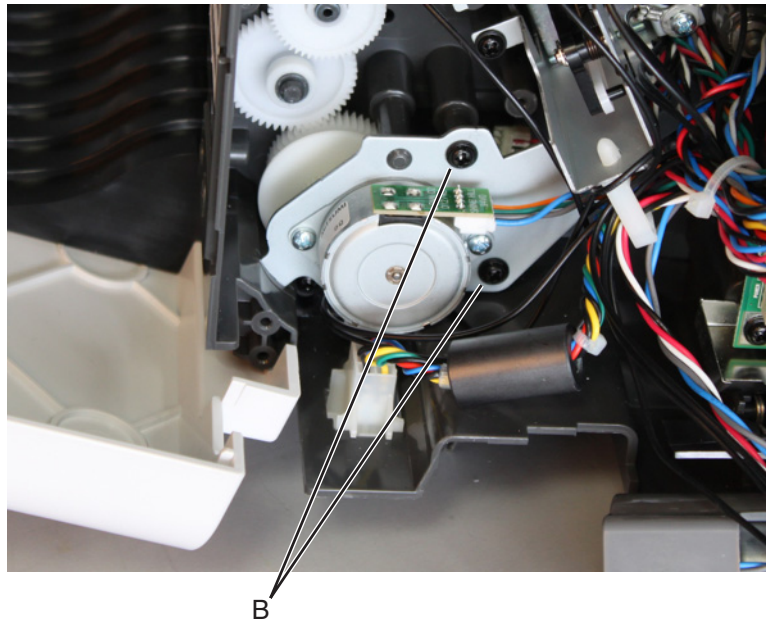
Stapler diverter plunger assembly removal

- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 Remove the three screws (A) from the main motor bracket.



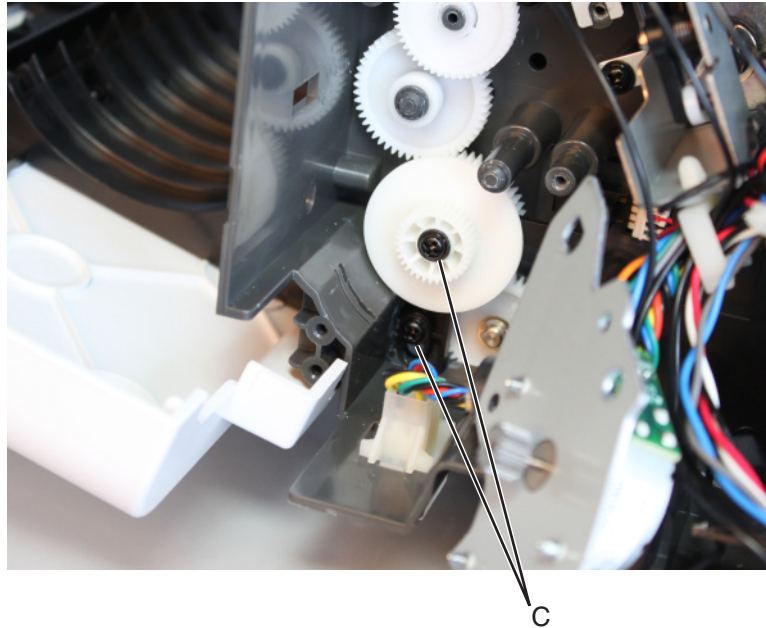
Note: Removing the main motor bracket will not be required. Just move it out of the way to make it easier to release the diverter motor bracket.

- 3 Remove the two screws (B) from the diverter motor bracket.



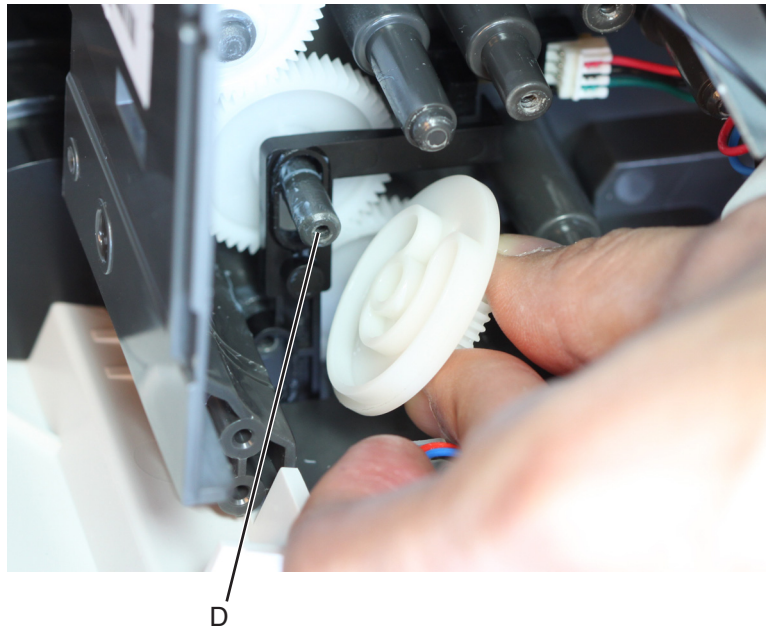
Note: Removing the diverter motor bracket will not be required. Just move it out of the way to access the parts underneath it.

- 4 Remove the two screws (C) securing the diverter plunger and cam.



- 5 Remove the cam first, and then remove the plunger.

Installation note: Make sure that the pin (D) is inserted into the center hole on the diverter cam. The C-shaped slot on the cam must be engaged with the locating pin on the plunger.



Stapler drive gear assembly removal

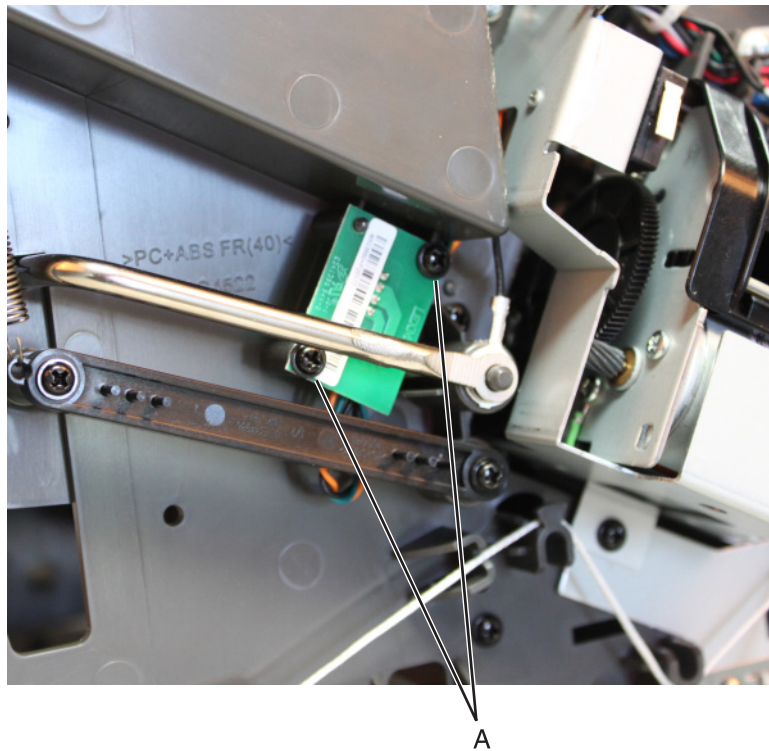
- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 Remove the stapler diverter plunger assembly. See **“Stapler diverter plunger assembly removal”** on page 667.

- 3 Release the E-clip securing the lowermost gear. Remove the spacers, and then pull the gears off the machine.

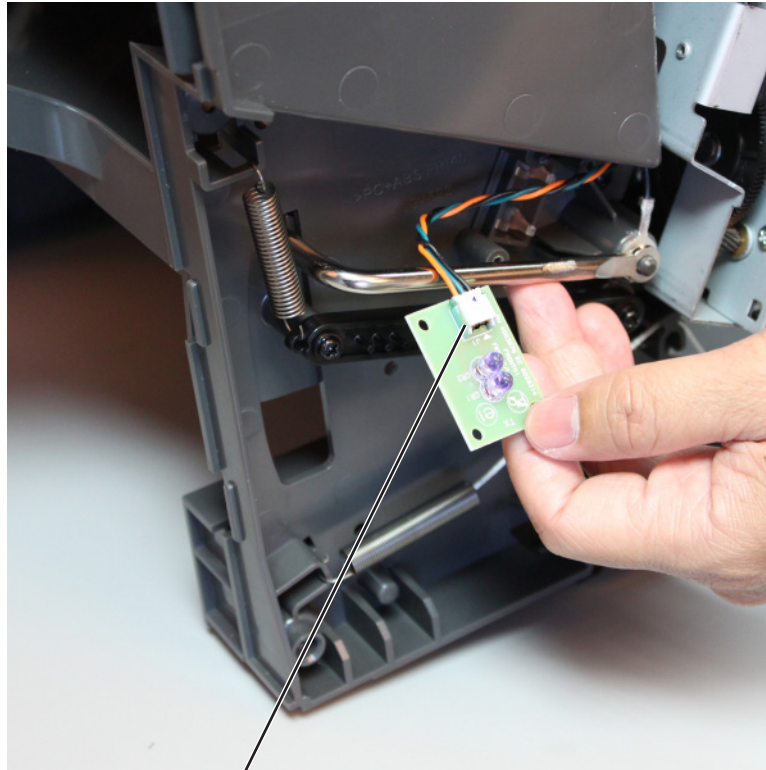


Sensor (bin full send) removal

- 1 Remove the stapler right cover. See **"Stapler right cover removal"** on page 624.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) from the sensor.



- 3 Disconnect the cable (B), and remove the sensor (bin full send).

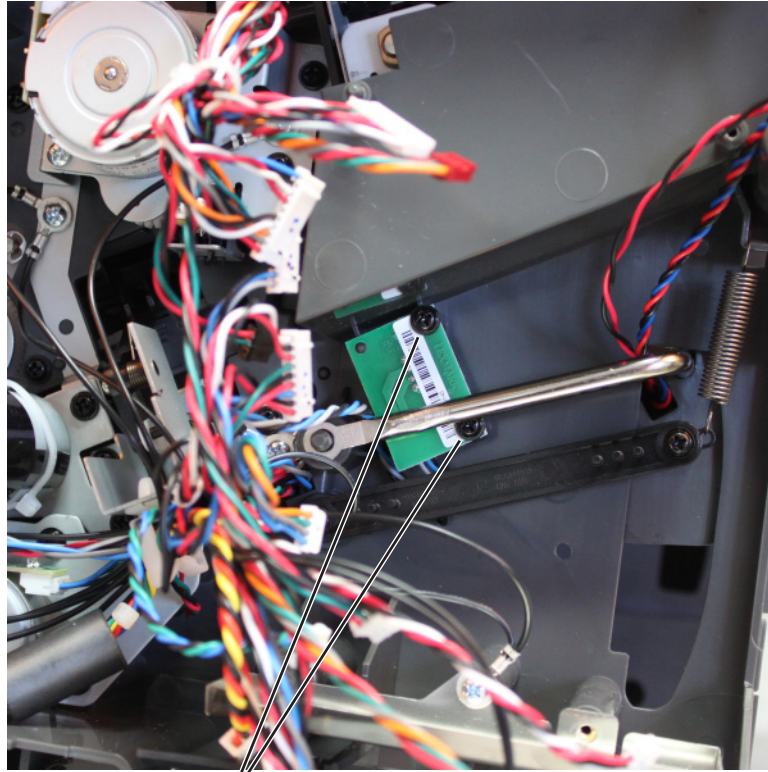


B

Sensor (bin full receive) removal

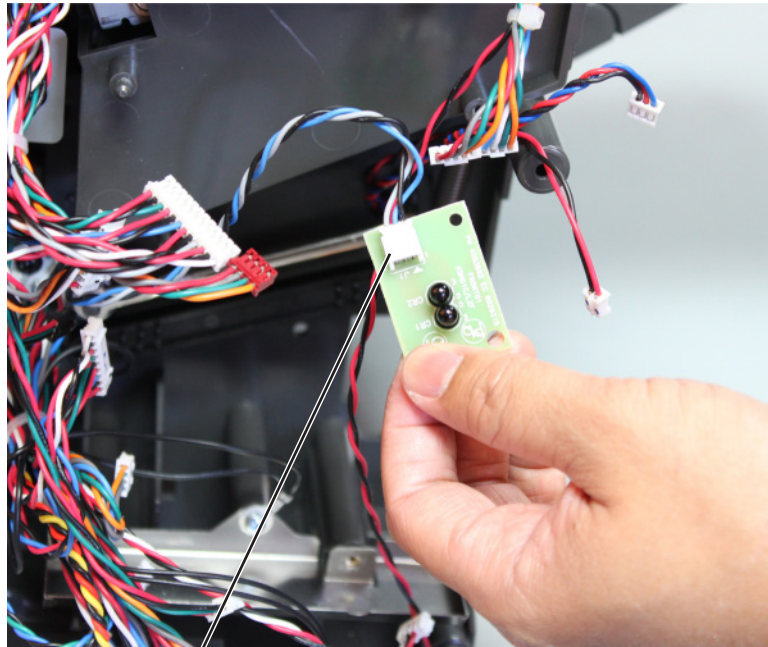
- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 Remove the stapler controller PCBA. See **“Stapler controller PCBA removal”** on page 663.

3 Remove the two screws (A) from the sensor.



A

4 Disconnect the cable (B), and remove the sensor (bin full receive).



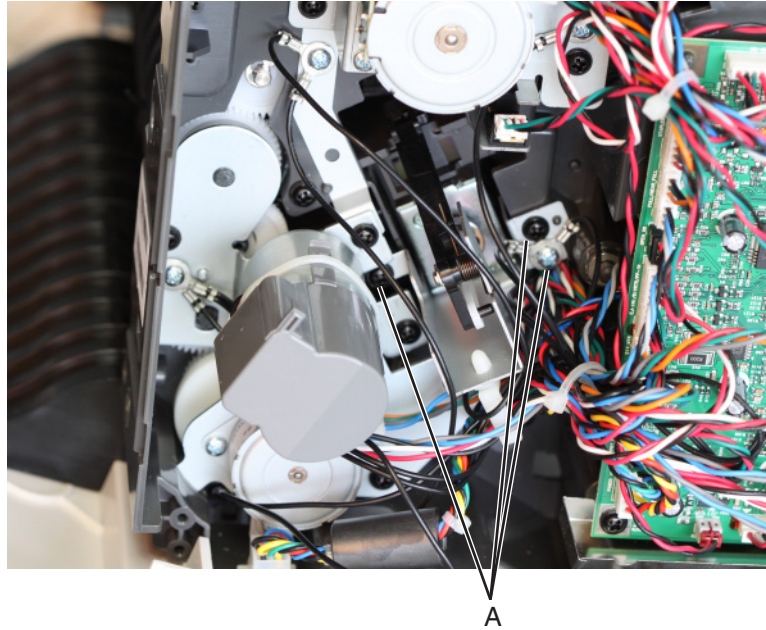
B

Repair information

671

Media pusher assembly removal

- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 Disconnect the cable J17 from the controller PCBA.
- 3 Remove the three screws (A), and then remove the media pusher.

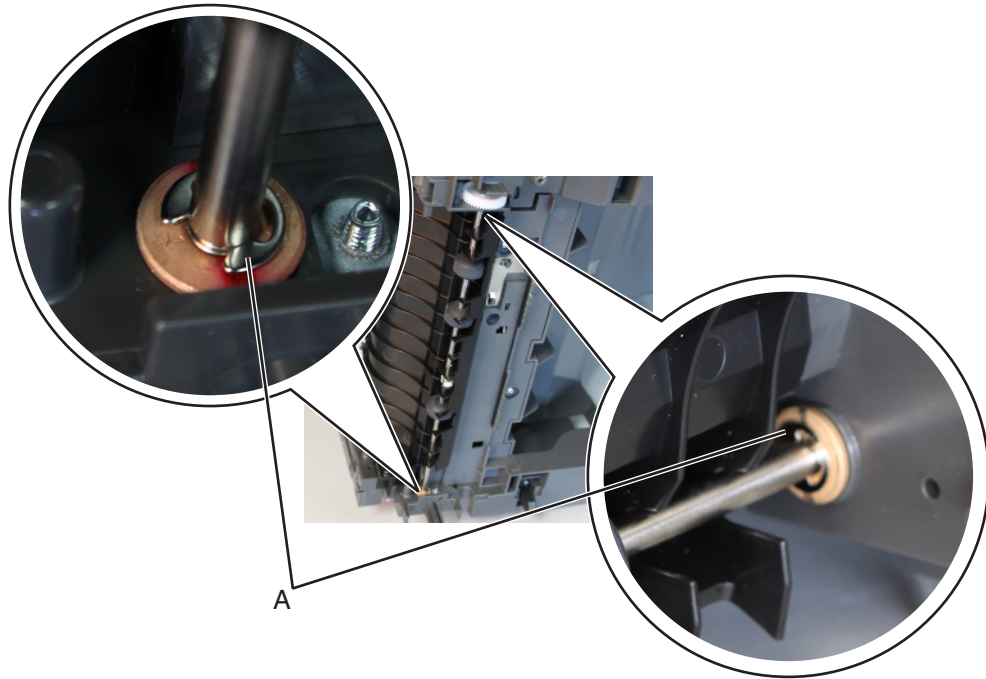


Stapler feed roll removal

Note: This is not a FRU.

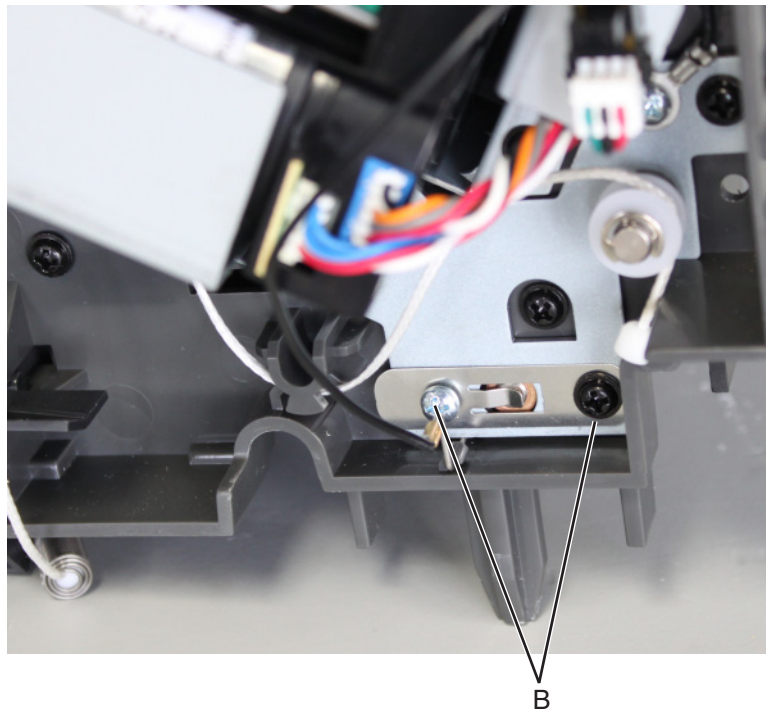
- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 624.
- 3 Remove the stapler diverter plunger assembly. See **“Stapler diverter plunger assembly removal”** on page 667.
- 4 Remove the stapler drive gear assembly. See **“Stapler drive gear assembly removal”** on page 668.

5 Remove the two E-clips (A) securing the shaft.

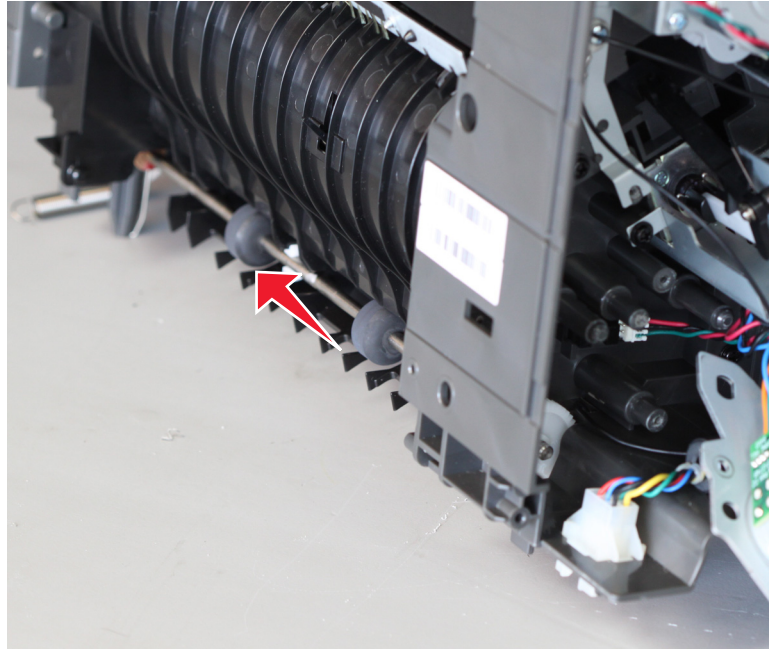


Warning—Potential Damage: Be careful not to lose the E-clips and spacers.

6 Remove the two screws (B), and remove the grounding plate.

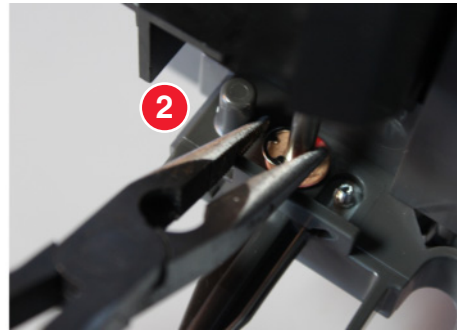
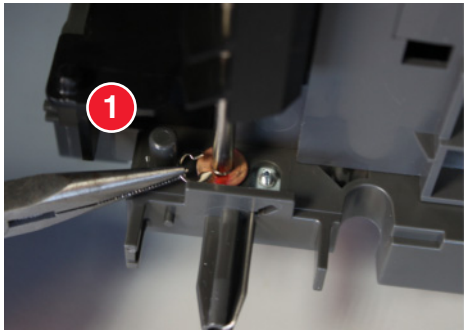


- 7 Slightly move the shaft horizontally to release, and then remove it.



Warning—Potential Damage: Be careful not to lose the bushing and spacers that hold the shaft.

Installation note: To make it less difficult to re-install the E-clip, use a pair of long-nose pliers to position it onto the shaft, and then lock it in place.

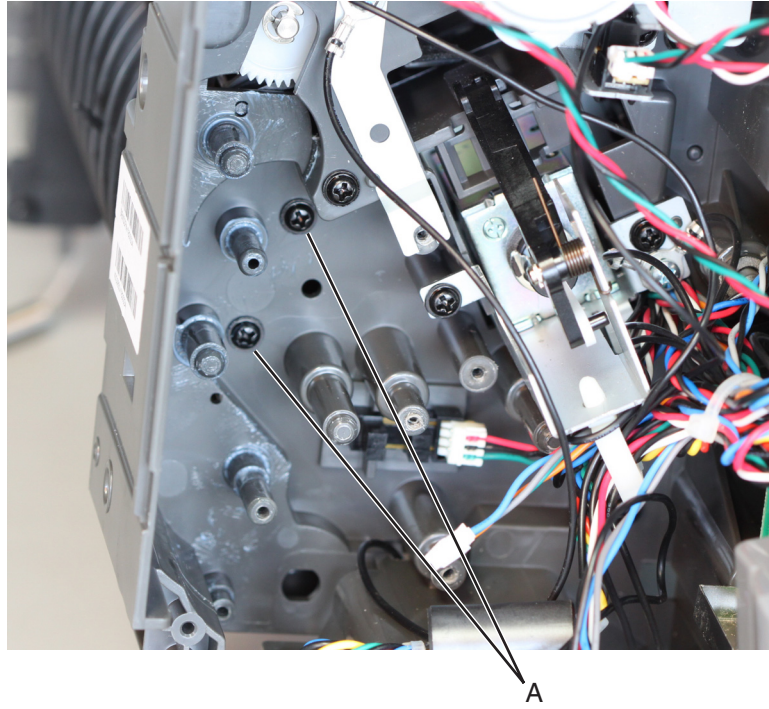


Stapler chute assembly removal

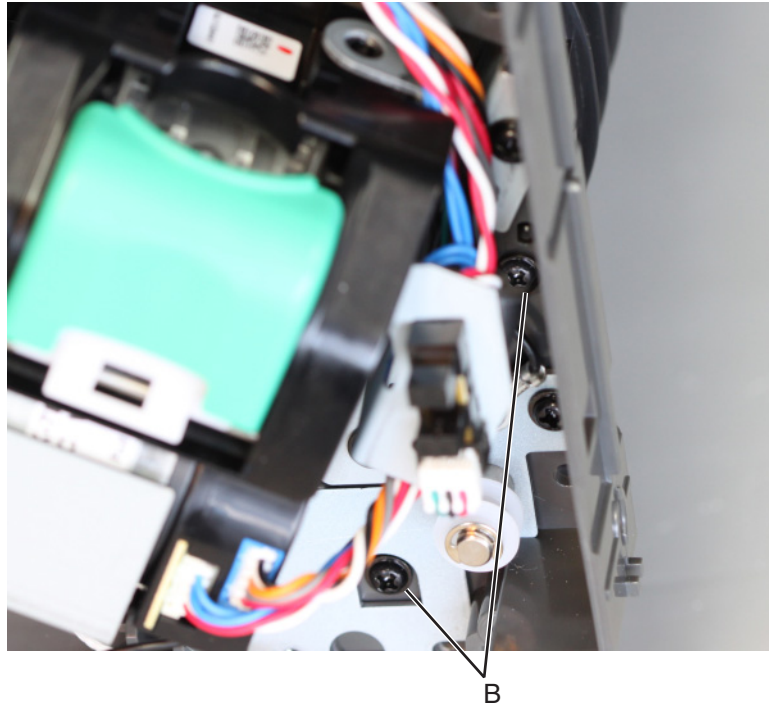
Note: This is not a FRU.

- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 624.
- 3 Remove the stapler diverter plunger assembly. See **“Stapler diverter plunger assembly removal”** on page 667.
- 4 Remove the stapler drive gear assembly. See **“Stapler drive gear assembly removal”** on page 668.
- 5 Remove the stapler feed roll. See **“Stapler feed roll removal”** on page 672.

6 Remove the two screws (A) from the left side of the machine.



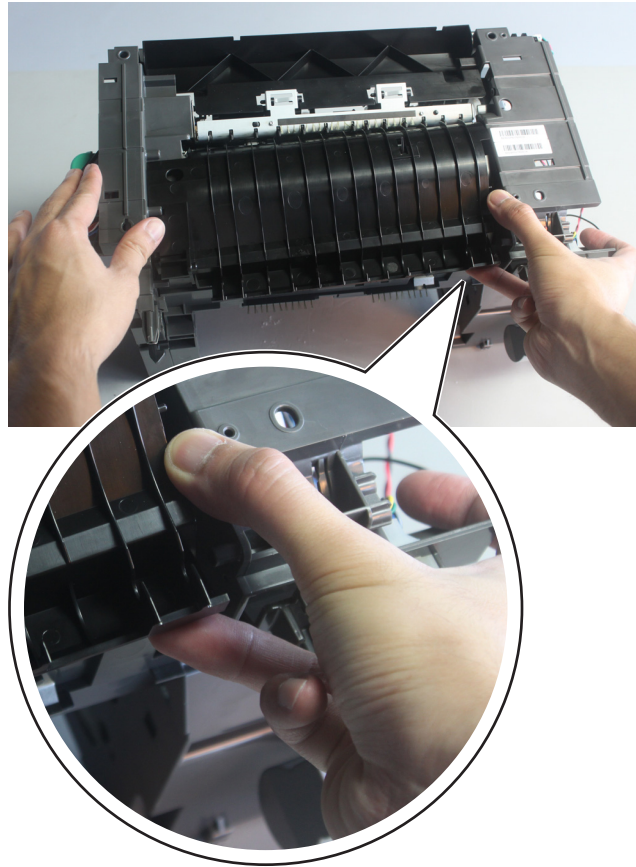
7 Remove the two screws (B) from the right side of the machine.



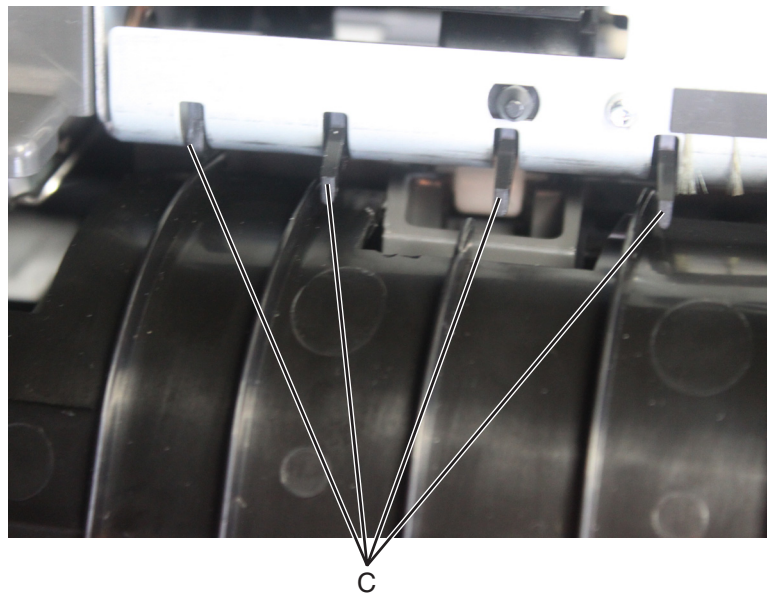
Repair information

675

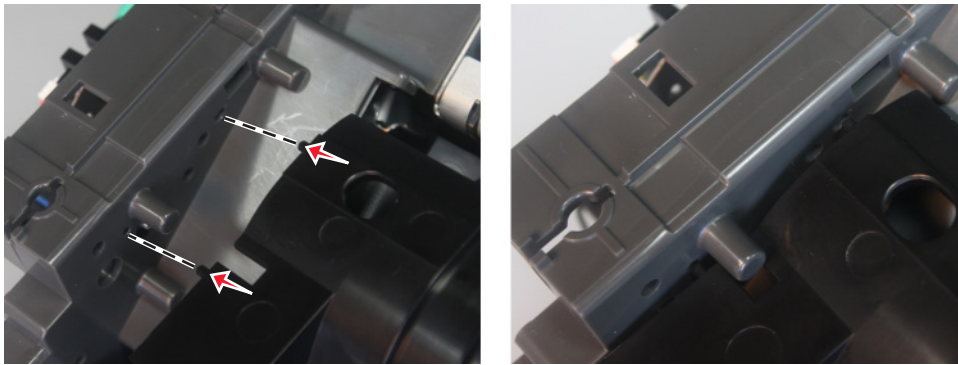
- 8 Slightly push the right frame to loosen the left part of the chute, while pushing the chute upward to dislodge it from its frame.



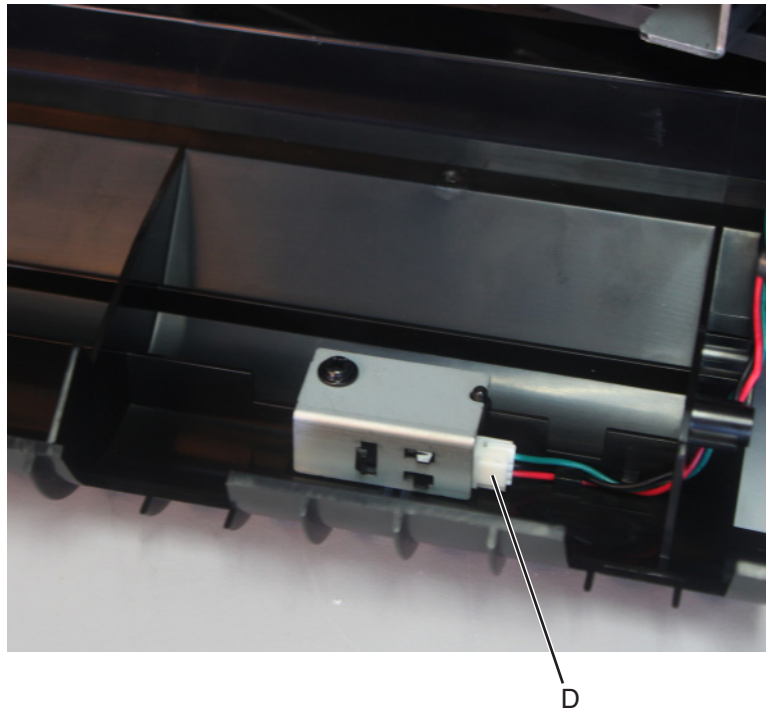
- 9 Obstacles (C) may cause difficulty in removing the chute. Ease the chute out of obstacles (C), and release it from the machine.



Installation note: Insert the tabs to their respective slots.



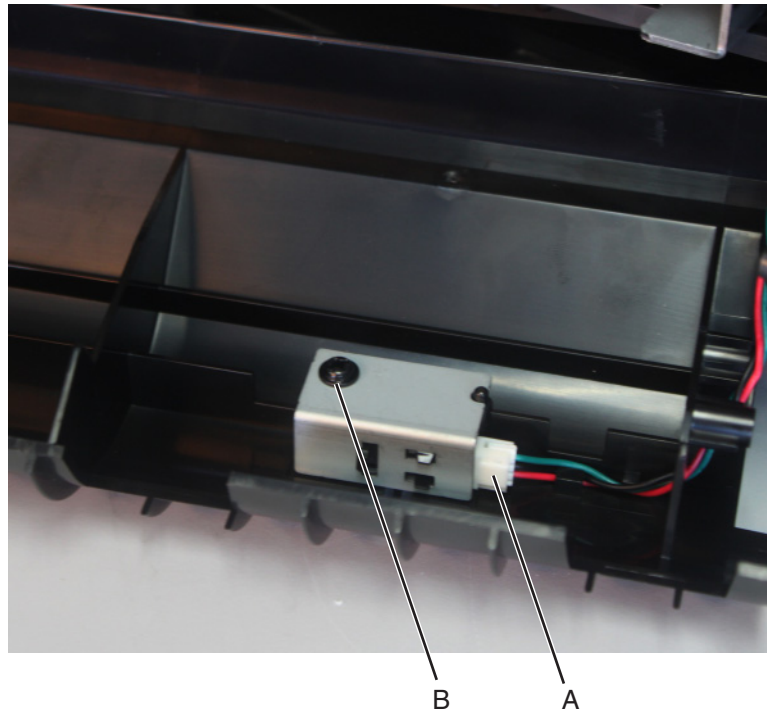
10 Disconnect the sensor cable (D), and remove the stapler chute assembly.



Sensor (stapler pass through) removal

- 1** Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal” on page 630.**
- 2** Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal” on page 624.**
- 3** Remove the stapler diverter plunger assembly. See **“Stapler diverter plunger assembly removal” on page 667.**
- 4** Remove the stapler drive gear assembly. See **“Stapler drive gear assembly removal” on page 668.**
- 5** Remove the stapler feed roll. See **“Stapler feed roll removal” on page 672.**
- 6** Remove the stapler chute assembly. See **“Stapler chute assembly removal” on page 674.**

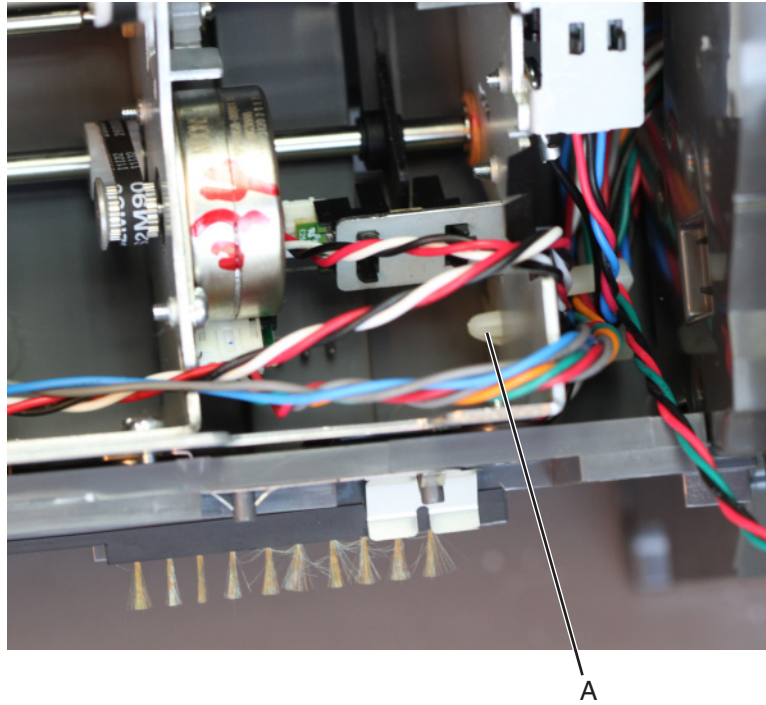
- 7 Disconnect the sensor cable (A), and then remove the screw (B) from the sensor bracket. Release the latches securing the sensor to the bracket, and then remove the sensor.



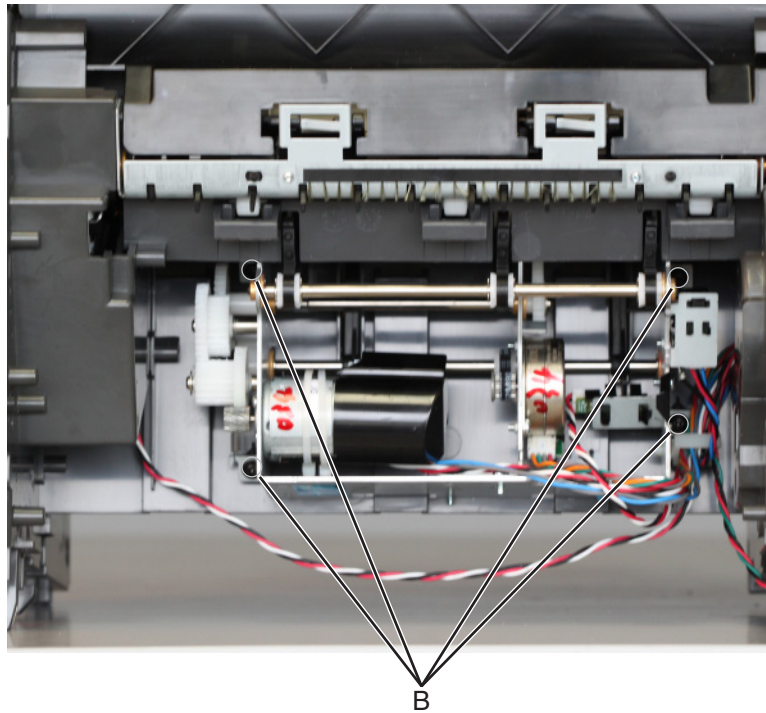
Stapler ejector motor assembly removal

- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal” on page 630.**
- 2 Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal” on page 624.**
- 3 Remove the stapler diverter plunger assembly. See **“Stapler diverter plunger assembly removal” on page 667.**
- 4 Remove the stapler drive gear assembly. See **“Stapler drive gear assembly removal” on page 668.**
- 5 Remove the stapler feed roll. See **“Stapler feed roll removal” on page 672.**
- 6 Remove the stapler chute assembly. See **“Stapler chute assembly removal” on page 674.**

7 Release the cable holder (A) from the frame and remove it.



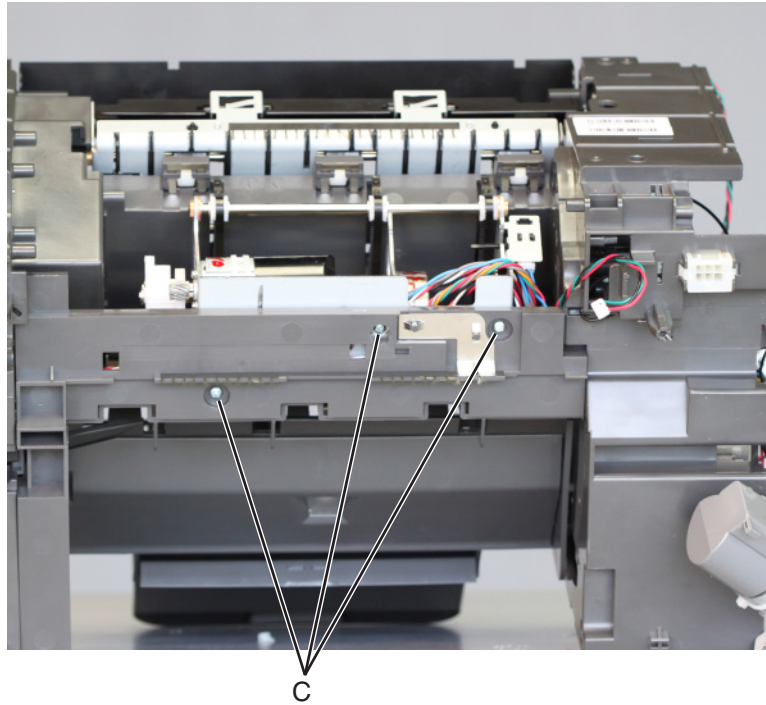
8 Remove the four screws (B) from the motor assembly frame.



Repair information

679

9 Remove the three screws (C) securing the bottom part of the motor assembly.

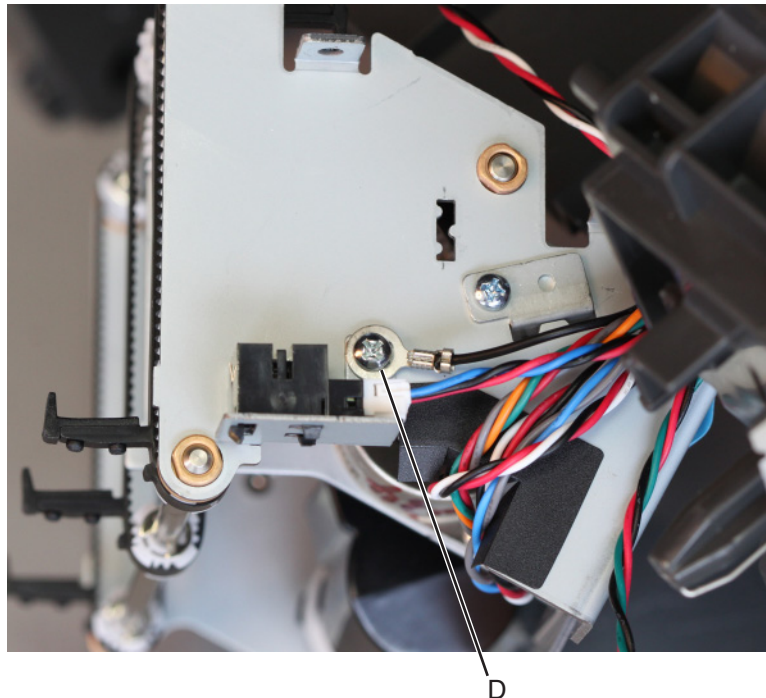


10 Release the cables off their guides.

Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cables.

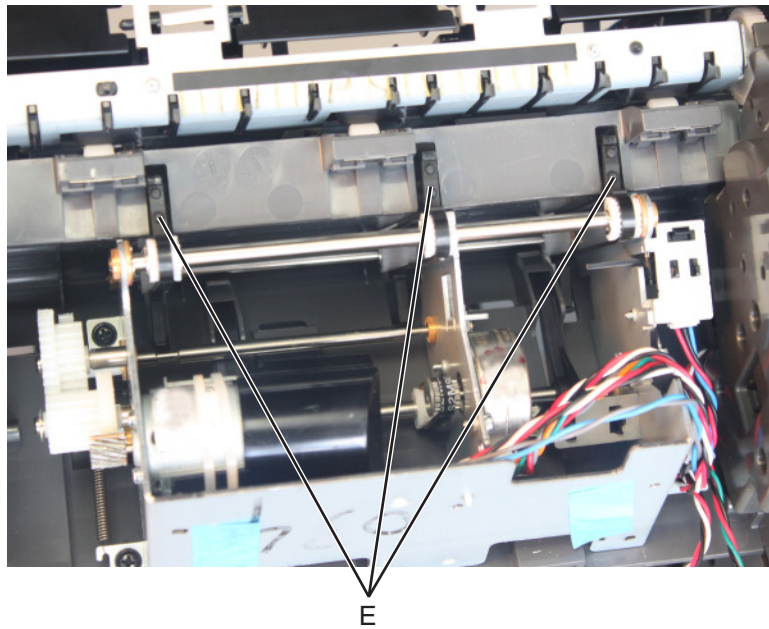
11 Pull the motor assembly away from the machine.

12 Remove the screw (D) securing the sensor bracket. Pull the bracket and separate it from the motor assembly.



Installation note: Make sure the paddles (E) align and fit properly.

Repair information

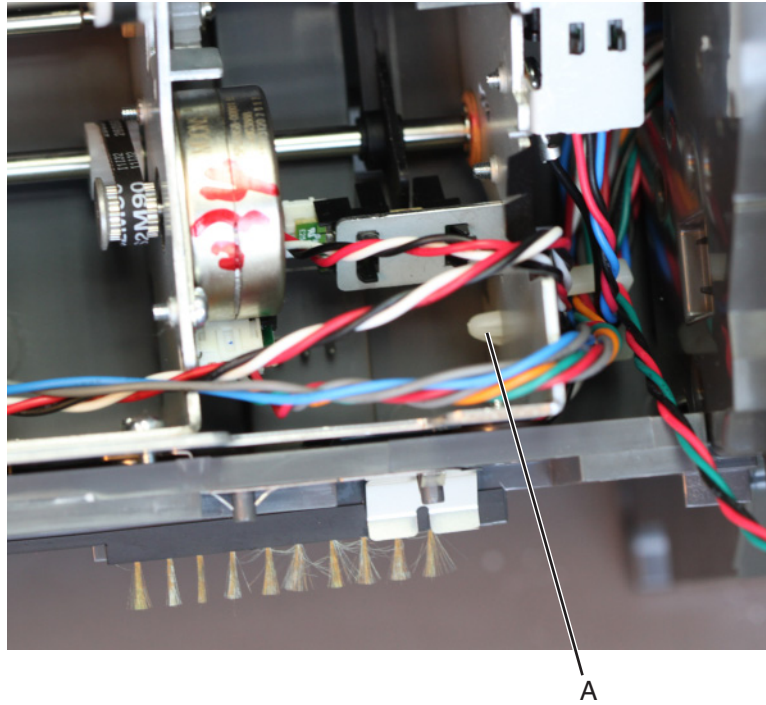


Installation note: Make sure the cables don't get in the way of moving parts.

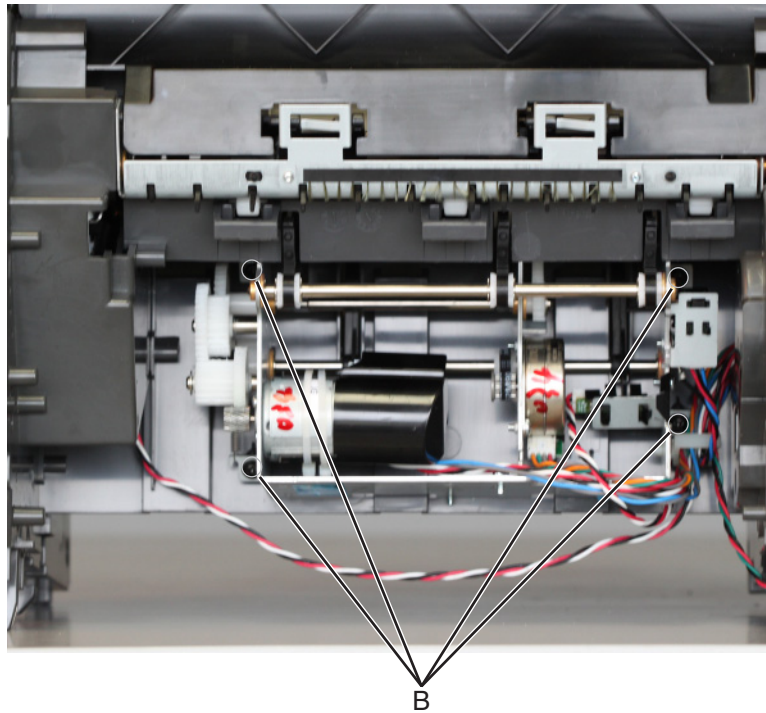
Sensor (stapler ejector HP) removal

- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **"Stapler left cover removal" on page 630.**
- 2 Remove the stapler right cover. See **"Stapler right cover removal" on page 624.**
- 3 Remove the stapler diverter plunger assembly. See **"Stapler diverter plunger assembly removal" on page 667.**
- 4 Remove the stapler drive gear assembly. See **"Stapler drive gear assembly removal" on page 668.**
- 5 Remove the stapler feed roll. See **"Stapler feed roll removal" on page 672.**
- 6 Remove the stapler chute assembly. See **"Stapler chute assembly removal" on page 674.**

7 Release the cable holder (A) from the frame and remove it.



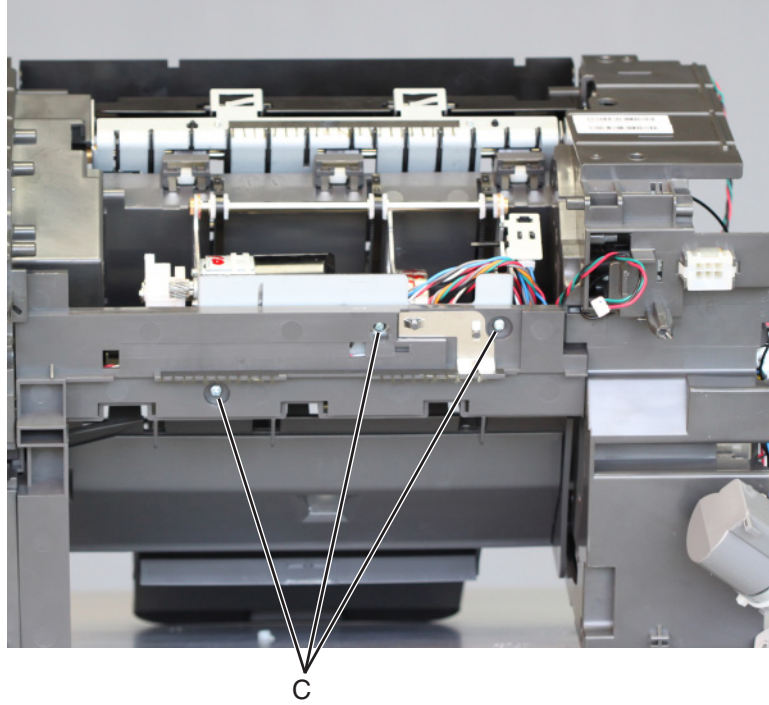
8 Remove the four screws (B) from the motor assembly frame.



Repair information

682

9 Remove the three screws (C) securing the bottom part of the motor assembly.

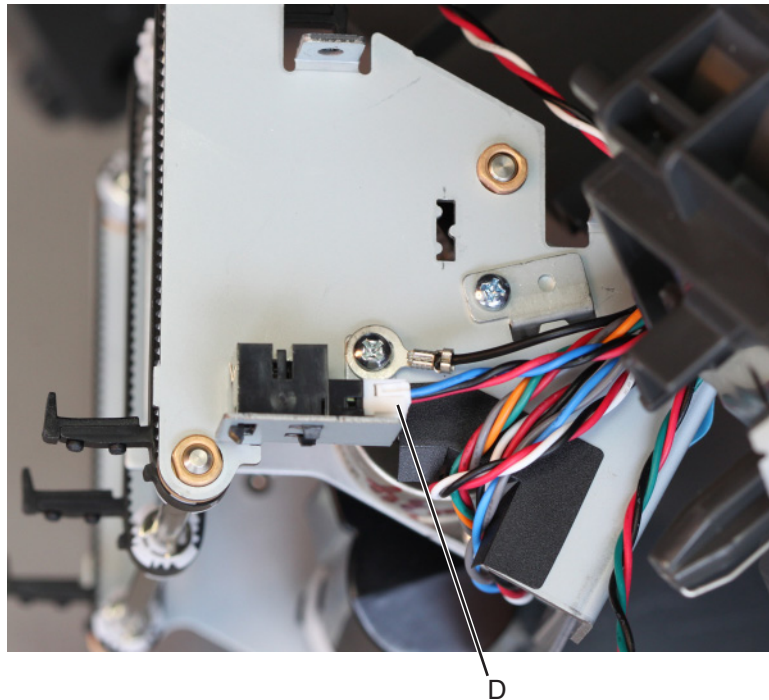


10 Release the cables off their guides.

Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cables.

11 Pull the motor assembly away from the machine.

12 Disconnect the cable (D), and release the latches to remove the sensor from the bracket.

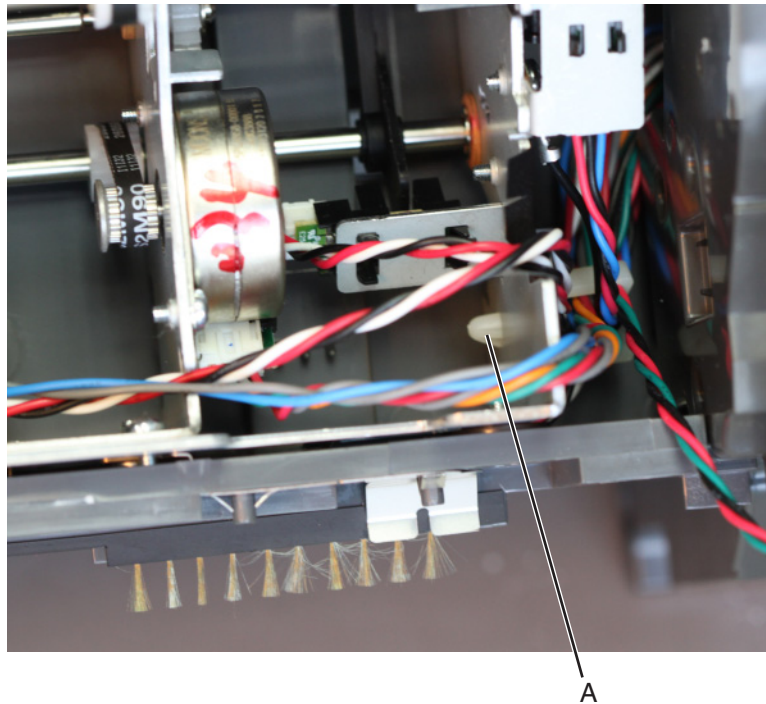


Repair information

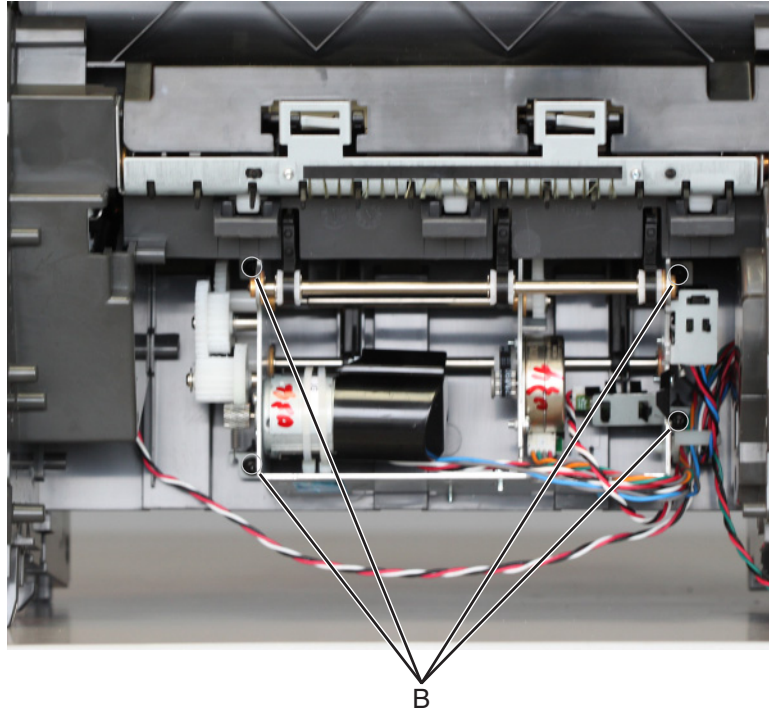
683

Sensor (media pusher HP) removal

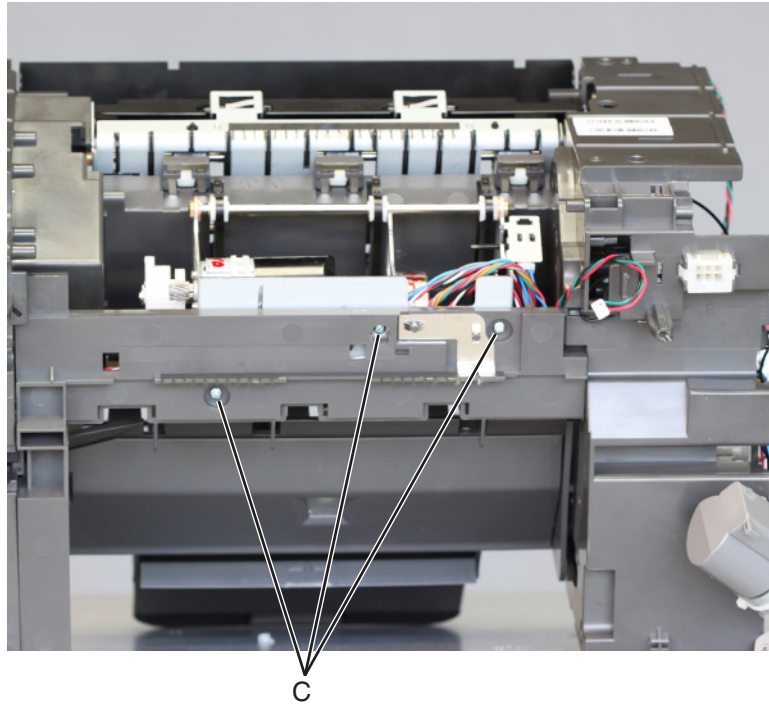
- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2 Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 624.
- 3 Remove the stapler diverter plunger assembly. See **“Stapler diverter plunger assembly removal”** on page 667.
- 4 Remove the stapler drive gear assembly. See **“Stapler drive gear assembly removal”** on page 668.
- 5 Remove the stapler feed roll. See **“Stapler feed roll removal”** on page 672.
- 6 Remove the stapler chute assembly. See **“Stapler chute assembly removal”** on page 674.
- 7 Release the cable holder (A) from the frame and remove it.



8 Remove the four screws (B) from the motor assembly frame.



9 Remove the three screws (C) securing the bottom part of the motor assembly.

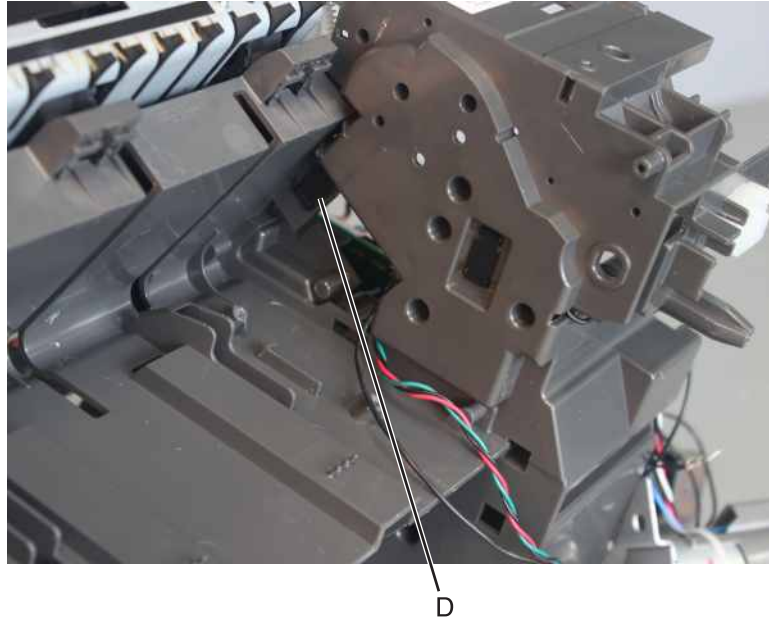


10 Release the cables off their guides.

Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cables.

11 Pull the motor assembly away from the machine.

- 12** Remove the mylar plate (D) covering the sensor latches. Release the sensor latches.

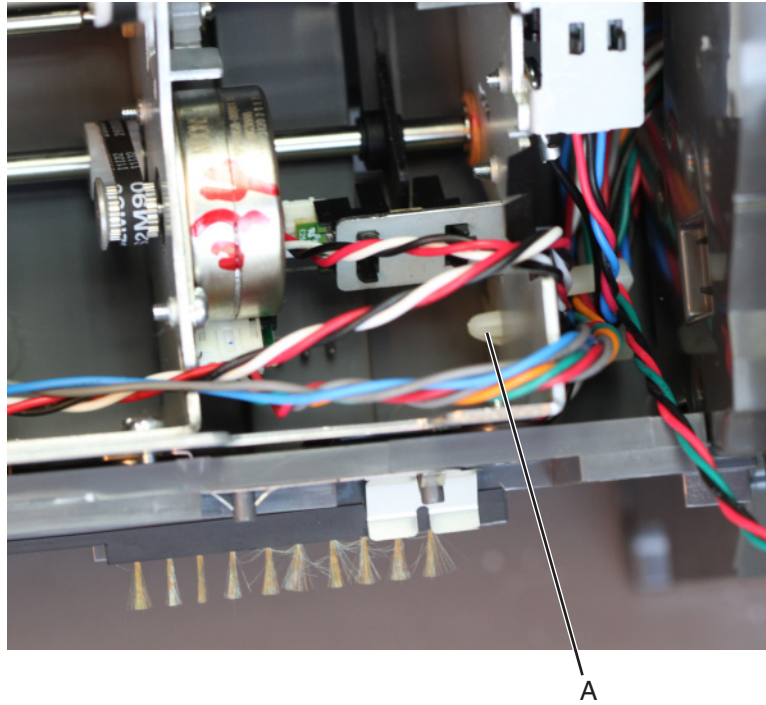


- 13** From the other side of the frame, disconnect the sensor cable, and then remove the sensor from the frame.

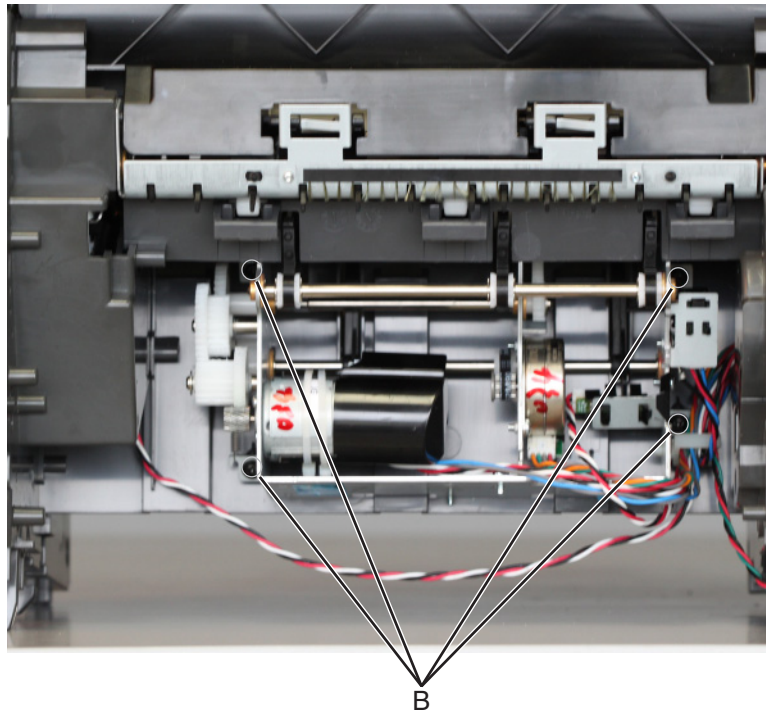
Sensor (stapler diverter plunger HP) removal

- 1** Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 2** Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 624.
- 3** Remove the stapler diverter plunger assembly. See **“Stapler diverter plunger assembly removal”** on page 667.
- 4** Remove the stapler drive gear assembly. See **“Stapler drive gear assembly removal”** on page 668.
- 5** Remove the stapler feed roll. See **“Stapler feed roll removal”** on page 672.
- 6** Remove the stapler chute assembly. See **“Stapler chute assembly removal”** on page 674.

7 Release the cable holder (A) from the frame and remove it.



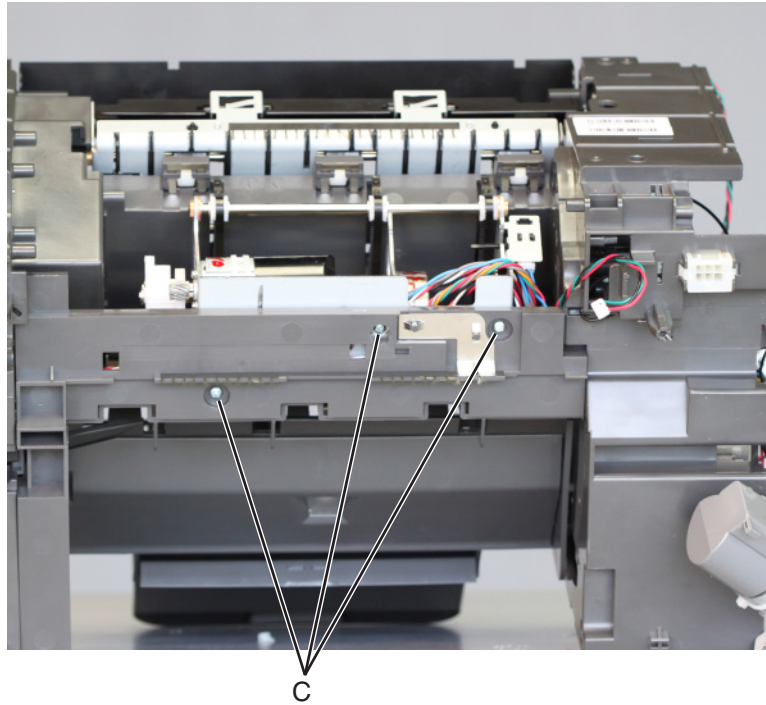
8 Remove the four screws (B) from the motor assembly frame.



Repair information

687

- 9 Remove the three screws (C) securing the bottom part of the motor assembly.



- 10 Release the cables off their guides.

Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cables.

- 11 Pull the motor assembly away from the machine.
- 12 Remove the mylar plate covering the sensor latches. Release the sensor latches.
- 13 From the other side of the frame, disconnect the sensor cable, and then remove the sensor from the frame.

Mailbox option removals

Mailbox option removal

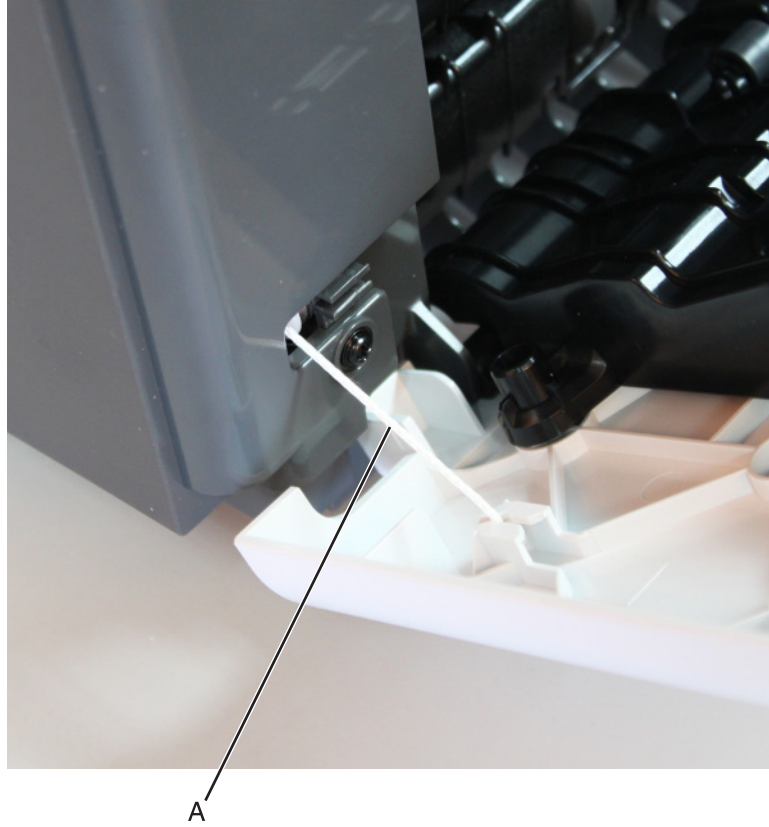
Press the latches to release, and lift the option off the printer.

Mailbox top cover removal

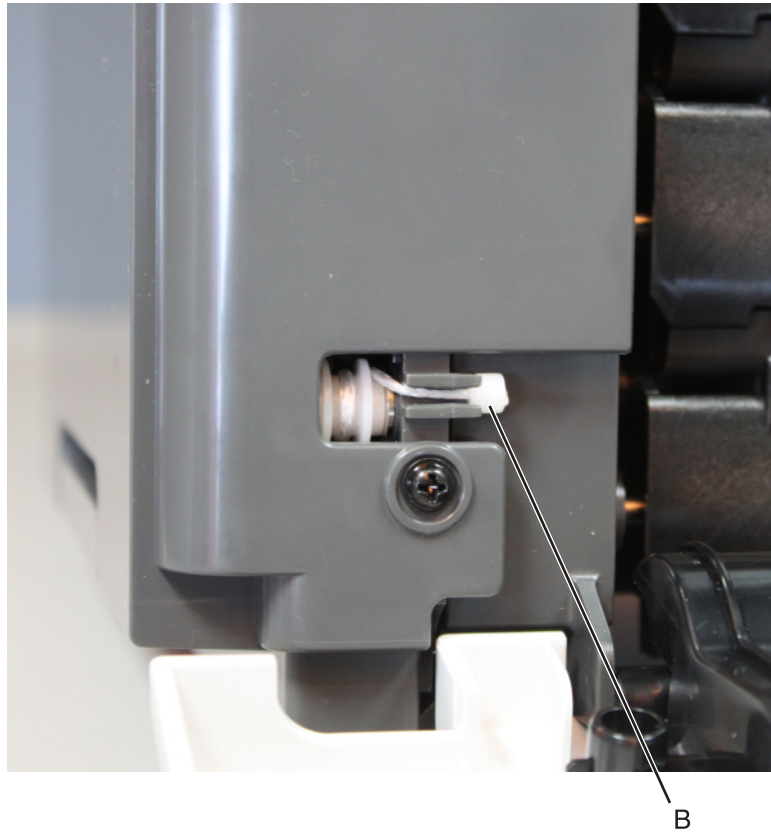
Lift the top cover, and remove it from the mailbox option.

Mailbox rear door removal

- 1 Open the rear door, and detach the string (A) from the door.



Note: Fasten the string end (B) to the rear side to prevent it from recoiling into the interior of the mailbox.

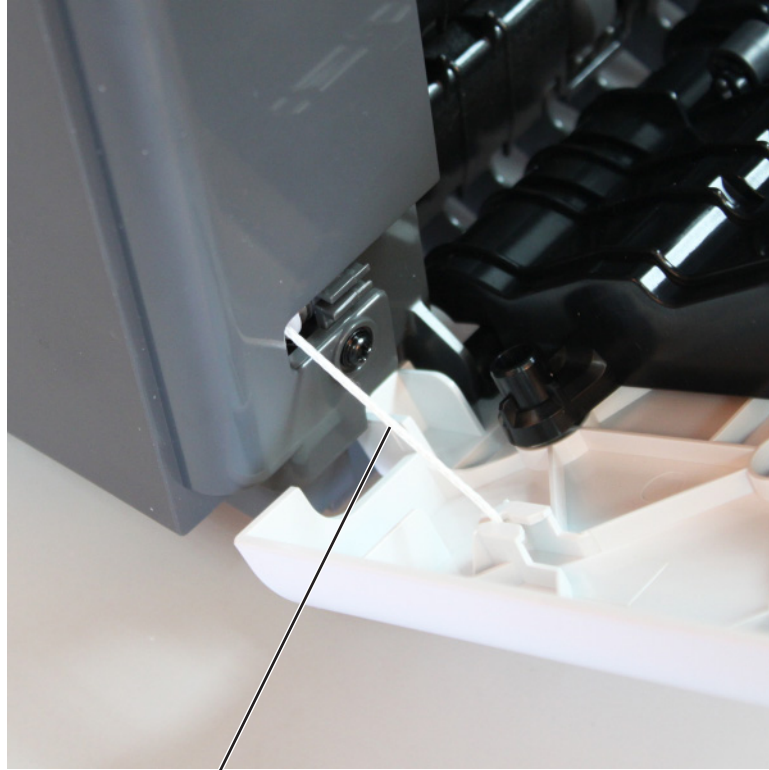


2 Position the rear door at the angle shown, and pull the door off the mailbox.



Mailbox right cover removal

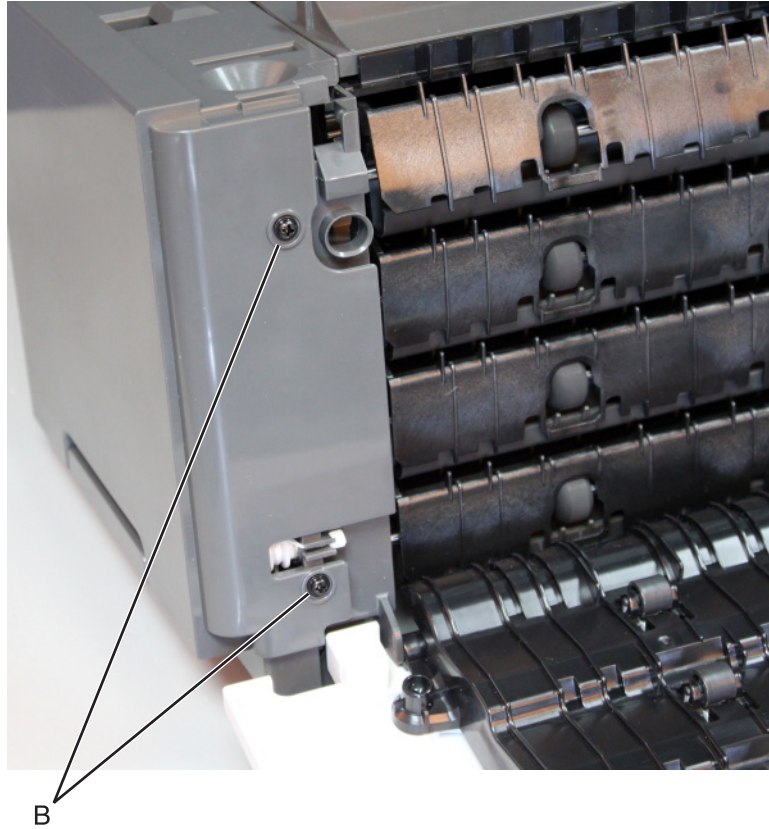
- 1 Open the rear door, and detach the string (A) from the door.



A

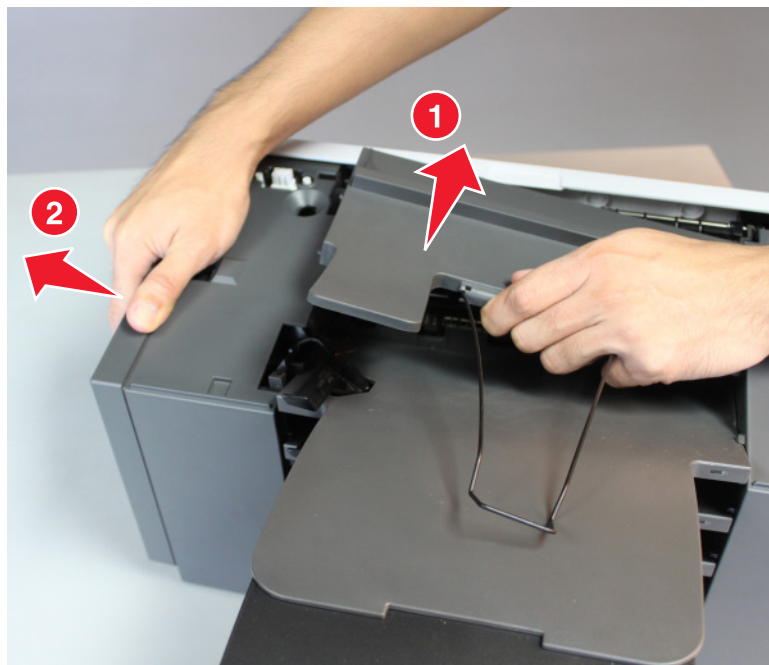
- 2 Remove the mailbox top cover. See **“Mailbox top cover removal” on page 688.**

3 Remove the two screws (B) from the mailbox, then remove the right cover.

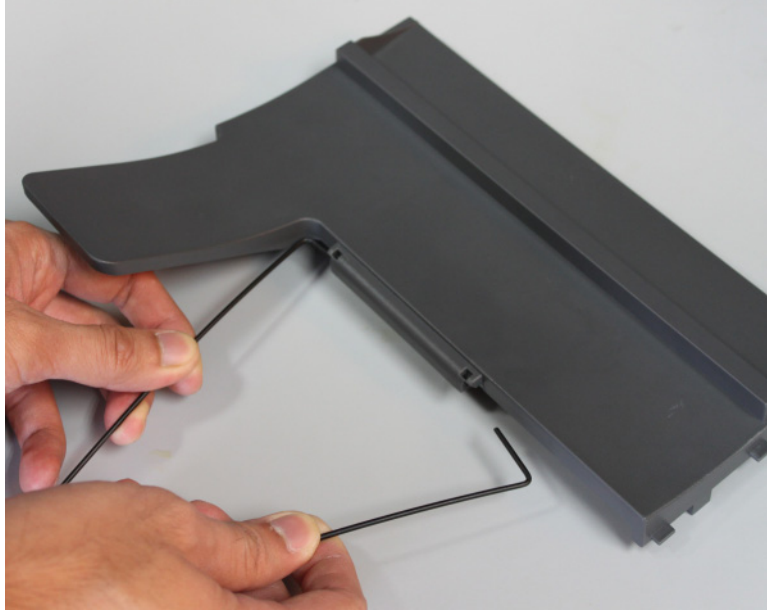


Mailbox top bin cover with bail removal

1 Slightly push the inner frame of the mailbox to the left to release the bin cover, and then lift the bin cover.



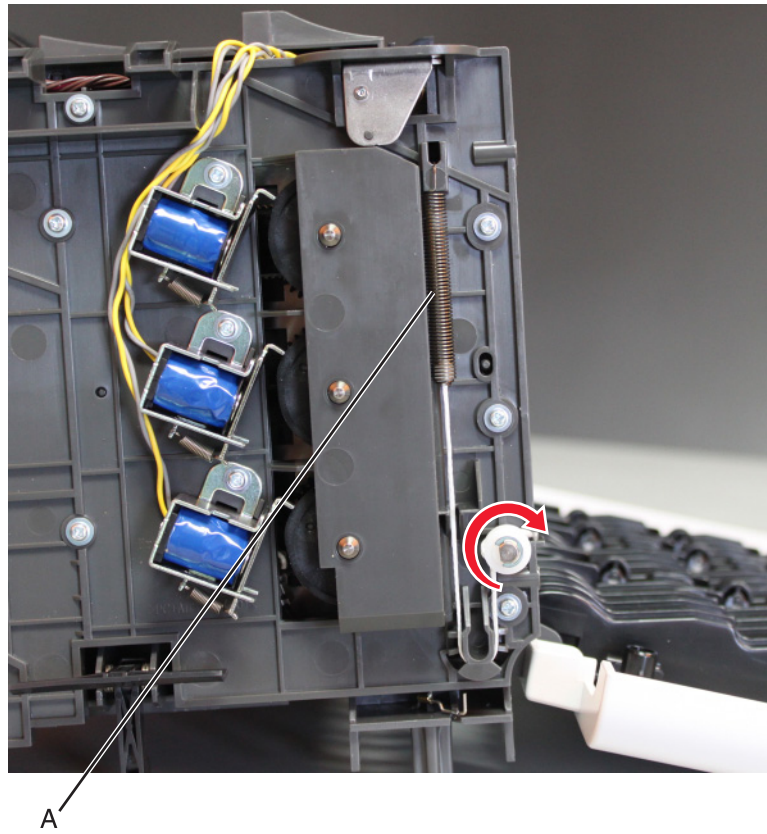
- 2 Release the mud bail flap from the bin cover, and then remove.



Mailbox spring with string removal

- 1 Remove the mailbox top cover. See **“Mailbox top cover removal” on page 688.**
- 2 Remove the mailbox right cover. See **“Mailbox right cover removal” on page 691.**
- 3 Remove the spring (A) with string.

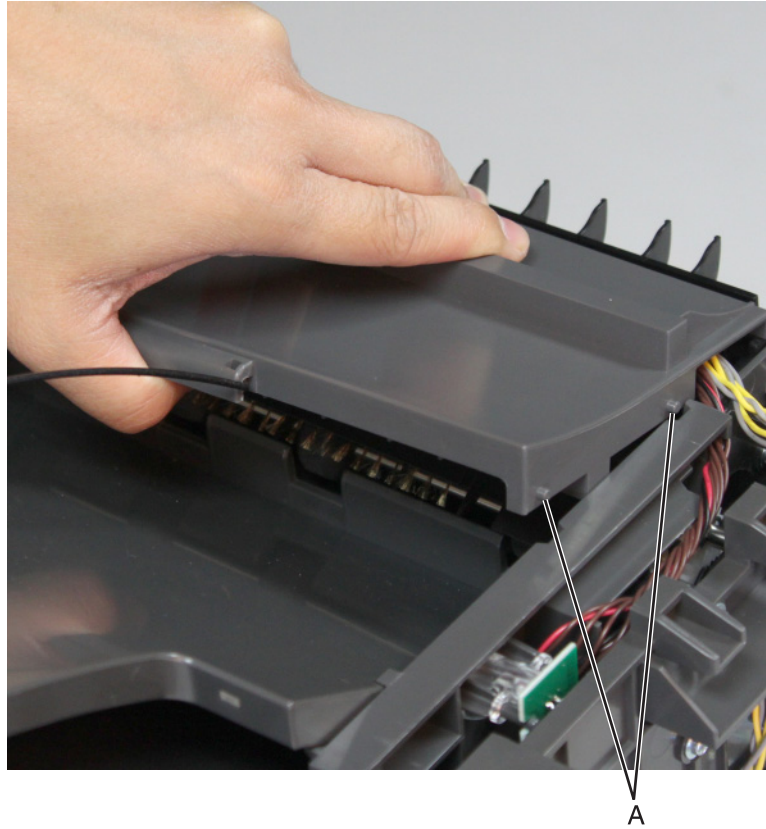
Note: Pay attention to the original position of the string. The string on the pulley is wound clockwise.



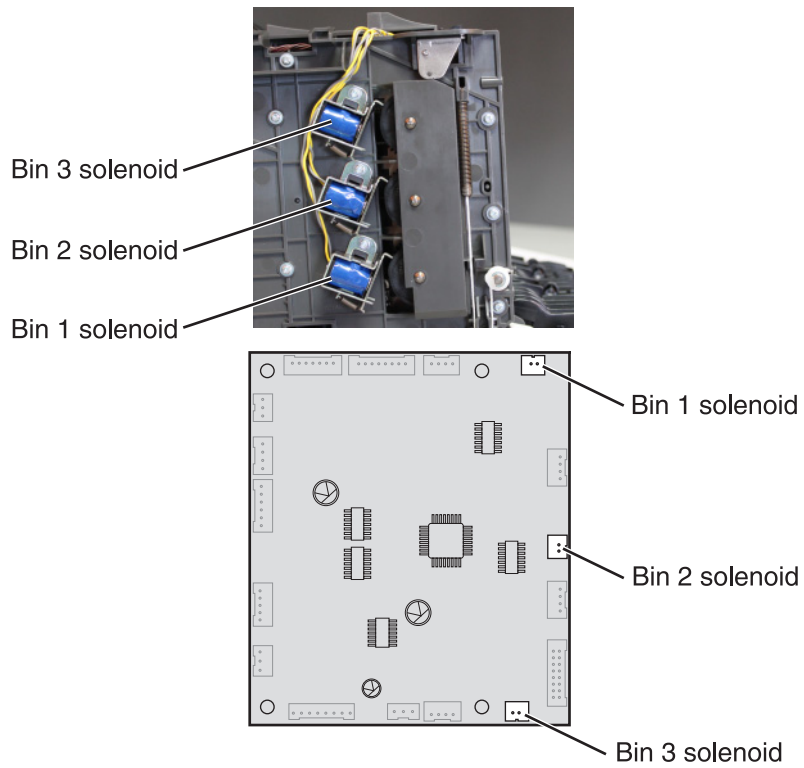
Mailbox solenoid removal

- 1 Remove the mailbox top cover. See **“Mailbox top cover removal”** on page 688.
- 2 Remove the mailbox right cover. See **“Mailbox right cover removal”** on page 691.
- 3 Remove the mailbox left cover. See **“Mailbox left cover removal”** on page 696.

4 Lift the middle portion of the cover to release the tabs (A), then remove the cover.

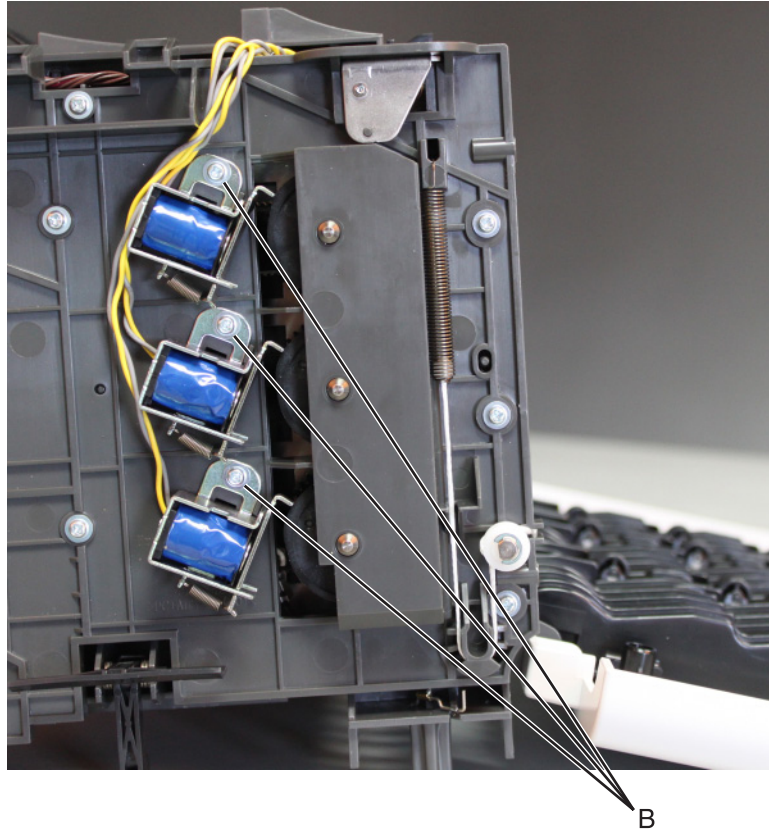


5 Disconnect the solenoid cable (J2A, J2B, or J2C) from the controller PCBA.



Repair information

6 Remove the screw (B) securing the solenoid.

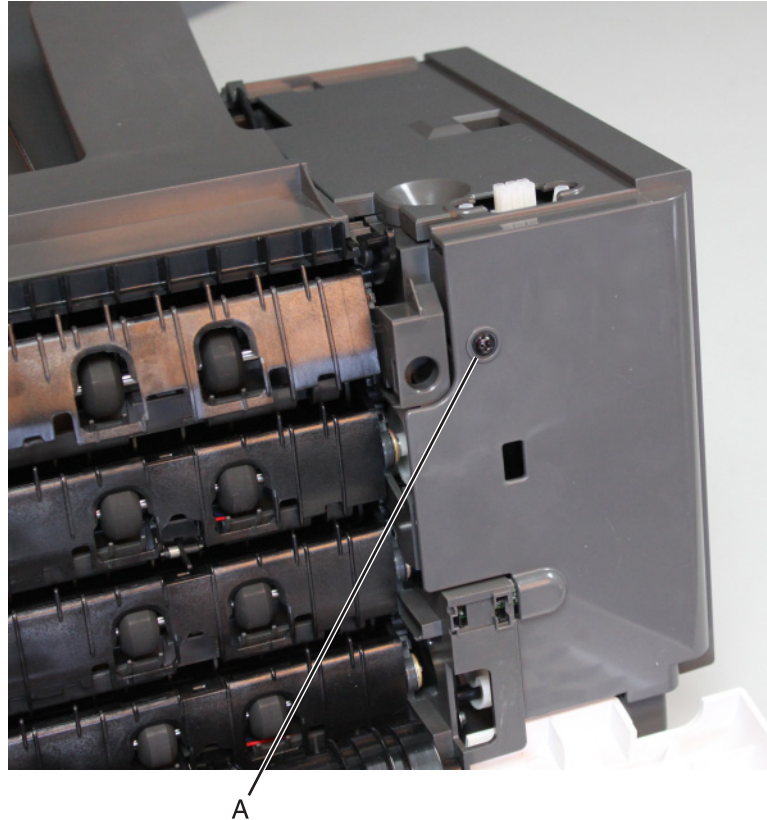


7 Route the cable off the mailbox, then remove the solenoid.

Mailbox left cover removal

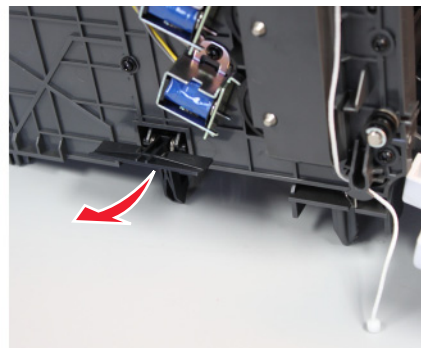
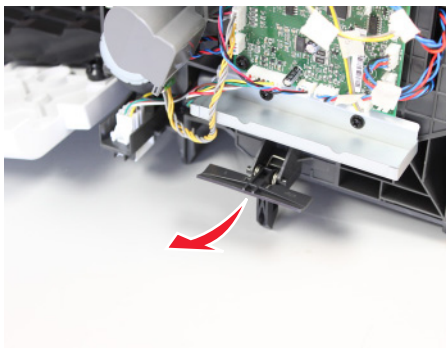
- 1 Open the rear door.
- 2 Remove the mailbox top cover. See **“Mailbox top cover removal” on page 688.**

- 3 Remove the screw from the mailbox (A), then remove the left cover.



Mailbox option latch removal

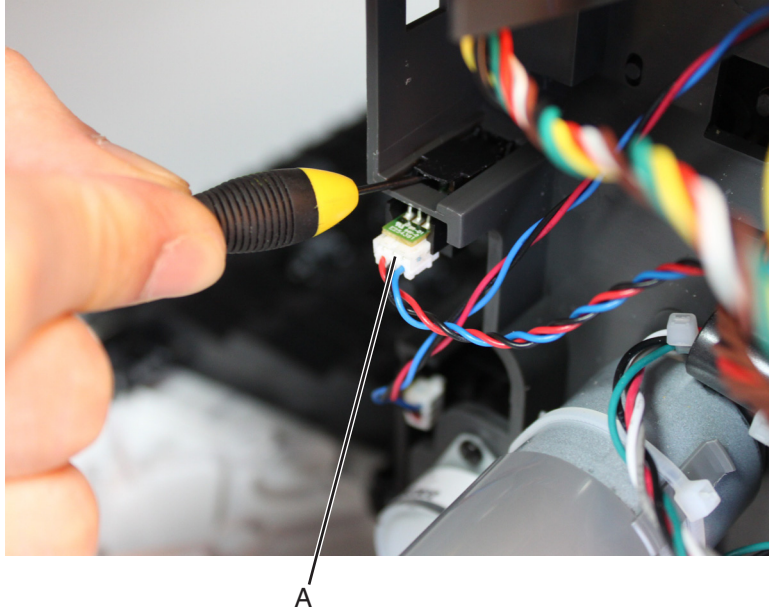
- 1 Remove the mailbox left cover or right cover. See **“Mailbox left cover removal” on page 696** or **“Mailbox right cover removal” on page 691**.
- 2 Pull the latches off the mailbox, and then remove.



Sensor (mailbox rear door interlock) removal

- 1 Remove the mailbox left cover. See **“Mailbox left cover removal” on page 696**.
- 2 Pry the mylar cover off the sensor latches.

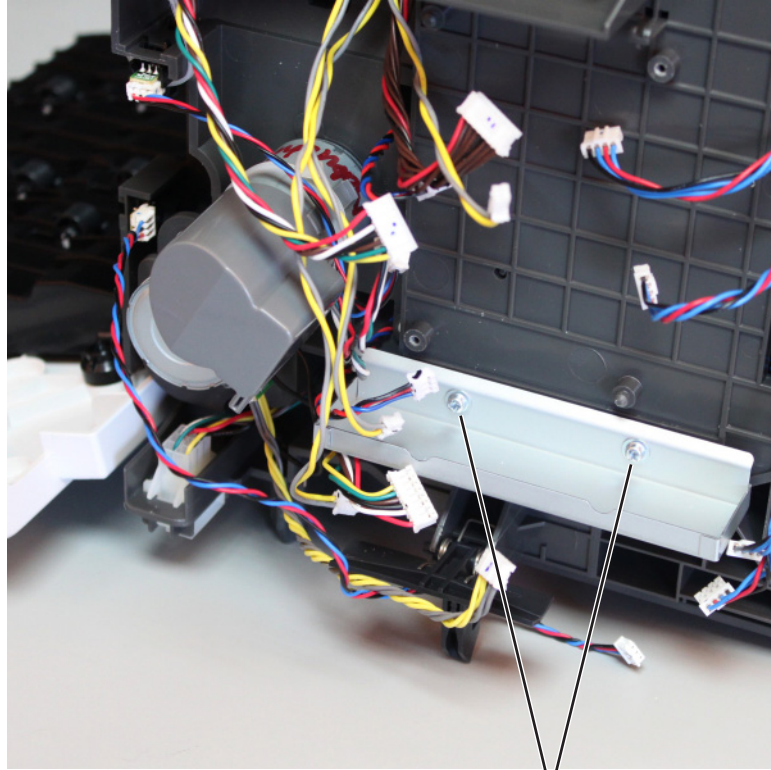
- 3 Disconnect the cable (A), and then release the latches to remove the sensor.



Mailbox diverter plunger assembly removal

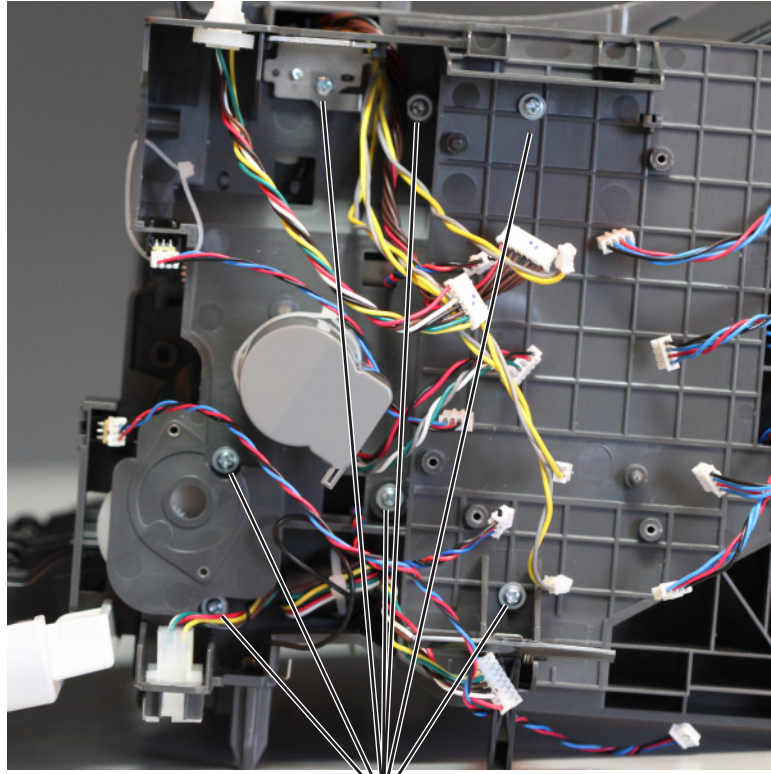
- 1 Remove the mailbox left cover. See **“Mailbox left cover removal”** on page 696.
- 2 Remove the mailbox rear door. See **“Mailbox rear door removal”** on page 689.

3 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the shield.



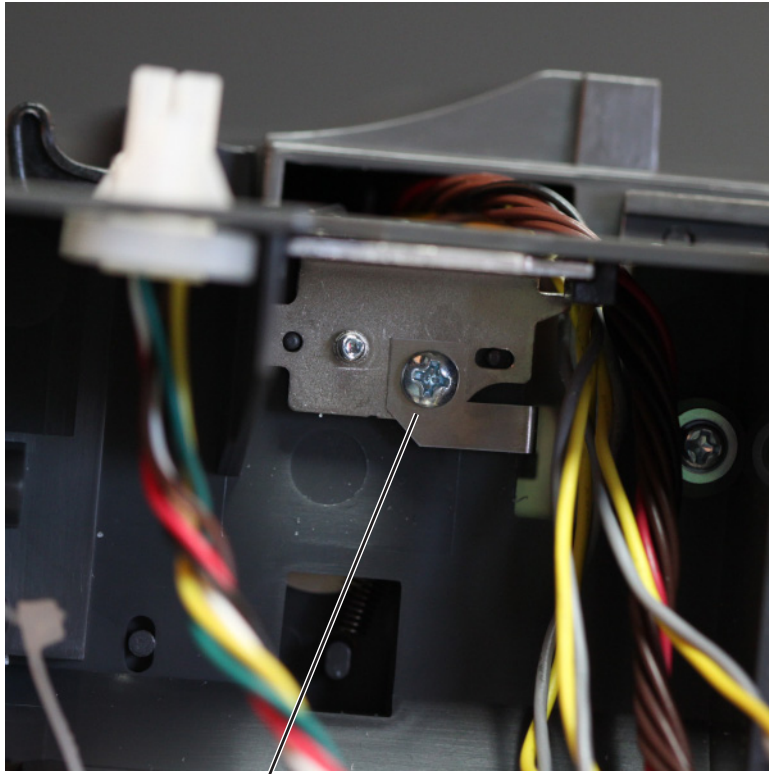
A

4 Remove the seven screws (B) from the inner left frame.



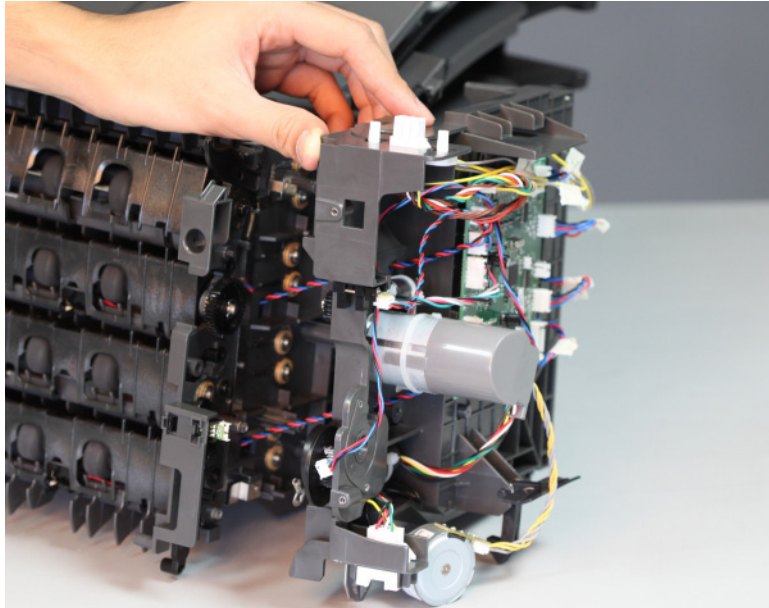
B

Note: Pay attention to the original position of the grounding plate (C).



C

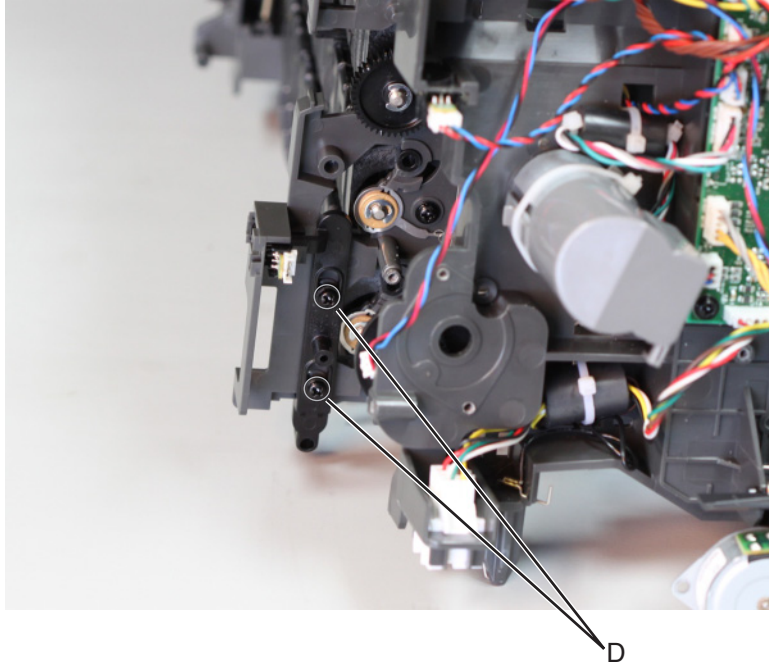
5 Move away the left inner frame to access the parts underneath.



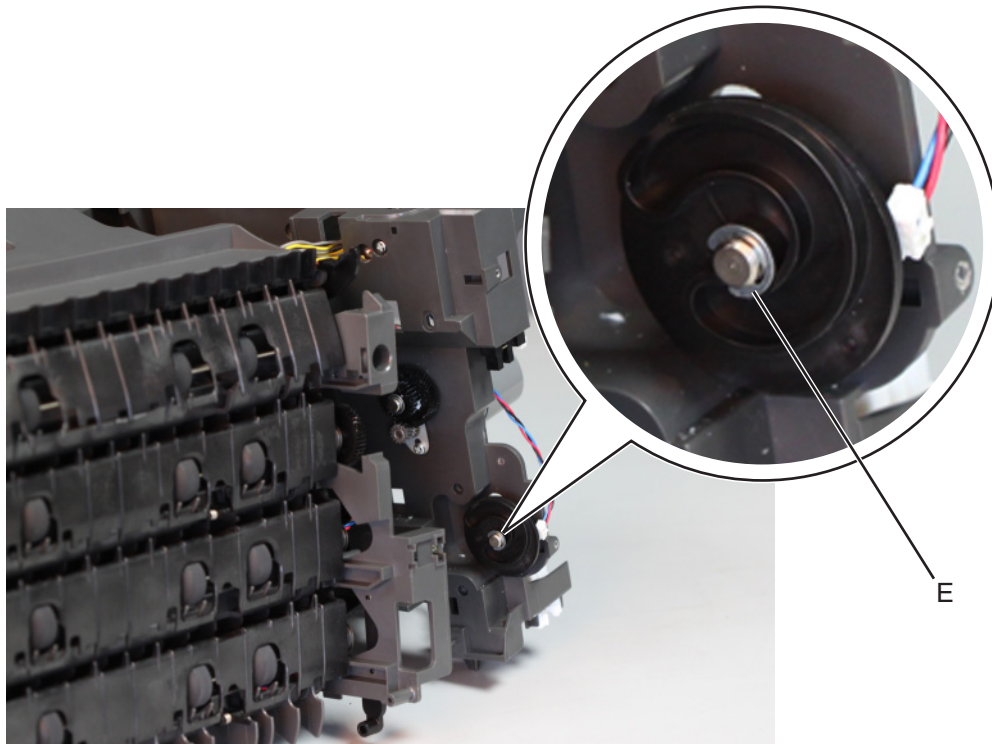
Repair information

701

6 Remove the two screws (D), and then remove the diverter plunger.

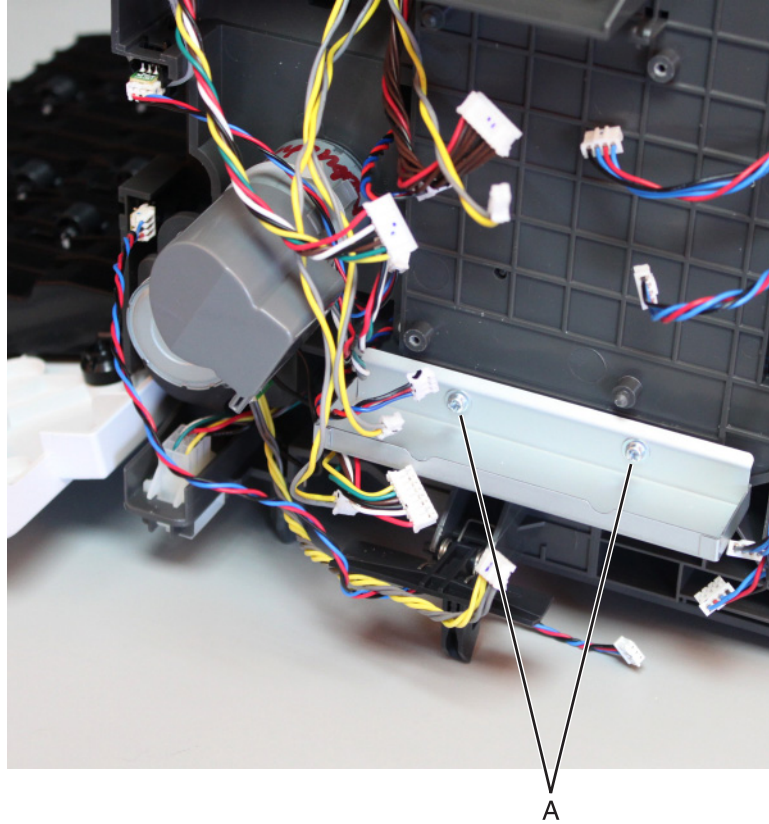


7 Remove the E-clip (E) to release the cam, and then remove the diverter cam.

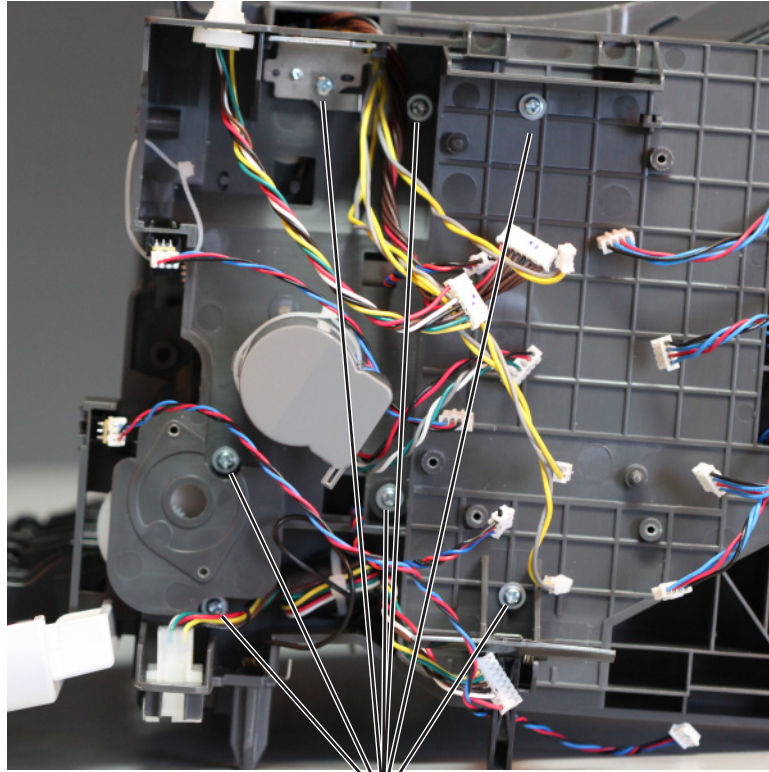


Mailbox main drive gear removal

- 1 Remove the mailbox left cover. See **“Mailbox left cover removal”** on page 696.
- 2 Remove the mailbox rear door. See **“Mailbox rear door removal”** on page 689.
- 3 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the shield.

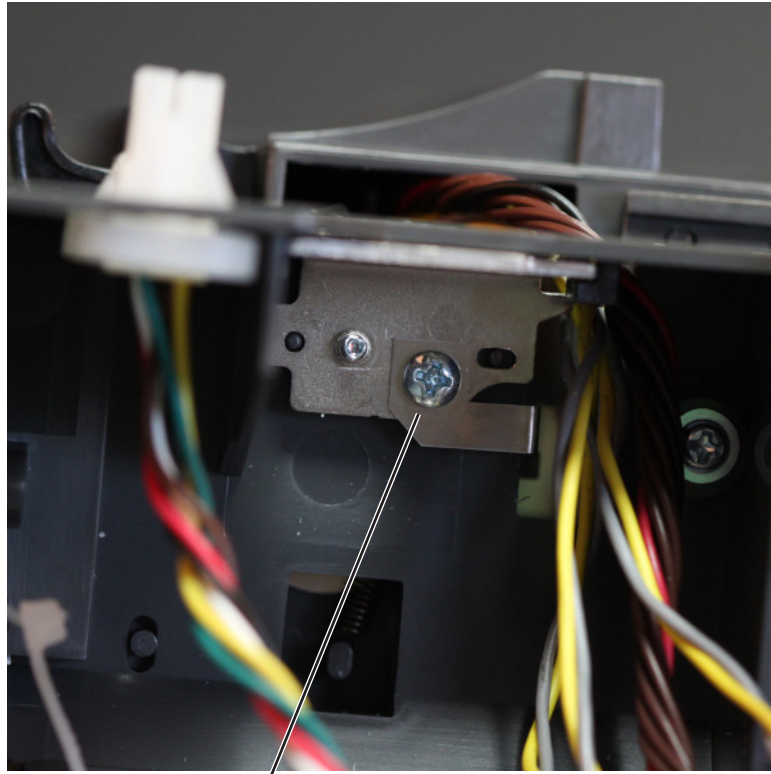


4 Remove the seven screws (B) from the inner left frame.



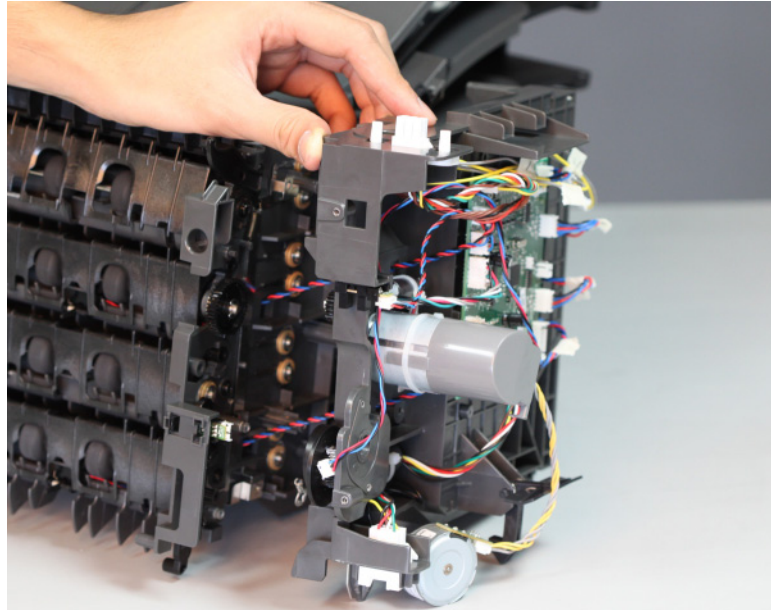
B

Note: Pay attention to the original position of the grounding plate (C).



C

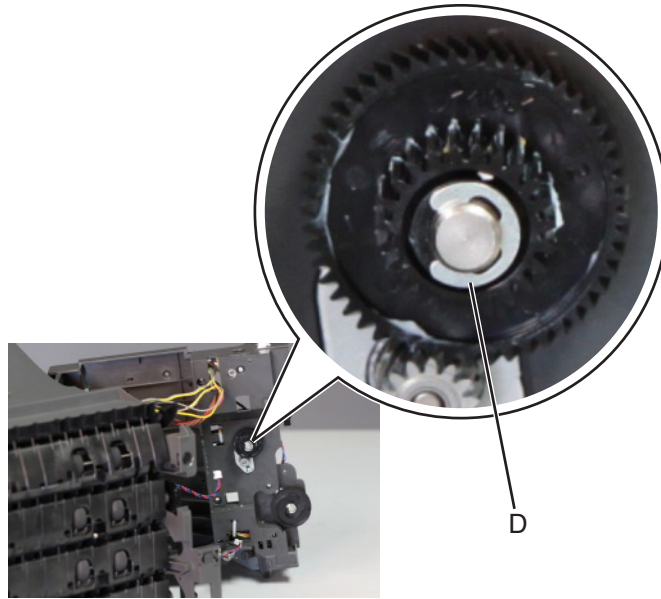
5 Move away the left inner frame to access the parts underneath.



Repair information

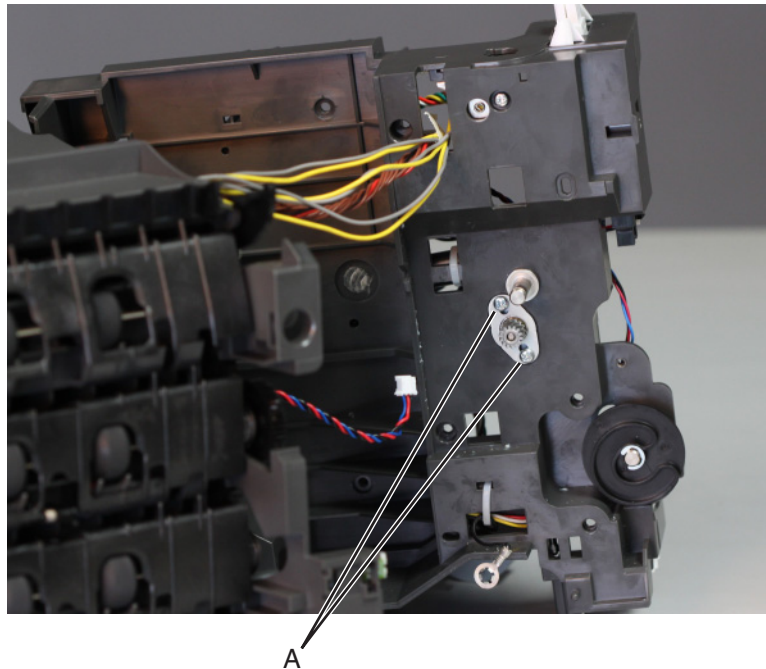
705

- 6 Remove the E-clip (D) to release the gear, and then pull the gear off the shaft.



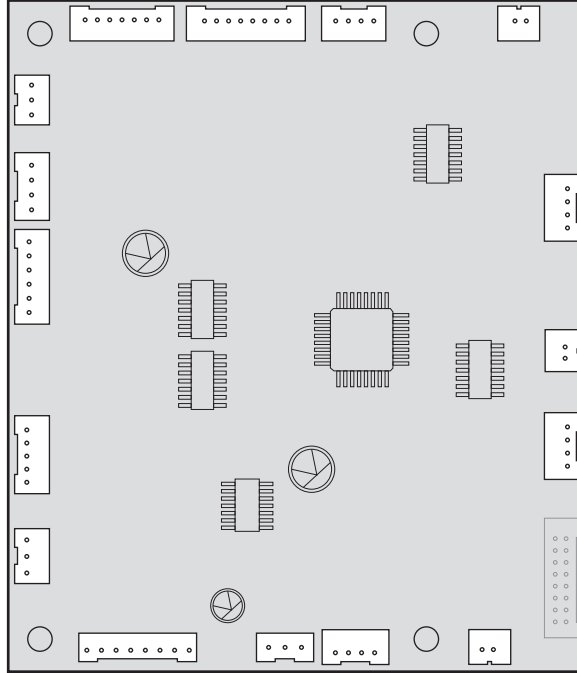
Mailbox main motor removal

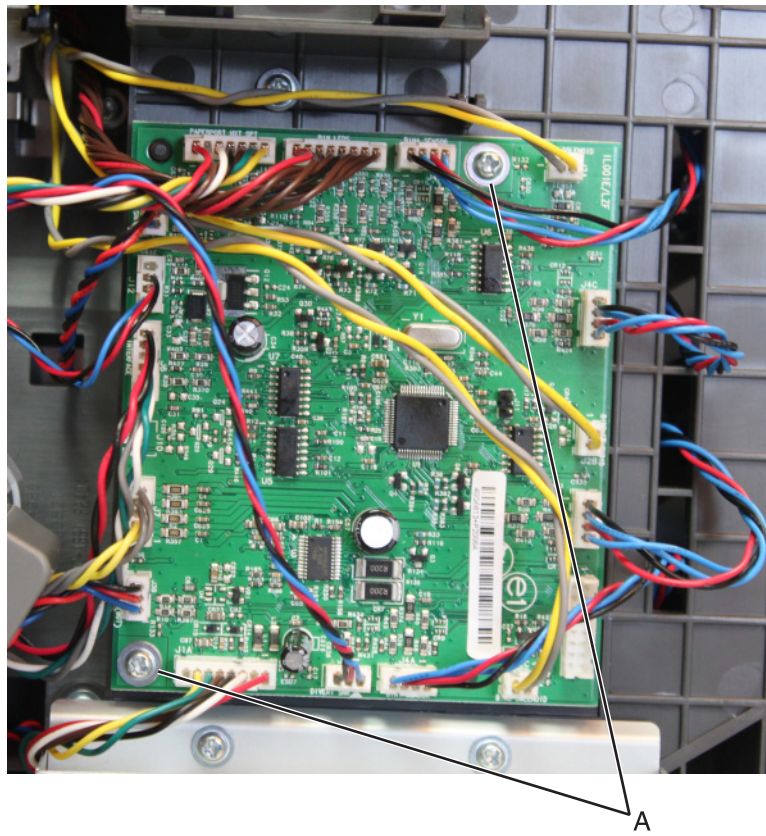
- 1 Remove the mailbox left cover. See **“Mailbox left cover removal”** on page 696.
- 2 Remove the mailbox rear door. See **“Mailbox rear door removal”** on page 689.
- 3 Remove the mailbox main drive gear. See **“Mailbox main drive gear removal”** on page 703.
- 4 Remove the two screws (A), and then pull the main motor off the left side, and remove it.



Mailbox controller PCBA removal

- 1 Remove the mailbox top cover. See **“Mailbox top cover removal”** on page 688.
- 2 Remove the mailbox left cover. See **“Mailbox left cover removal”** on page 696.
- 3 Disconnect all cables (J1B, J5, J4D, J2A, J4C, J2B, J4B, J2C, J4A, J8, J1A, J3B, J7, J6, J12, and J3T), and then remove the two screws (A) from the controller PCBA.



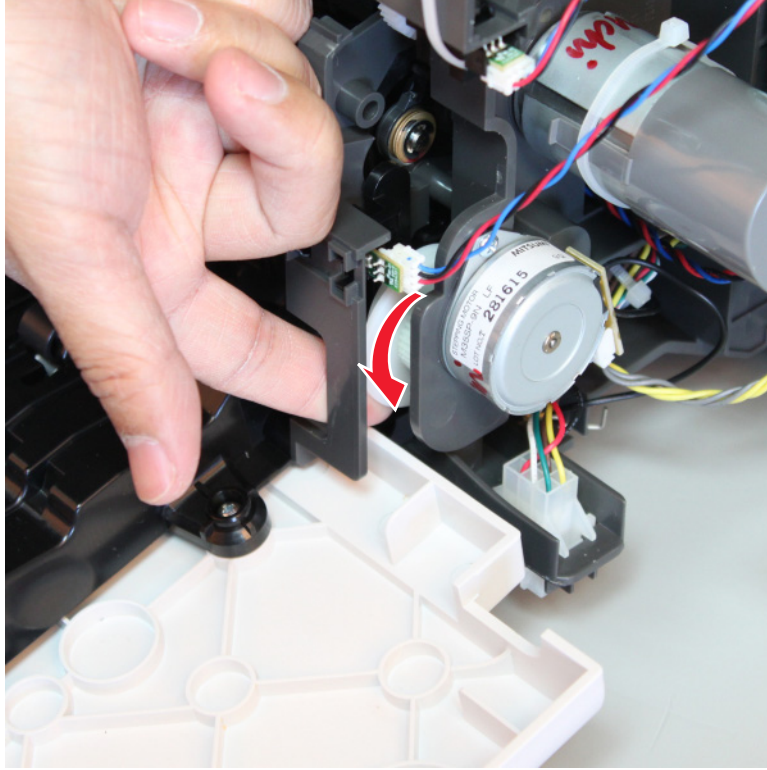


4 Remove the controller PCBA.

Sensor (mailbox diverter plunger HP) removal

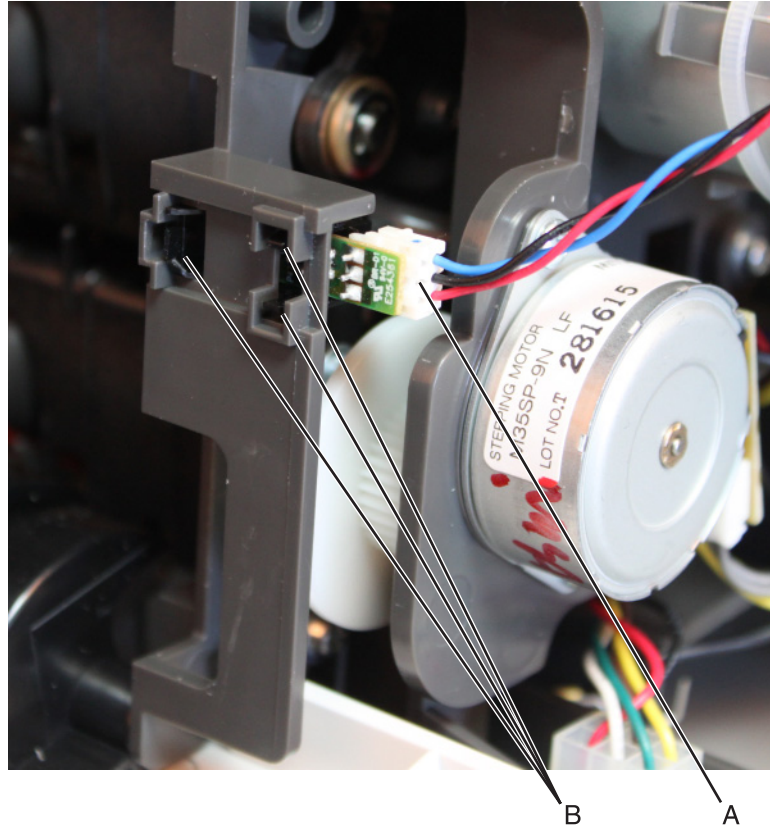
- 1 Remove the mailbox top cover. See **“Mailbox top cover removal”** on page 688.
- 2 Remove the mailbox left cover. See **“Mailbox left cover removal”** on page 696.

3 Rotate the cam to clear the obstacle blocking the sensor.



4 Disconnect the sensor cable (A).

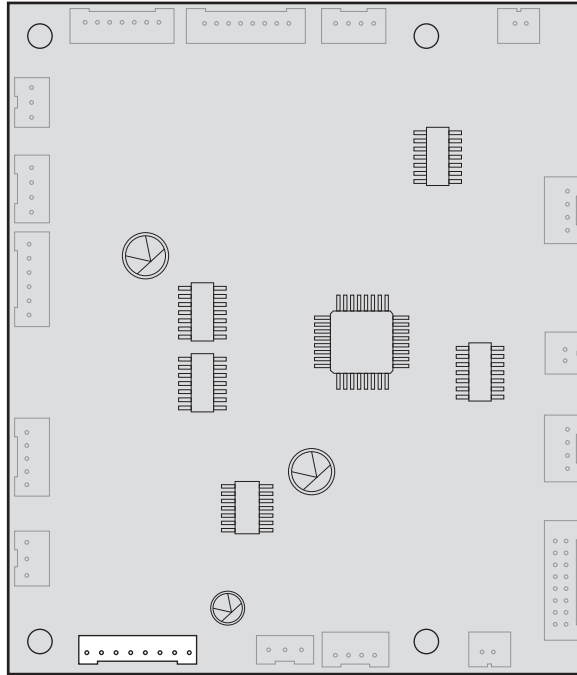
5 Release the latches (B), and remove the sensor.



Mailbox lower interface cable removal

- 1 Remove the mailbox top cover. See **"Mailbox top cover removal"** on page 688.
- 2 Remove the mailbox left cover. See **"Mailbox left cover removal"** on page 696.

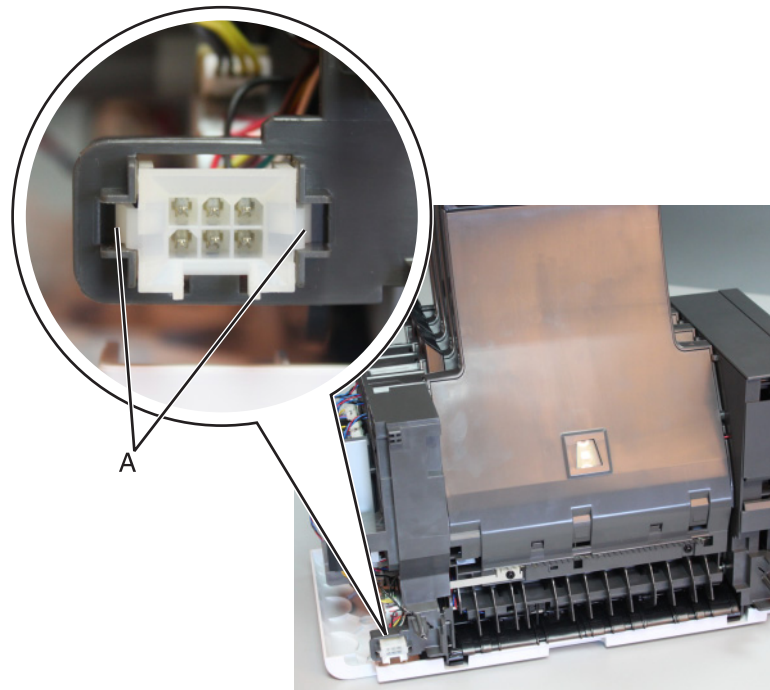
3 Disconnect the lower interface cable J1A from the controller PCBA.



4 Cut the cable tie holding the lower interface cable.

Installation note: Make sure the cables don't get in the way of moving parts.

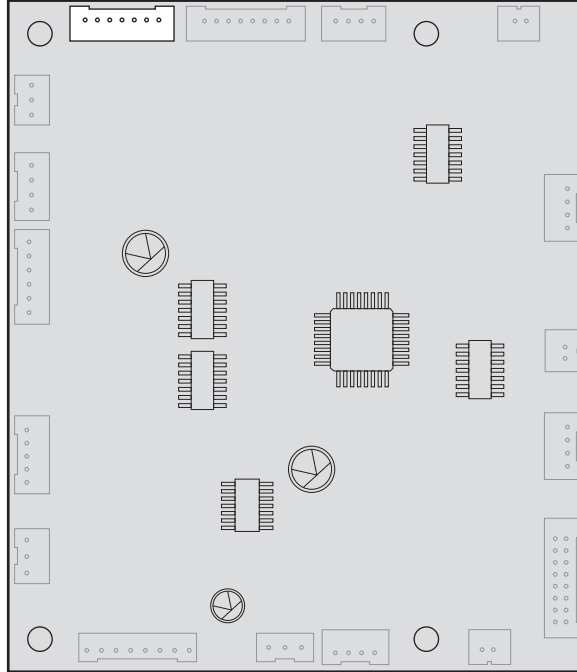
5 Push inward to release the latches (A), then push the connector off its slot.



6 Remove the lower interface cable.

Mailbox upper interface cable removal

- 1 Remove the mailbox top cover. See **“Mailbox top cover removal”** on page 688,
- 2 Remove the mailbox left cover. See **“Mailbox left cover removal”** on page 696.
- 3 Disconnect the upper interface cable J1B from the controller PCBA.

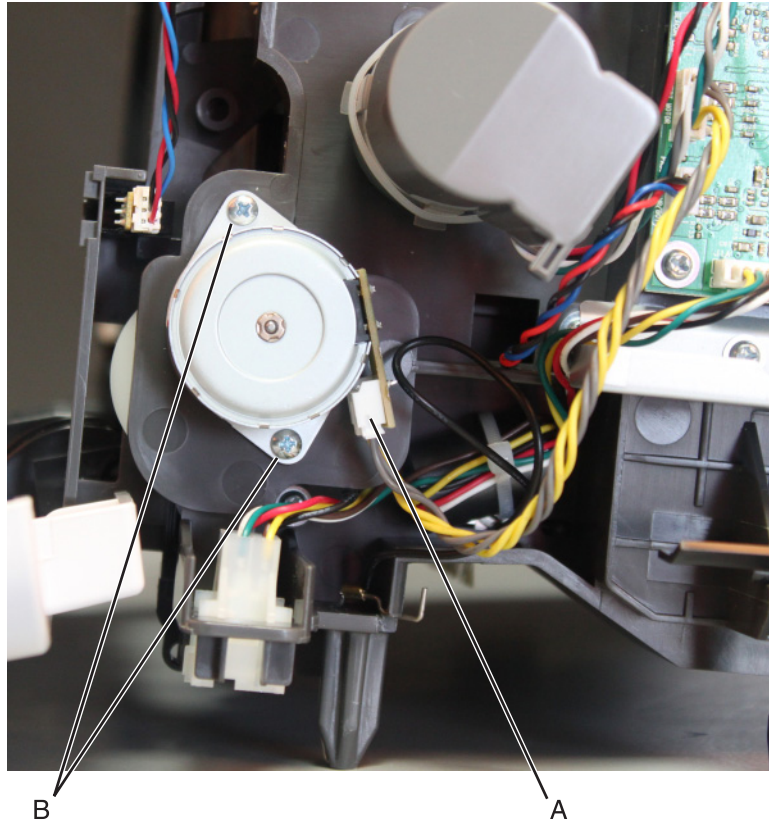


- 4 Crimp both connector pins, using pliers to make them fit the pin holes. Push the connector off its slot.
- 5 Remove the upper interface cable.

Mailbox diverter motor removal

- 1 Remove the mailbox top cover. See **“Mailbox top cover removal”** on page 688.
- 2 Remove the mailbox left cover. See **“Mailbox left cover removal”** on page 696.
- 3 Disconnect the cable (A) from the divert motor.

4 Remove the two screws (B) using a #1 Phillips screwdriver, then remove the motor.



Repair information

713

Mailbox media bin full flag removal

- 1 Pull the flag upwards to release the front pin.



- 2 Ease the media bin full flag off the mailbox.

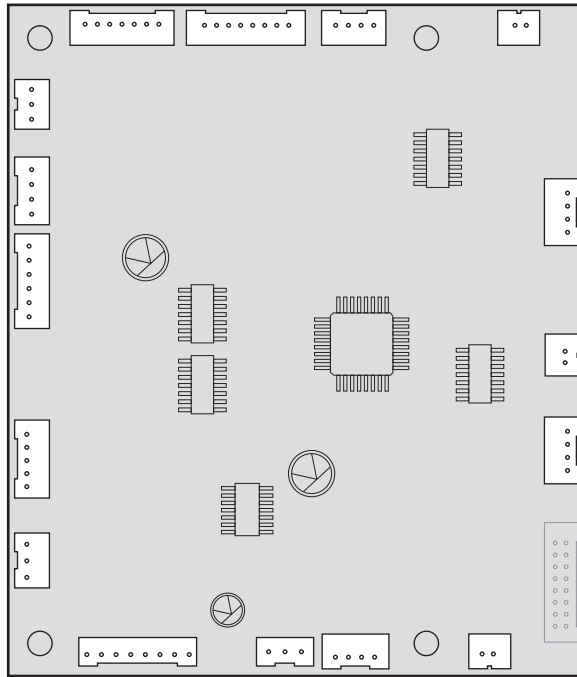
Installation note: Make sure the flag's front and rear pins are inserted into their respective slots.



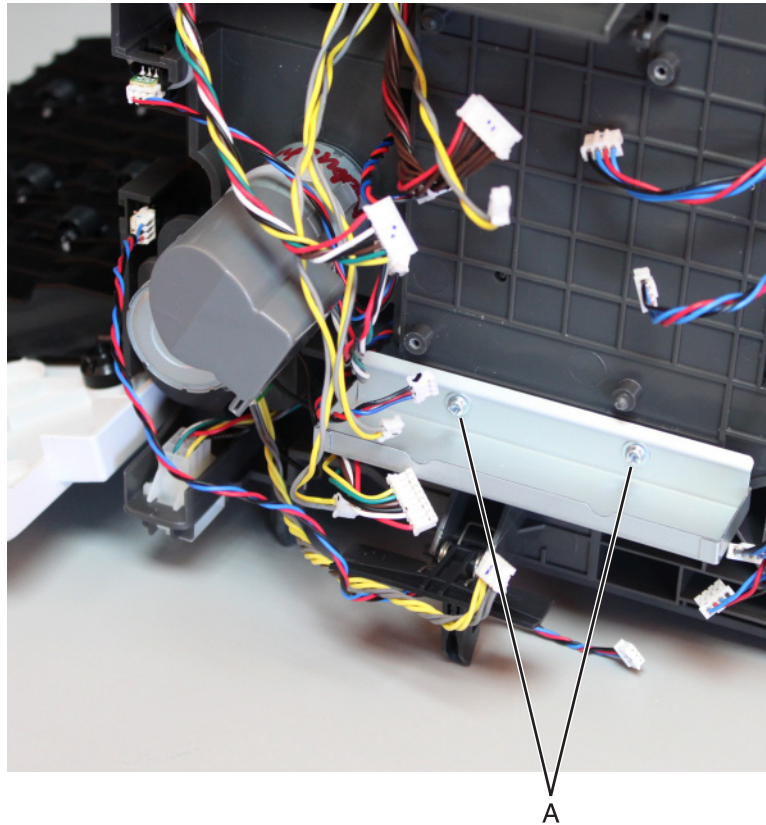
Sensor (mailbox bin full receive) removal

- 1 Remove the mailbox top cover. See **“Mailbox top cover removal”** on page 688.
- 2 Remove the mailbox left cover. See **“Mailbox left cover removal”** on page 696.
- 3 Remove the mailbox diverter motor. See **“Mailbox diverter motor removal”** on page 712.

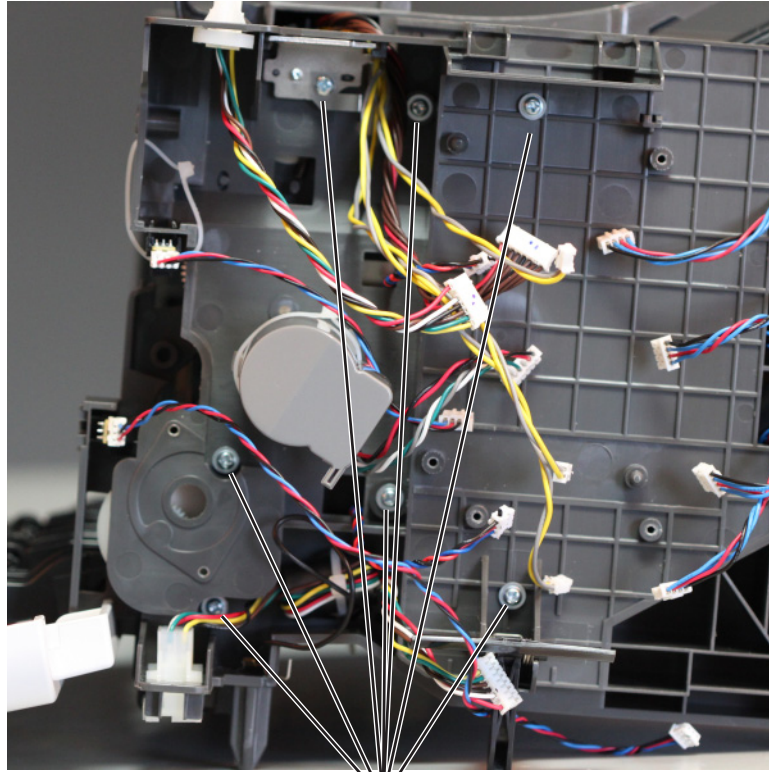
- 4 Disconnect all cables (J1B, J5, J4D, J2A, J4C, J2B, J4B, J2C, J4A, J8, J1A, J3B, J7, J6, J12, and J3T) from the controller PCBA.



- 5 Remove the two screws (A), then remove the shield.

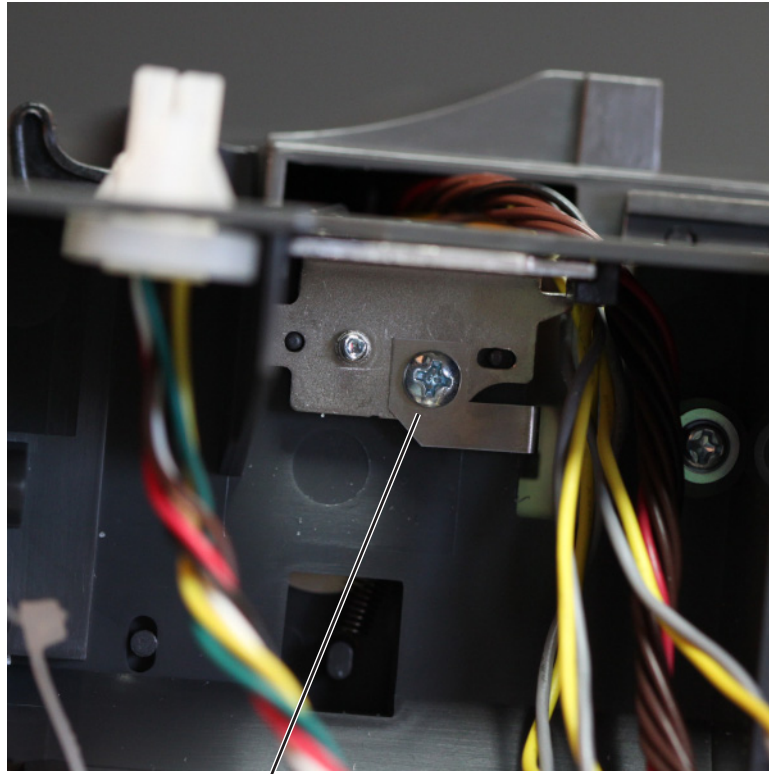


6 Remove the seven screws (B) from the inner left frame.



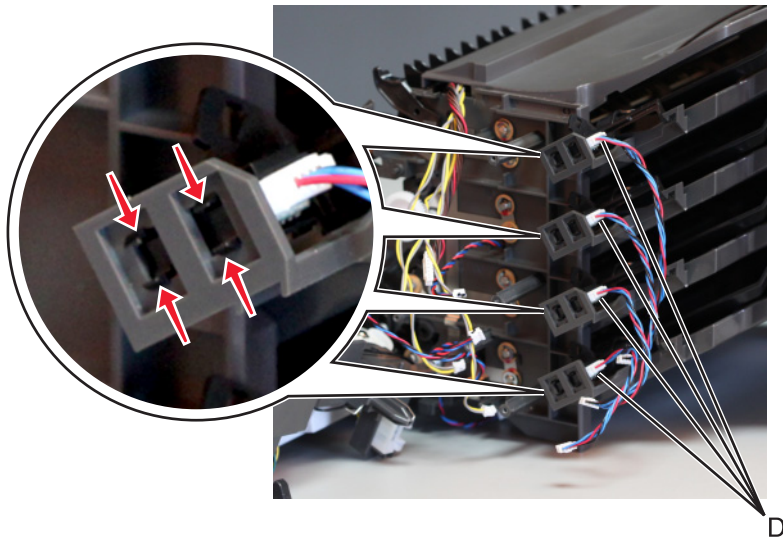
B

Installation note: Pay attention to the original position of the grounding plate (C).



C

- 7 Swing the inner left frame away from the mailbox to access the sensors.
- 8 Disconnect the cable (D) from the sensor.



D

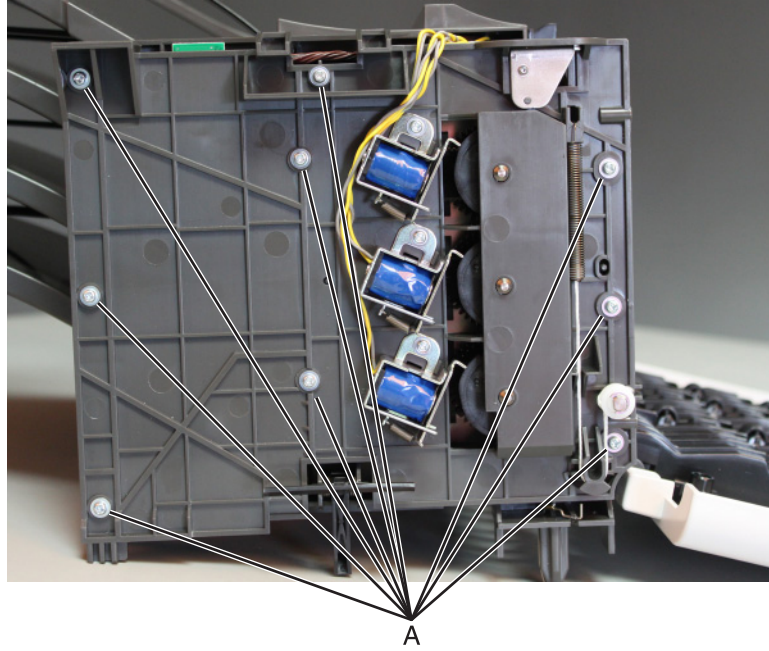
- 9 Release the latches, and remove the sensor.

Mailbox belt removal

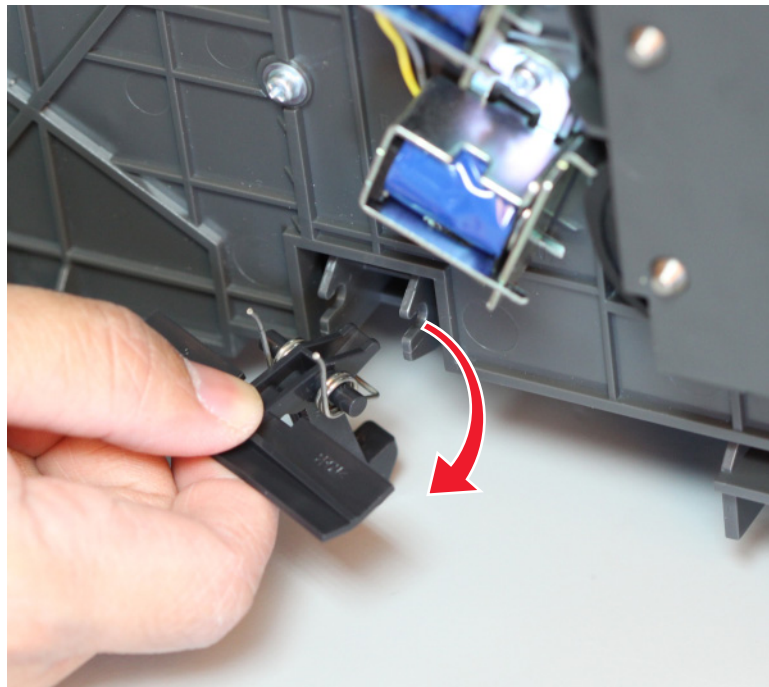
- 1 Remove the mailbox top cover. See **“Mailbox top cover removal” on page 688.**
- 2 Remove the mailbox right cover. See **“Mailbox right cover removal” on page 691.**

Repair information

3 Remove the nine screws (A) from the inner right frame.



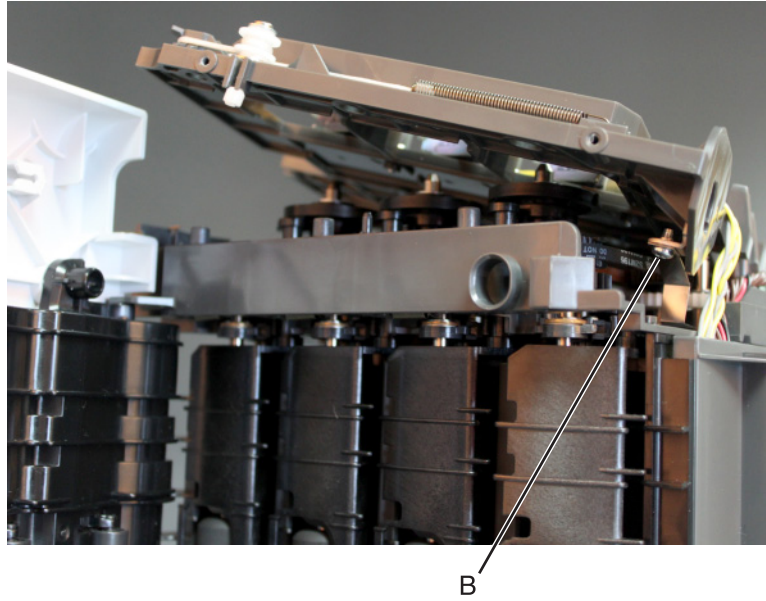
4 Pull the latch to release, then remove.



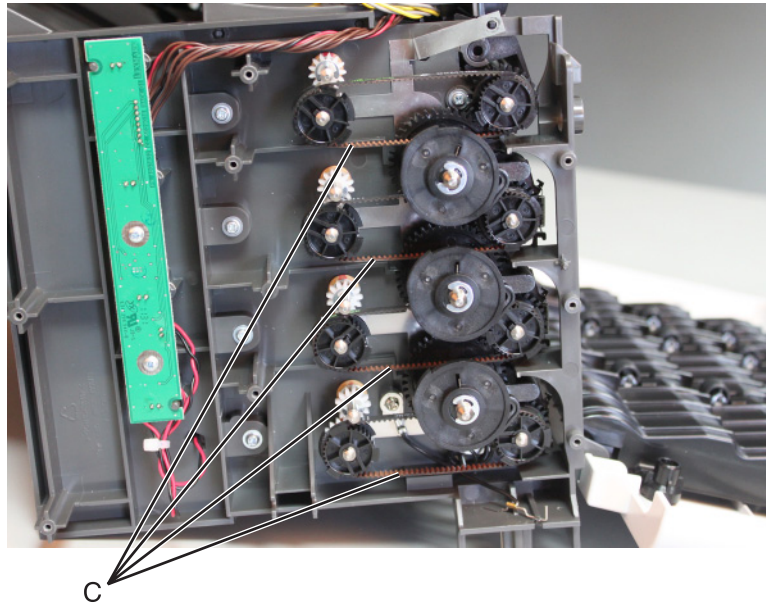
Repair information

719

- 5 Carefully lift the inner right frame, then remove the ground screw (B).



- 6 Swing away the inner right frame to access the belt (C).

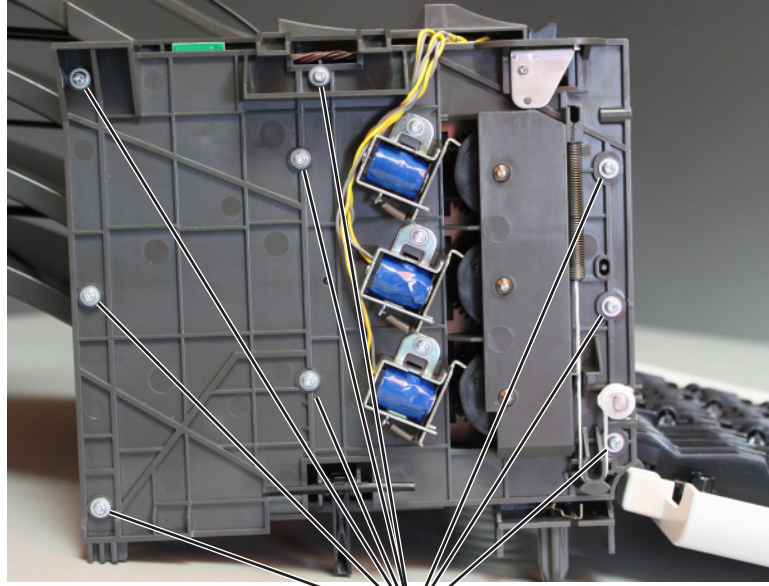


- 7 Remove the belt.

Mailbox output bin LED assembly removal

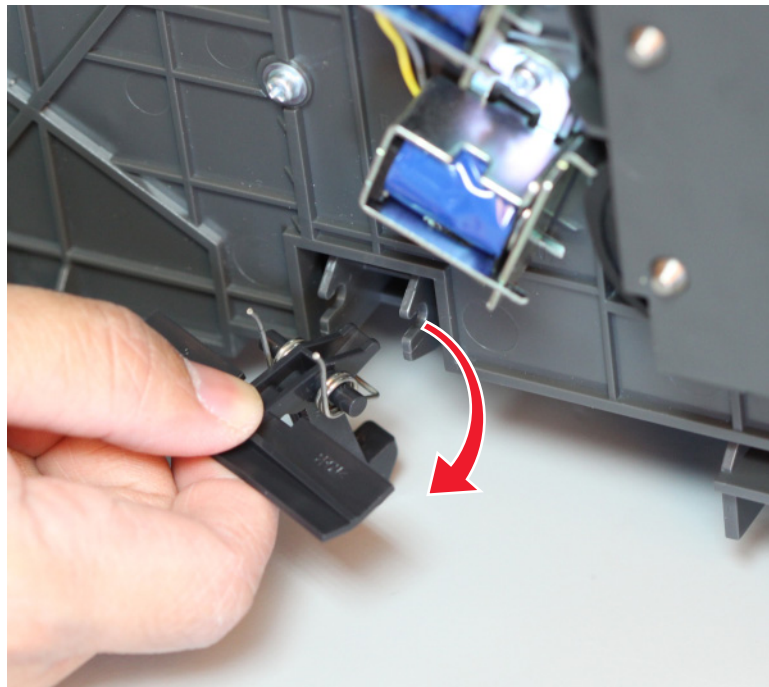
- 1 Remove the mailbox top cover. See **“Mailbox top cover removal”** on page 688.
- 2 Remove the mailbox right cover. See **“Mailbox right cover removal”** on page 691.

3 Remove the nine screws (A) from the inner right frame.



A

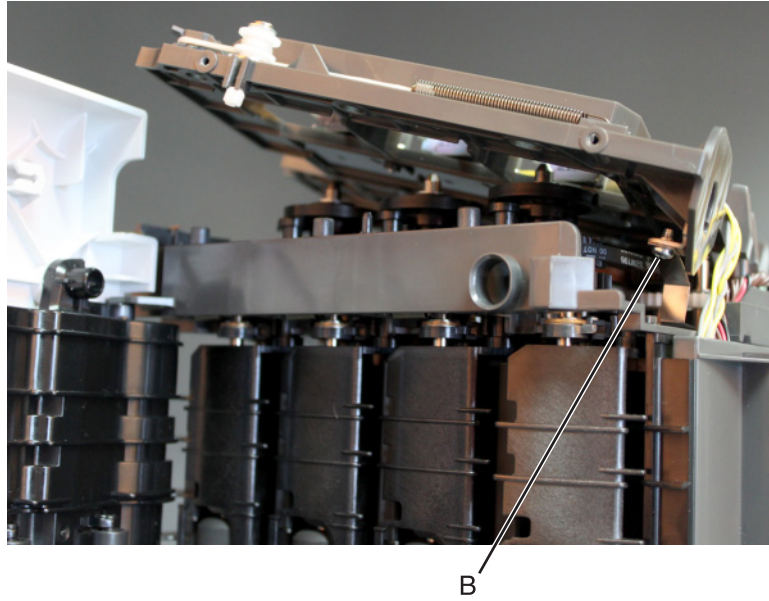
4 Pull the latch to release, then remove.



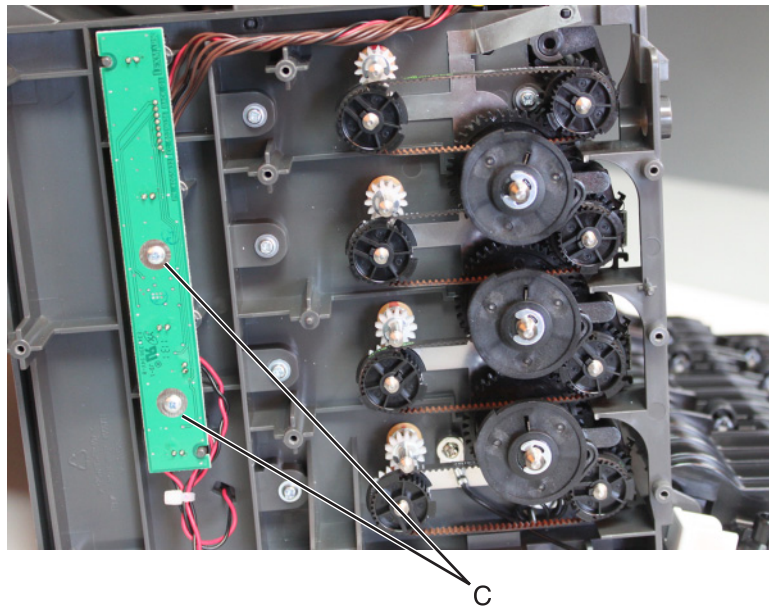
Repair information

721

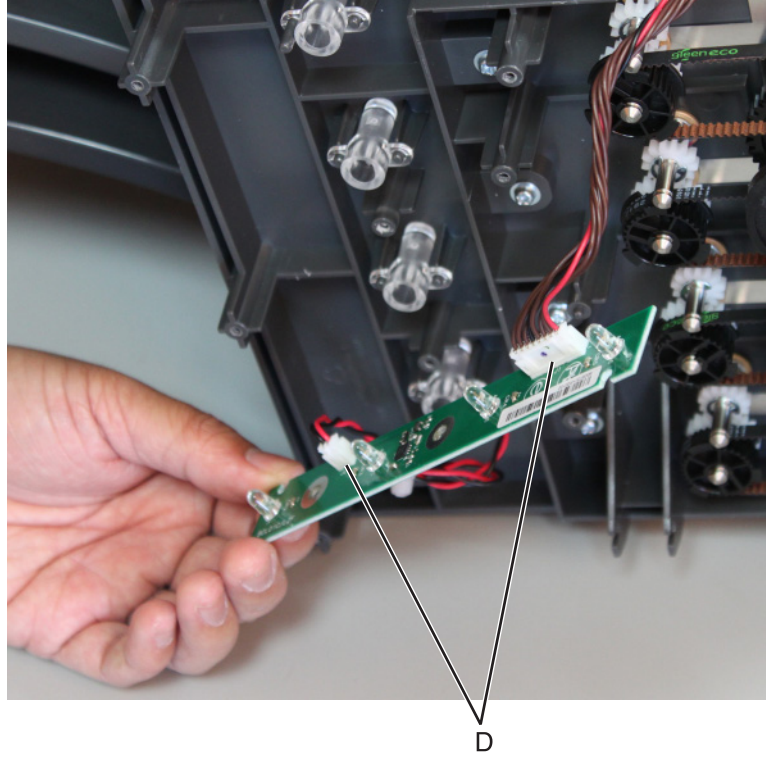
- 5 Carefully lift the inner right frame, then remove the ground screw (B).



- 6 Swing the inner right frame away to access the LED assembly.
7 Using a #1 Phillips screwdriver, remove the two screws (C) from the LED assembly.



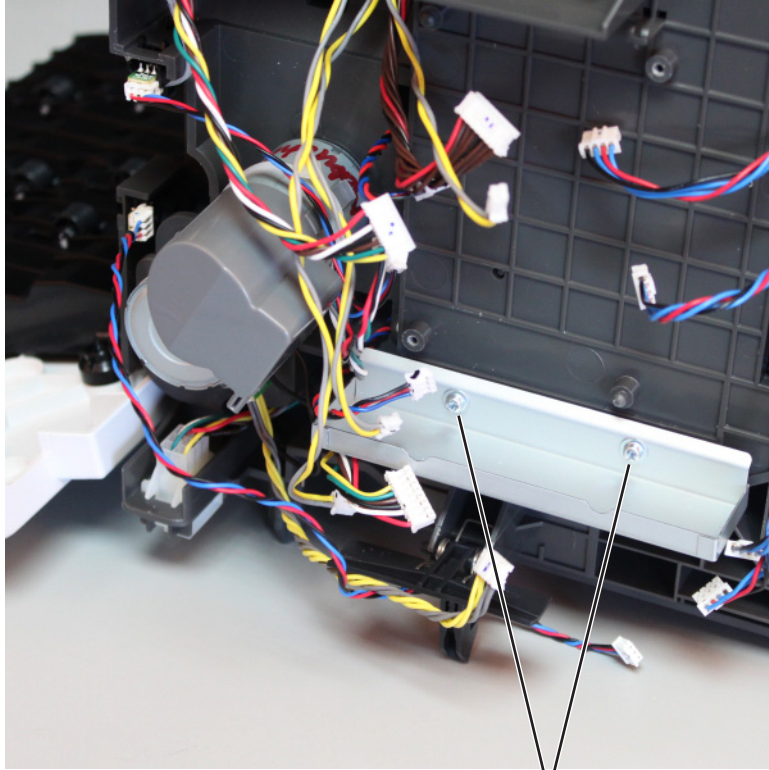
8 Disconnect the two cables (D), and remove the output bin LED assembly.



Mailbox top diverter removal

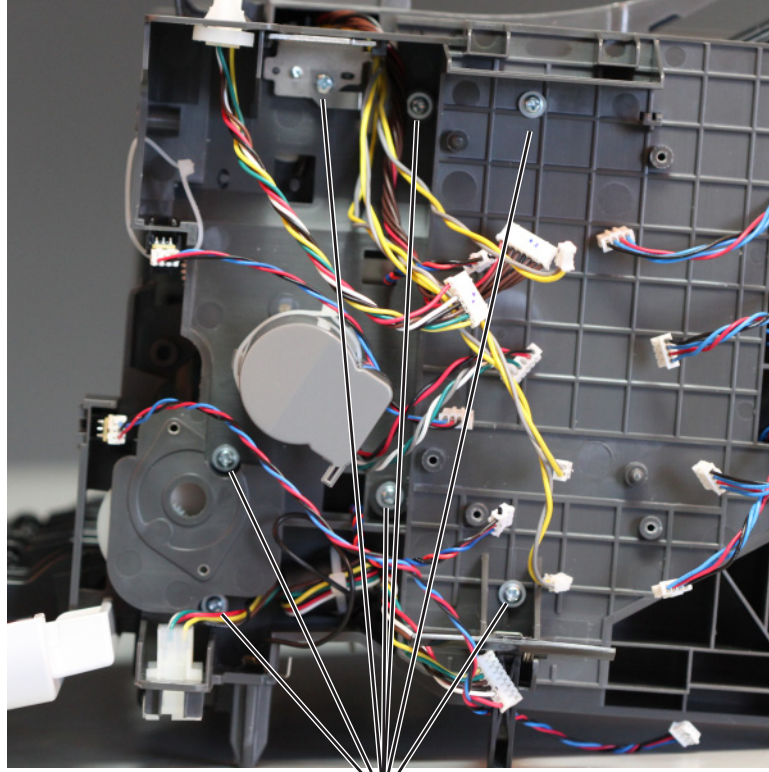
- 1 Remove the mailbox left cover. See **“Mailbox left cover removal”** on page 696.
- 2 Remove the mailbox rear door. See **“Mailbox rear door removal”** on page 689.

3 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the shield.



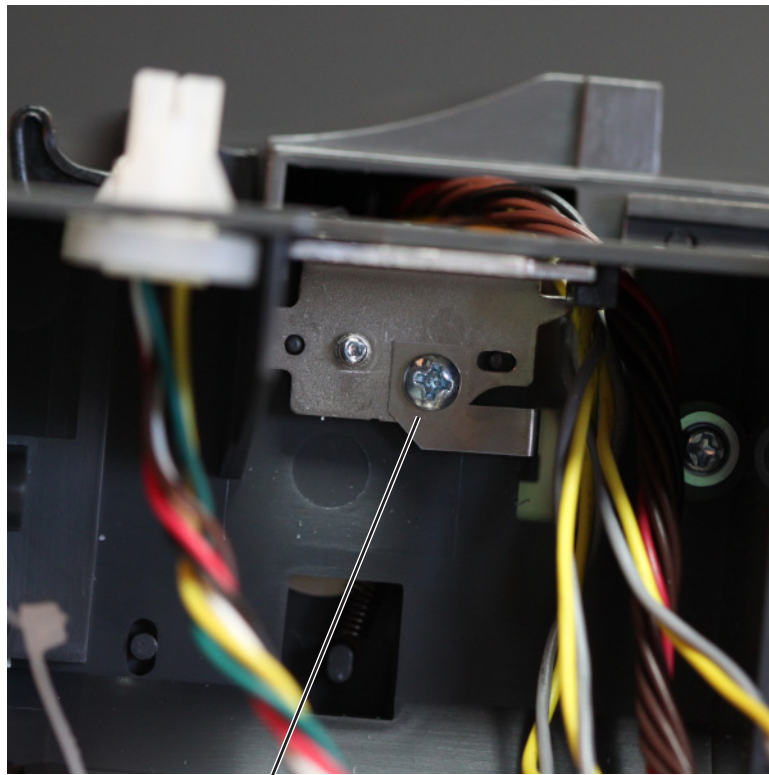
A

4 Remove the seven screws (B) from the inner left frame.



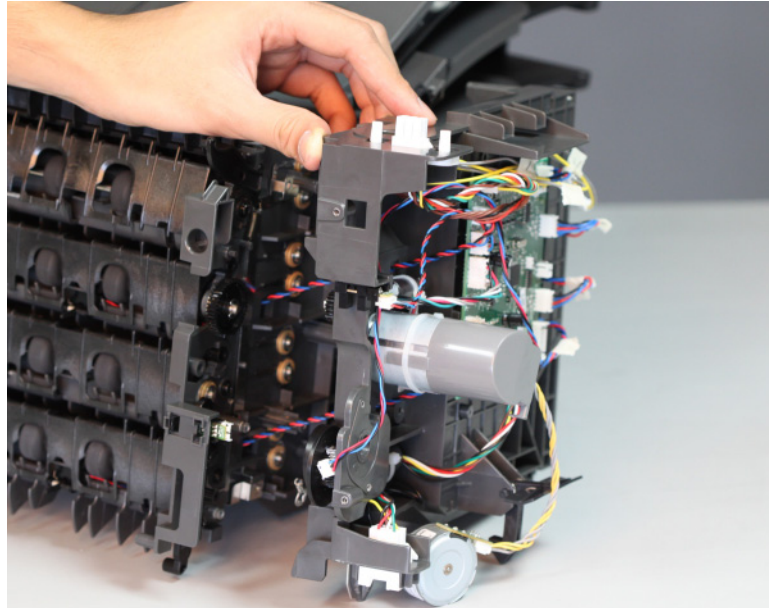
B

Note: Pay attention to the original position of the grounding plate (C).



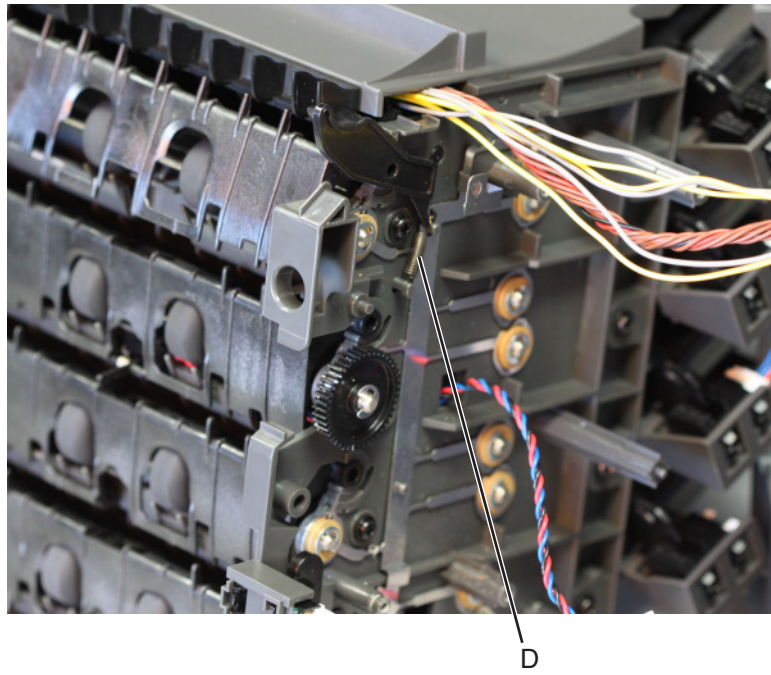
C

- 5 Move away the left inner frame to access the parts underneath.

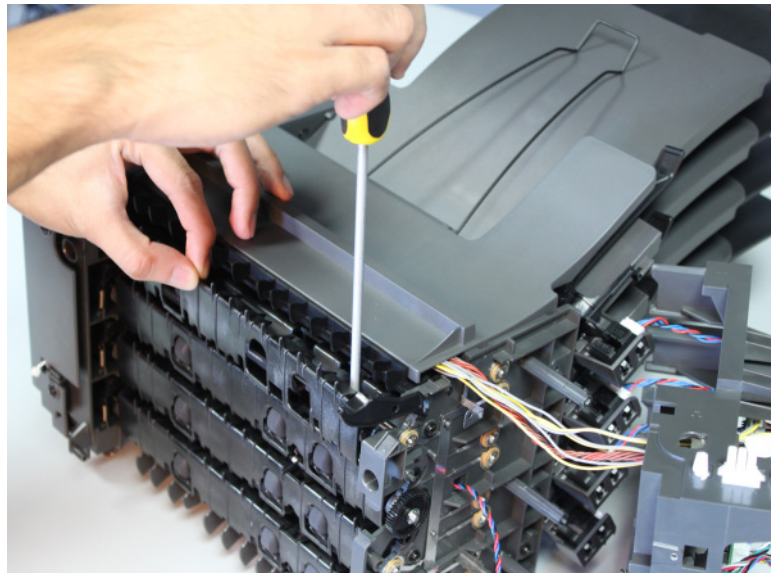


- 6 Unhook the diverter spring (D) to release the diverter.

Note: Be careful not to lose the diverter spring (D).

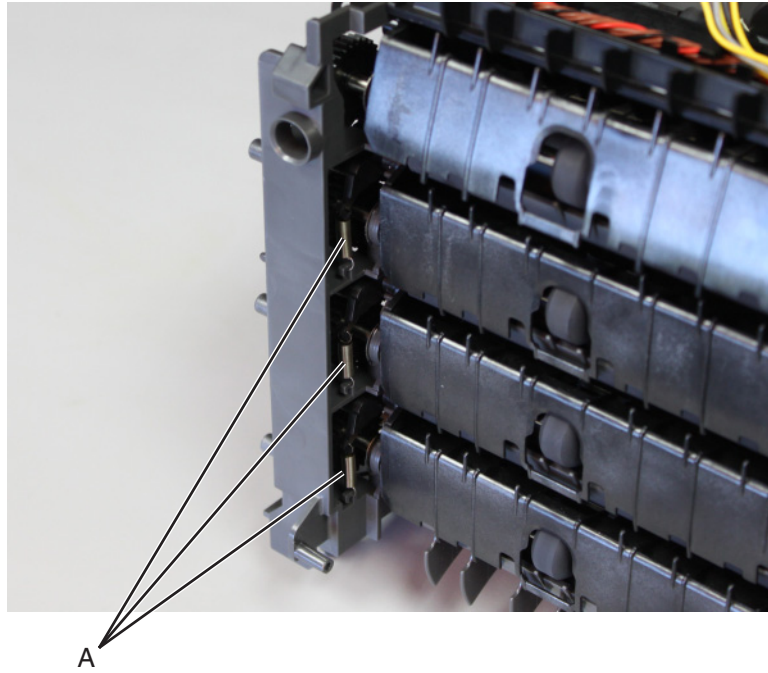


- 7** Pry the right end of the diverter off its hinge. Dislodge also the other end of the diverter, and then pull the diverter off the mailbox.

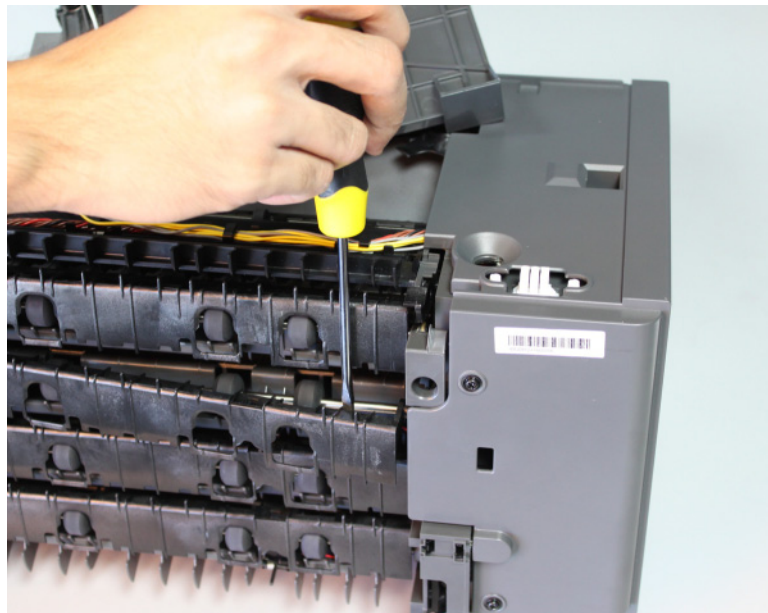


Mailbox middle diverter removal

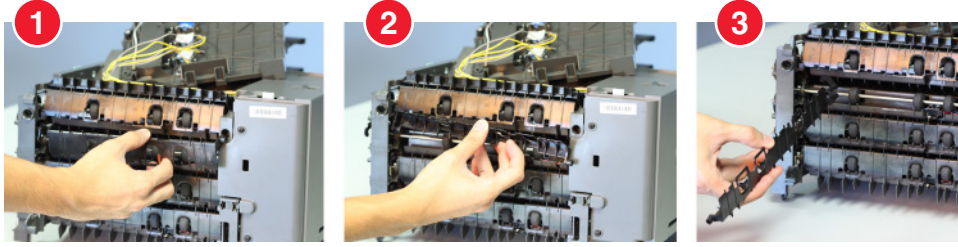
- 1 Remove the mailbox rear door. See **“Mailbox rear door removal”** on page 689.
- 2 Release the spring (A) from the diverter.



- 3 Pry the right end of the diverter until it is released.

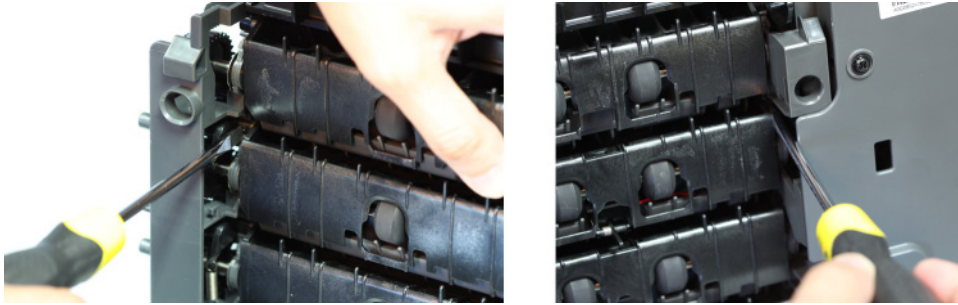


4 Carefully twist until the left end is also released.



5 Remove the diverter.

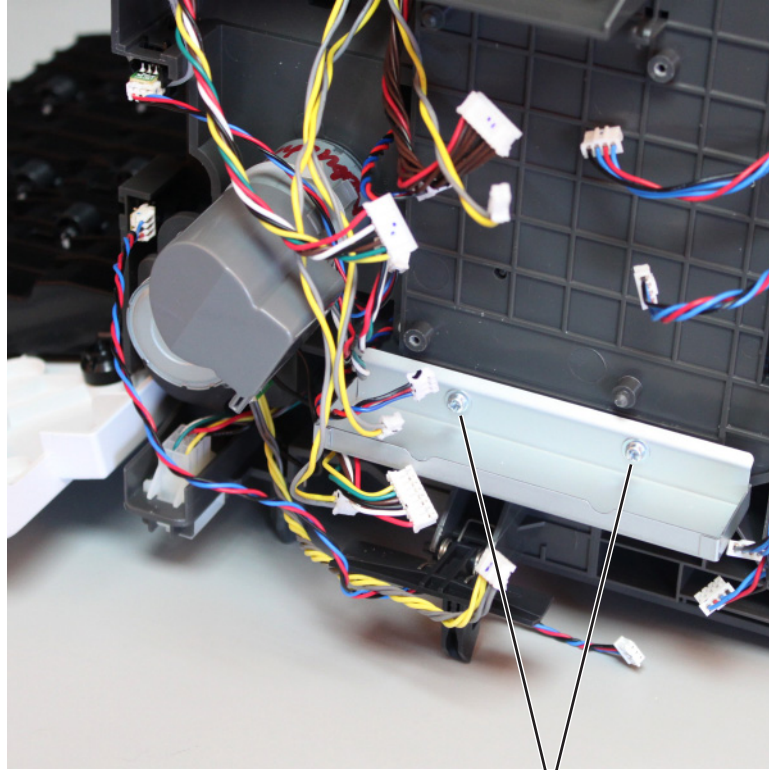
Installation note: Use a flathead screw driver to push the left and right ends of the diverter in place.



Mailbox top diverter spring removal

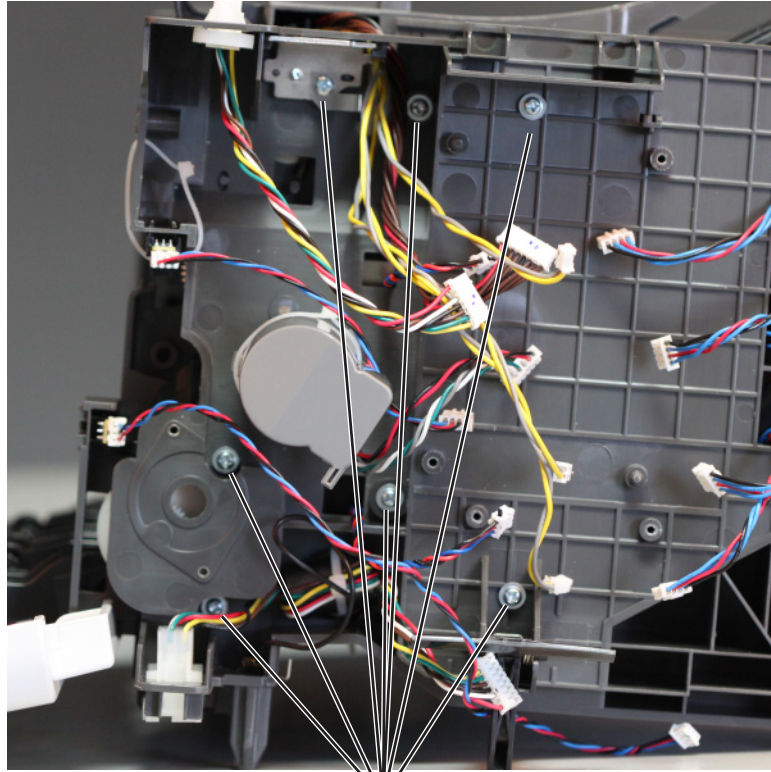
- 1 Remove the mailbox left cover. See **“Mailbox left cover removal”** on page 696.
- 2 Remove the mailbox rear door. See **“Mailbox rear door removal”** on page 689.

3 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the shield.



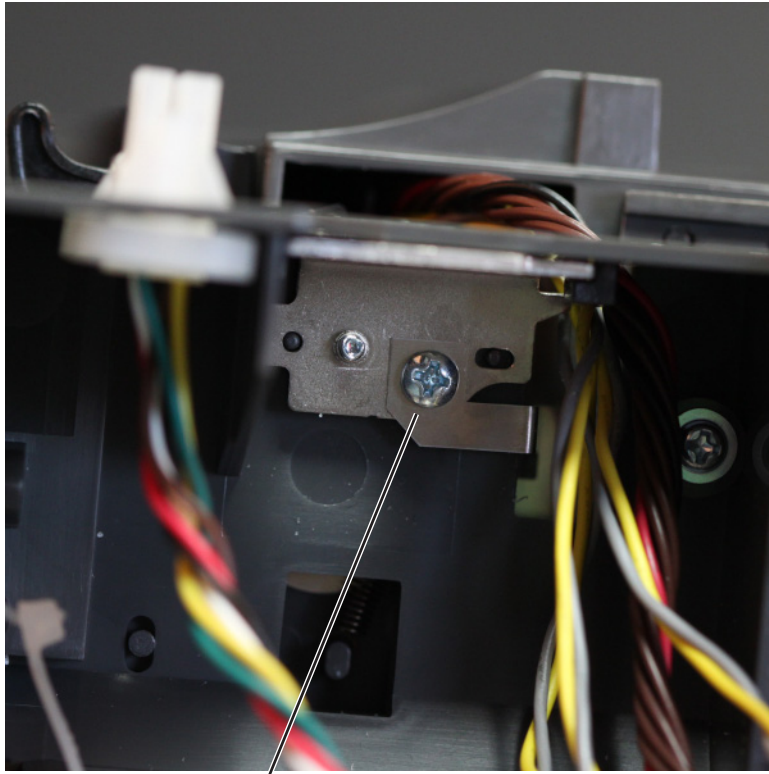
A

4 Remove the seven screws (B) from the inner left frame.



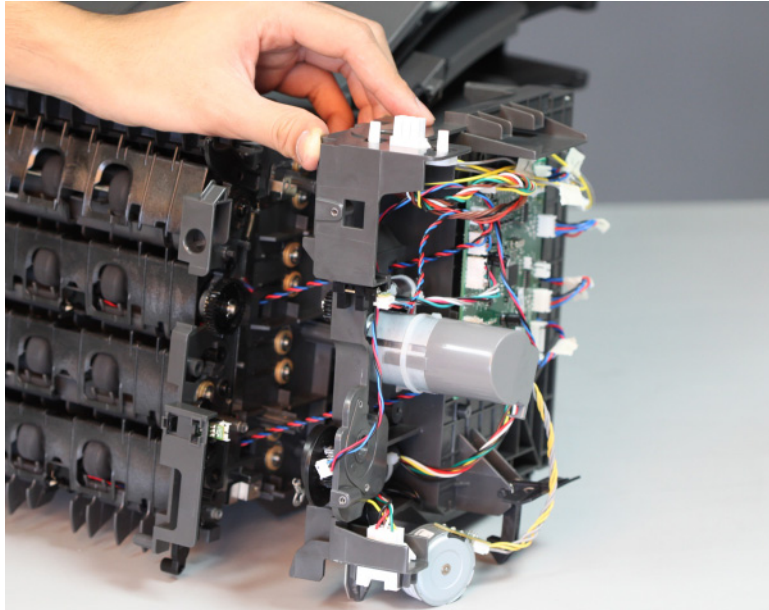
B

Note: Pay attention to the original position of the grounding plate (C).



C

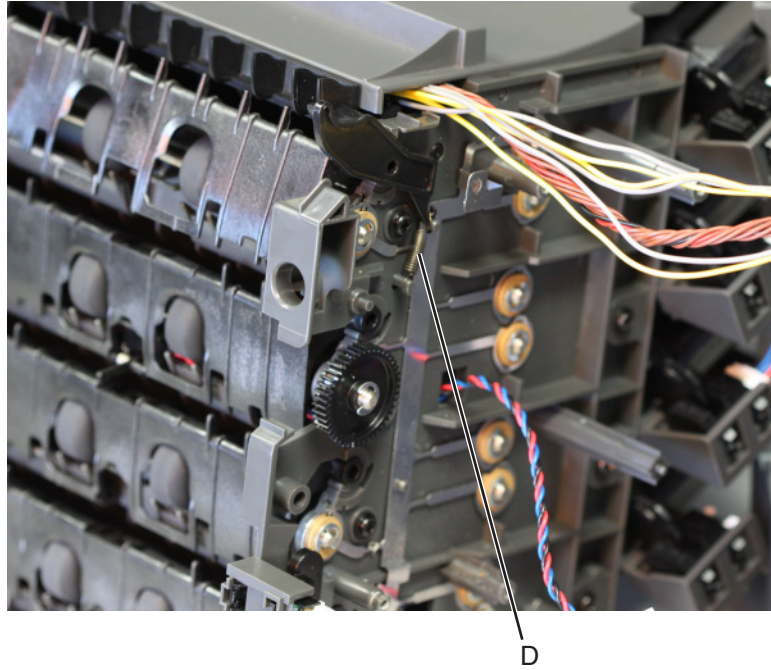
5 Move away the left inner frame to access the parts underneath.



Repair information

732

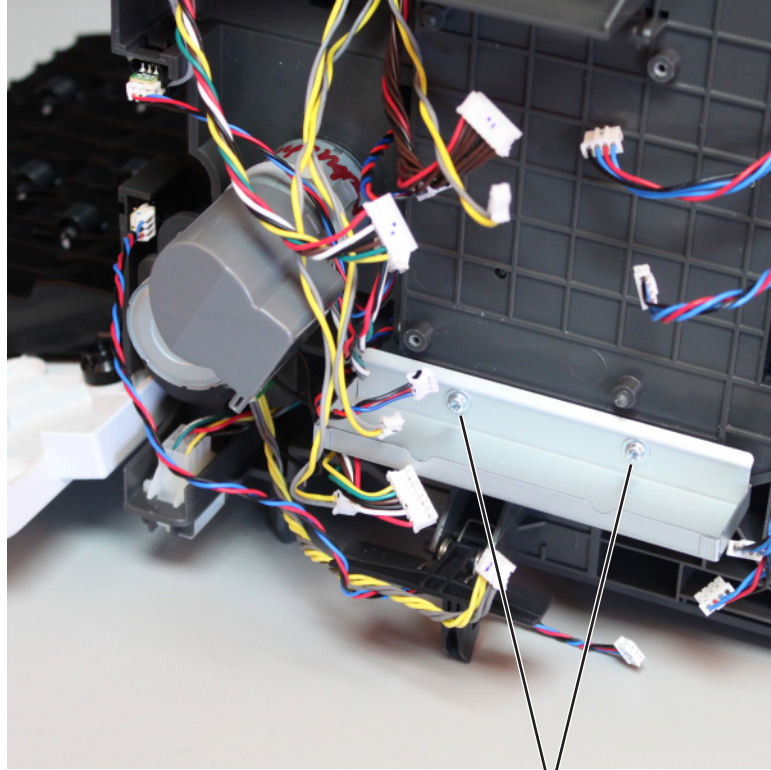
6 Unhook the diverter spring (D), and remove.



Sensor (mailbox pass through) removal

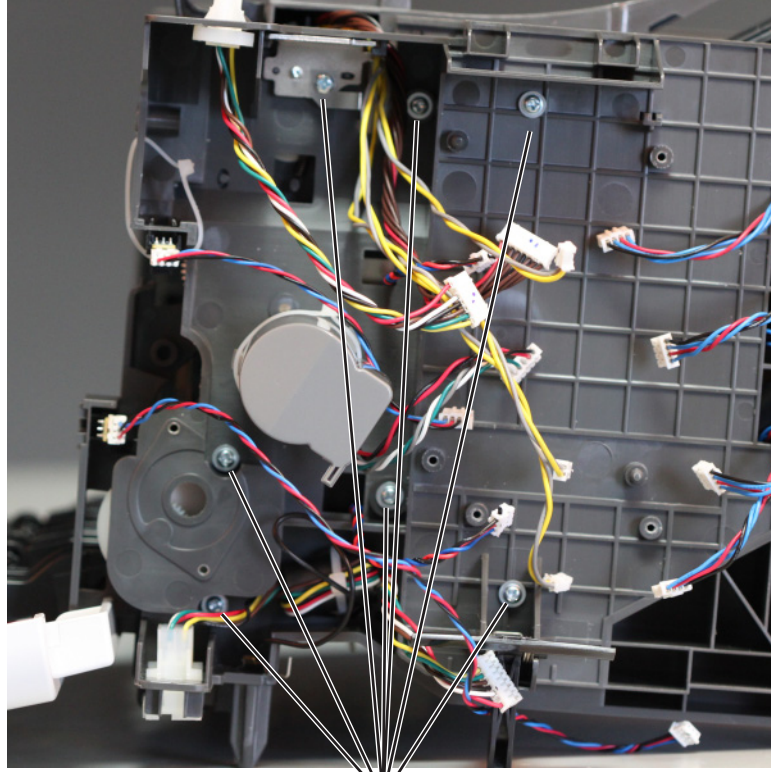
- 1 Remove the mailbox left cover. See **“Mailbox left cover removal”** on page 696.
- 2 Remove the mailbox rear door. See **“Mailbox rear door removal”** on page 689.

3 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the shield.



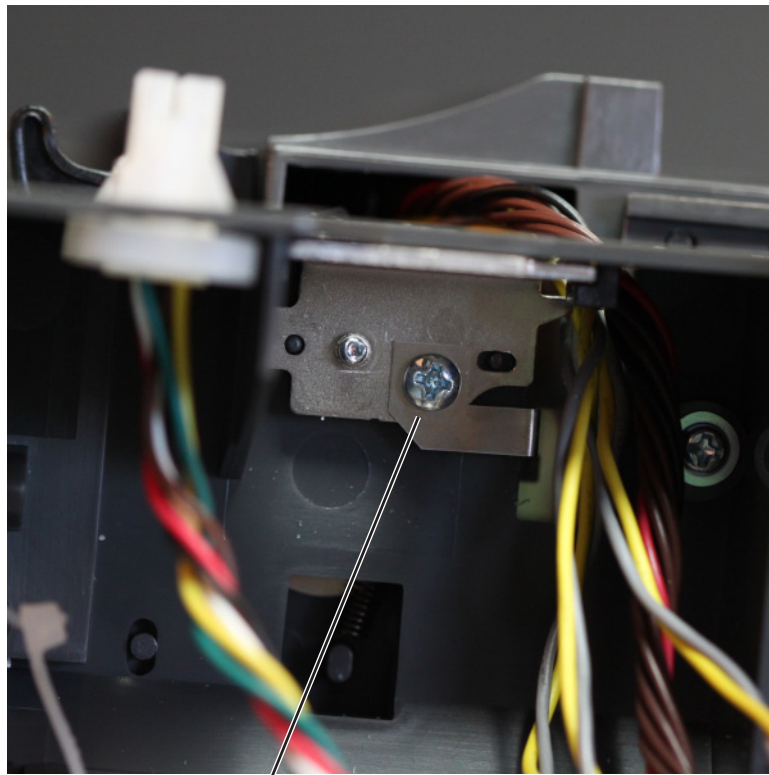
A

4 Remove the seven screws (B) from the inner left frame.



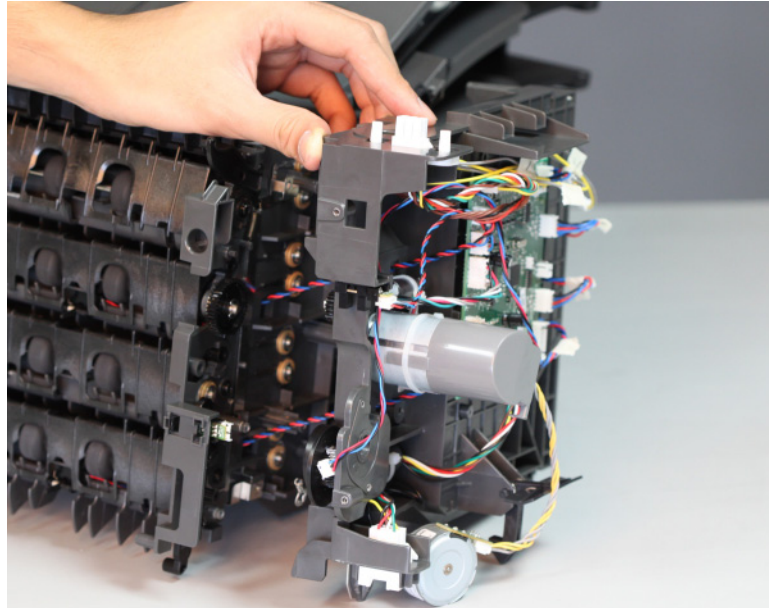
B

Note: Pay attention to the original position of the grounding plate (C).



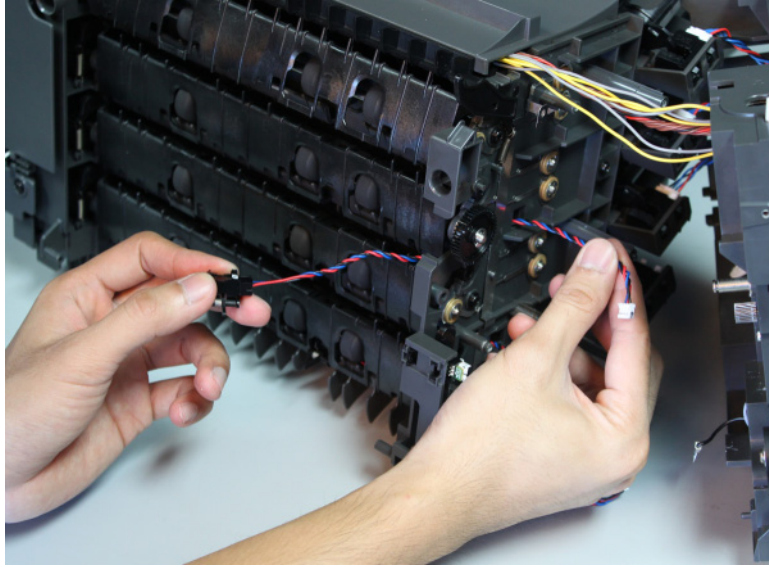
C

5 Move away the left inner frame to access the parts underneath.



6 Disconnect the sensor cable from the controller board.

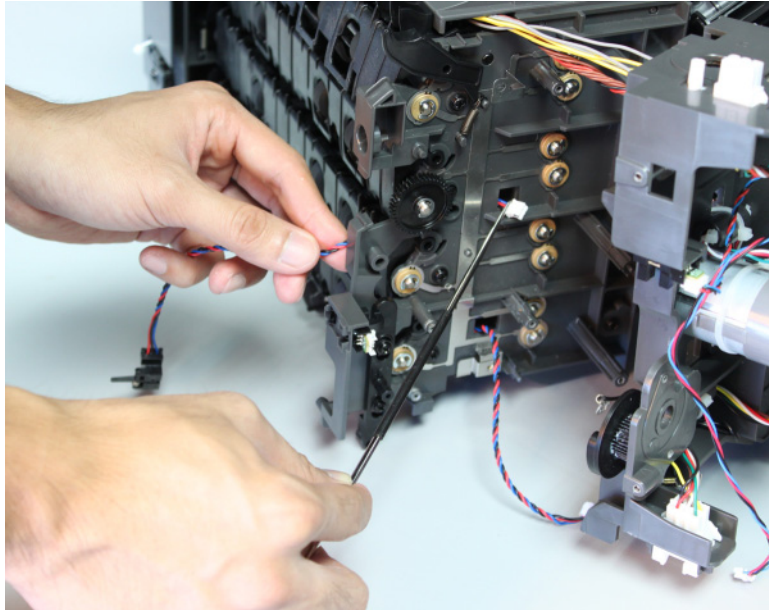
- 7 Pull the sensor off its slot, and then carefully route the cable off its cable guides.



- 8 Thread the sensor cable through the hole until it is removed.

Note: Pay attention to the original route of the sensor cable.

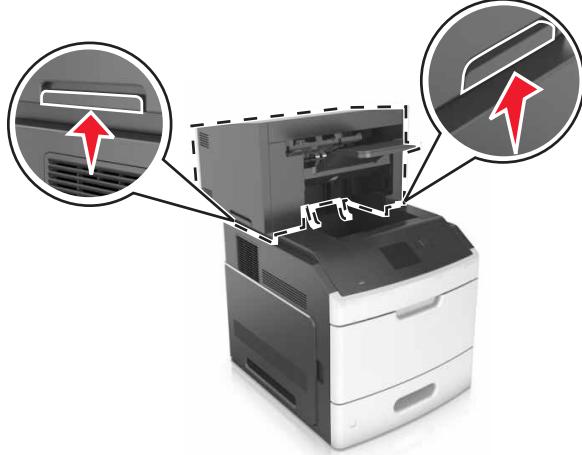
Installation note: There will be some difficulty inserting the connector through the hole. Use a spring hook to thread the connector through the hole.



Staple, hole punch finisher option removals

Staple, hole punch finisher option removal

- 1 Press the latches to unlock the option.



- 2 Pull the option off the printer.



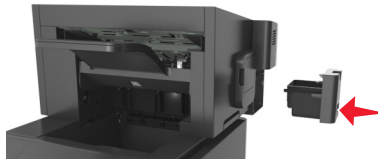
Stapler cartridge access door removal

- 1 Open the access door.
- 2 Pull the door off the stapler right cover.



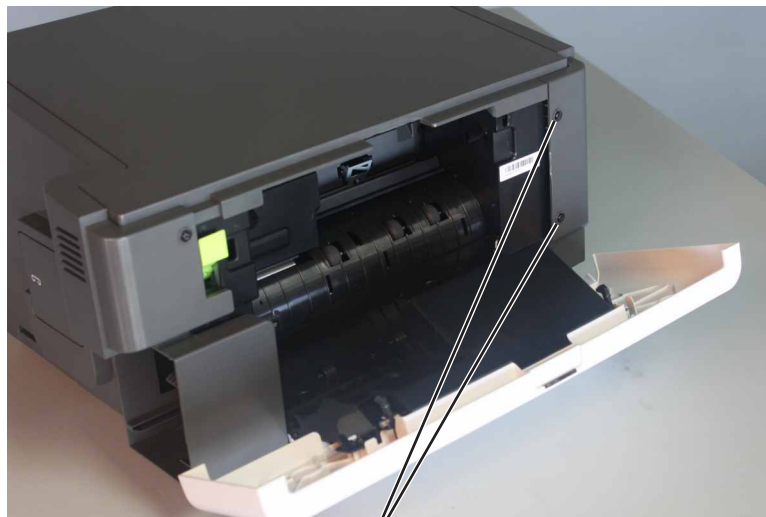
Hole punch box removal

- 1 Firmly hold the hole punch box by its handles.
- 2 Pull out the hole punch box.



Staple, hole punch left cover removal

- 1 Open the rear door, and then remove the two screws (A) securing the left cover.



A

- 2** From the inner portion of the stapler, remove the two screws (B) securing the left cover.

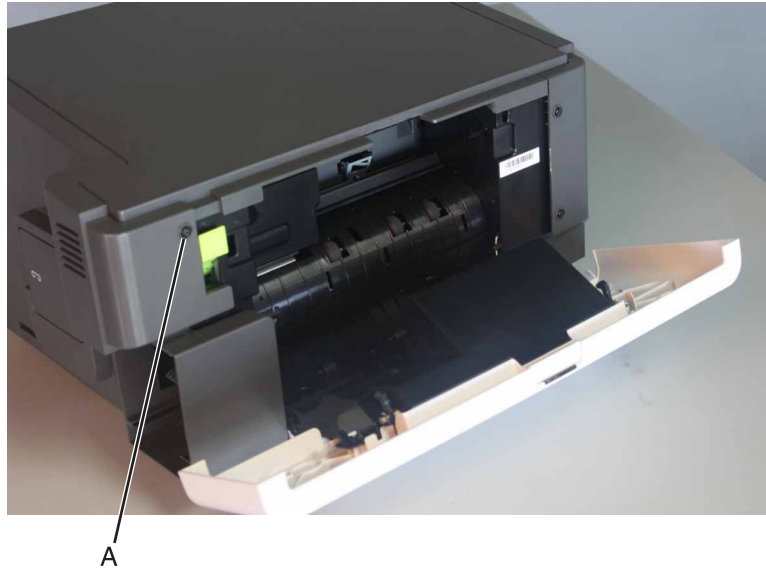


- 3** Push down on the top cover to loosen the left cover, and then pull the left cover off the finisher.

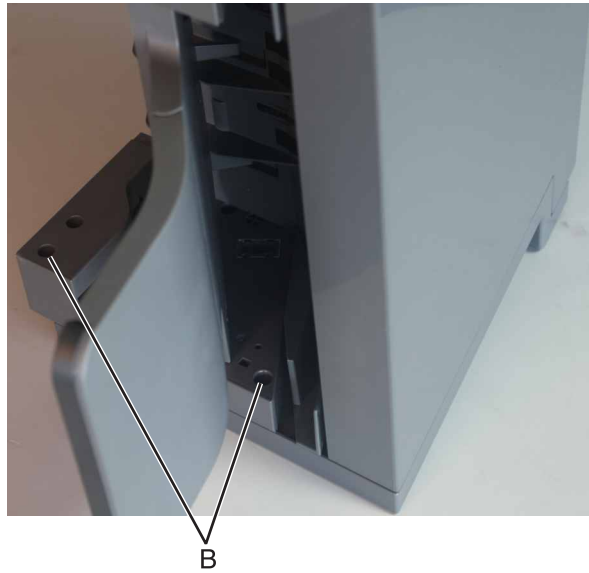


Staple, hole punch right cover removal

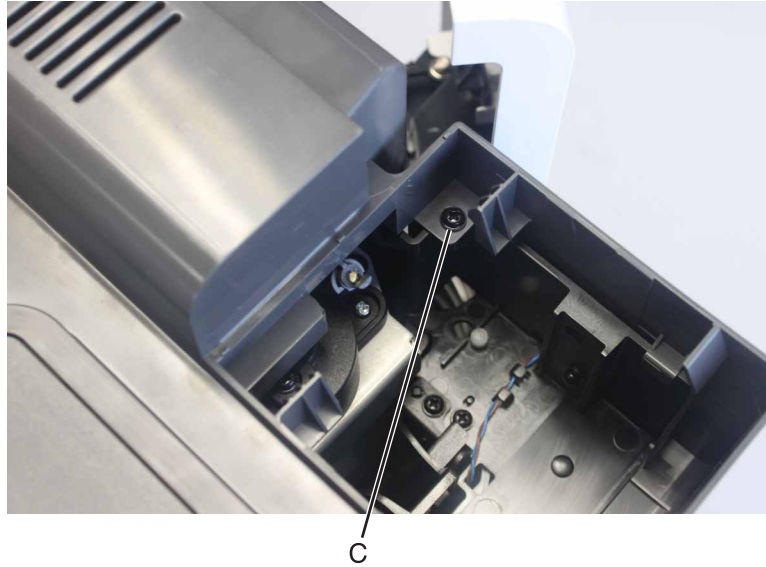
- 1 Remove the hole punch box. See **“Hole punch box removal” on page 739.**
- 2 Open the rear door, and then remove the screw (A) securing the right cover.



- 3 From the inner portion of the stapler, remove the two screws (B) securing the right cover.



- 4 Remove the screw (C) from the right cover.



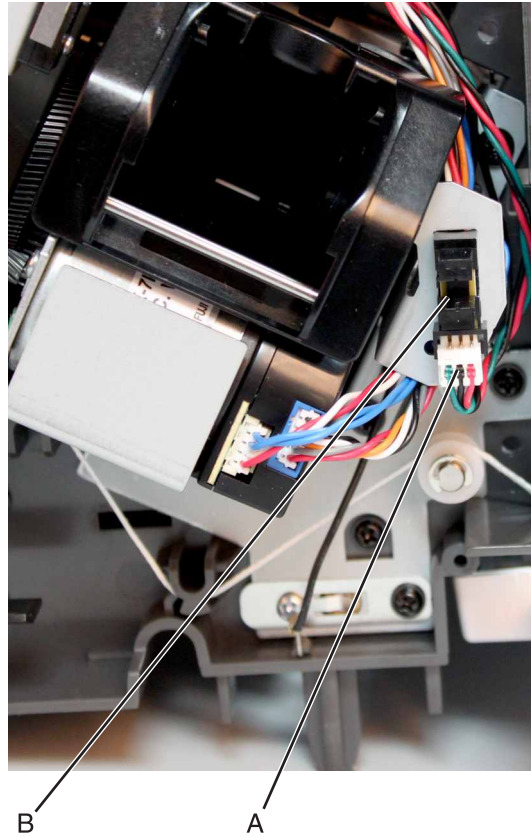
- 5 Push down on the top cover to loosen the right cover, and then pull the right cover off the finisher.



Sensor (cartridge door interlock) removal

- 1 Remove the finisher right cover. See **“Staple, hole punch right cover removal”** on page 741.
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A) from the sensor.

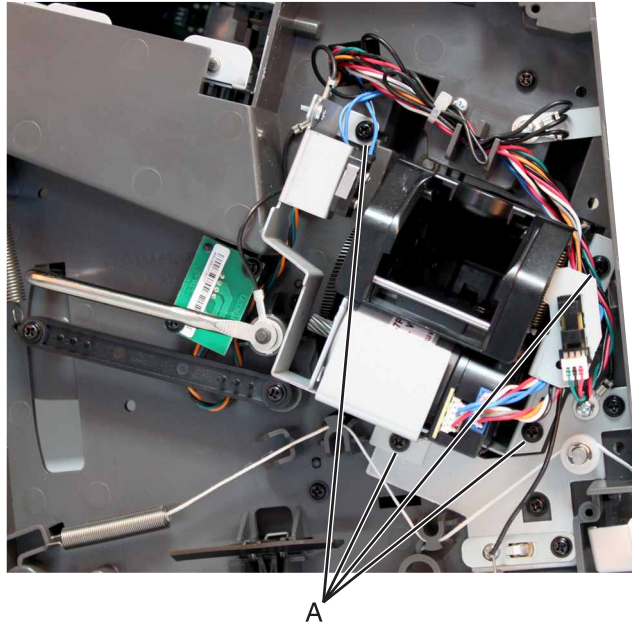
- 3 Release the latches from the stapler assembly frame, then remove the sensor (B).



Stapler door close limit switch removal

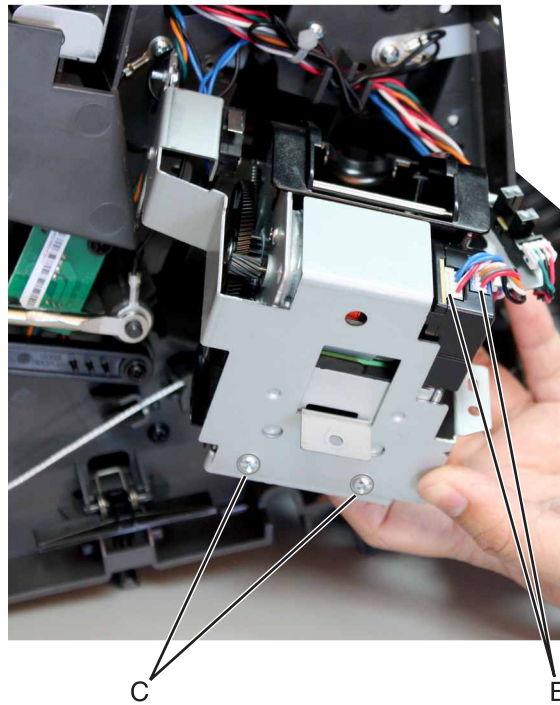
- 1 Remove the finisher left cover. See **“Staple, hole punch left cover removal”** on page 739.
- 2 Remove the finisher right cover. See **“Staple, hole punch right cover removal”** on page 741.
- 3 Remove the finisher top cover. See **“Staple, hole punch top cover removal”** on page 762.

4 Remove the four screws (A) securing the stapler carriage frame.



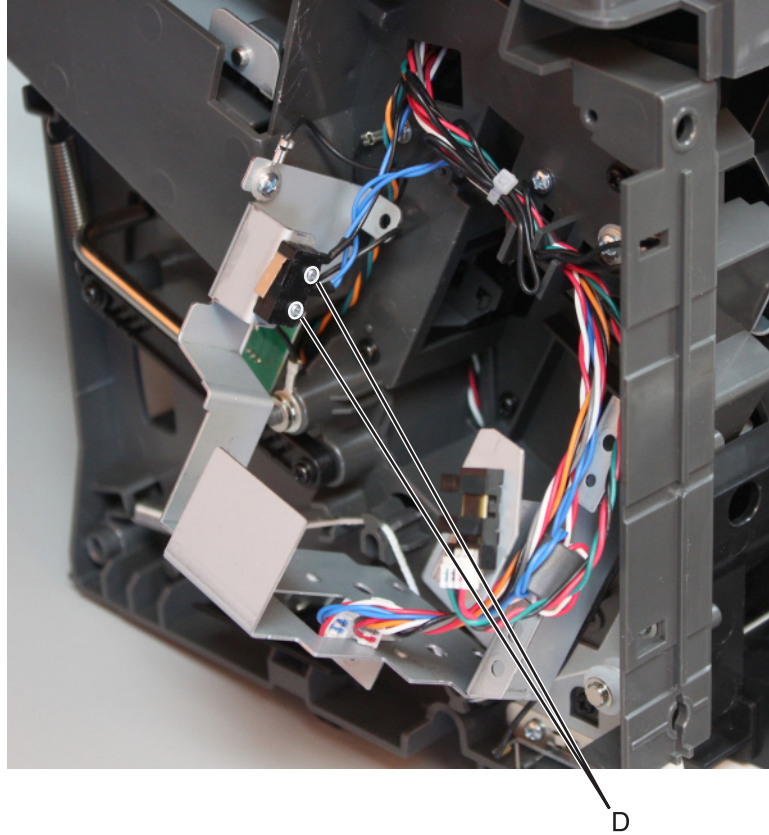
5 Disconnect the cables (B) from the stapler carriage assembly.

6 Lift the stapler carriage frame, then remove the two screws from the stapler carriage assembly (C).



7 Lift the stapler carriage to access the screws securing the limit switch.

8 Remove the two screws (D) securing the limit switch.



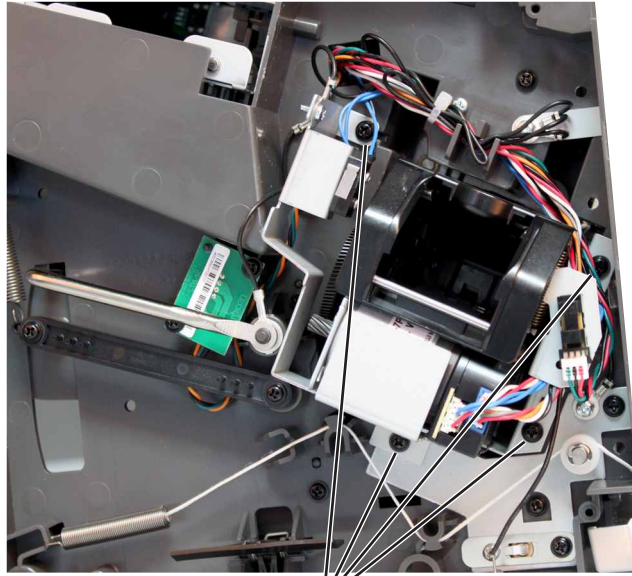
9 Disconnect the cable J7 from the controller PCBA.

10 Route the cable off the stapler, and remove the stapler door close limit switch.

Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cables.

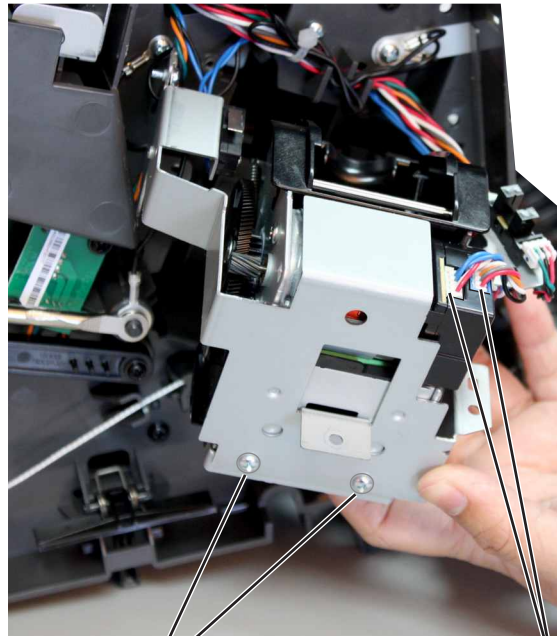
Stapler carriage assembly removal

- 1 Remove the finisher right cover. See **“Staple, hole punch right cover removal”** on page 741.
- 2 Remove the four screws (A) securing the stapler carriage frame.



A

- 3 Disconnect the two cables (B) from the stapler carriage assembly.
- 4 Lift the stapler carriage frame, then remove the two screws (C) from the stapler carriage assembly.



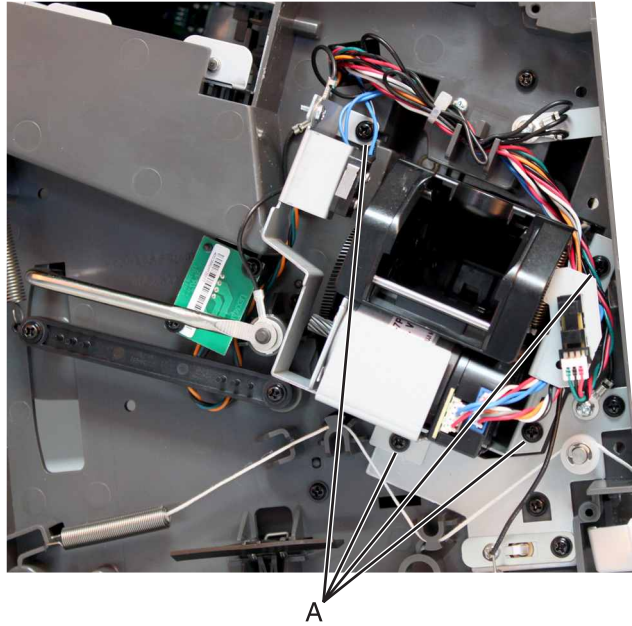
C

B

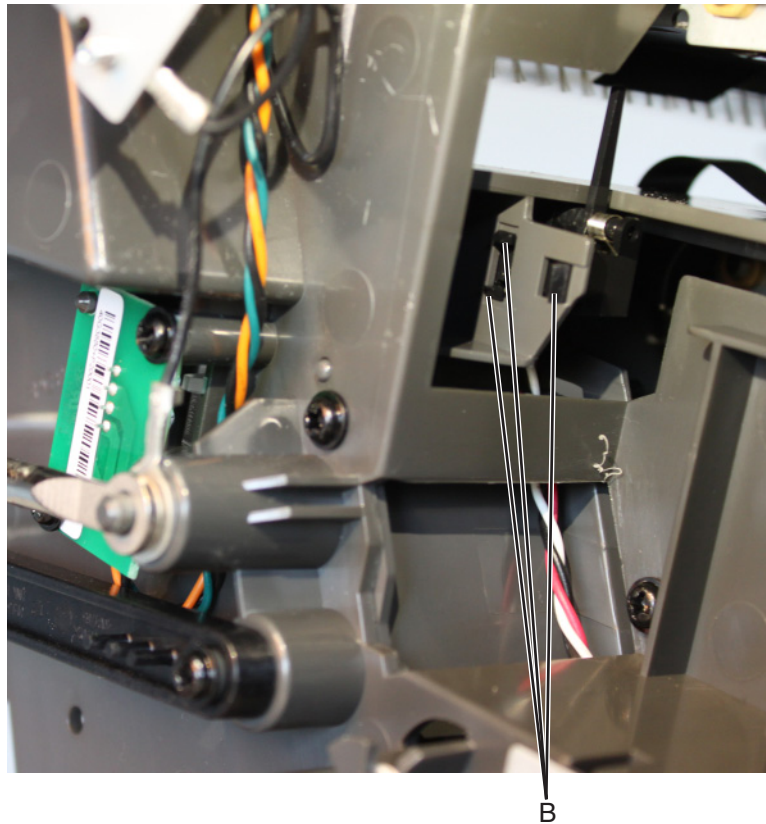
- 5 Remove the stapler carriage assembly.

Sensor (throat media present) removal

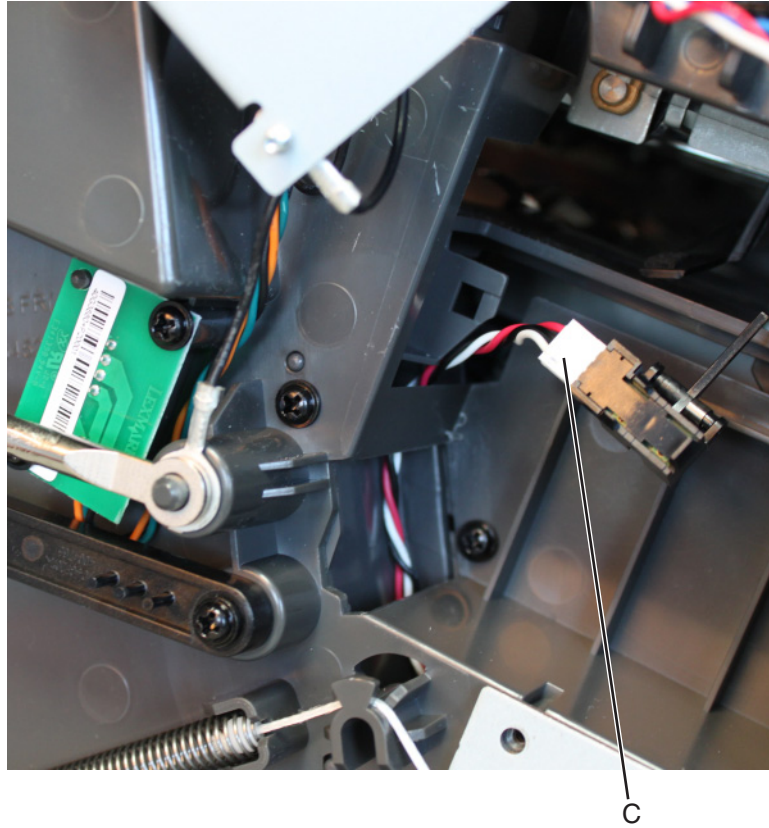
- 1 Remove the finisher right cover. See **“Staple, hole punch right cover removal”** on page 741.
- 2 Remove the four screws (A) securing the stapler carriage frame. Move the stapler carriage assembly out of the way to access the parts underneath it.



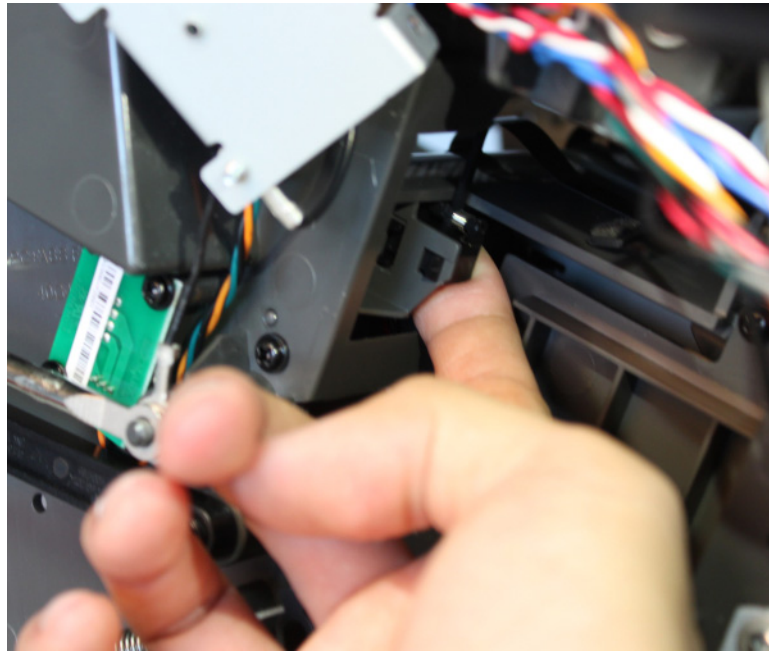
- 3 Release the latches (B) securing the sensor.



4 Disconnect the cable (C), and remove the sensor.

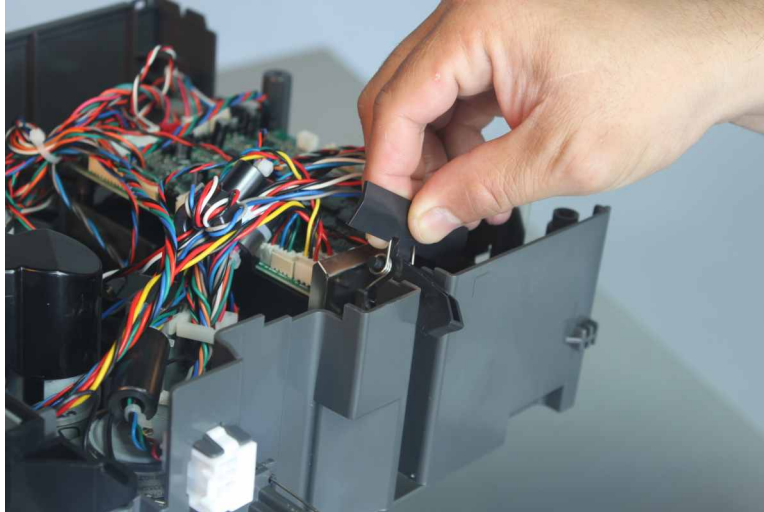


Installation note: Make sure the sensor is correctly installed onto the frame. Push the sensor until it is securely latched onto the frame.



Staple, hole punch latch removal

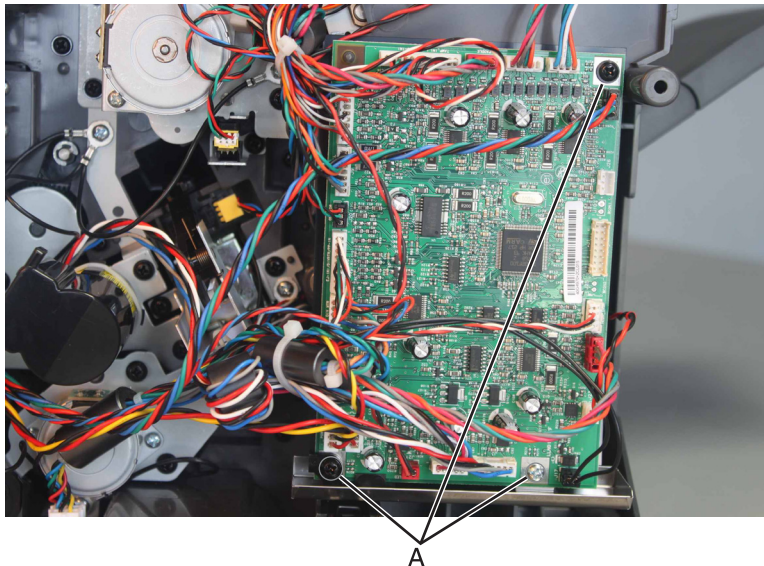
- 1 Remove the finisher left cover or finisher right cover. See **“Staple, hole punch left cover removal” on page 739** or **“Staple, hole punch right cover removal” on page 741**.
- 2 Pull the latch off the finisher.



Note: The latch on the right side of the finisher can also be removed by the same manner.

Stapler controller PCBA removal

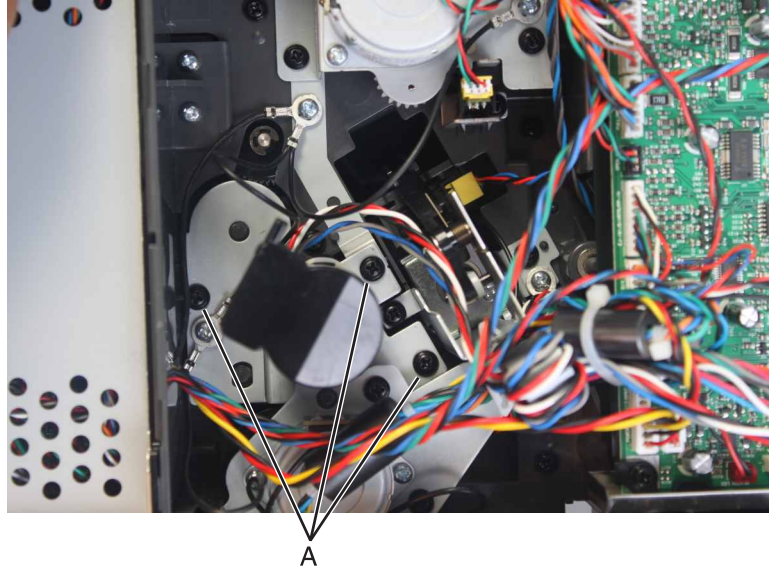
- 1 Remove the finisher left cover. See **“Staple, hole punch left cover removal” on page 739**.
- 2 Remove the three screws (A) from the controller PCBA.



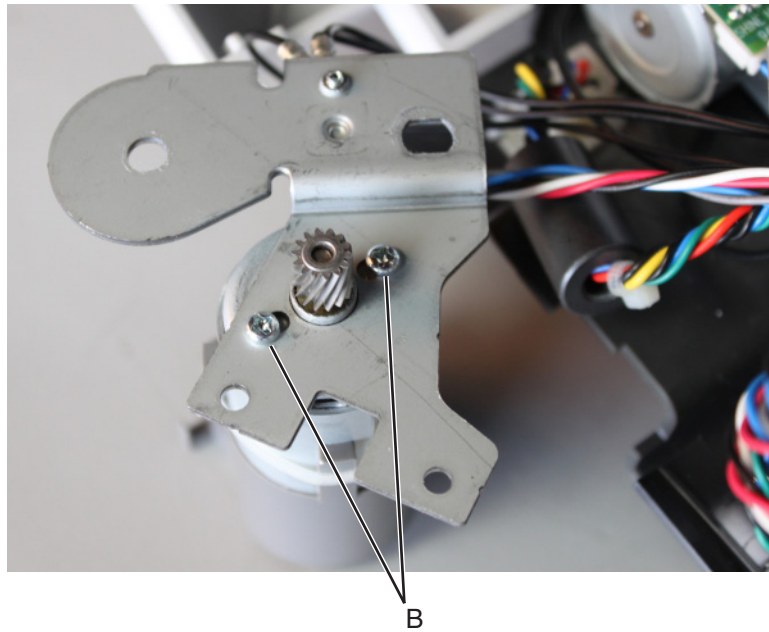
- 3 Disconnect all connectors, and then remove the controller PCBA.

Stapler main motor removal

- 1 Remove the finisher left cover. See **“Staple, hole punch left cover removal”** on page 739.
- 2 Disconnect the motor cable J3 from the controller PCBA.
- 3 Remove the three screws (A) securing the motor bracket to the frame.

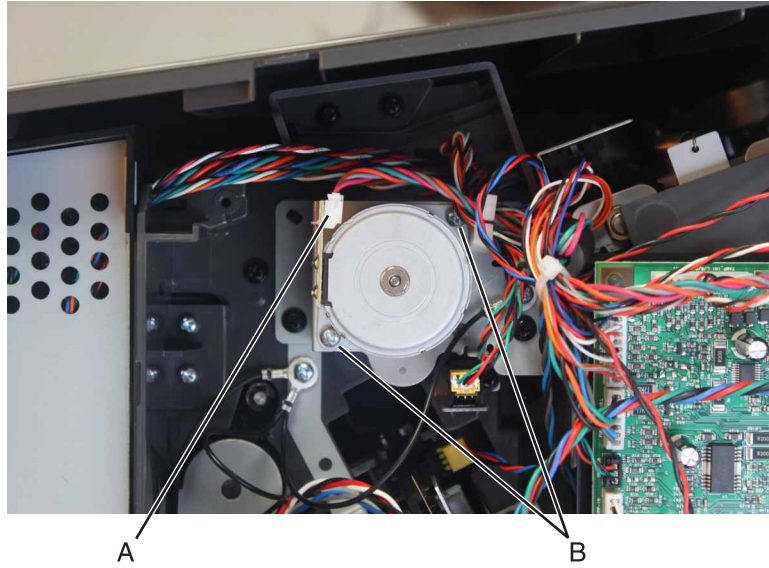


- 4 Move away the bracket to access the screws. Remove the two screws (B), and then remove the motor from the bracket.



Stapler paddle motor removal

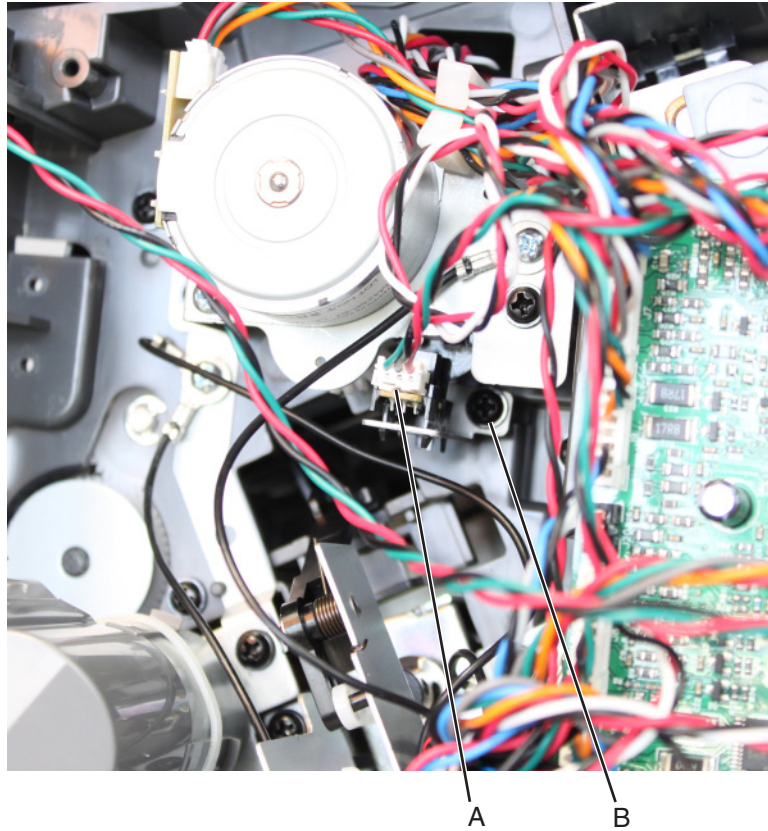
- 1 Remove the finisher left cover. See **“Staple, hole punch left cover removal”** on page 739.
- 2 Disconnect the motor cable (A), and then remove the two screws (B) from the motor.



- 3 Remove the motor.

Sensor (paddle motor HP) removal

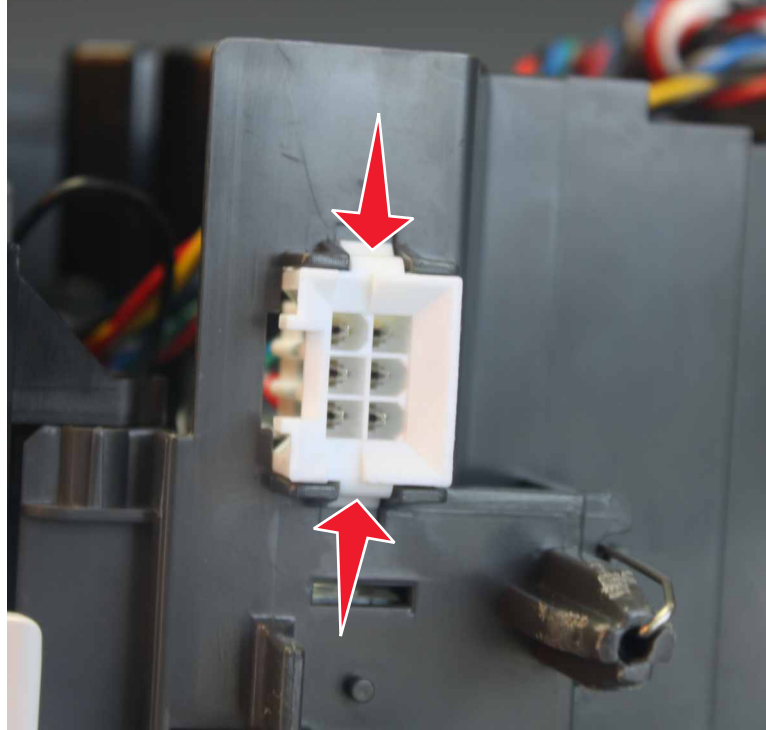
- 1 Remove the finisher left cover. See **“Staple, hole punch left cover removal”** on page 739.
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A) from the sensor. Remove the screw (B), and then remove the sensor bracket.



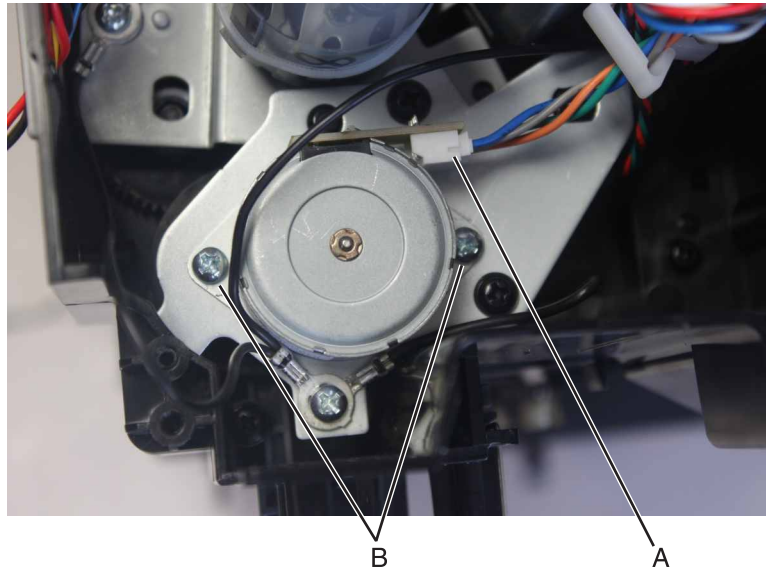
- 3 Release the latches securing the sensor to the bracket, and then remove the sensor.

Stapler diverter motor removal

- 1 Remove the finisher left cover. See **“Staple, hole punch left cover removal”** on page 739.
- 2 From the bottom of the finisher, press the latches to release, and then move the lower interface cable out of the way to access the parts underneath it.



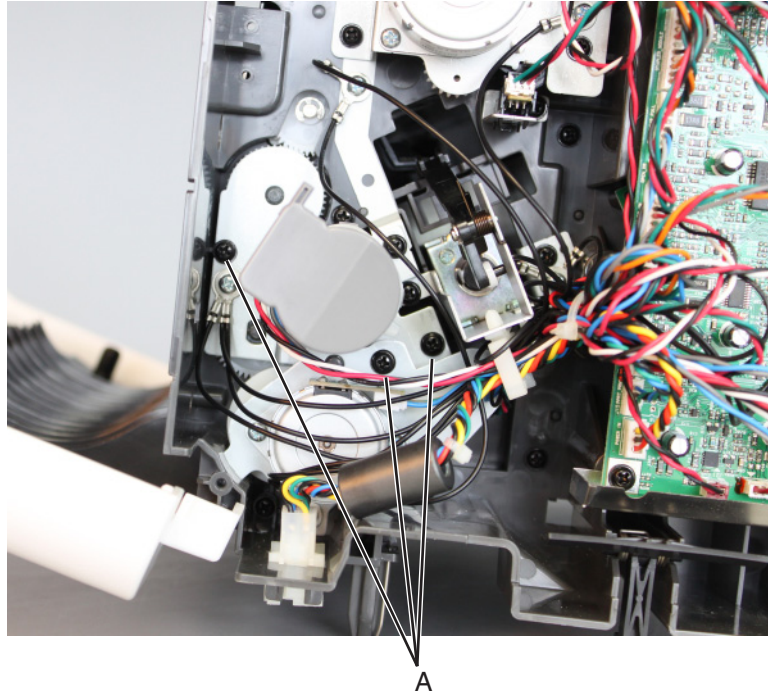
- 3 Disconnect the motor cable (A), and then remove the two screws (B) from the motor.



- 4 Remove the motor from the bracket.

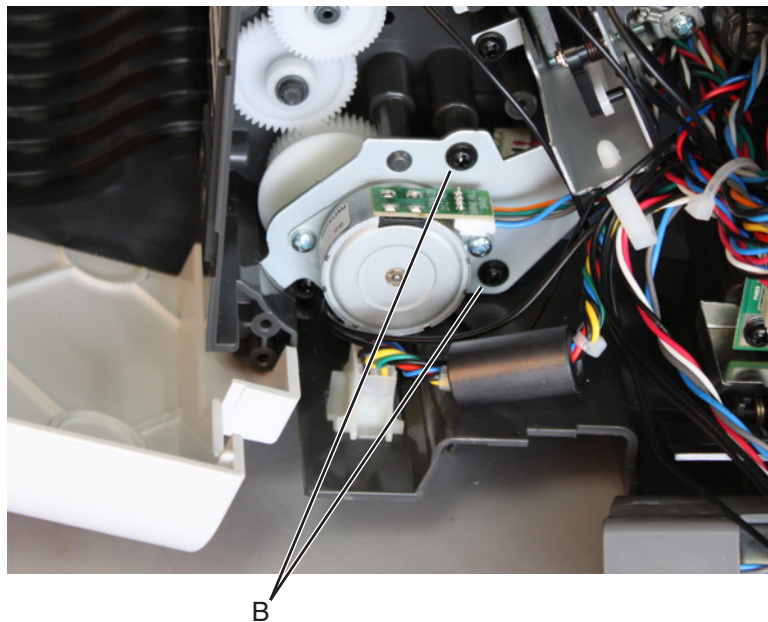
Stapler diverter plunger assembly removal

- 1 Remove the finisher left cover. See **“Staple, hole punch left cover removal”** on page 739.
- 2 Remove the three screws (A) from the main motor bracket.



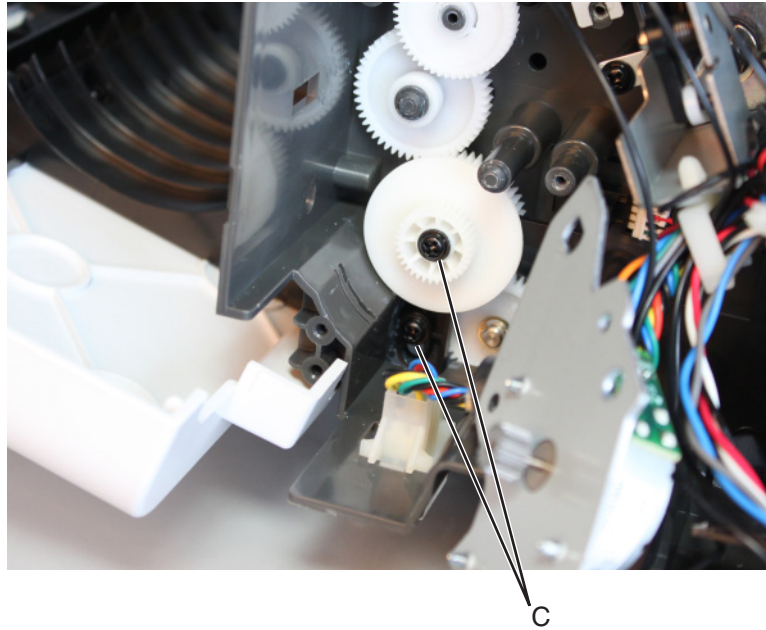
Note: Removing the main motor bracket will not be required. Just move it out of the way to make it easier to release the diverter motor bracket.

- 3 Remove the two screws (B) from the diverter motor bracket.



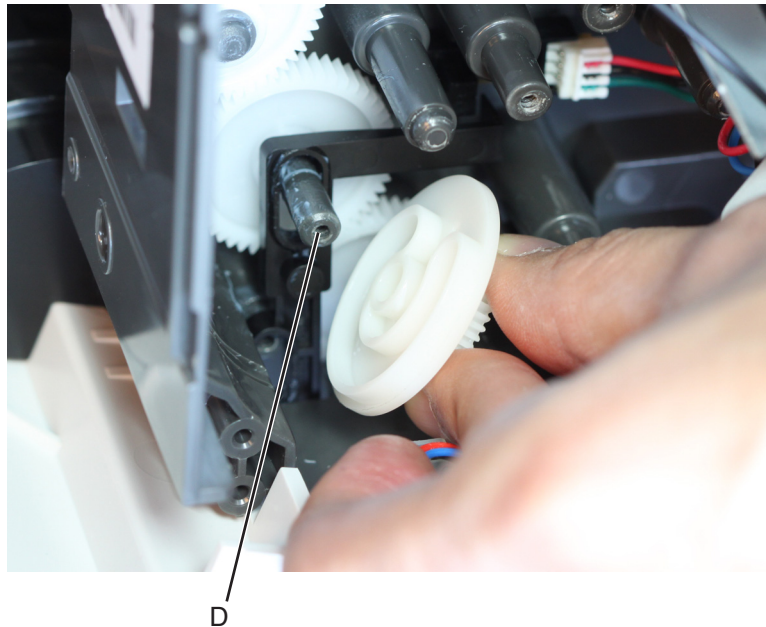
Note: Removing the diverter motor bracket will not be required. Just move it out of the way to access the parts underneath it.

- 4 Remove the two screws (C) securing the diverter plunger and cam.



- 5 Remove the cam first, and then remove the plunger.

Installation note: Make sure that the pin (D) is inserted into the center hole on the diverter cam. The C-shaped slot on the cam must be engaged with the locating pin on the plunger.



Stapler drive gear assembly removal

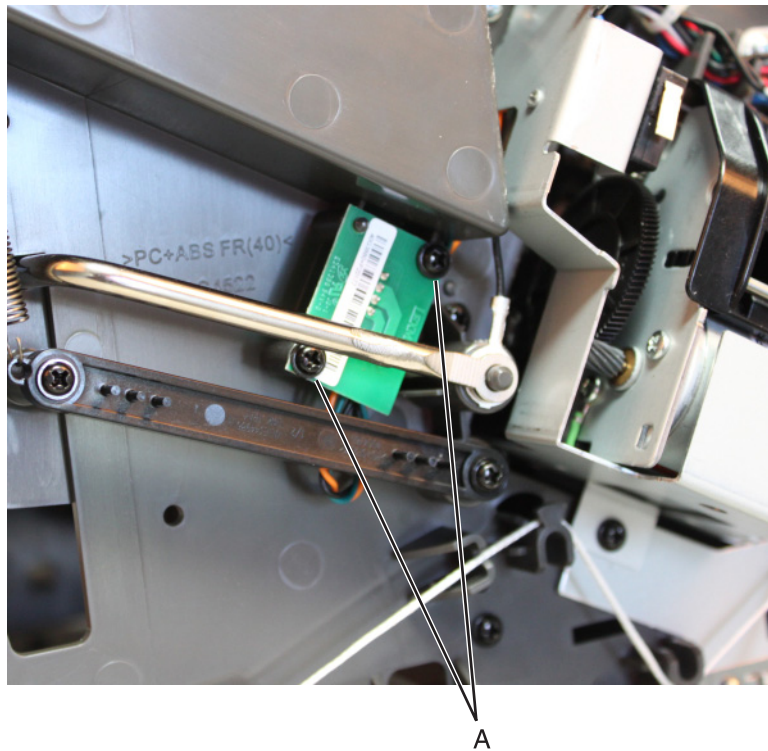
- 1 Remove the finisher left cover. See **“Staple, hole punch left cover removal”** on page 739.
- 2 Remove the stapler diverter plunger assembly. See **“Stapler diverter plunger assembly removal”** on page 754.

- 3 Release the E-clip securing the lowermost gear. Remove the spacers, and then pull the gears off the machine.

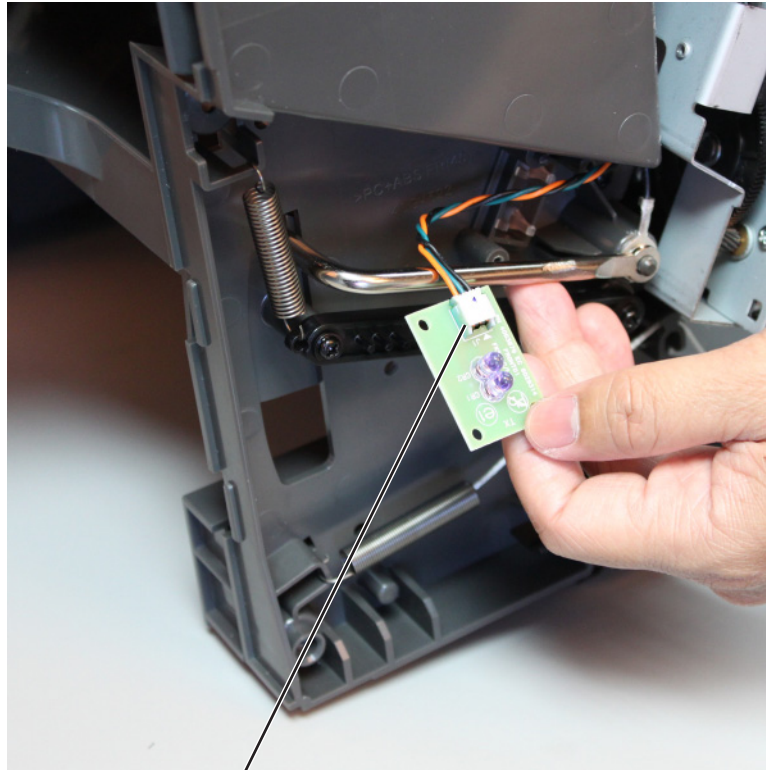


Sensor (bin full send) removal

- 1 Remove the finisher right cover. See **“Staple, hole punch right cover removal”** on page 741.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) from the sensor.



- 3 Disconnect the cable (B), and remove the sensor (bin full send).

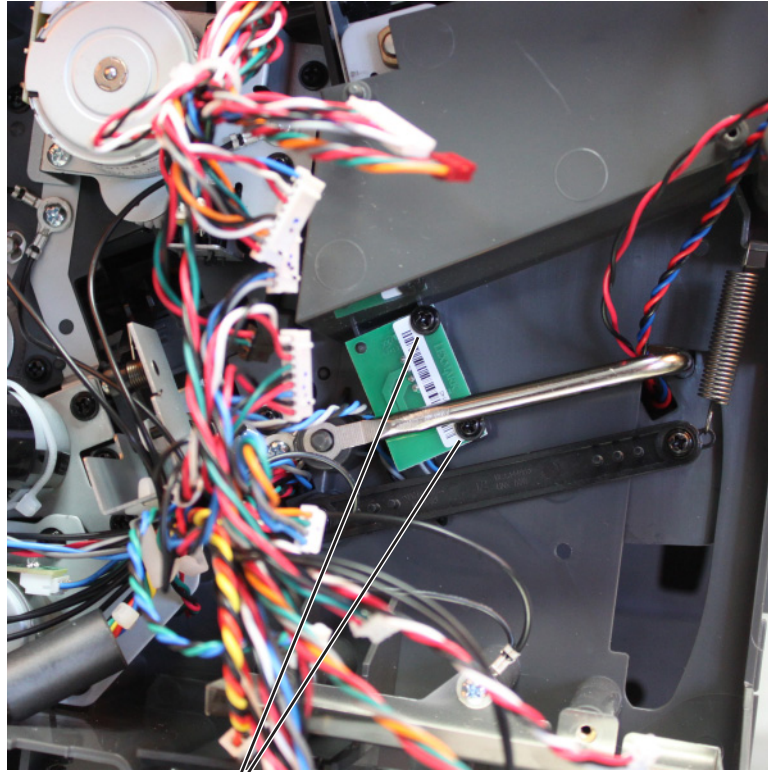


B

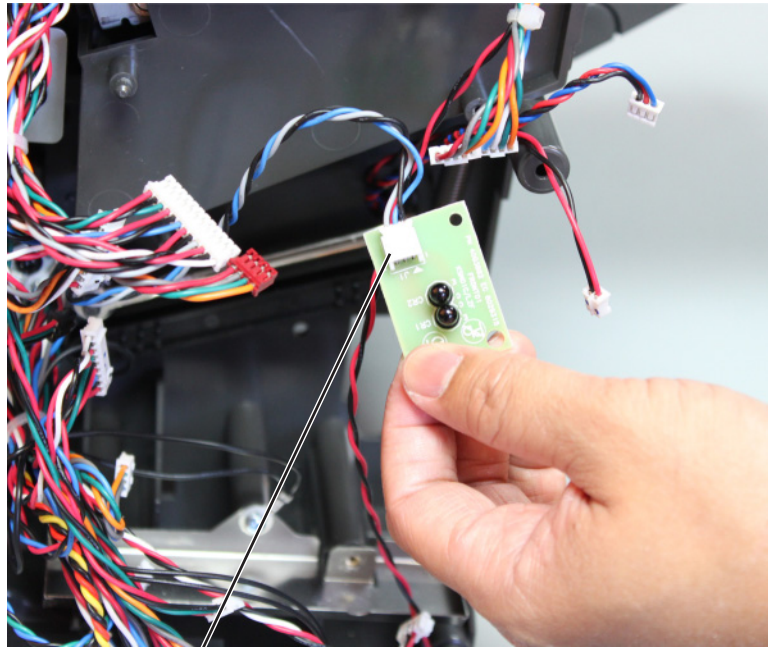
Sensor (bin full receive) removal

- 1 Remove the finisher left cover. See [“Staple, hole punch left cover removal” on page 739.](#)
- 2 Remove the stapler controller PCBA. See [“Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 749.](#)

3 Remove the two screws (A) from the sensor.



4 Disconnect the cable (B), and remove the sensor (bin full receive).

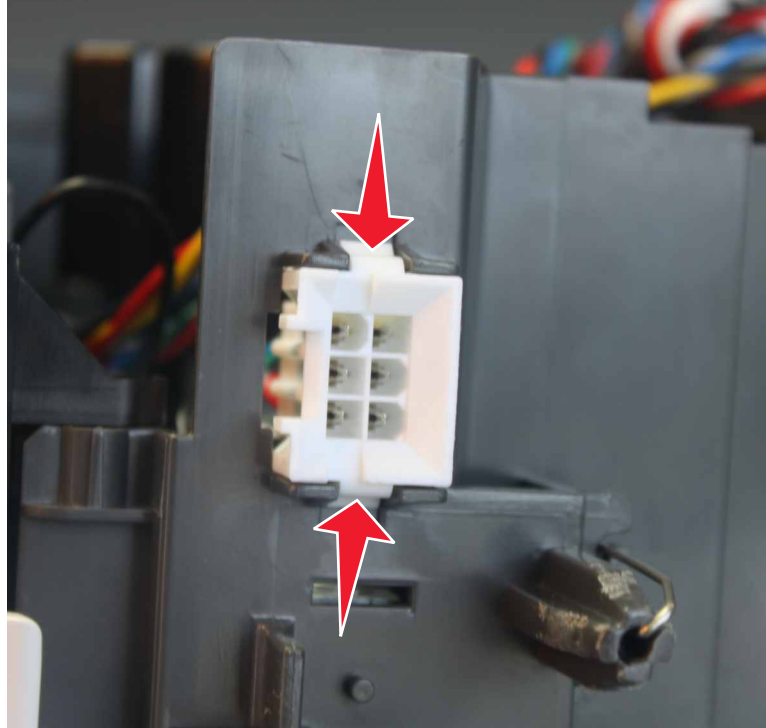


Repair information

758

Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal

- 1 Remove the finisher left cover. See **“Staple, hole punch left cover removal” on page 739.**
- 2 Unplug the connector (J15) from the stapler controller PCBA.
- 3 From the bottom of the finisher, release the latches, and then push connector off its slot.

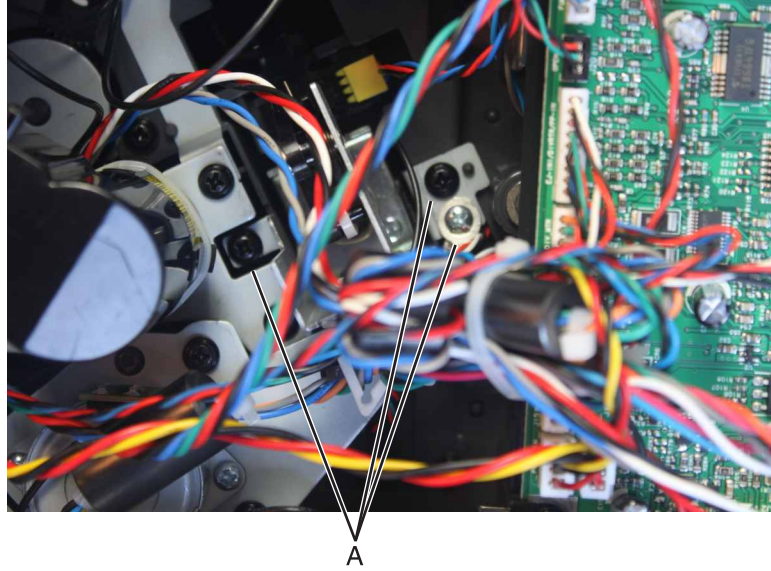


- 4 Remove the interface cable.

Media pusher assembly removal

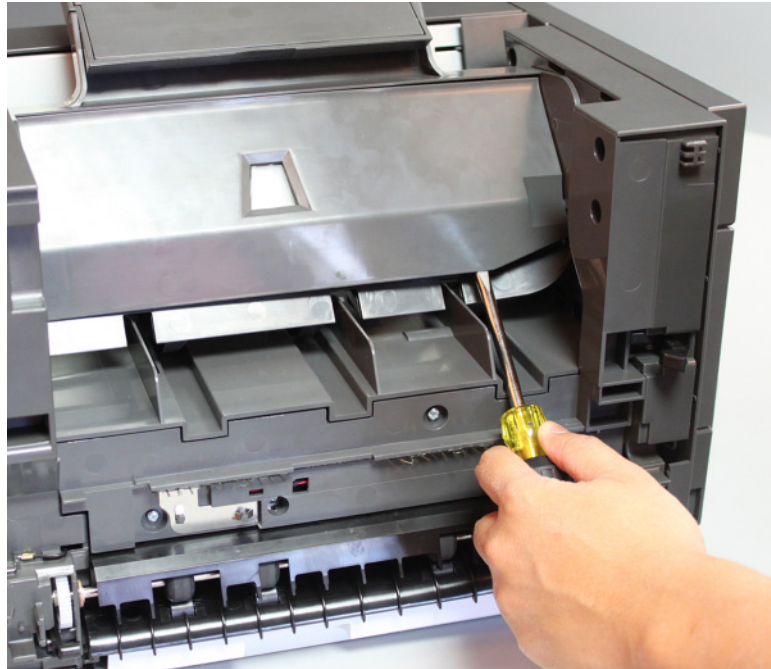
- 1 Remove the finisher left cover. See **“Staple, hole punch left cover removal” on page 739.**
- 2 Disconnect the cable J17 from the stapler controller PCBA.

- 3 Remove the three screws (A), and then remove the media pusher.

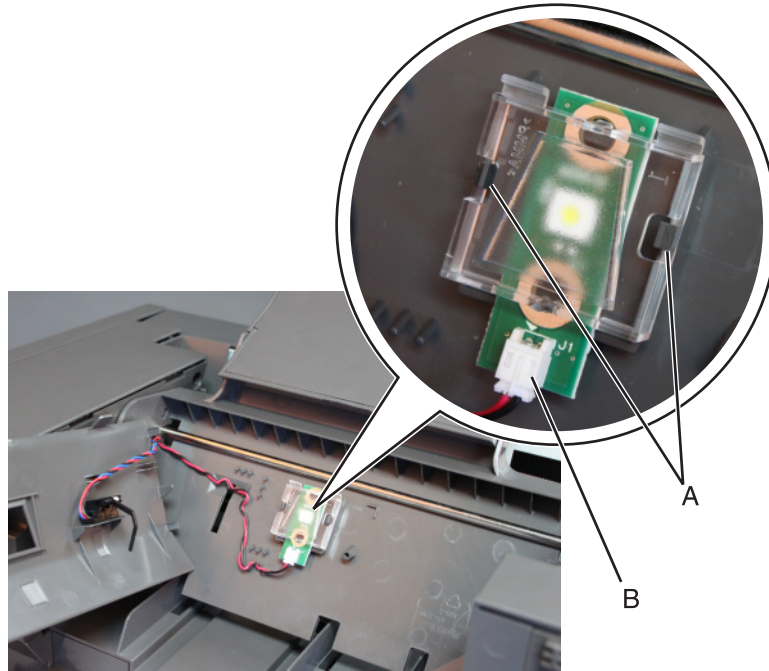


Standard output bin LED removal

- 1 With a prying tool, open the LED sensor cover.

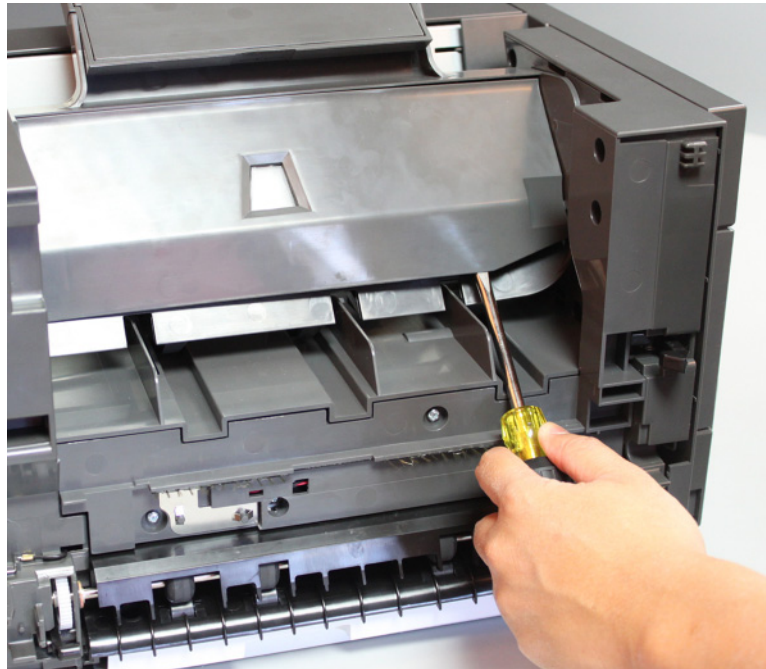


- 2 Release the latches (A) to remove the LED clear lens. Disconnect the cable (B), and remove the standard output bin LED.

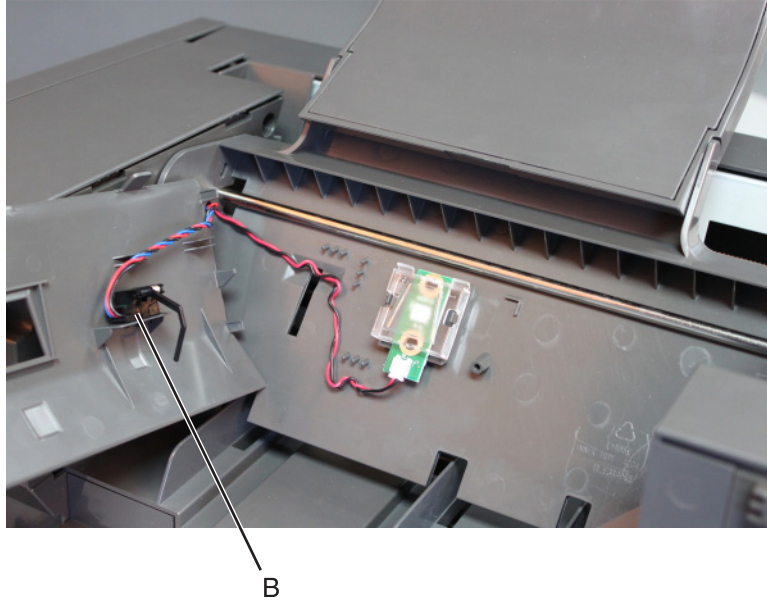


Sensor (finisher bin media present) removal

- 1 Remove the finisher left cover. See **“Staple, hole punch left cover removal”** on page 739.
- 2 With a prying tool, open the LED sensor cover.



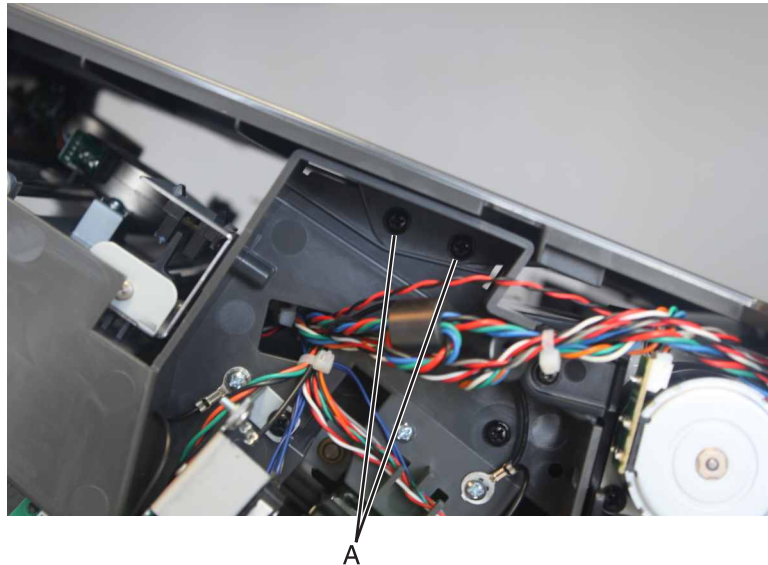
- 3 Release the latches holding the sensor (B) to the cover.



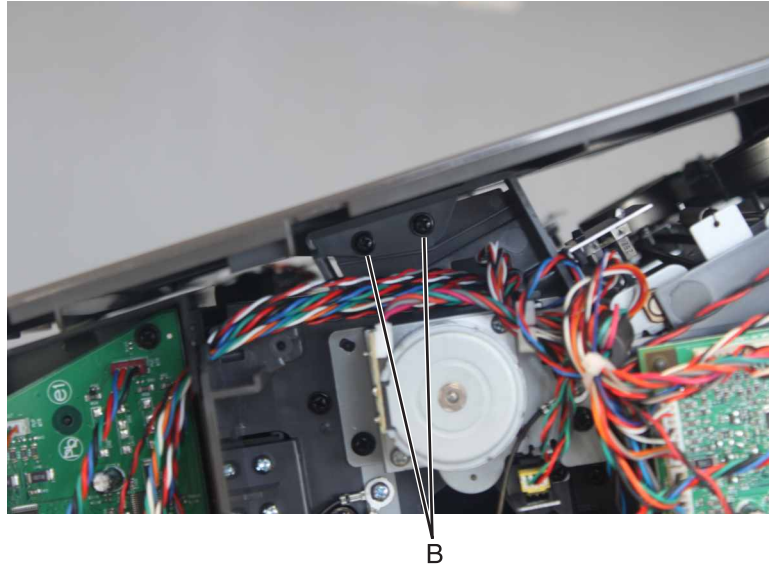
- 4 Disconnect the cable from the stapler controller PCBA, then remove the sensor (finisher bin media present).

Staple, hole punch top cover removal

- 1 Remove the finisher left cover. See **“Staple, hole punch left cover removal”** on page 739.
- 2 Remove the finisher right cover. See **“Staple, hole punch right cover removal”** on page 741.
- 3 Remove the two screws (A) from the right side of the finisher.



- 4 Remove the two screws (B) from the left side of the finisher.

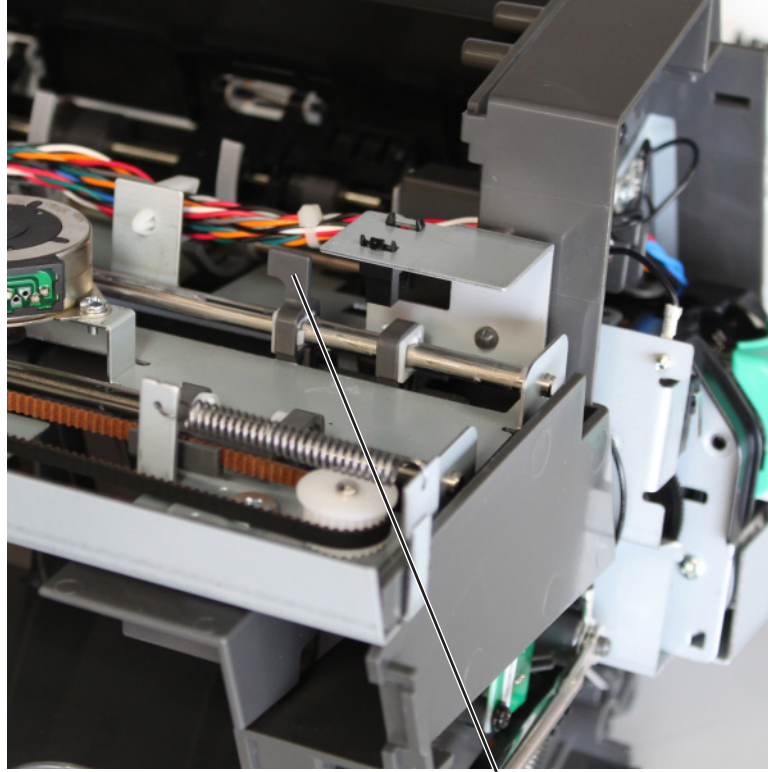


- 5 Pull the top cover off the finisher, and remove.

Sensor (right tamper motor HP) removal

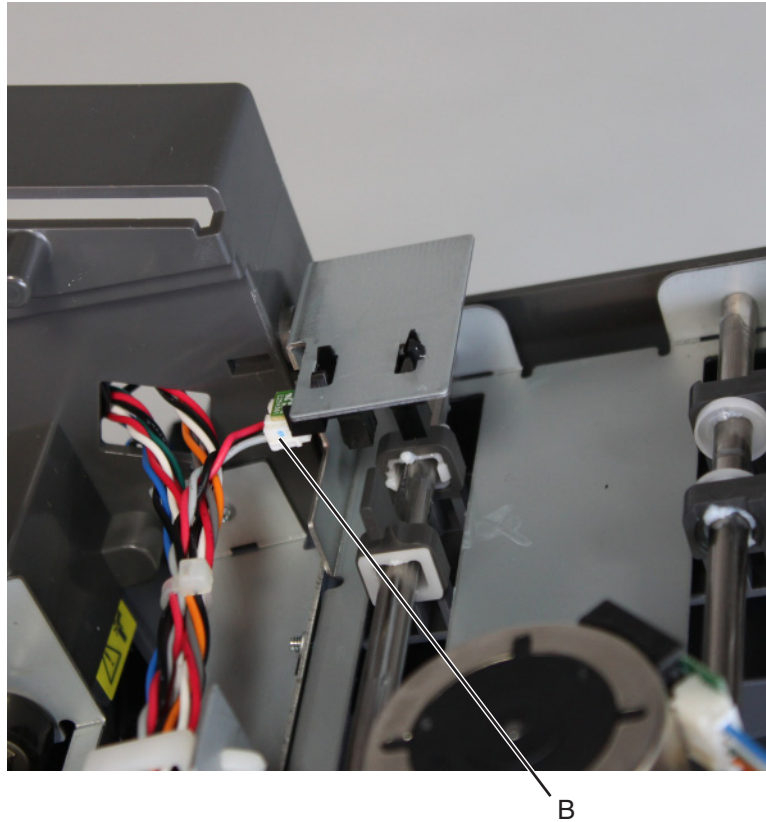
- 1 Remove the finisher left cover. See **“Staple, hole punch left cover removal” on page 739.**
- 2 Remove the finisher right cover. See **“Staple, hole punch right cover removal” on page 741.**
- 3 Remove the finisher top cover. See **“Staple, hole punch top cover removal” on page 762.**

- 4 Move the right tamper arm to clear the home position flag (A) off the path of the sensor.



A

- 5 Disconnect the cable (B) from the sensor, and then release the latches securing the sensor to the frame.

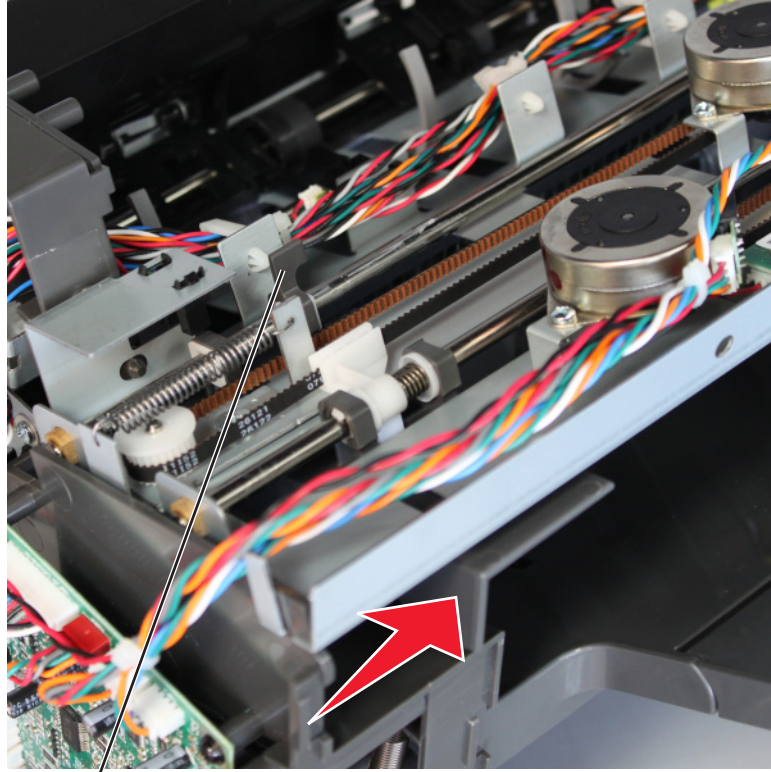


- 6 Pull the sensor off the frame and remove.

Sensor (left tamper motor HP) removal

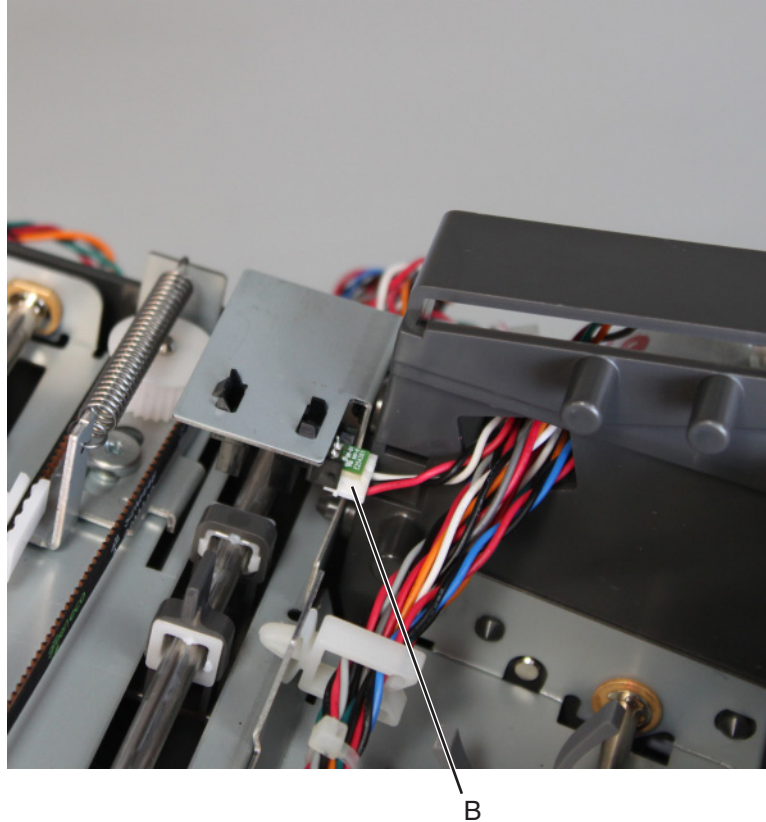
- 1 Remove the finisher left cover. See **“Staple, hole punch left cover removal” on page 739.**
- 2 Remove the finisher right cover. See **“Staple, hole punch right cover removal” on page 741.**
- 3 Remove the finisher top cover. See **“Staple, hole punch top cover removal” on page 762.**

- 4 Move the left tamper arm to clear the home position flag (A) off the path of the sensor.



A

- 5 Disconnect the cable (B) from the sensor, and then release the latches securing the sensor to the frame.

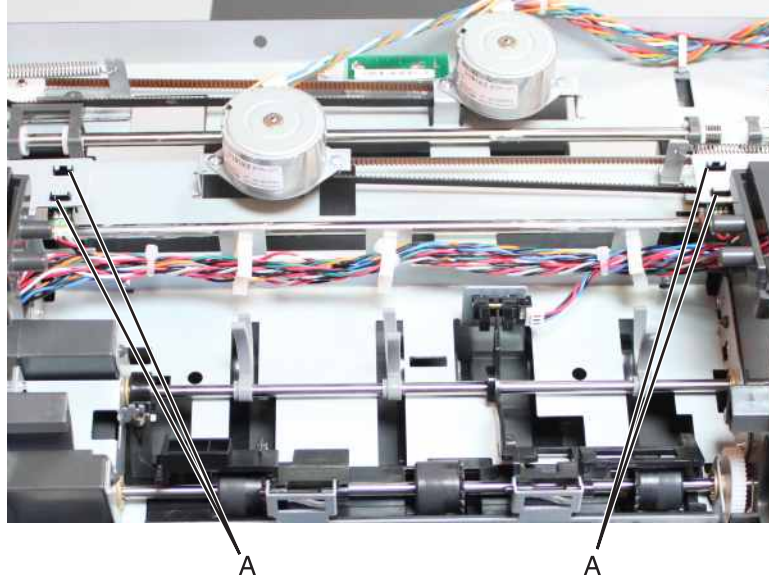


- 6 Pull the sensor off the frame and remove.

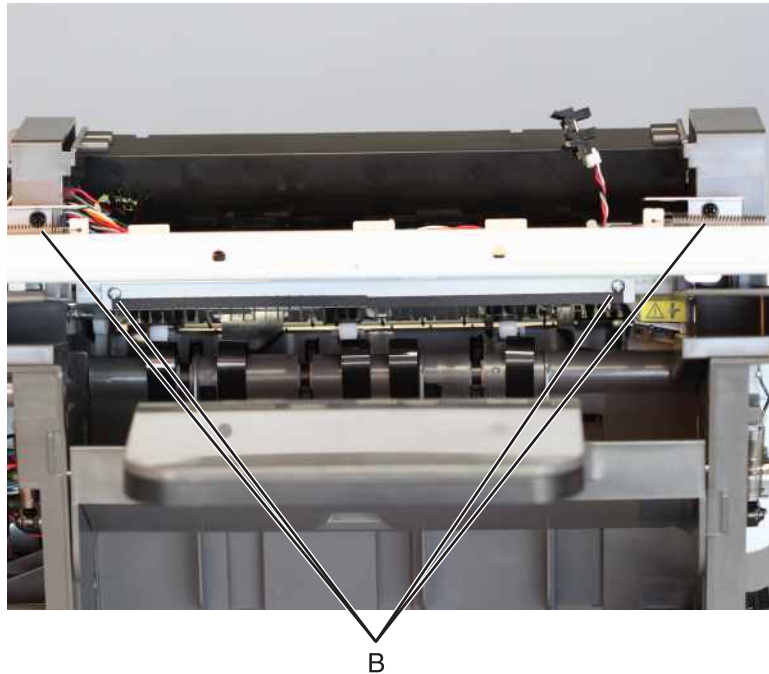
Stapler tamper assembly removal

- 1 Remove the finisher left cover. See **“Staple, hole punch left cover removal” on page 739.**
- 2 Remove the finisher right cover. See **“Staple, hole punch right cover removal” on page 741.**
- 3 Remove the finisher top cover. See **“Staple, hole punch top cover removal” on page 762.**
- 4 Disconnect the tamper cables J2, J4, and J6 from the stapler controller PCBA.

- 5 Release the latches (A) securing the sensors.

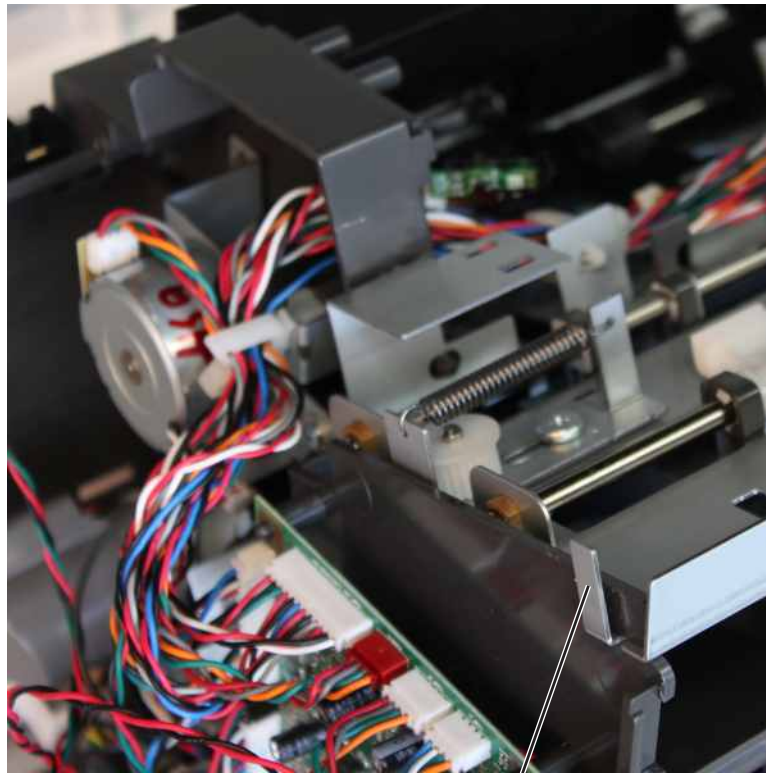


- 6 Remove the stapler output bin LED. See **“Stapler output bin LED removal”** on page 772.
- 7 Remove the left and right tamper motors. See **“Tamper motor (left) removal”** on page 770 and **“Tamper motor (right) removal”** on page 769.
- 8 Remove the tamper drive belts. See **“Tamper drive belt removal”** on page 771.
- 9 Remove the two screws (B) from the tamper assembly.



- 10 Pull away the tamper assembly, and remove.

Installation note: Make sure the tab (C) is correctly inserted into its designated slot.

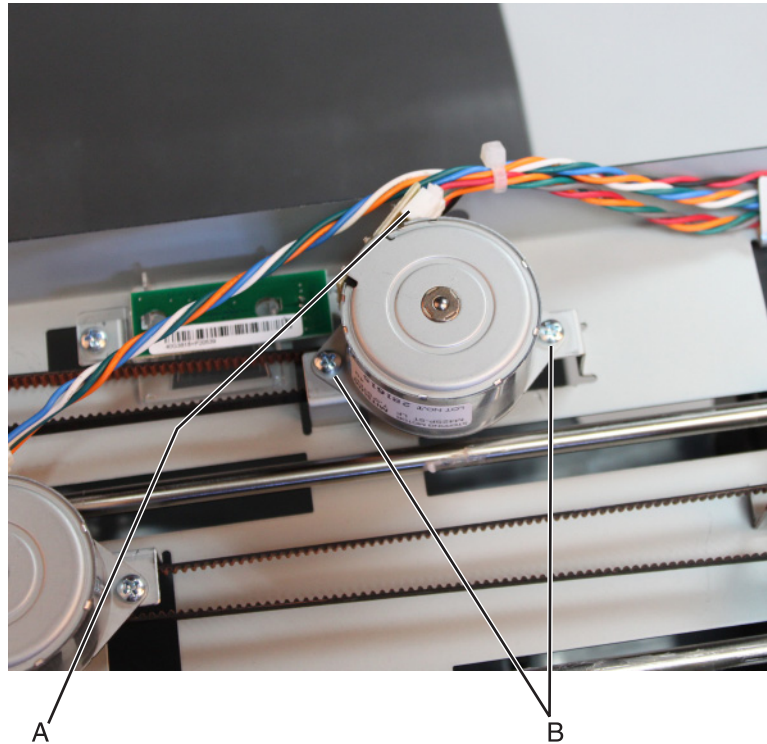


C

Tamper motor (right) removal

- 1 Remove the finisher left cover. See **“Staple, hole punch left cover removal” on page 739.**
- 2 Remove the finisher right cover. See **“Staple, hole punch right cover removal” on page 741.**
- 3 Remove the finisher top cover. See **“Staple, hole punch top cover removal” on page 762.**
- 4 Disconnect the tamper motor cable (A).

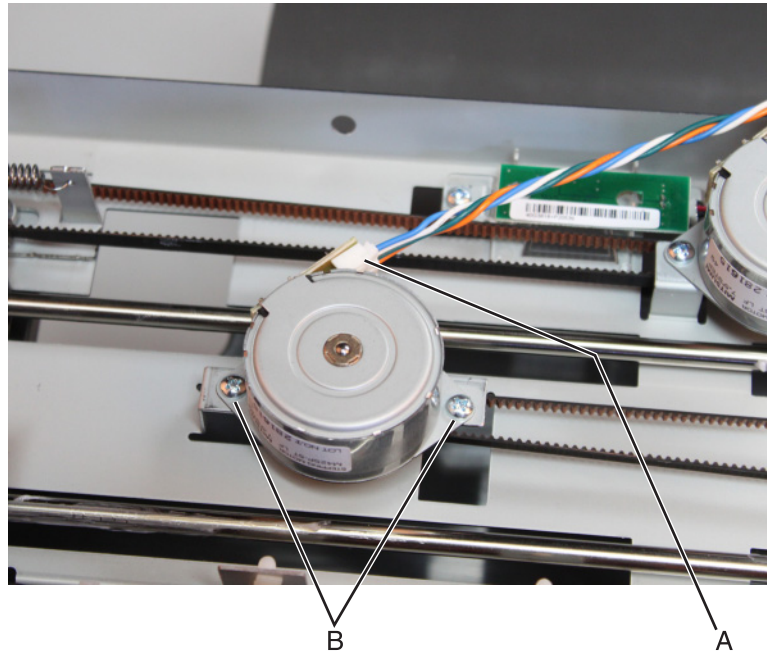
5 Remove the two screws (B), then remove the motor.



Tamper motor (left) removal

- 1 Remove the finisher left cover. See **“Staple, hole punch left cover removal” on page 739.**
- 2 Remove the finisher right cover. See **“Staple, hole punch right cover removal” on page 741.**
- 3 Remove the finisher top cover. See **“Staple, hole punch top cover removal” on page 762.**
- 4 Disconnect the tamper motor cable (A).

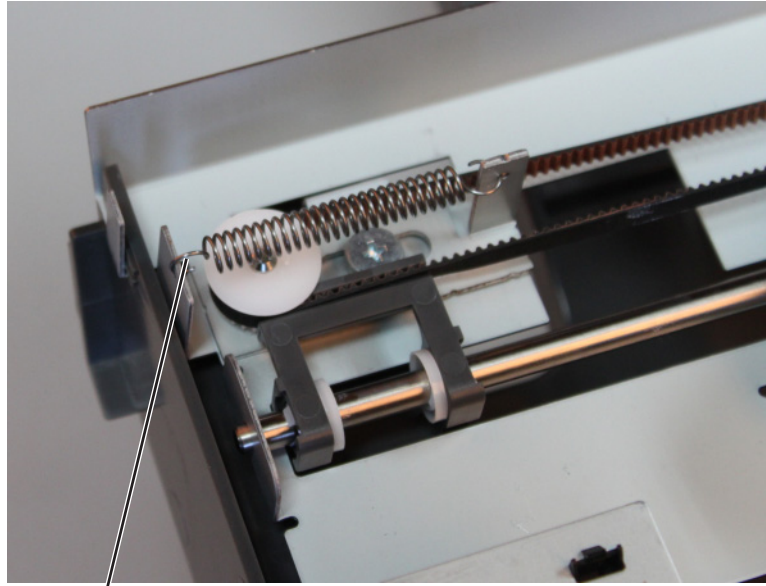
- 5 Remove the two screws (B), then remove the motor.



Tamper drive belt removal

- 1 Remove the finisher left cover. See **“Staple, hole punch left cover removal”** on page 739.
- 2 Remove the finisher right cover. See **“Staple, hole punch right cover removal”** on page 741.
- 3 Remove the finisher top cover. See **“Staple, hole punch top cover removal”** on page 762.
- 4 Remove the tamper motor engaged to the belt. See **“Tamper motor (right) removal”** on page 769 or **“Tamper motor (left) removal”** on page 770.

- 5 Unhook the spring (A) to loosen and release the belt.



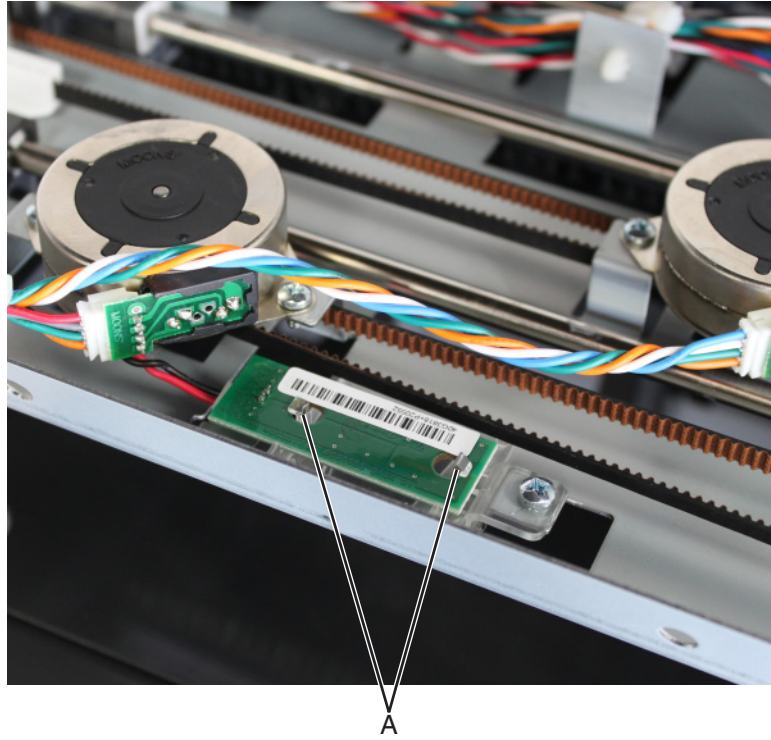
A

- 6 Remove the tamper drive belt.

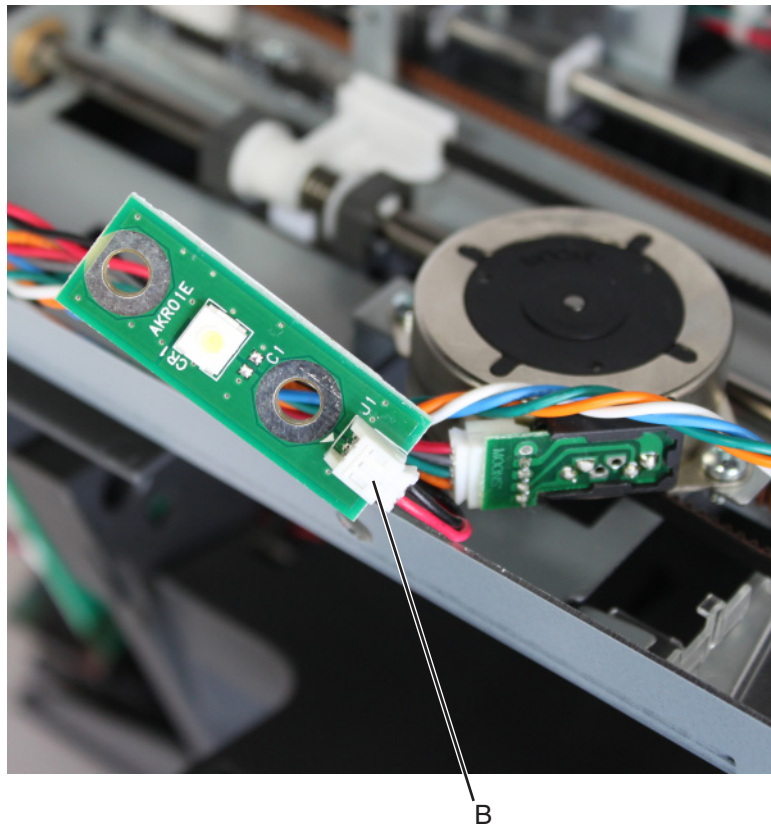
Stapler output bin LED removal

- 1 Remove the finisher left cover. See [“Staple, hole punch left cover removal” on page 739.](#)
- 2 Remove the finisher right cover. See [“Staple, hole punch right cover removal” on page 741.](#)
- 3 Remove the finisher top cover. See [“Staple, hole punch top cover removal” on page 762.](#)

4 Release the latches (A) securing the LED.



5 Disconnect the cable (B), and remove the LED.

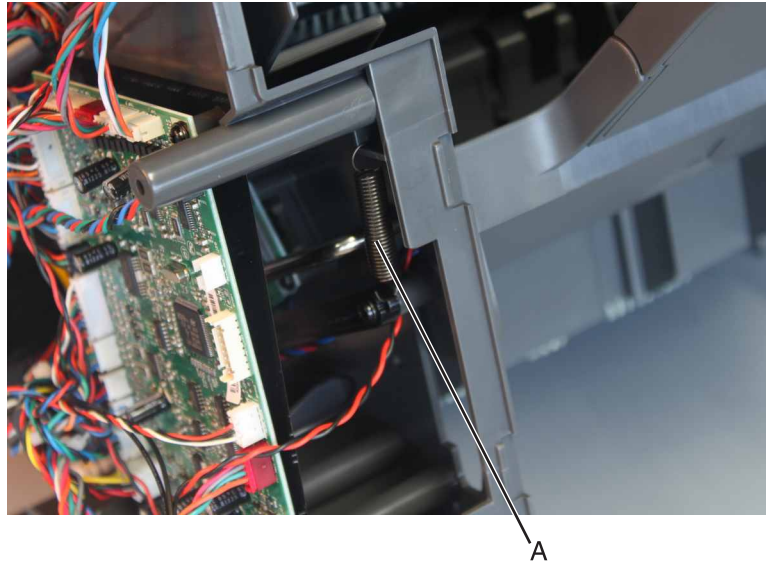


Repair information

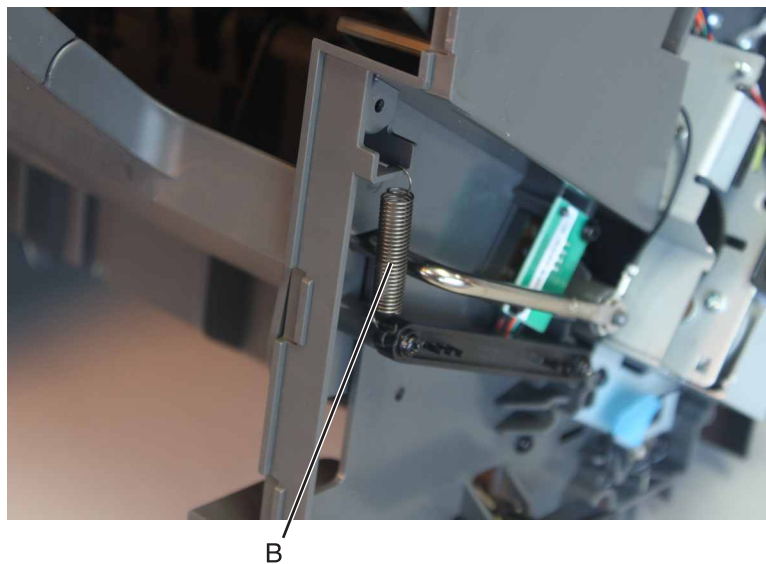
773

Staple, hole punch tray link tension spring removal

- 1 Remove the finisher left cover. See [“Staple, hole punch left cover removal” on page 739.](#)
- 2 Remove the finisher right cover. See [“Staple, hole punch right cover removal” on page 741.](#)
- 3 On the left side of the finisher, unhook the tension spring (A), and then remove.



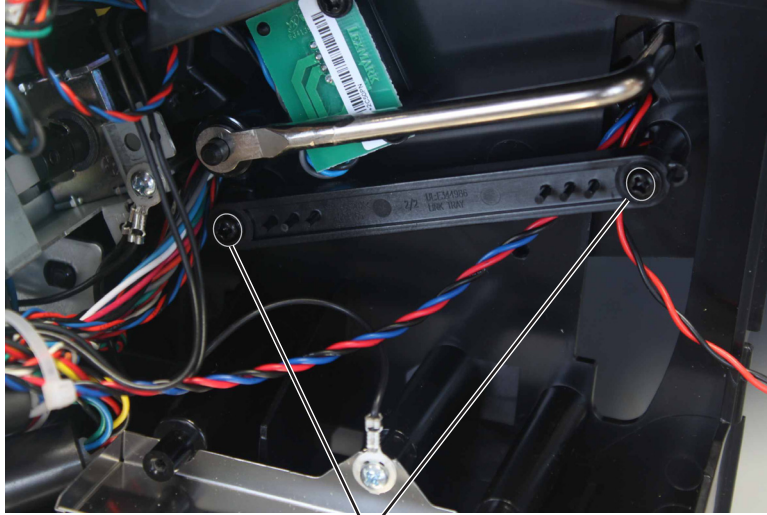
- 4 On the right side of the finisher, unhook the tension spring (B), and then remove.



Staple, hole punch tray link removal

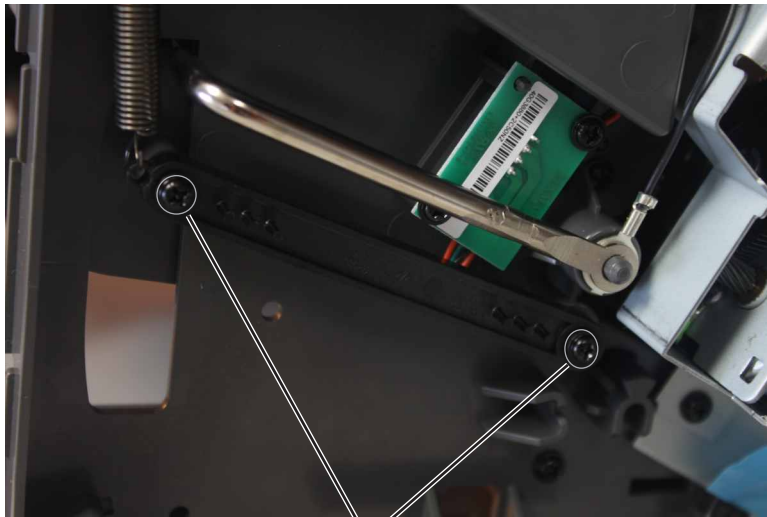
- 1 Remove the finisher left cover. See [“Staple, hole punch left cover removal” on page 739.](#)
- 2 Remove the finisher right cover. See [“Staple, hole punch right cover removal” on page 741.](#)
- 3 Remove the stapler controller PCBA. See [“Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 749.](#)

- 4 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the left tray link.



A

- 5 Remove the two screws (B), and then remove the right tray link.

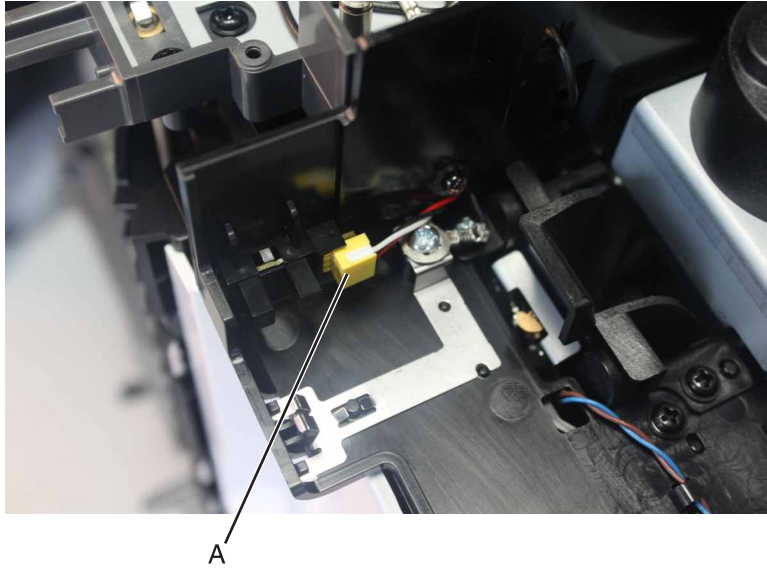


B

Sensor (hole punch box present) removal

- 1 Remove the hole punch box. See [“Hole punch box removal” on page 739.](#)
- 2 Remove the right cover. See [“Staple, hole punch right cover removal” on page 741.](#)

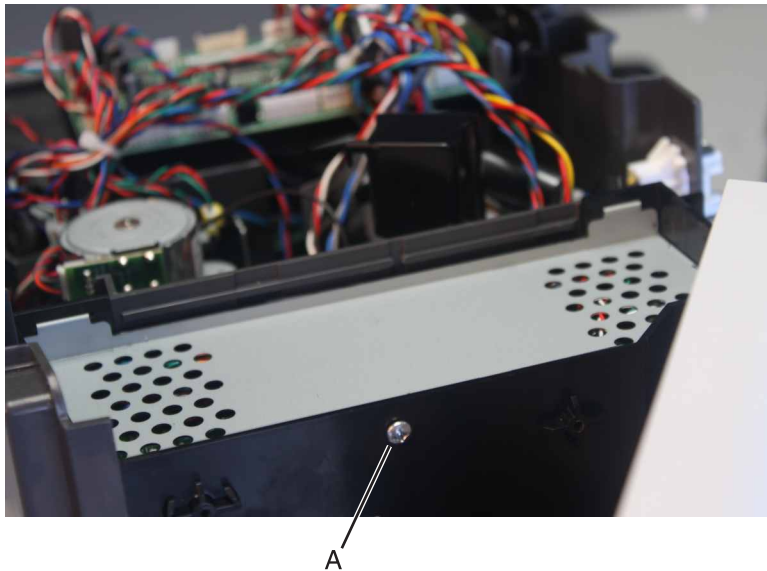
- 3 Disconnect the sensor cable (A), and then release the latches securing the sensor.



- 4 Remove the sensor.

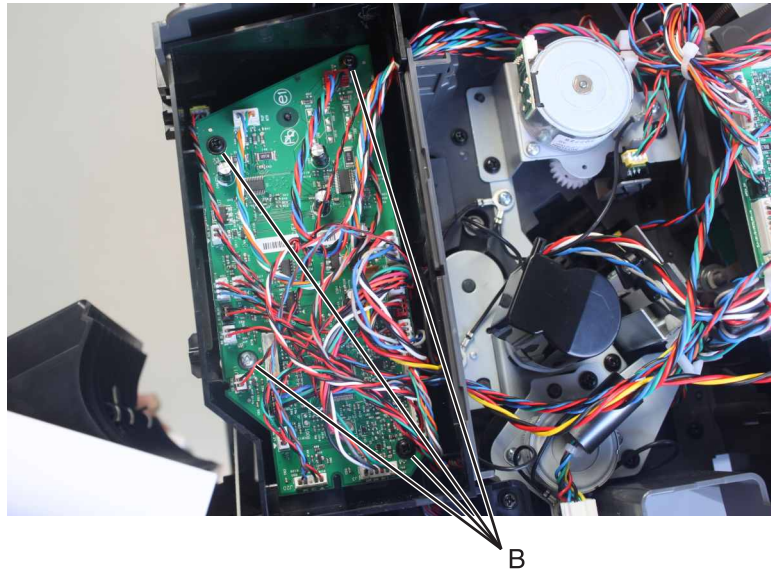
Sensor (HPU rear door interlock) removal

- 1 Remove the finisher left cover. See **“Staple, hole punch left cover removal”** on page 739.
- 2 Remove the screw (A), and then remove the shield.

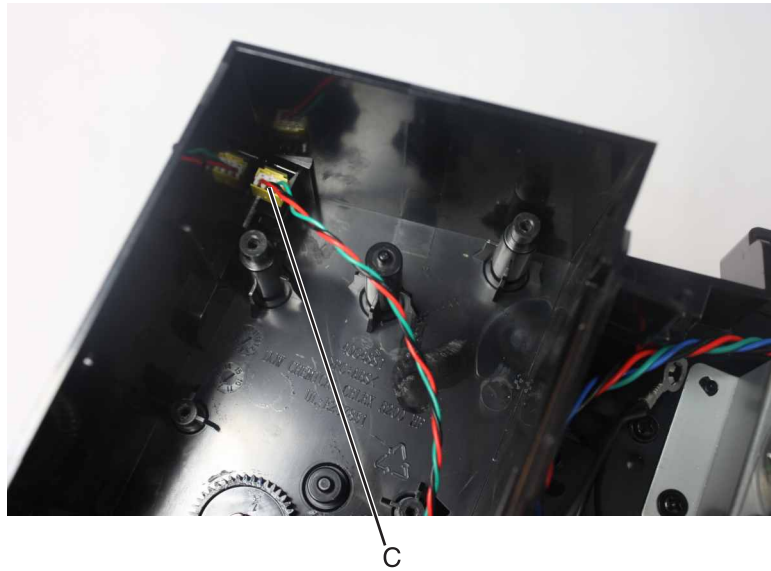


- 3 Remove the four screws (B) from the controller PCBA.

Note: No need to remove the controller PCBA, just move it out of the way to access the sensor underneath it.



4 Disconnect the sensor cable, and release the latches securing the sensor.



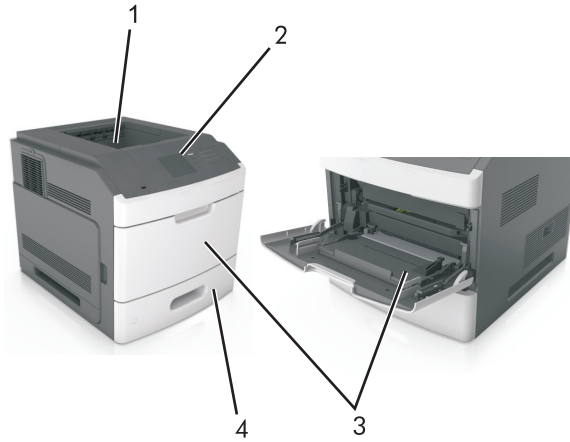
5 Remove the sensor.

Component locations

Exterior locations

Front view

Basic model



1	Standard bin
2	Printer control panel
3	Multipurpose feeder
4	Standard 250- or 550-sheet tray (Tray 1)

Configured model



#	Hardware option	Alternative hardware option
1	Staple finisher	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Output expander • 4-bin mailbox
2	4-bin mailbox	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Output expander • High-capacity output expander • Staple finisher
3	Caster base	None
4	2100-sheet tray	None
5	550-sheet tray	250-sheet tray
6	250-sheet tray	550-sheet tray
7	4-bin mailbox	Output expander
8	Output expander	4-bin mailbox

In a configuration with two or more optional finishers:

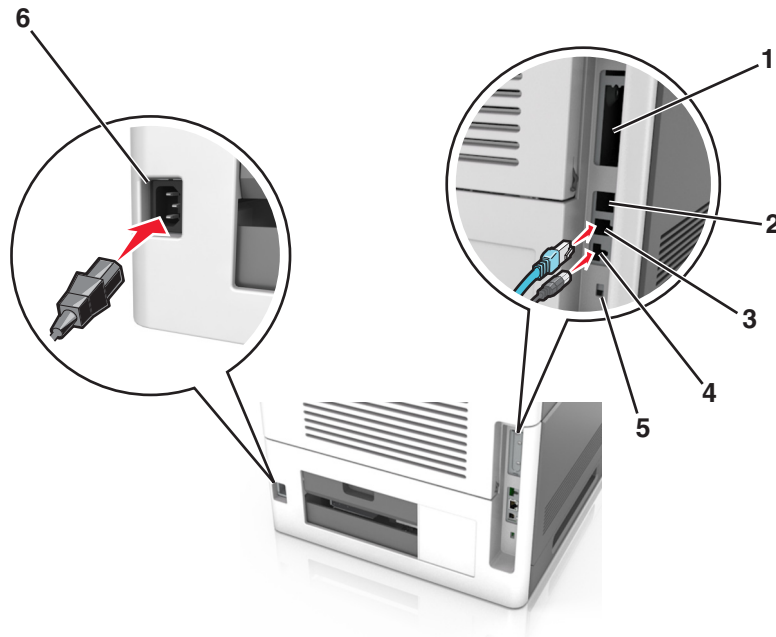
- The staple finisher must always be on top.
- The high-capacity output expander must always be at the bottom.
- The output expander is the only finisher that can be placed on top of the high-capacity output expander.
- The output expander and mailbox may be installed in any order.

Component locations

When using optional trays:

- Always use a caster base when the printer is configured with a 2100-sheet tray.
- The 2100-sheet tray must always be at the bottom of a configuration.
- A maximum of four optional trays may be configured with the printer.
- The optional 250- and 550-sheet trays may be installed in any order.

Rear view



#	Part name
1	Parallel port
2	USB port
3	Ethernet port
4	USB printer port
5	Security slot
6	Printer power cord socket

Connectors

See the wiring diagram section at the end of this manual.

Controller board

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
J3	MPF pick solenoid	1	S_MPF_PWM*_C
		2	+24V_FUSE_A
J9	Cartridge cooling fan/HVPS	1	S_CART_FAN_ENC_C
		2	GND
		3	S_CART_FAN_C
		4	S_HVPS_SERVO_C
		5	S_HVPS_TX_ENB*_C
		6	S_HVPS_TX_PWM_C
		7	S_+24V_SW_C
		8	S_HVPS_CHG_C
		9	GND
		10	S_HVPS_DEV_C
		11	S_HVPS_ID_C
		12	not used
J13	Control panel USB interface	N/A	N/A
J18	Rear door interlock sensor	1	RR_DRV_SNS_OUT_C
		2	GND
		3	S_RR_DRV_LED_C
J20	Sensor (input)	1	S_INPUTSNS*_C
		2	GND
		3	S_INPUTSNS_LED_C
		4	not used

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
J21	Main motor	1	XPORT_HALL_U_C
		2	XPORT_HALL_V_C
		3	XPORT_HALL_W_C
		4	XPORT_FG_C
		5	GND
		6	+5V_SW
		7	XPORT_WIND_U_C
		8	XPORT_WIND_V_C
		9	XPORT_WIND_W_C
J24	Fuser drive motor	1	FUSER_HALL_U_C
		2	FUSER_HALL_V_C
		3	FUSER_HALL_W_C
		4	FUSER_FG_C
		5	GND
		6	+5V_SW
		7	FUSER_WIND_U_C
		8	FUSER_WIND_V_C
		9	FUSER_WIND_W_C
J27	Fuser sensor/smart chip	1	S_NAR_MEDIA*_C
		2	GND
		3	A_SLAB_THERM1_C
		4	BELT*_C
		5	A_SLAB_THERM2_C
		6	+5V_SW
		7	A_BR_THERM_C
		8	S_EXITSNS*_C
		9	S_CART_3V
		10	S_FUSER_SCL_C
		11	S_FUSER_SDA_C
		12	not used

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
J28	Duplex drive motor	1	S_DPX_ENC_LED_C
		2	S_DPX_ENC_C
		3	GND
		4	+24V_FUSE_A
		5	DPX_MOT-_C
J29	Duplex path sensor	1	S_DPXSNS_LED_C
		2	GND
		3	S_DPXSNS_C
J31B	Media size sensor	1	PSIZE0_C
		2	GND
		3	PSIZE1_C
		4	PSIZE2_C
		5	PSIZE3_C
J37	Duplex cooling fan	1	+24V_FUSE_A
		2	S_DPX_FAN*_C
J38	MPF media present sensor	1	S_MPF_POUT_C
		2	GND
		3	S_MPF_LED_C
J39	Standard bin full sensor	1	S_HOPPER*_C
		2	GND
		3	S_HOPPER_LED_C
J45	Imaging unit smart chip contact	1	S_IU_SDA_C
		2	V_IU_C
		3	S_IU_SCL_C
		4	GND
		5	S_FSR_RELAY_C
		6	+24F_IU
J48	Toner add motor	1	S_AUGER_LED_C
		2	S_AUGER_ENC_C
		3	GND
		4	S_AUG_MOT-_C
		5	S_AUG_MOT+_C

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
J50	Media out sensor/media pick motor/pick roller position sensor	1	S_PAPER_INDEX_C
		2	GND
		3	S_PINDEX_LED_C
		4	S_PAPER_OUT_C
		5	GND
		6	S_POUT_LED_C
		7	S_PICK_LED_C
		8	S_PICK_ENC_C
		9	GND
		10	S_PICK_MOT-_C
		11	S_PICK_MOT+_C
J54	Main cooling fan	1	S_MAIN_FAN_ENC_C
		2	GND
		3	S_MAIN_FAN_C
J56	Control panel interlock sensor	1	S_COVER_CLOSED_C
		2	GND
		3	S_COVER_LED_C
J57	Printhead mirror motor	1	MM_REFCLK_C
		2	MM_LOCK*_C
		3	MM_START*_C
		4	GND
		5	+24V_FUSE_B
J58	Toner cartridge smart chip contact	1	S_CART_SDA_C
		2	V_CART
		3	S_CART_SCL_C
		4	GND
		5	S_LD_RELAY_HI_C
		6	S_LD_RELAY_RET_C
J73	Image density sensor	1	S_TDS_LED_PWM*_C
		2	S_A_TDS_C
		3	GND
		4	S_TDS+5V_C

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
J80	Top option interface cable	1	+24V_TOP_OPT_C
		2	GND
		3	S_RXD_PP_TOP_C
		4	GND
		5	S_TXD_PP_TOP_C
		6	GND
J81	Lower option interface cable	1	+24V_BOT_OPT_C
		2	GND
		3	S_RXD_PP_BOT_C
		4	GND
		5	S_TXD_PP_BOT_C
		6	GND

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
J101	Printhead laser control	1	GND
		2	L_ENB*_C
		3	S_LD_PWR_C
		4	S_LD_PWR_C
		5	S_HSYNC*_C
		6	GND
		7	BOOST_1_C
		8	BOOST_0_C
		9	GND
		10	DP_VID3+_C
		11	DP_VID3-_C
		12	GND
		13	DP_VID2+_C
		14	DP_VID2-_C
		15	GND
		16	DP_VID1+_C
		17	DP_VID1-_C
		18	GND
		19	DP_VID0+_C
		20	DP_VID0-_2
		21	GND
		22	GND
		23	L_ADJ_3*_C
		24	GND
		25	L_ADJ_2*_C
		26	L_SHADE_C
		27	L_ADJ_1*_C
		28	L_POW_A_C
		29	L_ADJ_0*_C
		30	GND

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
J104	Upper redrive motor	1	S_RDRV_LED_C
		2	S_RDRV_ENC_C
		3	GND
		4	S_RDRV_MOT-_C
		5	S_RDRV_MOT+_C
JAUD1	Speaker	1	SPEAKER1
		2	SPEAKER2
JCTLS1	Toner level contact	1	CTLS_SNS
		2	CTLS_GUARD
		3	V20_GND
JUI2	Control panel board	1	+6.5V_UI
		2	OP_PAN_INT
		3	SLEEP_BUTTON
		4	LED_DRV_YLW1
		5	OP_I2C_CLK_1
		6	OP_I2C_DATA_1
		7	+5V_UI
		8	LVDS_CLK-
		9	LVDS_CLK+
		10	GND
		11	LVDS_D0-
		12	LVDS_D0+
		13	GND
		14	LVDS_D1-
		15	LVDS_D1+
		16	GND
		17	LVDS_D2-
		18	LVDS_D2+
		19	+5V_UI
		20	GND
		21	+5V_UI
		22	+5V_UI
		23	GND
		24	+5V_UI

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
JUSBH1	USB interface (Den* only)	N/A	N/A
JW1	Temperature probe	1	A_WS_MACHINE_C
		2	GND

Maintenance

- “Inspection guide” on page 791
- “Scheduled maintenance” on page 793
- “Preventive maintenance” on page 797
- “Lubrication specification” on page 797
- “Cleaning the printer” on page 797

Inspection guide

The purpose of this Inspection guide is to aid you in identifying the intervals, based on page count, at which parts must be Inspected (for visible physical damage), cleaned, or replaced.

If any unsafe conditions exist, find out how serious the hazard could be and if you can continue before you correct the hazard.

As you service the machine, check for the following:

- Damaged, missing, or altered parts, especially in the area of the On/Off switch and the power supply
- Damaged, missing, or altered covers, especially in the area of the top cover and the power supply cover
- Possible safety exposure from any non-Lexmark attachments
- Printer and input options are sitting flat (for example, not sitting on cables or hanging over a ledge)
- Printer is properly set on any input options

Use the following tables to determine when specified parts should be inspected:

Lexmark MS81x	EVERY SERVICE CALL	EVERY 200K PAGES	NOTES
Media tray—All			
Media tray side guides	Inspect	Inspect	Check for correct positioning.
Media tray length guides	Inspect	Inspect	Check for correct positioning.
Separation roller	Inspect, clean if needed	Replace	Clean with damp cloth.
Tray lift gear assembly	Inspect	Inspect	Ensure correct operation.
Transfer roller	Inspect	Replace	Ensure correct installation.
Fuser	Inspect	Replace	Ensure correct installation.
Media feeders—All			
Media tray pick roller	Inspect, clean if needed	Replace	Clean with a damp cloth.
MPF pick roller	Inspect, clean if needed	Inspect, clean if needed	Clean with a damp cloth.
Covers and doors			

Lexmark MS81x	EVERY SERVICE CALL	EVERY 200K PAGES	NOTES
Rear door	Inspect	Inspect	Ensure correct operation and closure.
Fuser access door	Inspect	Inspect	Ensure correct operation and closure.
Paper path			
Duplex path	Inspect	Inspect	Check for media fragments and tears.
Miscellaneous			
Toner spillage	Clean	Clean	Remove all toner spillage from the printer.
Pick tires	Inspect, clean if needed	Inspect, clean if needed	Check for toner contamination.
Lexmark MS71x	EVERY SERVICE CALL	EVERY 200K PAGES	NOTES
Media tray—All			
Media tray side guides	Inspect	Inspect	Check for correct positioning.
Media tray length guides	Inspect	Inspect	Check for correct positioning.
Separation roller	Inspect, clean if needed	Replace	Clean with damp cloth.
Tray lift gear assembly	Inspect	Inspect	Ensure correct operation.
Media feeders—All			
Media tray pick roller	Inspect, clean if needed	Replace	Clean with damp cloth.
MPF pick roller	Inspect, clean if needed	Inspect, clean if needed	Clean with damp cloth.
Transfer roller			
	Inspect	Replace	Ensure correct installation.
Fuser			
Fuser wiper	Inspect	Inspect	Ensure correct operation.
Covers and doors			
Rear door	Inspect	Inspect	Ensure correct operation.
Fuser access door	Inspect	Inspect	Ensure correct operation and closure.
Paper path			
Duplex path	Inspect	Inspect	Ensure media fragments and tears are not present.
Miscellaneous			
Toner spillage	Clean	Clean	Remove all toner spillage from the printer.
Pick tires	Inspect, clean if needed	Inspect, clean if needed	Check for toner contamination.

Scheduled maintenance

The operator panel displays the message *80* or *Scheduled Maintenance* when it reaches certain page counts. It is necessary to replace the appropriate maintenance kit at certain intervals to maintain the print quality and reliability of the printer. If needed, reset the maintenance counter after performing scheduled maintenance.


Fuser maintenance kits

The printer may stop printing when the fuser rated life is reached. At rated fuser life, a Fuser maintenance kit is required. The correct Fuser maintenance kit must be installed for the type of fuser that is installed in the printer. See **“Identifying the type of fuser used in the printer” on page 795**.


Code levels prior to Base code of LW20.DN4.P231-0 and Engine code of FDN.DN.E410-0 set the 80.3x error as a non-continuable stop. To change the 80.3x error code to a continuable stop, please see technical bulletin TE523 by visiting www.lexmark.com. A continuable stop is an error code that will allow the user to continue using the printer once the error is acknowledged using the control panel.

There are multiple warnings to indicate that the fuser is nearing end of life and that a maintenance kit is required.


Maintenance kit nearly low [80.0x]

- 1 Replace the maintenance kit. For more information, see the instruction sheet that came with the replacement parts.
- 2 From the printer control panel, select **Continue** to clear the message and continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
- 3 If you do not have a maintenance kit, then see **“Replacing fuser maintenance kits” on page 794**, or see the *Ordering a maintenance kit* section of the *User’s Guide*, or visit www.lexmark.com.

Maintenance kit low [80.1x]

- 1 Replace the maintenance kit. For more information, see the instruction sheet that came with the replacement parts.
- 2 From the printer control panel, select **Continue** to clear the message and continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
- 3 If you do not have a maintenance kit, then see **“Replacing fuser maintenance kits” on page 794**, or see the *Ordering a maintenance kit* section of the *User’s Guide*, or visit www.lexmark.com.

Maintenance kit very low, 2000 estimated pages remain [80.2x]

- 1 Replace the maintenance kit. For more information, see the instruction sheet that came with the replacement parts.
- 2 From the printer control panel, select **Continue** to clear the message and continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to confirm.
- 3 If you do not have a maintenance kit, then see **“Replacing fuser maintenance kits” on page 794**, or see the *Ordering a maintenance kit* section of the *User’s Guide*, or visit www.lexmark.com.

Maintenance kit low, 0 estimated pages remain [80.3x]

- 1 Replace the maintenance kit. For more information, see the instruction sheet that came with the replacement parts.
- 2 If you do not have a maintenance kit, then see **“Replacing fuser maintenance kits” on page 794**, or see the *Ordering a maintenance kit* section of the *User’s Guide*, or visit www.lexmark.com.

Note: The printer is not intended to continue past this point [80.3x]. If a maintenance kit cannot be installed at this time, contact the Lexmark help desk for procedures to allow the printer to continue printing for a limited number of additional pages. For the contact information, visit <http://support.lexmark.com>.

Maintenance kit very low, 0 estimated pages remain [80.4x]

- 1 Replace the maintenance kit. For more information, see the instruction sheet that came with the replacement parts.
- 2 If you do not have a maintenance kit, then see **“Replacing fuser maintenance kits” on page 794**, or see the *Ordering a maintenance kit* section of the *User’s Guide*, or visit www.lexmark.com.

Note: The printer is not intended to continue past this point [80.4x]. There are no additional procedures that will allow the printer to print without installing a maintenance kit.

Replacing fuser maintenance kits

The operator panel displays the message **80 “Replace maintenance kit”** at required maintenance intervals. You must replace the fuser, transfer roller, pick roller, and separation roller at this interval to maintain the print quality and reliability of the printer. The following fuser maintenance kits are available:

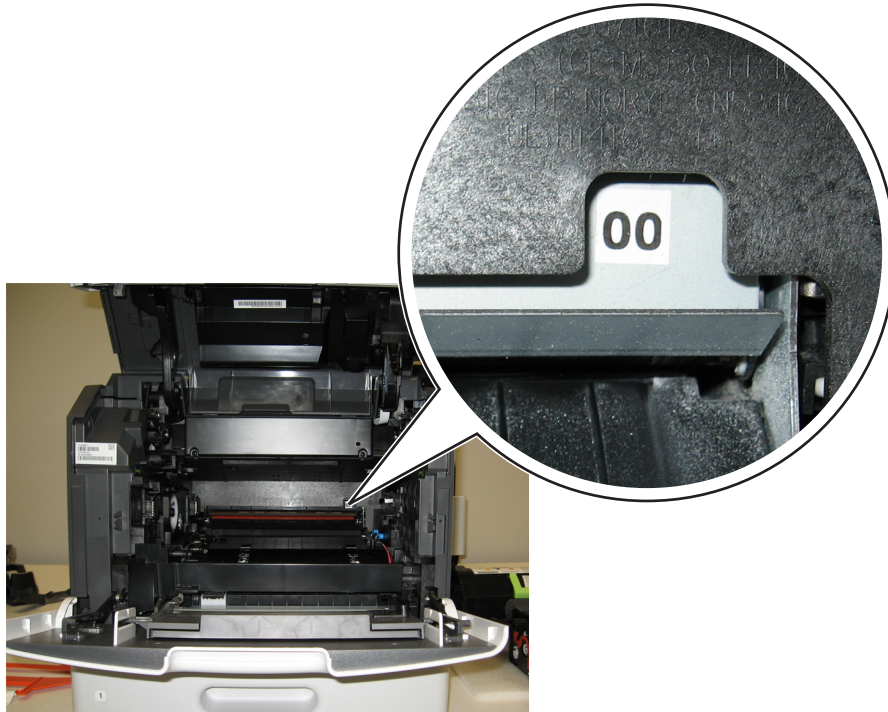
Description	Part number	Maintenance interval
MS81x Return Program Fuser Maintenance Kit Type 00, 110-120V Letter	40X8420	200K
MS81x Return Program Fuser Maintenance Kit Type 01, 220-240V A4	40X8421	200K
MS81x Return Program Fuser Maintenance Kit Type 02, 100V A4	40X8422	200K
MS81x Return Program Fuser Maintenance Kit Type 03, 110-120V A4	40X8423	200K
MS81x Return Program Fuser Maintenance Kit Type 04, 220-240V Letter	40X8424	200K
MS81x Fuser Maintenance Kit Type 05, 110-120V Letter	40X8425	200K
MS81x Fuser Maintenance Kit Type 06, 220-240V A4	40X8426	200K
MS81x Fuser Maintenance Kit Type 07, 100V A4	40X8427	200K
MS81x Fuser Maintenance Kit Type 08, 110-120V A4	40X8428	200K
MS81x Fuser Maintenance Kit Type 09, 220-240V Letter	40X8429	200K
MS71x Return Program Fuser Maintenance Kit Type 11, 110-120V	40X8530	200K
MS71x Return Program Fuser Maintenance Kit Type 13, 220-240V	40X8531	200K
MS71x Return Program Fuser Maintenance Kit Type 15, 100V	40X8532	200K
MS71x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 17, 110-120V	40X8533	200K
MS71x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 19, 220-240V	40X8534	200K
MS71x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 21, 100V	40X8535	200K

After replacing the maintenance kit, the maintenance count will automatically be reset to zero to clear the **80 “Replace maintenance kit”** message.

Identifying the type of fuser used in the printer

From the front of the machine:

- 1 Open the front cover.
- 2 Remove the cartridge and imaging unit.
- 3 On the EP frame, see the number in the area, as shown in the following image:



From the rear of the machine:

- 1 Remove the rear upper cover.
- 2 Pull down the redrive.

3 See the number in the area, as shown in the following image:



Resetting the Roller Kit counter

After replacing a roller kit, the roller kit counter must be reset to zero to clear the “81 Replace Roller kit” message.

To reset the maintenance count:

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Enter the Configuration Menu.
 - a Press and hold the **2** and **6** buttons simultaneously.
 - b Turn on the printer.
 - c Release the buttons after 10 seconds. The Configuration Menu appears on the LCD.
- 3 Touch **Reset Roller Kit Counter** from the Configuration Menu.
- 4 From the options displayed, select the roller kit to reset.
- 5 Touch **Yes** to reset the roller kit counter value. Touch **No** or **Back** to return to the previous menu.

The roller kit count resets to zero, and the LCD returns to the Configuration Menu.

Preventive maintenance

Between scheduled maintenance intervals, paper feed, paper transport, and image quality problems can occur. Some preventive maintenance procedures can help prevent issues like these.

Device-specific preventive maintenance

To clean the touchscreen and keypad, use the LCD cleaning cloth. A single two-step LCD cleaning cloth is stored in the compartment beneath the exit tray. Additional cleaning cloths are available.

The following table lists the parts needed to perform preventive maintenance:

Part number	Description	Maintenance interval
40X0392	LCD cleaning kit	As needed

Lubrication specification

There are no lubrication requirements for this printer.

Cleaning the printer

Cleaning the printer

Note: You may need to perform this task after every few months.

Warning—Potential Damage: Damage to the printer caused by improper handling is not covered by the printer warranty.

- 1 Make sure that the printer is turned off and unplugged from the electrical outlet.



CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: To avoid the risk of electrical shock when cleaning the exterior of the printer, unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet and disconnect all cables from the printer before proceeding.

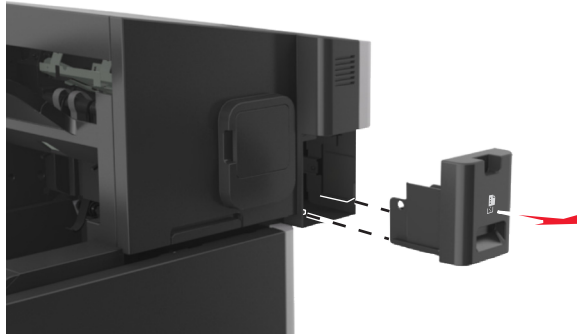
- 2 Remove paper from the standard bin and multipurpose feeder.
- 3 Remove any dust, lint, and pieces of paper around the printer using a soft brush or vacuum.
- 4 Dampen a clean, lint-free cloth with water, and use it to wipe the outside of the printer.

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not use household cleaners or detergents to prevent damage to the exterior of the printer.

- 5 Make sure all areas of the printer are dry before sending a new print job.

Emptying the hole punch box

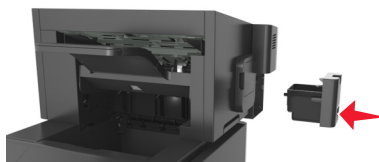
- 1 Pull out the hole punch box.



- 2 Empty the container.



- 3 Insert the emptied hole punch box back into the finisher until it *clicks* into place.



Parts catalog

- “Legend” on page 801
- “Assembly 1: Covers” on page 803
- “Assembly 2: Paper path” on page 807
- “Assembly 3: Fusers” on page 809
- “Assembly 4: Electronics” on page 811
- “Assembly 5: Drive motors” on page 815
- “Assembly 6: Duplex” on page 817
- “Assembly 7: Frame” on page 819
- “Assembly 8: Control panel” on page 821
- “Assembly 9: Paper tray” on page 825
- “Assembly 10: Input options” on page 827
- “Assembly 11: 250-sheet tray option” on page 829
- “Assembly 12: 550-sheet tray option” on page 831
- “Assembly 13: High capacity input tray option 1” on page 833
- “Assembly 14: High capacity input tray option 2” on page 835
- “Assembly 15: Output options” on page 837
- “Assembly 16: Output expander option 1” on page 839
- “Assembly 17: Output expander option 2” on page 841
- “Assembly 18: Output expander option 3” on page 843
- “Assembly 19: Output expander option 4” on page 845
- “Assembly 20: High capacity output expander option 1” on page 847
- “Assembly 21: High capacity output expander option 2” on page 849
- “Assembly 22: High capacity output expander option 3” on page 851
- “Assembly 23: High capacity output expander option 4” on page 853
- “Assembly 24: Staple finisher option 1” on page 855
- “Assembly 25: Staple finisher option 2” on page 857
- “Assembly 26: Staple finisher option 3” on page 859
- “Assembly 27: Staple finisher option 4” on page 861
- “Assembly 28: Mailbox option 1” on page 863
- “Assembly 29: Mailbox option 2” on page 865
- “Assembly 30: Mailbox option 3” on page 867
- “Assembly 31: Staple, hole punch finisher option 1” on page 869
- “Assembly 32: Staple, hole punch finisher option 2” on page 871
- “Assembly 33: Staple, hole punch finisher option 3” on page 873
- “Assembly 34: Staple, hole punch finisher option 4” on page 875
- “Assembly 35: Power cords” on page 877
- “Assembly 36: Miscellaneous” on page 879

Legend

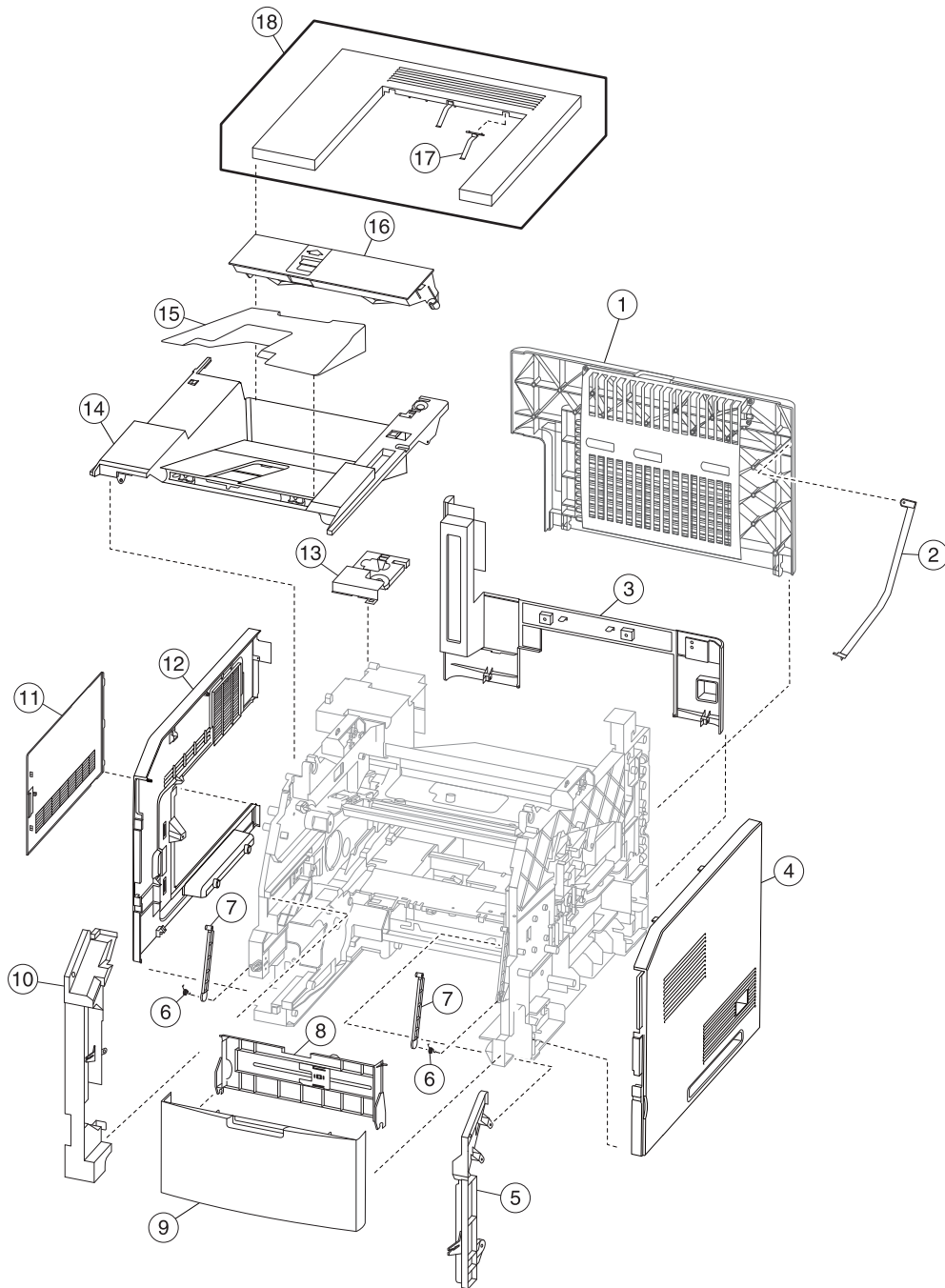
The following column headings are used in the parts catalog:

- **Asm-index**—Identifies the assembly and the item in the diagram. For example, 3-1 indicates Assembly 3 and item 1 in the table.
- **Part number**—Identifies the unique number that correlates with the part.
- **Units/mach**—Refers to the number of units actually used in the base machine or product.
- **Units/option**—Refers to the number of units in a particular option.
- **Units/FRU**—Refers to the number of units in a particular FRU.
- **Description**—A brief description of the part.

The following abbreviations are used in the parts catalog:

- **NS** (not shown) in the Asm-index column indicates that the part is procurable but is not pictured in the illustration.
- **PP** (parts packet) in the Description column indicates that the part is contained in a parts packet.

Assembly 1: Covers

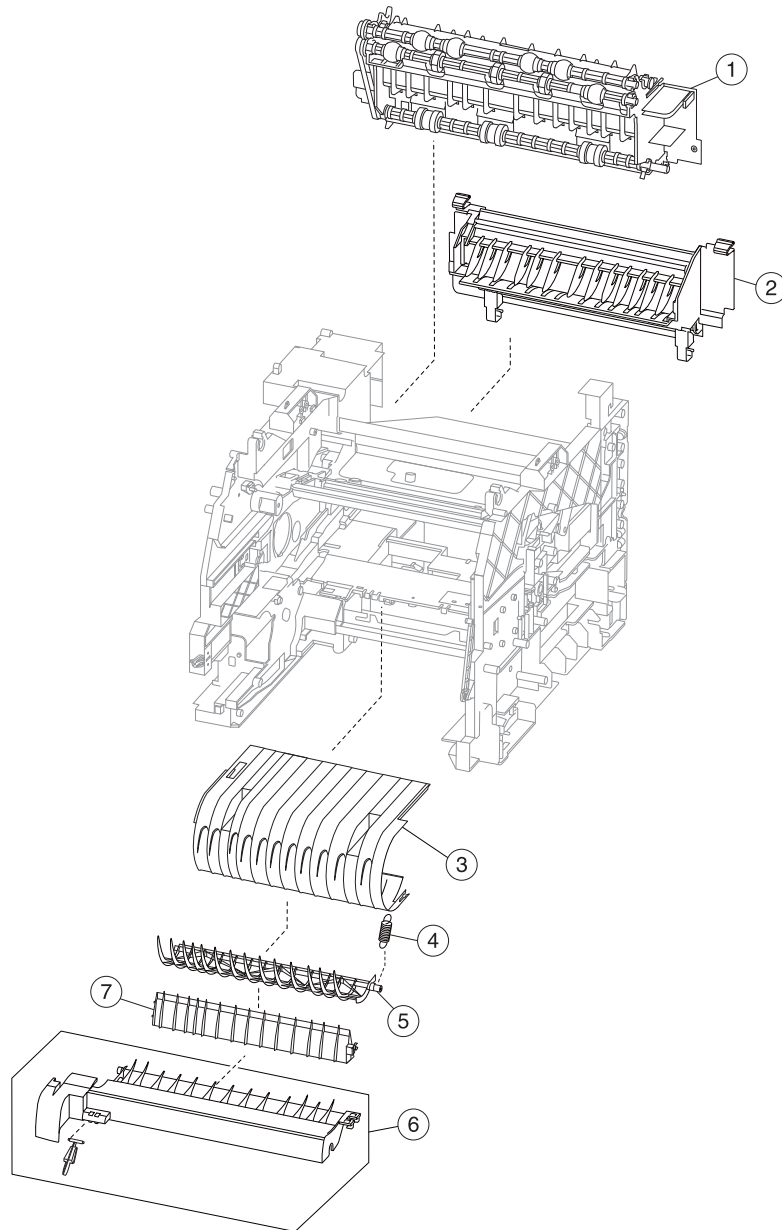


Assembly 1: Covers

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7678	1	1	Rear door	See “Rear door removal” on page 456.
2	40X7726	1	1	Rear door support	N/A
3	40X7671	1	1	Rear lower cover (integrated 550-sheet tray)	See “Rear lower cover removal” on page 454.
3	40X8404	1	1	Rear lower cover (integrated 250-sheet tray)	See “Rear lower cover removal” on page 454.
4	40X7680	1	1	Right cover (integrated 550-sheet tray)	See “Right cover removal” on page 505.
4	40X8403	1	1	Right cover (integrated 250-sheet tray)	See “Right cover removal” on page 505.
5	40X7670	1	1	Right inner cover	See “Right inner cover removal” on page 406.
6	40X7690	2	1	Torsion spring	N/A
7	40X7715	2	1	Front door support link	N/A
8	40X7725	1	1	MPF tray	See “MPF tray removal” on page 404.
9	40X7674	1	1	Front door	See “Front door removal” on page 383.
10	40X7669	1	1	Inner left cover	See “Left inner cover removal” on page 390.
11	40X7672	1	1	Controller board access cover	See “Controller board access cover removal” on page 493.
12	40X7679	1	1	Left cover (integrated 550-sheet tray)	See “Left cover removal” on page 489.
12	40X8402	1	1	Left cover (integrated 250-sheet tray)	See “Left cover removal” on page 489.
13	40X7677	1	1	Bin sensor cover	See “Output bin sensor cover removal” on page 463.
14	40X7675	1	1	Standard bin cover (integrated 550-sheet tray)	See “Standard bin cover removal” on page 467.
14	40X8397	1	1	Standard bin cover (integrated 250-sheet tray)	See “Standard bin cover removal” on page 467.
15	40X8855	1	1	Bin insert	N/A
16	40X8398	1	1	Fuser wiper cover (hot roll fuser printer only)	N/A
17	40X7604	2	1	Output bin guide	N/A

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
18	40X7673	1	1	Top cover	See “Top cover removal” on page 466.

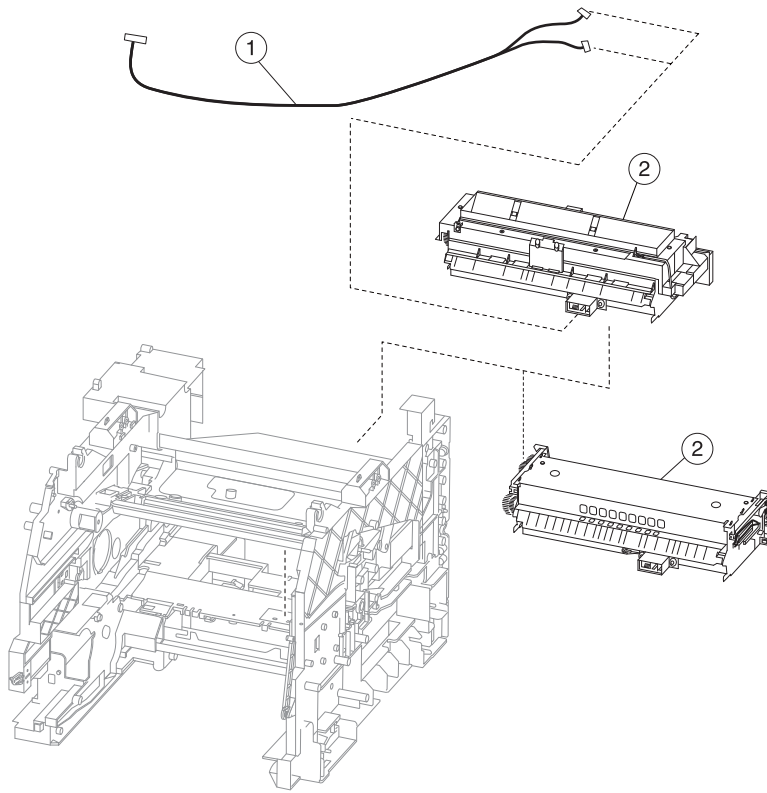
Assembly 2: Paper path



Assembly 2: Paper path

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7602	1	1	Upper redrive	See “Upper redrive removal” on page 471.
2	40X7588	1	1	Fuser access door (belt fuser printers only)	See “Fuser access door removal” on page 461.
2	40X8399	1	1	Fuser access door (hot roll fuser printers only)	See “Fuser access door removal” on page 461.
3	40X7587	1	1	Inner guide deflector	See “Inner guide deflector removal” on page 384.
4	40X7585	1	1	Recoil spring	N/A
5	40X7584	1	1	Duplex exit diverter	See “Duplex exit diverter removal” on page 381.
6	40X7583	1	1	Media turn guide	See “Media turn guide removal” on page 394.
7	40X7586	1	1	Media vertical guide	See “Media vertical guide removal” on page 395.

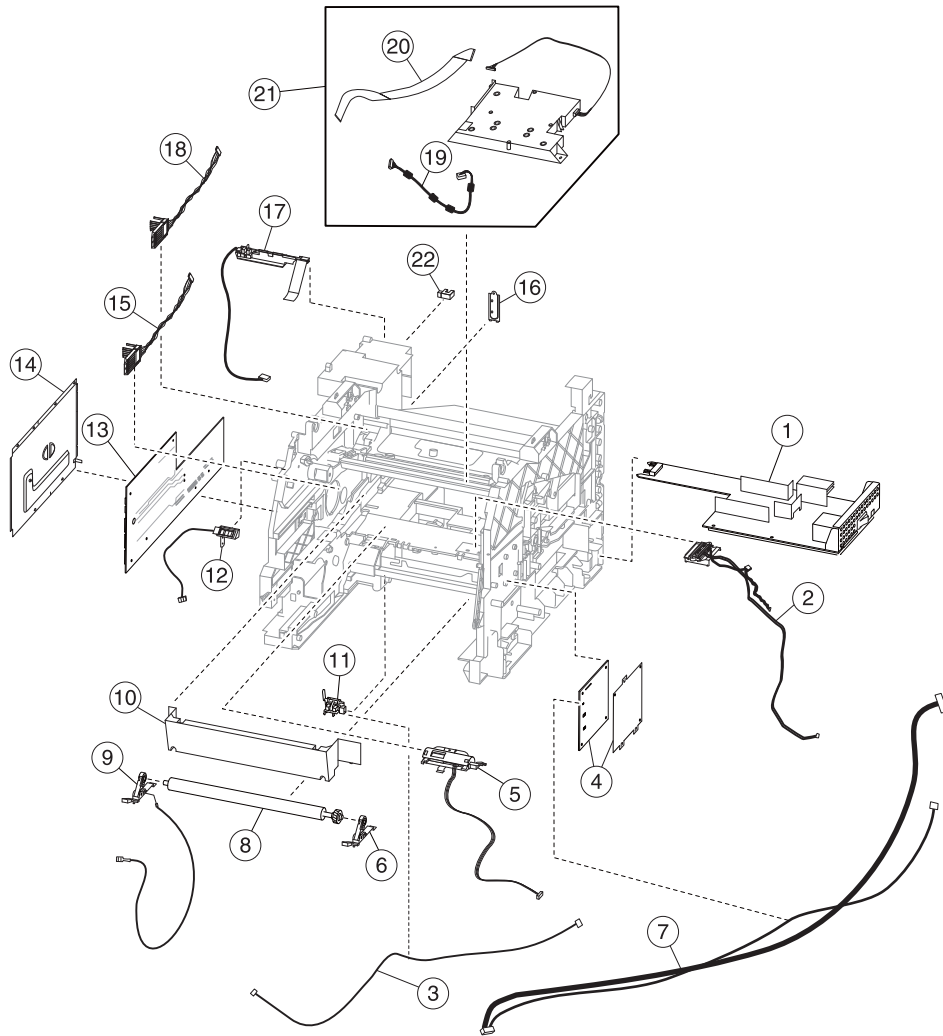
Assembly 3: Fusers



Assembly 3: Fusers

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7577	1	1	Fuser data cable	N/A
2	40X7743	1	1	MS81x Return Program Fuser Type 00, 110-120V Letter	See "Fuser removal" on page 459.
2	40X7744	1	1	MS81x Return Program Fuser Type 01, 220-240V A4	See "Fuser removal" on page 459.
2	40X7745	1	1	MS81x Return Program Fuser Type 02, 100V A4	See "Fuser removal" on page 459.
2	40X7581	1	1	MS81x Return Program Fuser Type 03, 110-120V A4	See "Fuser removal" on page 459.
2	40X7734	1	1	MS81x Return Program Fuser Type 04, 220-240V Letter	See "Fuser removal" on page 459.
2	40X8016	1	1	MS81x Fuser Type 05, 110-120V Letter	See "Fuser removal" on page 459.
2	40X8017	1	1	MS81x Fuser Type 06, 220-240V A4	See "Fuser removal" on page 459.
2	40X8018	1	1	MS81x Fuser Type 07, 100V A4	See "Fuser removal" on page 459.
2	40X8019	1	1	MS81x Fuser Type 08, 110-120V A4	See "Fuser removal" on page 459.
2	40X8020	1	1	MS81x Fuser Type 09, 220-240V Letter	See "Fuser removal" on page 459.
2	40X8503	1	1	MS71x Return Program Fuser Type 11, 110-120V contact	See "Fuser removal" on page 459.
2	40X8504	1	1	MS71x Return Program Fuser Type 13, 220-240V contact	See "Fuser removal" on page 459.
2	40X8505	1	1	MS71x Return Program Fuser Type 15, 100V contact	See "Fuser removal" on page 459.
2	40X8506	1	1	MS71x Fuser Type 17, 110v contact	See "Fuser removal" on page 459.
2	40X8507	1	1	MS71x Fuser Type 19, 220v contact	See "Fuser removal" on page 459.
2	40X8508	1	1	MS71x Fuser Type 21, 100v contact	See "Fuser removal" on page 459.

Assembly 4: Electronics

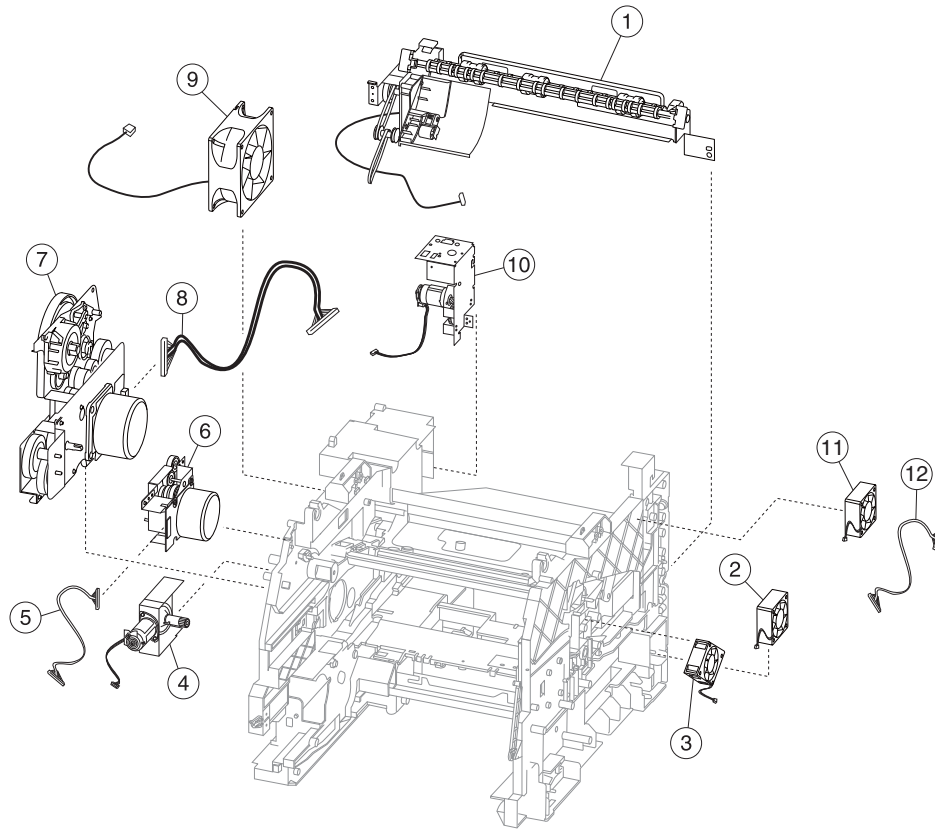


Assembly 4: Electronics

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7694	1	1	LVPS (universal)	See “LVPS removal” on page 511.
2	40X7685	1	1	Toner level / imaging unit high voltage contact	See “HVPS removal” on page 510.
3	40X7688	1	1	Input sensor cable	N/A
4	40X7578	1	1	HVPS	See “HVPS removal” on page 510.
5	40X7686	1	1	Sensor (toner density) Includes shutter and cable	See “Transfer roller right arm removal” on page 411.
6	40X7606	1	1	Transfer roller right arm	See “Transfer roller right arm removal” on page 411.
7	40X7699	1	1	HVPS/toner cartridge fan cable	N/A
8	40X7582	1	1	Transfer roller	See “Transfer roller removal” on page 414.
9	40X7605	1	1	Transfer roller left arm with cable	See “Transfer roller left arm with cable removal” on page 410.
10	40X8365	1	1	Printhead access cover	See “Laser printhead removal” on page 386.
11	40X7607	1	1	Sensor (input)	See “Sensor (input) removal” on page 407.
12	40X7693	1	1	Sensor (control panel interlock) Includes bracket and cable	See “Sensor (control panel interlock) removal” on page 501.
13	40X7570	1	1	Controller board (2.4” display printers only)	See “Controller board removal” on page 492.
13	40X7571	1	1	Controller board (4.3” tilting display printers only)	See “Controller board removal” on page 492.

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
13	40X7572	1	1	Controller board (7" tilting display printers only)	See "Controller board removal" on page 492.
14	40X7722	1	1	Controller board access shield	See "Controller board access shield removal" on page 494.
15	40X7692	1	1	Toner cartridge smart chip contact with cable	See "Laser printhead removal" on page 386.
16	40X8034	1	1	Option card cover plate	N/A
17	40X7691	1	1	Sensor (standard bin full) with output bin guide	See "Sensor (standard bin full) removal" on page 466.
18	40X7689	1	1	Imaging unit smart chip contact with cable	See "Laser printhead removal" on page 386.
19	40X7707	1	1	Printhead power cable	See "Laser printhead removal" on page 386.
20	40X7708	1	1	Printhead video cable	See "Laser printhead removal" on page 386.
21	40X7597	1	1	Laser printhead (quad diode) (belt fuser printers only) Includes data and power cables	See "Laser printhead removal" on page 386.
21	40X8481	1	1	Laser printhead (dual diode) (hot roller fuser printers only) Includes data and power cables	See "Laser printhead removal" on page 386.
22	40X7592	1	1	Interrupt sensor <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sensor (rear door interlock) 	See "Sensor (rear door interlock) removal" on page 465.

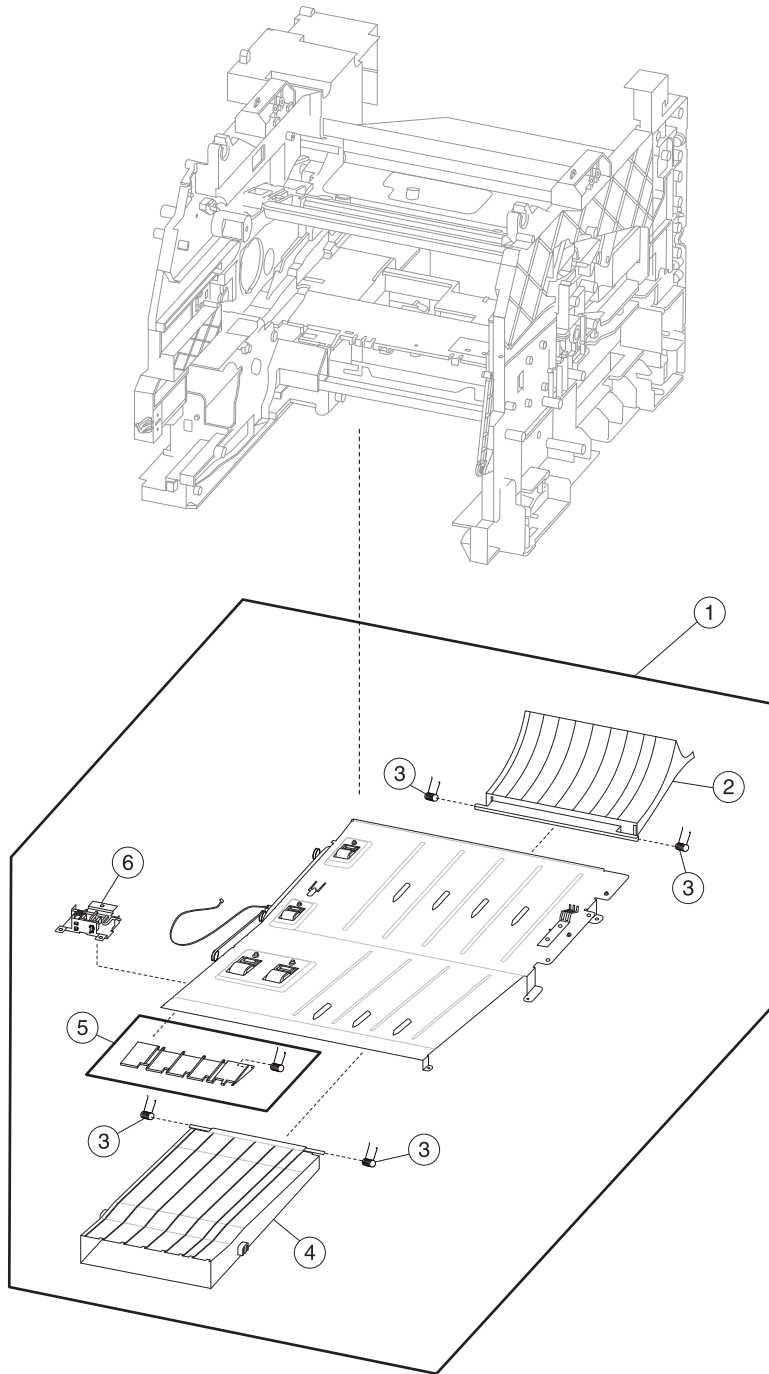
Assembly 5: Drive motors



Assembly 5: Drive motors

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7684	1	1	Duplex motor with cable	See “Duplex motor removal” on page 457.
2	40X7695	1	1	Duplex cooling fan	See “Duplex cooling fan removal” on page 508.
3	40X7580	1	1	Cartridge cooling fan	See “Cartridge cooling fan removal” on page 507.
4	40X7596	1	1	Toner add motor with cable	See “Toner add motor removal” on page 503.
5	40X7576	1	1	Fuser drive motor cable	See “Fuser drive motor removal” on page 494.
6	40X7595	1	1	Fuser drive motor (belt fuser printers only)	See “Fuser drive motor removal” on page 494.
6	40X8401	1	1	Fuser drive motor (hot roll fuser printers only)	See “Fuser drive motor removal” on page 494.
7	40X7594	1	1	Main drive motor	See “Main drive motor removal” on page 497.
8	40X7574	1	1	Main motor cable	See “Main cooling fan removal” on page 496.
9	40X7579	1	1	Main cooling fan with cable	See “Main cooling fan removal” on page 496.
10	40X7682	1	1	Upper redrive motor with cable	See “Upper redrive motor removal” on page 469.
11	40X8483	1	1	Fuser cooling fan (hot roll fuser printers only)	N/A
12	40X8484	1	1	Fuser cooling fan cable (hot roll fuser printers only)	N/A

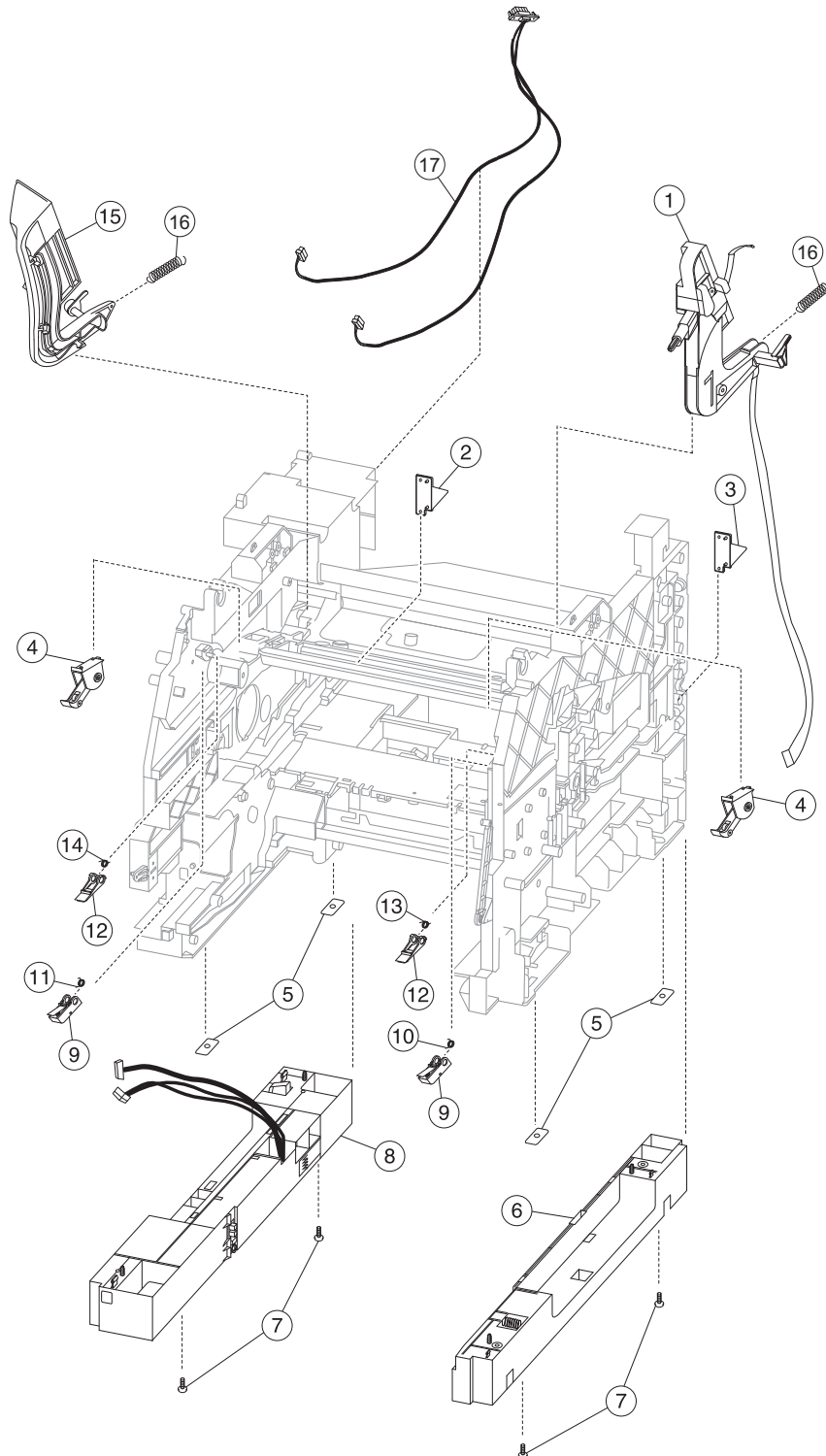
Assembly 6: Duplex



Assembly 6: Duplex

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8803	1	1	Internal duplex with cable (MS710 only)	N/A
2	40X8804	1	1	Duplex rear flap (MS710 only)	See "Duplex rear flap removal" on page 476.
3	40X7723	4	1	Torsion spring	N/A
4	40X7667	1	1	Duplex front flap	See "Duplex front flap removal" on page 475.
5	40X7952	1	1	Duplex jam release guide	N/A
6	40X7697	1	1	Sensor (duplex path) with cable	See "Sensor (duplex path) removal" on page 484.

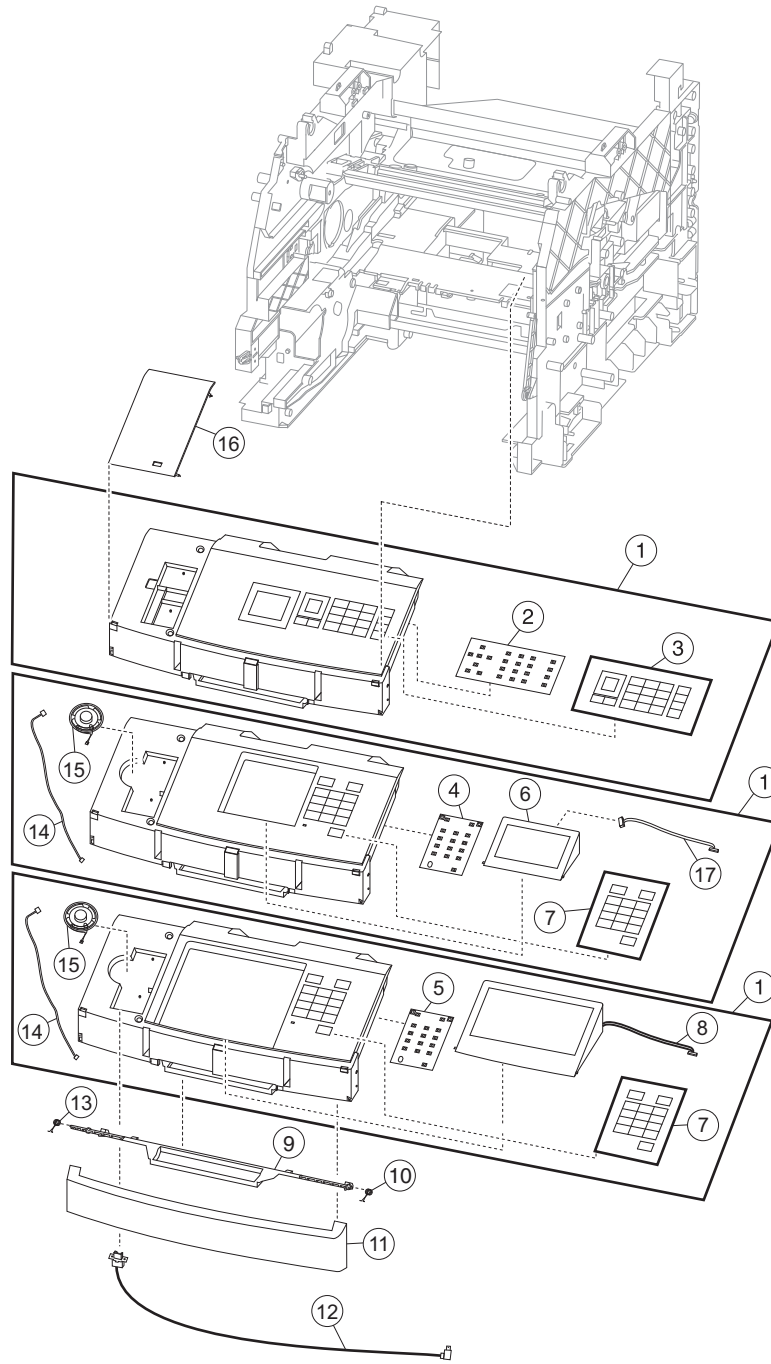
Assembly 7: Frame



Assembly 7: Frame

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8316	1	1	Right control panel hinge, with control panel cable	See “Right control panel hinge removal” on page 450.
2	40X7732	1	1	Left frame pivot	See “Left frame pivot removal” on page 462.
3	40X7733	1	1	Right frame pivot	See “Right frame pivot removal” on page 464.
4	40X7714	2	1	Imaging unit clamp	N/A
5	40X7589	4	1	Fastener plate	N/A
6	40X7728	1	1	Right frame extension with tray latch (integrated 550-sheet tray)	See “Right frame extension” on page 483.
6	40X8408	1	1	Right frame extension (integrated 250-sheet tray)	See “Right frame extension” on page 483.
7	40X7590	4	1	M5x12 screw	N/A
8	40X7727	1	1	Left frame extension (integrated 550-sheet tray) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • with media size sensor with cable • with input option interface cable • with sensor (media tray position) with cable 	See “Left frame extension removal” on page 477.
8	40X8407	1	1	Left frame extension (integrated 250-sheet tray) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • with media size sensor with cable • with input option interface cable • with sensor (media tray position) with cable 	See “Left frame extension removal” on page 477.
9	40X7716	2	1	Toner cartridge lock	N/A
10	40X7721	1	1	Torsion spring	N/A
11	40X7719	1	1	Torsion spring	N/A
12	40X7717	2	1	Toner cartridge clamp	N/A
13	40X7720	1	1	Torsion spring	N/A
14	40X7718	1	1	Torsion spring	N/A
15	40X8315	1	1	Left control panel hinge	See “Left control panel hinge removal” on page 447.
16	40X7724	2	1	Recoil spring	N/A
17	40X7575	1	1	Top option interface cable	N/A

Assembly 8: Control panel

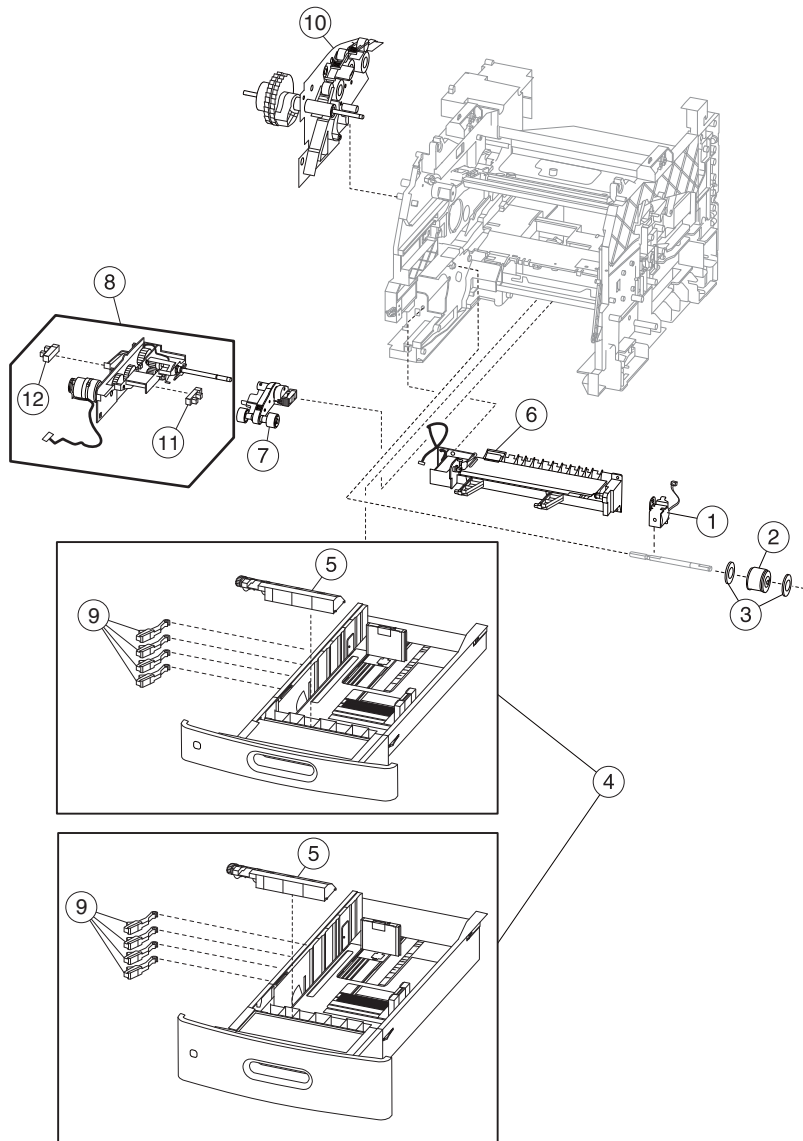


Assembly 8: Control panel

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7700	1	1	2.4" LCD control panel	N/A
1	40X7701	1	1	4.3" touch screen control panel	See "Control panel removal (4.3-inch screen, 7-inch screen)" on page 428.
1	40X7875	1	1	7" touch screen control panel	See "Control panel removal (4.3-inch screen, 7-inch screen)" on page 428.
2	40X7737	1	1	Control panel board (2.4" display only)	See "Control panel board (2.4-inch tilting display) removal" on page 434.
3	40X7741	1	1	Control panel buttons (2.4" display only)	N/A
4	40X7735	1	1	Control panel board (4.3" tilting display only)	See "Control panel board (4.3-inch tilting display) removal" on page 437.
5	40X8042	1	1	Control panel board (7" tilting display only)	See "Control panel board (4.3-inch tilting display) removal" on page 437.
6	40X8537	1	1	4.3" tilting display	See "4.3-inch tilting display removal" on page 417.
7	40X8661	1	1	Control panel buttons (4.3" and 7" tilting displays only)	N/A
8	40X8538	1	1	7" tilting display	See "7-inch tilting display removal" on page 419.
9	40X7729	1	1	Control panel latch	See "Control panel latch removal" on page 445.
10	40X7731	1	1	Torsion spring	N/A
11	40X7681	1	1	Control panel front cover	See "Control panel front cover removal" on page 443.
12	40X7704	1	1	USB cable	N/A
13	40X7730	1	1	Torsion spring	N/A
14	40X7702	1	1	Speaker cable	N/A
15	40X9079	1	1	Control panel speaker	N/A
16	40X8583	1	1	Control panel left bezel (M5155)	See "Control panel left bezel removal" on page 446.

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
16	40X8584	1	1	Control panel left bezel (M5163)	See “Control panel left bezel removal” on page 446.
16	40X8585	1	1	Control panel left bezel (M5170)	See “Control panel left bezel removal” on page 446.
16	40X8334	1	1	Control panel left bezel (MS810n)	See “Control panel left bezel removal” on page 446.
16	40X8335	1	1	Control panel left bezel (MS810dn)	See “Control panel left bezel removal” on page 446.
16	40X8336	1	1	Control panel left bezel (MS810de)	See “Control panel left bezel removal” on page 446.
16	40X8337	1	1	Control panel left bezel (MS811n)	See “Control panel left bezel removal” on page 446.
16	40X8338	1	1	Control panel left bezel (MS811dn)	See “Control panel left bezel removal” on page 446.
16	40X8339	1	1	Control panel left bezel (MS812dn)	See “Control panel left bezel removal” on page 446.
16	40X8340	1	1	Control panel left bezel (MS812de)	See “Control panel left bezel removal” on page 446.
16	40X8364	1	1	Control panel left USB delete cover	N/A
16	40X8362	1	1	Control panel left bezel (MS710)	See “Control panel left bezel removal” on page 446.
16	40X8363	1	1	Control panel left bezel (MS711)	See “Control panel left bezel removal” on page 446.
17	40X7705	1	1	Display to control panel board cable (4.3” tilting display only)	NA

Assembly 9: Paper tray



Assembly 9: Paper tray

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7712	1	1	MPF solenoid	See “MPF solenoid removal” on page 402.
2	40X7600	1	1	MPF pick roller	See “MPF pick roller removal” on page 400.
3	40X7601	2	1	MPF feed roller flange	N/A
4	40X7742	1	1	550-sheet tray	N/A
4	40X8153	1	1	250-sheet tray	N/A
5	40X7713	1	1	Separator roller assembly	See “Separator roller assembly removal” on page 487.
6	40X7598	1	1	MPF feeder lift plate with cable	See “MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 397.
7	40X7593	1	1	Pick roller assembly	See “Pick roller assembly removal” on page 482.
8	40X7591	1	1	Media feeder	See “Media feeder removal” on page 498.
9	40X8541	4	1	Media size actuator	“Media size actuator removal” on page 480
10	40X7599	1	1	Media aligner roller with MPF pick roller	See “Media aligner roller removal” on page 392.
11	40X7592	1	1	Interrupt sensor <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sensor (media empty) 	N/A
12	40X7592	1	1	Interrupt sensor <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sensor (pick roller position) 	See “Sensor (pick roller position) removal” on page 502.

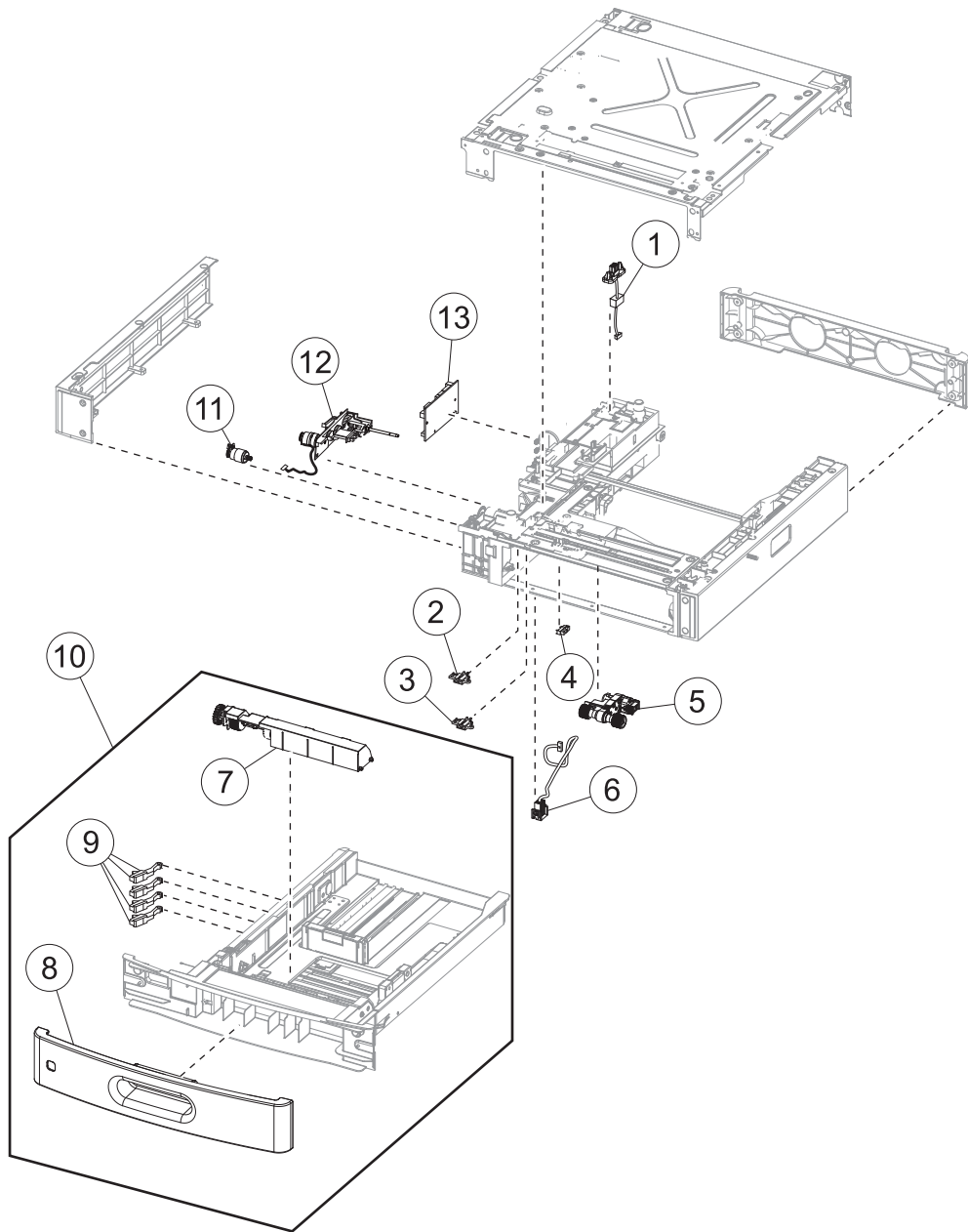
Assembly 10: Input options



Assembly 10: Input options

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8106	1	1	550-sheet tray option	"250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal" on page 514
1	40X8411	1	1	550-sheet tray option, lockable	"250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal" on page 514
2	40X8152	1	1	250-sheet tray option	"250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal" on page 514
2	40X8410	1	1	250-sheet tray option, lockable	"250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal" on page 514
3	40X8161	1	1	HCIT option	"High capacity input tray option removal" on page 530
NS	40X8409	1	1	Spacer	N/A

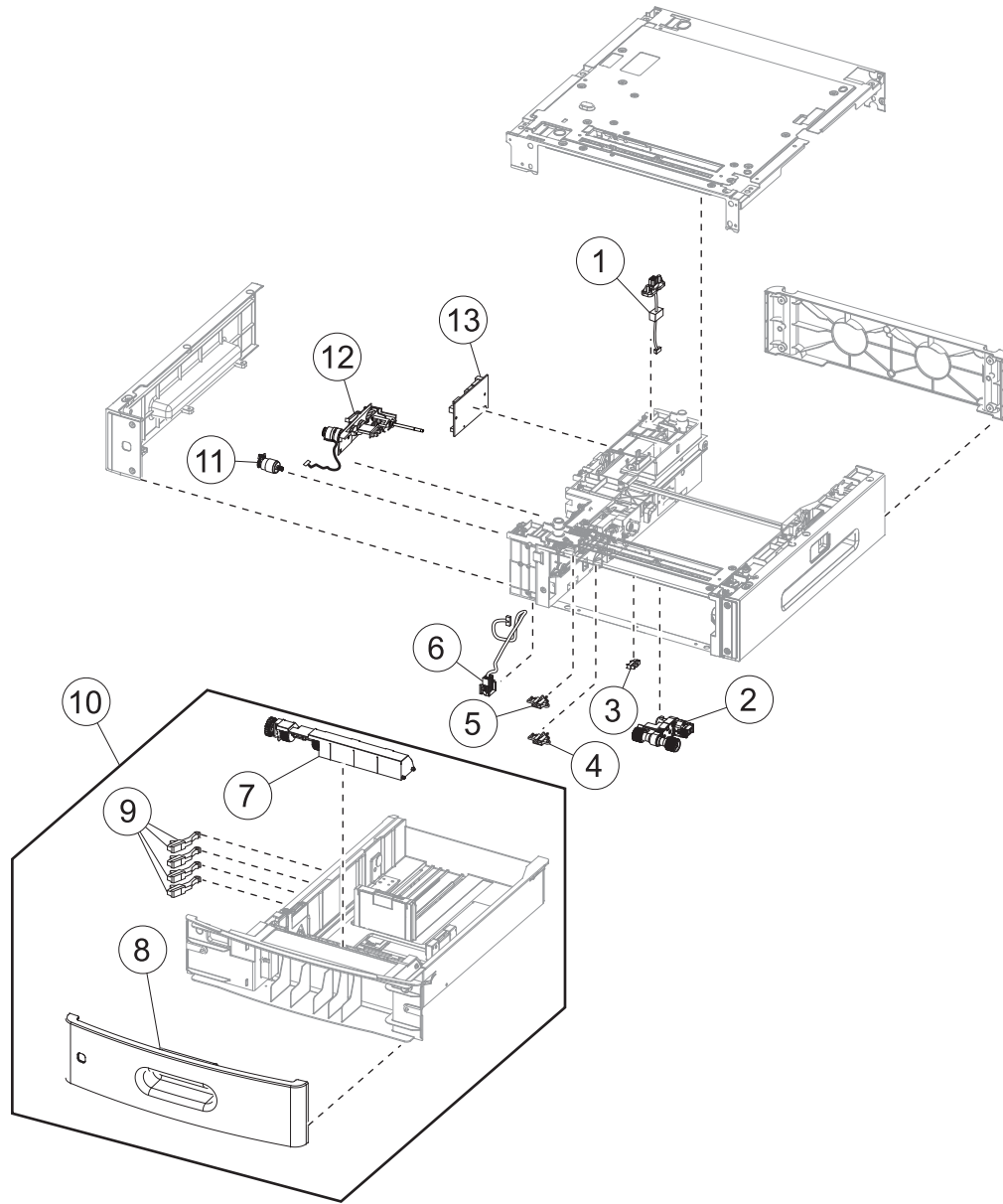
Assembly 11: 250-sheet tray option



Assembly 11: 250-sheet tray option

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8160	1	1	250-sheet tray option upper interface cable	“Drawer upper interface cable removal” on page 520
2	40X8156	1	1	Sensor (pass through)	“Sensor (drawer pass through) removal” on page 527
3	40X8158	1	1	Sensor (pick)	“Sensor (pick) removal” on page 525
4	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (pick roller position)	“Sensor (pick roll position) removal” on page 516
5	40X7593	1	1	Pick roller	“Drawer pick roller removal” on page 516
6	40X8159	1	1	250-sheet tray option lower interface cable	“Drawer lower interface cable removal” on page 521
7	40X7713	1	1	Separation roller	“Media tray separation roller removal” on page 514
8	40X8154	1	1	250-sheet tray front cover	“Media tray front cover removal” on page 515
9	40X8541	4	1	Media size actuator	“Media size actuator removal” on page 480
10	40X8153	1	1	250-sheet tray	“Media tray assembly removal” on page 515
11	40X8157	1	1	250-sheet tray option transport motor	“Drawer transport motor removal” on page 524
12	40X7591	1	1	Media feeder	“Drawer media feeder removal” on page 522
13	40X8672	1	1	250-sheet tray option controller PCBA	“Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 519

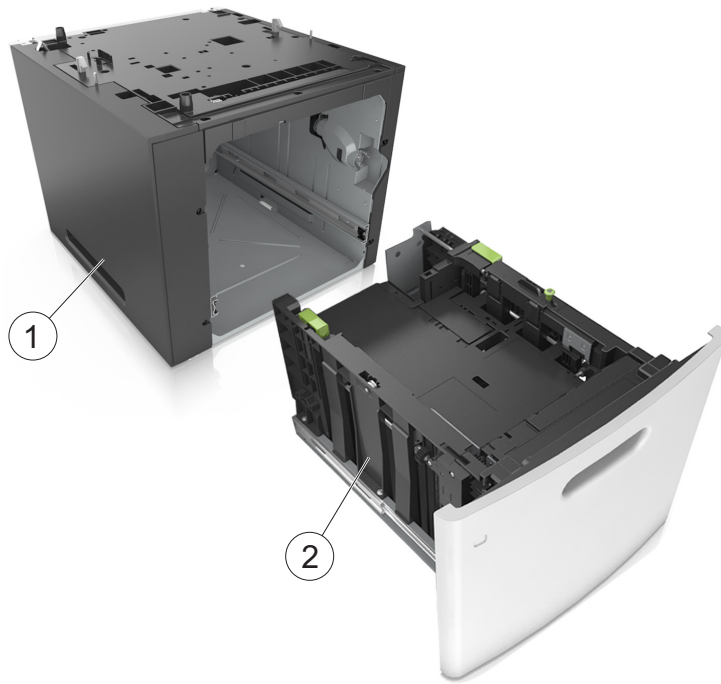
Assembly 12: 550-sheet tray option



Assembly 12: 550-sheet tray option

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8160	1	1	550-sheet tray option upper interface cable	“Drawer upper interface cable removal” on page 520
2	40X7593	1	1	Pick roller	“Drawer pick roller removal ” on page 516
3	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (pick roller position)	“Sensor (pick roll position) removal ” on page 516
4	40X8158	1	1	Sensor (pick)	“Sensor (pick) removal” on page 525
5	40X8156	1	1	Sensor (pass through)	“Sensor (drawer pass through) removal ” on page 527
6	40X8159	1	1	550-sheet tray option lower interface cable	“Drawer lower interface cable removal” on page 521
7	40X7713	1	1	Separation roller	“Media tray separation roller removal” on page 514
8	40X8109	1	1	550-sheet tray front cover	“Media tray front cover removal” on page 515
9	40X8541	4	1	Media size actuator	“Media size actuator removal” on page 480
10	40X7742	1	1	550-sheet tray	“Media tray assembly removal” on page 515
11	40X8157	1	1	550-sheet tray option transport motor	“Drawer transport motor removal” on page 524
12	40X7591	1	1	Media feeder	“Drawer media feeder removal ” on page 522
13	40X8155	1	1	550-sheet tray option controller PCBA	“Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 519

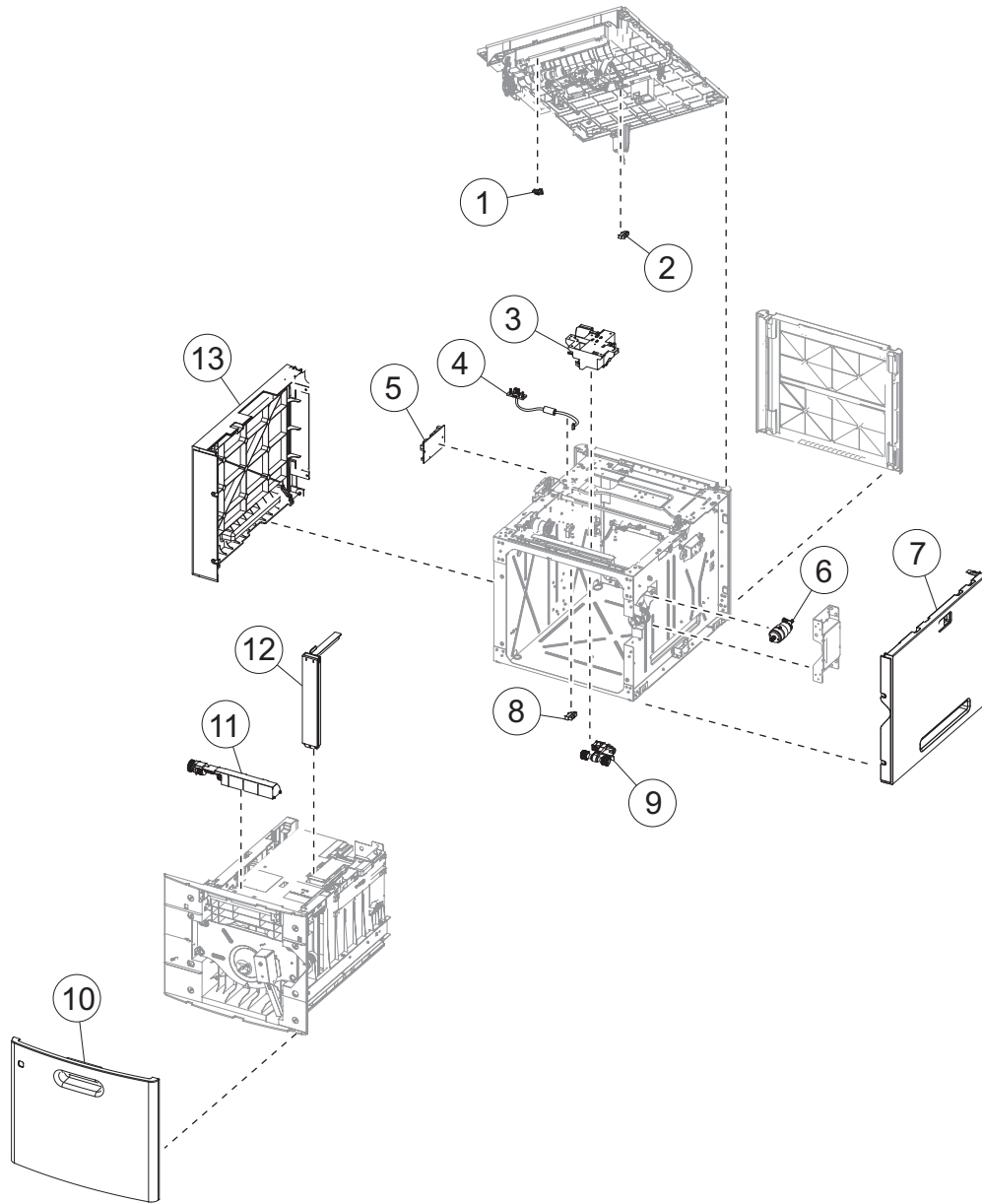
Assembly 13: High capacity input tray option 1



Assembly 13: High capacity input tray option 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8163	1	1	HCIT drawer assembly	"HCIT drawer assembly removal" on page 531
2	40X8165	1	1	HCIT	"HCIT removal" on page 531

Assembly 14: High capacity input tray option 2



Assembly 14: High capacity input tray option 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8178	1	1	Sensor (HCIT pick) with cable	"Sensor (HCIT pick) removal" on page 550
2	40X8177	1	1	Sensor (HCIT media low) with flag	"Sensor (HCIT media low) with flag removal" on page 547
3	40X8174	1	1	HCIT media feeder	"HCIT media feeder removal" on page 551
4	40X8180	1	1	HCIT interface cable	"HCIT interface cable removal" on page 546
5	40X8173	1	1	HCIT controller PCBA	"HCIT controller PCBA removal" on page 541
6	40X8179	1	1	HCIT lift drive motor	"HCIT lift drive motor removal" on page 544
7	40X8169	1	1	HCIT right cover	"HCIT right cover removal" on page 539
8	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (HCIT pick roller position)	"Sensor (HCIT pick roller position) removal" on page 548
9	40X7593	1	1	HCIT pick roller assembly	"HCIT pick roller assembly removal" on page 535
10	40X8171	1	1	HCIT front cover	"HCIT front cover removal" on page 533
11	40X7713	1	1	HCIT separator roller assembly	"HCIT separator roller assembly removal" on page 532
12	40X8176	1	1	HCIT media guide	"HCIT media guide removal" on page 532
13	40X8167	1	1	HCIT left cover	"HCIT left cover removal" on page 537

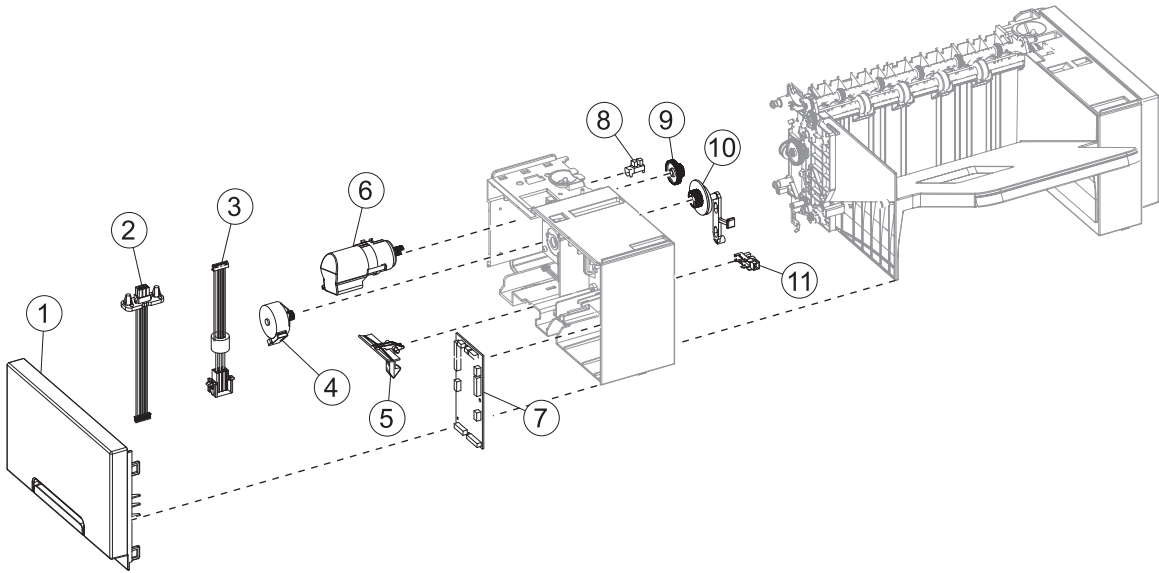
Assembly 15: Output options



Assembly 15: Output options

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8416	1	1	Staple, hole punch finisher option	“Staple, hole punch finisher option removal” on page 738
2	40X8195	1	1	High capacity output expander option	“High capacity output expander option removal” on page 584
3	40X8207	1	1	Staple finisher option	“Staple finisher option removal” on page 621
4	40X8184	1	1	Output expander option	“Output expander option removal” on page 554
5	40X8241	1	1	Mailbox option	“Mailbox option removal” on page 688

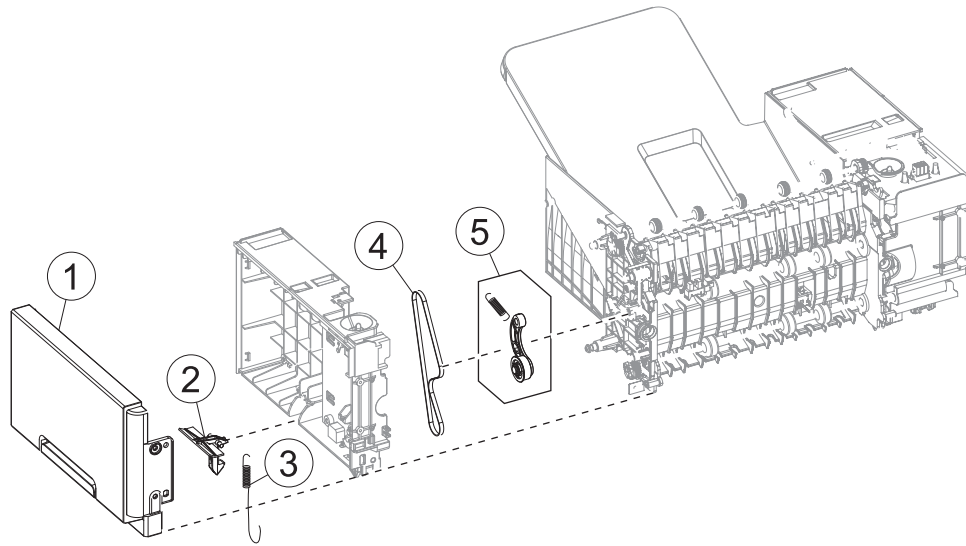
Assembly 16: Output expander option 1



Assembly 16: Output expander option 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8190	1	1	Output expander left cover	“Output expander left cover removal” on page 560
2	40X8206	1	1	Upper interface cable	“Upper interface cable removal” on page 564
3	40X8205	1	1	Lower interface cable	“Lower interface cable removal” on page 563
4	40X8256	1	1	Output expander diverter motor	“Output expander diverter motor removal” on page 568
5	40X8721	2	2	Output expander option latch	“Output expander option latch removal” on page 567
6	40X8714	1	1	Output expander main motor	“Output expander main motor removal” on page 571
7	40X8199	1	1	Output expander controller PCBA	“Output expander controller PCBA removal” on page 562
8	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (OE rear door interlock)	“Sensor (OE rear door interlock) removal” on page 573
9	40X8726	1	2	Output expander drive gear	“Output expander drive gear removal” on page 570
10	40X8722	1	1	Output expander diverter plunger assembly	“Output expander diverter plunger assembly removal” on page 568
11	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (OE diverter plunger HP)	“Sensor (OE diverter plunger HP) removal” on page 575

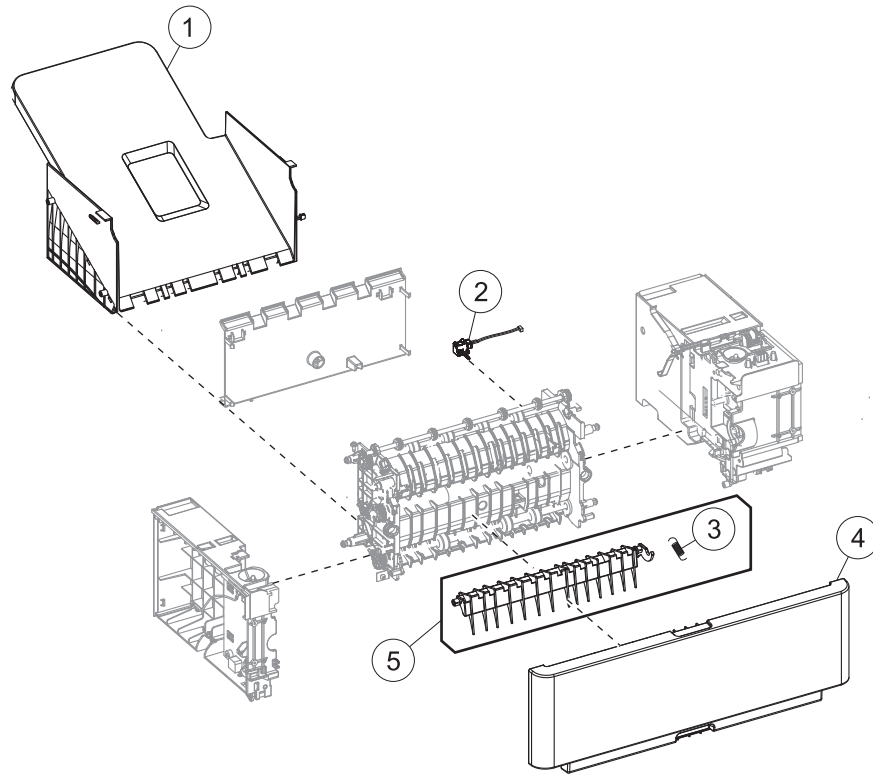
Assembly 17: Output expander option 2



Assembly 17: Output expander option 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8187	1	1	Output expander right cover	"Output expander right cover removal" on page 558
2	40X8721	2	2	Output expander option latch	"Output expander option latch removal" on page 567
3	40X8192	1	1	Spring with string	"Spring with string removal" on page 566
4	40X8732	1	1	Output expander drive belt	"Output expander drive belt removal" on page 579
5	40X8718	1	1	Output expander belt tensioner	"Output expander belt tensioner removal" on page 579

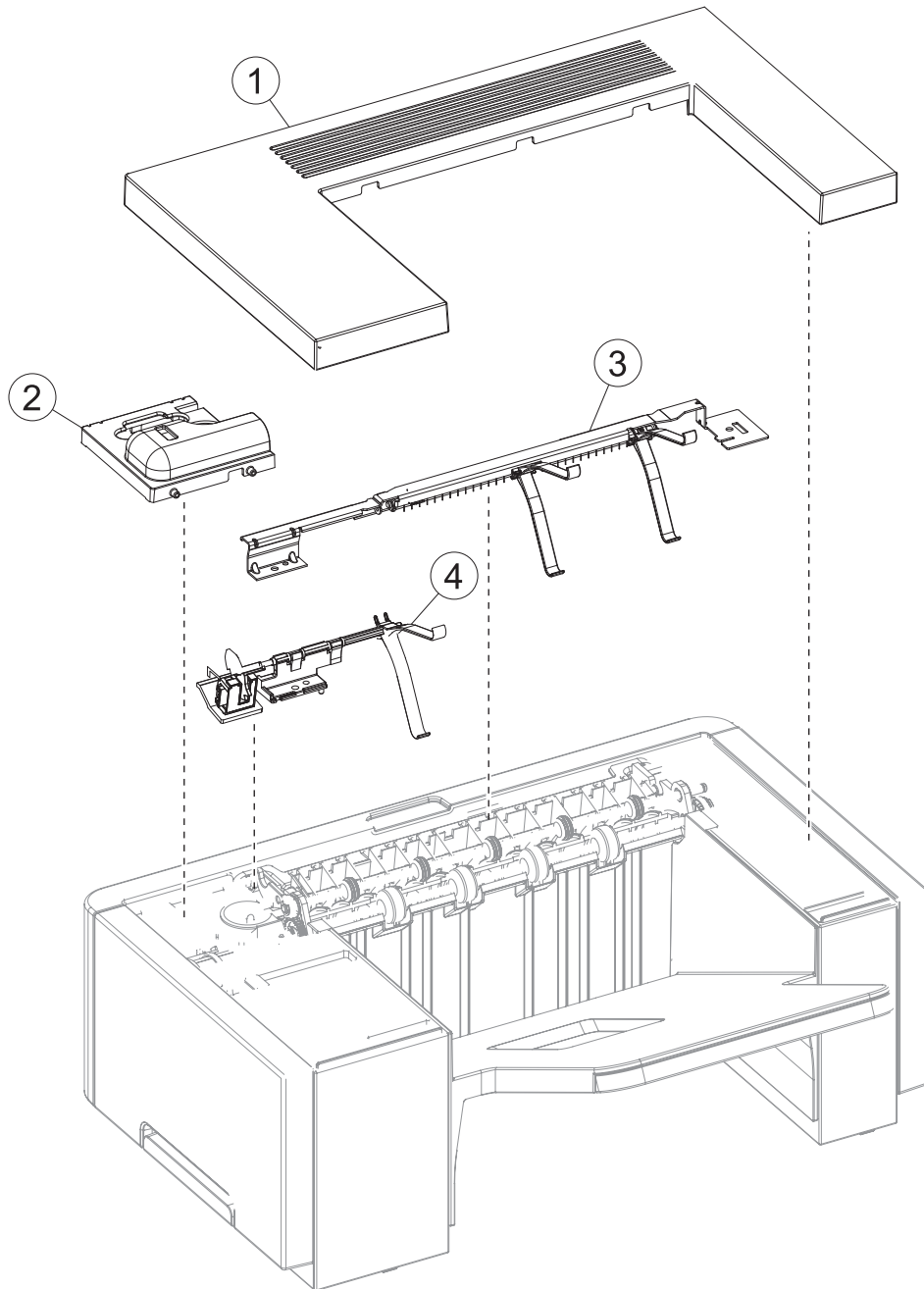
Assembly 18: Output expander option 3



Assembly 18: Output expander option 3

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8717	1	1	Output expander bin	"Output expander bin removal" on page 580
2	40X8729	1	1	Sensor (OE pass through)	"Sensor (OE pass through) removal" on page 581
3	40X2000	1	1	Output expander diverter spring	"Output expander diverter spring removal" on page 576
4	40X8186	1	1	Output expander rear door	"Output expander rear door removal" on page 555
5	40X8713	1	1	Output expander diverter	"Output expander diverter removal" on page 577

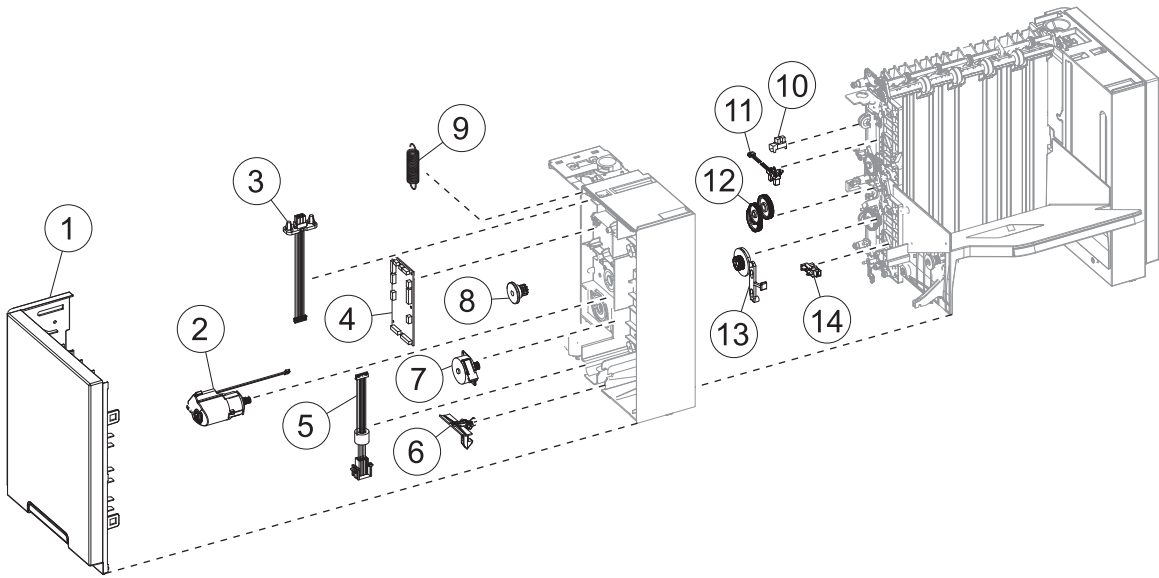
Assembly 19: Output expander option 4



Assembly 19: Output expander option 4

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8196	1	1	Output expander top cover	“Output expander top cover removal” on page 554
2	40X8715	1	1	Output expander sensor cover	“Output expander sensor cover removal” on page 557
3	40X8712	1	1	Output expander bin full flag	“Output expander bin full flag removal” on page 557
4	40X8191	1	1	Sensor (media bin full) with flag	“Sensor (media bin full) with flag removal” on page 557

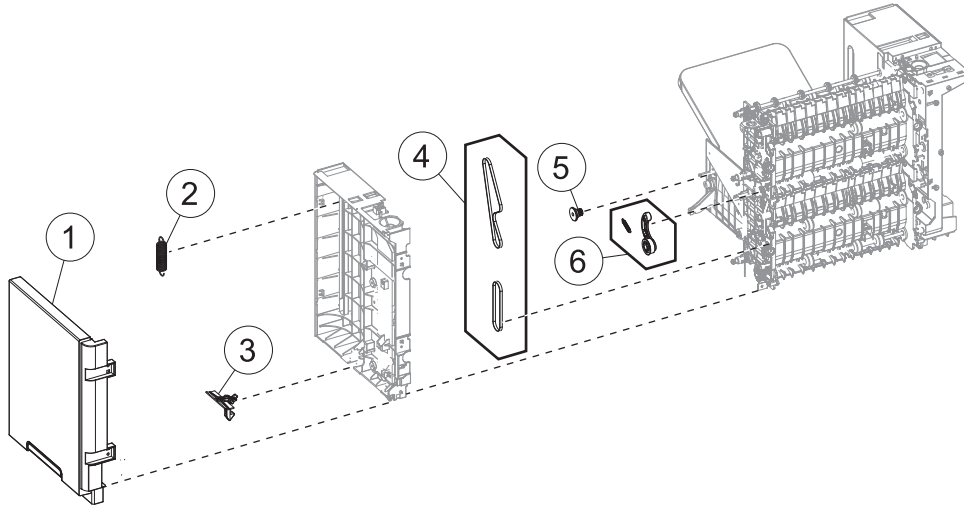
Assembly 20: High capacity output expander option 1



Assembly 20: High capacity output expander option 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8202	1	1	HCOE left cover	"HCOE left cover removal" on page 589
2	40X8730	1	1	HCOE main motor	"HCOE main motor removal" on page 607
3	40X8206	1	1	HCOE upper interface cable	"HCOE upper interface cable removal" on page 594
4	40X8199	1	1	HCOE controller PCBA	"HCOE controller PCBA removal" on page 591
5	40X8205	1	1	HCOE lower interface cable	"HCOE lower interface cable removal" on page 593
6	40X8721	2	2	HCOE option latch	"HCOE option latch removal" on page 594
7	40X8256	1	1	HCOE diverter motor	"HCOE diverter motor removal" on page 595
8	40X8731	2	2	HCOE Tray pinion	"HCOE tray pinion removal" on page 598
9	40X8733	2	2	HCOE Tray spring	"HCOE tray spring removal" on page 597
10	40X7592	2	1	Sensor (HCOE rear door interlock)	"Sensor (HCOE rear door interlock) removal" on page 599
11	40X8728	1	1	Sensor (HCOE tray HP)	"Sensor (HCOE tray HP) removal" on page 596
12	40X8726	1	1	HCOE main drive gear assembly	"HCOE main drive gear assembly removal" on page 605
13	40X8722	1	1	HCOE diverter plunger assembly	"HCOE diverter plunger assembly removal" on page 604
14	40X7592	2	1	Sensor (HCOE diverter HP)	"Sensor (HCOE diverter HP) removal" on page 609

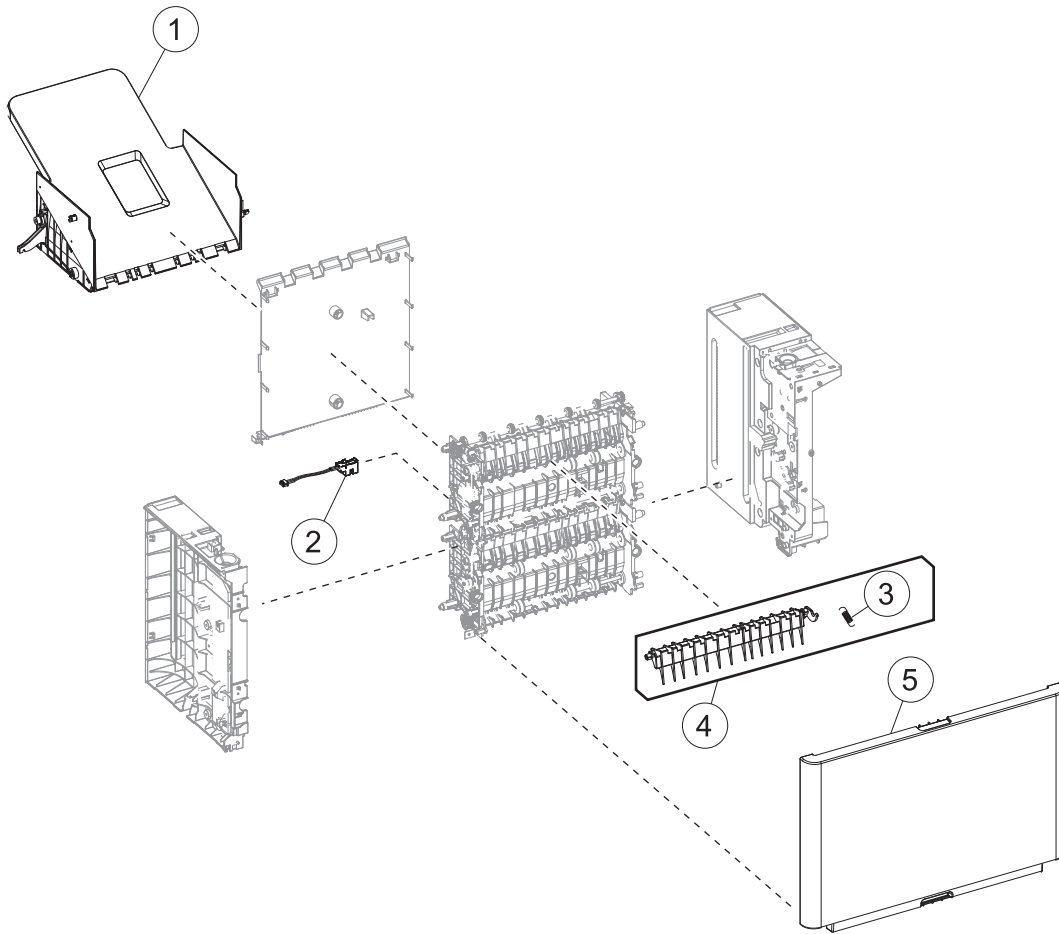
Assembly 21: High capacity output expander option 2



Assembly 21: High capacity output expander option 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8198	1	1	HCOE right cover	"HCOE right cover removal" on page 588
2	40X8733	2	2	HCOE Tray spring	"HCOE tray spring removal" on page 597
3	40X8721	2	2	HCOE option latch	"HCOE option latch removal" on page 594
4	40X8732	2	2	HCOE drive belt	"HCOE drive belt removal" on page 602
5	40X8731	2	2	HCOE Tray pinion	"HCOE tray pinion removal" on page 598
6	40X8718	1	1	HCOE belt tensioner	"HCOE belt tensioner removal" on page 601

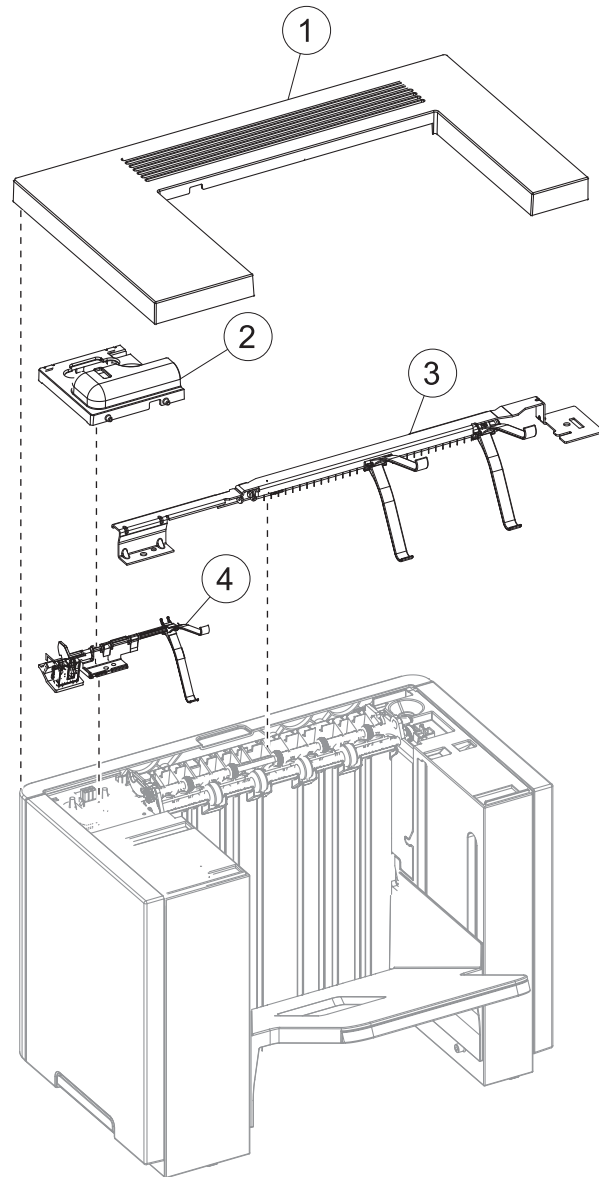
Assembly 22: High capacity output expander option 3



Assembly 22: High capacity output expander option 3

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8727	1	1	HCOE bin	"HCOE bin removal" on page 615
2	40X8729	1	1	Sensor (HCOE pass through)	"Sensor (HCOE pass through) removal" on page 618
3	40X2000	1	1	HCOE top diverter spring	"HCOE top diverter spring removal" on page 611
4	40X8713	1	1	HCOE top diverter	"HCOE top diverter removal" on page 612
5	40X8197	1	1	HCOE rear door	"HCOE rear door removal" on page 585

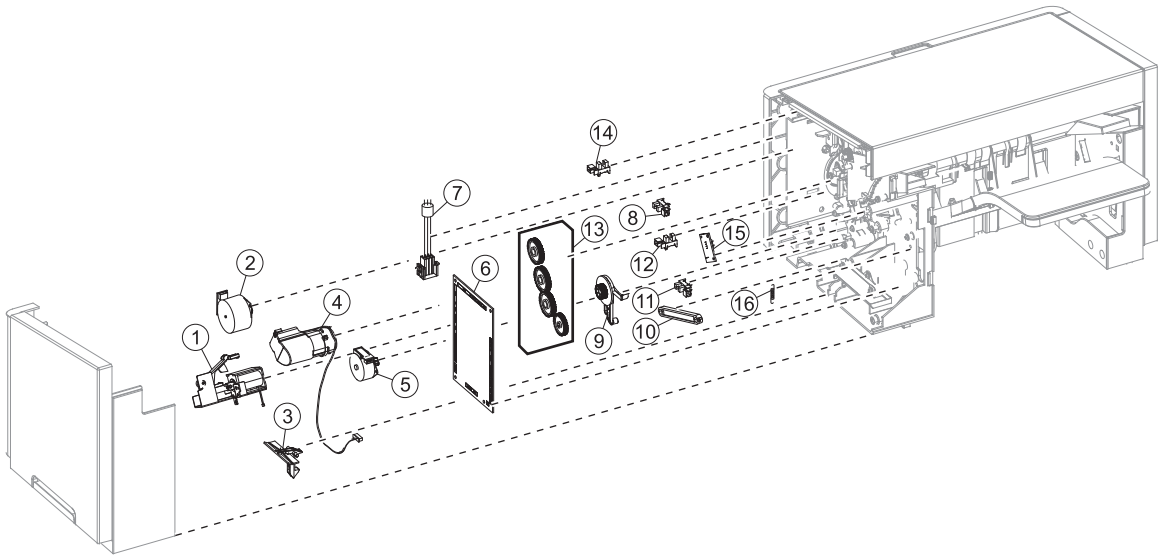
Assembly 23: High capacity output expander option 4



Assembly 23: High capacity output expander option 4

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8196	1	1	HCOE top cover	"HCOE top cover removal" on page 584
2	40X8715	1	1	HCOE sensor cover	"HCOE sensor cover removal" on page 586
3	40X8712	1	1	HCOE bin full flag	"HCOE bin full flag removal" on page 587
4	40X8191	1	1	Sensor (HCOE media bin full) with flag	"Sensor (HCOE media bin full) with flag removal" on page 587

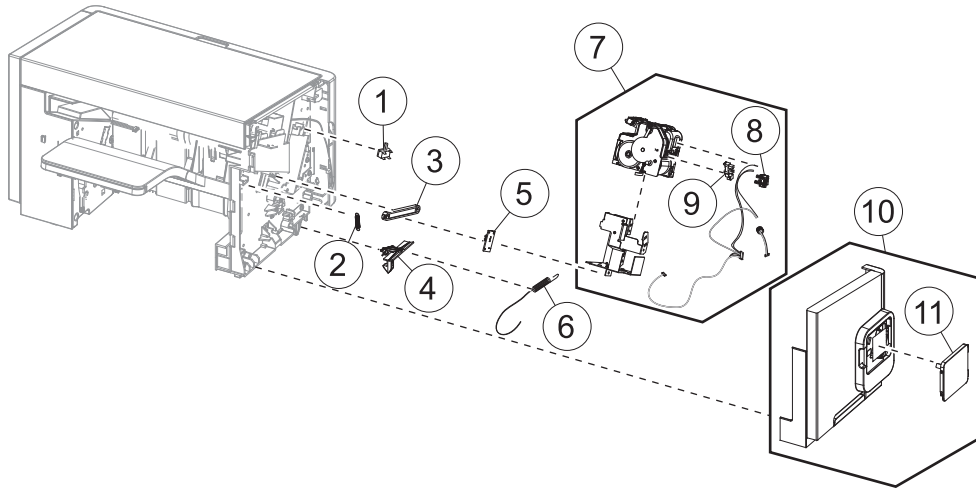
Assembly 24: Staple finisher option 1



Assembly 24: Staple finisher option 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8740	1	1	Media pusher assembly	"Media pusher assembly removal" on page 672
2	40X8213	1	1	Stapler paddle drive motor	"Paddle drive motor removal" on page 660
3	40X8721	2	2	Stapler option latch	"Stapler option latch removal" on page 638
4	40X8739	1	1	Stapler main motor	"Stapler main motor removal" on page 664
5	40X8256	1	1	Stapler diverter motor	"Stapler diverter motor removal" on page 666
6	40X8221	1	1	Stapler controller PCBA	"Stapler controller PCBA removal" on page 663
7	40X8224	1	1	Stapler lower interface cable	"Stapler lower interface cable removal" on page 661
8	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (media pusher HP)	"Sensor (media pusher HP) removal" on page 684
9	40X8722	1	1	Stapler diverter plunger assembly	"Stapler diverter plunger assembly removal" on page 667
10	40X8744	2	2	Stapler tray link assembly	"Stapler tray link assembly removal" on page 640
11	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (stapler diverter plunger HP)	"Sensor (stapler diverter plunger HP) removal" on page 686
12	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (paddle motor HP)	"Sensor (paddle motor HP) removal" on page 643
13	40X8741	1	1	Stapler drive gear assembly	"Stapler drive gear assembly removal" on page 668
14	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (stapler rear door interlock)	"Sensor (stapler rear door interlock) removal" on page 642
15	40X8220	1	1	Sensor (bin full receive)	"Sensor (bin full receive) removal" on page 670
16	40X8742	2	2	Stapler tray spring	"Stapler tray spring removal" on page 639

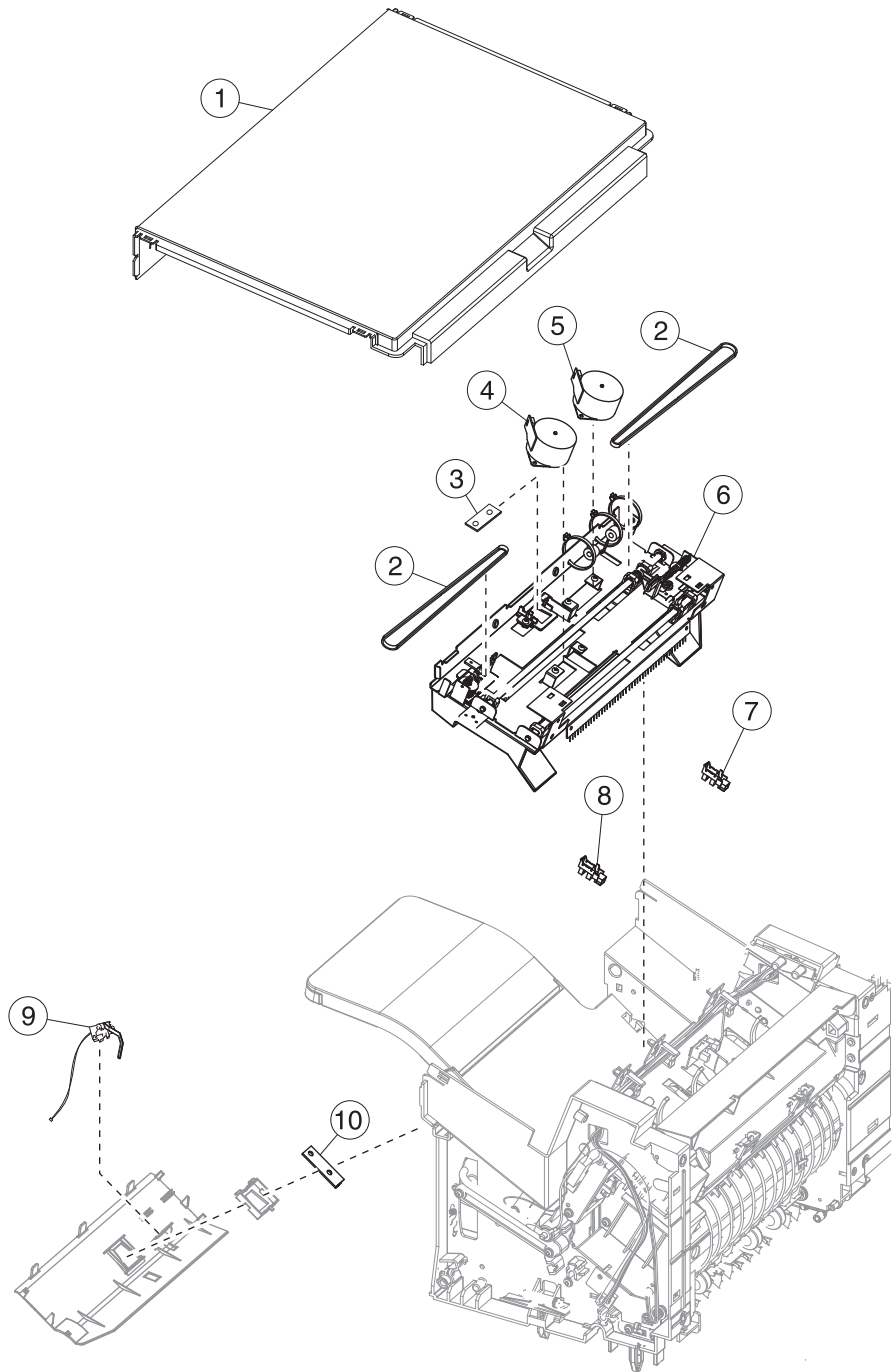
Assembly 25: Staple finisher option 2



Assembly 25: Staple finisher option 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8745	2	1	Sensor (throat media present)	"Sensor (throat media present) removal" on page 632
2	40X8742	2	2	Stapler tray spring	"Stapler tray spring removal" on page 639
3	40X8744	2	2	Stapler tray link assembly	"Stapler tray link assembly removal" on page 640
4	40X8721	2	2	Stapler option latch	"Stapler option latch removal" on page 638
5	40X8217	1	1	Sensor (bin full send)	"Sensor (bin full send) removal" on page 669
6	40X8226	1	1	Stapler spring with string	"Stapler spring with string removal" on page 637
7	40X8223	1	1	Stapler carriage assembly	"Stapler carriage assembly removal" on page 628
8	40X8225	1	1	Stapler door close limit switch	"Stapler door close limit switch removal" on page 626
9	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (cartridge door interlock)	"Sensor (cartridge door interlock) removal" on page 627
10	40X8216	1	1	Stapler right cover	"Stapler right cover removal" on page 624
11	40X8215	1	1	Stapler cartridge access door	"Stapler cartridge access door removal" on page 632

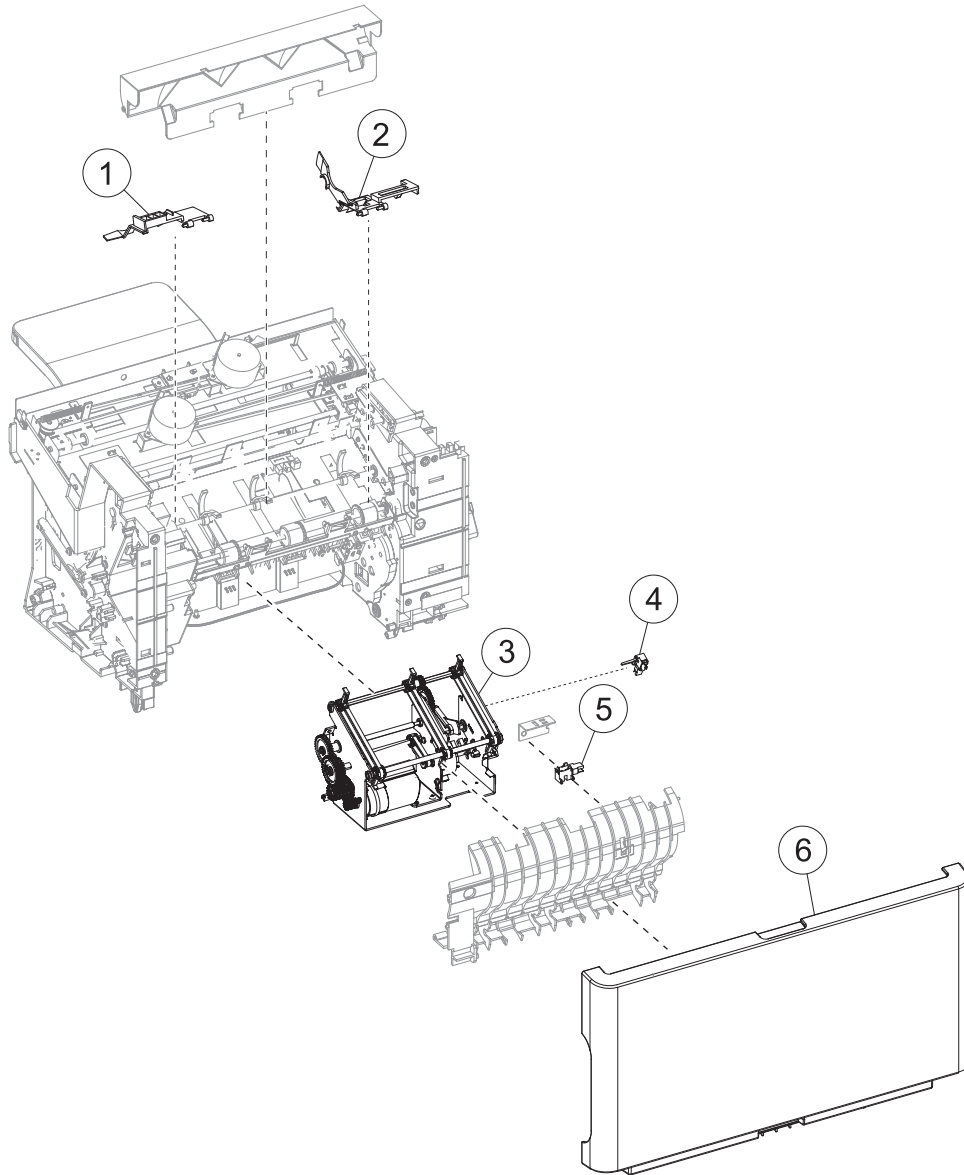
Assembly 26: Staple finisher option 3



Assembly 26: Staple finisher option 3

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8222	1	1	Stapler top cover	"Stapler top cover removal" on page 635
2	40X8212	2	2	Tamper drive belt	"Tamper drive belt removal" on page 657
3	40X8218	1	1	Stapler output bin LED	"Stapler output bin LED removal" on page 658
4	40X8211	1	1	Tamper motor (right)	"Tamper motor (right) removal" on page 656
5	40X8211	1	1	Tamper motor (left)	"Tamper motor (left) removal" on page 656
6	40X8743	1	1	Tamper assembly	"Tamper assembly removal" on page 654
7	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (left tamper motor HP)	"Sensor (left tamper motor HP) removal" on page 649
8	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (right tamper motor HP)	"Sensor (right tamper motor HP) removal" on page 647
9	40X8219	1	1	Sensor (finisher bin media present)	"Sensor (finisher bin media present) removal" on page 653
10	40X8218	1	1	Standard output bin LED	"Standard output bin LED removal" on page 652

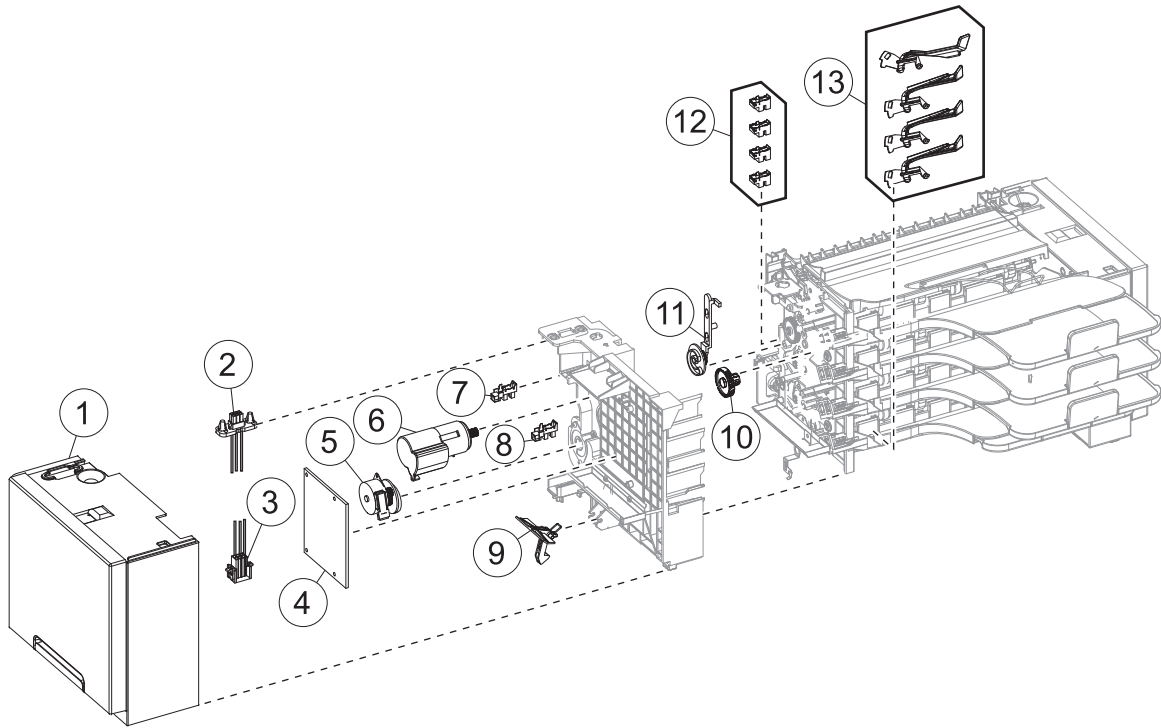
Assembly 27: Staple finisher option 4



Assembly 27: Staple finisher option 4

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8209	1	1	Media stack flap (right)	"Media stack flap (right) removal" on page 643
2	40X8210	1	1	Media stack flap (left)	"Media stack flap (left) removal" on page 645
3	40X8738	1	1	Stapler ejector motor assembly	"Stapler ejector motor assembly removal" on page 678
4	40X8745	1	1	Sensor (stapler ejector HP)	"Sensor (stapler ejector HP) removal" on page 681
5	40X8134	1	1	Sensor (stapler pass through)	"Sensor (stapler pass through) removal" on page 677
6	40X8214	1	1	Stapler rear door	"Stapler rear door removal" on page 622

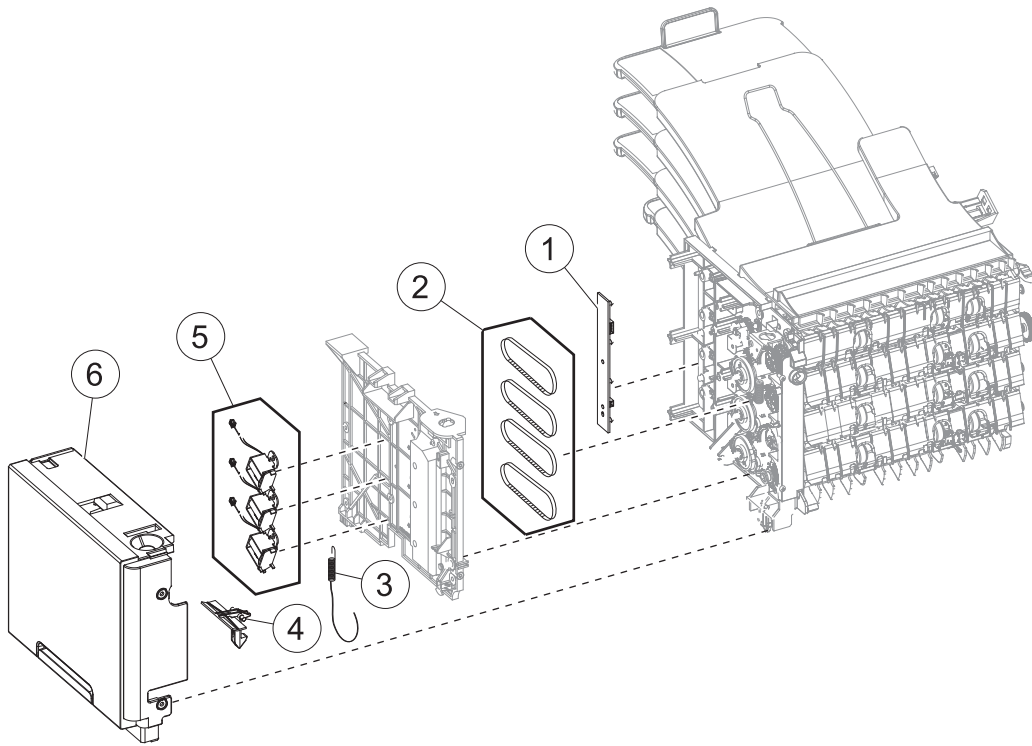
Assembly 28: Mailbox option 1



Assembly 28: Mailbox option 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8246	1	1	Mailbox left cover	"Mailbox left cover removal" on page 696
2	40X8254	1	1	Mailbox upper interface cable	"Mailbox upper interface cable removal" on page 712
3	40X8253	1	1	Mailbox lower interface cable	"Mailbox lower interface cable removal" on page 710
4	40X8244	1	1	Mailbox controller PCBA	"Mailbox controller PCBA removal" on page 707
5	40X8256	1	1	Mailbox diverter motor	"Mailbox diverter motor removal" on page 712
6	40X8739	1	1	Mailbox main motor	"Mailbox main motor removal" on page 706
7	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (mailbox rear door interlock)	"Sensor (mailbox rear door interlock) removal" on page 697
8	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (mailbox diverter plunger HP)	"Sensor (mailbox diverter plunger HP) removal" on page 708
9	40X8721	2	2	Mailbox option latch	"Mailbox option latch removal" on page 697
10	40X8726	1	1	Mailbox main drive gear	"Mailbox main drive gear removal" on page 703
11	40X8722	1	1	Mailbox diverter plunger assembly	"Mailbox diverter plunger assembly removal" on page 698
12	40X8248	4	4	Sensor (mailbox bin full receive)	"Sensor (mailbox bin full receive) removal" on page 715
13	40X8247	4	4	Mailbox media bin full flag	"Mailbox media bin full flag removal" on page 714
NS	40X8500	1	1	Actuator flag (media bin full)	N/A

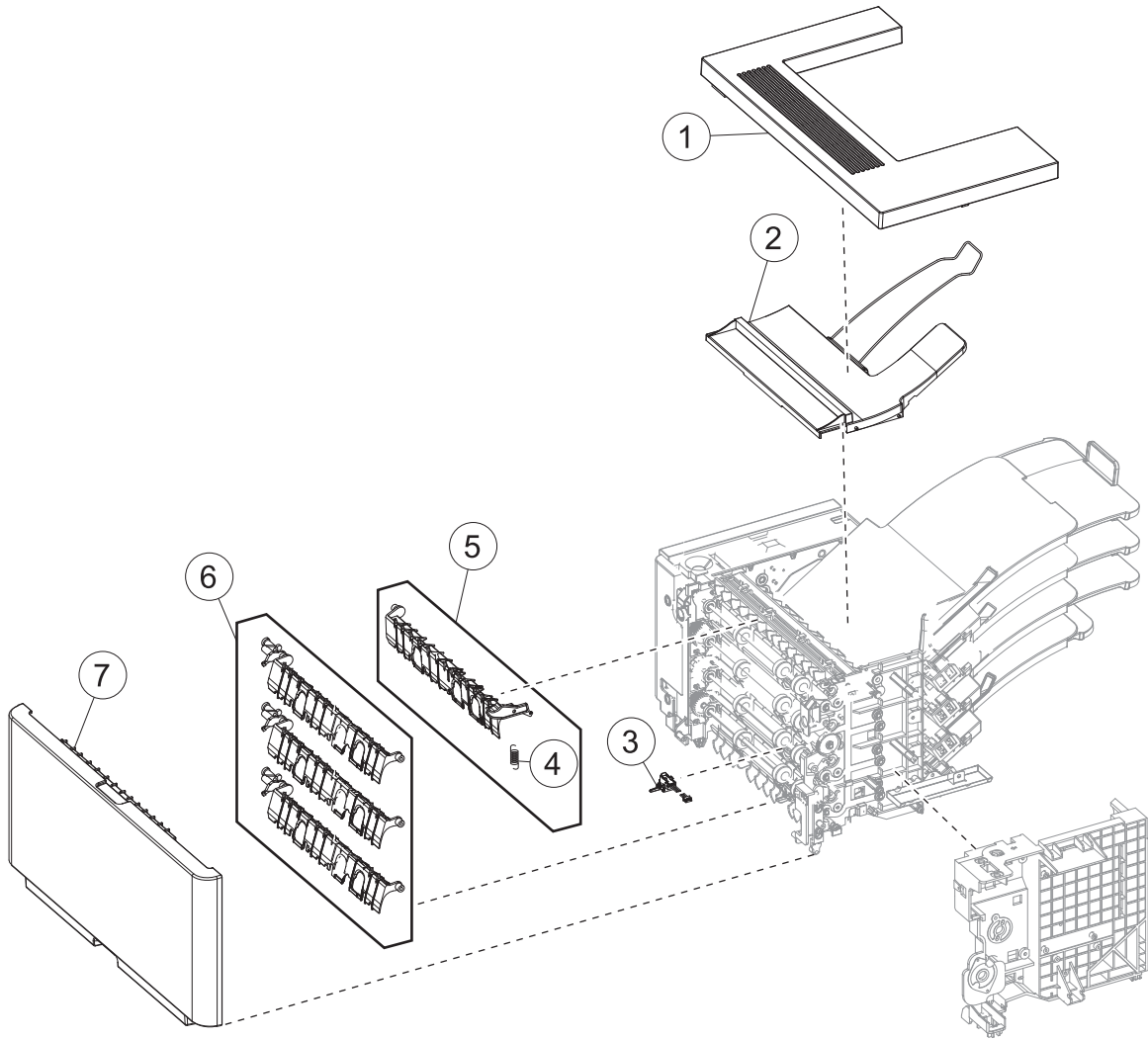
Assembly 29: Mailbox option 2



Assembly 29: Mailbox option 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8250	1	1	Mailbox output bin LED assembly	“Mailbox output bin LED assembly removal” on page 720
2	40X8249	4	1	Mailbox belt	“Mailbox belt removal” on page 718
3	40X8252	1	1	Mailbox spring with string	“Mailbox spring with string removal” on page 693
4	40X8721	2	2	Mailbox option latch	“Mailbox option latch removal” on page 697
5	40X8251	3	1	Mailbox solenoid	“Mailbox solenoid removal” on page 694
6	40X8243	1	1	Mailbox right cover	“Mailbox right cover removal” on page 691

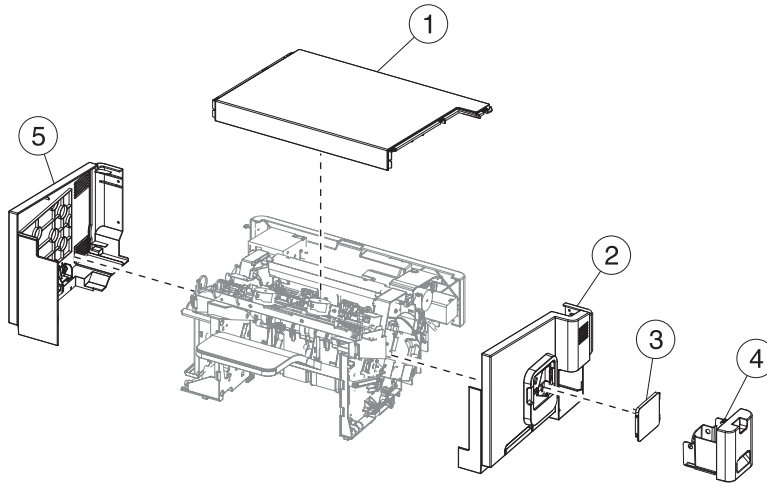
Assembly 30: Mailbox option 3



Assembly 30: Mailbox option 3

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8196	1	1	Mailbox top cover	"Mailbox top cover removal" on page 688
2	40X8720	1	1	Mailbox top bin cover with bail	"Mailbox top bin cover with bail removal" on page 692
3	40X8719	1	1	Sensor (mailbox pass through)	"Sensor (mailbox pass through) removal" on page 733
4	40X8725	1	1	Mailbox top diverter spring	"Mailbox top diverter spring removal" on page 729
5	40X8723	1	1	Mailbox top diverter	"Mailbox top diverter removal" on page 723
6	40X8724	3	1	Mailbox middle diverter	"Mailbox middle diverter removal" on page 728
7	40X8242	1	1	Mailbox rear door	"Mailbox rear door removal" on page 689

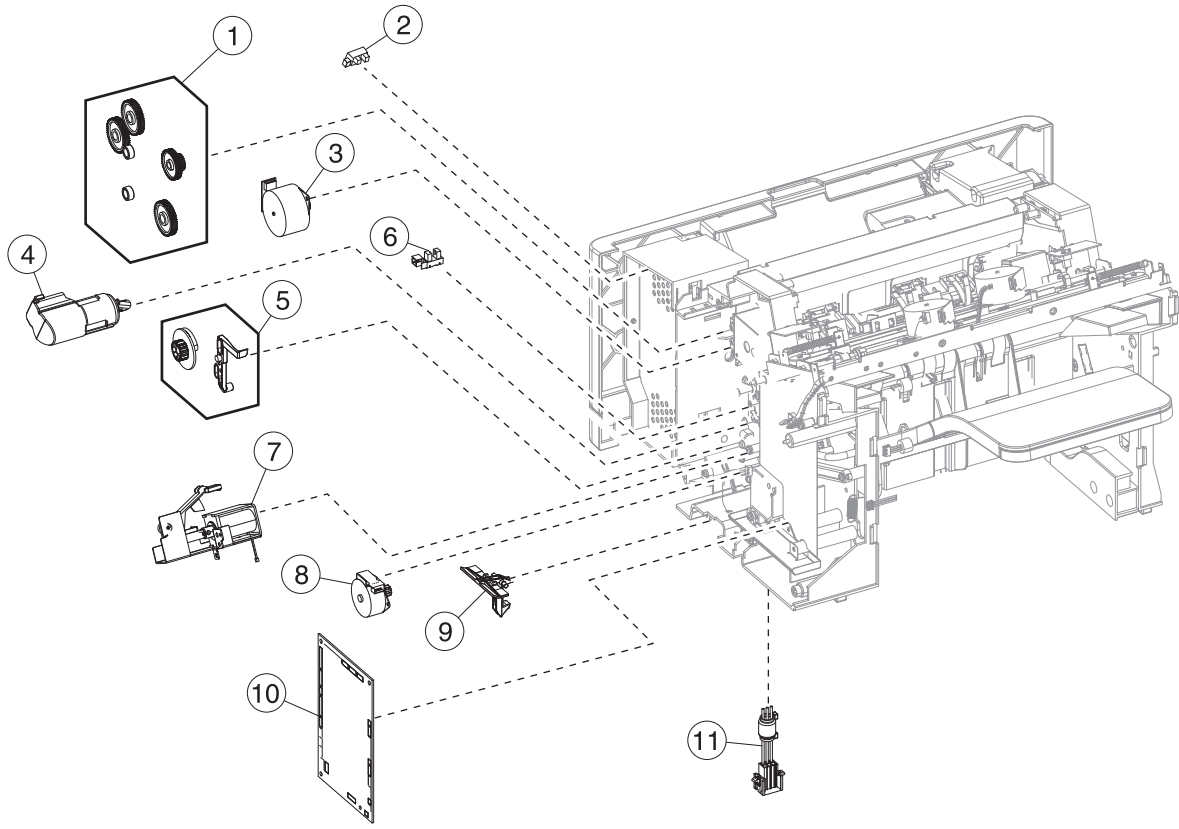
Assembly 31: Staple, hole punch finisher option 1



Assembly 31: Staple, hole punch finisher option 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8547	1	1	Staple, hole punch top cover	“Staple, hole punch top cover removal” on page 762
2	40X8550	1	1	Staple, hole punch right cover	“Staple, hole punch right cover removal” on page 741
3	40X8215	1	1	Stapler cartridge access door	“Stapler cartridge access door removal” on page 739
4	40X8552	1	1	Hole punch box	“Hole punch box removal” on page 739
5	40X8593	1	1	Staple, hole punch left cover	“Staple, hole punch left cover removal” on page 739

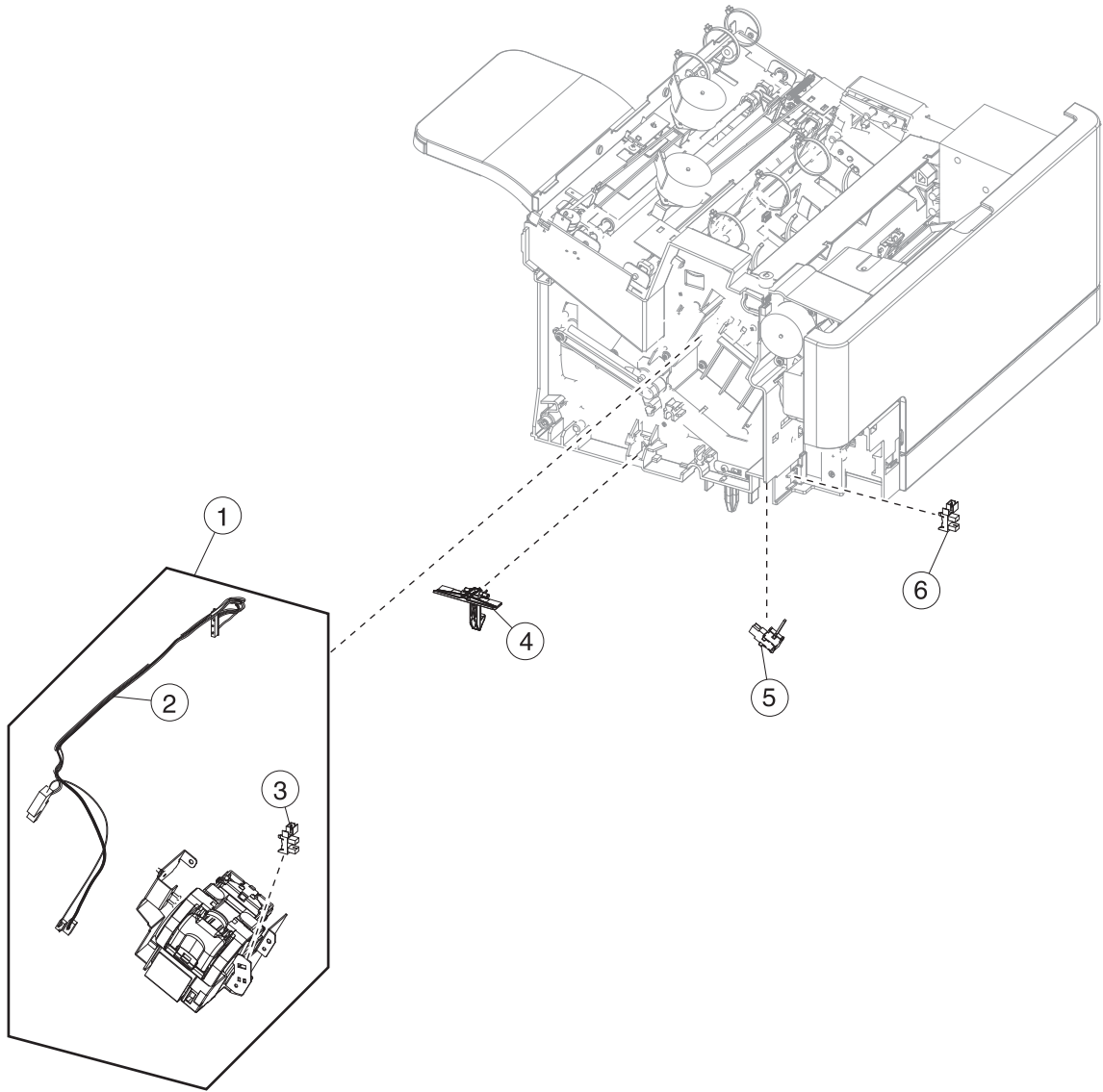
Assembly 32: Staple, hole punch finisher option 2



Assembly 32: Staple, hole punch finisher option 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8741	1	1	Stapler drive gear assembly	“Stapler drive gear assembly removal” on page 755
2	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (HPU rear door interlock)	“Sensor (HPU rear door interlock) removal” on page 776
3	40X8213	1	1	Stapler paddle motor	“Stapler paddle motor removal” on page 751
4	40X8739	1	1	Stapler main motor	“Stapler main motor removal” on page 750
5	40X8722	1	1	Stapler diverter plunger assembly	“Stapler diverter plunger assembly removal” on page 754
6	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (paddle motor HP)	“Sensor (paddle motor HP) removal” on page 752
7	40X8740	1	1	Media pusher assembly	“Media pusher assembly removal” on page 759
8	40x8256	1	1	Stapler diverter motor	“Stapler diverter motor removal” on page 753
9	40X8721	2	2	Staple, hole punch latch	“Staple, hole punch latch removal” on page 749
10	40X8221	1	1	Stapler controller PCBA	“Stapler controller PCBA removal” on page 749
11	40X8224	1	1	Staple, hole punch lower interface cable	“Staple, hole punch lower interface cable removal” on page 759

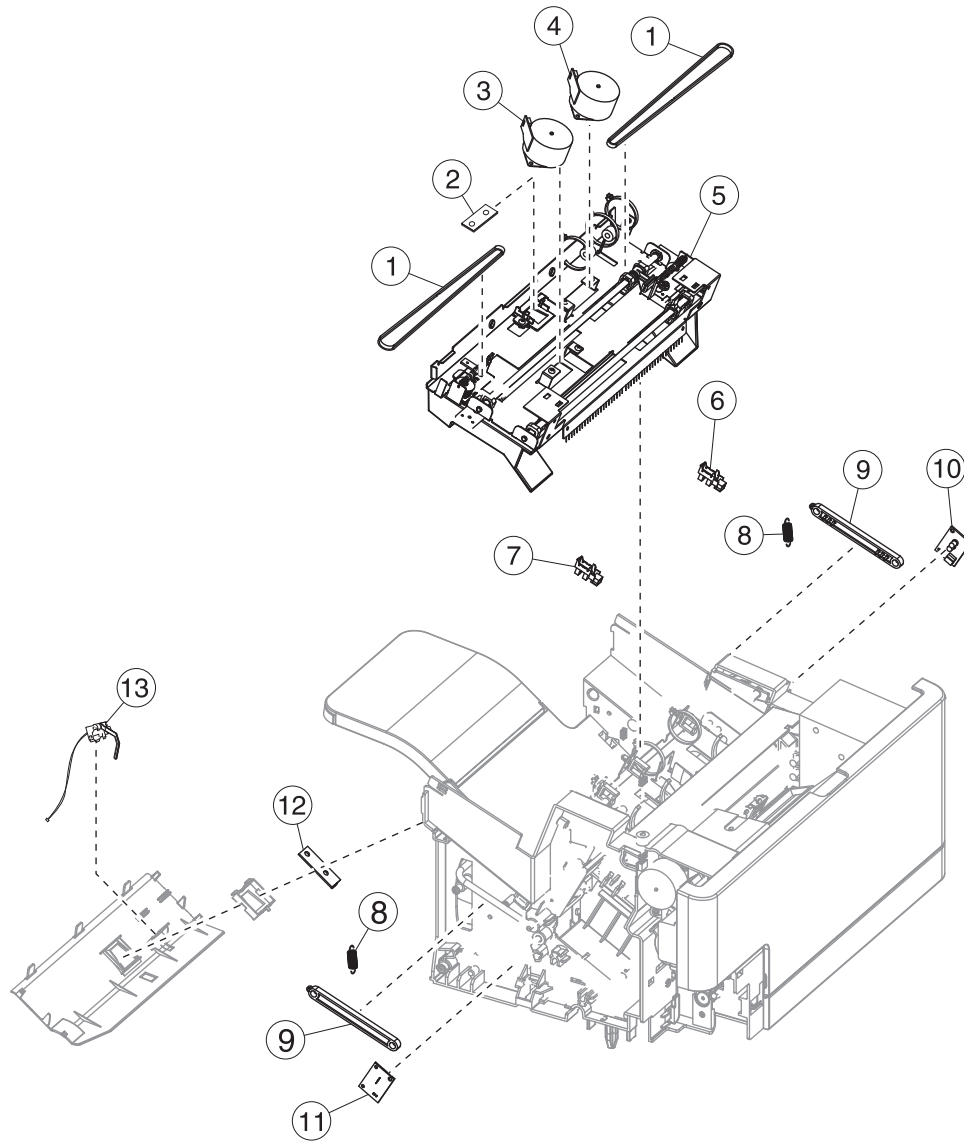
Assembly 33: Staple, hole punch finisher option 3



Assembly 33: Staple, hole punch finisher option 3

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8223	1	1	Stapler carriage assembly	"Stapler carriage assembly removal" on page 746
2	40X8225	1	1	Stapler door close limit switch	"Stapler door close limit switch removal" on page 743
3	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (cartridge door interlock)	"Sensor (cartridge door interlock) removal" on page 742
4	40X8721	2	2	Staple, hole punch latch	"Staple, hole punch latch removal" on page 749
5	40X8745	1	1	Sensor (throat media present)	"Sensor (throat media present) removal" on page 747
6	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (hole punch box present)	"Sensor (hole punch box present) removal" on page 775

Assembly 34: Staple, hole punch finisher option 4



Assembly 34: Staple, hole punch finisher option 4

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8212	2	2	Tamper drive belt	“Tamper drive belt removal” on page 771
2	40X8218	1	1	Stapler output bin LED	“Stapler output bin LED removal” on page 772
3	40X8211	2	2	Tamper motor (right)	“Tamper motor (right) removal” on page 769
4	40X8211	2	2	Tamper motor (left)	“Tamper motor (left) removal” on page 770
5	40X8743	1	1	Stapler tamper assembly	“Stapler tamper assembly removal” on page 767
6	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (left tamper motor HP)	“Sensor (left tamper motor HP) removal” on page 765
7	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (right tamper motor HP)	“Sensor (right tamper motor HP) removal” on page 763
8	40X8742	2	2	Staple, hole punch tray link tension spring	“Staple, hole punch tray link tension spring removal” on page 774
9	40X8744	2	2	Staple, hole punch tray link	“Staple, hole punch tray link removal” on page 774
10	40X8220	1	1	Sensor (bin full receive)	“Sensor (bin full receive) removal” on page 757
11	40X8217	1	1	Sensor (bin full send)	“Sensor (bin full send) removal” on page 756
12	40X8218	1	1	Standard Output Bin LED	“Standard output bin LED removal” on page 760
13	40X8219	1	1	Sensor (finisher bin media present)	“Sensor (finisher bin media present) removal” on page 761

Assembly 35: Power cords

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
NS	40X0269	1	1	Power cord LV, USA & Canada, Latin America	N/A
NS	40X0288	1	1	Power cord HV, Argentina	N/A
NS	40X1766	1	1	Power cord HV, Bolivia & Peru	N/A
NS	40X0273	1	1	Power cord HV, Chile, Uruguay	N/A
NS	40X3141	1	1	Power cord HV, Paraguay, Austria, Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Bluemark, Czech & Solvic countries, Greece, Hungary, Medmark 1, Medmark 2, Arabic, Poland, Russia, CIS, Spain, Portugal, & Ireland	N/A
NS	40X4596	1	1	Power cord LV, Brazil PPB kits	N/A
NS	40X0271	1	1	Power cord HV, United Kingdom, Asian, Brunei, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, Vietnam, Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Nepal, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Tibet, & Hong Kong	N/A
NS	40X0301	1	1	Power cord HV, Australia & New Zealand	N/A
NS	40X0270	1	1	Power cord 100 V, Japan	N/A
NS	40X1792	1	1	Power cord HV, Korea	N/A
NS	40X0303	1	1	Power cord HV PRC	N/A
NS	40X1791	1	1	Power cord LV Taiwan	N/A
NS	40X1774	1	1	Power cord HV, Denmark, Finland, Norway, Sweden	N/A
NS	40X0275	1	1	Power cord HV, Israel	N/A
NS	40X1773	1	1	Power cord HV, South Africa, Namibia, Lesotho, Botswana & Pakistan	N/A
NS	40X1772	1	1	Power cord HV, Switzerland	N/A

Assembly 36: Miscellaneous

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
NS	40X4819	1	1	RS232C serial adapter	N/A
NS	40X5315	1	1	SHIP-WITH ISP (2PER) screw	N/A
NS	40X5316	1	1	14 PIN JST-FOR ISP cable	N/A
NS	40X5317	1	1	Tee with thumbscrew standoff	N/A
NS	40X4826	1	1	N8120 GIGABIT INA adapter	N/A
NS	40X4823	1	1	Parallel 1284-B THCK adapter	N/A
NS	40X4827	1	1	N8130 10/100 fiber adapter	N/A
NS	40X6522	1	1	DDR3-512Mx16 1GB-400MHZ RAM card	N/A
NS	40X7445	1	1	DDR3-512Mx32 2GB RAM card	N/A
NS	40X7566	1	1	DDR3-256Mx16 512MB-400MHZ RAM card	N/A
NS	40X7567	1	1	DDR3-256Mx32 1GB-400MHZ RAM card	N/A
NS	40X8555	1	1	256MB user flash card	N/A
NS	40X8556	1	1	Traditional Chinese font card	N/A
NS	40X8557	1	1	Simplified Chinese font card	N/A
NS	40X8568	1	1	Korean font card	N/A
NS	40X8569	1	1	Japanese font card	N/A
NS	40X8594	1	1	MS810/1/2 forms and barcode card	N/A
NS	40X8597	1	1	MS810de forms and barcode card	N/A
NS	40X8600	1	1	MS812de forms and barcode card	N/A
NS	40X8596	1	1	MS81xn prescribe card	N/A
NS	40X8599	1	1	MS810de prescribe card	N/A
NS	40X8602	1	1	MS812de prescribe card	N/A
NS	40X8595	1	1	MS81xn IPDS card	N/A
NS	40X8598	1	1	MS810de IPDS card	N/A
NS	40X8601	1	1	MS812de IPDS card	N/A
NS	40X0387	1	1	USB-A interface device	N/A
NS	40X1593	1	1	Lexmark MarkNet N7000e (1 port USB) Ethernet 10Base/100BaseTX	N/A
NS	40X1594	1	1	Lexmark MarkNet N7002e (1 port Parallel) Ethernet 10BaseT/100BaseTX	N/A
NS	40X1592	1	1	Lexmark MarkNet N7020e (4 port USB) Ethernet 10BaseT/100BaseTX/1000BaseT	N/A
NS	40X7706	1	1	MS71x & MS81x Roller Kit	N/A

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
NS	40X8420	1	1	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 00, 110-120V Letter	N/A
NS	40X8421	1	1	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 01, 220-240V A5	N/A
NS	40X8422	1	1	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 02, 100V A5	N/A
NS	40X8423	1	1	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 03, 110-120V A5	N/A
NS	40X8424	1	1	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 04, 220-240V Letter	N/A
NS	40X8425	1	1	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 05, 110-120V Letter	N/A
NS	40X8426	1	1	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 06, 220-240V A4	N/A
NS	40X8427	1	1	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 07, 100V A4	N/A
NS	40X8428	1	1	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 08, 110-120V A4	N/A
NS	40X8429	1	1	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 09, 220-240V Letter	N/A
NS	40X8530	1	1	MS71x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 11, 110-120V	N/A
NS	40X8531	1	1	MS71x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 13, 220-240V	N/A
NS	40X8532	1	1	MS71x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 15, 100V	N/A
NS	40X8533	1	1	MS71x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 17, 110-120V	N/A
NS	40X8534	1	1	MS71x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 19, 220-240V	N/A
NS	40X8535	1	1	MS71x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 21, 100V	N/A
NS	40X8093	1	1	MS7xx, MS8xx, MX7xx caster base	N/A
NS	40X8359	1	1	Locking caster	N/A
NS	40X8579	1	1	Oil Wiper (MS7xx only)	N/A
NS	40X8581	1	1	Wax Wiper (MS7xx only)	N/A
NS	40X7857	1	1	Hard disk drive	N/A
NS	40X7858	1	1	Network adapter 802.11 US	N/A
NS	40X8311	1	1	Case card reader—small stick-on	N/A
NS	40X8312	1	1	Case card reader—large stick-on	N/A
NS	40X8313	1	1	Case card reader—small snap-on	N/A
NS	40X8693	1	1	Relocation kit (MX810)	N/A

Appendix A: Printer specifications

- “Power specifications” on page 881
- “Operating clearances” on page 882
- “Acoustics” on page 882
- “Environment” on page 882
- “Processor” on page 883
- “Security reset jumper” on page 883

Power specifications

The average nominal power requirements for the base printer configuration are shown in the following table (power levels are shown in watts):

Printing States	MS710	MS711	MS810dn/de	MS811	MS812dn/de
Off		0.1 W	0.1 W	0.1 W	0.1 W
Hibernate		0.52 W	0.5 W	0.5 W	0.5 W
Sleep State		5.2 W	4.1 / 5.5W	4.1	4.1 / 7 W
Ready Mode					
Tier 1		110 W	55 W / 60 W	55 W	55 W / 60 W
Tier 2		75 W	30 W	30 W	30 W
Continuous printing					
1-sided		780 W	700 W	770 W	830 W
2-sided		575 W	500 W	560 W	6300 W
Max. (Avg) current while printing:					
100 - 110 Volts		10.0 A		11.5 A	
115 - 127 Volts		9.0 A		10.0 A	
220 - 240 Volts		4.6 A		5.0 A	
Printer Fuser Ceramic Slab		925 W		1185 W	

Maximum current shown in amp ergs.

Notes:

- Using a power converter or inverter is not recommended.
- Only duplex models are Energy Star qualified
- All models ship with Sleep Mode set to On.
- The default time-out to Sleep mode is 30 minutes.

Operating clearances

1	Top	115 mm (4.5 in.)
2	Right	305 mm (12 in.)
3	Front	508 mm (20 in.)
4	Left	305 mm (12 in.)
5	Rear	305 mm (12 in.)

Allow additional clearance around the printer for adding options, clearing misfeeds, and changing toner cartridges and imaging units.

Acoustics

All measurements are made in accordance with ISO 7779 and conform with ISO 9296.

Status	1 Meter average sound pressure (dBA)	Declared sound power level (Bels)
MS810		
Idle (Standby mode)	32	4.8
Quiet mode	53	6.8
Simplex printing	53	6.8
Duplex printing	57	7.2
MS811		
Idle (Standby mode)	32	4.7
Quiet mode	53	6.8
Simplex printing	58	7.3
Duplex printing	57	7.2
MS812		
Idle (Standby mode)	32	4.7
Quiet mode	53	6.8
Simplex printing	58	7.3
Duplex printing	58	7.3

Measurements apply to 300 dpi, 600 dpi, and 1200 dpi printing.

Environment

Printer Temperature and Humidity

- Operating
 - Temperature: 60 to 90° F (15.6 to 32.2° C)
 - Relative humidity: 8 to 80%
 - Maximum wet bulb temperature: 73° F (22.8° C)

- Altitude: 9,500 ft. (0 to 2896 meters)
- Atmospheric pressure: 74.6 kPa
- Power off
 - Temperature: 50 to 110° F (10 to 43.3° C)
 - Relative humidity: 8 to 80%
 - Maximum wet bulb temperature: 80.1° F (26.7° C)
 - Altitude: 9,500 ft. (0 to 2896 meters)
 - Atmospheric pressure: 74.6 kPa
- Ambient operating environment*
 - Temperature: 60 to 90° F (15.6 to 32.2° C)
 - Relative humidity: 8 to 80%
- Storage and shipping (packaged printer) with or without print cartridge
 - Temperature: -40 to 110° F (-40 to 43.3° C)

*In some cases, performance specifications (such as paper OCF, EP cartridge usage) are measured at an ambient condition.

Processor

800 MHz, dual core

Security reset jumper

The Security Reset Jumper is available on all high-end printer and MFP models.

Each device contains a hardware jumper with which an administrator can:

- Erase all security templates, building blocks, and access controls that a user has defined (i.e. the factory default configuration); or
- Force the value of each function access control to “No Security” (all security templates and building blocks are preserved but not applied to any function).

Note: If the “Enable Audit ” setting in the Security Audit Log section of the “Security Menu ” is activated, the device logs a message each time that the jumper is used.

A small lock icon identifies the jumper’s position on the RIP card. Also, to make it easier to separate the small yellow plastic jumper from the 3-pin connector, a looped handle is attached to the top of the small yellow jumper that covers the 3-pin connector.

An administrator controls how a jumper reset affects a device by configuring the jumper-related setting on the Security Web page.

Note: Administrators can discourage tampering with the jumper by securing the entire RIP card cage (of which the jumper is a part) with a Kensington lock. Alternatively, to completely negate the effects of a jumper reset, an administrator can select the **No Effect** value for the jumper-related setting on the Security Web page or in the **Security Reset Jumper** setting in the **Security Menu**.

To perform a jumper reset operation:

- 1 Power the device off.
- 2 Remove the Kensington lock from the card cage (if installed).
- 3 Remove the small yellow jumper that covers a pair of the jumper's pins.
- 4 Replace the small yellow jumper so that it covers the pins adjacent to its original position.
- 5 Replace and secure the Kensington lock on the card cage (if installed).
- 6 Power the device on.

Note: The movement of the small yellow jumper from position A to position B triggers the reset, not the specific positions. When the device is powered on, it labels the current position of the small yellow jumper (for example, position A) as the "home" position. If, at the next POR, the device detects that the small yellow jumper has moved from its previous home position (position A) to the other position (position B), then it performs a jumper reset. After performing the reset, the device also relabels the other position (position B) as the home position (position A is now the other location).

Note: The admin's security settings are lost when the RIP card is replaced. Secure settings are those that are configured under the **Settings >Security >Edit Security Setups** menu. These are all the PINs, Passwords, and other Building Blocks and Security Templates that define the protection of the functions and menus. In other words, if the customer is using LDAP to authenticate users to use the Copy function, then after the RIP card is replaced, the LDAP configuration and the Copy function will no longer be protected.

Appendix B: Options and features

Lexmark C792 printers support only Lexmark C792 paper-handling options. These options are not compatible with any other Lexmark printer.

Some of the following options are not available in every country or region.

Available internal options

- Memory card
 - DDR3 DIMM
 - Flash memory
 - Fonts
 - Firmware cards
 - Forms barcode
 - PRESCRIBE
 - IPDS
 - Printcryption
- Printer hard disk
- Lexmark Internal Solutions Ports (ISP)
 - Parallel 1284-B interface
 - MarkNet™ N8350 802.11 b/g/n wireless printer server
 - MarkNet N8130 10/100 fiber interface
 - RS-232-C serial interface

Input options supported

- 550-sheet tray
- 550-sheet lockable tray
- 250-sheet tray
- 250-sheet lockable tray
- HCIT tray

Output options supported

- Output expander
- High capacity output expander
- Mailbox
- Staple finisher

Physical specifications (options)

Item	Height	Width	Depth	Weight
250-sheet tray	85 mm (3.3 in.)	421 mm (16.6 in.)	510 mm (20.1 in.)	5 kg (11.0 lb)
550-sheet tray	110 mm (4.3 in.)	421 mm (16.6 in.)	510 mm (20.1 in.)	5.8 kg (12.8 lb)
2100-sheet tray	350 mm (13.8 in.)	421 mm (16.6 in.)	510 mm (20.1 in.)	17.7 kg (39 lb)
Output expander	165 mm (6.5 in.)	423 mm (16.6 in.)	380 mm (14.9 in.)	2.6 kg (5.7 lb)
Mailbox	271 mm (10.7 in.)	421 mm (16.6 in.)	384 mm (15.1 in.)	6.3 kg (13.9 lb)
Stapler	320 mm (12.6 in.)	433 mm (17.1 in.)	403 mm (15.9 in.)	7.2 kg (15.8 lb)
Spacer	110 mm (4.3 in.)	421 mm (16.6 in.)	510 mm (20.1 in.)	3.4 kg (7.5 lb)

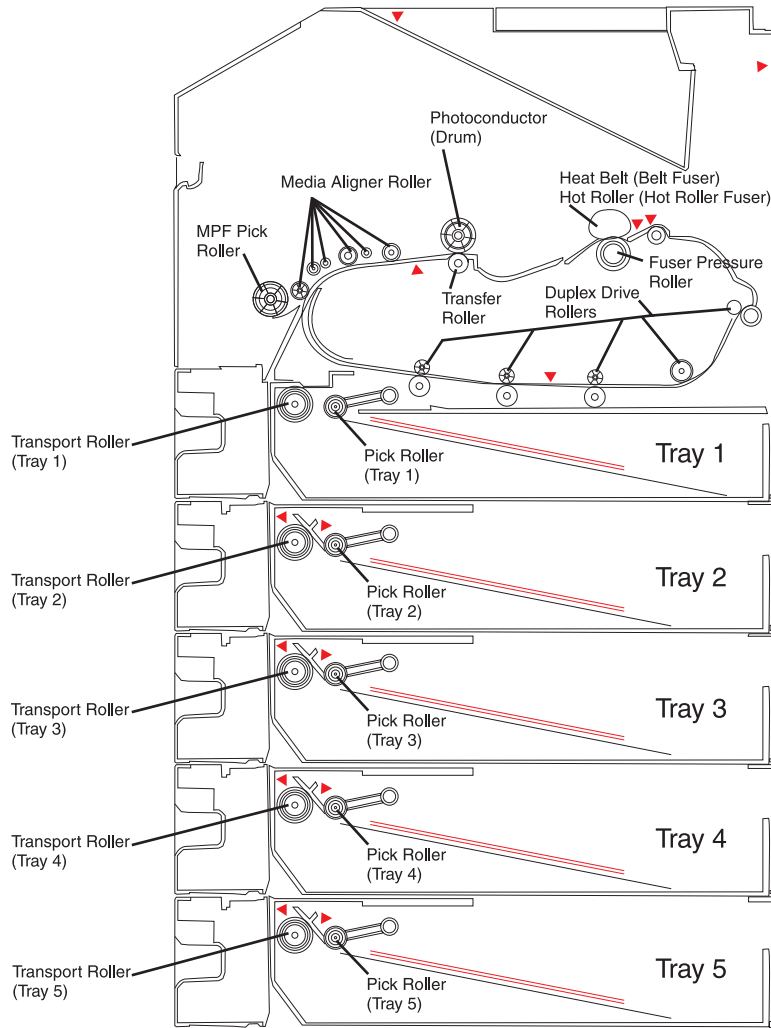
Options configurations

Sources and Capacities	MS810n/dn/dtn/de	MS811n/dn/dtn	MS812dn/dtn/de
Input sources: number of optional Trays	4 (3 for dtn)	4 (3 for dtn)	4 (3 for dtn)
Output sources			
Output expander	up to 3	up to 3	up to 3
Mailbox	up to 3	up to 3	up to 3
Staple finisher	1	1	1
High capacity output expander	1	1	1
Output expander + mailbox	1 each	1 each	1 each
Output expander (on top) + high capacity output expander	1 each	1 each	1 each
Output expander + staple finisher (on top only)	1 each	1 each	1 each
Mailbox + staple finisher (on top only)	1 each	1 each	1 each
Output capacity			
Output expander	500	550	550
Mailbox	400	400	400
Staple finisher (unstapled)	500	500	500
High capacity output expander	1500	1850	1850

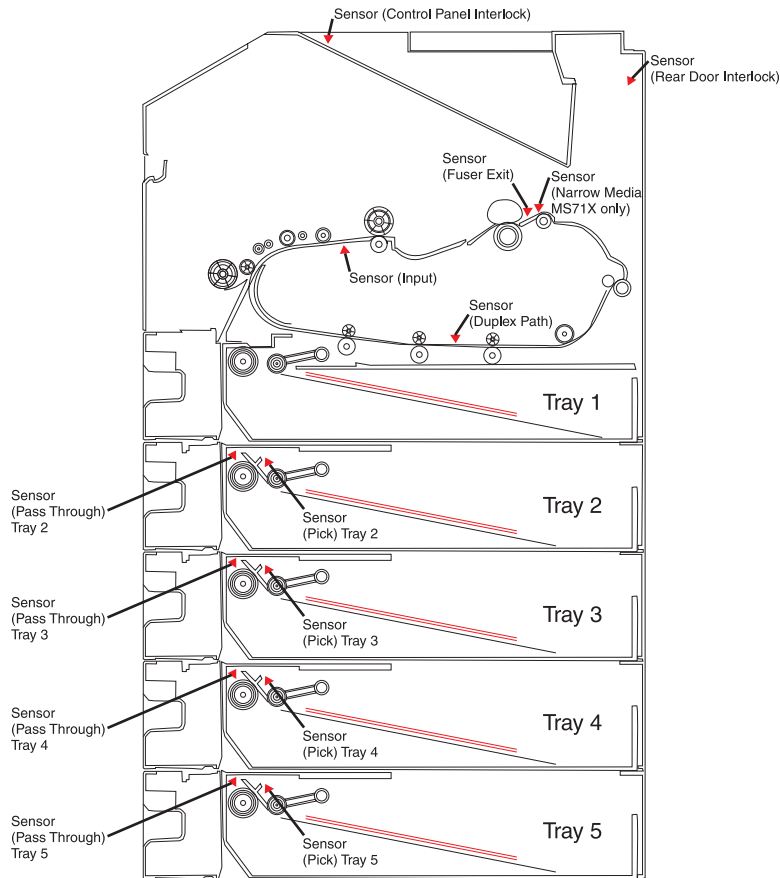
Appendix C: Theory of operation

- “Models MS81x and MS71x paper path rollers and sensors” on page 888
- “Models MS81x and MS71x sensors” on page 889
- “Media tray assembly” on page 889
- “Media feeder assembly” on page 890
- “Multi-purpose feeder (MPF)” on page 890
- “Registration” on page 891
- “Duplex” on page 892
- “Transfer” on page 892
- “Printhead” on page 893
- “Fuser components” on page 894
- “Exit” on page 896
- “Drive” on page 897
- “Sensors” on page 898
- “Electrical components and controller” on page 898
- “Xerographic and print cartridge components” on page 900
- “Output options theory” on page 904

Models MS81x and MS71x paper path rollers and sensors



Models MS81x and MS71x sensors



Media tray assembly

- **“Media tray” on page 889**
- **“Rear media guide” on page 889**
- **“Side media guide” on page 889**

Media tray

The media tray is used to contain the media that will be printed on by the printer.

Rear media guide

The rear media tray guide assembly can be adjusted to different media sizes by moving it to the front or rear and can be locked in position. The rear guide should come into contact with the media and hold it in position.

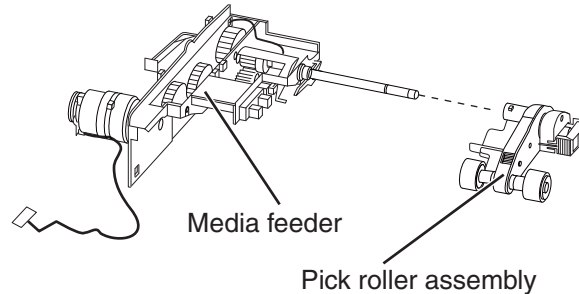
Side media guide

The media tray assembly is designed so that it can adjust to the media width in the media feed direction by moving the side guide to the left or right.

Media feeder assembly

- **“Media feeder” on page 890**
- **“Sensor (media size)” on page 890**
- **“Sensor (pick roller position)” on page 890**

Media feeder



The pick roller assembly which is part of the media feeder, is a mechanical unit supplying media from the media tray to the paper path. The driving force from the media feeder drive motor, is transmitted to the two pick rollers to feed media from the tray and is also used to lift the tray plate that is used to lift the media stack into contact with the pick rollers.

Sensor (media size)

The sensor (media size) detects the size of media supplied from each media tray assembly. A system of four switches is used to decode the media size, which is then sent to the controller board.

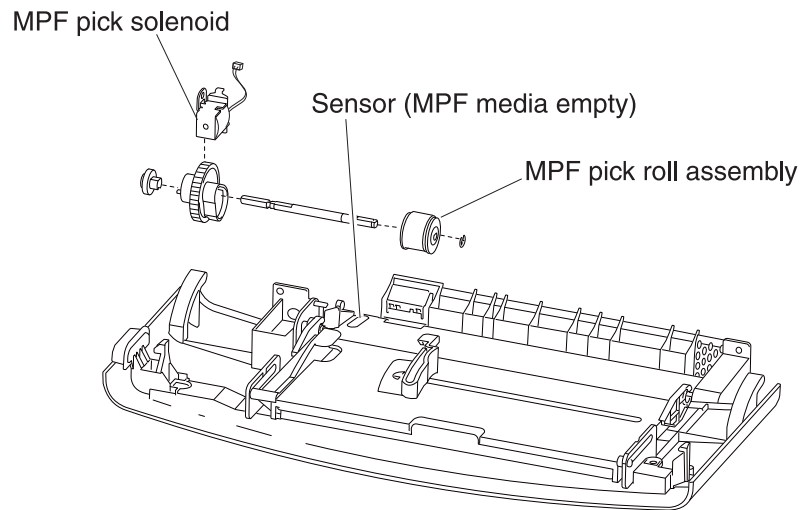
Sensor (pick roller position)

This sensor is used to determine if the lift plate in the paper tray is at the optimum position for media to properly pick. As media is fed out, clearance will occur between the media and the pick rollers. When the specified amount of clearance is determined by the sensor, the lift plate will be raised to position the media in the optimum position to be properly picked.

Multi-purpose feeder (MPF)

- **“MPF pick roller” on page 891**
- **“MPF pick solenoid” on page 891**

The MPF is a mechanical unit supplying media to the printer. The driving force from the main drive motor drive motor is transmitted to the MPF pick roller to feed media.



MPF pick roller

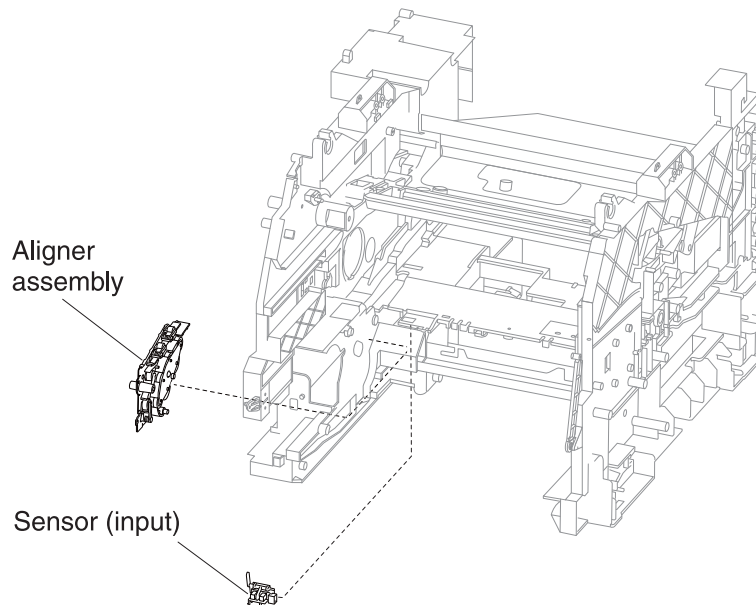
The MPF pick roller feeds the media placed in the MPF media tray into the printer.

MPF pick solenoid

The MPF pick solenoid transmits the driving force from the main drive motor assembly to the MPF pick roller.

Registration

- **“Sensor (input)” on page 892**



Sensor (input)

The sensor (input) is located just before the print cartridge and can detect whether media exists in the input path. The sensor is used to detect jams and to set functional timing.

Duplex

- [“Sensor \(duplex path\)” on page 892](#)

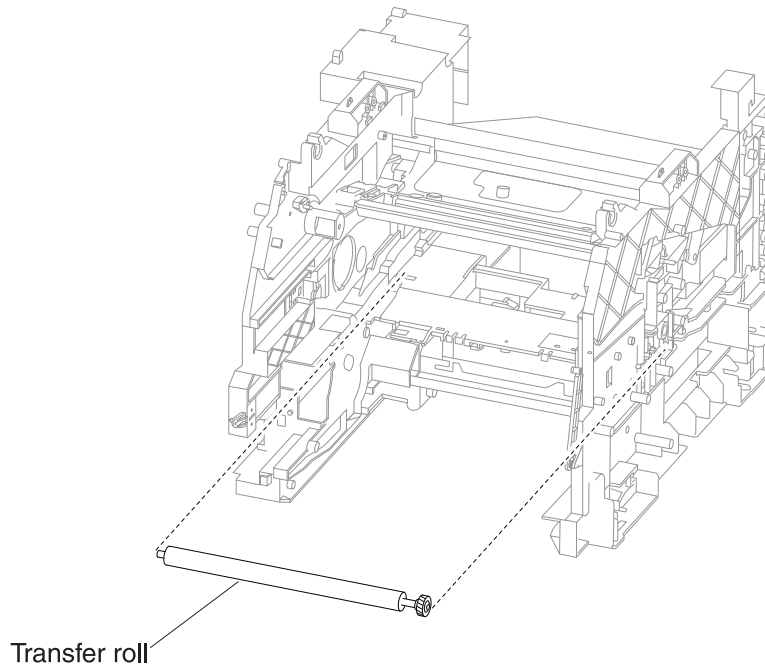
The printer has an integrated duplex that is used to provide two-sided printing. After the first side of the page is printed, the page enters the duplex path and then re-enters the primary paper path just before the input sensor. The second image is then printed on the reverse side of the paper.

Sensor (duplex path)

The media aligner roller is used to feed the media through the input path and to ensure that media is fed straight (not skewed) through the machine. The media aligner roller can be adjusted to correct media skew issues and should always be adjusted when it is replaced or removed.

Transfer

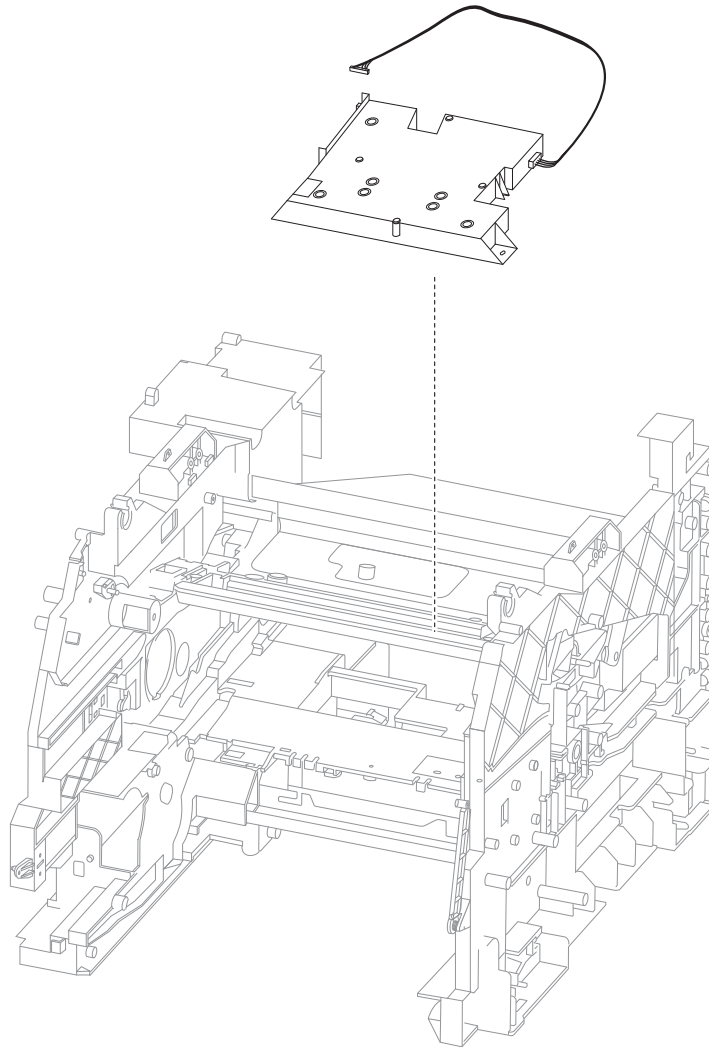
- [“Transfer roller” on page 892](#)



Transfer roller

The transfer roller applies charge to the rear surface of the media when the media passes between the transfer roller and photo conductor (drum). The toner image is transferred from the photo conductor (drum) surface to the media surface.

Printhead

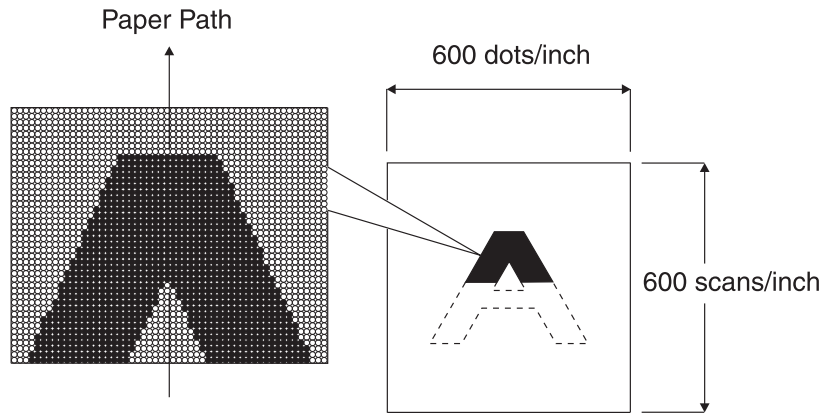


The printhead scans the photoconductor drum surface with a laser beam. It consists of four components: laser diode (LD) card assembly, printhead motor, polygon mirror, and the start of scan card assembly.

- 1 LD card assembly**—The LD card assembly generates the laser beam. The beam is turned on or off according to a print data signal coming from the controller board.
- 2 Printhead motor/polygon mirror**—The polygon mirror is mounted to the shaft of the printhead motor, and is rotated at a high speed by the printhead motor. The mirror rotation shifts the incidence and reflection angles of a laser beam to scan the photoconductor (drum) in a single direction. The laser beam reaches the polygon mirror as it passes through multiple lenses, mirrors, and windows. The laser beam then arrives at the photo conductor (drum) surface.
- 3 SOS card assembly**—When a laser beam hits the SOS sensor on the SOS card assembly, the beam is converted to an electrical signal (SOS signal), and detects the initial position where a scan starts on each line.

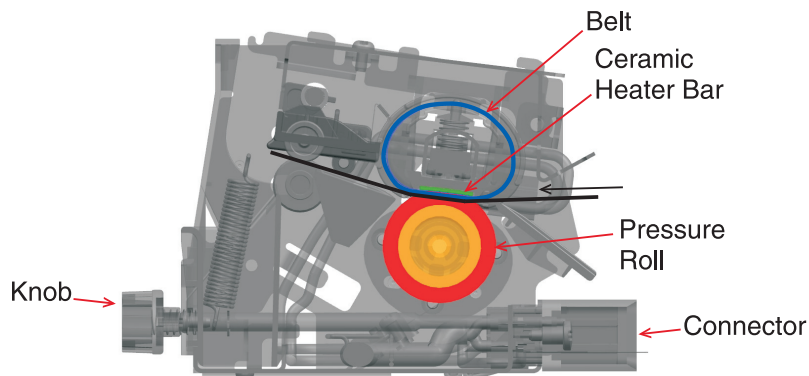
When a laser beam is scanned across the photoconductor (drum) surface from one end to the other while turning on and off the beam, one line of latent image is created. If the scanning by the laser beam is repeated while rotating the drum, a two-dimensional image is created. The resolution in the scanning direction (from right to left) is determined by the rotational speed of the printhead motor, depending on how quickly the laser is adjusted. The resolution in the process direction (from top to bottom) is determined by the rotational speed of the printhead motor. (The higher the scanning speed becomes, the sooner the scanning of the next row can be started.)

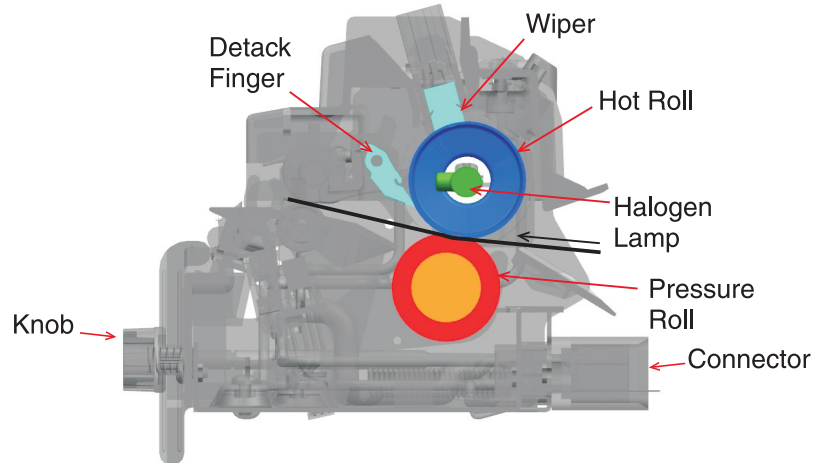
The following image is a conceptual diagram of an image created by scanning:



Fuser components

- **“Heat belt (belt fuser)” on page 895**
- **“Heat belt (hot roll fuser)” on page 895**
- **“Pressure roll” on page 895**
- **“Heater lamp (hot roll fuser)” on page 895**
- **“Thermistor” on page 895**
- **“Sensor (fuser exit)” on page 896**
- **“Sensor (narrow media) (hot roll fuser only)” on page 896**





Heat belt (belt fuser)

The heat belt is a thin metal belt with a coated surface. This belt is heated by a ceramic heater bar. The heat is applied to the media passing between the heat belt and pressure roll, fusing the toner on the media.

Heat belt (hot roll fuser)

The heat roll is a hollow metal tube with a coated surface. This tube is heated by a halogen lamp. The heat is applied to the media passing between the heat roll and pressure roll, fusing the toner on the media.

Pressure roll

The pressure roll is used to apply pressure to the media surface for fusing. Pressure is applied to the media between the pressure roll and heat roll (or heat belt) to aid in the fusing process.

Heater lamp (hot roll fuser)

The heater lamp is a quartz glass tube containing a halogen heater coil. A terminal is mounted to the end of the heater rod using a harness.

Thermistor

The thermistor monitors the surface temperature of the media-feed portion of the heat belt or heat roll to provide feedback to the controller board. This information is used to turn the ceramic heater or halogen lamp on and off to maintain the desired temperature.

Sensor (fuser exit)

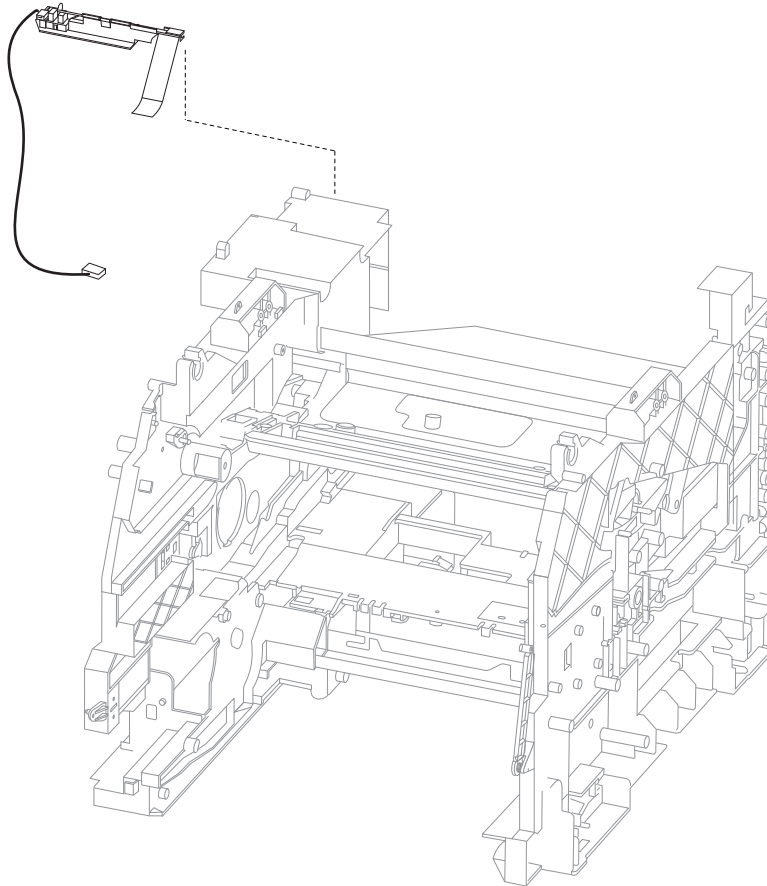
The sensor (fuser exit) detects the arrival and departure of media as it passes through the fuser.

Sensor (narrow media) (hot roll fuser only)

The sensor (narrow media) detects the arrival and departure of media as it passes through the fuser. It also detects the width of the media.

Exit

- “Sensor (standard bin full)” on page 896



The standard media exit ejects printed media from the printer to the standard bin .

Sensor (standard bin full)

The sensor (standard bin full), along with the standard bin full flag, detects whether the standard bin is full and stops the printing process.

Drive

- “Main drive motor assembly” on page 897
- “Fuser drive motor assembly” on page 897
- “Toner add motor assembly” on page 897
- “Redrive motor assembly” on page 897

Main drive motor assembly

The main drive motor is a DC motor that drives the imaging unit, aligner, and MFP.

Fuser drive motor assembly

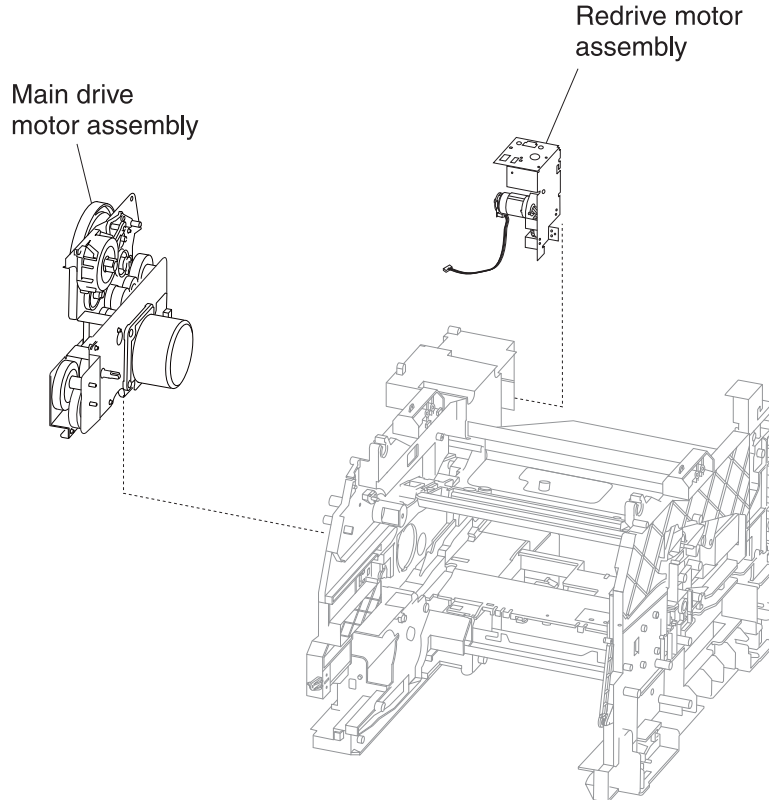
The fuser drive motor is a DC motor that drives the fuser.

Toner add motor assembly

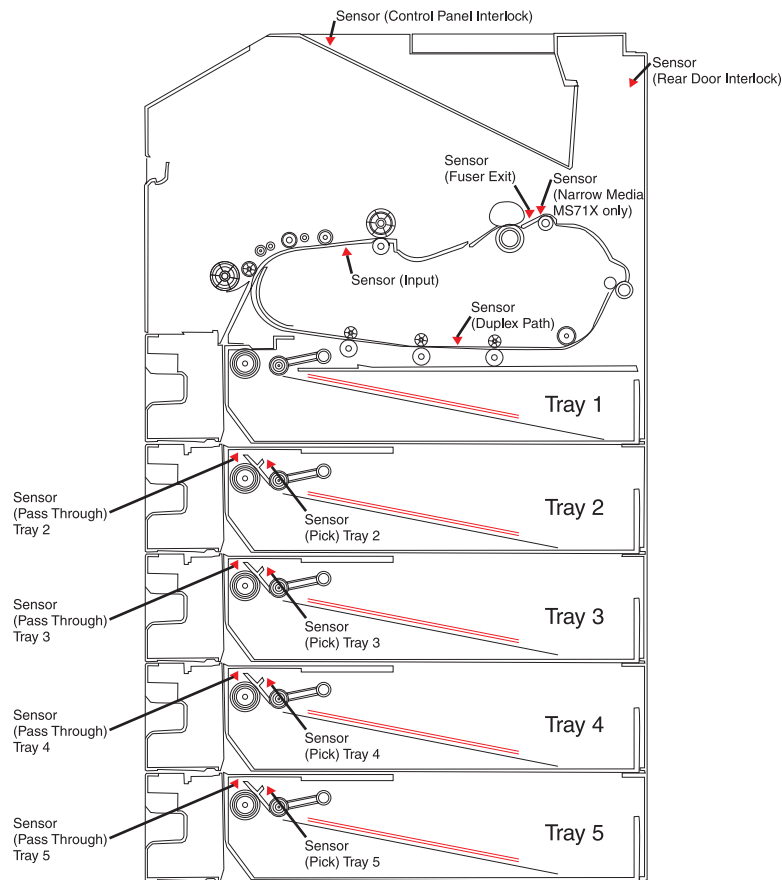
The toner add motor is a DC motor that drives the toner cartridge in order to provide new toner.

Redrive motor assembly

The redrive motor assembly is a DC motor that drives the redrive assembly that transports the media into the duplex path entrance, standard bin, or output option.

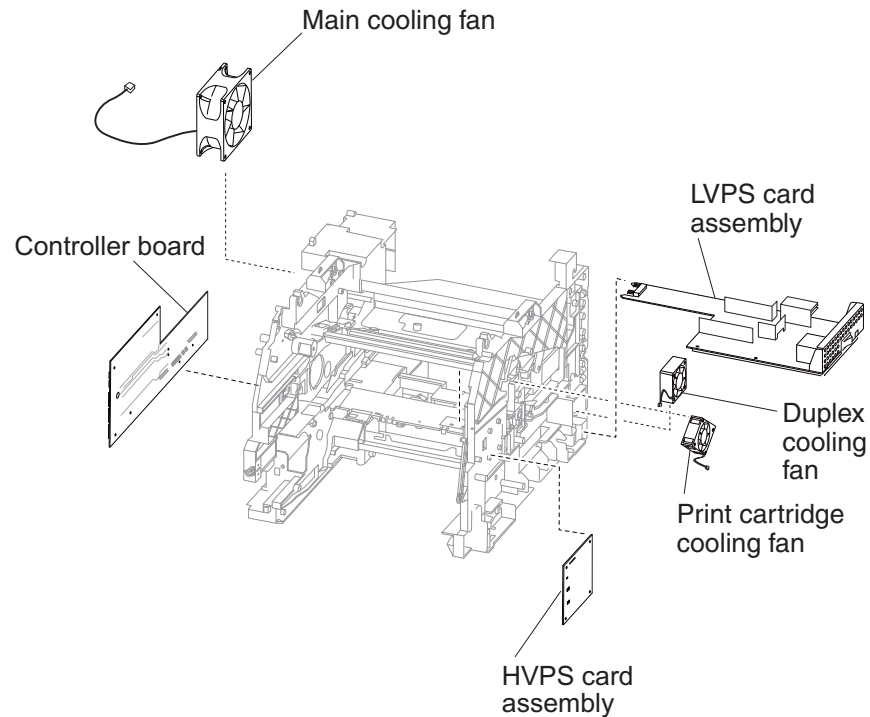


Sensors



Electrical components and controller

- **“Sensor (control panel door interlock)” on page 899**
- **“Sensor (rear door interlock)” on page 899**
- **“Main cooling fan” on page 899**
- **“Cartridge cooling fan” on page 899**
- **“Duplex cooling fan” on page 899**
- **“Fuser cooling fan (hot roll printer only)” on page 899**
- **“LVPS board assembly” on page 900**
- **“HVPS board assembly” on page 900**
- **“Controller board” on page 900**



Sensor (control panel door interlock)

The sensor is a safety device to cut off a 24 VDC power supply from the LVPS to the high volt power supply (HVPS), controller board, and to the main drive motor assembly, while the control panel door is open.

Sensor (rear door interlock)

The sensor is a safety device to cut off a 24 VDC power supply from the LVPS to the HVPS, controller board, and to the main drive motor assembly, while the printer rear door is open.

Main cooling fan

The main cooling fan discharges air from the printer to provide cooling to this area of the printer.

Cartridge cooling fan

The imaging unit cooling fan discharges air from the print cartridge area to provide cooling to this area of the printer.

Duplex cooling fan

The Duplex cooling fan discharges air from the duplex drive motor area to provide cooling to this area of the printer.

Fuser cooling fan (hot roll printer only)

The fuser cooling fan discharges air from the fuser area to provide cooling to this area of the printer.

LVPS board assembly

The LVPS board assembly generates 6.5V and 25V DC voltages. The LVPS can be switched to work with 100V, 110, and 220V machines.

HVPS board assembly

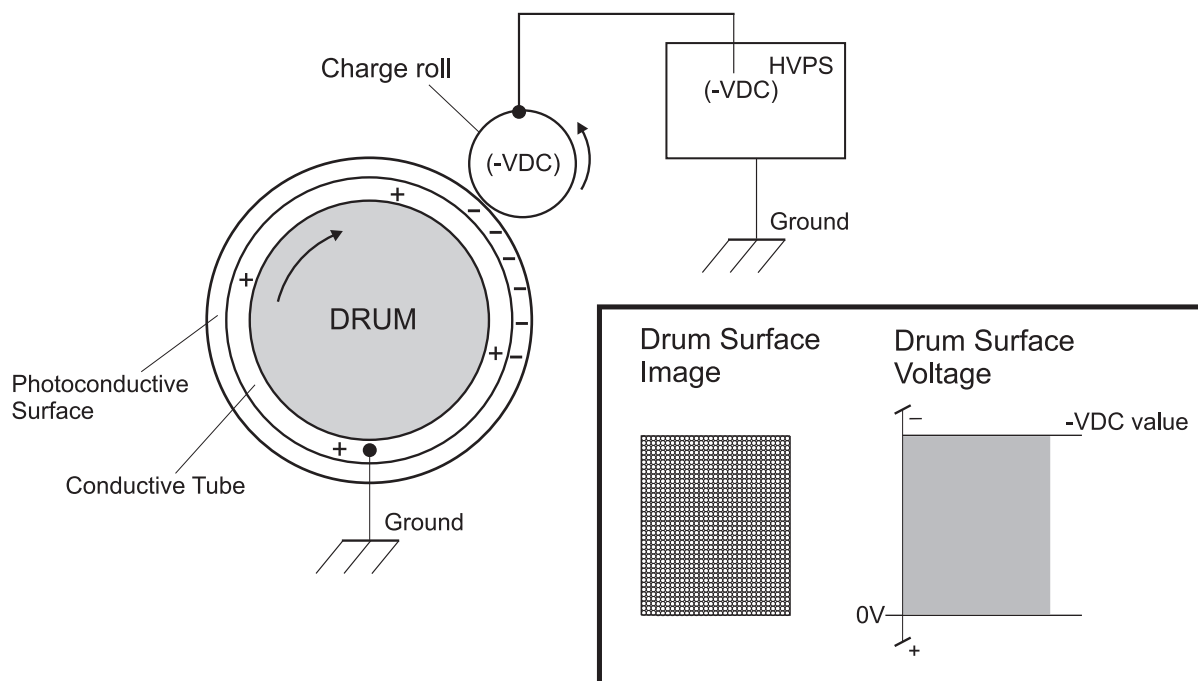
The HVPS board assembly generates and provides DC voltages to the developer roll, the transfer roller, and the charge roller (located in the imaging unit).

Controller board

The controller board controls printing operation based on the communication with the RIP controller and optional peripherals. It also controls toner dispense, fuser control, sensor switch feedback, drive motors, clutches, and solenoids.

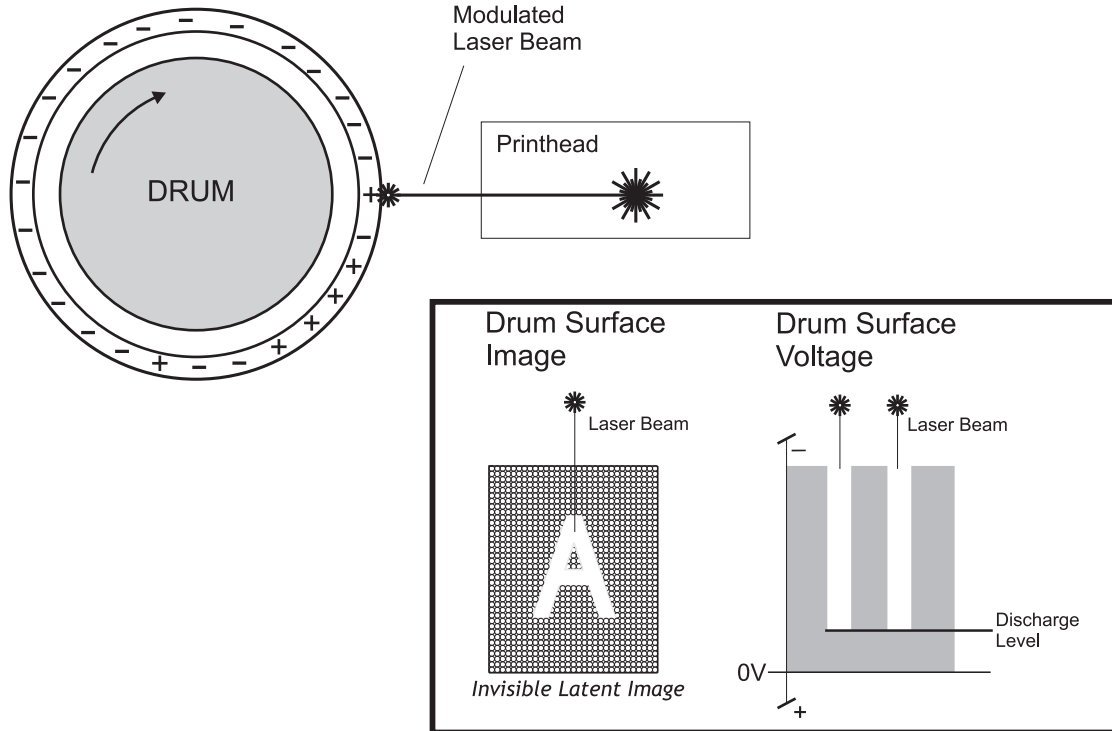
Xerographic and print cartridge components

Charge



The charge roller places a uniform negative electrostatic charge on the surface of the drum. The drum surface is made of a photoconductive material that holds an electrical charge as long as the drum remains in darkness. Light striking the drum discharges the surface charge.

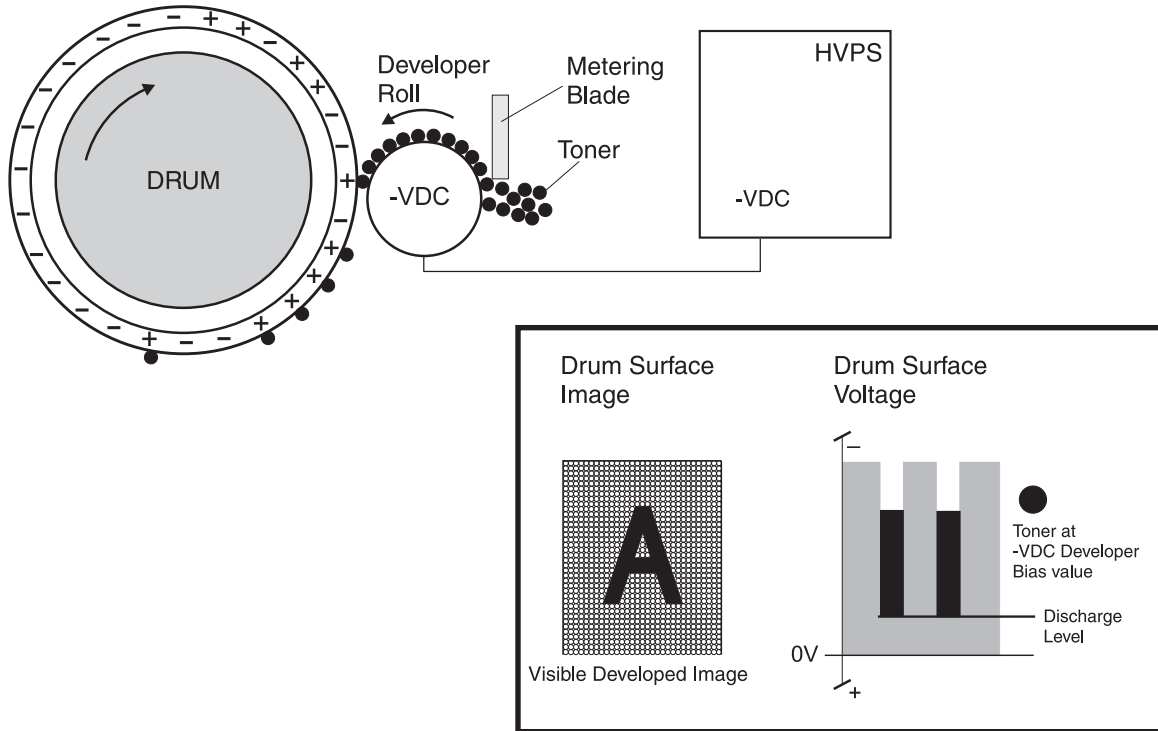
Exposure



The Printhead generates a beam of laser light. Image data received from the controller board assembly modulates this beam, turning it on and off according to image information that is received from the host computer and software.

Through the use of a series of rotating and stationary mirrors within the Printhead, the beam scans the negative charged drum surface. Whenever the print controller sends a command to print a black pixel, the laser switches on long enough to shine onto the drum at a single pixel point. That point is now discharged and slightly less negative than the surrounding negative charge. The less negative areas are considered positive. This discharge/no discharge process creates an invisible, electrostatic image on the surface of the drum. This image is called a latent image.

Development



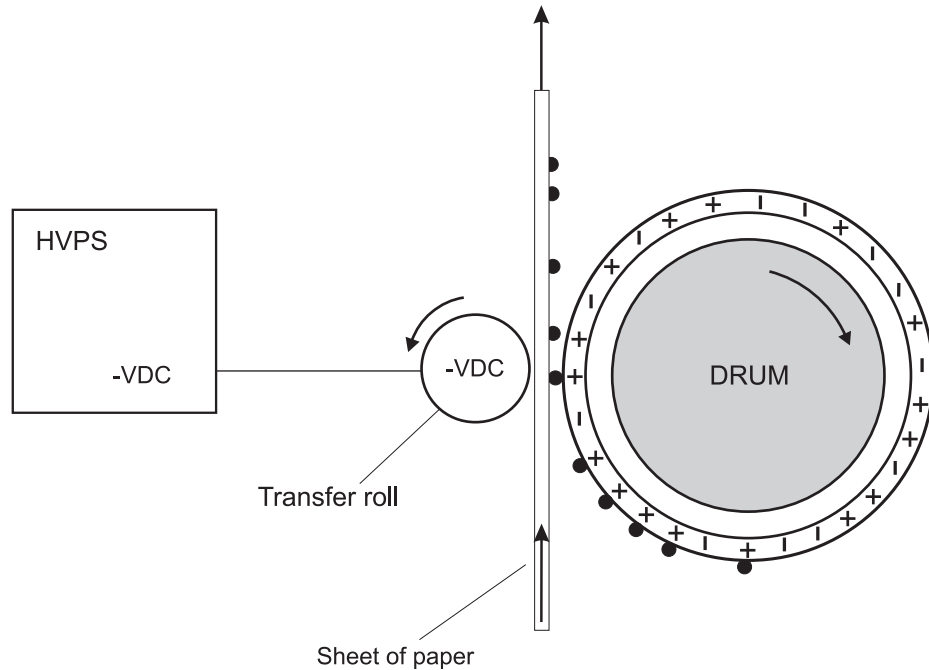
The toner contained within the PC cartridge has an electrical property that causes it to adhere to the development roller. The metering blade spreads the toner into a very thin layer on the development roller. Friction between the development roller and the CM blade development roller generates a small electrical charge that is transferred to the toner.

The surface of the developer roller is made up of a thin sheet of conductive material. The HVPS supplies the development roller with two voltages: a DC voltage and an AC voltage. The DC voltage is used to transfer toner from the development roller to the surface of the drum. The AC voltage agitates the toner on the development roller, making toner transfer easier.

The development roller maintains a negative DC electrical potential. Negative charged areas of the drum have a lower electrical potential, or higher relative negative value than the development roller. Discharged areas of the drum have a higher electrical potential, or lower relative negative value, than the development roller. A discharged point on the surface of the drum now appears less negative in relation to the negative charge on the development roller.

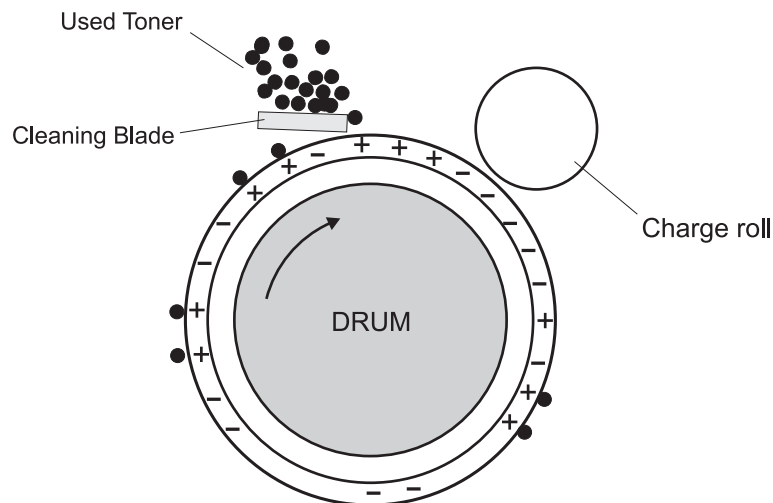
The toner adhering to the development roller is always in contact with the drum surface. When a less negative point on the drum (a discharged area) comes in contact with the more negative charged toner on the Magnet roller, toner transfers from the magnet roller to that point on the drum. There is now a visible toner image— developed image— on the drum surface.

Transfer



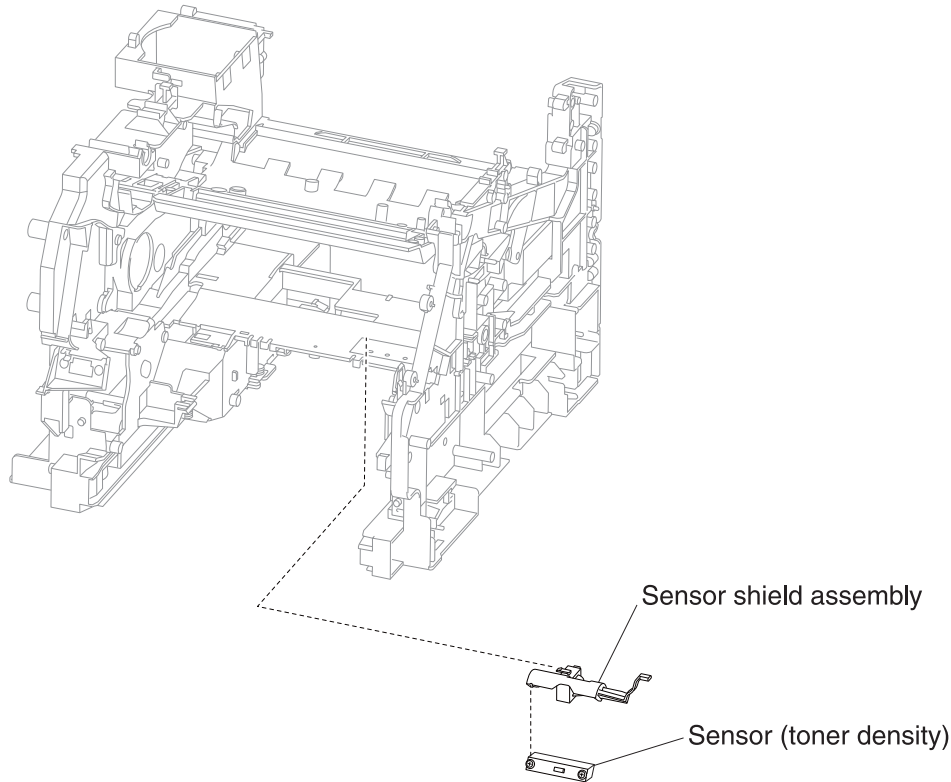
As the paper travels between the transfer roller and the photoconductor (drum), the Transfer roller applies a positive charge to the back of the printing paper. This positive charge transfers the negative charged toner image from the photoconductor (drum) to the top surface of the paper. The toner image is now on the paper and the paper is now stuck to the photoconductor (drum) due to the relative electrical differences between the negative electrical charge of the inner conductive layer of the drum and the positive electrical charge of the paper.

Cleaning



The cleaning blade removes any toner that remains on the drum after the transfer process. The toner that the cleaning blade removes is collected inside the sealed PC cartridge.

Auto density sensing



The image density sensor assembly uses a reflection type sensor that detects a pre-placed toner patch and image on the photoconductor (drum) and outputs pulses when the central line of the patch image aligns with the central line of the detector. The sensor outputs pulses at the timing the patch image passes the sensor. Therefore observing changes of intervals at which pulses are output leads to toner density detection.

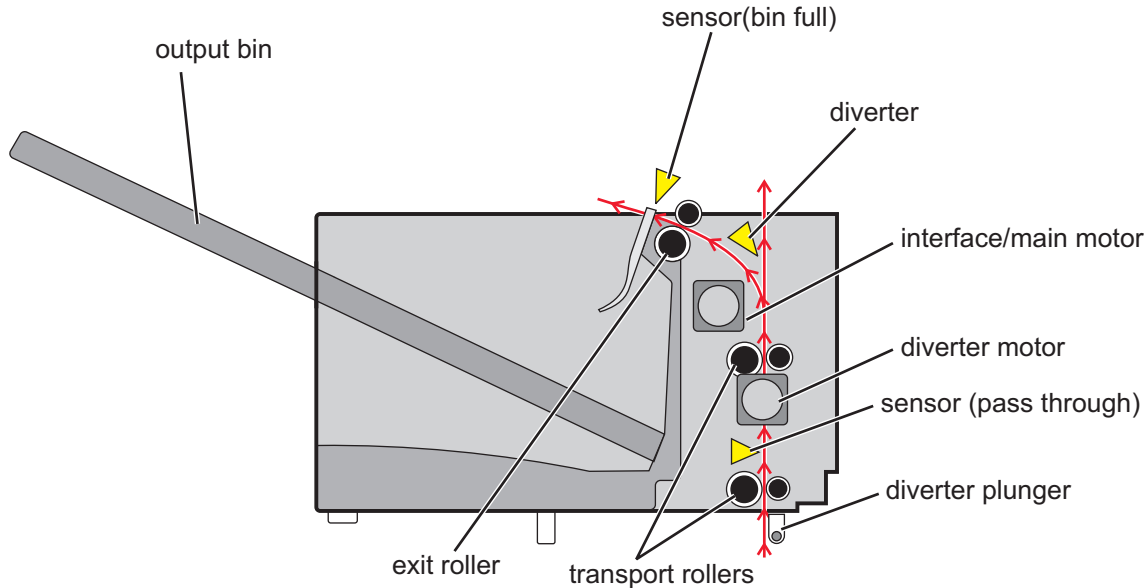
Output options theory

- [“Output expander theory” on page 904](#)
- [“High capacity output expander theory” on page 905](#)
- [“Mailbox theory” on page 906](#)
- [“Staple finisher theory” on page 907](#)

Output expander theory

The output expander enables the user to have additional output capacity. If the standard output bin of a printer is already full while printing, the media can be sent to the output expander. The output expander uses drive motors and a series of sensors to determine the media's location and position in the paper path.

Output expander paper path



When the output expander is installed on top of the printer, the diverter plunger changes the position of the diverter below it. Since the diverter position of the printer below is opened, the printed paper will be re-routed. Instead of exiting the standard output bin, the media enters the output expander. The movement of the diverter plunger can be controlled by its diverter motor, depending on the printer's commands.

Note: The diverter motor controls the diverter below it. Another way of saying it is that the diverter is controlled by the diverter motor of the output option above it.

The main motor drives the transport rollers which move the media along the paper path. The sensor (pass through) detects if the media has entered the expander. The diverter of the expander controls which way the media will go. If the diverter is closed, then the media will exit into the output bin. If the diverter is opened, then media will pass through the output expander and enter the output option above it.

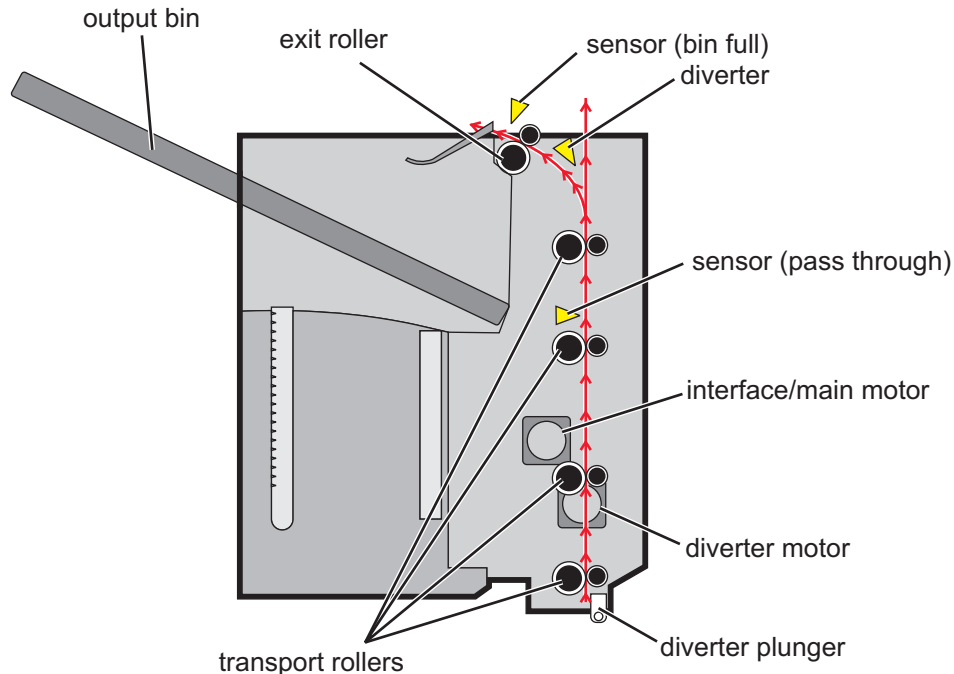
Upon exit, the media is fed out by the exit rollers towards the output bin. The sensor (bin full) verifies if the media has exited. The media level on the output bin is detected by the actuator flag. When the output bin is full, the actuator flag triggers the sensor (bin full). A signal will be sent to the printer:

- to prompt the user to clear the output bin
- to change the direction of the paper path, re-routing the media to the next output bin or output option above it

High capacity output expander theory

The function of the HCOE, which is to allow extra capacity to a printer's output bin, is similar to the output expander. See **"Output expander theory" on page 904**. What differentiates the HCOE aside from its size, is its ability to adjust the position of its output bin to accommodate more media.

HCOE paper path



When the HCOE is installed on top of the printer, the diverter plunger changes the position of the diverter below it. Since the diverter position of the printer below is opened, the printed paper will be re-routed. Instead of exiting the standard output bin, the media enters the HCOE. The movement of the diverter plunger can be controlled by its diverter motor, depending on the printer's commands.

Note: The diverter motor controls the diverter below it. Another way of saying it is that the diverter is controlled by the diverter motor of the output option above it.

The main motor drives the transport rollers which move the media along the paper path. The sensor (pass through) detects if the media has entered the HCOE. The diverter of the HCOE controls which way the media will go. If the diverter is closed, then the media will exit into the output bin. If the diverter is opened, then media will pass through the HCOE and enter the output option above it.

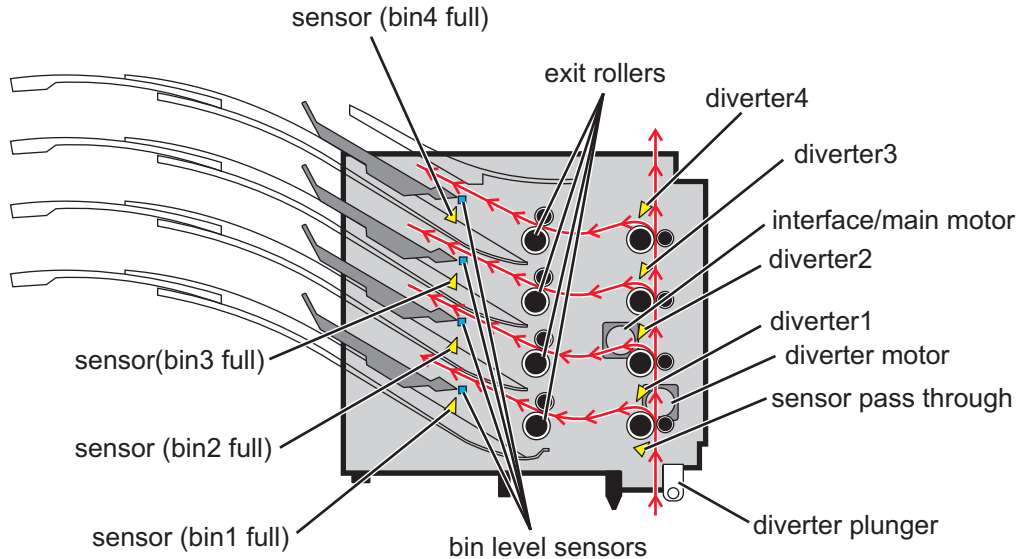
Upon exit, the media is fed out by the exit rollers towards the output bin. The sensor (bin full) verifies if the media has exited. The media level on the output bin is detected by the actuator flag. When the output bin is full, the actuator flag triggers the sensor (bin full). A signal will be sent to the printer:

- to prompt the user to clear the output bin
- to change the direction of the paper path, re-routing the media to the next output bin or output option above it

Mailbox theory

The mailbox is capable of delivering printed media into multiple separate output destinations. This allows multiple users to automatically segregate the printed output. All of the user's printed outputs can be exited into the specific output bin assigned to him. The mechanism is controlled by a set of sensors that detect the media and drive motors that move the media along its paper path.

Mailbox paper path



When the mailbox is installed on top of the printer, the diverter plunger changes the position of the diverter below it. Since the diverter position of the printer below is opened, the printed paper will be re-routed. Instead of exiting the standard output bin, the media enters the mailbox. The movement of the diverter plunger can be controlled by its diverter motor, depending on the printer's commands.

Note: The diverter motor controls the diverter below it. Another way of saying it is that the diverter is controlled by the diverter motor of the output option above it.

The main motor drives the transport rollers which move the media along the paper path. The sensor (pass through) detects if the media has entered the mailbox. Four diverters control which way the media will go. If a diverter is opened, then media will pass through it and go to the next diverter above it. The media finally exits when it encounters a closed diverter.

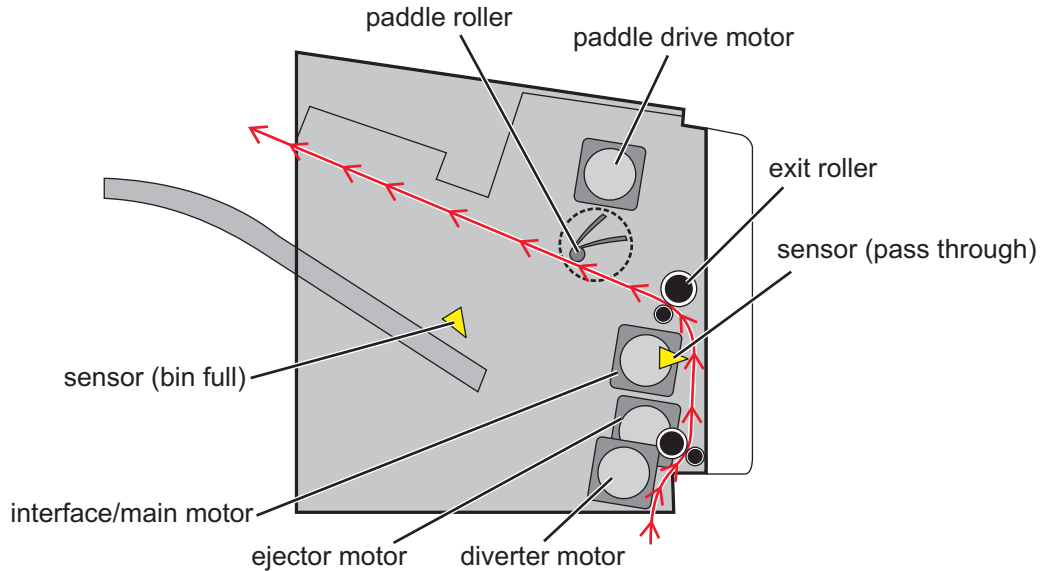
Upon exit, the media is fed out by the exit rollers towards the assigned output bin. The sensor (bin full) verifies if the media has exited. The media level on the output bin is detected by the actuator flag. When the output bin is full, the actuator flag triggers the sensor (bin full). A signal will be sent to the printer:

- to prompt the user to clear the output bin
- to change the direction of the paper path, re-routing it to another available output bin.

Staple finisher theory

The staple finisher is capable of compiling multiple pages and stapling them into one document. Motors drive the stapling process and sensors detect the media's position and location.

Staple finisher paper path



When the finisher is installed on top of the printer, the diverter plunger changes the position of the diverter below it. Since the diverter position of the printer below is opened, the printed paper will be re-routed. Instead of exiting the standard output bin, the media enters the staple finisher. The movement of the diverter plunger can be controlled by its diverter motor, depending on the printer's commands.

Note: The diverter motor controls the diverter below it. Another way of saying it is that the diverter is controlled by the diverter motor of the output option above it.

The main motor drives the rollers which move the media along the paper path. The sensor (pass through) detects if the media has entered the staple finisher.

Stapling process

Exit rollers move the media to the tamper where it will be prepared for stapling. Multiple pages can be stacked on the tamper before the document is stapled. The paddle drive motor rotates the paddle rollers for aligning the trailing edge of the pages. The paddle rollers align the trailing edges by pushing each page towards a wall. The left and right tampers compress to align the left and right edges of the document to be stapled. The document is then moved towards the stapler cartridge for stapling. A corner of the trailing edge is held by a paper clamping mechanism controlled by a solenoid. The other corner of the trailing edge is positioned on the stapler throat where it is stapled. When the staple job is done, the ejector motor drives the ejector belts which push the stapled document into the top of the output bin. Then the tampers move to release the document into the bin. The sensor (bin full) on the left and right side of the stapler detects if the media stacked on the bin is already full.

Appendix D: Acronyms

Acronyms

ASIC	Application-Specific Integrated Circuit
BLDC	Brushless DC Motor
BOR	Black Only Retract
C	Cyan
CCD	Charge Coupled Device
CCP	Carbonless Copy Paper
CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check
CSU	Customer Setup
CTLS	Capacitance Toner Level Sensing
DIMM	Dual Inline Memory Module
DRAM	Dynamic Random Access Memory
EDO	Enhanced Data Out
EP	Electrophotographic Process
EPROM	Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory
ESD	Electrostatic Discharge
FRU	Field Replaceable Unit
GB	Gigabyte
HCF	High-Capacity Feeder
HCIT	High-Capacity Input Tray
HCOF	High-Capacity Output Finisher
HVPS	High Voltage Power Supply
ITU	Image Transfer Unit
K	Black
LCD	Liquid Crystal Display
LDAP	Lightweight Directory Access Protocol
LED	Light-Emitting Diode
LVPS	Low Voltage Power Supply
M	Magenta
MB	Megabyte
MFP	Multi-Function Printer
MPF	Multipurpose Feeder
MROM	Masked Read Only Memory

MS	Microswitch
NVM	Nonvolatile Memory
NVRAM	Nonvolatile Random Access Memory
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
OPT	Optical Sensor
PC	Photoconductor
pel, pixel	Picture element
POR	Power-On Reset
POST	Power-On Self Test
PSD	Position Sensing Device
PWM	Pulse Width Modulation
RIP	Raster Imaging Processor
ROM	Read Only Memory
SDRAM	Synchronous Dual Random Access Memory
SIMM	Single Inline Memory Module
SRAM	Static Random Access Memory
TPS	Toner Patch Sensing
UPR	Used Parts Return
V ac	Volts alternating current
V dc	Volts direct current
VTB	Vacuum Transport Belt
Y	Yellow

Index

Symbols

- [x]-page jam, clear manual feeder. [250] **120**
- [x]-page jam, lift front cover to remove cartridge. [200–201] **66**
- [x]-page jam, open tray [x]. [24x] **96**
- [x]-page jam, open upper and lower rear door. [231–234] **87**
- [x]-page jam, open upper rear door. [202] **78**
- [x]-page jam, remove paper, open expander rear door. Leave paper in bin. [41y.xx] **123**
- [x]-page jam, remove paper, open finisher rear door. Leave paper in bin. [451] **126**
- [x]-page jam, remove paper, open mailbox rear door. Leave paper in bin. [43y.xx] **124**
- [x]-page jam, remove paper, open stapler door. Leave paper in bin. [455–457] **127**
- [x]-page jam, remove standard bin jam. [203] **85**
- [x]-page jam, remove tray 1 to clear duplex. [235–239] **89**

A

- acronyms **909**
- adjustments
 - media aligner roller adjustment **376**
 - polygon printhead mechanical registration **377**
- available internal options **885**
- avoiding jams **44**

B

- blank pages **57**
- buttons, printer control panel **321**

C

- card stock
 - tips **45**
- cartridge cooling fan
 - print theory **899**
 - removal **507**
- Cartridge low [88.xy] **213**
- Cartridge nearly low [88.xy] **213**
- Cartridge very low, [x] estimated pages remain [88.xy] **213**
- Cartridge, imaging unit mismatch [41.xy] **213**
- Change [paper source] to [custom string] load [orientation] **213**
- Change [paper source] to [custom type name] load [orientation] **214**

- Change [paper source] to [paper size] load [orientation] **214**
- Change [paper source] to [paper type] [paper size] load [orientation] **214**
- change history **31**
- Check tray [x] connection **214**
- cleaning
 - exterior of the printer **797**
 - cleaning the machine **791**
 - cleaning the printer **797**
- Close door or insert cartridge **215**
- Close rear door **215**
- Complex page, some data may not have printed [39] **215**
- Configuration change, some held jobs were not restored [57] **215**
- configuration menu
 - A5 loading **348**
 - action for prompts **346**
 - automatically display error screens **351**
 - clear supply usage history **350**
 - clearing custom status **350**
 - conserve energy **345**
 - disk encryption **347**
 - download emuls **344**
 - envelope prompts **346**
 - erase all information on disk **347**
 - event log **343**
 - font sharpening **348**
 - jobs on disk **347**
 - key repeat initial delay **349**
 - key repeat rate **350**
 - LES applications **349**
 - menu settings page **343**
 - PPDS emulation **344**
 - print quality pages **342**
 - require standby **348**
 - reset roller kit counter **342**
 - roller kit counter value **342**
 - safe mode **344**
 - size sensing **343**
 - UI automation **349**
 - USB pnp **351**
 - USB speed **350**
 - wipe all settings **348**
 - wiper message **350**
- configuration mode
 - accessing **341**

- configurations
 - printer **779**
- connectors
 - controller board **782**
- control panel
 - controller board, removing with **356**
- control panel, printer
 - indicator light **322**
 - Sleep button light **322**
- controller board
 - control panel, removing with **356**
 - print theory **900**
 - removal **492**
- controller board access cover
 - removal **493**
- controller board access shield
 - removal **494**
- controller board, restoring configuration **357**

D

- data security notice **51**
- Defective flash detected [51] **215**
- device tests
 - disk test/clean **334**
 - flash test **334**
 - quick disk **334**
- diagnostics
 - registration **324**
- diagnostics menu
 - automatic darkness adjustment **338**
 - base sensor test **333**
 - button test **325**
 - charge roll voltage **338**
 - clear event log **340**
 - defaults **335**
 - disk test/clean **334**
 - display event log **339**
 - diverter test **331**
 - DRAM test **326**
 - duplex feed 1 test **329**
 - duplex feed 2 test **329**
 - duplex quick test **327**
 - duplex sensor test **328**
 - duplex top margin **328**
 - edge to edge **336**
 - engine settings **336**
 - EP defaults **337**
 - exit diagnostics **340**
 - feed test (finisher) **332**
 - feed to all bins test **331**
 - flash test **334**
 - fuser page count **337**

- fuser temperature **337**
- gap adjust **338**
- hole punch test **332**
- input tray feed test **330**
- input tray sensor tests **330**
- installed licenses **339**
- menu settings page **339**
- motor test **329**
- output bin feed tests **331**
- output bin sensor test **331**
- panel test **325**
- parallel strobe adjustment **336**
- permanent page count **336**
- print contrast **338**
- print event log **340**
- print quality pages **325**
- printed page count **336**
- processor ID **336**
- quick disk **334**
- staple test **332**
- transfer **338**
- USB HS test mode **327**
- warm up time **337**
- diagnostics mode
 - accessing **323**
- Disk must be formatted for use in this device **215**
- Disk near full. Securely clearing disk space. **216**
- display, printer control panel **321**
- duplex
 - removal **473**
- duplex cooling fan
 - removal **508, 509**
- duplex exit diverter
 - removal **381**
- duplex motor
 - removal **457**
- duplex tests
 - feed 1 test **329**
 - feed 2 test **329**
 - motor test **329**
 - quick test **327**
 - sensor test **328**
 - top margin **328**

E

- electrostatic-sensitive parts **355**
- embedded solutions **359**
- Empty the hole punch box **216**
- emptying the hole punch box **798**
- energy
 - conserving **345**

- envelopes
 - tips on using **46**
- environment specifications **882**
- EP setup
 - automatic darkness adjustment **338**
 - charge roll voltage **338**
 - EP defaults **337**
 - fuser page count **337**
 - fuser temperature **337**
 - gap adjust **338**
 - print contrast **338**
 - transfer **338**
 - warm up time **337**
- error codes
 - 1yy **238**
 - 200 paper jam messages **69**
 - 202 paper jam messages **79**
 - 203 paper jam messages **86**
 - 23y paper jam messages **90**
 - 24y paper jam messages **97**
 - 250 paper jam messages **121**
 - 300-399.99 **263**
 - 4yy error messages **130**
 - 9yy **248**
 - user attendance messages **230**
- Error reading USB drive. Remove USB. **216**
- Error reading USB hub. Remove hub. **216**
- ESD-sensitive parts **355**
- eSF solutions **359**
- event log
 - print log **340**
- exterior of the printer
 - cleaning **797**
- F**
- finisher
 - finishing features **49**
 - supported paper sizes **49**
- finisher features **49**
- finisher sensors
 - tests **333**
- finisher tests
 - feed test (finisher) **332**
 - hole punch test **332**
 - staple test **332**
- firmware
 - updating **322**
- firmware card **885**
- front door
 - removal **383**
- fuser
 - identify the type **795**
 - removal **459**
- fuser access door
 - removal **461**
- fuser cooling fan
 - print theory **899**
- fuser drive motor
 - removal **494**
- fuser drive motor assembly
 - print theory **897**
- fuser maintenance kit **793**
- fuser maintenance kits **794**
- H**
- hardware tests
 - button test **325**
 - DRAM test **326**
 - panel test **325**
 - USB HS test mode **327**
- HCOE top cover **584**
- heat belt (belt fuser)
 - print theory **895**
- heat belt (hot roll fuser)
 - print theory **895**
- heater lamp (hot roll fuser)
 - print theory **895**
- hole punch box
 - emptying **798**
- Home button
 - printer control panel **321**
- horizontal bottom contact connector **364**
- horizontal sliding contact connector **370**
- horizontal top contact connector **361**
- HVPS
 - print theory **900**
 - removal **510**
- I**
- Imaging unit low [84.xy] **216**
- Imaging unit nearly low [84.xy] **216**
- Imaging unit very low, [x] estimated pages remain [84.xy] **216**
- Incompatible output bin [x] [59] **217**
- Incompatible tray [x] [59] **217**
- Incorrect paper size, open [paper source] [34] **217**
- indicator light
 - printer control panel **321**
- inner guide deflector
 - removal **384**
- input tray tests
 - feed tests **330**
 - sensor tests **330**

Insert hole punch box **217**
 Insert staple cartridge **217**
 Insert Tray [x] **218**
 inspection guide **791**
 Install bin [x] **218**
 Install Tray [x] **218**
 Insufficient memory for Flash Memory Defragment operation [37] **218**
 Insufficient memory to collate job [37] **219**
 Insufficient memory to support Resource Save feature [35] **219**
 Insufficient memory, some Held Jobs were deleted [37] **218**
 Insufficient memory, some held jobs will not be restored [37] **219**
 internal options **885**
 invalid code, fixing **351**
 invalid engine mode
 accessing **351**

J

jams
 accessing **64**
 understanding messages **64**
 jams, clearing
 behind rear door **78, 87**
 in duplex area **89**
 in finisher rear door **126**
 in multipurpose feeder **120**
 in rear expander door **123**
 in rear mailbox door **124**
 in standard bin **85**
 in staple finisher **127**
 in the tray **96**
 inside the printer **66**

K

keypad
 printer control panel **321**

L

labels, paper
 tips **46**
 laser notices **23**
 laser printhead
 removal **386**
 left frame pivot
 removal **462**
 left inner cover
 removal **390**

letterhead
 loading, multipurpose feeder **46**
 loading, trays **46**
 Load [paper source] with [custom string] [paper orientation] **219**
 Load [paper source] with [custom type name] [paper orientation] **220**
 Load [paper source] with [paper size] [paper orientation] **220**
 Load [paper source] with [paper type] [paper size] [paper orientation] **220**
 Load manual feeder with [custom string] [paper orientation] **220**
 Load manual feeder with [custom type name] [paper orientation] **221**
 Load manual feeder with [paper size] [paper orientation] **221**
 Load manual feeder with [paper type] [paper size] [paper orientation] **221**
 Load staples **219**
 loading letterhead
 paper orientation **46**
 low insertion force (LIF) connector **373**
 lubrication
 guidelines **797**
 LVPS
 print theory **900**
 removal **511**

M

main cooling fan
 print theory **899**
 removal **496**
 main drive motor
 removal **497**
 main drive motor assembly
 print theory **897**
 maintenance counter **796**
 maintenance kit
 resetting the counter **796**
 Maintenance kit low [80.xy] **221**
 Maintenance kit nearly low [80.xy] **221**
 Maintenance kit very low, [x] estimated pages remain [80.xy] **222**
 media feeder
 print theory **890**
 removal **498**
 media size actuator
 removal **480**
 media tray
 print theory **889**
 removal **479**

media turn guide
 removal **394**

media vertical guide
 removal **395**

memory card **885**

Memory full [38] **222**

menus
 list of **323**

MPF feeder lift plate
 removal **397**

MPF pick roller
 print theory **891**
 removal **400**

MPF pick solenoid
 print theory **891**

MPF solenoid
 removal **402**

MPF tray
 removal **404**

N

Network [x] software error [54] **222**

network SE menu
 accessing **352**

Non-Lexmark [supply type], see User's Guide
 [33.xy] **222**

Not enough free space in flash memory for resources
 [52] **223**

notices **2**

O

operating clearances **882**

options
 firmware cards **885**
 input options supported **885**
 memory card **885**
 output options supported **885**

output bin sensor cover
 removal **463**

output bin tests
 diverter test **331**
 feed tests **331**
 feed to all bins test **331**
 sensor test **331**

output expander option **554**

output expander top cover **554**

P

paper
 characteristics **42**
 letterhead **43**

preprinted forms **43**

recycled **44**

selecting **43**

storing **44**

unacceptable **43, 44**

Paper changes needed **223**

paper jams, clearing
 behind rear door **78, 87**
 in duplex area **89**
 in finisher rear door **126**
 in multipurpose feeder **120**
 in rear expander door **123**
 in rear mailbox door **124**
 in standard bin **85**
 in staple finisher **127**
 in the tray **96**
 inside the printer **66**

paper path rolls, print theory **888**

paper sizes
 supported **48**

paper types
 supported **47**

paper weights
 supported **47**

Parallel port [x] disabled [56] **223**

parts catalog legend **801**

PCBA housing
 removal **500**

pick roller
 removal **482**

POR sequence **54**

power-on reset sequence **54**

PPDS font error [50] **223**

pressure roll
 print theory **895**

preventive maintenance **797**

print quality
 initial check **55**

print quality troubleshooting
 blank pages **57**
 gray background on prints **56**
 repeating defects **58**
 shadow images appear on prints **59**
 skewed print **59**
 solid black pages **58**
 streaked horizontal lines appear on prints **61**
 streaked vertical lines appear on prints **62**
 toner rubs off **63**

print theory
 paper path rollers **888**
 sensors **888, 889**
 xerographic and print cartridge components **900**

- printer
 - configurations **779**
 - finishing features **49**
 - models **779**
- printer control panel
 - indicator light **322**
 - parts **321**
 - Sleep button light **322**
 - using **321**
- printer messages
 - [x]-page jam, clear manual feeder. [250] **120**
 - [x]-page jam, lift front cover to remove cartridge. [200–201] **66**
 - [x]-page jam, open tray [x]. [24x] **96**
 - [x]-page jam, open upper and lower rear door. [231–234] **87**
 - [x]-page jam, open upper rear door. [202] **78**
 - [x]-page jam, remove paper, open expander rear door. Leave paper in bin. [41y.xx] **123**
 - [x]-page jam, remove paper, open finisher rear door. Leave paper in bin. [451] **126**
 - [x]-page jam, remove paper, open mailbox rear door. Leave paper in bin. [43y.xx] **124**
 - [x]-page jam, remove paper, open stapler door. Leave paper in bin. [455–457] **127**
 - [x]-page jam, remove standard bin jam. [203] **85**
 - [x]-page jam, remove tray 1 to clear duplex. [235–239] **89**
 - Cartridge low [88.xy] **213**
 - Cartridge nearly low [88.xy] **213**
 - Cartridge very low, [x] estimated pages remain [88.xy] **213**
 - Cartridge, imaging unit mismatch [41.xy] **213**
 - Change [paper source] to [custom string] load [orientation] **213**
 - Change [paper source] to [custom type name] load [orientation] **214**
 - Change [paper source] to [paper size] load [orientation] **214**
 - Change [paper source] to [paper type] [paper size] load [orientation] **214**
 - Check tray [x] connection **214**
 - Close door or insert cartridge **215**
 - Close rear door **215**
 - Complex page, some data may not have printed [39] **215**
 - Configuration change, some held jobs were not restored [57] **215**
 - Defective flash detected [51] **215**
 - Disk must be formatted for use in this device **215**
 - Disk near full. Securely clearing disk space. **216**
 - Empty the hole punch box **216**
 - Error reading USB drive. Remove USB. **216**
 - Error reading USB hub. Remove hub. **216**
 - Imaging unit low [84.xy] **216**
 - Imaging unit nearly low [84.xy] **216**
 - Imaging unit very low, [x] estimated pages remain [84.xy] **216**
 - Incompatible output bin [x] [59] **217**
 - Incompatible tray [x] [59] **217**
 - Incorrect paper size, open [paper source] [34] **217**
 - Insert hole punch box **217**
 - Insert staple cartridge **217**
 - Insert Tray [x] **218**
 - Install bin [x] **218**
 - Install Tray [x] **218**
 - Insufficient memory for Flash Memory Defragment operation [37] **218**
 - Insufficient memory to collate job [37] **219**
 - Insufficient memory to support Resource Save feature [35] **219**
 - Insufficient memory, some Held Jobs were deleted [37] **218**
 - Insufficient memory, some held jobs will not be restored [37] **219**
 - Load [paper source] with [custom string] [paper orientation] **219**
 - Load [paper source] with [custom type name] [paper orientation] **220**
 - Load [paper source] with [paper size] [paper orientation] **220**
 - Load [paper source] with [paper type] [paper size] [paper orientation] **220**
 - Load manual feeder with [custom string] [paper orientation] **220**
 - Load manual feeder with [custom type name] [paper orientation] **221**
 - Load manual feeder with [paper size] [paper orientation] **221**
 - Load manual feeder with [paper type] [paper size] [paper orientation] **221**
 - Load staples **219**
 - Maintenance kit low [80.xy] **221**
 - Maintenance kit nearly low [80.xy] **221**
 - Maintenance kit very low, [x] estimated pages remain [80.xy] **222**
 - Memory full [38] **222**
 - Network [x] software error [54] **222**
 - Non-Lexmark [supply type], see User's Guide [33.xy] **222**
 - Not enough free space in flash memory for resources [52] **223**
 - Paper changes needed **223**
 - Parallel port [x] disabled [56] **223**

PPDS font error [50] **223**
 Reattach bin [x] **224**
 Reattach bins [x] – [y] **224**
 Reinstall missing or unresponsive cartridge
 [31.xy] **225**
 Reinstall missing or unresponsive imaging unit
 [31.xy] **225**
 Remove defective disk [61] **225**
 Remove packaging material, [area name] **225**
 Remove paper from [linked set bin name] **226**
 Remove paper from all bins **225**
 Remove paper from bin [x] **226**
 Remove paper from standard output bin **226**
 Replace cartridge, 0 estimated pages remain
 [88.xy] **226**
 Replace cartridge, printer region mismatch
 [42.xy] **226**
 Replace imaging unit, 0 estimated pages remain
 [84.xy] **227**
 Replace maintenance kit, 0 estimated pages remain
 [80.xy] **227**
 Replace missing or unresponsive fuser [31.xy] **225**
 Replace roller kit [81.xx] **227**
 Replace unsupported cartridge [32.xy] **227**
 Replace unsupported fuser [32.xy] **227**
 Replace unsupported imaging unit [32.xy] **227**
 Restore held jobs? **228**
 Serial port [x] disabled [56] **228**
 Some held jobs were not restored **228**
 Standard network software error [54] **228**
 Standard USB port disabled [56] **228**
 Supply needed to complete job **229**
 Too many bins attached [58] **229**
 Too many disks installed [58] **229**
 Too many flash options installed [58] **229**
 Too many trays attached [58] **229**
 Tray [x] paper size unsupported **229**
 Unformatted flash detected [53] **230**
 Unsupported disk **230**
 Unsupported option in slot [x] [55] **230**
 Unsupported USB hub, please remove **216**
 USB port [x] disabled [56] **230**
 printer setup
 defaults **335**
 edge to edge **336**
 parallel strobe adjustment **336**
 permanent page count **336**
 printed page count **336**
 processor ID **336**
 printhead
 print theory **893**

R

rear lower cover
 removal **454**
 rear media guide
 print theory **889**
 rear view **781**
 Reattach bin [x] **224**
 Reattach bin [x] – [y] **224**
 recovery mode
 accessing **352**
 recycled paper
 using **44**
 redrive motor assembly
 print theory **897**
 registration **324**
 Reinstall missing or unresponsive cartridge [31.xy] **225**
 Reinstall missing or unresponsive imaging unit
 [31.xy] **225**
 removal
 fuser access door **461**
 removal procedures
 tips **380**
 removals
 250/550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly **514**
 4.3" tilting display **417**
 7-inch tilting display **419**
 cartridge cooling fan **507**
 control panel board, 2.4" tilting display **434**
 control panel board, 4.3" tilting display **437**
 control panel board, 7" tilting display **440**
 control panel front cover **443**
 control panel latch **445**
 control panel left bezel **446**
 control panel, 2.4-inch screen **422**
 control panel, 4.3-inch screen **428**
 control panel, 7-inch screen **428**
 drawer assembly left cover **518**
 drawer assembly rear cover **517**
 drawer controller PCBA **519**
 drawer lower interface cable **521**
 drawer media feeder **522**
 drawer pick roller **516**
 drawer transport motor **524**
 drawer upper interface cable **520**
 duplex cooling fan **508, 509**
 duplex exit diverter **381**
 duplex front flap **475**
 duplex motor **457**
 duplex rear flap **476**
 fuser **459**
 fuser drive motor **494**

HCIT **531**
 HCIT controller PCBA **541**
 HCIT drawer assembly **531**
 HCIT front cover **533**
 HCIT interface cable **546**
 HCIT left cover **537**
 HCIT lift drive motor **544**
 HCIT media feeder **551**
 HCIT media guide **532**
 HCIT pick roller assembly **535**
 HCIT rear cover **536**
 HCIT right cover **539**
 HCIT separator roller assembly **532**
 HCIT top cover assembly **542**
 HCOE belt tensioner **601**
 HCOE bin **615**
 HCOE bin full flag **587**
 HCOE controller PCBA **591**
 HCOE diverter motor **595**
 HCOE diverter plunger assembly **604**
 HCOE drive belt **602**
 HCOE lower interface cable **593**
 HCOE main drive gear assembly **605**
 HCOE main motor **607**
 HCOE option latch **594**
 HCOE right cover **588**
 HCOE sensor cover **586**
 HCOE top diverter **612**
 HCOE top diverter spring **611**
 HCOE tray pinion **598**
 HCOE tray shaft **614**
 HCOE tray spring **597**
 HCOE upper interface cable **594**
 high capacity input tray option **530**
 high capacity output expander option **584**
 hole punch box **739**
 HVPS **510**
 inner guide deflector **384**
 laser printhead **386**
 left control panel hinge **447**
 left cover **489**
 left frame extension **477**
 left frame pivot **462**
 left inner cover **390**
 lower interface cable **563**
 LVPS **511**
 mailbox belt **718**
 mailbox controller PCBA **707**
 mailbox diverter motor **712**
 mailbox diverter plunger assembly **698**
 mailbox left cover **696**
 mailbox lower interface cable **710**
 mailbox main drive gear **703**
 mailbox main motor **706**
 mailbox media bin full flag **714**
 mailbox middle diverter **728**
 mailbox option **688**
 mailbox option latch **697**
 mailbox output bin LED assembly **720**
 mailbox rear door **689**
 mailbox right cover **691**
 mailbox solenoid **694**
 mailbox spring with string **693**
 mailbox top bin cover with bail **692**
 mailbox top cover **688**
 mailbox top diverter **723**
 mailbox top diverter spring **729**
 mailbox upper interface cable **712**
 main cooling fan **496**
 main drive motor **497**
 media aligner roller **392**
 media feeder **498**
 media pusher assembly **672, 759**
 media stack flap (left) **645**
 media stack flap (right) **643**
 media tray assembly **515**
 media tray front cover **515**
 media tray separation roller **514**
 media turn guide **394**
 media vertical guide **395**
 MPF feeder lift plate **397**
 MPF pick roller **400**
 MPF solenoid **402**
 output expander belt tensioner **579**
 output expander bin **580**
 output expander bin full flag **557**
 output expander controller PCBA **562**
 output expander diverter **577**
 output expander diverter motor **568**
 output expander diverter plunger assembly **568**
 output expander diverter spring **576**
 output expander drive belt **579**
 output expander drive gear **570**
 output expander left cover **560**
 output expander main motor **571**
 output expander option **554**
 output expander option latch **567**
 output expander rear door **555**
 output expander right cover **558**
 output expander sensor cover **557**
 output expander top cover **554**
 paddle drive motor **660**
 PCBA housing **500**
 pick roller **482**

rear door **456**
 right control panel hinge **450**
 right frame extension **483**
 right frame pivot **464**
 right inner cover **406**
 sensor (bin full receive) **670, 757**
 sensor (bin full send) **669, 756**
 sensor (cartridge door interlock) **627, 742**
 sensor (control panel interlock) **501**
 sensor (drawer pass through) **527**
 sensor (duplex path) **484**
 sensor (finisher bin media present) **653, 761**
 sensor (HCIT media low) with flag **547**
 sensor (HCIT pick roller position) **548**
 sensor (HCIT pick) **550**
 sensor (HCOE diverter HP) **609**
 sensor (HCOE media bin full) with flag **587**
 sensor (HCOE pass through) **618**
 sensor (HCOE rear door interlock) **599**
 sensor (HCOE tray HP) **596**
 sensor (hole punch box present) **775**
 sensor (hpu rear door interlock) **776**
 sensor (input) **407**
 sensor (left tamper motor HP) **649, 765**
 sensor (mailbox bin full receive) **715**
 sensor (mailbox diverter plunger HP) **708**
 sensor (mailbox pass through) **733**
 sensor (mailbox rear door interlock) **697**
 sensor (media bin full) **557**
 sensor (media pusher HP) **684**
 sensor (OE diverter plunger HP) **575**
 sensor (OE pass through) **581**
 sensor (OE rear door interlock) **573**
 sensor (paddle motor HP) **643, 752**
 sensor (pick roll position) **516**
 sensor (pick roller position) **502**
 sensor (pick) **525**
 sensor (right tamper motor HP) **647, 763**
 sensor (standard bin full) **466**
 sensor (stapler diverter plunger HP) **686**
 sensor (stapler ejector HP) **681**
 sensor (stapler pass through) **677**
 sensor (stapler rear door interlock) **642**
 sensor (throat media present) **632, 747**
 sensor (toner density) **408**
 sensor (tray 1 media out) **485**
 sensor rear door interlock **465**
 separator roller **487**
 spring with string **566**
 stacker left cover **589**
 stacker rear door **585**
 stacker top cover **584**
 standard bin cover **467**
 standard output bin led **652, 760**
 staple finisher option **621**
 staple, hole punch finisher option **738**
 staple, hole punch latch **749**
 staple, hole punch left cover **739**
 staple, hole punch lower interface cable **759**
 staple, hole punch right cover **741**
 staple, hole punch top cover **762**
 staple, hole punch tray link **774**
 staple, hole punch tray link tension spring **774**
 stapler carriage assembly **628, 746**
 stapler cartridge access door **632, 739**
 stapler chute assembly **674**
 stapler controller PCBA **663, 749**
 stapler diverter motor **666, 753**
 stapler diverter plunger assembly **667, 754**
 stapler door close limit switch **626, 743**
 stapler drive gear assembly **668, 755**
 stapler ejector motor assembly **678**
 stapler feed roll **672**
 stapler left cover **630**
 stapler lower interface cable **661**
 stapler main motor **664, 750**
 stapler option latch **638**
 stapler output bin LED **658, 772**
 stapler paddle motor **751**
 stapler rear door **622**
 stapler right cover **624**
 stapler spring with string **637**
 stapler tamper assembly **767**
 stapler top cover **635**
 stapler tray link assembly **640**
 stapler tray spring **639**
 tamper assembly **654**
 tamper drive belt **657, 771**
 tamper motor (left) **656, 770**
 tamper motor (right) **656, 769**
 toner add motor **503**
 transfer roller left arm with cable **410**
 transfer roller right arm **411**
 upper interface cable **564**
 upper redrive **471**
 upper redrive motor **469**
 Remove defective disk [61] **225**
 Remove packaging material, [area name] **225**
 Remove paper from [linked set bin name] **226**
 Remove paper from all bins **225**
 Remove paper from bin [x] **226**
 Remove paper from standard output bin **226**
 Replace cartridge, 0 estimated pages remain [88.xy] **226**

- Replace cartridge, printer region mismatch [42.xy] **226**
- Replace imaging unit, 0 estimated pages remain [84.xy] **227**
- Replace maintenance kit, 0 estimated pages remain [80.xy] **227**
- Replace missing or unresponsive fuser [31.xy] **225**
- Replace roller kit [81.xx] **227**
- Replace unsupported cartridge [32.xy] **227**
- Replace unsupported fuser [32.xy] **227**
- Replace unsupported imaging unit [32.xy] **227**
- reports
 - event log **343**
 - menu settings page **343**
- Restore held jobs? **228**
- right cover
 - removal **505**
- right frame pivot
 - removal **464**
- right inner cover
 - removal **406**
- S**
- safe mode **54**
- safety information **26**
- schedule for Inspection **791**
- scheduled maintenance
 - fuser maintenance kits **794**
- SE menu **352**
- security
 - security reset jumper **883**
 - security reset jumper **883**
 - security settings **883**
 - selecting paper **43**
- sensor (control panel door interlock)
 - print theory **899**
- sensor (control panel interlock)
 - removal **501**
- sensor (duplex cooling fan)
 - print theory **899**
- sensor (duplex path)
 - print theory **892**
- sensor (fuser exit)
 - print theory **896**
- sensor (input)
 - print theory **892**
 - removal **407**
- sensor (narrow media)
 - print theory **896**
- sensor (pick roller position)
 - print theory **890**
 - removal **502**
- sensor (rear door interlock)
 - print theory **899**
- sensor (standard bin full)
 - print theory **896**
 - removal **466**
- sensor (tray 1 media out)
 - removal **485**
- sensor media size
 - print theory **890**
- sensor rear door interlock
 - removal **465**
- sensors
 - print theory **898**
- sensors, print theory **888, 889**
- Serial port [x] disabled [56] **228**
- serial wrap test **326**
- service checks troubleshooting
 - network service check **260**
- service engineer (SE) menu **352**
 - accessing **352**
- service manual conventions **31**
- shadow images appear on prints **59**
- side guide
 - print theory **889**
- skew
 - polygon printhead mechanical registration adjustment **377**
- Sleep button
 - printer control panel **321**
- solid black pages **58**
- Some held jobs were not restored **228**
- specifications
 - acoustics **882**
 - environment **882**
 - operating clearances **882**
 - options configurations **886**
 - physical **886**
 - power **881**
 - processor **883**
- standard bin cover
 - removal **467**
- Standard network software error [54] **228**
- Standard USB port disabled [56] **228**
- Stop or Cancel button
 - printer control panel **321**
- storing
 - paper **44**
- streaked horizontal lines appear on prints **61**
- Supply needed to complete job **229**
- supported paper sizes **48**
- supported paper types **47**
- supported paper weights **47**

T

tests

finisher sensors **333**

theory of operations

high capacity output expander **905**mailbox **906**output expander **904**staple finisher **907**

thermistor

print theory **895**

tips

card stock **45**labels, paper **46**on using envelopes **46**on using letterhead **46**transparencies **47**tips on using envelopes **46**tips on using letterhead **46**

toner add motor

removal **503**

toner add motor assembly

print theory **897**Too many bins attached [58] **229**Too many disks installed [58] **229**Too many flash options installed [58] **229**Too many trays attached [58] **229**tools, required **51**

top cover

removal **466**

transfer roller

print theory **892**removal **414**

transfer roller left arm with cable

removal **410**

transparencies

tips **47**Tray [x] paper size unsupported **229**

troubleshooting

initial check **53**options symptoms **282**

troubleshooting, print quality

blank pages **57**gray background on prints **56**repeating defects **58**shadow images appear on prints **59**skewed print **59**solid black pages **58**streaked horizontal lines appear on prints **61**streaked vertical lines appear on prints **62**toner rubs off **63**

troubleshooting, service checks

network service check **260****U**unacceptable paper **43**Unformatted flash detected [53] **230**Unsupported disk **230**Unsupported option in slot [x] [55] **230**Unsupported USB hub, please remove **216**

upper redrive

removal **471**

upper redrive motor

removal **469**

USB port

printer control panel **321**USB port [x] disabled [56] **230**using the printer control panel **321****V**vertical mount contact connector **367****X**xerographic and print cartridge components **900****Z**zero insertion force (ZIF) connectors **360**

Part number index

P/N	Part name	Page
40X0269	Power cord LV, USA & Canada, Latin America.....	877
40X0270	Power cord 100 V, Japan.....	877
40X0271	Power cord HV, United Kingdom, Asian, Brunei, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, Vietnam, Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Nepal, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Tibet, & Hong Kong.....	877
40X0273	Power cord HV, Chile, Uruguay.....	877
40X0275	Power cord HV, Israel.....	877
40X0288	Power cord HV, Argentina.....	877
40X0301	Power cord HV, Australia & New Zealand.....	877
40X0303	Power cord HV PRC.....	877
40X0387	USB-A interface device.....	879
40X1592	Lexmark MarkNet N7020e (4 port USB) Ethernet 10BaseT/100BaseTX/1000BaseT	879
40X1593	Lexmark MarkNet N7000e (1 port USB) Ethernet 10Base/100BaseTX.....	879
40X1594	Lexmark MarkNet N7002e (1 port Parallel) Ethernet 10BaseT/100BaseTX	879
40X1766	Power cord HV, Bolivia & Peru.....	877
40X1772	Power cord HV, Switzerland.....	877
40X1773	Power cord HV, South Africa, Namibia, Lesotho, Botswana & Pakistan.....	877
40X1774	Power cord HV, Denmark, Finland, Norway, Sweden.....	877
40X1791	Power cord LV Taiwan.....	877
40X1792	Power cord HV, Korea.....	877
40X2000	HCOE top diverter spring.....	852
40X2000	Output expander diverter spring.....	844
40X3141	Power cord HV, Paraguay, Austria, Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Bluemark, Czech & Solvic countries, Greece, Hungary, Medmark 1, Medmark 2, Arabic, Poland, Russia, CIS, Spain, Portugal, & Ireland.....	877
40X4596	Power cord LV, Brazil PPB kits.....	877
40X4819	RS232C serial adapter.....	879
40X4823	Parallel 1284-B THCK adapter.....	879
40X4826	N8120 GIGABIT INA adapter.....	879
40X4827	N8130 10/100 fiber adapter.....	879
40X5315	SHIP-WITH ISP (2PER) screw.....	879
40X5316	14 PIN JST-FOR ISP cable.....	879
40X5317	Tee with thumbscrew standoff.....	879

P/N	Part name	Page
40X6522	DDR3-512Mx16 1GB-400MHZ RAM card.....	879
40X7445	DDR3-512Mx32 2GB RAM card.....	879
40X7566	DDR3-256Mx16 512MB-400MHZ RAM card.....	879
40X7567	DDR3-256Mx32 1GB-400MHZ RAM card.....	879
40X7570	Controller board (2.4" display printers only).....	812
40X7571	Controller board (4.3" tilting display printers only).....	812
40X7572	Controller board (7" tilting display printers only).....	813
40X7574	Main motor cable.....	816
40X7575	Top option interface cable.....	820
40X7576	Fuser drive motor cable.....	816
40X7577	Fuser data cable.....	810
40X7578	HVPS.....	812
40X7579	Main cooling fan with cable.....	816
40X7580	Cartridge cooling fan.....	816
40X7581	MS81x Return Program Fuser Type 03, 110-120V A4.....	810
40X7582	Transfer roller.....	812
40X7583	Media turn guide.....	808
40X7584	Duplex exit diverter.....	808
40X7585	Recoil spring.....	808
40X7586	Media vertical guide.....	808
40X7587	Inner guide deflector.....	808
40X7588	Fuser access door (belt fuser printers only).....	808
40X7589	Fastener plate.....	820
40X7590	M5x12 screw.....	820
40X7591	Media feeder.....	826
40X7591	Media feeder	830
40X7592	Interrupt sensor.....	813, 826, 826
40X7592	Sensor (cartridge door interlock).....	858
40X7592	Sensor (cartridge door interlock).....	874
40X7592	Sensor (HCOE diverter HP).....	848
40X7592	Sensor (HCOE rear door interlock).....	848
40X7592	Sensor (hole punch box present).....	874
40X7592	Sensor (HPU rear door interlock).....	872
40X7592	Sensor (left tamper motor HP).....	860

P/N	Part name	Page
40X7592	Sensor (left tamper motor HP).....	876
40X7592	Sensor (mailbox diverter plunger HP).....	864
40X7592	Sensor (mailbox rear door interlock).....	864
40X7592	Sensor (media pusher HP).....	856
40X7592	Sensor (OE diverter plunger HP).....	840
40X7592	Sensor (OE rear door interlock).....	840
40X7592	Sensor (paddle motor HP).....	856
40X7592	Sensor (paddle motor HP).....	872
40X7592	Sensor (right tamper motor HP).....	860
40X7592	Sensor (right tamper motor HP).....	876
40X7592	Sensor (stapler diverter plunger HP).....	856
40X7592	Sensor (stapler rear door interlock).....	856
40X7592	Sensor (cartridge door interlock).....	858
40X7592	Sensor (cartridge door interlock).....	874
40X7592	Sensor (HCOE diverter HP).....	848
40X7592	Sensor (HCOE rear door interlock).....	848
40X7592	Sensor (hole punch box present).....	874
40X7592	Sensor (HPU rear door interlock).....	872
40X7592	Sensor (left tamper motor HP).....	860
40X7592	Sensor (left tamper motor HP).....	876
40X7592	Sensor (mailbox diverter plunger HP).....	864
40X7592	Sensor (mailbox rear door interlock).....	864
40X7592	Sensor (media pusher HP).....	856
40X7592	Sensor (OE diverter plunger HP).....	840
40X7592	Sensor (OE rear door interlock).....	840
40X7592	Sensor (paddle motor HP).....	856
40X7592	Sensor (paddle motor HP).....	872
40X7592	Sensor (pick roller position)	830
40X7592	Sensor (right tamper motor HP).....	860
40X7592	Sensor (right tamper motor HP).....	876
40X7592	Sensor (stapler diverter plunger HP).....	856
40X7592	Sensor (stapler rear door interlock).....	856
40X7593	Pick roller assembly.....	826
40X7593	Pick roller	830

P/N	Part name	Page
40X7594	Main drive motor.....	816
40X7595	Fuser drive motor (belt fuser printers only).....	816
40X7596	Toner add motor with cable.....	816
40X7597	Laser printhead (quad diode) (belt fuser printers only).....	813
40X7598	MPF feeder lift plate with cable.....	826
40X7599	Media aligner roller with MPF pick roller.....	826
40X7600	MPF pick roller.....	826
40X7601	MPF feed roller flange.....	826
40X7602	Upper redrive.....	808
40X7604	Output bin guide.....	804
40X7605	Transfer roller left arm with cable.....	812
40X7606	Transfer roller right arm.....	812
40X7607	Sensor (input).....	812
40X7667	Duplex front flap.....	818
40X7669	Inner left cover.....	804
40X7670	Right inner cover.....	804
40X7671	Rear lower cover (integrated 550-sheet tray).....	804
40X7672	Controller board access cover.....	804
40X7673	Top cover.....	805
40X7674	Front door.....	804
40X7675	Standard bin cover (integrated 550-sheet tray).....	804
40X7677	Bin sensor cover.....	804
40X7678	Rear door.....	804
40X7679	Left cover (integrated 550-sheet tray).....	804
40X7680	Right cover (integrated 550-sheet tray).....	804
40X7681	Control panel front cover.....	822
40X7682	Upper redrive motor with cable.....	816
40X7684	Duplex motor with cable.....	816
40X7685	Toner level / imaging unit high voltage contact.....	812
40X7686	Sensor (toner density).....	812
40X7688	Input sensor cable.....	812
40X7689	Imaging unit smart chip contact with cable.....	813
40X7690	Torsion spring.....	804
40X7691	Sensor (standard bin full) with output bin guide.....	813

P/N	Part name	Page
40X7692	Toner cartridge smart chip contact with cable.....	813
40X7693	Sensor (control panel interlock).....	812
40X7694	LVPS (universal).....	812
40X7695	Duplex cooling fan.....	816
40X7697	Sensor (duplex path) with cable.....	818
40X7699	HVPS/toner cartridge fan cable.....	812
40X7700	2.4" LCD control panel.....	822
40X7701	4.3" touch screen control panel.....	822
40X7702	Speaker cable.....	822
40X7704	USB cable.....	822
40X7705	Display to control panel board cable (4.3" tilting display only).....	823
40X7706	MS71x & MS81x Roller Kit.....	879
40X7707	Printhead power cable.....	813
40X7708	Printhead video cable.....	813
40X7712	MPF solenoid.....	826
40X7713	Separator roller assembly.....	826
40X7713	Separation roller	830
40X7714	Imaging unit clamp.....	820
40X7715	Front door support link.....	804
40X7716	Toner cartridge lock.....	820
40X7717	Toner cartridge clamp.....	820
40X7718	Torsion spring.....	820
40X7719	Torsion spring.....	820
40X7720	Torsion spring.....	820
40X7721	Torsion spring.....	820
40X7722	Controller board access shield.....	813
40X7723	Torsion spring.....	818
40X7724	Recoil spring.....	820
40X7725	MPF tray.....	804
40X7726	Rear door support.....	804
40X7727	Left frame extension (integrated 550-sheet tray).....	820
40X7728	Right frame extension with tray latch (integrated 550-sheet tray).....	820
40X7729	Control panel latch.....	822
40X7730	Torsion spring.....	822

P/N	Part name	Page
40X7731	Torsion spring.....	822
40X7732	Left frame pivot.....	820
40X7733	Right frame pivot.....	820
40X7734	MS81x Return Program Fuser Type 04, 220-240V Letter.....	810
40X7735	Control panel board (4.3" tilting display only).....	822
40X7737	Control panel board (2.4" display only).....	822
40X7741	Control panel buttons (2.4" display only).....	822
40X7742	550-sheet tray.....	826, 832
40X7743	MS81x Return Program Fuser Type 00, 110-120V Letter.....	810
40X7744	MS81x Return Program Fuser Type 01, 220-240V A4.....	810
40X7745	MS81x Return Program Fuser Type 02, 100V A4.....	810
40X7857	Hard disk drive.....	880
40X7858	Network adapter 802.11 US.....	880
40X7875	7" touch screen control panel.....	822
40X7952	Duplex jam release guide.....	818
40X8016	MS81x Fuser Type 05, 110-120V Letter.....	810
40X8017	MS81x Fuser Type 06, 220-240V A4.....	810
40X8018	MS81x Fuser Type 07, 100V A4.....	810
40X8019	MS81x Fuser Type 08, 110-120V A4.....	810
40X8020	MS81x Fuser Type 09, 220-240V Letter.....	810
40X8034	Option card cover plate.....	813
40X8042	Control panel board (7" tilting display only).....	822
40X8093	MS7xx, MS8xx, MX7xx caster base.....	880
40X8106	550-sheet tray option.....	828
40X8109	550-sheet tray front cover.....	832
40X8134	Sensor (stapler pass through).....	862
40X8152	250-sheet tray option.....	828
40X8153	250-sheet tray.....	826, 830
40X8154	250-sheet tray front cover.....	830
40X8155	550-sheet tray option controller PCBA	832
40X8156	Sensor (pass through).....	830, 832
40X8157	250-sheet tray option transport motor.....	830
40X8157	550-sheet tray option transport motor.....	832
40X8158	Sensor (pick).....	830, 832

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8159	250-sheet tray option lower interface cable.....	830
40X8159	550-sheet tray option lower interface cable.....	832
40X8160	250-sheet tray option upper interface cable.....	830
40X8160	550-sheet tray option upper interface cable.....	832
40X8161	HCIT option.....	828
40X8163	HCIT drawer assembly.....	834
40X8165	HCIT.....	834
40X8167	HCIT left cover.....	836
40X8169	HCIT right cover.....	836
40X8171	HCIT front cover.....	836
40X8173	HCIT controller PCBA.....	836
40X8174	HCIT media feeder.....	836
40X8176	HCIT media guide.....	836
40X8177	Sensor (HCIT media low) with flag.....	836
40X8178	Sensor (HCIT pick) with cable.....	836
40X8179	HCIT lift drive motor.....	836
40X8180	HCIT interface cable.....	836
40X8184	Output expander option	838
40X8186	Output expander rear door.....	844
40X8187	Output expander right cover.....	842
40X8190	Output expander left cover.....	840
40X8191	Sensor (HCOE media bin full) with flag.....	854
40X8191	Sensor (media bin full) with flag.....	846
40X8192	Spring with string.....	842
40X8195	High capacity output expander option	838
40X8196	HCOE top cover.....	854
40X8196	Mailbox top cover.....	868
40X8196	Output expander top cover.....	846
40X8197	HCOE rear door.....	852
40X8198	HCOE right cover.....	850
40X8199	HCOE controller PCBA.....	848
40X8199	Output expander controller PCBA.....	840
40X8202	HCOE left cover.....	848
40X8205	HCOE lower interface cable.....	848

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8205	Lower interface cable.....	840
40X8206	HCOE upper interface cable.....	848
40X8206	Upper interface cable.....	840
40X8207	Staple finisher option	838
40X8209	Media stack flap (right).....	862
40X8210	Media stack flap (left).....	862
40X8211	Tamper motor (left).....	860, 876
40X8211	Tamper motor (left).....	876
40X8211	Tamper motor (right).....	860, 876
40X8212	Tamper drive belt.....	860, 876
40X8213	Stapler paddle drive motor.....	856
40X8213	Stapler paddle motor.....	872
40X8214	Stapler rear door.....	862
40X8215	Stapler cartridge access door.....	858, 870
40X8216	Stapler right cover.....	858
40X8217	Sensor (bin full send).....	858, 876
40X8218	Standard Output Bin LED.....	876
40X8218	Standard output bin LED.....	860, 876
40X8218	Stapler output bin LED.....	860, 876
40X8219	Sensor (finisher bin media present).....	860, 876
40X8220	Sensor (bin full receive).....	856, 876
40X8221	Stapler controller PCBA.....	856, 872
40X8222	Stapler top cover.....	860
40X8223	Stapler carriage assembly.....	858, 874
40X8224	Staple, hole punch lower interface cable.....	872
40X8224	Stapler lower interface cable.....	856
40X8225	Stapler door close limit switch.....	858, 874
40X8226	Stapler spring with string.....	858
40X8241	Mailbox option	838
40X8242	Mailbox rear door.....	868
40X8243	Mailbox right cover.....	866
40X8244	Mailbox controller PCBA.....	864
40X8246	Mailbox left cover.....	864
40X8247	Mailbox media bin full flag.....	864

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8248	Sensor (mailbox bin full receive).....	864
40X8249	Mailbox belt.....	866
40X8250	Mailbox output bin LED assembly.....	866
40X8251	Mailbox solenoid.....	866
40X8252	Mailbox spring with string.....	866
40X8253	Mailbox lower interface cable.....	864
40X8254	Mailbox upper interface cable.....	864
40X8256	HCOE diverter motor.....	848
40X8256	Mailbox diverter motor.....	864
40X8256	Output expander diverter motor.....	840
40X8256	Stapler diverter motor.....	856
40x8256	Stapler diverter motor.....	872
40X8311	Case card reader—small stick-on.....	880
40X8312	Case card reader—large stick-on.....	880
40X8313	Case card reader—small snap-on.....	880
40X8315	Left control panel hinge.....	820
40X8316	Right control panel hinge.....	820
40X8334	Control panel left bezel (MS810n).....	823
40X8335	Control panel left bezel (MS810dn).....	823
40X8336	Control panel left bezel (MS810de).....	823
40X8337	Control panel left bezel (MS811n).....	823
40X8338	Control panel left bezel (MS811dn).....	823
40X8339	Control panel left bezel (MS812dn).....	823
40X8340	Control panel left bezel (MS812de).....	823
40X8359	Locking caster.....	880
40X8362	Control panel left bezel (MS710).....	823
40X8363	Control panel left bezel (MS711).....	823
40X8364	Control panel left USB delete cover.....	823
40X8365	Printhead access cover.....	812
40X8397	Standard bin cover (integrated 250-sheet tray).....	804
40X8398	Fuser wiper cover (hot roll fuser printer only).....	804
40X8399	Fuser access door (hot roll fuser printers only).....	808
40X8401	Fuser drive motor (hot roll fuser printers only).....	816
40X8402	Left cover (integrated 250-sheet tray).....	804

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8403	Right cover (integrated 250-sheet tray).....	804
40X8404	Rear lower cover (integrated 250-sheet tray).....	804
40X8407	Left frame extension (integrated 250-sheet tray).....	820
40X8408	Right frame extension (integrated 250-sheet tray).....	820
40X8409	Spacer.....	828
40X8410	250-sheet tray option, lockable.....	828
40X8411	550-sheet tray option, lockable.....	828
40X8416	Staple, hole punch finisher option	838
40X8420	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 00, 110-120V Letter.....	880
40X8421	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 01, 220-240V A4.....	880
40X8422	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 02, 100V A4.....	880
40X8423	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 03, 110-120V A4.....	880
40X8424	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 04, 220-240V Letter.....	880
40X8425	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 05, 110-120V Letter.....	880
40X8426	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 06, 220-240V A4.....	880
40X8427	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 07, 100V A4.....	880
40X8428	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 08, 110-120V A4.....	880
40X8429	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 09, 220-240V Letter.....	880
40X8481	Laser printhead (dual diode) (hot roller fuser printers only).....	813
40X8483	Fuser cooling fan (hot roll fuser printers only).....	816
40X8484	Fuser cooling fan cable (hot roll fuser printers only).....	816
40X8500	Actuator flag (media bin full).....	864
40X8503	MS71x Return Program Fuser Type 11, 110-120V contact.....	810
40X8504	MS71x Return Program Fuser Type 13, 220-240V contact.....	810
40X8505	MS71x Return Program Fuser Type 15, 100V contact.....	810
40X8506	MS71x Fuser Type 17, 110v contact.....	810
40X8507	MS71x Fuser Type 19, 220v contact.....	810
40X8508	MS71x Fuser Type 21, 100v contact.....	810
40X8530	MS71x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 11, 110-120V.....	880
40X8531	MS71x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 13, 220-240V.....	880
40X8532	MS71x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 15, 100V.....	880
40X8533	MS71x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 17, 110-120V.....	880
40X8534	MS71x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 19, 220-240V.....	880
40X8535	MS71x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 21, 100V.....	880

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8537	4.3" tilting display.....	822
40X8538	7" tilting display.....	822
40X8541	Media size actuator.....	826, 830, 832
40X8547	Staple, hole punch top cover.....	870
40X8550	Staple, hole punch right cover.....	870
40X8552	Hole punch box.....	870
40X8555	256MB user flash card.....	879
40X8556	Traditional Chinese font card.....	879
40X8557	Simplified Chinese font card.....	879
40X8568	Korean font card.....	879
40X8569	Japanese font card.....	879
40X8579	Oil Wiper (MS7xx only).....	880
40X8581	Wax Wiper (MS7xx only).....	880
40X8583	Control panel left bezel (M5155).....	822
40X8584	Control panel left bezel (M5163).....	823
40X8585	Control panel left bezel (M5170).....	823
40X8593	Staple, hole punch left cover.....	870
40X8594	MS810/1/2 forms and barcode card.....	879
40X8595	MS81xn IPDS card.....	879
40X8596	MS81xn prescribe card.....	879
40X8597	MS810de forms and barcode card.....	879
40X8598	MS810de IPDS card.....	879
40X8599	MS810de prescribe card.....	879
40X8600	MS812de forms and barcode card.....	879
40X8601	MS812de IPDS card.....	879
40X8602	MS812de prescribe card.....	879
40X8661	Control panel buttons (4.3" and 7" tilting displays only).....	822
40X8672	250-sheet tray option controller PCBA	830
40X8693	Relocation kit (MX810).....	880
40X8712	HCOE bin full flag.....	854
40X8712	Output expander bin full flag.....	846
40X8713	HCOE top diverter.....	852
40X8713	Output expander diverter.....	844
40X8714	Output expander main motor.....	840

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8715	HCOE sensor cover.....	854
40X8715	Output expander sensor cover.....	846
40X8717	Output expander bin.....	844
40X8718	HCOE belt tensioner.....	850
40X8718	Output expander belt tensioner.....	842
40X8719	Sensor (mailbox pass through).....	868
40X8720	Mailbox top bin cover with bail.....	868
40X8721	HCOE option latch.....	848
40X8721	HCOE option latch.....	850
40X8721	Mailbox option latch.....	864
40X8721	Mailbox option latch.....	866
40X8721	Output expander option latch.....	840, 842
40X8721	Staple, hole punch latch.....	872
40X8721	Staple, hole punch latch.....	874
40X8721	Stapler option latch.....	856
40X8721	Stapler option latch.....	858
40X8722	HCOE diverter plunger assembly.....	848
40X8722	Mailbox diverter plunger assembly.....	864
40X8722	Output expander diverter plunger assembly.....	840
40X8722	Stapler diverter plunger assembly.....	856
40X8722	Stapler diverter plunger assembly.....	872
40X8723	Mailbox top diverter.....	868
40X8724	Mailbox middle diverter.....	868
40X8725	Mailbox top diverter spring.....	868
40X8726	HCOE main drive gear assembly.....	848
40X8726	Mailbox main drive gear.....	864
40X8726	Output expander drive gear.....	840
40X8727	HCOE bin.....	852
40X8728	Sensor (HCOE tray HP).....	848
40X8729	Sensor (HCOE pass through).....	852
40X8729	Sensor (OE pass through).....	844
40X8730	HCOE main motor.....	848
40X8731	HCOE Tray pinion.....	848, 850
40X8732	HCOE drive belt.....	850

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8732	Output expander drive belt.....	842
40X8733	HCOE Tray spring.....	848, 850
40X8738	Stapler ejector motor assembly.....	862
40X8739	Mailbox main motor.....	864, 872
40X8739	Stapler main motor.....	856, 872
40X8740	Media pusher assembly.....	856, 872
40X8741	Stapler drive gear assembly.....	856, 872
40X8742	Staple, hole punch tray link tension spring.....	876
40X8742	Stapler tray spring.....	856, 858
40X8743	Stapler tamper assembly.....	876
40X8743	Tamper assembly.....	860
40X8744	Staple, hole punch tray link.....	876
40X8744	Stapler tray link assembly.....	856, 858
40X8745	Sensor (stapler ejector HP).....	862, 874
40X8745	Sensor (throat media present).....	858, 874
40X8803	Internal duplex with cable (MS710 only).....	818
40X8804	Duplex rear flap (MS710 only).....	818
40X8855	Bin insert.....	804
40X9079	Control panel speaker.....	822

Part name index

P/N	Part name	Page
40X5316	14 PIN JST-FOR ISP cable.....	879
40X7700	2.4" LCD control panel.....	822
40X8153	250-sheet tray.....	826, 830
40X8154	250-sheet tray front cover.....	830
40X8672	250-sheet tray option controller PCBA	830
40X8159	250-sheet tray option lower interface cable.....	830
40X8157	250-sheet tray option transport motor.....	830
40X8160	250-sheet tray option upper interface cable.....	830
40X8152	250-sheet tray option.....	828
40X8410	250-sheet tray option, lockable.....	828
40X8555	256MB user flash card.....	879
40X8537	4.3" tilting display.....	822
40X7701	4.3" touch screen control panel.....	822
40X7742	550-sheet tray.....	826, 832
40X8109	550-sheet tray front cover.....	832
40X8155	550-sheet tray option controller PCBA	832
40X8159	550-sheet tray option lower interface cable.....	832
40X8157	550-sheet tray option transport motor.....	832
40X8160	550-sheet tray option upper interface cable.....	832
40X8106	550-sheet tray option.....	828
40X8411	550-sheet tray option, lockable.....	828
40X8538	7" tilting display.....	822
40X7875	7" touch screen control panel.....	822
40X8500	Actuator flag (media bin full).....	864
40X8855	Bin insert.....	804
40X7677	Bin sensor cover.....	804
40X7580	Cartridge cooling fan.....	816
40X8312	Case card reader—large stick-on.....	880
40X8313	Case card reader—small snap-on.....	880
40X8311	Case card reader—small stick-on.....	880
40X7737	Control panel board (2.4" display only).....	822
40X7735	Control panel board (4.3" tilting display only).....	822

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8042	Control panel board (7" tilting display only).....	822
40X7741	Control panel buttons (2.4" display only).....	822
40X8661	Control panel buttons (4.3" and 7" tilting displays only).....	822
40X7681	Control panel front cover.....	822
40X7729	Control panel latch.....	822
40X8583	Control panel left bezel (M5155).....	822
40X8584	Control panel left bezel (M5163).....	823
40X8585	Control panel left bezel (M5170).....	823
40X8362	Control panel left bezel (MS710).....	823
40X8363	Control panel left bezel (MS711).....	823
40X8336	Control panel left bezel (MS810de).....	823
40X8335	Control panel left bezel (MS810dn).....	823
40X8334	Control panel left bezel (MS810n).....	823
40X8338	Control panel left bezel (MS811dn).....	823
40X8337	Control panel left bezel (MS811n).....	823
40X8340	Control panel left bezel (MS812de).....	823
40X8339	Control panel left bezel (MS812dn).....	823
40X8364	Control panel left USB delete cover.....	823
40X9079	Control panel speaker.....	822
40X7570	Controller board (2.4" display printers only).....	812
40X7571	Controller board (4.3" tilting display printers only).....	812
40X7572	Controller board (7" tilting display printers only).....	813
40X7672	Controller board access cover.....	804
40X7722	Controller board access shield.....	813
40X7566	DDR3-256Mx16 512MB-400MHZ RAM card.....	879
40X7567	DDR3-256Mx32 1GB-400MHZ RAM card.....	879
40X6522	DDR3-512Mx16 1GB-400MHZ RAM card.....	879
40X7445	DDR3-512Mx32 2GB RAM card.....	879
40X7705	Display to control panel board cable (4.3" tilting display only).....	823
40X7695	Duplex cooling fan.....	816
40X7584	Duplex exit diverter.....	808
40X7667	Duplex front flap.....	818
40X7952	Duplex jam release guide.....	818
40X7684	Duplex motor with cable.....	816

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8804	Duplex rear flap (MS710 only).....	818
40X7589	Fastener plate.....	820
40X7674	Front door.....	804
40X7715	Front door support link.....	804
40X7588	Fuser access door (belt fuser printers only).....	808
40X8399	Fuser access door (hot roll fuser printers only).....	808
40X8483	Fuser cooling fan (hot roll fuser printers only).....	816
40X8484	Fuser cooling fan cable (hot roll fuser printers only).....	816
40X7577	Fuser data cable.....	810
40X7595	Fuser drive motor (belt fuser printers only).....	816
40X8401	Fuser drive motor (hot roll fuser printers only).....	816
40X7576	Fuser drive motor cable.....	816
40X8398	Fuser wiper cover (hot roll fuser printer only).....	804
40X7857	Hard disk drive.....	880
40X8165	HCIT.....	834
40X8173	HCIT controller PCBA.....	836
40X8163	HCIT drawer assembly.....	834
40X8171	HCIT front cover.....	836
40X8180	HCIT interface cable.....	836
40X8167	HCIT left cover.....	836
40X8179	HCIT lift drive motor.....	836
40X8174	HCIT media feeder.....	836
40X8176	HCIT media guide.....	836
40X8161	HCIT option.....	828
40X7593	HCIT pick roller assembly.....	836
40X8169	HCIT right cover.....	836
40X7713	HCIT separator roller assembly.....	836
40X8718	HCOE belt tensioner.....	850
40X8727	HCOE bin.....	852
40X8712	HCOE bin full flag.....	854
40X8199	HCOE controller PCBA.....	848
40X8256	HCOE diverter motor.....	848
40X8722	HCOE diverter plunger assembly.....	848
40X8732	HCOE drive belt.....	850

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8202	HCOE left cover.....	848
40X8205	HCOE lower interface cable.....	848
40X8726	HCOE main drive gear assembly.....	848
40X8730	HCOE main motor.....	848
40X8721	HCOE option latch.....	848, 850
40X8197	HCOE rear door.....	852
40X8198	HCOE right cover.....	850
40X8715	HCOE sensor cover.....	854
40X8196	HCOE top cover.....	854
40X8713	HCOE top diverter.....	852
40X2000	HCOE top diverter spring.....	852
40X8731	HCOE Tray pinion.....	848, 850
40X8733	HCOE Tray spring.....	848, 850
40X8206	HCOE upper interface cable.....	848
40X8195	High capacity output expander option	838
40X8552	Hole punch box.....	870
40X7578	HVPS.....	812
40X7699	HVPS/toner cartridge fan cable.....	812
40X7714	Imaging unit clamp.....	820
40X7689	Imaging unit smart chip contact with cable.....	813
40X7587	Inner guide deflector.....	808
40X7669	Inner left cover.....	804
40X7688	Input sensor cable.....	812
40X8803	Internal duplex with cable (MS710 only).....	818
40X7592	Interrupt sensor.....	813, 826, 826
40X8569	Japanese font card.....	879
40X8568	Korean font card.....	879
40X8481	Laser printhead (dual diode) (hot roller fuser printers only).....	813
40X7597	Laser printhead (quad diode) (belt fuser printers only).....	813
40X8315	Left control panel hinge.....	820
40X8402	Left cover (integrated 250-sheet tray).....	804
40X7679	Left cover (integrated 550-sheet tray).....	804
40X8407	Left frame extension (integrated 250-sheet tray).....	820
40X7727	Left frame extension (integrated 550-sheet tray).....	820

P/N	Part name	Page
40X7732	Left frame pivot.....	820
40X1593	Lexmark MarkNet N7000e (1 port USB) Ethernet 10Base/100BaseTX.....	879
40X1594	Lexmark MarkNet N7002e (1 port Parallel) Ethernet 10BaseT/100BaseTX	879
40X1592	Lexmark MarkNet N7020e (4 port USB) Ethernet 10BaseT/100BaseTX/1000BaseT	879
40X8359	Locking caster.....	880
40X8205	Lower interface cable.....	840
40X7694	LVPS (universal).....	812
40X7590	M5x12 screw.....	820
40X8249	Mailbox belt.....	866
40X8244	Mailbox controller PCBA.....	864
40X8256	Mailbox diverter motor.....	864
40X8722	Mailbox diverter plunger assembly.....	864
40X8246	Mailbox left cover.....	864
40X8253	Mailbox lower interface cable.....	864
40X8726	Mailbox main drive gear.....	864
40X8739	Mailbox main motor.....	864
40X8247	Mailbox media bin full flag.....	864
40X8724	Mailbox middle diverter.....	868
40X8241	Mailbox option	838
40X8721	Mailbox option latch.....	864, 866
40X8250	Mailbox output bin LED assembly.....	866
40X8242	Mailbox rear door.....	868
40X8243	Mailbox right cover.....	866
40X8251	Mailbox solenoid.....	866
40X8252	Mailbox spring with string.....	866
40X8720	Mailbox top bin cover with bail.....	868
40X8196	Mailbox top cover.....	868
40X8723	Mailbox top diverter.....	868
40X8725	Mailbox top diverter spring.....	868
40X8254	Mailbox upper interface cable.....	864
40X7579	Main cooling fan with cable.....	816
40X7594	Main drive motor.....	816
40X7574	Main motor cable.....	816
40X7599	Media aligner roller with MPF pick roller.....	826

P/N	Part name	Page
40X7591	Media feeder.....	826
40X7591	Media feeder	830
40X8740	Media pusher assembly.....	856, 872
40X8541	Media size actuator.....	826, 830, 832
40X8210	Media stack flap (left).....	862
40X8209	Media stack flap (right).....	862
40X7583	Media turn guide.....	808
40X7586	Media vertical guide.....	808
40X7601	MPF feed roller flange.....	826
40X7598	MPF feeder lift plate with cable.....	826
40X7600	MPF pick roller.....	826
40X7712	MPF solenoid.....	826
40X7725	MPF tray.....	804
40X7706	MS71x & MS81x Roller Kit.....	879
40X8533	MS71x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 17, 110-120V.....	880
40X8534	MS71x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 19, 220-240V.....	880
40X8535	MS71x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 21, 100V.....	880
40X8506	MS71x Fuser Type 17, 110v contact.....	810
40X8507	MS71x Fuser Type 19, 220v contact.....	810
40X8508	MS71x Fuser Type 21, 100v contact.....	810
40X8530	MS71x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 11, 110-120V.....	880
40X8531	MS71x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 13, 220-240V.....	880
40X8532	MS71x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 15, 100V.....	880
40X8503	MS71x Return Program Fuser Type 11, 110-120V contact.....	810
40X8504	MS71x Return Program Fuser Type 13, 220-240V contact.....	810
40X8505	MS71x Return Program Fuser Type 15, 100V contact.....	810
40X8093	MS7xx, MS8xx, MX7xx caster base.....	880
40X8594	MS810/1/2 forms and barcode card.....	879
40X8597	MS810de forms and barcode card.....	879
40X8598	MS810de IPDS card.....	879
40X8599	MS810de prescribe card.....	879
40X8600	MS812de forms and barcode card.....	879
40X8601	MS812de IPDS card.....	879
40X8602	MS812de prescribe card.....	879

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8425	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 05, 110-120V Letter.....	880
40X8426	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 06, 220-240V A4.....	880
40X8427	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 07, 100V A4.....	880
40X8428	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 08, 110-120V A4.....	880
40X8429	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 09, 220-240V Letter.....	880
40X8016	MS81x Fuser Type 05, 110-120V Letter.....	810
40X8017	MS81x Fuser Type 06, 220-240V A4.....	810
40X8018	MS81x Fuser Type 07, 100V A4.....	810
40X8019	MS81x Fuser Type 08, 110-120V A4.....	810
40X8020	MS81x Fuser Type 09, 220-240V Letter.....	810
40X8420	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 00, 110-120V Letter.....	880
40X8421	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 01, 220-240V A4.....	880
40X8422	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 02, 100V A4.....	880
40X8423	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 03, 110-120V A4.....	880
40X8424	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 04, 220-240V Letter.....	880
40X7743	MS81x Return Program Fuser Type 00, 110-120V Letter.....	810
40X7744	MS81x Return Program Fuser Type 01, 220-240V A4.....	810
40X7745	MS81x Return Program Fuser Type 02, 100V A4.....	810
40X7581	MS81x Return Program Fuser Type 03, 110-120V A4.....	810
40X7734	MS81x Return Program Fuser Type 04, 220-240V Letter.....	810
40X8595	MS81xn IPDS card.....	879
40X8596	MS81xn prescribe card.....	879
40X4826	N8120 GIGABIT INA adapter.....	879
40X4827	N8130 10/100 fiber adapter.....	879
40X7858	Network adapter 802.11 US.....	880
40X8579	Oil Wiper (MS7xx only).....	880
40X8034	Option card cover plate.....	813
40X7604	Output bin guide.....	804
40X8718	Output expander belt tensioner.....	842
40X8717	Output expander bin.....	844
40X8712	Output expander bin full flag.....	846
40X8199	Output expander controller PCBA.....	840
40X8713	Output expander diverter.....	844
40X8256	Output expander diverter motor.....	840

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8722	Output expander diverter plunger assembly.....	840
40X2000	Output expander diverter spring.....	844
40X8732	Output expander drive belt.....	842
40X8726	Output expander drive gear.....	840
40X8190	Output expander left cover.....	840
40X8714	Output expander main motor.....	840
40X8184	Output expander option	838
40X8721	Output expander option latch.....	840, 842
40X8186	Output expander rear door.....	844
40X8187	Output expander right cover.....	842
40X8715	Output expander sensor cover.....	846
40X8196	Output expander top cover.....	846
40X4823	Parallel 1284-B THCK adapter.....	879
40X7593	Pick roller	830
40X7593	Pick roller assembly.....	826
40X0270	Power cord 100 V, Japan.....	877
40X0303	Power cord HV PRC.....	877
40X0288	Power cord HV, Argentina.....	877
40X0301	Power cord HV, Australia & New Zealand.....	877
40X1766	Power cord HV, Bolivia & Peru.....	877
40X0273	Power cord HV, Chile, Uruguay.....	877
40X1774	Power cord HV, Denmark, Finland, Norway, Sweden.....	877
40X0275	Power cord HV, Israel.....	877
40X1792	Power cord HV, Korea.....	877
40X3141	Power cord HV, Paraguay, Austria, Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Bluemark, Czech & Solvic countries, Greece, Hungary, Medmark 1, Medmark 2, Arabic, Poland, Russia, CIS, Spain, Portugal, & Ireland.....	877
40X1773	Power cord HV, South Africa, Namibia, Lesotho, Botswana & Pakistan.....	877
40X1772	Power cord HV, Switzerland.....	877
40X0271	Power cord HV, United Kingdom, Asian, Brunei, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, Vietnam, Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Nepal, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Tibet, & Hong Kong.....	877
40X1791	Power cord LV Taiwan.....	877
40X4596	Power cord LV, Brazil PPB kits.....	877
40X0269	Power cord LV, USA & Canada, Latin America.....	877

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8365	Printhead access cover.....	812
40X7707	Printhead power cable.....	813
40X7708	Printhead video cable.....	813
40X7678	Rear door.....	804
40X7726	Rear door support.....	804
40X8404	Rear lower cover (integrated 250-sheet tray).....	804
40X7671	Rear lower cover (integrated 550-sheet tray).....	804
40X7585	Recoil spring.....	808
40X7724	Recoil spring.....	820
40X8693	Relocation kit (MX810).....	880
40X8316	Right control panel hinge.....	820
40X8403	Right cover (integrated 250-sheet tray).....	804
40X7680	Right cover (integrated 550-sheet tray).....	804
40X8408	Right frame extension (integrated 250-sheet tray).....	820
40X7728	Right frame extension with tray latch (integrated 550-sheet tray).....	820
40X7733	Right frame pivot.....	820
40X7670	Right inner cover.....	804
40X4819	RS232C serial adapter.....	879
40X8220	Sensor (bin full receive).....	856, 876
40X8217	Sensor (bin full send).....	858, 876
40X7592	Sensor (cartridge door interlock).....	858, 874
40X7693	Sensor (control panel interlock).....	812
40X7697	Sensor (duplex path) with cable.....	818
40X8219	Sensor (finisher bin media present).....	860, 876
40X8177	Sensor (HCIT media low) with flag.....	836
40X7592	Sensor (HCIT pick roller position)	836
40X8178	Sensor (HCIT pick) with cable.....	836
40X7592	Sensor (HCOE diverter HP).....	848
40X8191	Sensor (HCOE media bin full) with flag.....	854
40X8729	Sensor (HCOE pass through).....	852
40X7592	Sensor (HCOE rear door interlock).....	848
40X8728	Sensor (HCOE tray HP).....	848
40X7592	Sensor (hole punch box present).....	874
40X7592	Sensor (HPU rear door interlock).....	872

P/N	Part name	Page
40X7607	Sensor (input).....	812
40X7592	Sensor (left tamper motor HP).....	860, 876
40X8248	Sensor (mailbox bin full receive).....	864
40X7592	Sensor (mailbox diverter plunger HP).....	864
40X8719	Sensor (mailbox pass through).....	868
40X7592	Sensor (mailbox rear door interlock).....	864
40X8191	Sensor (media bin full) with flag.....	846
40X7592	Sensor (media pusher HP).....	856
40X7592	Sensor (OE diverter plunger HP).....	840
40X8729	Sensor (OE pass through).....	844
40X7592	Sensor (OE rear door interlock).....	840
40X7592	Sensor (paddle motor HP).....	856, 872
40X8156	Sensor (pass through).....	830, 832
40X7592	Sensor (pick roller position)	830
40X8158	Sensor (pick).....	830, 832
40X7592	Sensor (right tamper motor HP).....	860, 876
40X7691	Sensor (standard bin full) with output bin guide.....	813
40X7592	Sensor (stapler diverter plunger HP).....	856
40X8745	Sensor (stapler ejector HP).....	862
40X8134	Sensor (stapler pass through).....	862
40X7592	Sensor (stapler rear door interlock).....	856
40X8745	Sensor (throat media present).....	858, 874
40X7686	Sensor (toner density).....	812
40X7713	Separation roller	830
40X7713	Separator roller assembly.....	826
40X5315	SHIP-WITH ISP (2PER) screw.....	879
40X8557	Simplified Chinese font card.....	879
40X8409	Spacer.....	828
40X7702	Speaker cable.....	822
40X8192	Spring with string.....	842
40X8397	Standard bin cover (integrated 250-sheet tray).....	804
40X7675	Standard bin cover (integrated 550-sheet tray).....	804
40X8218	Standard Output Bin LED.....	876
40X8218	Standard output bin LED.....	860

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8207	Staple finisher option	838
40X8416	Staple, hole punch finisher option	838
40X8721	Staple, hole punch latch.....	872, 874
40X8593	Staple, hole punch left cover.....	870
40X8224	Staple, hole punch lower interface cable.....	872
40X8550	Staple, hole punch right cover.....	870
40X8547	Staple, hole punch top cover.....	870
40X8744	Staple, hole punch tray link.....	876
40X8742	Staple, hole punch tray link tension spring.....	876
40X8223	Stapler carriage assembly.....	858, 874
40X8215	Stapler cartridge access door.....	858, 870
40X8221	Stapler controller PCBA.....	856, 872
40X8256	Stapler diverter motor.....	856
40x8256	Stapler diverter motor.....	872
40X8722	Stapler diverter plunger assembly.....	856, 872
40X8225	Stapler door close limit switch.....	858, 874
40X8741	Stapler drive gear assembly.....	856, 872
40X8738	Stapler ejector motor assembly.....	862
40X8224	Stapler lower interface cable.....	856
40X8739	Stapler main motor.....	856, 872
40X8721	Stapler option latch.....	856, 858
40X8218	Stapler output bin LED.....	860, 876
40X8213	Stapler paddle drive motor.....	856
40X8213	Stapler paddle motor.....	872
40X8214	Stapler rear door.....	862
40X8216	Stapler right cover.....	858
40X8226	Stapler spring with string.....	858
40X8743	Stapler tamper assembly.....	876
40X8222	Stapler top cover.....	860
40X8744	Stapler tray link assembly.....	856, 858
40X8742	Stapler tray spring.....	856, 858
40X8743	Tamper assembly.....	860
40X8212	Tamper drive belt.....	860, 876
40X8211	Tamper motor (left).....	860, 876

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8211	Tamper motor (right).....	860, 876
40X5317	Tee with thumbscrew standoff.....	879
40X7596	Toner add motor with cable.....	816
40X7717	Toner cartridge clamp.....	820
40X7716	Toner cartridge lock.....	820
40X7692	Toner cartridge smart chip contact with cable.....	813
40X7685	Toner level / imaging unit high voltage contact.....	812
40X7673	Top cover.....	805
40X7575	Top option interface cable.....	820
40X7690	Torsion spring.....	804
40X7723	Torsion spring.....	818
40X7721	Torsion spring.....	820
40X7719	Torsion spring.....	820
40X7720	Torsion spring.....	820
40X7718	Torsion spring.....	820
40X7731	Torsion spring.....	822
40X7730	Torsion spring.....	822
40X8556	Traditional Chinese font card.....	879
40X7582	Transfer roller.....	812
40X7605	Transfer roller left arm with cable.....	812
40X7606	Transfer roller right arm.....	812
40X8206	Upper interface cable.....	840
40X7602	Upper redrive.....	808
40X7682	Upper redrive motor with cable.....	816
40X7704	USB cable.....	822
40X0387	USB-A interface device.....	879
40X8581	Wax Wiper (MS7xx only).....	880

